



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

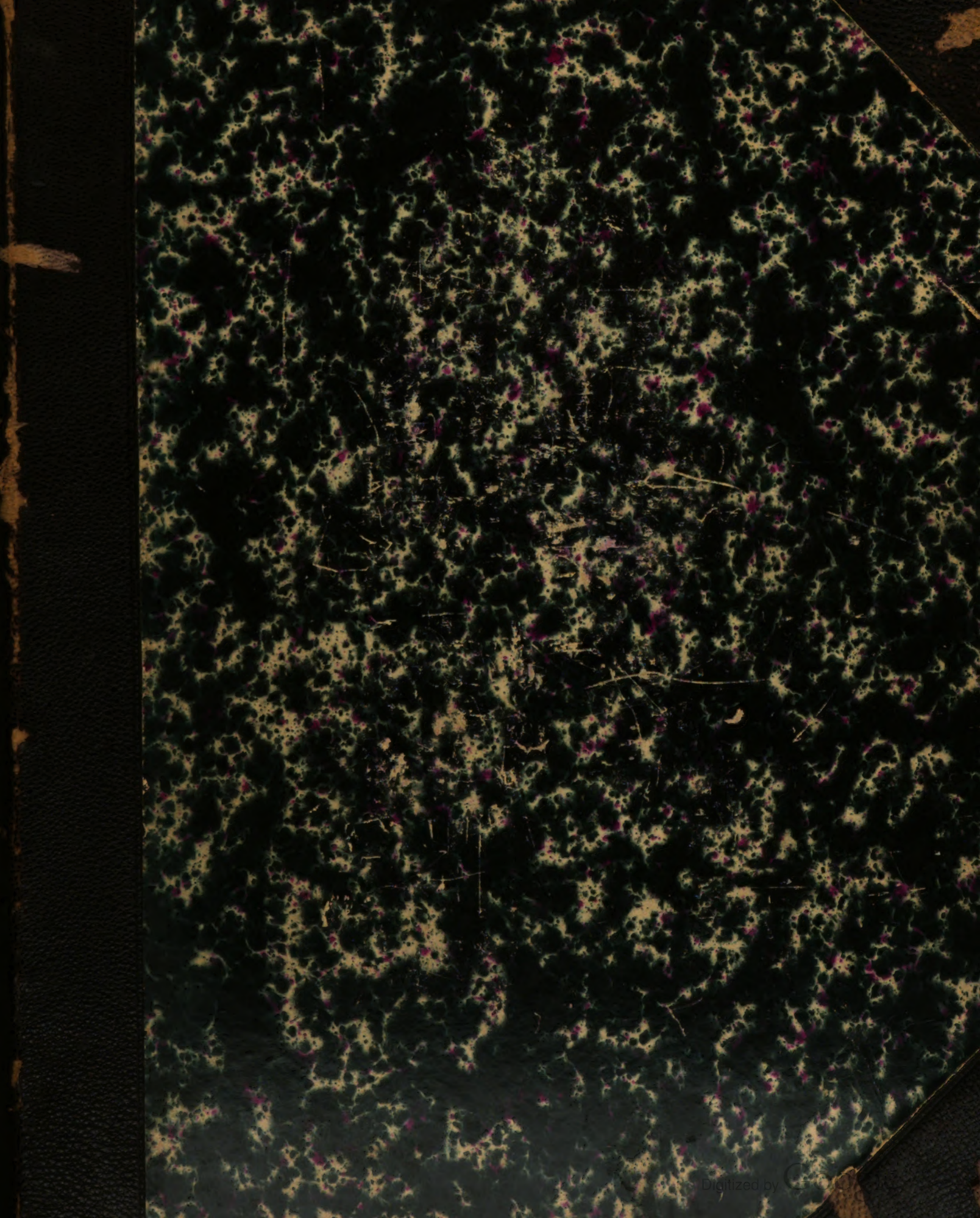
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



Ind 9.5

Bd. Jan. 1896



Harvard College Library

FROM THE FUND OF

CHARLES MINOT

(Class of 1888).

Received 110 p. 1894-27 Nov. 1895

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,
A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN
ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.,

EDITED BY
RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,
MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

VOL. XXIII. — 1894.

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

715-27

~~Attest~~

Ind 9.5

1894, Apr. 11 - 1895 Nov. 27
Minor fund

PRESERVATION MASTER
AT HARVARD

CONTENTS.

The Names of Contributors are arranged alphabetically.

	PAGE		PAGE
G. BÜHLER, Ph.D., LL.D., C.I.E. :—		E. HULTZSCH, Ph.D. :—	
THE ROOTS OF THE DHATUPATHA NOT FOUND		FOUR CHOLA DATES	296
IN LITERATURE	141, 250	W. IRVINE :—	
NOTE ON PROFESSOR JACOBI'S AGE OF THE		An Oriental Biographical Dictionary, by T. W.	
VEDA AND ON PROFESSOR TILAK'S ORION ...	238	Beale, edited, revised, and enlarged by H. G.	
BULLETIN OF THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA, BY A.		Keene, C.I.E.	299
BARTH OF THE INSTITUT DE FRANCE, TRANS-		PROF. H. JACOBI :—	
LATED FROM THE FRENCH BY JAMES MORISON	352	ON THE DATE OF THE RIG VEDA	154
J. BURGESS, LL.D., C.I.E. :—		F. KIELHORN, Ph.D., C.I.E. :—	
Kong-kin-na-pu-lo	28	ON THE DATES OF THE SAKA ERA IN INSCRIP-	
THE LATE A. C. BURNELL, C.I.E. :—		TIONS	113
See Major R. C. Temple.		Some Dates of the Burmese Common Era ...	139
A. CAMPBELL :—		Srahi	224
Traditional Migration of the Santal Tribes ...	103	JOHANNES KLATT, Ph.D. :—	
J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E., I.C.S. :—		THE SAMACHARI-SATAKAM OF SAMAYA-	
NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND		SUNDARA AND PATAVALIS OF THE ANCHALA	
CUSTOM	333, 374	GACHCHHA AND OTHER GACHCHHAS (revised	
WILLIAM CROOKE, I.C.S. :—		with additions, by Ernst Leumann) ...	169
FOLKTALES OF HINDUSTAN :—		E. LEUMANN, Ph.D. :—	
No. 9. — How the Bhuiya Boy became a Raja...	78	See Johannes Klatt.	
No. 10. — The Story of Prince Danda and the		T. M. RANGACHARI, B.A., AND T. DESIKA-	
Princess	81	CHARI, B.A., B.L. :—	
T. DESIKA-CHARI, B.A., B.L. :—		SOME INEDITED COINS OF THE KINGS OF	
See T. M. Rangachari.		VIJAYANAGARA	24
GEO. FR. D'PENHA :—		THE LATE E. REHATSEK :—	
CORRUPTIONS OF PORTUGUESE NAMES IN SAL-		A NOTICE OF THE 'UMDATU'T-TAWARIKH ...	57
SETTE AND BASSEIN	73	LEWIS RICE C.I.E. :—	
FOLKLORE IN SALSETTE :—		Vaddavara	167
No. 18. — The Sparrow Girl	134	PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI, B.A., M.F.L.S. :—	
A Cumulative Rhyme on the Tiger	167	TRADERS' SLANG IN SOUTHERN INDIA ...	49
J. F. FLEET, I.C.S., Ph D., C.I.E. :—		FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA :—	
A Table of Intercalary and Expunged Months of		No. 38. — The Talisman of Chastity ...	339, 385
the Hindu Calendar	104	TAW-SEIN-KO :—	
GEO. A. GRIERSON, Ph.D., C.I.E., I.C.S. :—		Some remarks on the Kalyani Inscriptions, 100,	222, 255
Prof. Weber on the Kavyamala	28	MAJOR E. C. TEMPLE, C.I.E., I.S.C. :—	
Indian Epic Poetry	52	THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS, from the	
Prof. Zacharie's Anekarthasamgraha ...	84	Papers of the late A. C. Burnell, C.I.E. 1, 29, 85, 183	
Progress of Oriental Scholarship, No. 26 ...	109	Counting out Rhymes in Burma	84
THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH, 215,		Branginoco	140
225, 265, 305, 345		Buddhist Caves in Mergui	168
The Hemp Plant in Sanskrit and Hindi Literature	260	Sanskrit Words in the Burmese Language ...	168
Col. Jacob's Vedantasara	263	Demonolatry among the Kachins	262
Prof. W. Dwight Whitney	263	A Burmese Love-song	262
BERNARD HOUGHTON, I.C.S. :—		M. N. VENKETSWAMY :—	
FOLKLORE OF THE SGAW-KARENS, translated		Telugu Superstitions	193, 344, 384
from the Papers of Saya Kyaw Zan, in the		L. A. WADDELL, M.B., M.R.A.S. :—	
'Sa-Tu-Waw	26	THE REFUGE-FORMULA OF THE LAMAS ...	73
Sanskrit Words in the Burmese Language, a		DEMONOLATRY IN SIKHIM LAMAISM ...	177
Rejoinder	105	PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA :—	
The Burma Census Report, 1892; Chapter VIII.,		FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA :—	
"Languages"	194	No. 20. — Devki Rani	160

MISCELLANEA AND CORRESPONDENCE.

	PAGE		PAGE
Kong-kin-na-pu-lo, by J. Burgess	28	Some Dates of the Burmese Common Era, by F. Kielhorn	139
Prof. Weber on the Kavyamala, by Geo. A. Grierson.	28	Sanskrit Words in the Burmese Language, a Rejoinder, by Bernard Houghton	165
Some Remarks on the Kalyani Inscriptions, by Taw-Sein-Ko	100, 222, 255	A Cumulative Rhyme on the Tiger, by Geo. Fr. D'Penha	167
Traditional Migration of the Santal Tribes, by A. Campbell	103	Vaddavara, by Lewis Rice	137
A Table of Intercalary and Expunged Months of the Hindu Calendar, by J. F. Fleet	104	The Hemp Plant in Sanskrit and Hindi Literature, by Geo. A. Grierson	260
Progress of Oriental Scholarship, No. 26, by Geo. A. Grierson	109		

NOTES AND QUERIES.

Counting out Rhymes in Burma, by R. C. Temple	84	Telugu Superstitions, by M. N. Venkateswamy	193, 344, 384
Branginoco, by R. C. Temple	140	Srahi, by F. Kielhorn	224
Buddhist Caves in Mergui, by R. C. Temple	168	Demonolatry among the Kachins, by R. C. Temple	262
Sanskrit Words in the Burmese Language, by R. C. Temple	168	A Burmese Love-song	262

BOOK-NOTICES.

Indian Epic Poetry, by Geo. A. Grierson	52	Col. Jacob's Vedantasara, by G. A. G.	263
Prof. Zachariæ's Anekarthasamgraha, by G. A. Grierson	84	An Oriental Biographical Dictionary, by T. W. Beale, edited, revised, and enlarged by H. G. Keene, C.I.E., by W. Irvine	299
The Burma Census Report, 1892; Chapter VIII, "Languages," by Bernard Houghton	194		

OBITUARY.

Prof. W. Dwight Whitney, by G. A. G.	263
--------------------------------------	-----

ILLUSTRATIONS.

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, No. 1, Jumadi and Panjarli	19	Devil Workshop of the Tuluvas, No. 2, Koti and Channayya	38
Coins of the Kings of Vijayanagara	25	Devil Workshop of the Tuluvas, No. 3, Todakinari and Mudader (Kala Bhairava)	186

PART CCLXXXII.

(VOL. XXIII.)

JANUARY, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS, from the Papers of the late A. C. BURNELL, Edited by Major R. C. TEMPLE.....	1	3. FOLKLORE OF THE SGAW-KARENS, trans- lated by B. HOUGHTON from the Papers of SAYA KYAW ZAN, in the 'Sa-Tu-Waw	26
2. SOME INEDITED COINS OF THE KINGS OF VIJAYANAGARA, by T. M. RANGACHARI, B.A., and T. DESIKACHARI, B.A., B.L.	24	MISCELLANEA :—	
		4. KONG-KIN-NA-FU-LO, by J. BURGESS	28
		5. PROF. WEBER ON THE KAVYAMALA, by GEO. A. GRIERSON	28

Plates :—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvæ, No. 1	to face p. 19
Coins of the Kings of Vijayanagara.....	to face p. 25
(This plate will be issued latter on.)	

Part CCLXXXI., containing the Index to Vol. XXII., will be issued in due course.

BOMBAY :

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON : KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON : LUZAC & Co.

BOMBAY : EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

NEW YORK : WESTERMANN & Co.

CHICAGO : S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

LEIPZIG : OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS : E. LEROUX.

BERLIN : A. ASHER & Co.

VIENNA : A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1886 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 186-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c. &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

We acknowledge, with thanks, the following subscriptions to the *Indian Antiquary* :—

Grace Paul Goethals, Calcutta ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Chief of Ichalkaranjee 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Archaeological Commissioner
for Ceylon 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Surgeon-Major L. A. Waddell,
England 12 mts. to Dec. 1894

BOOKS RECEIVED :—

Lists of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Bombay Presidency, compiled under the Superintendence of R. G. Bhandarkar, M.A., Ph.D., C.I.E. Part I. Bombay: 1893.

A Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts existing in in the Oudh Province for the year 1889, compiled by Pandita Devi Prasada. Allahabad: 1893.

Fifth Annual Report of the Canadian Institute, Session 1892-3, being an Appendix to the Report of the Minister of Education, Ontario. Toronto: 1893.

Transactions of the Canadian Institute, Vol. III. Part 2, No. 6, September 1893. Toronto: 1893.

Progress Report of the Archaeological Survey of Western India, for the Months May 1892 to April 1893.

Catalogue of Books printed in the Bombay Presidency during the Quarter ending 30th September 1893.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXII. Part I. No. 3, 1893. Edited by the Philological Secretary. Calcutta: 1893.

Journal of the Maha-bodhi Society, Vol. II. No. 7, November 1893. Calcutta: 1893.

Archaeological Survey of India, Vol. X. 1893. Anuradhapura, by H. C. P. Bell. Colombo: 1893.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXII. Part II. No. 3, 1893. Edited by the Natural History Secretary. Calcutta: 1893.

Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. IX. November 1893. Edited by the Honorary Secretary. Calcutta: 1893.

PAPERS ON HAND :—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple. South Indian Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Veraval Image Inscription of the Valabhi year 927. By F. Kielhorn.

Sitabaldi Inscription of the time of Vikramaditya VI., of the Saka year 1008. By F. Kielhorn.

The 'Refuge-Formula' of the Lamas. By L. A. Waddell.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri :—

No. 38.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

No. 41.—The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Rogues.

Folklore in Salsette. By Geo. Fr. D'Penha :—

No. 18.—The Sparrow Girl.

Folklore in Hindustan. By William Crooke :—

No. 9.—Prince Danda and the Princess.

No. 10.—How the Bhuiya Boy became a Raja.

Traders' Slang in Southern India. By Pandit S. M. Natesa Sastri.

Notice of the U'mdatu't-Tawârikh. By the late E. Rehatsek.

Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism. By L. A. Waddell.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

The Samachari-satakam of Samayasundara and Pattavalis of the Anchala- and other gachchhas. By Johannes Klatt (revised and re-arranged by Ernst Leumann).

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH.

VOLUME XXIII.—1894.

THE FIRST 5 ARE FROM DR. MCGILG'S MS. (see *Mangalore*). —
Tāntri (Tulu Brāhman), at the Mangalore *tahsildār's* request, for me. The remainder were collected by agents I sent to different places, and several were dictated by a blind *pombaḍa*, named Kānta, who also gave me information as to where other such compositions could be heard. They are all oral and contain many words not now in use. The *pombaḍas* are very averse to reciting them to strangers. The figures² shew the dress of the priest who dances, and who is supposed to personate the Bhūta. They are from actual observation by people in my service.—A. Burnell."

The contents are really as follows : —

(1) Jumādi-pārdano	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1 ³
(2) Pañjarli	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10
(3) Deyibaidi-pārdano ⁴	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	15
(4) Koṭi Channayya-pārdano ⁵	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	23
(5) Jārāntāyana-sandi	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	123

¹ The cover having been partially eaten by rats, I was obliged to have the volume rebound.

² i. e., the illustrations.

³ The numbers refer to MS. leaf numbers.

⁴ I follow the MS. strictly throughout.

⁵ This seems, however, to be part of the preceding story, and the versified version is followed by one in prose.

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1886 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 188-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

Lists of Sanskrit Manuscripts in the Bombay Presidency, compiled under the Superintendence of R. G. Bhandarkar, M.A., Ph.D., C.I.E. Part I. Bombay: 1893.

A Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts existing in the Oudh Province for the year 1889, compiled by Pandita Devi Prasad. Allahabad: 1893.

Fifth Annual Report of the Canadian Institute, Session 1892-3, being an Appendix to the Report of the Minister of Education, Ontario. Toronto: 1893.

Transactions of the Canadian Institute, Vol. III. Part 2, No. 6, September 1893. Toronto: 1893.

Progress Report of the Archaeological Survey of Western India, for the Months May 1892 to April 1893.

Catalogue of Books printed in the Bombay Presidency during the Quarter ending 30th September 1893.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

THE EDITOR is glad to announce that he has arranged with the Government of India to publish the *Epigraphia Indica* as a Quarterly Supplement to the *Indian Antiquary*, commencing from January 1894. The *Epigraphia Indica* is edited by Dr. E. Hultzsch, Government Epigraphist, and is published under the authority of the Government of India. It is the Record of the Archæological Survey of India and numbers amongst its contributors the leading Oriental Epigraphists of the day. Six plates of inscriptions are issued with each number.

Annual Subscription in advance:—Rs. 8 or 12s. including postage. Annual Subscription to the *Indian Antiquary* and *Epigraphia Indica* combined in advance:—Rs. 28 or 48s. including postage.

The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

We acknowledge, with thanks, the following subscriptions to the *Indian Antiquary*:—

Grace Paul Goethals, Calcutta ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Chief of Ichalkaranjee 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Archaeological Commissioner
for Ceylon 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Surgeon-Major L. A. Waddell,
England 12 mts. to Dec. 1894

No. 35.—The Talsman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

No. 41.—The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Rogues.

Folklore in Salsette. By Geo. Fr. D'Penha:—

No. 18.—The Sparrow Girl.

Folklore in Hindustan. By William Crooke:—

No. 9.—Prince Danda and the Princess.

No. 10.—How the Bhuiya Boy became a Raja.

Traders' Slang in Southern India. By Pandit S. M. Natesa Sastri.

Notice of the Umdatn't-Tawârikh. By the late E. Rehatsek.

Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism. By L. A. Waddell.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

The Samachari-satakam of Sannayasundara and Pattavali of the Anchala, and other gachchhus. By Johannes Klart (revised and re-arranged by Ernst Lemmann).

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH.

VOLUME XXIII.—1894.

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.

I.

Preface by Major R. C. Temple.

IN 1882 my former friend and correspondent Dr. A. C. Burnell died, and when his library was dispersed in 1883, I secured, through the kind offices of Mr. Quaritch, the MSS. which I now publish. They are bound together in a volume¹ of 325 leaves of large quarto writing-paper of various qualities, written generally on both sides, making up altogether 650 pp.

There are in addition ten colored plates of devil-dancers by native artists, which have been reproduced for me by Mr. Griggs, and will be found in their appropriate places later on.

The title of the book as published is that given by Burnell on the cover of his MSS.

The contents of the volume are best described generally in the words of a note, in Burnell's handwriting and signed by him, found on the fly leaf at the commencement:—

"This contains a collection of the Tulu incantations, used at the ceremonies of Bhûta worship as practised in South Canara, and which are chanted by the *pombaḍas* or priests. The first 5 are from Dr. Mögling's MS. (at Mangalore). The next 5 were written down by a Tântri (Tulu Brâhmaṇ), at the Mangalore *tahsildâr's* request, for me. The remainder were collected by agents I sent to different places, and several were dictated by a blind *pombaḍa*, named Kânta, who also gave me information as to where other such compositions could be heard. They are all oral and contain many words not now in use. The *pombaḍas* are very averse to reciting them to strangers. The figures² shew the dress of the priest who dances, and who is supposed to personate the Bhûta. They are from actual observation by people in my service.—A. Burnell."

The contents are really as follows:—

(1)	Jumâdi-pârdano	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	13
(2)	Pañjarli	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	10
(3)	Deyibaidi-pârdano ⁴	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	15
(4)	Koṭi Channayya-pârdano ⁵	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	23
(5)	Jârântâyana-sandi	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	123

¹ The cover having been partially eaten by rats, I was obliged to have the volume rebound.

² i. e., the illustrations.

³ The numbers refer to MS. leaf numbers.

⁴ I follow the MS. strictly throughout.

⁵ This seems, however, to be part of the preceding story, and the versified version is followed by one in prose.

(6)	Kodamaṇatāyana-sandi	...	...	...	...	...	...	124
(7)	Kaṇapaḍitāya-bhūtana-sandi...	...	...	...	...	...	...	126
(8)	Muṇḍitāya-bhūtana-sandi	...	...	...	...	...	...	129
(9)	Ambaḍādipaṇjarli-bhūtana-sandi	...	...	...	...	...	...	130
(10)	Pilichāmuṇḍi-bhūtana-sandi	...	...	...	...	...	...	131
(11)	Todakinar	...	...	...	...	...	...	136
(12)	Sarala Jumādi	...	...	...	...	...	...	142
(13)	Mudader (Kala-Bhairava)	...	...	...	...	...	...	149
(14)	Attaver Daiongulu	...	...	...	...	...	...	159
(15)	Koṭi and Channaya	...	...	...	...	...	...	168
(16)	Kalkuḍa	...	...	...	...	...	...	230
(17)	Posa Mahārāye	...	...	...	...	...	...	232
(18)	Kaṇṇalāye	...	...	...	...	...	...	235
(19)	Jumādi	...	...	...	...	...	...	239
(20)	Jārantāya	...	...	...	...	...	...	241
(21)	Perar Bolandi ⁶	...	...	...	...	...	...	242
(22)	Miyār Kodamaṇatāya	...	...	...	...	...	...	243
(23)	Kāntunekri-bhūta	...	...	...	...	...	...	245
(24)	Magrandāya-pārdano	...	...	...	...	...	...	247
(25)	Kallurti	...	...	...	...	...	...	253
(26)	Bobbarye	...	...	...	...	...	...	266
(27)	Panjarli	...	...	...	...	...	...	272
(28)	Voḍilutāya	...	...	...	...	...	...	278
(29)	A collection of Proverbs, untranslated and in the Malayālam character...	...	...	...	...	...	...	282
(30)	A prose story entitled Ṭonna-bhūta in the Kanarese character and untranslated	...	...	...	...	...	...	312

In addition to the above I found, loose among the MSS. leaves and wrapt up in an English-Kanarese Form of the Public Works Department,⁷ two documents, which are of great interest in the present connection.

One of them is a note in Burnell's handwriting, in half margin, of a Bhūta festival he witnessed from the 23rd to the 26th March, 1872, at Mangalore, in the house of "Dhūmappa, bard of the Billava Caste." This note is accompanied by a running commentary in the other half margin from the hand apparently of some member of the well-known Basel Mission there. It is endorsed on the outside in blue pencil:—"Not yet made any use of. — Joh. Hesse."

The other document is a "description" of the same ceremony "as witnessed by A. C. B. and J. H."⁸ in Burnell's handwriting, and evidently intended by him for publication. It may have been actually published somewhere, for all I know to the contrary. It is enclosed in a blue official envelope and endorsed:—"Dr. A. Burnell with Monier Williams' best thanks and kind regards."⁹

The illustrations relate to the following stories, and were found in the following leaves of the MSS. :—

(1)	Jumādi-pārdano	...	...	...	...	...	...	1
(2)	Paṇjarli	...	...	...	...	...	...	10

⁶ No rendering at all is given of this short tale.

⁷ "Statement No. 2, shewing the particulars of expenditure under the South Canara District, for the official year 1880-81." This paper is superscribed in pencil in a German hand "Burnell's Bhuten." I have had it now inserted in a pocket in the new binding.

⁸ That is, doubtless, "Joh. Hesse."

⁹ And again by myself:—"Look this up and see if it can be made into a paper in connection with Burnell's MSS. of Tulu incantations.— R. C. T. — 7-11-84."

(4)	Koṭi and Channaya-pārdano ¹⁰	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	23
(11)	Todakinar	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	136
(13)	Mudader	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	149
(14)	Attaver Daiongulu	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	159
(19)	Jumādi	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	239
(25)	Kallurti	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	253
(26)	Bobbarye	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	266

Having thus described the papers in detail, I will now state the steps taken to make them available for those interested in such matters.

Burnell's note at the opening of the volume shewed that the text was probably of great linguistic value, and that it had taken him years to make a collection such as, most likely, can never now be made by another hand. The seclusion in which the Tuluvas live, further makes it probable that they have preserved that devil-worship, on which so much popular Hinduism is everywhere based, in greater purity than it is perhaps preserved anywhere else. It, therefore, seemed to me important to preserve the contents of the MSS. from possible destruction by publishing them, but here difficulties sprang up.

The number of persons of culture, who know anything of the Tuluvas and their language, is necessarily very small, and, unfortunately, although all but two stories, *viz.*, No. 21 of one page only, and the last at p. 312 ff. in the MSS., had been translated for the collector, the text, though very clear and admirably written, was in the Kanarese character introduced by the Basel Mission for printing Tulu,¹¹ excepting pp. 123-133 and the proverbs, which were in a plain, though untidy, Malayalam script. It, therefore, became obvious that only a person well acquainted with Tulu would be able to reproduce the text to any practical use. I, therefore, applied in 1886 to the late Rev. A. Männer of the Basel Mission for help, asking him to transliterate any of the stories, which, in his judgment, contained peculiarities of language. Probably all are worth, or will be in time worth, transliterating, but he selected only Nos. 1, 11, 16, 24, 25, and 26 for transliteration. In addition to this work, he very kindly made a number of variants in the translations of Burnell's employes, apparently by way of corrections of mistakes, and added an original text and translation "on the origin of demons," a long note "on Bhūtas," and some long variants of the stories given by Burnell.

The last of Mr. Männer's invaluable contributions was received in 1887, and ever since then I have been looking out unsuccessfully for a competent editor for the MSS., endowed with the leisure requisite for publishing them in the manner they deserve. At last I have decided to give them to the public with such explanations, as Burnell's own notes and papers, Mr. Männer's contributions, and such books as are at my command, enable me to make.

As the South Kanara volume of that most excellent series of books, the *Madras District Manuals*, has not yet been issued, it is, I find, exceedingly difficult to obtain, at first hand, any trustworthy account of the Tuluvas, although the missions at Mangalore and elsewhere are of long standing. Their country occupies the central portion of the South Kanara district, and their language seems to be now spoken by about half a million people.¹² Bishop Caldwell, with some hesitation, classes Tulu among the cultivated Dravidian languages, on the ground that, though it was unwritten, until the Basel Mission began to teach the people after 1834 how to write it in Kanarese and Malayalam characters, and to print it in the former, it had been very carefully cultivated by the reciters of poetry and prose; and he remarks frequently on its exceeding interest from the philological point of view. He describes the Tuluvas as the most conservative of the Dravidian peoples, and asserts, that in spite of the want of a written

¹⁰ Two illustrations.

¹¹ Männer, *Tulu-English Dict.* p. iii.

¹² Hunter, *Gazetteer of India*, says, s. v., by 426,222 in 1931, and, s. v. South Kanara, by 180,000 (!). Caldwell, *Dravidian Grammar*, p. 35, estimated it at 300,000 in 1875.

literature, their language shews no signs of disappearing,¹³ which facts are of importance in the present connection, as tending to prove that the rites of the Tuluva Devil-worship are not only ancient in themselves, but are accurately preserved from ancient times.

One feels tempted to descant at length on the many affinities, as exhibited in the contents of the MSS. now published, that the Tuluva Bhûta cult presents to demonolatry generally and to the non-Brahmanic worship of the lower classes throughout the Madras Presidency; but, I think, in a work like this it is best to let the book speak for itself, and I, therefore, abstain from doing more at present than giving a few references to the books throwing special light on the present subject, which have come to my knowledge.

For the language, there are Brigel's *Tulu Grammar*, 1872, and Manner's *Tulu Dictionary*, 1886, and, of course, Caldwell's great work, *Comparative Grammar of the Dravidian Languages*, 1875.

For the people and their religion, the best account available, so far as I know, is that in Caldwell's *Grammar*, Appendices IV. to VII. pp. 541 ff. to the end of the book, especially that portion of them, in which he reproduces a considerable portion of his *Shânârs of Tinnevelly* (pp. 585 ff.). One of the points in the stories that follow, which will prominently strike the reader conversant with Hinduism as a whole, is the strong hold that modern Brahminism has now obtained over the minds of the Tuluva Bhûta-worshippers, and the acuteness with which their practices have been bent towards Hinduism pure and simple. Bishop Caldwell's remarks as to this at pp. 548 ff. are well worth study.

That the Tuluva form of worship, as recorded by Burnell, is not confined to the Tulus, even in its very terminology, is proved by the statements made by Rice, in his *Mysore and Coorg*, 1878, Vol. I. p. 366, Vol. III. p. 261, where we have, in these neighbouring Native States, such words given as, *kûli*, *kûli-kola*, *kutta*, *kuli-kota*; Pañchabhûta, Pañjuruli, Châmuṇḍi, Kulluruti, Guliga, Goraga; — terms and names, which will soon become familiar to the reader of these tales.

In Stuart's *Manual of the Tinnevelly District*, 1879, pp. 16-20, are to be found some valuable remarks on the *Shânârs* and their demonolatry, mostly taken from statements by Bishop Caldwell, to whom indeed most of the information on this subject in the books I have been able to consult is ultimately traceable.¹⁴

The Billavar, or toddy-drawing class, is, in the Tulu country, apparently that chiefly given to Bhûta-worship, and its close connection with the *Shânârs* of other districts is quaintly shewn in that curious compilation, *Gazetteer of Southern India*, 1855, p. 546, in describing "Canara," of which I give an extract:—

"The Billawars are by profession drawers of toddy from palm-trees, and correspond with the Tiers of Malabar and Shanars of Tinnevelly. Twenty years ago [*i. e.*, 1835] the females of a degraded caste of *Holiers* used to come into Mangalore with no other covering, but some thick branches of a bush tied to their waist in front and the same behind. They have now [1855] substituted a cloth for the leaves in front.¹⁵ The worship of evil spirits is almost universal among the Hindoo inhabitants, who are not Brahmins or of other superior caste. Places of worship, which are stones dedicated to them, are to be frequently seen in the fields, and every village has its temple. There are persons of the *Holizâ* [? *Holiya*] caste, who, on the occasion of the feasts, perform the service and are supposed to be possessed by evil spirits. They have their hair loose and flowing and carry a sword which they brandish about, jumping, dancing and trembling in the most frightful manner. Sometimes a rope is tied round their waist and they

¹³ *Dravidian Grammar*, pp. 35, 36.

¹⁴ I may as well note that this distinguished writer's *History of Tinnevelly*, 1881, is, from its scope, useless for the present purpose.

¹⁵ The *Holeyas* (scavengers) frequently appear in Burne's pages.

are held like infuriated wild animals." It will be seen, therefore, that the examination of Shânâr ceremonies side by side with those of the Billavars of "Tuḷu-land" becomes important.

The subjoined list of scattered notices of customs identical with or similar to those noted in the pages that follow may prove useful to the student.¹⁶

Walhouse, *Archæological Notes*, ante, Vol. III. pp. 191 f.

Yule, *Marco Polo*, ii. 53-61.

Brian Hodgson, *J. A. S. B.* xviii. 728 ff.

Mouhot, *J. R. G. S.* xxxii. 147.

Narasimiyengar, *Bhûtas of Nagara Malnâd*, ante, Vol. I. p. 282 f.

Dalton, *Ethnology of Bengal*, 232.

Marshall, *Phrenologist among the Todas*, p. 186 ff.

Before closing these remarks I would draw attention to the remarkable likeness, both in form and contents, of the Bhûta stories of Southern India to the tales and legends told of saints and heroes in Northern India, as detailed in my *Legends of the Pāñjâb* and similar collections.

II.

ON BHUTAS.

By the late Rev. A. Männer.

According to the imagination of the people, in the Kanara District, the Tuḷu country is especially fitted for demons, which, they say, are partly created by God, like the Pañjurli, and partly sprung from men, like the Beiderlu. There are several kinds of them, mostly thought to be flying about in the air. Some are, however, considered to be residing in certain places, in houses, gardens, &c. While some are family Bhûtas, others are village Bhûtas, and others, again, are only to be found in connection with certain temples.

Very often a stone of any shape, or a small plank, is placed on the ground, or fixed into a wall, and the name of a Bhûta is given to it. Other representations of Bhûtas are in the shape of an ox (Mahisândâya), a horse (Jarândâya), a pig (Pañjurli), or a giant (Beiderlu).

A peculiar small goglet made of bell-metal, into which from time to time water is poured, is kept before the Bhûtas, and on special occasions *kepula* flowers (*Ixora coccinea*) and lights are placed before them. On festival days cakes, boiled rice, and such like offerings are similarly placed before them to please them and to win their favour, and it is considered also that a drum, gong, or bell is required for their amusement. In the larger *sthânas*, or temples, a sword is always kept near the Bhûta, to be held by the officiating priest, when he stands possessed by the Bhûta and trembling with excitement before the people assembled for worship.

The family Bhûtas are worshipped by the families among whom they reside. In every Sûdra¹⁷ house a room, sometimes only a corner, is set apart for the Bhûta, and called the Bhûta-koṭya.

The village Bhûtas are said to reside in *sânas* or *sthânas*, and are worshipped by all the Sûdras of the village. These *sthânas* are temples, built in solitary places, and are large and substantial, or small and dilapidated, buildings, according as the Bhûtas residing in them are considered to be powerful or otherwise.

The Beiderlu are the departed spirits of two Billavar¹⁸ heroes, named Koti Beidya

¹⁶ Almost every *Madras Manual* may be looked up with profit for this purpose.

¹⁷ A man of the servile caste. *Tuḷu Dict.*, s. v. But see Caldwell, *Dravidian Grammar*, p. 547.

¹⁸ Billavar = Shannan = toddy-drawer. Kitts, *Compendium of Castes*.

and **Chennaya Beidya**. It is also said that a **Baṇṭ**¹⁹ of the name of **Kujumba Kāñje** died, and has since become a demon of the class to which the **Beiderlu** belong, and is, therefore, now included among them. The temple set apart for the **Beiderlu** to reside in is called a **garudi**.

There is another kind of demon called **Brāhmara**, **Berma**, or **Brāhmarākshasa**. He is said to reside in forests, or amidst a group of trees, and *sthānas* are built for him in such places. These are called **Berma-sthānas**. The difference between this demon and the other **Bhūtas** lies in the fact that the officiating priest must be a **Brāhmaṇ**, whilst for all the other **Bhūtas**, any **Billavar** is entitled to become an officiating priest, if he is so inclined. This **Berma**-demon does not receive *nēma*, *koḷa*, or any such kind of worship; but the **Brāhmaṇ** goes to the **Berma-sthāna** occasionally — at the new-moon and such festivals — and offers *pūja* there, just as he would at the shrine of any other Hindu god. People of other castes bring offerings of fruits and flowers and cocoanuts and plantains, etc., at the same time.

There are also **Bhūtas** connected with temples, and the place set apart for them is called a **gudi**. These are considered to be the attendants of the god of the temple, and receive no kind of worship. But the officiating priest of the god pours some holy water (*tirtha*, i. e., the water in which the god has been washed) and puts some flowers and sandalwood paste (i. e., the *prasāda*)²⁰ on the stones representing them. In some places the priest does this daily, in others it is done once a fortnight or on special occasions only.

The **Holeyas**, or **Pariahs** of South Canara, worship a **Bhūta** of their own, who is not recognised by any other class of the people. He goes by the name of the **Kumberlu**, and the place where he is said to reside is called **Kumberlu-koṭya**.

The **Bhūtas** who reside in *sthānas*, and the **Beiderlu** who resides in the *garudi*, receive homage and worship from all the **Śūdras** of the village where the *sthāna* is. The worship offered to these demons is of four kinds, viz., *koḷa*, *bandi*, *nēma* and *agelu-tambila*.

Koḷa is offered to the **Bhūtas** in the *sthāna* of the village, in which they are supposed to reside. The **Śūdras** of the village, and of those adjacent to it, assemble near the *sthāna*, and witness the *koḷa* ceremony in public, sharing the cost of it by subscriptions, raised among all the **Śūdra** families in the village in which the ceremony is held.

Bandi is a *koḷa*, with the addition of dragging about a clumsy kind of car, on which the *pombāḍa*, or priest, representing the **Bhūta**, is seated.

Nēma is a private ceremony in honor of the **Bhūtas**, held in the house of any one who is so inclined. It is performed once in ten, fifteen or twenty years by well-to-do **Billavars** or **Baṇṭs**. The expenses of the *nēma* amount to about Rs. 600 or Rs. 700, and are borne by the master of the house in which the *nēma* takes place. The giver of the feast is obliged by custom to feed all the people of his caste who assemble at his house during the whole time that the ceremony lasts, which is usually from three to five days. He is also obliged to give presents of uncooked food and fruits, etc., to all who are prohibited from partaking of his food by their caste-customs. But he is partly, and sometimes fully, compensated by the presents, which are given to him by his fellow-castemen, and by the offerings brought to the **Bhūtas**.

During the *nēma*, the **Bhūtas**, i. e., the things representing them, are brought from the *sthāna* to the house of the man giving the feast, and remain there till it is over.

The rites and ceremonies, etc., in all the three kinds of worship, known as *koḷa*, *nēma*, and *bandi*, are similar.

¹⁹ The **Baṇṭ**, **Baṇṭi** and **Baṇṭa** of these texts appear to mean a man of the **Baliya** or trading caste. See *Kitts, Compendium of Castes*.

²⁰ Flowers are used in adorning the god, and sandalwood rubbed on a flat stone and formed into a paste is applied to it. The paste and the flowers are afterwards considered to be sacred and are given to the worshippers, who reverently put them on their heads. The whole, flowers and paste, are called *prasāda*.

Agelu-tambila is a kind of worship offered only to the **Beiderlu**, and that annually by the **Billavars** only. The ceremonies connected with this worship are as follow :—

On a fixed day all the **Billavars** of a village go to the *garudi*, taking with them about seven *sers* of rice, various kinds of vegetables, *ghí*, curry-stuff, and other necessities for the feast. The rice is boiled, and a curry prepared of the vegetables so brought, mixed with plenty of *ghí*, in the *garudi* itself. No fish or flesh of any kind may be used. The rice and curry are then served on three plantain leaves, one for each of the three heroes, **Koti Beidya**, **Chennaya Beidya**, and **Kujumba Kāñje**, and placed before them. Saffron-water, made red by the addition of a little lime, is sprinkled on the food thus served. Three lighted torches are then stuck in the rice, one on each leaf. After this, the assembled multitudes pray to the **Beiderlu** to be pleased with their offerings and to grant them prosperity. When the prayer is over, the food above mentioned is distributed among the worshippers, including portions for those who are absent, which are taken to them by their relatives or friends. In this way every one has a share of the sacred food, or *prasāda*.

It will be seen, then, that *koḷa*, *bandi* and *nēma* are applicable to all the **Bhūtas**, including the **Beiderlu**, but that the *agelu-tambila* is applicable only to the **Beiderlu**.

There is yet another kind of worship, called **tambila**, which is offered every year by the master of every **Sūdra** household to his family-**Bhūtas**, who invites as many of his relatives or castemen as he wishes to receive. Some cocks are brought and sacrificed in honor of the **Bhūtas**, and are then used in making a curry. Cakes and other dainties are also prepared, and there is a family feast on the good things collected.

III.

Description of a Bhūta incantation, as practised in South Kanara (Madras Presidency), witnessed by A. C. B. and J. H., on March 23rd, 1872, at Mangalore.

In all parts of the **Madras Presidency** most of the purer **Dravidian** tribes, which it is generally the fashion to term the "lower castes," invoke as objects of worship beings, which really have no place in the **Hindu Pantheon**, and which bear purely **Dravidian** names. This worship prevails very extensively in **Tinnevely** and **South Kanara**, and extends even to **Ceylon**. How far the beings worshipped are the same is doubtful. Some, *e. g.*, **Kutti-Kattan** (*Will-o-the-wisp* or *Corpse-candle*), are feared over the greater part of **Southern India**.

This primitive religion is now no longer neglected by the self-styled "higher castes," which formerly merely tolerated, but now almost respect the barbarous rites; while some philanthropic **Brāhman**s labour to persuade the people that their gods are **Bhūtas**, or attendants on **Siva**. These influences are apparent in the classification of the rites, which are *dēva-kriyā* or *āsura-kriyā*, according as offerings are, or are not, made to the **Bhūta**. As the aboriginal "**Pōyi**" has been changed into "**Bhūta**," so these rites have now a **Sanskrit** name, *nēma* (*i. e.*, *niyama*), and they are *sāna* (*i. e.*, *sthāna*) or *illēchchhida*, according as they are performed at a temple or in a house, though in both cases it is said that there is no difference in the performance.

The ceremony at which we were present is of the second kind, and was celebrated by the head-man of the **Billavar** (*i. e.*, *toddy-drawers*) caste, once in about twenty years. The expense, five hundred to a thousand rupees, falls on him, but he is partly compensated by gifts from the people who attend. Europeans have so often failed to get a sight of these rites, that, even after permission had been given us and we had accordingly attended, it seemed questionable whether we had really seen the ceremony or had been imposed upon, and it was only after questioning a **Bhūta** priest, now a **Christian**, that we found out that what we saw was really the ceremony, and, therefore, we can confidently put forward this account of it.

On reaching, at about 9 p. m., the head-man's house in the native town [of Mangalore], we found a large ornamented shed erected in front of the house and in the garden, open on all sides, except the southern, where was erected a kind of altar, consisting of three benches placed so as to form three steps, and covered with a white cloth. In the middle of this was made a sort of shrine, or canopy, with a common lamp burning inside. On the three steps or ridges were garlands, and brass images of the five Bhûtas to be invoked that night, brought from the temple for that purpose. These were (1) *Jārandāya*, (2) *Sāra-jumādi*, (3) *Kāntanetri-jumādi*, (4) *Marlu-jumādi*, and (5) *Pañjurli*. The last mentioned has the form of a hog; the others are hideous deformed figures. About six feet in front of the altar was a common wooden tripod about two feet high, and on it a frame made of plantain stems, which contained a mass of rice, coloured with turmeric, and in which a three-branched iron lamp was stuck. The space in front of this was kept clear for persons making offerings and for the performers. The worshippers usually squat all round, forming a sort of ring.

On this occasion about 1,500 persons were present, and some had come from a distance of more than 30 miles! We were asked to sit down at the end opposite to the altar.

The performance commenced by the entry into the open space of two men of the *Billavar* caste, of whom one represented *Jārandāya*, and the other his dumb servant *Jumādi Bañṭi*. They were dressed with a fillet round the head and bangles on the ankles, such as dancing-girls wear. They held a highly ornamented sword upright in their left hands and a brass bell in the right, and walked up and down the open space, attended by fan and umbrella-bearers, and under a portable canopy. The one who represented *Jārandāya* quivered hysterically in every muscle and from time to time rung his bell slowly, and occasionally rested the bell which was heavy, on his shoulder. It was the belief of the worshippers that he did so, because he was possessed by the demon *Jārandāya*.

After about half an hour the *pombaḍa* actors appeared. These had their faces thickly painted with ochre, and were covered with a long fringe of cocoa leaves.²¹ The *pombaḍa* representing *Jārandāya* wore a *kīrita*, or semi-circular ornament, over the head and shoulders, just like that which we see in the brass idols sold in the bazaars. Both had a sword, with blade like that of a Malay *kris*, and a bell. The two parties continued dancing for a while, and then the *Billavar* representing *Jārandāya* resigned the charge of the ceremony to the *pombaḍa*, by taking in each hand some flowers and betel leaves and throwing them over the other. In this manner, the demon was transferred from the *Billavar* to the *pombaḍa* actor. He at once commenced dancing furiously, howling and ringing his bell, while the incantation of the origin and deeds of the demon he represented were sung in *Tuḷu* to an accompaniment of tom-toms and horns, and similar noisy instruments, all of which, together, produced a most hideous din.

After the incantation was over *Jārandāya* put on a metal mask, and his servant held in his hand a similar mask with a pig's snout to it. The dancing then became very violent, and the performers, who had evidently already indulged in intoxicating liquors to a great extent, became plainly hysterical. Meanwhile the devotees offered cocoanuts and plaintains, etc., at the tripod.

The incantation of *Jārandāya*²² may be literally translated from the *Tuḷu* as follows:—

“On a Tuesday at noon, the hero *Jārandāya* came to the Atrél ferry, riding on a white horse and holding a white umbrella. He ordered the ferry-man, *Kunya*, to bring the ferry-boat. The ferry-man replied that the boat did not belong to him, that he was not to get the fare, and that the boat had been kept by one *Koṭe Bāle Bermane*²³ for crossing the river on Tuesdays and Sundays.

“‘No matter, if the boat is kept by him for crossing the river; I will give you the proper fare. Bring the boat to this side,’ said *Jārandāya*.

²¹ With the flowers of the areca palm according to Mr. Männer.

²² This is practically text No. 5 in the MSS.

²³ That is, ‘the Brāhman.’

"As soon as he had said this, the ferry-man brought the boat.

"'Tender cocoanuts and cocoanut leaves are very dear in Kulur and Mulki. Therefore, I am going to a village where there are tender cocoanuts and milk,' said Jārandāya.

"He got into the boat. The boat moved on. It came to the middle of the river. It whirled round and round. Jārandāya murdered the ferry-man Kunya.

"He proceeded further and entered the bodies of Koṭe Bāle Bermane, of a weeping child and a lowing calf. Wondering what this could be, he (Koṭe Bāle Bermane) sent for one **Maiyya Bermane**. The latter looked into the *praśna*-book.²⁴ He found that a demon of the name of Jārandāya had arrived in the village from the south. A she-buffalo, together with her calf, were offered to the demon Jārandāya.

"There was a guard in the demon's *guḍi*. Jārandāya was known by three names, *viz.*, **Jārandāya of the sthāna**, **Jārandāya of the kottige** (*i. e.*, the cow-shed), and **Jārandāya of the Chavadi**."

"Vishṇu's flag with the figure of *garuḍa* was raised. The feast began. The yard was full of people. The *guḍi* was full of lamps. The demon Jārandāya settled himself in the place."

After the incantation the following dialogue took place between the *pombaḍa* representing Jārandāya and the headman:—

Pombaḍa. "I ask you people of this village and caste, shall I, with joy, enter into this Pombaḍa?"

Head-man and some of the people. "Yes, with joy!"

Pombaḍa. "Who are present of those who do not belong to this caste?"

Head-man. "There are some Brāhmanas here. There is also the judge-*sāhib* of this place, and one of the Pādres,²⁵ &c., &c. All these have come with joy."

Pombaḍa. "Well, give them presents. Are there none here, who have come from far places?"

Head-man. "There are some from Mulki, &c., people of this caste."

Pombaḍa. "Give them to eat."

After this, the demon Jārandāya, through the *pombaḍa* of course, asked for food. Heaps of rice, cocoanuts, &c., were presented to him. Also twelve fowls were killed and given to the *pombaḍa*. He bit them and gave them away to his caste people. After having touched some of the food, he washed his hands, besmeared them with powdered sandal-wood, and, sitting down on a stool, took the sword and bell into his hands, which he had put down before taking the food. Then he rose from the stool and asked:—"What was your object in celebrating this festival?" The head-man explained that it was performed in accordance with a vow, and asked his blessing. The *pombaḍa* said:—"It is all well. I shall perform everything to your satisfaction."

Then the *pombaḍa* who represented Jārandāya, again, commenced to tremble and quake hysterically, and, rolling his bloodshot eyes, gave out his oracles. Every one was addressed according to his rank, and if the miserable medium (as a bystander informed us) offends a rich Baṇṭa by omitting any part of his yard-long titles, he is made to suffer for it.

The performance continued as long as the medium could hold out, and then recommenced in similar style with the representation of the second Bhūta. It took three days and nights to finish the series of the five Bhūtas. And certainly the performer fairly earned the eight rupees, which were paid to him for his heavy work!

²⁴ Work on astrology.

²⁵ *i. e.*, Dr. Burnell and the Rev. Joh. Hesse.

IV.

Extracts from Burnell's Notes, and the Commentary thereon,²⁶ made after witnessing the foregoing ceremonies.²⁷

The festival was held on March 23rd, 1872, and the three succeeding nights at Mangalore in the house of Dhûmappa, head of the Billavar caste. B.²⁸

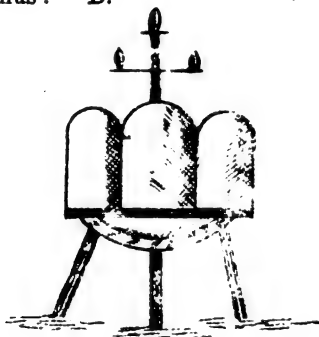
This festival is not an annual one, but occurs only once in fifteen to twenty years in fulfilment of some previous vow. Its proper name is *Illêchchhida-nêma*, which means a festival belonging to one house only, in contradistinction to the annual festival, which is celebrated in the Bhûta-temple, and is, therefore, called *Sânada-nêma*. *Nêma* is a Tulu Brahmanism for the Skr. *niyama*. The *Illêchchhida-nêma* lasts for five nights, from Friday to Tuesday. C.

The festival begins at about 7 or 8 p. m., and consists of a pantomimic representation of the stories told of the Bhûtas, who are then supposed to inspire the actor and enable him to foretell events. Two castes take part in this, the *Billavar* and the *Pombađa*. The first is the highest and will not drink spirits; so that up to a certain time, a double representation is necessary. B.

The altar used is called *tiruvayana*. C.

The five images are called together *bhaṇḍāra* (= *sūhilya*); and are named (1) *Jārandāya*, (2) *Sāra-jumādi*, (3) *Kāntanetri-jumādi*, (4) *Marlu-jumādi*, and (5) *Pañjurli*. Every article used on the altar is taken from the temple for the purpose. C.

About six feet in front of this is a common wooden tripod about two feet high. On this is a square frame formed of cocoa leaves (really of some part of the trunk of the plantain. C.), and in it a pyramid of (boiled. C.) rice and turmeric (to colour the rice. C.), into which a three-branched iron lamp is stuck, thus: — B.



In front of this are placed the offerings. Fowls and (?) goats (in the *āsurakriyā*) are decapitated and the warm blood drunk by the officiating priest. B.

I am informed by a former Bhûta-priest, now a Christian, that no offerings or sacrifices are made at the *dêvakriyā*, because the *dêva* is not supposed to need any food. At the *āsurakriyā* fruits and chiefly fowls are offered. A Billava priest kills the fowl and then gives it to a *pombađa*, who bites it at once and then gives it to his fellow caste-people, who eat it. All this is confirmed by my *munshi*, a Brâhmaṇ. C.

The Billavar *Jārandāya* resigns charge of the ceremony to the *pombađa* (by taking in each hand some flowers and betel leaf and throwing it over the other) who commences dancing furiously, howling, and ringing his bell. B.

²⁶ See *ante*, p. 2.

²⁷ It is not worth while to give the whole of the notes, as the "description" was clearly made up from them.

²⁸ B. means Burnell: C. means the Commentary.

Flowers and rice, *púvarri* or *húakki*, are thrown on the *pombaḍa*, as the means of transferring the Bhûta from one person to another. There is a Canarese and Tulu proverb — “throwing flowers on a Bhûta,” which is applied to a man provoked into a fury by some remark. C.

The Bhûta stories are sung, not by the man possessed by the Bhûta, but by some other person, male or female: frequently by the wife of the *pombaḍa* representing the Bhûta. C.

There is in Mangalore, and not far from the place where the ceremony which I saw was conducted, a stone called *Guttyamma*, before which a ceremony is performed once in 60 years (once in 19 years, and a former Bhûta-priest told me it had taken place thrice in his life time. C.). The stone is said to tremble sympathetically with the medium, as he dances. This cyclic festival occurred last in 1871.²⁹ Both ceremonies are largely attended, not only by the members of the two castes given to this worship, but by Baṇṭas also and even Brâhmanas, who seem to regard it as an excellent entertainment and a laudable usage. At the festival to-day (23rd March 1872) several persons had come from Mulki in order to be present. B.

This stone (*Guttyamma*), placed between two temples which are situated near one another, belongs to the Malayalam-speaking Billavars in Mangalore. The festival is called *Kaliyāṭa*. Oil is poured over the stone, etc.

V.

Note on a printed slip attached to Burnell's “Description,” by Major R. C. Temple.

Attached to the original MS. “description” above printed, are pages 51 and 52 of some periodical, apparently belonging to the Basel Mission and printed in German type. Unfortunately these pages have been cut in half, so that only the top halves are now in existence.

The fragment of p. 51 seems to contain accounts of the Basel Mission, and the commencement of an article:— *Das Bewegung im Tululand, nach einem Bericht von Missionar Brigel*³⁰ in Mangalur vom 17 Februar.

The upper half of page 52 contains, however, the plate given below and a short description thereof, which is of much interest in the present connection. I give a translation of it.



²⁹ Burnell was writing in 1872.

³⁰ Author of a *Tulu Grammar*, published in 1872.

Figures of Bhûtas from Tuḷu-land.

Observations.—The images of Bhûtas here given on a very small scale are from the originals in Mission Museum at Basel. The figures are in brass. We have already made a communication on the Bhûta-worship of the Tuḷu people in *H. B.* for December 1869, p. 164. In explanation of the figures we give the views expressed by Graul (*Reise in Ostindien*, I. 184 ff.):—"In Tuḷu-land they worship ten Bhûtas proper or demons, and seven spirits of the dead. On the whole it appears that all this devil-worship leads back to an original period of heroes, when, long ago, Nimrods ruled the land and perhaps the bold hunter cleared it of dangerous wild beasts. It is thus that we can clearly explain the circumstance, that on every public temple is painted a horseman with flowing garments, while, close by, the hog [*der Eber (das Schwein)*], the buffalo, the tiger and wild beasts, dangerous to the crops and herds, are sporting in a significant jumble. The seven spirits of the dead are apparently the spirits of heroes, and it is very significant that the proud, warlike cock is the chief live offering brought to the Bhûtas." Compare with the undermentioned new tract:—*Mission Life among the Tuḷus (Ein Missionsleben unter den Tuḷus)*.

I am afraid that the above extract, so carefully preserved for upwards of twenty years, is not so valuable as the picture it professes to explain.

VI.

A list of the principal Bhûtas, furnished by the late Rev. A. Männer.

Abbage-Dârage.	Gidîrâwate.
Akkarasupun̄jide.	Giṇḍe.
Âliseitâne.	Gulige.
Aṇṇappe.	Gulge.
5 Annâarakalkude.	35 Îsarakumâre.
Arasuḷa.	Ishtadêwate.
Babbare.	Jârandâye.
Baṇḷjanatâye.	Jaṭhâdhâri.
Baṇṭe.	Jattige.
10 Batânḍi.	Jôgipurse.
Bâwanne.	Jumâdi.
Beinâḷi.	Jumbure.
Beirawe.	Kâḷabeirawe.
Berme.	Kâḷamma.
15 Bheirawe.	45 Kâlarahu.
Bommartâye.	Kâlarâtri.
Châmuki.	Kâḷarkâyi.
Châmunḍi.	Kâḷastri.
Chandî.	Kâḷêswari.
20 Chumâdi.	50 Kalkude.
Deiyâre.	Kallabhûta.
Dharmadeiwa.	Kalluratâye.
Dharmâdi.	Kalluruti.
Dhûmâmati.	Kamberlu.
25 Dhûmre.	55 Kaṇḍela-jumâdi.
Duggalâye.	Kântabare.
Durgi.	Kanyakumâre.
Dustâḷi.	Kariyamalle.
Gâṇḍhâri.	Kâtanetri.
30 Gejjemalle.	60 Khadgarâwape.

Koḍambadāye.	Nētramukkuḷi.
Koḍamañtāye.	Niche.
Koḍḍabu.	100 Padkaṇatāye.
Kondalatkāre.	Panemāḍe.
65 Korage.	Pañjurli.
Korati.	Paṭhikoñdāye.
Kôṭichannāye.	Pātālabheirawe.
Kôṭipūñje.	105 Pātālagulige.
Kshētrapale.	Pejirenāye.
70 Kuḍḍalu.	Pilichanḍi.
Kujumbakañje.	Pōsraḷatāye.
Kukkilatāye.	Pōṭṭe.
Kumāraswāmi.	110 Poyikaṇatāye.
Kuppepañjurli.	Pudabāre.
75 Kuratti.	Pūḷandāye.
Kurave.	Rāhugulige.
Lekkesiri.	Raktēśwari.
Maddaḍkatāye.	115 Ruḍrachauṇḍi.
Mahēśware.	Ruñḍāra-pañjarli.
80 Mahēśwari.	Saṃpigetāye.
Mahisañdāye.	Saṅkalegulige.
Mallarāye.	Saṇaḷ-jumādi.
Mammayi.	120 Sārāmahakāri.
Maṇḍi.	Soñne.
85 Marḷu-jumādi.	Subyamma.
Māyaldi.	Sūkotteri.
Māyandāḷu.	Tannimaṇige.
Muddiltāye.	125 Uchchanḍi.
Mūde.	Uḍpiśnāye.
90 Mukkāmbē.	Uḷḷaldi.
Mūṇḍatāye.	Uḷḷāye.
Mūrtilāye.	Warmalatāye.
Nāḍu.	130 Wōḍaltāye.
Nāñdigōne.	Wōkuballāre.
95 Nāraltāye.	Worte.
Nellirūṭāye.	133 Yenmañṇāye.
Netteruḷchauṇḍi.	

VII.

THE ORIGIN OF THE DEMONS.

By the late Rev. A. Manner.³¹

Text.

Adiḍu Nārāyaṇa dēveru bhūlōkonu sṛiṣṭi maḷpunaga, āre balatta bhāgoḍu īṣwareḷa datta bhāgoḍu Brāhmēḷa kullōṇḍu akulu irveruḷā Nārāyaṇa dēvereḍa kēṇḍini dānendunḍa:—

“Indā, bhūmiḍu ī naramānya pakki paraṇe pijinḷu yenpatta nāḷa lakshānta prāṇiḷenḷā sṛiṣṭi maḷtūḍu indekuleḷu takka āhāranuta kordu nina bhūmigū yeṇma dikkūḷu yeṇma arasulū diya. Ākule pudaru; Indre, Agni, Yāme, Neireitye, Varuṇe, Vāyavye, Kubēre, īṣanye. Iñchitti yeṇma gana urasuleḷu dikkūda adhikāroḷe kārya, rātre pagelū āpi lekka

³¹ This consists of a text and almost literal translation of a story related by an old Tuḷu Brāhmaṇ in 1886.

ākāśoḍa Sūrya Chandre inpi i raḍḍenṇ dīya; undattande āji tiṅgoḷu mariyāla āji tiṅgoḷu aregāla, sītōshṇa iñchittinenṇ māta maḷta."

Undu māta yeṅkuḷegṇ santōsha āndṇ andṇḍṇ paṇṇaga, Nārāyaṇa dēverṇ Īśvaryāḍa paṇḍini dānenḍuṇḍa.

"Indā, ilā yāṅḷā ā Brāhmelā nama mūverṇlā ittṇḍṇ bhūlāka paralōka irēḷṇ lōkada adhi-kāronu teivoḍu. **Brahmā, Vishṇu, Mahēśware**; inpi mūji pudarṇḍākaḷu nama āduppoḍu. Yeṅku sṛiṣṭi maḷpu adyōga, Brahmagu stiti maḷpu udyōga, Mahēśvaragu laya maḷpu adyōga."

Iñchitti udyōga nama maḷpoḍu andṇḍṇ tanṇkuḷe aḷayi nēmaka maḷtonḍṇ, Nārāyaṇagu vāsa maḷpere Vaikuṇṭha, Īśwaragu vāsa maḷpere Kailāsa, Brahmagu vāsa maḷpere Satya lōka. Iñchitti jāgulenṇ maḷtonḍṇ, bokka dēvalōka sṛiṣṭisiyerṇ. Muppatta mūji Kōti dēwatelenṇ unḍu maḷṭṇḍṇ riṣilenṇ, hāhā gandharverenṇ, apsarastrilenṇ, yaksharenṇ mini andā maḷṭṇḍṇ, mōkaḷegṇ mātavichārogu **Dēvēndre**.

Inpi arasunu adhikāraste āḍṇ dīḍṇ padṇṇḷy lōka rakshaṇe maḷtonḍṇ uppunaga, Kailāsa paṭṇoḍu Īśvare siṃhāsanoḍu kuḷḷonḍu tana sāratoṇji gaṇḍa gaṇalā, **sāratoṇji Bhūtala Vira-bhadrādi** prāmatherṇ āyi mukhya gaṇakuḷe naḍṇu uppunaga āre boḍedi.

Parvatādēvi santōshoḍu kaṇḍanyāḍa kēṇḍini dānenḍuṇḍa :—

"O Īśvarā, i bhūlōkoḍu uppie janokuḷu pāka jana pāpishṭerṇ, pāka jana puṇyavanterṇ āvere kāraṇa dāne? Avenṇ irṇ yeṅku vistārāḍṇ paṇoḍu.

Andṇḍṇ keṇṇaga, Īśvare paṇḍini.

Indā, Pārvatiyē, keṇḷa. Yena pārsva bhāgoḍu i sārattoṇji gaṇḍagaṇalā sārattoṇji **Bhūtala udbhavāḍṇ putṭiya**. Aikuḷu yenāṇ yēpalā sēvemaḷtonḍu yenāṇ āsraya maḷtonḍu itta; āpaga yāṇ ākuḷegṇ mechchidṇ saḥāyogu bōḍāḍṇ, sārattoṇji rogaḷenṇ **putṭāye**, dāyegandṇḍa lōkoḍu pāka jana dushṭerenṇ pāka jana paṇavu dravyāse akaṅkāriḷu inpi pāpishṭerenṇ bhaṅga maḷpere bōḍāḍṇ uṇḍenṇ maḷpoḍāḍṇ; ijjāṇḍa i lōkoḍu naramānyere garva hechchidṇ baḍavereṇṇ diṇja upadra maḷperṇ. Andṇḍṇ tūdu iñchene maḷpoḍāḍṇ. **Ā Samāyoḍu i Bhūtaḷu māta kūḍudu** yena yedṇṇ aḍḍa bū rudu paṇḍini dānenḍuṇḍa :—

'O Dēverē, i yeṅkuḷenṇ sṛiṣṭi maḷta yeṅkuḷegṇ **āhārālā korla**, Yeṅkuḷu baḍavu bājelyḍṇ taḍevande kuḷḷṇva.' Andṇḍṇ naṭṭonṇnaga, yāṇ ākaḷegṇ appaṇe kordu paṇḍini :— **Indā, nikūḷu bhūlōkagu pōḍu pāpishṭereṇṇ upadra kordu ākaḷe kaḍṇḍṇ nikūḷu āhāra gettonḷe**, yenāṇ nambunākaleṇṇ upadra koraḍe.'

Andṇḍṇ paṇḍṇḍṇ appaṇe kornaga i bhūtoḷu kēṇḍini :—

'Dēverē, irṇ appaṇe korinava yeṅkuḷegṇ santōsha āndṇ, āṇḍalā lōkaḍa pāpishṭerṇ ādappunākala yēṇ inpinavu gurta yeṅkuḷegṇ, teriyuḷi, avu teriyu lekka mātra appaṇe koroḍu.

Andṇḍṇ bhūtoḷu naṭṭonṇnaga, yāṇ appaṇe korini dānenḍuṇḍa :—

'Indā, lōkada pāpishṭereṇṇ yāṇ dumbu dālā voṇji rōga bēne saṅkaḍalā nāna tarata upadroḷenṇḷa koṇḍu pāḍave apaga nikūḷu añchittinā kuḷenṇ tūdu pattule; **pattiyarḍa nikūḷegṇ āhāra tikkunḍu**.'

Andṇḍṇ paṇḍṇḍṇ, Appaṇe kornaga ā bhūtaḷu kuḍa arike maḷṭṇḍṇ kēṇḍini dānenḍuṇḍa :—

'O Dēverē, iñchitti rōga saṅkaḍoḍu uppu naramānyerenṇ yeṅkuḷu pattṇḍa andṇḍṇ ākaḷegṇ teriyuni yeṇcha? Uṇḍekṇ dāne gurta?'

Andṇḍṇ arike maḷṭṇḍṇ keṇḍerṇ :—

'Āpaga yāṇ paṇḍini dānenḍuṇḍa. **Indā, lōkoḍu balmedākaḷulā jyotisherṇṭa yantra-gārerulā ullerṇ, ākuḷenṇ yāṇ unḍu maḷṭṇḍṇ dite**; ākuḷe mukhānta teridṇ nikūḷegṇ āhāra koruverṇ, uṇḍu nikūḷegṇ iyavu; nana nikūḷu hechcha pāteraḍe.' Andṇḍṇ paṇḍṇḍṇ, appaṇe koriye.'

Ândalâ â bhûtaṇ kuḍa Īśvara kaitaḷu battuḍu âreḍa arike maṭṭuḍukēṇḍini.

"O Dêverê, yeṇkuḷu bhûlôkogu jattuḍu pôwere appaṇe koriyaṇ, âṇḍa yeṇkuḷu voḍegu povoḍu, vôlu uppoḍu?"

Anduḍu kuḍa naṭṭonṇega, Īśvare âkuleḡu uttara kordu paṇḍini:—

"Indâ, nikule pudaruḷu yâṇu pratyêka pratyêkidu korpe anduḍu paṇḍuḍu, nikulu Bobbarye, Kuḍgarâvane, Pathikondaye mini iṇchittinâkuḷu tenakâi râjyoḍu vâsa âduppule; nanalâ nikule sêrigeguḡu pâka bhûtoḷenḡu kaḍapuḍuve. Mahishâstrerenuḡu nikuleḍoppa baḍa kâyi dêsôḍu uppaḍu. Pokkalâ nikule sêrigeguḡu pâka bhûtoḷenḡulâ deivolenḡulâ kaḍapuḍave; undattande Mallarâye Anappe Tattige inpi bhûtoḷenḡulâ paḍḍayi râjyoḍdu muḍâyi râjya muṭṭa yâṇu bête kaḍapuḍuwe."

Anduḍu i bhûtoḷeḡu. Iṇchitti appaṇe kornaga, Mahâkalilâ, Virabhadrelâ, durdêvi Marilâ lakkuḍu kaṇṇu kempu maṭṭonḍu Īśvaraḍa paṇḍini dâneṇḍuṇḍa:—

"O Īśvara dêverê, i Bhûtaḷeḡu ahâragn appaṇe kordu kaḍapuḍavarḡu; yeṇkuḷenḡu iṇḡu madatriyaṇ attâ? Âṇḍlâ iṇḡu madatṭuṇḍalâ, yeṇkuḷeḡu madattijji. Yeṇkuleḡulâ itte sâdi tājale."

Anduḍu â devateḷu noṭṭaṇu naga Īśvare paṇḍini.

"Indâ, Dhûmavati inpi Bhûta bhâmiduḡu Tuḷu dêsôḍu Mûḍabedraḍu Chantere simeḍu Bailapari Ballâkule jâḡuḍu. Staḷa poyiduḡu kuḷḷudu. Uṇḍu aṭṭuḍuḍu paḍḍayi Samudra muṭṭalâ nina prastâpa lakkâḍu i nina bhogaḷeḍu kôla balilu gettoṇḍu nina ahâra Siṇḍuḍu santoshaḍu uppalâ. Anduḍu vara kordu âkuleḡu kaḍapuḍiyerḡu."

Âṇchane hechcha itti Bhûtaḷenḡu woṇjoṇji jâḡuḍu appaṇe kordu kaḍapuḍiyerḡu. Â saṅgati nana dumbu paṇḍuḍu.

Translation.

In the beginning, when the god Nârâyana created the earth, Īśvara sat on his right and Brahmâ on his left side. They both spoke to Nârâyana, questioning him as follows:—

"Lo! on the earth thou hast created eighty-four *lôks* of living creatures, from man down to birds, reptiles, ants, etc., and thou hast also given them proper food. For thy (world) earth thou gavest eight kings for the eight points of the compass. Their names are: Indre, Agni, Yame, Neireitya, Varune, Vâyavye, Kubere, Īsanye. Such eight kings thou hast made and didst give them the rule over the points of the compass. That there may be night and day, thou putttest in the sky two bodies, the sun and the moon. Besides this, thou didst make six months rainy season and six months hot season! Such thou didst, and for all this we rejoice!"

When he had said thus, Nârâyana said to Īśvara as follows:—

"Lo! thou and I and Brahmâ, we three together have to govern earth and heaven; yea, the twice seven worlds. Brahmâ, Vishṇu, Mahêśvare; these three names let us have! I will do the work of creation, Brahmâ that of preservation, and Mahêśvare that of destruction."

Thus having resolved to perform such respective functions, they made Vaikuṇṭha into the abode of Nârâyana, Keilâsa into the residence of Īśvara, and Satyalôka into the abode of Brahmâ. Thus the world of gods was made, and three *karôṣ* of gods, Rishis, Gandharvas, Apsarasas, etc., were created, and over all these Dêvendra was put as their king and ruler.

While thus protecting the fourteen worlds, Īśvara was sitting on his throne at Keilâsa in the midst of his thousand and one male Gaṇas, and thousand and one Bhûtas, and other principal Gaṇas, including even Virabhadra.

Then his wife Pârvatî joyously addressed her husband as follows:—

"O Īśvara, why are some of the people living on earth sinners and some meritorious? Tell me this in detail."

When thus asked, **Īśvara** spoke as follows :—

“Listen, O **Pārvatī**. See, on either side of me these thousand and one male **Gaṇas**, and thousand and one **Bhūta-gaṇas** have come into existence. They are always serving me and dependent on me, and I was pleased with them, and for their aid I created one thousand and one diseases, because it was necessary to punish the wicked and money-loving and proud sinners on earth; otherwise the pride of the people on earth would increase and the poor would be much oppressed. Having seen this, I had to do as I did. At that time all these **Bhūtas** assembled and, prostrating before me, addressed me as follows :— ‘O God, thou hast created us, (therefore) give us food! We suffer hunger and thirst and are unable to endure it any longer.’

“When they thus begged I commanded them, saying as follows :— ‘Lo! Go you on earth and give the sinners there trouble and obtain your food from their hands! (But) do not trouble those who believe in me!’

“Having heard this, these **Bhūtas** asked :— ‘O God! We rejoice at what you have commanded us, but we cannot distinguish those who are sinners on earth; therefore, please direct us how to know them.’

“When the **Bhūtas** so prayed, I commanded, saying :— ‘Lo! I shall beforehand charge the sinners on earth with some disease, with sickness and all kinds of trouble; you can then discover and seize such persons, and by doing so you can get food.’

“When so commanded, the **Bhūtas** questioned me, saying :—

‘O God! How shall such men as are afflicted with disease know that we have seized them? What is the sign of it?’

“When so questioned, I commanded and spake to them thus :—

‘Lo! In the world I have created soothsayers, astrologers and those that prepare charms. Through them they will learn to know that you do it, and then they will give you food. This must be now enough for you. Speak no more.’

“Thus I discharged them.”

But afterwards the **Bhūtas** came again to **Īśvara** and questioned him as follows :—

“O God! Thou hast commanded us to descend to the earth, but where shall we go (when we get) there? And where shall we stay? Please tell us.”

When they so begged of **Īśvara** he answered them saying :—

“I will allot you separate names, such as **Bobbarye**, **Kaḍgarāvane**, **Paṭhikondāye**. As such go you to the Southern countries and kingdoms and settle there. Besides this, I shall send some **Bhūtas** to join you, and also the **Mahisāsuras** shall be with you, in the Northern country. Also in future times I will send some **Bhūtas** and demons to join you. Besides this, I shall send **Mallarāye**, **Annappe** and **Jattige**, **Bhūtas**, to stay from the Western part of the country to the Eastern part.”

When the **Bhūtas** were thus dismissed, **Mahākali**, **Virabhadra** and the mischievous **Māri** rose, and with reddened eyes, addressed **Īśvara**, saying :—

“O God **Īśvara**! Thou hast commanded food for the **Bhūtas** and sent them away. Hast thou not forgotten us? Though thou hast forgotten, we have not. Therefore, now shew us, too, a way!”

When they thus begged, **Īśvara** said :—

“Lo, the **Bhūta Dhūmavati** is on earth in **Mudabidri** in the **Tulu** land, and has settled in a place belonging to the **Beilapari Billalu** of the **Chantar's** Country. From that place to the Western sea shew your prowess in that region, and amongst your pleasures receive *kolas* and offerings. Thus take your food and be happy.”

After these **Bhūtas** had been sent away, the remainder also were commanded to their respective places. This, however, will be told afterwards.

BURNELL MSS. : — No. I.

THE SONG OF JUMÂDI.³²

Original in the Kanarese character from the MS. of Dr. Mögling, Mangalore, March, 1872 :³³ transliteration by Mr. Männer: translation from Burnell's MS. checked by Dr. Männer. Original text and translation occupies leaves 2³⁴ to 8 inclusive of Burnell's MSS.

Text.

Jumâdi Pâddana.

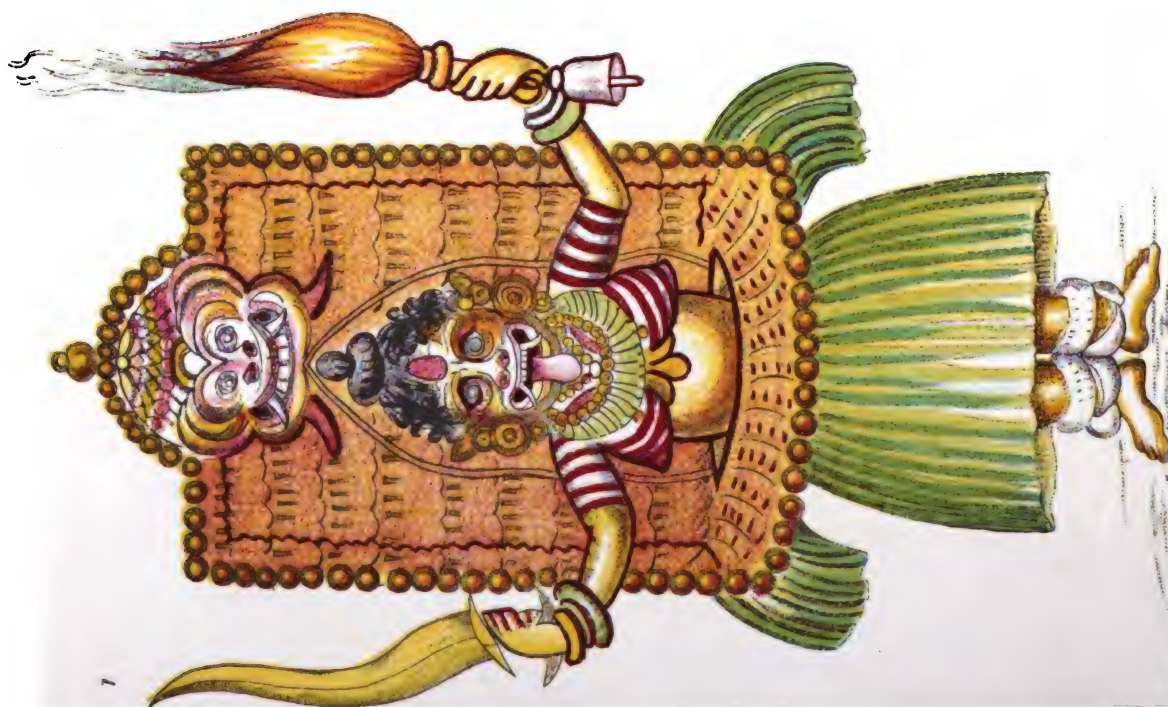
- Purâlûda Paramêtri dêveregû muppa dinata âyana !
 Yêlû dinata cheidûda bâra !
 Muji dinata kôrida kaṭṭa !
 Muppa dinata bajjeida amboḍi: kôrida dâdu !
 5 Muppa dinata utchaya ! Muppa dinata todary !
 Koḍi yêri âyanada minadana utchayo tûwoḍandûḍû
 Aḍûra Dêre Beide pôwoḍaṁpe.
 Eikû nâlû yenma kôri tâukâye.
 Tana jêwû aruwatterenû madyânada mûrte kâlyawêlyoḍu mûrâye.
 10 Kôrida kaṭṭogu pôwoḍandûḍû kôrigû uirû bârû dîpâye.
 Madyânada unasû bêga aruwatteregû unpâye;
 Unpâḍû tânû jôtra tuttiye.
 Pulla bannada taretra kaṭṭiye;
 Kârûgû nurlarita mâyana muṭṭu pâḍonḍe
 15 Dombugu kalkuḍe pattonḍe.
 Tana jêwu aruwattere keiṭû kaṭṭi kôrinû buḍudu koriye.
 Kôri kaṭṭubâlûḍa sûdinû keiṭû pattonḍe.
 Tana Aḍûra stânada illaḷû "Purâlûda kôrida kaṭṭoḍu kôri gendûḍû batûḍa.
 Kôrida tammâna aḍḍye tuḍudu balmana malpâwe."
 20 Ândûḍû Jumâdi Bhûtogu kei muggidû paḍonḍe.
 Kôri pattâwonudu Aḍḍûra stâna illû jatte.
 Sârakala Birmâna illada keitaḍegû batte.
 Apaga târi kariyaḍû târi mûruwe Birmâna Beidyê.
 Purâlûda Deweregû muppa dinata âyana âpundu tûwere pôyâ ânde."
 25 "Eikû âye tûwere pôwere pôwoliyê kaṭṭere kôri iji.
 Kâpuḍu ittinawuperaḍe sari ânde."
 "Âpaga yeṅkulu pôpa ikulla." Ândûḍû mâkuluberi pâdonḍû pônaga Kâpuḍu itti perade
 keletunḍû.
 Môkulu âñchenê Purâlûgû pôyerû.
 Âne kaṭṭu aṭṭasa kaḍaterû.
 30 Kudre kaṭṭu kinni gôli kaḍaterû.
 Meilû nalipu Meirepâde kaḍaterû.
 Keipe kâyerû kaḍaterû; sipe kukku kaḍaterû.
 Maralûra Kinni-muggerû kaḍaterû.
 Beilsâl sandalige kaḍaterû.
 35 Pû mudipi Madumâle kallû kaḍaterû.
 Gurupurada beilû kaḍaterû Manêla beilûgû âyerû.
 Amuñja beilû kaḍaterû.
 Purâlûgû muṭṭa muṭṭa âyerû.

³² Mr. Männer notes that Jumâdi is a Bhûta much feared and worshipped in every house. This song is recited by the dancer at a *kôla*, i. e., a festival in honour of Bhûtas held at the expense either of a single family or of a whole community.

³³ As per Burnell's note on leaf 10 of MS.

³⁴ Leaf 1 is the fly-leaf.

- Purālūda bakimārūḍy Manēlūda einūsārālū.
- 40 Purālūda mūji sārā ālū.
 Purālūda gōpuroḍu Pakkoṅgullāye Chikkarāyerū mini kūḍudery.
 Dēre Baidye pōyinaye tana jēwu aruwatterenū nirelū tūdu kōri kaṭṭāye.
 Dombu kalkuḍe kerpūḍu dīyerū, kārūda muṭṭu alpa kaḍete.
 Pakkoṅgullāye Chikkarāyerū taggūḍy nelaṭṭu untiye.
- 45 Solme-puḍe Pāḍiye, āpaga ākulu battanā “Dērebaidyā nina jātidākulū ?
 Kuddudery ākḷeḍoppapōḍu kullā ānderū.”
 Imbe pōḍu jātidāklu, kulladarā āndūḍy kei muggiye.
 Balḷe appā kulle āndūḍy mūjisārālū kulliyere jāge buḍudu koriyerū.
 Ākḷeḍopanē kullīye.
- 50 Tanukūḷe sukha dukkonu pāteriyerū.
 Itū portānaga dombaratūḍy gālī bījindū.
 Apaga nana gālī bājūḍy dāne tīpim.
 Kōrilenū woḍḍāga ānderū ?
 Nirmārgoḍu lakki-Kūmpali Kubala Dēre pōye
- 55 Āpaga Kubala Dēre kōrigulā ! Adūra Dēre Baidya kōrigulā jōḍu pati āndū.
 “Āpaga kōrinū māta daṇḍeḍy pāḍūḍy bālū suttuga buḍuka.”
 Āndūḍy pāterūḍy buḍiyerū.
 Adūra Dēre Baidyagū kōri tikkuḍūḍy, kaṭṭa dīti bālūḍulā suttu dīti nulaḍulā kōrinū
 māta kaṭṭiyerū.
 Māta imbyagē tikkuḍūḍy
- 60 Āpaga Manelida einū sārālū Purālūda mūji sārālū Pakkoṅgullāye-Chikkarāye woṭṭugu
 kūḍudu paṇḍery :—
 “Ī Adūra Dēre Baidya keiṭṭu kaḷḷa bālū kaḷḷa nūluḍānderū.”
 Kaḷḷa bālūḷā pinaye kaḷḷa nūlandūḍulā pinaye,
 Ī jāgeda goṇṭulā Rāwuda goṇṭulā piṁbe : nina bālū tāwoḍa dēwere.
 Daṁbe kallūḍu dīḍy pīrmāna malpoḍānderū.
- 65 Āpaga daṁbe kallūḍy dīḍy satya beṇde.
 Bālū gettonḍe, badalū irwāra yānū pōpe āndūḍy appaṇe naṭṭiye.
 Kōrinū tana aruwattere keiṭṭu tumbāye.
 Kōri tumbāwonuḍu sarāne Atrela kaḍapugu batte.
 Kaḍapudāye kōri korla ānde.
- 70 Ā dūmbu tikkydi kōrinū koriye.
 Tana illaḍegū dandū pāḍūḍy tumbāwonuḍu batte.
 Ā marakale kōrinū tolluḍu baḍedikeiṭṭu koriye.
 Moḷu bisaleḍy dīḍy ulai pōyalū.
 Āpaga ā teiṭṭu pōti kōri jīwāḍy tana illada kubalūḍy keletūḍy.
- 75 Ā Adūra Dēre Baidya illaḍegū pāruḍy.
 Dēre Beidyagū dūmbu tikki kōriḍy Adūra sādādaillālū tammana malpe anṭa
 imaḷṭuḷa,
 Wōḍa kaḍapudī marakalagū kōḍu batta āndūḍy paṇuḍy.
 Āyagu rāsa Saṅkaḍa āndū. Dēbegū kanra kaṭṭūḍy danendyṇḍa,
 Awa battūḍulā chīnte ijji, ānanda arpaḍa tirgandū tirimeī āwu.
- 80 Nina tagegū sankuḍa tūwere pōpujanā āndūḍy taṅgaḍi.
 Dēbegū irkū kaṇa kaṭṭūḍy :
 Mōlu kuḍutu lakkiyalū.
 Kaṇḍanya keitalū yānū tagegū sankuḍa tūdu barpe āndūḍy keṇḍalū.
 “Āpaga natta naḍirū Jāmada portugu pōpe āndūḍy paṇpanā ānde ?”
- 85 “Āndū paṇḍūḍy pōḍu tage sankuḍa” tūyalū.
 Adūra sānoḍu kōri aḍūḍy aḍḍye suḍudu tammana malpāyalū.
 Āpaga batti apattū niltūḍy.



I.—The Devil Worship of the Tuluvās.

Fig. 1. Jumādi. Fig. 2. Panjarli.

Translation.

- Thirty days in honor of the Goddess Paramêśri of Purâla !
 Seven days play with bulls !
 Three days fighting with cocks !
 Thirty days play with areca nuts, and gambling with cocoanuts.
 5 Thirty days festival ! Thirty days illuminations of the *gudi* !
 The ceremony of raising Vishṇu's flag and the figure of Garuḍa !
 Aḍūra Dêre Baidya intended to go.
 With this intent he had four to eight cocks fed.
 At an auspicious hour he sent for his young nephews.
 10 Intending to fight the cocks, he had water and grain served to them.
 He gave an early dinner to his little nephews,
 And after dinner dressed himself in his full dress.
 He tied a red turban on his head,
 And put his best slippers on his feet.
 15 He held a palm-leaf umbrella in his hand.
 He put his best fighting-cocks into his nephews' hands.
 A number of spurs for the cocks he held in his own hands.
 In his house at Aḍūra (Jumâdi's) *stâna* he swore : — " If I win the fight at Purâla,
 I will celebrate a feast with cock's flesh and baked meat."
 20 Thus did he vow to Jumâdi Bhûta.
 With the cocks in his hand, he left his house and went to Aḍūra (Jumâdi's) *stâna*,
 And reached the house of Sârakâla Birmâna.
 Birmâna Baidya was drawing *toddy* from the cocoanut trees in the garden.
 " Thirty days feast in honor of the goddess of Purâla. Let us go and see it !"
 25 " I should indeed be glad to go : but I have no cocks for the fight.
 I have only hens at Kâpi " — replied the other.
 " Then we will go, you stay away," said the company and turned their backs on him. Just
 then the hens at Kâpi crowed !
 However, they walked on to Purâla.
 They passed the *âvâtta* tree, to which they tie elephants.
 30 They passed the little banyan tree, to which they tie horses.
 They passed the rock Melle, on which peacocks were dancing.
 They passed the bitter *nux vomica* tree, and the sweet mango tree.
 They passed the village of Kinni-muger in Maralûr.
 They passed the *sandalika* avenue by the side of the paddy fields.
 35 They passed the rock Madumâla, where the people dress their heads with flowers.
 They passed the Gurupura paddy fields and came to Manêli.
 They passed the paddy fields of Amuñja,
 And drew nearer and nearer to Purâla.
 In the field Bâkimâra at Purâla were five thousand men of Manêli,
 40 And three thousand men of Purâla.
 At the gate of Purâla, Pakkoṅgollâya, Chikkarâya and others were assembled.
 Dêre Baidya arrived with his little nephews and secured the cocks in a shady place,
 Laid down his umbrella and took the slippers from off his feet.
 A little below Chikkarâya, Pakkoṅgollâya stood on some low ground.
 45 Said Solmapuḍa Pâdiya and others : — " O Dêre Baidya, hast thou come ?
 People of thy caste are assembled, go and sit in their company."
 He went and saluted them and said : — " Are my caste-fellows assembled ?"
 Then all the three thousand exclaimed : — " Come and sit among us !" and they made room
 for him.

He sat down among them.

50 They told each other their stories.

By that time the noon heat had gone and a cool wind began to blow.

And now they said to each other :— “The breeze is blowing, why should we longer delay ?
Let us array the cocks for fighting.”

Now arrived are **Lakkikumpali Kubala Dêre from Nirmârga.**

55 Then they tried if the cock of **Kubala Dêre** would match that of **Aḍûra Dêre Baidya**,
and these said :—

“Let us arm our cocks with spurs and put them to fight.”

And they did accordingly.

Aḍûra Dêre Baidya's cock won the fight, and the cock which had belonged to the opposite
party,

Fell to the lot of his party.

60 Then the five thousand men of **Manêli** and the three thousand of **Purâla** and **Pakkon-**
gollâya and **Chikkarâya** complained :—

“**Aḍûra Dêre Baidya** hath a charmed spur and a charmed thread !”

“I know neither charmed spur nor charmed thread :

(But) what place is most favourable and when **Râhu** is most auspicious. This I know.”

“We must see your spur, and you must put it on the long flat rock in front of the god
and swear to us.”

65 Then he put the spur on the stone and swore.

Taking his spur back he twice asked leave to go home,

The cocks he put into his nephew's hands.

Thus they went straight to the **Atrela Ferry.**

The ferry-man begged a cock of him.

70 He gave him the one that came first.

The remainder he put on a stick and brought home.

The ferry-man gave the cock to his wife.

She put it in an earthen pot and went inside.

The dead cock revived, and going to the house-top, began to crow.

75 It flew to the house of **Aḍûra Dêre Baidya.**

(**Aḍûra**) **Dêre Baidya** vowed a feast in his house to **Aḍûra Jumâdi**, but he gave none.

(For he) gave (the cock) to the ferry-man. So he became sick.

Then his sister **Dêbe** had a dream about it, and she heard a voice, saying :—

“Care not for the misfortune that has befallen him, for he will soon be free from it.

80 Go not to see your sick brother.”

This was the dream of **Dêbe** in the night.

Startled by the dream she suddenly got up,

And asked her husband's leave to visit her sick brother.

“At this dread hour of the night you say that you will go ?”

85 “Yes, I will go and see my sick brother ;” and she went away.

Then she prepared a cock in the **Aḍûra sthâna**, baked bread and made a feast.

Then he was at once relieved of his sickness.

BURNELL MSS.—No. II.

PAÑJARLI.³⁵

Original in the Kanarese character from the MS. of Dr. Mōgling, Mangalore, and signed
“M.”: translation according to Burnell's MS. Original text and translation occupies leaves
10³⁶ to 14 inclusive in Burnell's MSS.

³⁵ So in title, but Pañjarli in the text.

³⁶ Leaf 9 is blank.

Translation.

It is said that **Pañjarli** was born on the *ghāts*, and the story runs thus:—

A sow gave birth to a twin brother and sister.

“ Now we must descend the *ghāts* ! What god shall we serve ? If we serve the god **Sīdalinga** in the South, he will probably accept our services, but his male attendants will not allow that. If we should offer to serve the god **Mahalingēśvara** in the North, he may probably accept our services, but his male attendants will not let us serve him.

Now there is the god **Jimmappa** in the East, mightier than all the gods and **Bhūtas**. He is remarkably powerful, but his male attendants will interfere. There is the god **Subrāya** on the *ghāts*. He will permit us to serve him, but his male attendants will not allow that.”

Such were the contending thoughts of **Pañji Gujjāre**, king of the pigs, blacker than the berry called *kār*, and of **Pañji Kālī**, queen of the pigs, whiter than the flower called *jambe*.

Now they resolved to become the servants of the god **Subrāya**, giving him offerings, in case the male attendants should interfere. Intending to descend the *ghāts*, they consecrated five or six offerings to the god, bathed their heads and bodies, and, starting from the eastern gate, came to the western, and humbly asked the blessing of the god, thus:—

“ Up to this day we were brother and sister, and now we descend the *ghāts*, and will become husband and wife !”

The god said, “ Be it so,” and they walked down the *ghāts*.

The wife became pregnant, and when they reached the low country, she was seven months big with child. The colour of her breasts faded and her head became dirty.

As she was completing the seventh month of her pregnancy, she felt the peculiar desire occasioned by pregnancy, and to satisfy it, her husband brought her yams (*kēne*), plantains and creepers.

When she was in the tenth [lunar] month of her pregnancy, the time of giving birth was near, and it became necessary to build a shed and to dig a pit.

“ Go thou and find me out a branch of the *karya karāṭa* tree, and another of the plant called *śimullu*. The pit I shall dig myself,” said the wife.

The husband went and brought the medicines, and in the meanwhile she dug a pit and built a shed, and sat within it possessed (by a **Bhūta**). While there, she began to feel the pangs of child-birth. She ground her teeth with pain, and her hair stood on end. Her groans were heard in the four worlds, and her sighs resounded in the three worlds. Both in her back and in her womb she felt rueful throes, and at each pang she brought forth a pig.

Three or six days after giving birth to her young, she descended into the low country with them. She could not find a good garden any where, and so she entered the pleasure garden of the god **Īśvara**, and, having entered it, she laid waste the plantains, the creepers, and the plant called *kēne*, and then returned to her own place in the forest.

When **Īśvara** awoke in the morning and looked at his garden, he found the whole garden laid waste and spoke to his servants thus:—

“ Some wild beast has entered the garden, and has destroyed everything in it. Go you, and find it out.”

They searched every part of the forest, every pit, street, lane and house, and at last found the sow sitting possessed (by a **Bhūta**) within a shed under a *śimullu* plant. The people of the whole town joined together and shot the pig and the sow dead. The young ones the god **Īśvara** took up in a blanket and carried to his palace.

His wife Pārvati had no children, and he said to her :—

"You have no children, therefore bring up these young ones with great care and attention," and he gave them into her care, and she brought them up.

About four or five months afterwards, they began to lay waste the garden. The god Īvara saw this and said :—

"These evil ones I shall not allow to live, but will shoot them dead. Then Pārvati wept bitterly and said to her husband :—

"To this day have I taken care of them, and you shall not kill them before my very eyes."

Then the god Īvara cursed them thus :—

"No more be Pañji (pigs), but be known to the world henceforth as Pañjarli (Bhūta). Descend into the country and get tribute from the people;" and on account of the curse of Īvara they became the Bhūta Pañjarli.

BURNELL MSS.—No. III.

THE SONG OF DEYIBAI.

Original in the Kanarese character from the MS. of Dr. Mögling, Mangalore, and signed "M.": translation according to Burnell's MS. Original text and translation occupies leaves 15 to 22³⁷ inclusive in Burnell's MSS.

Translation.

In Saṅkamale, a woman of the Joṭi Brāhmaṇ caste, was, as soon as she had attained to puberty, left in a forest with her eyes bound with a cloth.

A certain man, named Sāyina Baidya, had gone to that forest on that very day to draw toddy from the *kadamba* (*baini*) tree. While he was drawing toddy, the blossoms of the tree fell on the head of the Brāhmaṇ woman.

Then she said, "Whoever you may be, if you are a male, I shall call you my brother, and if a female, my sister."

On hearing these words, he descended from the tree, and then he said that he would ask one Parmale Ballāl whether he could take her home. So he asked the opinion of the Ballāl thus :—

"I found a certain woman left in the forest with her eyes fast bound with a cloth. Can I take her to my house?"

Then said the Ballāl, "Go and take her to your house, and take good care of her."

So he went to the forest, undid the cloth which bound her eyes, and went home in her company, taking with him the toddy. He lived in the house of his wife at Barke, and the woman and his wife lived in the house together. The women began to quarrel with each other.

Then he married the Brāhmaṇ woman to one Kāntanna Baidya, residing in a garden in Kurgēl. After the marriage she became pregnant, and brought forth for the first time a female child. In its seventh year the child learned to speak, and was then married to Paiyya Baidya, a rich man in Pañji.

While these events were taking place, another Ballāl went to a village named Bonṭe Māra, and as he was travelling along, he was hurt in the foot by a thorn of the white *kāsana* tree. Being hurt the Ballāl fell to the earth; when he tumbled down he said (to his companions) :—

"Why do you stand looking at me? Come out of this forest and carry me onward. Chāvaḍi Sāṅkayya and Būḍi Bommayya, take me to a house."

³⁷ Leaf 18 is blank.

Then they cut the branches of a tree, formed a rough litter with them, bore him to a house, and they seated him there. He caught cold and suffered from fever.

"Bring me a man that knows medicine and charms," said the Ballâl.

Then Ammanṇa Bannayya asked Birmannā Baidya to treat the Ballâl, and the latter came immediately and gave him medicine, and uttered some charms. When he had done this, the cold, the fever, and the swelling (in the foot) rapidly increased day by day and became very large. The Ballâl could not taste his food, and could not sleep, and so he asked whether any other physicians or magicians could be found. He was told that there was one Sâyina Baidya, who knew medicine and magic.

The Ballâl then asked that Sâyina Baidya might be sent for, for a bandage. Accordingly Châvadi Sankayya and Bûdi Bommayyâ went to him, and asked him to treat the Ballâl with medicine and with charms.

"I cannot bring medicine from the forest, as I am quite blind. I have a sister Deyi, who cooks food for one Kântannā Baidya and eats with him. Go there. She knows everything," said Sâyina Baidya.

They went to her house and called out her name. She came out, hearing the call, and enquired who it was that called her and what was their object.

They replied, "We are only the servants of a Ballâl, who has ordered us to ask you to come and administer medicine to him and utter charms."

"I would have come, but I am fully pregnant," answered the woman.

On hearing this answer they returned to the Ballâl's house. The Ballâl was eagerly expecting their return, and they said (to him) :—

"She says that she would have come, but she is pregnant. She says that she is acquainted with medicines, but that she cannot walk, because she cannot see her feet, for her womb has become very heavy."

Then the Ballâl ordered his litter to be adorned and carried to her house. His servants accordingly adorned the litter, and bore it to her house and placed it at the gate. They asked her to come to him, and then she said :—

"He has sent me a thing that is quite useless to me," and having said this, she went to seven different forests, and brought handfuls of seven kinds of leaves. After fetching these, she went to three other forests, and brought handfuls of three kinds of roots. Then she went home and fetched a cocconut from upstairs and placed it in the litter as an offering to the litter! She also put the medicine into it and walked on beside the litter. As she was approaching the gate of the house, the Ballâl was calling out :— "Has Deyi come? Has Deyi come?"

She walked gently and with great modesty, and the Ballâl was told that she was deeply blushing, he said :—

"Let her not be ashamed nor afraid, but let her come with straight-forwardness."

She came and sat down.

"Protect my single life from the grasp of death. Formerly my (Ballâl's) mother gave birth to a son like the god Râma. This day I am to be born from thy womb. If you protect my single life, I shall feed and clothe you for ever," said the Ballâl to her.

On hearing this, the ointment, which Ammanṇa Baidya had formerly applied, she washed away from his body, and applied a new medicine herself. She uttered some charms, and struck his head with the leaves. Then, day by day and minute by minute the disease in the neck descended to the waist; what was in the waist came down to the legs; what was in the legs descended to the feet; what was in the feet fled to the earth! The Ballâl could now taste his food; he could now sleep with ease.

"I will go home now," said he.

"Give me the food and clothes you had promised me," said Deyi.

Then the Ballāl said, "Before I give you food and clothing, I must ask the opinion of him who is esteemed to be the wisest in (my) brotherhood."

She replied, "The other day you could not get your friend to protect your life, but now to fulfil your promise you want to ask his opinion!"

But as she was going away, one Abbyā said:—

"She has saved your life; you must needs give her food and clothes."

When he said this, she was called back:—

"To you I shall give oil, all kinds of ear-ornaments, a silk gown and a nose-ornament set with emeralds; the rest I shall reserve for the child that shall be born of you," said the Ballāl.

Then, doing him every kind of honour, she set out from the house.³⁸

(To be continued.)

SOME INEDITED COINS OF THE KINGS OF VIJAYANAGARA.

BY

T. M. RANGACHARI, B.A.;

AND

T. DESIKACHARI, B.A., B.L.

It is an admitted fact that the chronology and succession of many of the princes of the last great Hindu kingdom of the South are still enveloped in obscurity, in spite of the numerous efforts that have been made in recent times to add to the existing stock of information relating to their history; and the value of coins in clearing up this obscurity will be gathered from a perusal of Dr. Hultzsch's "Coins of the Kings of Vijayanagara," *ante*, Vol. XX. p. 301 ff. The list given in that article was an attempt to bring together and present in one view all the available information relating to the coins of the princes of this kingdom, as will be evident from the number of the cabinets that were examined, and the numismatic publications that were consulted, during its compilation. Subsequently, in a further note on South Indian Coins (*ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 321 ff.), some Vijayanagara Coins that had not been referred to in the previous list were described. As, however, the coinage of some of the Vijayanagara kings embraced a period of many years, and as some of them had apparently a fancy for issuing coins of various types, the articles above referred to were necessarily not exhaustive, and served only as landmarks for coin collectors, to enable them to distinguish between coins that had already been edited from those that have still to be presented before the numismatic public.

On comparing Dr. Hultzsch's lists with the coins in our cabinet, which had been classified by us as belonging to this series, we discovered that many copper coins in our possession had not been referred to by the learned doctor, and we have accordingly ventured to supplement his lists by the following notice of some of the inedited coins in our cabinet. Only such, however, of our inedited coins, as to the readings of the legends on which there was no doubt or uncertainty, have been taken up now, the rest being reserved for examination and notice at a future time.

First Dynasty.

Dēva Rāya.

Fig. 1—

Obv.—Standing bull, facing the left; the Sun and Moon above; the whole encircled by a ring of dots.

³⁸ The story is after this continued as the song of Kōti and Channayya.

Rev.—The *chank* or conch shell with a sceptre to its left; above the sceptre partly visible the Kanarese letter ಠ *thē*.

The Kanarese letter stands for, or is part of, the full legend **Thēva Rāya**.

Fig. 2—

Obv.—Standing bull, facing the left with a dagger in front; the Sun and Moon above; the whole surrounded by a lined circle.

Rev.—Nāgarī legend—

ಶ್ರೀ	Sri
ಉತ್ತಮ	Uttama
ರಾಯ	Rāya

distributed in three uneven lines amidst other emblems that cannot be deciphered.

Fig. 3—

Obv.—The *chank* and *chakram* (the conch shell and the discus), the usual symbols of Vaishṇava worship, separated by a dagger; above the dagger the Moon and below the Sun; the whole surrounded by a lined circle and ring of dots.

Rev.—Nāgarī legend, same as No. 2, with, however, the legend distributed around a dagger, the whole surrounded by a lined circle and ring of dots.

Fig. 4—

Obv.—An elephant passant, to the left; a dagger in front thereof; the Sun and Moon above; the whole within a lined circle and ring of dots.

Rev.—The Nāgarī legend **Uttama Rāya**, as in figs. 2 and 3, in three lines, but without any emblems; lined circle and ring of dots as in the last.

We have, with some hesitation, assigned Nos. 2, 3 and 4 to **Dēva Rāya**. They bear a strong resemblance to the coins of the First Dynasty, because it is on these latter, almost exclusively, that the elephant, the bull, the conch, and the discus figure. Of the princes of the First Dynasty the most famous was **Dēva Rāya**, whose reign extended through nearly half a century, and who had issued coins of very various types, chiefly in copper. Though, no doubt, none of the inscriptions, that have been brought to light, allude to Uttama (which means 'best,' and is one of the thousand names of Viṣṇu) as one of the titles of **Dēva Rāya**, still it is not improbable that this prince had the name of Viṣṇu put up on his coins, as he is known to have done that of 'Siva, *vis.*, Nilakaṇṭha (blue-necked), on a coin figured as No. 23 in Dr. Hultzsch's list. Further there is nothing incongruous in the same prince adopting the titles of the presiding deities of two rival sects. The policy inaugurated by his father's learned minister Mādhava, *vis.*, that of composing the differences between the adherents of rival religious creeds, and in effect reviving the old simple Vedic theology, was in all probability pursued by **Dēva Rāya**, and this must account for the otherwise inexplicable fact, that the coins of his reign bear emblems and figures possessing both Saiva and Vaishṇava attributes (as for instance the bull sacred to Siva, and the conch and the discus the emblems of Vaishṇava faith).

Second Dynasty.

Kṛishṇa Rāya.

Fig. 5—

Obv.—A bull recumbent, facing the left.

Rev.—Nāgarī legend in three lines—

ಶ್ರೀ	Sri
ಕೃಷ್ಣಾ (ರಾ)	Kṛishṇa (rā)
(ಯಾ)	(yā)

The middle line alone appears on the coin in full, the rest appearing only in part, as if the coin was too small for the die.

Sadāśiva Rāya.

Fig. 6—

Obv.—Lion passant, to the left.*Rev.*—Nāgarī legend in three lines—

(श्री) स	(Śrī) Sa
दा शि (व)	dā Śi(va)
(राय)	(Rāya)

Achyuta Rāya.

Fig. 7—

Obv.—A double-headed eagle holding elephants in its beaks and claws.*Rev.*—Nāgarī legend in three lines—

श्री (प्र)	Śrī (pra)
(ता) पाच्यु (त)	(tā) pāchyu (ta)
(राय)	(Rāya)

This is the copper prototype of the gold pagoda, fig. 29, Dr. Hultzsch's first list.

Fig. 8—

Obv.—Prancing horse, to the left.*Rev.*—Nāgarī legend in three lines—

श्री (प्र)	Śrī (pra)
(ता) पाच्यु (त)	(tā) pāchyu (ta)
(राय)	(Rāya)

Third Dynasty.

Vēṅkapati Rāya.

Fig. 9—

Obv.—The figure of Hanumân, or the Monkey-God, advancing to the right.*Rev.*—Nāgarī legend in three lines—

श्रीवें	Śrī Vēṅ
कपति	kapati
राय	Rāya

Our thanks are due to Dr. E. Hultzsch, Government Epigraphist, Bangalore, at whose instance the plaster casts, from which the accompanying plate was copied, were prepared by Mr. R. Ry. B. Santappa Garu, Curator of the Mysore Government at Bangalore.

FOLKLORE OF THE SGAW-KARENS.

TRANSLATED BY B. HOUGHTON FROM THE PAPERS OF SAYA KYAW ZAN
IN THE 'SA-TU-WAW.

(Continued from Vol. XXII. p. 288.)

VII.—How the Karens first feasted to the Nats.

"Having cast lots as to what we shall do, let us act accordingly. If the lot says that we should eat fowl first and afterwards pork, we will do so." Thus they devised and first catching a fowl they ate it and afterwards a pig.

Then they looked under the hut and saw a great many pigs there. They consulted together, saying: "See how many pigs there are. Let us ask the man who wipes away charcoal."

They did so. He replied: "Mind you catch first the old sow, who is always grubbing about. She is the chief of the pigs. For we here must feast together."

They did exactly as he told them, and descending from the hut they caught the old sow, and killed and cooked it. When the flesh was ready, they stirred it about in their curry.

They said to each other: "There is very much of it. In order that we may enjoy it thoroughly, push the liquor-pot close up to the well."

And so it was done.

Moreover, after they had feasted they performed the ceremony of *tamap'o* as follows. They took a fowl and killed it, and, having cooked it, ate a portion. Afterwards they went and buried the remainder under the ground, because they were afraid that some one else was going to come and eat it. They called this *tamap'o*.

VIII.—*The writing of the Karens will come back to them.*

Howbeit the Karens lost heavily and were not able to devise anything, so that their misery and insignificance were very great.

They considered again: "We are not as other people. Let us devise a means of getting back our writing. We will go and take it from the Kulās."

They feared that the latter would not easily part with the writing; and, on searching amongst themselves they found only seven valiant youths, who would go for it. They despatched them accordingly, and they came to where the Kulās were. When the Kulās saw the Karens coming they feared greatly. The Karens on coming near the Kulās clenched their fists, and so approached them together.

They said to the Kulās: "Will you give up our writing, or will you not?" And they looked fiercely at them.

The Kulās replied: "We will give you the writing. Do not be angry with us, O brethren."

But the hands of the Karens remained clenched, and they did not think fit to listen to the Kulās.

The latter deliberated and said: "These Karens are tall and straight. We cannot conquer them."

But others said: "Only maidens can conquer young men."

So they deliberated and made ready seven maidens, tall and fair to look upon, and these they placed in front.

They called across to the Karens: "O Karens, if you will only trust our word, these maidens are yours."

When the Kulās spoke, the Karens saw the faces of the maidens, and they became glad, and smilingly unclenched their hands, for the forms of these maidens were very beautiful, and they were decked with ornaments of great price.

And the Kulās spoke cunningly thus: "Dear brethren, our father, God, gave one writing for one race and one for another. It will be hard for you to learn our writing, because God devised it for us only. Please now learn the writing with us, and afterwards you can return. Should you return now you will live unhappily, because you will not be able to do or make anything. Once you have mastered the writing, you can return. If you remain with us until you know it, these maidens are yours. Enjoy yourselves here."

When the Karens heard these words their resolution was broken, and marrying the maidens they became lost amongst the Kulās. The elders left behind looked for their return; but they came not, and the elders heard news that they had become lost amongst the Kulās, for the sake of the maidens.

And the elders sent word to them: "Will you not bring us back the writing?"

The young men replied: "When the time is come, we will certainly bring back the writing. But it is not yet time for us to return."

The elders returned, and no longer looked out for the writing, for it was lost. Howbeit the Kulās will certainly send back the writing, and once the Karens see it, they will become happy and their eyes will be lifted up. But the elders, who had despatched the men to get the writing, looked out¹ for their return until they could do so no longer.

MISCELLANEA.

KONG-KIN-NA-PU-LO.

With reference to Dr. Fleet's proposal (*ante*, p. 43) to identify Nāsik with Hiuen Tsiang's capital of Mahārāshtra, may I be permitted to point out that Hiuen Tsiang and Chinese writers generally have only eight points of direction, and he shews a preference for the four principal ones, except in cases where the direction appeared very close to the intermediate point; — hence 'west,' with him, may mean any direction almost between south-west and north-west; and so of other indications? Whether we should adopt Hwui-lih's direction of Bharōch as 'north-west' from the capital of Mahārāshtra, or Hiuen Tsiang's own statement of 'west,' may be a matter of opinion. Bharōch certainly lies between north-west and north from Nāsik.

From Dr. Fleet's proposal to identify Karṇāl with the capital of Kong-kin-na-pu-lo, there may be grounds for dissent. We cannot twist Chinese representations of Indian names at will. The Chinese writers were scholars and had syllabaries for the transcription of names and vocables. The first syllable *kong*, we find used to represent *kōn*, and also *kum* (in Kumbhāṇḍa); *kin* before *n* is used for *ka*, as in *Kin-ni-kia* (for Kanaka); it appears for *kān* in Kāñchipura, for *gan* in Sugandhi, for *ghan* in Nighaṇṭu, and in So-kin-ti-lo for *kan* in Skandhila; and *na* is always *na*, *nd*, *na*, *ne*, or *nya*. The *pu-lo* in this name is represented by the same Chinese characters as in Kāñchi-pura,¹ &c. Hence we are almost constrained to transliterate into Koṅkanāpura. It was 2,000 *li* northwards (not north) from Kāñchipura — say 330 miles, and 2,400 to 2,500 *li* north-west from it (say 400 miles) was the capital of Mahārāshtra. If this latter were at Nāsik, or thereabouts, then we might be tempted to seek for Koṅkanāpura about Kopal, or Kōkanūr (? Koṅkanūr) which is 310 miles as the crow flies from Kāñchi and 335 from Nāsik; by road about 350 and 390 miles respectively. Now Kōkanūr, as well as Ittigi, must have been a place of note, and is still remarkable for some very old temples of about the 7th century A. D. May we not identify it with Kon-kin-na-pu-lo?

J. BURGESS.

Edinburgh, June 14th, 1893.

PROF. WEBER ON THE KAVYAMĀLA.

The first part of the *Journal of the German Oriental Society* for 1893, pp. 120 ff., contains an appreciative article by Prof. Weber on the *Kāvyamāla*, published in Bombay at the Nirṇaya Sāgara Press.

This excellent work is, no doubt, well known to most of our readers, and any detailed account of its contents would be unnecessary; but it is certainly a matter for congratulation that a collection of Oriental Texts should be edited and printed by native scholars in Bombay, in a style which is capable of satisfying the somewhat severe requirements of European critical scholarship. It is not claimed that the book represents the most advanced principles of strictly scientific editing, an *apparatus criticus*, and so forth. Now and then the text, when it depends on a single and perhaps corrupt manuscript, leaves much to be desired; but it is better to have a text which is incomplete or fragmentary than to have none at all. The editors have evidently spared no labour to obtain as intelligible and correct a text as was possible in the circumstances, and to avoid mistakes in printing; while the influence of European scholarship is shewn in the introductory notices furnished regarding the authors of the works published, their lives and their other writings, in the indexes of verses, the lists of contents, the tables of *errata*, and the like. Special acknowledgment should be made of the numerous instances in which complete commentaries are printed with the texts, and, when these are wanting, of the excellent notes on obscure passages supplied by the editors themselves.

The *Kāvyamāla* contains edited texts of works falling under the head of Drama, *Kāvya*, *Alamkāra*, and Prākṛit literature. Many works are published for the first time, including some nine or ten plays and a large number of epic poems. The collection of works on Rhetoric is specially rich and valuable. Amongst the Prākṛit works, the edition of Piṅgala's *Prākṛita-sūtrāṇi* on Prākṛit Prosody, with the commentary of Lakshmidhara, is deserving of particular attention.

Prof. Weber's notice concludes with two useful indexes,—one of works, and the other of authors.

¹ *Kwā-lā aklē*, lit., to look along the path expectantly. A most expressive idiom to people living in the jungles. Amongst the Southern Chins the same expression prevails, meaning "to hope, desire, long for."

² S. Julien's *Méthode*, pp. 126, 133, 157, &c.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-
roy. mor. gilt. top. pp. xi. and 543, with Map, 29 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
top. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belagum and Kalladgi Districts, 1874.
With 59 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the Antiquities of
Karnawad and Kichu, 1874-75.—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the Antiquities of the
Bidar and Aurangabad Districts, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and Lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.,
NOTES ON THE BAUDHIA ROCK-TEMPLES OF
AJANTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE ANARIVATISED JAGGAYATETA BUDDHIST
STUPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIII. Begins with Part 282, for Jan. 1894.

Vols. I. to XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.
Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vol. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vol. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (24s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Parts Nos. II., VII.,
and VIII. (1872) of the Indian Antiquary—Rs. 12
offered for the three.

Apply to Manager, Educ. Soc. Press.

Vols. XIV. to XX.; EDITED BY

MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

Vols. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY

MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary,

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. G. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. Price Rs. 3-8. Out of
print.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Rs. 1 per part. Vol. III.
All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION ON THE PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. Price Rs. 3. Out of print.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES: A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STUEL and R. C. TEMPLE. Out of print.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	1/2 col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	28-0, „	14-8, „	7-4.
Three „	35-0, „	18-8, „	9-8.
Six „	52-0, „	28-0, „	15-0.
Twelve „	100-0, „	52-0, „	27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following 1 1/2 as.; 12 insertions in
succession Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

**JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY
OF BENGAL.**

WANTED the following Parts and Vols. :—

- Vol. 3; 1834; the October Part. or a separate copy of Plate 29.
Vol. 5; 1836; Titlepage, list of contents, and pages i. to xii.
Vol. 6; 1837; the entire volume.
Vol. 8; 1839; the entire volume.
Vol. 9; 1840; the entire volume.
Vol. 17; 1848; Titlepage, list of contents, and index of Part II.
Vol. 18; 1849; the entire volume.
Vol. 22; 1853; the entire volume.
Vol. 23; 1854; Titlepage, list of contents, and index.
Vol. 24; 1855; the entire volume.
Vol. 25; 1856; the entire volume.
Vol. 28; 1859; the entire volume.
Vol. 29; 1860; the entire volume.
Vol. 31; 1862; Titlepage, list of contents, and index.
Vol. 32; 1863; the entire volume.

Apply, stating condition of book and price asked, to J. F. FLEET, Esq., C.I.E., care of the Bombay Education Society's Press, Byculla.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY :

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents : Bombay, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; Poona, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; Deolalee, Caractjee Dossabhoj; Calcutta, Wyman & Co.; Madras, Higginbotham & Co.; Allahabad, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); London, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

STUDIES IN ISLĀM.—To Missionaries, Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. *Now ready.* 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans,' by J. D. BATE, M.B.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six rupees; postage six annas. ALLEN & Co., Pall Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European Students, a DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE (with the meanings in English) containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical and Colloquial Hindee. Super-royal octavo; pp. 805. Fifteen rupees; postage, one rupee. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KALHANA'S RAJATARANGINĪ, or Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by Dr. M. A. STEIN, Principal, Oriental College, Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17.

EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's
Miscellaneous Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols., Rs.
20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Hampden's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES, CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS, DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM
Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other Companies, in style and durability equal to those of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

PART CCLXXXIII.

(VOL. XXIII.)

FEBRUARY, 1894.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TELUGUS, from the Papers of the late A. C. BURNELL, edited by Major R. C. Temple.....	29	BOOK NOTICE :—	
2. TRADERS' SLANG IN SOUTHERN INDIA, by PANDIT S. M. NATHERA SASTRI, B.A., M.F.L.S.	49	3. INDIAN EPIC POETRY, by G. A. GRIERSON.....	52

Plate :—

Koti and Channayya..... to face p. 34

Part CCLXXXI., containing the Index to Vol. XXII., will be issued in due course.

BOMBAY :

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON : KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON : LUZAC & Co.

LEIPZIG : OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

BOMBAY : EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

PARIS : E. LEROUX.

NEW YORK : WESTERMANN & Co.

BERLIN : A. ASHER & Co.

CHICAGO : S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

VIENNA : A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscriptions in advance, Rs. 20, or, including Postage, 36s. via Brindisi.

Digitized by Google

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1886 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

Folklore, Vol. IV. No. 4, December 1893. Edited by Joseph Jacobs, B.A. London. David Nutt. Über die Königsweihe, den Rājasūya. Von Albr. Weber. Berlin: 1893.

Monado-Monism; or, The Philosophy of Existence, by Ram Chandra Sen. Banaras: 1893.

The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana Vyasa, by Pratapa Chandra Ray, C.I.E. Part LXXXV. Calcutta: 1893.

The Sacred Books of the East, translated by various Oriental Scholars, and edited by F. Max Müller. Vol. XLI. Oxford: 1894.

Selections from the Consultations of the Agent Governor and Council of Fort St. George, 1681. Edited by Arthur T. Pringle. Madras: 1893.

Report of the Director of Public Instruction in the Bombay Presidency for the year 1892-93. Bombay: 1893.

A Kannada-English Dictionary, by Rev. F. Kittel, B.G.E.M. Mangalore: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple. South Indian Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Verawal Image Inscription of the Valabhi year 927. By F. Kielhorn.

Sitabaldi Inscription of the time of Vikramaditya VI., of the Saka year 1008. By F. Kielhorn.

The 'Refuge-Formula' of the Lamas. By L. A. Waddell.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—

No. 38.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

No. 41.—The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Rogues.

Folklore in Salætte. By Geo. Fr. D'Penha:—

No. 18.—The Sparrow Girl.

Folklore in Hindustan. By William Crooke:—

No. 9.—Prince Danda and the Princess.

No. 10.—How the Bhuiya Boy became a Raja.

Notice of the U'mdatu't-Tawārikh. By the late E. Rehatsek.

Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism. By L. A. Waddell.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

The Samachari-satakam of Samayasundara and Pattavalis of the Anchala, and other gachchhas. By Johannes Klatt (revised and re-arranged by Ernst Leumann).

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, 41-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries.—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosapatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75, 3s. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. 41-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. E. BURNELL.

(Continued from page 24.)

BURNELL MSS. — No. IV. PART I.

THE SONG OF KOTI AND CHANNAYYA.

ORIGINAL in the Kanarese character from the MS. of Dr. Mōgling, Mangalore, and signed "M.": translation according to Burnell's MS. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 23 to 53 inclusive in Burnell's MSS. It is really a direct continuation of the story of Deyibaidi.

Translation.

On leaving the Ballāl's house (Deyi) walked on by the sides of the paddy fields, and began to feel pangs of childbirth, little by little. She stood on the road, clasping a cocoa-nut tree bearing fruit of a red colour, and dropped tears.

At this time one **Buddyanta** came up, and, on coming up he said: — "O my mother! O Billavar girl! Is it the overflow of blood in your veins, or is it the pride of wealth (that makes you stand thus)?"

Deyi replied: — "If I have done this out of pride, I shall suffer hardship. If out of trouble, the children that shall be born of me will relieve me of it."

Meanwhile, the Ballāl had sent his wives to see whether Deyi had reached home, or was still on the road. They came and called her to their house, and when she came, the Ballāl said: —

"There are seven rooms in my *biḍu* (residence). One of them do you set apart for her, and let her bring forth her children in that room."

By this time Deyi felt pain, and (her attendants) hung up a rope to facilitate the delivery, praying to the Bhūta, **Brahmara of Kemmuḷe**.

Then, first she brought forth a male child. From one womb she brought forth two children. On the ninth day after this, she and her children were purified, and it was desired that the ceremony of giving names to the children should be performed on that day. So that he might out-live the corner-stone of the temple of the god at **Kōṭēsvara** in the South, the first was named **Kōṭi**: and so that he might live as long as there existed the corner-stone of the temple of the god at **Badiringa** in the North, the second was named **Channayya**.

Through **Ammaṇṇa Baidya**, **Birmaṇṇa Baidya** killed the mother of these children by means of magic. The Ballāl caused her to be buried in a corner of the room, in which she had stayed, and had her children purified. He gave orders that, as they had no mother, they should be well taken care of; and he sent for their use first a cow and then a she-buffaloe, one after the other, as each ceased to give milk. He also provided them with carpets and shawls, one after the other, as each became useless. In this manner he treated them with much respect.

Then the Ballāl sent for **Sāyina Baidya**: — "Feed these your children well," said he.

So **Sāyina Baidya** had the children taken to his house, and when he was leaving the Ballāl's house, the Ballāl provided him with everything he wanted, in order to bring up the children well.

While they were living in **Sāyina's** house, they saw **Buddyanta's** children playing with cashew-nuts; and when they saw this, they went to **Sāyina Baidya**, and asked him to give them some cashew-nuts, and also with implements for the game. He gave them trowsers and coats, and had a horn blown in their honour!

The next day they went out to play : —

"O, you children of Buddyanta! We will also play with you. We will also stake cashew-nuts," said they.

So they played, but upon the agreement that there were to be no squares for the play, and were completely beaten by Buddyanta's children.

Then the younger of them said to his brother : — "Give me my turn now. I shall proceed with the play."

So he took his turn and began to play, and he completely defeated Buddyanta's children. They then demanded that the play should be renewed with the squares.

The victorious party said : — "You yourselves had ruled that there were to be no squares for the play. Now we will not agree to that," and they walked straight home.

Buddyanta's children went home and informed their father of this, and he came and took the cashew-nuts by force from the hands of the victorious children.

"We are young and you take the nuts from us by force. Keep them well, and when we are grown up, we shall get them from you," said the children.

Buddyanta took the nuts home, and tying them in a cloth, hung them up in the smoke.¹

"We must go to see the Ballāl. In his face sits (the goddess) Lakshmi (good luck), whereas in our faces sits Kālī (bad luck). We must get rid of Kālī and try to gain over Lakshmi."

So spake the children to each other, and one of them advised the other to ask the opinion of Sāyina Baidya. Sāyina Baidya went to the Ballāl, who was sitting in his hall with great enjoyment. On his head was a hat of areca-nut shell ornamented with peacock's plumes. His body was decorated with garlands of jasmine flowers, and of the flowers called *kētaki*. To the Ballāl thus seated, Buddyanta made a lowly obeisance.

The Ballāl said : — "Come, Sāyina, take a seat. What is your object in coming here?"

Sāyina Baidya replied : — "(The goddess) Kālī, who sits in the faces of the children, whom you have nourished, should be driven away, and the Goddess of Wealth invited to sit there instead."

To this Ballāl answered : — "Have the ceremony performed according to the custom of our caste. Fell plantain trees. Hang up festoons of cocoanut leaves. Set up four posts of plantain trees. Ceil the inner roof. Carpet the ground. Rain coral on the heads of the boys. Wave lamps before their faces in a plate filled with rubies. Perform the ceremony just in the same way as the Ballāl king would have done."

On hearing this, Sāyina Baidya returned home, and inquired who had been serving his household as a barber from the time of his ancestors. He was told that it was one *Isara Kām̐bi*, the son of a barber, and that he was at that time living on the land of one *Kaṇḍe Boḷlari Svāmin* in a place called *Karmi Sāle* in the City of *Ījyā* on the *Ghāts*.

He then desired to write him a letter on palm leaves and send for him; and enquired who had been writing such letters from the time of his ancestors. He was told that the writer was a clerk named *Nārāyaṇa Raṅgōjī*. Raṅgōjī was then sent for, and came, and asked Sāyina Baidya why he had been sent for.

Sāyina Baidya then sent a servant to a place named *Uddanda Boṭṭu*, and caused some raw leaves of a young palm-tree to be brought, and to be exposed to the morning sun. In the evening he caused the leaves to be taken out of the sun, and had them tied up in bundles. He had the middle parts only of the leaves preserved; their ends he had cut off. The clerk held

¹ i. e., in the chimney.

one of those trimmed leaves in his hand and it bent ; so he caused oil and turmeric to be put on it. Then he asked Sâyina Baidya what he should write on it.

Sâyina Baidya dictated thus :—"O you who have been serving my house as a barber from the time of my ancestors, know that from Sâyina Baidya's house **Kâlî is to be driven out and Lakshmi is to be invited instead.** You must bring with you for that purpose all the instruments connected with your profession. Bring two pairs of razors, a pair of scissors, a small cup for holding water, tweezers, and a glass in which the face can be reflected. . Kâlî is to be driven out from the persons of the children, whom the Ballâl has caused to be brought up. Immediately on seeing this letter, in whatever dress you may be in at the time, and even though you may be taking your food, you must start, taking your box with you, and following the man I have sent you."

He then asked for a man to be the bearer of the letter. **Vanappa Bhandâri**, the son of his mother's sister, was sent for. Sâyina Baidya paid him the expenses of the journey, and of his family during his absence, and tied the letter in the skirt of his garment. **Vanappa Bhandâri** then started, and passing out of the yard of Sâyina's house went on his way straight to the Svâmin's residence on the *ghâts*.

He stood at the gate and called out :—"Îsâ of Karmi." The first call Îsara heard, but made no answer. The second he answered, and at the third he came out, enquiring who called him.

"It is I and no one else," was the answer, and **Vanappa Bhandâri** undid the skirt of his garment and gave the letter to the barber.

Îsara Kambi then opened the letter, extended the leaf to its full length, and read it. Immediately on reading it, he rose from his dinner, and in the dress he wore at the time he set out, taking all his instruments with him ; and, following the man sent to him, he descended into the low country, and came to Sâyina Baidya's house. He was asked to name all the things required for the ceremony.

"Five bundles of betel-leaves, five areca-nuts, a cocoanut having three eyes, a *sér* of green rice, and cow's milk, are wanted," replied the barber.

He was supplied with all the things required for his part of the business. All the friends of Sâyina Baidya assembled ; a small bower of plantain trees was formed, festoons of cocoanut leaves were hung up, the inner part of the roof was ceiled, and the ground was covered with a carpet.

The children of Sâyina Baidya together with the friends, who were assembled, circumambulated the bower, the boys being seated within it. Then the pouring of rice on their heads began. First the barber poured it, next Sâyina Baidya, and last of all, **Sâyina Baidyati, mother of Kântanappa.**

Then the barber, holding the left cheek by his hand, began his work on the right cheek of **Kôti**. The front part of his head he shaved and made figures of the sun and the moon ; and on the back of the head he made the figures of **Bhîma** and **Arjuna**. Thus the tonsure of **Kôti Baidya** was finished, and he was lifted by the hand.

Lamps were waved before his brother's face, too, in a plate filled with rubies. Coral was thrown on **Channayya's** head, and his head, too, was shaved, and figures of the sun and the moon formed on the front part, and figures of **Bhîma** and **Arjuna** on the back. The tonsure of both was thus over, and they were now to bathe themselves, and wash away the pollution of being shaved.

For this purpose they got ready the juice of several kinds of leaves growing in dry and wet paddy-fields ; and *ullu*, and pods of green gram, and several substances for washing away oil ; also a thousand pots of hot water and a thousand pots of cold water. They warmed themselves by bathing in the hot water, and cooled themselves by bathing in the cold water.

They then went to a room where there was some sandal-wood, and ground a great deal of the sandal-wood, and fully besmeared their bodies down to their waists with it, and then sat down to take their food. They next got into a palankin of the color of parrots, and each of them tied to his waist a dagger like that of Râma.

Thus did they go to the Ballâl's house. They approached the gate, and entered the enclosure, and, passing through the yard in front of the house, went into a room set apart for the use of bards, poets, and such like.

They then went into a room on the western side of the house, and climbed into the upper-story by means of a rope. On a great chair the Ballâl was sitting in great enjoyment. He had a hat of areca-nut shell, decorated with a crest of peacock's plumes. On his head were garlands of jasmine flowers and of the flowers called *kêtaki*. Thus seated, the boys made him a lowly salute.

"Come, my children, sit down," said the Ballâl.

He brought a bed of flowers and spread it out, and they sat down on it and placed their daggers on the ground. Then the Ballâl asked them why they had come, and they replied:—

"You have nourished us with great love. You have treated us with great respect. From this time forward, also, do you provide for our livelihood!"

Then the Ballâl said:—"Buddyanta owns the upper part of a paddy field named Anilaja; the lower part of that field, I shall assign to you."

He accordingly marked its boundaries, and when he was giving the field to the boys, he advised them to make some offering to Buddyanta, whenever they might sow it.

With the intention of sowing the *yanêla* seed at the proper time, they gathered all the refuse of the field and set fire to it. And then, after eighteen days of the month Paggu had passed, they ploughed the field with two pairs of he-buffaloes. Thus did they cultivate the *yanêla* crop.

Meanwhile, to choose a day for celebrating a *kambaḷa*² in his field, Buddyanta was going to ask the opinion of one Maṭṭi Bira Ballâya. On his way he passed the field of Kôṭi and Channayya, and they called out to him:—

"Where are you going to, Buddyanta?"

"I am going to ask the opinion of a soothsayer for fixing a day for the celebration of a *kambaḷa*," replied Buddyanta.

"When you are asking about your *kambaḷa*, please ask also about ours," said the young men.

Then Kôṭi asked his brother to go up to the upper-story of their house by a ladder, and fetch down a cocoanut. Then he took off its outer skin, removed all the fibres from it, and gave it to Buddyanta. Taking the cocoanut with him, Buddyanta walked away, but when he got out of their sight, he struck the cocoanut against a rock, broke it to pieces, and put the pieces into the skirts of his garment. He munched them all the way as he went along. Channayya saw this, and he said to Kôṭi:—

"The cocoanut we gave to Buddyanta he has broken to pieces, and he has been eating it all along the way; so we have not had the good fortune of eating vegetables mixed with cocoanut!"

Buddyanta went to Maṭṭi Bira Ballâya, and asked him to name a day for the celebration of a *kambaḷa*. Tuesday was found to be an auspicious day, and, when he heard this, Buddyanta returned home.

² [This is an agricultural ceremony, and consists in racing with buffaloes and bullocks in a rice-field for luck. — ED.]

"Now, Buddyanta, what day has been found to be auspicious for us and what day for you?" asked Kôti.

"This Tuesday has been chosen for me and the next for you," replied Buddyanta.

"We must celebrate the *kambaḷa* on the same day as Buddyanta, and we must sow our field at the same time that he does;" so the young men resolved within themselves.

They then said to one another that they ought to order some he-buffaloes and coolies for the *kambaḷa*.

"You go to the lower parts, and I will go to the upper parts, to order he-buffaloes and coolies. He who owns four he-buffaloes should send two to us, and two should he send to Buddyanta; and he who owns two only, may, if he pleases, send them to us, or he may send them to Buddyanta," said the elder to the younger brother.

Now, at this very time, Buddyanta also intended to order he-buffaloes and coolies.

"Where are you going, Kôti?" asked he.

"I have come to order he-buffaloes and coolies," was the reply.

"For you the next Tuesday has been chosen. This Tuesday has been chosen for me. Why do you act in this manner?" asked Buddyanta.

"Acting upon your advice, my brother has put the seed that was in the upper-story into water," replied Kôti.

When Buddyanta proceeded further, he met Channayya Baidya, and, seeing him, he asked him where he was going to.

"I am going to order he-buffaloes and coolies, my lord!" said Channayya.

"Then, when do you mean to celebrate your *kambaḷa*?" asked Buddyanta.

"It should be celebrated to-morrow. Listening to my brother's advice, the seed that was in the upper-story I put into water," answered Channayya.

"What do you mean by this, Channayya? What trick are you playing?" said Buddyanta.

The men who were to drive the buffaloes were ordered to appear along with the animals very early the next morning, and the maid-servants were ordered to appear with earthen pots in their hands. The next day, the buffaloes and coolies both came to the fields, and it was only after the fields of Kôti and Channayya had been twice ploughed that the buffaloes came to Buddyanta's fields; and by the time that the fields of the latter had been ploughed once, Kôti and Channayya had entirely finished their *kambaḷa*. Then they sent four buffaloes and four coolies to Buddyanta's fields.

Then Buddyanta came from *Vali Mañje Kaṭṭe*, rooted out the *kuntālam* plant growing in the water, and severely beat the buffaloes and coolies.

Then the two brothers said:—"Do not you beat the buffaloes and coolies belonging to others. If you bear hatred against us, revenge yourself on our own persons;" and to the coolies and buffaloes they said:—"Although you have been beaten, we shall consider the aggression as against ourselves."

They then caused the buffaloes to be washed and boiled rice to be served to them. They also caused fodder to be served to those who were willing to eat it, and supplied tender cocoanuts to those who would not take fodder. To the coolies they said:—"Go home in great enjoyment."

They then brought some seed in baskets to their fields for sowing them; while Buddyanta had his seed carried to his fields in a palankin, and a plantain tree carried on the shoulders of coolies. The two brothers then planted a plantain tree in their fields, sowed them and returned home.

Three or six days afterwards, Channayya said to Kôti: — "Now them uddy water in the fields must be let out and pure water let in, and we should see what the seed has come to. Will you go, my brother? or shall I?"

"The bluntness of Buddyanta and your angry disposition will not well agree," replied Kôti.

Then he took his harrow with him and set out from his house; he passed Uddanda Boṭṭu, and went through the field named Anilaje, and walked by the side of a paddy field named Pûmaje Râjya in Munilaje. On his way he observed that Buddyanta's field had not even so much water in it as would be sufficient for a fly. Buddyanta was engaged in scaring birds from his field. The fields of these brothers presented the appearance of the sea bearing Râma's name.

Buddyanta was sitting in his house at Vali Mañje with great enjoyment, when Kôti laid down the harrow on the ground, and exclaimed:—"Salutation to my lord!"

When he saluted him from the eastern side Buddyanta turned his face to the north; when from the north he turned his face to the west; when from the west he turned himself round to the south; and when he saluted him from the southern side Buddyanta looked down on the earth.

At last Kôti said:—"I saluted you full four times and not even once did you return my salute! If I had saluted the wild *kâsana* tree in the jungle, even that would have dropped its fruit and leaves, and its tendrils would have greeted me. You have not returned me even so much. Let one of my salutations go to (the god) Nârâyana on high, another to the (goddess) Earth below, a third to your ancestors, and the last to the Bhûta, Brahmarâ of Kemmaḷe."

Saying this, he took up his harrow with him and went to the banks of his field. He made a wide opening in one of the banks; the water flowed out with a rapidity equal to that of rivers during the monsoon. Seeing this, Buddyanta called out his servants and they shut up the opening made by Kôti by means of grass.

Kôti then said:—"Take care, Buddyanta! The *suggi* crop is the only means of food for the monsoon for you as well as for us! If you have enmity against us, avenge yourself on our persons, and not on the crop that we have cultivated. Let, therefore, the water, which is flowing out according to custom, flow on in its proper course."

"Who has given you a right, my youthful Billavar, to fell the trees in the forest, and to dig a channel, and let out the water of your field through that channel?" said Buddyanta.

"As it was I that came here, matters have come only to this; but if my brother had come they would have borne a serious aspect," replied Kôti.

"Did your brother descend from heaven, or did he spring out of the earth? Was he born in a peacock's plume? Was he suckled by the wild buffaloe? Can he make the water in a small earthen pot flow out in a rapid current? Will he ride to this place on a noseless horse? Ah! your brother will surely come, and shall I not get ready a bundle of thorny plants? Shall I not strike his face with it?" said Buddyanta.

At this time Channayya came to Uddanda Boṭṭu and looked around him, and said to himself:—"What could possibly have delayed my brother so long? He is not yet to be seen."

Meanwhile words rose to a high pitch between Buddyanta and the elder brother, and Channayya heard them. He went to his house, and, unsheathing his dagger, proceeded to the place, and when he reached it, he saw his brother and Buddyanta quarrelling with each other. He remonstrated with Buddyanta and warned him not to interfere, saying:—"Will the water that is poured on the feet come up to the head? Or will the water poured on the head come down to the feet? Let the water, which is flowing out according to custom, have its proper course."

On this Buddyanta said :—"Who has created a custom for you ?"

Then Channayya held Buddyanta by the head and broke his neck. He held him by the back, and broke the back-bone. Then he hurled him to the ground, so that he fell with his face upwards. His throat and his breast with his silver-hilted dagger he stabbed full three times. Buddyanta vomitted all his food; his bowels were loosened, and his soul fled from his body to Kailāsa! The two brothers then took the corpse by the hands and feet, bore it to the channel they had dug, and there they placed it. They then put a harrowful of earth on its head, and said to the corpse :—"Do you imagine this to be a red turban."

Next they put a harrowful of earth on its breast, and said :—"Consider this to be a blanket of the colour of pigeons."

A third time they put the same quantity of earth on its middle, and said :—"Take this to be a shawl of the best manufacture."

And for the last time they put a harrowful of earth on its feet, and said :—"This last do you consider to be slippers."

They then smoothened the earth, just as they would do the banks of the *suggi* fields. The harrow they decorated, and made it look somewhat like Buddyanta, and placed it on his seat, and said :—"Sit down here and scare away birds!"

"Now, my elder brother, on our way home, let us go to Buddyanta's house," said Channayya.

"To Buddyanta's widow let us mention a fact, apparently true, though not really so," said the elder brother.

They then proceeded towards Buddyanta's house, and stood at the gate and called out to his widow. She came out answering the call, and enquired who it was that had called her.

"We are the persons that called you," answered the two brothers.

She asked them to come in and sit down. They sat down on a swinging cot.

"You, Sirs, who never visited our house till this, what is your object in coming here?" asked the woman.

"Our lord, your husband, is very thirsty, his body is full of sweat, and his throat is dry; therefore he has ordered that, with milk in a cup, water in a goblet, and betel-leaves in a metal plate, you should go there, accompanied by a maid-servant," replied the brothers. "Wherever you went, there he would sprinkle water mixed with cow-dung, and wherever he went, there you would do the same."

"Who has effected this union between you, who have been so widely separated?" asked the woman.

"All the great men of the upper and lower countries joined and united us together," replied the brothers.

"If you have become friends, I shall still have the fortune of enjoying married life," said the woman.

She further said :—"You, my children, who never came here till this, and have so strangely visited our house, take your food here."

"Till yesterday we have lived upon your food and salt, and henceforwards, too, we are only to depend upon you," replied the brothers.

She then asked them to at least chew betel-leaves, and offered them the leaves in a metal plate. They took up some leaves in their hands and said :—"We will go."

Meanwhile, accompanied by the maid-servant, who took with her milk in a cup, water in a goblet, and betel-leaves in a plate, the widow proceeded by the sides of the bank named

Anile of the field called **Ambaļa**. Here blood was slowly flowing through a narrow channel near the field. Then she went to the shed in **Vali Mañje**, and saw a harrow decorated so as to assume the appearance of **Buddyanta**, placed on his seat ! She cried out : — “Oh ! the brothers have committed murder !”

She threw away her nose ornament, and cried out : — “Let it ornament the breasts of those heroes !”

She threw away her neck ornament, and cried out : — “Let it adorn the breasts of those heroes !”

She cast off her ear-rings, and cried out : — “Let them ornament the breasts of those heroes !”

She dashed her bracelets to pieces, and the brothers rejoiced to see **Buddyanta's** wife in this distracted condition, and returned home. All the water in the country became poisonous to them and every man became their enemy. They then resolved to leave the country and to go to foreign lands, and said to each other : — “If we are to go away, our uncle lives in his house named **Mandil Nēma Barke**. Let us visit him.”

Saying thus, they went on their way. **Svāmi Baidyati**, the woman that had nourished them, saw them from afar and said to **Sāyina** : — “The children that have not visited us for so long are coming !”

By this time they had reached the gate and went into the house. Seeing this, on a swinging cot she spread out a bed of flowers, and asked them to sit down. At the same time **Sāyina Baidya** came and also sat down on the same cot.

“You children, who have not come here for such a long time, with what object have you visited us to-day ? What are those stains on your faces ? And why does your dagger shine so brightly ?” asked he.

“Our mother has not been able to wash away those stains, and our dagger, having been whetted, the polish on it is still bright,” replied the brothers.

“Tell me the story as it really is, will you, my children ?” said **Sāyina**.

The younger brother said : — “The tone of **Buddyanta's** words rose to a high pitch, and so he met his death at the hands of **Channayya**.”

“Now you will be hated by one and all of the people of the country,” said **Sāyina Baidya**.

“We will leave our country and go to a foreign one. In our life-time you supplied us with a handful of food and after our death you would have reduced our bodies to five *sērs* of ashes !” said one of the brothers.

“At the age of seven years, land was given to you by **Parimāle Ballāḷ**. Do not go away, when you possess land and the love of women. Make the throne³ the cause of your departure. Consider this well,” said **Sāyina Baidya**.

Then they asked him to tell them the means, by which they were to carry out his advice.

“O, my children, listen to me then. The *panchoḷi*-betel creeper that has climbed up the areca-nut tree, and the *maṇḍoḷi*-betel creeper that has climbed up the mango tree ; fetch you some leaves of both these creepers, tie them in bundles, put them into the skirts of your garments, and beg of the **Ballāḷ** to give you the food and clothing he promised your mother to give you. Then he will become terribly angry. Do you then take him at his word, put the blame upon him and go away.” Thus did the wife of **Sāyina** advise the two brothers.

They sat down to take their meals. There were five hundred kinds of curries mixed with curds, and three hundred kinds of curries mixed with tamarind pickles, and green rice boiled in milk. They ate food mixed with *ghi*, washed their hands in whey and chewed betel-leaves.

³ i. e., the **Ballāḷ**.

After their dinner they came out, and set out from the house. They went towards the house of Parimâle. The five hundred men in the service of Parimâle, and the three hundred in that of Kolamâle, asked them who they were, and whispered to each other: — "We cannot find out whether they are merchants or Brâhmans, or whether they belong to the class called Vakkatêra, or whether they are Baṇṭs."

At this time the Ballâl was looking out of a window of his house, and he said: — "The children that are coming are those that I brought up."

By this time they approached the gate and came to the spacious yard in front of the house, and went into the crowded hall. They proceeded to a room set apart for the use of bards, poets, musicians and the like. It was a room on the western side of the house. By means of a rope they got into the upper-story which was made of silver, and sat down on two chairs. Wearing a hat of areca-nut spathe on the head, decorated with peacock's plumes, the Ballâl was nodding on his seat. He was adorned with jasmine and *pandanus* flowers. To the Ballâl thus seated, they bowed low.

"Come, children, take seats," said he.

"We would first speak about the purpose with which we have come, and afterwards about the matter of sitting down," said the brothers.

"You can speak about the object which has brought you here, but sit down," said the Ballâl.

They sat down near the door, and he asked them to tell him the object of their visit.

"We have become tired of living by cultivation. Our purses have become empty. Supply us with something that will defray all our expenses," said the brothers.

"What do you want, my children? Tell me and I will give it you," said the Ballâl.

"In front of your mansion there is a field named Bakimâr, in which can be sown five *sêrs* of rice, and which produces five hundred *muḍis*.⁴ Give us that," asked the brothers.

"That field meets all the expenses of my household. Leave that, and ask for another," said the Ballâl.

"There is the field Bertâli below your mansion. You sow three *sêrs* of rice in it, and when you reap the crop you get three hundred *muḍis*," said the brothers.

"Leave that one and ask me for something else!" said the Ballâl.

"In your spacious cow-pen, there are two milch she-buffaloes, give us one of them," asked the brothers.

"They are for supplying milk to the children of my household. Leave them and ask for something else," said the Ballâl.

"In the yard of your house, there is a jack-tree of a superior quality. On one of its branches there is fruit with a soft rind; on another there is fruit with a hard rind; on a third there is unripe fruit; and on a fourth very tender fruit. Give us that," asked the brothers.

"I cannot give you that," said the Ballâl.

"Your grand-mothers have two pleasure-gardens. Favour us with one of them," said the brothers.

"You, who to-day have asked for a flower-garden, will to-morrow ask me for one of my grand-mothers!" said the Ballâl.

"Ah! you have conceived the strange idea of marrying us to the very mother that suckled us!" said the brothers, and, bowing low, rushed out of the house, and proceeded on their way.

⁴ [A measure of grain containing from 40 to 60 *sêrs*.—ED.]

While they went on their way, they met the Ballâl's nephew coming from a place called *Dêvaṇa Ajale* belonging to one *Bôla Mardade*.

"Why are you walking with such angry looks from the Ballâl's house?" asked he.

"The Ballâl had the strange idea of marrying us to the very mother that suckled us, therefore we came out of his house," said the brothers.

His nephew asked the Ballâl: — "Why did those heroes go out of your house in anger?"

"They asked me to give them very unusual gifts and I became terribly angry; then they saluted me and went away!" said the Ballâl.

"They shall not be left unpursued, in their own land. We must construct a fort in the paddy field called *Koḷala* and must give them battle," said the nephew.

Then the Ballâl asked him to try and make peace with the brothers, and bring them back to his house. The nephew then took some precious shawls in both his hands, and said to the brothers:—"O, my heroes, make peace, and I will give you whatever you want."

"Give your shawls to the Pariahs that have long served you! We will never enter the hall that we have once left," replied the brothers.

Then the royal elephant was sent out to fight with them.

"If you have come to fight on behalf of justice, on our very breasts we shall let you tread; but if you have come on behalf of injustice, we shall cut you to pieces," said the brothers to the elephant, and the elephant returned to its stable.

Next the royal horse was sent.

"Are you come to fight on behalf of justice or of injustice? If on behalf of justice, we shall allow you to pass over our very breasts; if on behalf of injustice, we shall cut off the legs of your foal," said the brothers to the horse. Hearing this, the horse went back to its stable.

A company of player youths and some youths of the class called *Châvaḍi Makkala* were armed, each with a cudgel, and sent to fight.

"Are you come to fight on the side of justice, or on the side of injustice?" asked the brothers. Hearing this, the youths turned back.

The brothers then proceeded on their way, and while they were walking, they resolved to get back from a plough-wright the implements of husbandry, which they gave him to be repaired, and which they used for cultivating the field *Anilaja*; namely, the plough made of the tree called *bêḍijña*, having a handle made of the tree called *tiruvu*, some iron nails, and a yoke made of the tree called *koraji*.⁵

BURNELL MSS. — No. IV. PART II.

THE STORY OF KOTI AND CHANNAYYA.

Original in the Kanarese character from the MS. of Dr. Mögling, Mangalore, and signed "M.": the translation according to Burnell's MS. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 54 to 122 inclusive in Burnell's MSS. It is a direct continuation of Part I, which breaks off in the middle of a sentence.

Translation.

When *Kôṭi* and *Channayya* called out to the plough-wright, he came out from his house.

"Give us the implements we entrusted to you the other day," asked the brothers.

"The plough-tail and the plough-share have been injured by white ants, the plough-shoe has been injured by rust," said the plough-wright.

⁵ From this point the story is continued in prose.



H.—The Devil Worship of the Tuluvas.
Figs. 1 and 2. Kôti and Kannāya.

"You had better give us our implements; if not, we will reduce you to Buddyanta's condition."

Hearing this, he went in, and, stretching his hands to the rafters of his roof, he took down the broken plough-share, the decayed plough-tail, and the injured plough-shoe, and threw them away, saying:—

"Let the instruments, which were used to furrow the earth, henceforward furrow your breasts."

"Ah! you son of a paltry courtesan, shall the implements used to furrow the earth furrow our breasts?"

Saying this Channayya Baidya held him by the head and broke his neck. He hurled him to the ground, so that he fell on his back. He looked at his neck and at his breast, and with his silver-hilted dagger stabbed the plough-wright in the breast. The plough-wright vomited all his food, and the wound streamed forth blood. The plough-wright fled from his body to Kailâsa, and they said to the corpse:—

"Drink a bellyful of rain water, repair old ploughs, and make new ones."

So saying they went on, and, on the way, a washerman said to them:—

"What are those cries of men and groans of women in that plough-wright's house?"

They answered him:—"We kindled a fire, a spark flew from it and burnt a shed; therefore are the inmates of the house crying out."

"Wherever you go, there ruin will never be wanting; and wherever the crab goes, there dirt will never be wanting," said the washerman.

"Do you compare us to a fish that lives in the water? You whoreson! You that live by washing the clothes of others!" said the brothers; and holding him by the head broke his neck. They rolled him on the ground, so that he lay on his back. The centre of his breast they stabbed three times, and they then said to the corpse:—

"Bring dirty clothes, clean them, and eat your bellyful." Saying thus, they proceeded on their way, and came to a small river. They washed their hands, feet, faces and bodies in it. After washing themselves they sat down by the foot of an *âvattha* tree, and, having sat down, they undid a small bag containing betel-leaves, areca-nut and the like, and chewed pieces of areca-nut, and *panchoî* betel-leaves. They ate white lime and Sûrat tobacco. They tied up the bag, and went on chewing the betel-leaves.

There was a toll gate on the way, and as they approached it, the toll-man Dêre saw them coming and asked them who they were. They said that they were travellers.

"Look! there is the toll gate: pay me the toll before going away," said the toll-man.

"Toll! what is it on? Do we carry any packs on our heads? Did you see any loads on our backs? Is it on any cattle that we have brought with us? Have we brought a whole family with us?" said the brothers.

To this the toll-man Dêre answered:—"The toll on the steel-dagger, five feet long, that you carry with you, amounts to a cash. Pay that to me and then go away."

The brothers said:—"Never has any man set so low a price on our dagger, and now you have been born!"

"Is it wonderful that you should be asked to pay the toll? If the son of a Banç should pass this way, he would pay toll on the slippers on his feet. Should the Setti's son Shenaye pass, he would pay toll on the white umbrella in his hand. If the son of a king should pass this way, he would pay toll on his palankin," said the toll-man.

"You may proceed, I shall pay the toll to Dêre and follow you," said Channayya to his elder brother.

Kôṭi went onwards, and the younger brother took a cash from his pocket and said :—

"Here, Dêre, receive the toll."

"Stretch out your hand to the verandah and pay it me," said Dêre.

"Come down from the verandah and receive it," said Channayya.

"I will not descend from the verandah," said the toll-man.

Channayya stood awhile, gazing at him with fiery eyes. He twisted his red moustache. He ascended the verandah and caused Dêre to run round the verandah thrice, held him by the head and broke his neck. Then Channayya held him by the back and broke the back-bone. He stabbed his breast and neck three times with his silver-hilted dagger. Dêre vomited up all his food, and his soul fled from his body to Kailâsa.

Channayya then said to the corpse :—"Eat your bellyful and thus feed your belly. Receive toll from Baṅga, Mûllaya and Chauṭa."

So saying, he placed the cash on the breast of the corpse and went on. The wind was blowing and the two brothers spread out a dirty blanket under a banian-tree. They undid the bag of the colour of parrots and pigeons, containing betel-leaves and so on, and chewed areca-nut with much enjoyment. Channayya swooned from the effects of the areca-nut.

"My throat is dry with thirst," said he.

Said Kôṭi :—"See here, brother, there is the spot named Darma Kaṭṭe. If you look towards it, you can see it, and your call can be heard there. A poor Brâhman keeps holy water there."

So spake Kôṭi, and the pair went to Darma Kaṭṭe.

"Give us a little water, Brâhman, to allay our thirst," said they.

"What is your caste? And what is your religion?" asked the Brâhman.

"We wear the thread to mark our religion, and we are Billavars by caste," replied the brothers.

"Come to the southern side. I have got a tube of bell-metal, and I will pour water along it into your hands, and thus you may allay your thirst," said the Brâhman.

"We will not drink out of the vessel that has been used by people of a hundred and twenty different castes. We will hold our dagger to our mouths, and you may pour water into our mouths along it."

Kôṭi then placed the point of the dagger in his mouth and stretched the hilt towards the Brâhman. Thus he assuaged his thirst. Next Channayya placed the point of the dagger in his mouth, with its hilt towards the Brâhman, who then poured water upon the dagger. On seeing the red moustache and the flaming eyes, and the broad face of Channayya, the Brâhman's hand trembled, and he poured out a large quantity all at once. The water ran down on to Channayya's body, and he said :—

"O, you Brâhman! Do you give water for the sake of charity, or for the purpose of committing sin?"

Saying thus, he suddenly stood up, and made the Brâhman run round the verandah.

"Wait a little, brother! Wait a little! Do not murder him. If you disobey me, your crime will be equal to that of murdering me; to that of killing a cow in Baṅâras; nay, even to that of destroying the Bhûta, Brahmarâ of Kemmuḷe."

Thus did Kôṭi solemnly warn his brother. Hearing this, the latter drew back and said :—"The cow that you speak of is in Baṅâras and the Bhûta, Brahmarâ, in the forests of Kemmuḷe; but where can I wash away the sin of murdering you?"

Hearing these words, the Brâhman said :—"Do you wait here a little while. I will just go home and return."

He ran home so fast that the dust rising from the earth covered all his head. He held a little grass in his hand, and by its means induced his cow to come home from the garden, where it was grazing. The cow came home and its pretty calf was put to suck its mother. When it had sucked once, the Brāhmaṇ drew a *sér* of milk. A second time, the calf was put to its mother, and this time the Brāhmaṇ drew two *sérs* of milk. He then boiled the milk and reduced it to one *sér*. Then, taking with him a stool made of the wood of the tree called *kadaḷi*, ornamented with flowers of silver, and another of gold set with precious stones, he came to the two brothers, and said:—"Drink this milk to allay your thirst." They accordingly drank the milk, and said to each other that they would not murder the Brāhmaṇ, who had given them milk.

"Sit down, both of you, and I will predict future events."

So the Brāhmaṇ prophesied.

He said:—"O you heroes, in the village named **Adakkanellijine**, the **Koragars**, living in their sheds called *koppu*, the **Mugérs** in those called *voṇi*, and the **Bakdêrs** of the plain, are all eagerly waiting to meet you. **Kemér Ballāḷ**, of the village named **Pañje**, keeps a watchful guard. Therefore, be very cautious on your way. If you think that what I say is false, on your way to **Nellijine**, you will see white stone-berries and **Kôṭi Baidya's** palankin, and hear the sound of the war drum. If you think this also to be false, you will meet a female areca-nut seller called **Kāntakke**. She will verify my statement; and if this, too, shall prove false, when you return, you may put me to death."

Hearing this **Kôṭi** and **Channayya** walked on. On the way they met the female areca-nut seller **Kāntakke**. She cried out:—"O children, why are you journeying? Where did you come from? Where do you go to? Over there, wood, stone and earth-work is being busily carried on. O children, why are you journeying?"

"She, who has given us such good advice, shall not henceforward carry the basket of areca-nut on her head," said the brothers to each other, and they gave her their blessing by lightly touching her hand with their dagger, and said to her:—

"Put out rice to interest in kind and money to interest in coin, and thus live happily."

They went on their way to **Nellijine**, and while they were walking on they saw a bunch of stone-berries. **Channayya** took one of the berries and threw it up, he held his dagger directly under it and passed the dagger through the berry. The berry as it fell was reduced to powder as fine as red turmeric. The people saw this wonderful feat, and said:—

"If the younger brother can shew so much dexterity, how much more will the elder be able to shew? All our ability and skill would be as nothing in comparison to theirs. If we obey our master's orders (to fight them), half of us will lose our lives."

Thus spake the **Bakdêrs** of the plain, and the **Koragars**, living in their sheds termed *koppu*, and **fied**. The **Mugérs**, carrying bows, held each a blade of grass in his hand and fell prostrate before the two brothers, crying for protection.

"For ever and ever we will serve you like crows," said they.

The brothers heard this, and poured water on the hands of the suppliants, saying:—"Be you our bond-slaves," and the brothers blessed them by touching their hands with the point of their dagger, and gave them some rupees.

"Feast yourself with toddy," said the brothers, and then, taking their way, they went through the plain in **Pañje**.

On that plain there were some cow-herds grazing thousands of cows. **Channayya** proposed to his brother to propound a riddle to the cow-herds.

"A riddle requires little wisdom, but great wit," said **Kôṭi**. They then said to the cow-herds:—"Look! in your herd of cattle, a bull has brought forth a calf and is licking it."

To this the others answered:—"Look to the West, O you heroes! and see the sea on fire!"

"The great god⁶ is descending, O you boys!" said the brothers.

To this the cow-herds answered:—"It is not that the bull has brought forth a calf and is licking it, but that the bull is smelling its dung."

"O! they have solved our riddle, Channayya Baidya," said Kôti.

"We must get every information about the way from these boys," said they to each other.

So they said to the boys:—"Which is the way to the house of that rich man in Palli named Paiyya Baidya?"

"O, heroes, if you go by the road on the left, you will come to the village Êdambûr. If you go by the road on the right, you will come to the village Pañje. And if you go by the great road in the middle, you will find the house of that rich man in Palli called Paiyya Baidya."

"What are the signs by which we may know his house?" asked the brothers.

"There is a gate of bamboos, and a spacious cow-pen. The house has an upper-story, and the well a pump. The *manoî* creeper has been trained up a double *pañdâl*. The cocoanut tree bearing red fruit has a circular basin round it, and in front of the house there is a shed with a thick roof."

Thus the boys told the brothers all the distinguishing marks. After hearing this, Kôti and Channayya proceeded on their way. They entered Paiyya's enclosure, crossing the hedge round it, and called out:—"Paiyya, Paiyya!"

The first call, his wife merely heard, but did not answer. When they called out again she answered the call, and when they called out a third time she came out asking:—"Who is it that calls?"

"It is we and none else. We the travellers. Is Paiyya, the rich man of Palli, present or not?"

To this the woman answered:—"He is not present. He is gone to draw toddy from the *kadamba* and date trees in the forest called *Saṅk* in the East."

"At what time does he go out, and when does he return?"

"He goes out in the morning and returns at noon. If you are Brāhman wearing the thread, sit down on the round platform of the cocoanut tree bearing red fruit. If you belong to the tribe called Vakkatêr, sit down in the shed, built by the poor man. If you belong to our caste, sit down on the swinging cot within the house," said the woman.

Hearing this, they approached the house and said:—"We will not enter into a house in which there are no males."

They spread out their dirty blanket within the shed and sat on it. They chewed betel-nut with much enjoyment. Then Channayya became thirsty.

"You, who are a member of Paiyya's family, please give us a cup of water," said he.

To this the woman answered:—"I will not go out of my house to a place where there are no males belonging to my family."

She said this merely in jest, and did not mean it in earnest. She took off her dirty dress and put on a clean one; and then, taking a copper pot in her hands she went to the well which had been walled in, and by the means of the pump drew pure water from the deep well. She poured the water into a goblet and came into the house. As she was coming in, the younger brother looked at the elder's face, and the elder looked at the younger's face, and they began a suppressed laughter. Said the woman:—

"You men, are you laughing at my beauty, or are you laughing at my foolishness?"

"We did not laugh at your foolishness, but we laughed at your beauty," said they.

⁶ i. e., the Sun.

And then they said : — “ Before we can drink the water given by you, you must first tell us in what place you were born, the tribe you belong to, the names of your mother and father and the Bhûta you worship.”

“ As for my native place, in its eastern part it is named *Seṭṭi Bannāla*; in its western part it is called *Uppi Bannāla*; in its southern part it bears the name of *Kiroḍi Bannāla*. In the northern it is known by the name of *Becchi Bannāla*. My father is *Kāntanna Baidya*, my mother *Deyi Baidyadi*, and my uncle *Sayina Baidya*. As for the Bhûta, worshipped by my family, I have merely heard it said that it is the Bhûta, *Brahmaras of Kemmuḷe*. I have not personally seen it. It is said that after my birth my mother gave birth to two children in *Parimāḷe's* house, that these latter are burning city after city even without fire, and that my hands were joined in marriage to those of a stranger at the age of seven. My name is *Kinni Dāru*.”

“ We are the persons that committed depredation in the kingdom of *Parimāḷe*!” said the brothers.

Hearing this she held *Channayya* by her left hand and *Kôṭi* by her right, and led them both into the house and seated them on the swinging cot. Then she held a little grass in her hand and called home the cow that had gone out to graze. She put the calf to suck, and drew two *sêrs* of milk. She boiled it and reduced it to one *sêr*. When *Paiyya Baidya*, the rich man of *Paḷḷi*, came home, carrying a pot of toddy, he went into a small room, and heard the creaking of the swinging cot.

“ My old enemies are come,” said he to himself, and, seeing the brothers, he precipitately fled.

Kôṭi saw him running and said : — “ O, my sister *Kinni Dāru*, your husband, our brother-in-law, is running away. Fetch him hither,” said he.

She went out and addressed her husband : — “ O my lord! O you monkey of the forest! Stop! My brothers, your brothers-in-law, have come.”

Thus she brought him back to the house. She entered the house through a narrow door, came to where her brothers were sitting, and seated her husband between them. Then she went in and brought the milk and gave it to her brothers saying : —

“ Drink milk to assuage your thirst, my brothers; and as they drank, they said to each other : —

“ We will not meditate evil to a house in which we have drunk milk.”

Kinni Dāru then went inside the house and made preparations for cooking. *Channayya* and *Kôṭi* bathed themselves, and went to a room where there was *sandal-wood*. They ground up a great deal of it, and besmeared their bodies. They came to the basin of the sacred *tulasi*, and each made a mark with the earth of the basin on his forehead, in order to earn merit. They then came in and sat down to take their food, and were served with green boiled rice, *ghî*, five hundred kinds of curries mixed with curds, three hundred kinds mixed with tamarind, and tender bamboo shoots, and pickled berries called *kāvaḍe*, and ate the food mixed with *ghî*. They washed their hands in butter-milk, and, thus finishing their meals, sat down on the swinging cot and chewed betel-nut.

They asked *Paiyya Baidya* of *Paḷḷi* : — “ Who are the most intimate friends and the most faithful servants of *Kēmêr Ballāl* of the village of *Paṇṇe*?”

“ I was the dearest friend of the last *Ballāl*, but those of the present one are *Chāmunḍu Bernāye* and *Chandagiḍi Baidya*,” said *Paiyya*.

“ Can you introduce us to *Kēmêr Ballāl*?” asked the brothers.

“ I can,” said *Paiyya*; and so the three set out together to visit him.

In a small hut consecrated to the Bhūta in the village Perunḍe Permuṇḍe, Chandagiḍi was teaching a number of boys to play dexterously on the flute. They went towards the place. Chandagiḍi saw them from afar, ordered the sound of the flute to cease, and all men to be silent, and shut the doors.

They stood in front of the hut and called out:—"O Chandagiḍi, Chandagiḍi." But he did not answer the call, neither did he come out of the hut. The brothers then broke open the door by means of their dagger, and entered the hut. They searched the four corners of it and found Chandagiḍi standing beside a pillar, clasping it closely like a lizard.

Said Channayya to Kōṭi:—"How many kinds of lizards are there, Kōṭi?"

"There is the white lizard, and there is the black lizard."

"How many kinds of eagles are there?" said Channayya.

"There is the red eagle, the black eagle, and the yellow eagle," said Kōṭi.

Hearing this, Chandagiḍi moved away from the side of the pillar.⁷

"I have heard that you are teaching some boys to play on the flute. Teach my brother Channayya," said Kōṭi.

"I will teach him. The new comer shall be the pupil, and he who was here before, shall be the master," said Chandagiḍi. Then they played on the flute.

"Chandagiḍi! Who is the master and who is the pupil now?" asked Kōṭi.

"O heroes! The new comers are the masters and he who was here before is the pupil."

"Chandagiḍi, introduce us to Kēmār Ballāl of the village of Pañje," said the brothers.

"I will introduce you," said Chandagiḍi, and walked on first, while they followed behind. Kēmār Ballāl had posted an elephant in the way. But, although the heroes were young, they did not leave the elephant alone. They caught hold of its trunk, and pulled it violently backwards and forwards, and the elephant cried out. Then they proceeded further, walked a little distance and looked back. Chandagiḍi had concealed himself, like fruit hidden under leaves.

"We took him for a faithful *giḍi*, and so brought him with us, but he has proved himself to be a flesh-eating *giḍi* (vulture) and has fled," said the brothers to each other, and proceeded towards the house of Kēmār Ballāl of Pañje.

They crossed the gate, entered the enclosure, and came to the spacious yard in front of the house; he saw them at a distance. He seated one Jāla Kottāri on his seat, and went himself into the upper-story. The brothers entered the house and approached the Ballāl's seat.

"Wait a little before you salute, my brother," said Channayya to Kōṭi.

"Are you the only Ballāl in this house? Is there another Ballāl here or not?" asked the brothers.

Hearing these words, the Ballāl came down from the upper-story. He caused Jāla Kottāri to be displaced and seated himself on his proper seat. The brothers then formally saluted him.

"Come, heroes; take seats," said the Ballāl. A bed of flowers was spread out, and they sat on the same bed.

Just at this time, the Ballāl secretly received Sâyina's letter from the kingdom of Parimāle Ballāl. He read the letter, which was as follows:—"The heroes have committed murder in the kingdom of Parimāle. They have murdered one Buddyanta. Therefore, when they come to you, you should confine them in a narrow room and put them in heavy chains."

⁷ [There is a play on the name "Chandagiḍi" here. *Giḍi* means an eagle or hawk. See below in the text. — Ed.]

Thereupon Kémér Ballāl said to the brothers :—"I have erected a mansion and have named it *Ēlade*, and I wish you to examine it, and point out to me its several beauties and defects."

So he conducted them into the mansion. They examined every part of it and said :—

"O my lord, there is no creeper without a curve, and there is no thorn without a point."

Then the Ballāl said :—"Now let us go to the upper-story, O you heroes!"

Accordingly the Ballāl went first, and the brothers followed him. When they entered the room the Ballāl came down, and the porter shut the doors. The man that had charge of the key, locked them in, and their legs were heavily chained.

The elder brother cried out :—"O God! O God! O my hard fate! How woeful is my story! My death is approaching! I am now to die, even with my brother, whom I brought with me, at the age of seven years! O Brahmarā, send us relief! The offering we consecrated to you shall be the bell-metal handle of our dagger. If you are the Brahmarā that relieves men in their difficulties, relieve us now! We are heroes that in life deserve a place in the king's council, and after death to be taken to the heaven of Brahmarā. We are they that in no circumstances fail to fulfil our promises."

At these words Brahmarā sent him gigantic strength in his right shoulder, and the heavy chains broke, and the upper-story gave way! Did he crush it like an elephant? Did he stamp on it like a tiger? Did he shew the ferocity of the wild hog? He stamped on it like an elephant and five hundred stones fell down, and three hundred stones fell down by the force of his dagger.

In the field called *Bākibalatimāra* in *Pañje*, he spread out his dirty blanket, and sat down on it. He undid the white bag of betel and said :—

"Come, my brother! Come to me creeping, my brother! This event will serve to remind me always of my visit to *Pañje*! What is there to shew that I have visited *Pañje*?"

"I shall try whether Brahmarā is merciful towards me or not," said *Channayya*.

No sooner had he uttered these words, than Brahmarā sent him remarkable strength in his right shoulder. The heavy chains broke, he crushed the upper-story like an elephant. He stamped on it like a royal tiger. He displayed the fury of the wild hog. Five hundred stones fell down by his stamping, and three hundred stones fell down by the strokes of his dagger. The roof gave way and fell down on his head; but he easily blew it off! The mansion in *Pañje* was levelled to the ground.

The brothers then sat down together in the field *Bākibalatimāra* in *Pañje*, and they caused the Ballāl of *Pañje* to be brought before them and reproached him thus :—

"O you flat-nosed Ballāl! You crooked-eared Ballāl! You opium-eating Ballāl! You *bhaṅg*-smoking Ballāl! You swollen-legged Ballāl! You Ballāl that takes three meals a day! The golden swinging cot of *Pañje* with its silver chains, we shall swing in *Ēḍambūr*, and the wooden one there with its iron chains shall be swung by us in *Pañje*. Your upper-story we will level with the spade, and the roof will we set on fire. We will have your house destroyed by the pick-axe. We shall make you creep like a lizard. We shall make you run like a blood-sucker. Seven feet of land in the village of *Pañje* we shall annex to *Ēḍambūr*."

Having thus severely reproached the Ballāl, they told him that they would leave the village. On one side was *Pañje*, and on the other was *Ēḍambūr*, and between them was a *silā-stone*,³ serving as a boundary-mark. They saw the stone, and it was covered with writing.

"Look here, brother, see this writing on this stone," said the younger brother.

³ [An inscribed stone : a stone with an ancient inscription on it. — Ed.]

"My qualifications are only, that I was born before you and that I have grown up speedily, but writing, wit and wisdom are all your part," said Kôṭi.

Then the younger brother knelt down. Was it to dig out the stone? Or was it to read the writing on it? He read the writing, and said to his brother thus: — "O my brother! in former times, Êḍambûr was very powerful, and Pañje paid tribute to Êḍambûr. Now Pañje has become powerful and Êḍambûr pays tribute to Pañje. Seven feet of land of the village of Êḍambûr have been annexed to Pañje. Therefore it is now necessary to change the place of this stone."

Having said thus, he dug up the stone, and moved it seven feet back, and thus annexed seven feet of land to Êḍambûr.

The two brothers then proceeded on their way. They saw the coming of the wind, and sat down under a banyan-tree. Meanwhile, the story about their imprisonment had reached the Ballâl of Êḍambûr, and he had sent one Channayya, surnamed the Young, to make peace with Kêmêr Ballâl, and release the prisoners. While Channayya of Êḍambûr was going to Pañje on his mission, the two brothers were sitting under a banyan-tree to enjoy the cool wind. He saw them, and from the size of an ordinary man, he shrunk to the size of a span!

"Don't you weep, and don't you shrink, Channayya. Come here! Where are you going to? Whence did you come?" asked the brothers.

Channayya replied: — "The Ballâl of Êḍambûr sent me. He heard that you had been imprisoned by the Ballâl of Pañje, and so sent me to get you released by making peace with him."

"Who is the dearest friend and the most faithful servant of Ballâl of Êḍambûr?" asked the brothers.

"I am the man," replied Channayya.

"Then can you introduce us to him?"

"I can," said Channayya, and he took them to his own house.

"You must stay here to-day, and I will introduce you tomorrow. To-day you must take your meals in my house; tomorrow I shall introduce you at the noon-day *levée*. In the morning I shall go and ask his permission," said Channayya, and went off at once into the Ballâl's verandah.

"What kept you away so long, Channayya?" asked the Ballâl.

He replied: — "Heroes that never had visited me up to this time, have this day come to my house. They are the most beautiful men that yet I have seen. They love friendship, and such men never have been born before, and never will be born again. They are able to raise an empire and also to subvert one."

"Fetch the heroes hither. I shall give them an interview at the noon-day *levée*," said the Ballâl.

Then Channayya returned home.

"What order has the Ballâl given?" asked the brothers.

Channayya replied: — "He has ordered me to take you to him. I can do it; but look here, my heroes! We shall have to go through the forest of Këmmûle. If you see anything in that forest, do not say to any one that you have seen it. If you hear anything, do not say that you have heard it. If a pregnant cow goes into that forest, it brings forth a dead calf. If a pregnant woman goes there she mis-carries. If a bird able to fly goes there, its wings are torn. If a creeping ant goes there, it can creep no more. Therefore, O you heroes, you should follow me as a child follows its mother; as chickens follow the hen; and as the thread follows the needle."

When he had finished, they set out, Channayya of Ēḍambūr walking first, and the brothers following him. They walked very fast, when passing through the forest of Kemmūḷe. While they were walking through it, the brothers asked their guide : —

“What is that in the distance, Channayya of Ēḍambūr; what is it that in height equals a cocoanut tree and in circumference an umbrella, and is shaped like an umbrella? Is it a mosque of the Māpīḷas? Or a temple of the Kuḍumbis? Or a temple of the Jains? Or simply a temple? Or is it a *guḍi* belonging to the Bhūta, Brahmara?”

“O heroes, the time of your death is come! I shall also have to die with you,” cried Channayya.

“Channayya, do you sit down here under this trunkless *sānti*-tree, hidden under its leaves. We will give some offerings to the Bhūta Brahmara, and on our return, we will take you along with us,” said the two brothers, and proceeded towards the Bhūta’s *guḍi* with great speed.

They crossed a bridge of ropes and reached the place and came to the yard in front of the *guḍi* and stood there, like Bhīma and Yāma, with their breasts towards a pillar and their backs towards the long flat stone in front of the deity. The noon-day worship was finished, the doors of the *guḍi* were shut, all the lamps were out, and the sound of the bells had ceased.

Then they prayed to the Bhūta thus : — “We are heroes that in life deserve a place in the king’s council, and after death a place in your council-chamber. If you are the Brahmara that helps men in their difficulties, the doors of your *guḍi* that are shut, should now open; the lamps that have been put out, should become lighted; the bells that have become silent, should ring; and the signal gun should be fired, and the horn and the drum should sound.”

Before the words had left their lips, Brahmara had granted their prayer. The doors that had been shut opened, and the lamps that had been put out became lighted, and all their prayer was fully answered. They then prayed that the Bhūta should descend from the seventh story of the *guḍi* and come down to the third, and that he should hold a golden plate in his hands and receive their offerings. Then Brahmara descended from the seventh story to the third, riding on a white horse. Holding a silver umbrella, he wore a garland of white conch-shells on his right shoulder, and on his left, a garland of black shells. He had a discus on his head and his breast was covered with a square shield. The two brothers then delivered to him the offerings they had consecrated to him. The Bhūta gave them his *prasāda*.⁹

Now when they had finished their worship with flowers, hear, O ye people! a wonderful miracle was wrought by Brahmara of the forest of Kemmūḷe. When they had finished their meals, they were suddenly attacked with fever and cold, and ran to the house of a Brāhmaṇ so fast, that their heads were completely covered with the dust rising from the ground. Now, before leaving the place, they had crossed the yard and had entered the *guḍi* itself, and had thus polluted it. The Brāhmaṇs asked them what was the matter, and said :—

“You have polluted the sacred *guḍi* of Brahmara. O heroes, was it through the pride of race, or of money, or of your gigantic strength?”

“Listen to us, Brāhmaṇs. If you think that Brahmara is helping you, move him by your prayers to shut the doors that have been opened,” said the brothers.

The Brāhmaṇs then began to pray, and knelt down; but although their throats became dry with their praying, and their knees broken, Brahmara did not grant their request. He did not become their charioteer. The brothers then advised them to place one of their hands on one of their eyes, and the other on one of their ears, and to stand on one leg. While they were standing in that posture, the brothers prayed as follows :—

“If you are a Brahmara, willing to help us, you must needs become now our charioteer,

⁹ Some ground sandal-wood and some flowers as a mark of his favour.

and must shut the doors that are now open. The torch that is now burning, you must now put out, and from the third story, you must now ascend to the seventh."

All their prayers were granted, and they told the Brāhmanas to take their hands from their eyes and ears. When they had done so, they observed, with great surprise, that one of their ears had become deaf, that one of their eyes had become blind, and that one of their legs had become lame. Then the two brothers left the yard of the Bhūta's *gudi*, and, crossing a bridge of ropes on the way, came to where they had concealed Channayya of Ēḍambūr under the leaves of a tree; and accompanied by him went on to the verandah of the Ballāl of Ēḍambūr, who was sitting on his seat with much enjoyment.

"Ah, Channayya of Ēḍambūr, have you brought the heroes along with you?" asked Ballāl.

"I have, my lord," replied Channayya.

The two heroes then formally saluted the Ballāl, and the Ballāl caused a bed of flowers to be spread, and asked them to sit down on it. They sat down on the bed and placed their dagger on the ground.

The Ballāl then said to them:—"I know by hearsay that you have been imprisoned in Pañje. Is it true?"

"We have been imprisoned, my lord!" answered the heroes. "We know by hearsay that you are a very weak king, and that your kingdom is but very small."

"O heroes, it now behoves you to remain in my kingdom. Do you want the field called Berampoḷli cultivated by the Brāhmanas, or that called Guttuberke cultivated by the Baṇṭas, or that called Naṭṭil Nāḷaja cultivated by the Billavars?" asked the Ballāl.

The brothers replied:—"If you give us the field Naṭṭil Nāḷaja, cultivated by the Billavars, our own caste people will become our enemies. If you give us the field Guttuberke, cultivated by the Baṇṭas, it will be like setting a dog against a dog. If you give us the field Berpoḍi, cultivated by the Brāhmanas, you will be only setting the cobra against the serpent. Therefore, if there is any waste land, or any land overgrown with the plants *tumbe* and *nekki*, give us that. If there is any land such as is named by us, favour us with that."

"O heroes! there is the land called Ekkadka Erryaṅgaḍa," said the Ballāl.

"Then give us that, and mark out its boundaries," said the brothers.

Accordingly the Ballāl marked out its boundaries, and when he had done so, they went and inhabited that desolate land. Their cook was Svāmi Baidyadi, the woman that had nourished them.

When eighteen days of the month Paggu had passed, they gathered all the rubbish in the fields and set fire to it. They then ploughed them with four he-buffaloes, and in a corner of the field, they sowed some seed to prepare plants for transplanting.

"We must transplant them in the proper time, and we must reap the crop with songs," said the brothers to each other. They thus cultivated the *yaṇṣḷa* crop, but when, on a day, they went to see the state of the crop, they found it all destroyed by wild beasts.

"We had only heard up to this time that the Ballāl of Ēḍambūr was a very poor king, and that his kingdom was in a very bad condition. Now, we actually see it. In this country, there is no practice of hunting. There are no great festivals, nor the sport of driving he-buffaloes in fields. The food that we eat is like an anchor in our hearts, suspended by the chain of the water that we drink. Our clothes do not become dirty, and our dagger gets rusty." So spake these brothers to one another.

Meanwhile the Ballāl of Ēḍambūr had sent a spy to see what his new guests were saying about him. The spy came back and spoke to his master thus:—"O my lord, they are finding fault with you. They are sorry for having remained in your country."

"What do they say?" asked the Ballāl.

"They say that in your country there is no practice of hunting. They say that you are a very poor king, and that your kingdom is badly governed; that the food they eat is like an anchor in their hearts, and the water they drink like the chain by which it is suspended; that their dress has not become dirty, and that their dagger has got rusty."

"Do they speak of me thus?" asked the Ballāl.

"They further suggest," said the servant, "that all the *śrāddhas* of your ancestors, which have remained unperformed, should now be performed; that all the bottomless wells should be dried up; that all the thick and inaccessible forests should be rendered accessible; and that all the invulnerable beasts should be conquered."

(To be continued.)

TRADERS' SLANG IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT S. M. NATESA SASTRI, B. A., M. F. L. S.

The traders in Southern India, as everywhere, have a custom of talking, when they meet together, in a peculiar language, which has a conventional meaning among themselves, with the object of keeping chance listeners ignorant of their transactions and tricks. Thus, when one trader asks another what the price of a certain piece of cloth is, he will answer it is *puli*, meaning ten rupees, for among all the Tamil traders, from Cape Comorin to Tirupati, *puli* means ten rupees, while in the ordinary language it means 'tiger.'

With great difficulty I have been able to gather two groups of such conventions, to which I now give publicity in the hope that the readers of this *Journal* will produce more. But, at the same time, I must inform them that it is no easy thing to arrive at the true signification of secret trade symbols and words, for once the desire of the enquirer to pry into their meaning becomes clear to a trader friend, that friend becomes cunning and suspicious, and then rarely, if ever, gives the true meaning. It is only by constantly comparing information from different sources that one can hope to meet with success.

The first of my groups prevails in the purely Tamil districts of Tanjore, Trichinopoly, Madura, and Tinnevely, and stands as follows:—

arumbu (bud) = $\frac{1}{16}$

pū (flower) = $\frac{1}{8}$

pū arumbu (flower bud) = $\frac{1}{16}$

piñju (tender berry) = $\frac{1}{4}$

kā (as pronounced—*kāy*, berry) = $\frac{1}{8}$

pū kā (flower berry) = $\frac{1}{16}$

paḷam (fruit) = $\frac{1}{4}$

mati (moon) = 1

vinai (action) = 2

guṇam (quality) = 3

śruti (*śruti*) (the *Vēdas*) = 4

śaram (garland) = 5

matam (religion) = 6

tirai (ocean or sea) = 7

giri (mountain) = 8

maṇi (gem or jewel) = 9

kīḷi (parrot) = 10

The fractional terms are comparable with the system published by Major Temple, *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 157, as current at Dehli, and elsewhere in Northern India. It will be seen that all the words relate to flowers and fruit, and so a conversation, which really relates to an argument over fractional prices, would appear to a bystander to be desultory, polite talk over garden produce or the season. He would thus be certainly deceived. So far, the group has been well conceived for a system aiming at the deception of persons not in the secret.

The set of numbers from one to ten have not been nearly so well thought out, and might be guessed by a sharp Hindu, well up in the philosophy of his religion: because they are derived from philosophical expressions that have universally fixed numbers attached to them. Thus the word for 'one' is 'moon' (*matī*); and there is obviously but one moon in the world. So *vinai* means two; and there are only two 'actions' recognised in Hindu philosophy — *nāl-vinai* (good action) and *tī-vinai* (bad action). The symbols for 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 are exceedingly plain, for every Hindu of any knowledge of philosophy knows that the *Vēdas* are 4, the *matas* 6 (*śaṇmata*), the *tirais* (*sapta sāgara*) 7, and the *giris* (*aṣṭa giri*) 8. *Maṇi*, = jewel or gem, for 'nine' is also to be classed as a plain symbol, for *nava ratna*, = the nine gems, is a common saying. The symbols 5 and 10, *saram* and *kaṭi*, garland and parrot, respectively seem to have been arbitrarily chosen, for such symbols as *bhūta* (*pañcha bhūta*) or *avatāra* (*daśavatāra*) would well have suited the numbers 5 and 10.

My second group, which prevails in all the Tamil districts, is a purely arbitrary one, with no meanings for most of the words employed. It may be compared with Major Temple's North Indian group, *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 153. This group is as follows:—

<i>śāvisam</i> = $\frac{1}{16}$	<i>tiruvāṇḍai</i> = 3
<i>śendalai</i> = $\frac{1}{8}$	<i>pāttāṇḍai</i> = 4
<i>tiri visam</i> = $\frac{3}{16}$	<i>kulachchu</i> = 5
<i>karundalai</i> = $\frac{1}{4}$	<i>kirāti</i> = 6
<i>taṅgān</i> = $\frac{1}{2}$	<i>piṇchu</i> = 7
<i>tirukkāl</i> = $\frac{3}{4}$	<i>valivāṇḍai</i> = 8
<i>śāvāṇḍai</i> = 1	<i>tāyāṇḍai</i> = 9
<i>tōvāṇḍai</i> = 2	<i>pulivāṇḍai</i> = 10

Of the symbols for fractions in this series, *śendalai*, *karundalai*, and *taṅgān* ($\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$) are purely arbitrary, and have no meaning of any kind. *Śāvisam* is, in fact, a combination of two different words, *śā* and *visam*: *śā* meaning one (see *śāvāṇḍai*) and *visam* meaning sixteenth, the whole meaning one-sixteenth. *Trivisam* is a poor symbol from a deceiver's point of view, for the very word means three-sixteenths.

As to round figures, the combination of *āṇḍai* with several of the words makes the symbols puzzling at first. *Āṇḍai* means master, and appears to have been used in the symbols with no meaning of any kind, and merely with the purpose of puzzling. The symbols in which *āṇḍai* appears are:—

<i>śā</i> = <i>v</i> = <i>āṇḍai</i> = 1	<i>vali</i> = <i>v</i> = <i>āṇḍai</i> = 8
<i>tō</i> (<i>dō</i>) = <i>v</i> = <i>āṇḍai</i> = 2	<i>tāy</i> = <i>āṇḍai</i> = 9
<i>tiru</i> (<i>tri</i>) = <i>v</i> = <i>āṇḍai</i> = 3	<i>puli</i> = <i>v</i> = <i>āṇḍai</i> = 10
<i>pāttu</i> = <i>āṇḍai</i> = 4	

Thus, in 7 out of the 10 numerals *āṇḍai* appears: but sometimes the first syllable alone, without the suffix *āṇḍai*, is employed to designate the figures, thus:—

<i>śā</i> = 1	<i>vali</i> = 8
<i>tō</i> (<i>dō</i>) = 2	<i>tāy</i> = 9
<i>tiru</i> (<i>tri</i>) = 3	<i>puli</i> = 10
<i>pāttu</i> = 4	

The *va* appearing in many of these symbols is only a joining link between the two parts of the words according to the rules of *sandhi* in Tamil. When deprived of *āṇḍai* some of these symbols become quite plain. Thus, *tō* (*dō*) and *tiru* (*tri*) are only simple, ordinary words for two and three. The other symbols ordinarily used with *āṇḍai*, are, however, entirely arbitrary. The conventions for 5, 6, and 7 are equally arbitrary.

The general opinion among traders is that the second group of cryptic words is more difficult for the public to guess at than the first.

Private-trade-signs to mark the prices of articles in writing are, of course, used all the world over. The commoner ones in Madras to designate fractions are as follow :—

$$\begin{array}{ll} + & = \frac{1}{32} \\ \bigcirc & = \frac{1}{16} \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{ll} | & = \frac{1}{8} \\ | & = \frac{1}{4} \end{array}$$

These four marks were reluctantly given me by a trading friend, who assured me that the round figures were represented, in writing, by the initial letters of the words for them contained in my second group. Thus $1\frac{1}{32}$ would be written $\acute{s}+$. Here the \acute{s} stands for \acute{s} d, one, and the + for one-thirty-second. These symbols for fractions are generally used to designate the profit the native firm or trader charges on the cost price.¹ Sometimes purely arbitrary marks are chosen in order to puzzle other traders; thus \curvearrowright sometimes stands for $\frac{3}{4}$ ths; and sometimes an asterisk stands for $\frac{1}{2}$ ths.

The trading world of South India has a number of amusing stories of the successful working of their conventions and of the great use they have been to them. Here is one, which a trader related to me at Conjeeveram (Kâñchipuram).

Ten traders had gone to the town of Arcot from Conjeeveram to sell their goods, and were returning home with their purses full. In those days the path lay through a jungle for a certain part of the way, and, while they were passing through this, they were surprised unawares by three daring ruffians armed with scythes, while the poor traders had not even a stick between them. For trading and manliness, in the opinion of many Hindus, do not go hand in hand, and a trader must always submit to physical force without attempting to resist. True to this theory, our ten friends, as soon as they saw the three thieves, shuddered at their weapons, and, on the first demand, laid their all on the ground.

Had the thieves quietly retired to the woods with the money, this story would have ended here, and there would have been no occasion for the trading world to boast of the usefulness of their conventions. But, unfortunately for the thieves, the matter did not end there, for the ruffians were elated at their easy conquest. They had always met with some show of resistance in their other adventures; but in this case they had only to order, and, to their surprise, found that the traders implicitly obeyed. So they collected the purses together, and, sitting opposite their trophy, asked our trader-friends to stand in a row. Their good dresses were the thieves' next-demand. These, too, were given without any objection, excepting a small bit of cloth for each to cover his nakedness; and this was only kept with the due permission of the ruffians, willingly granted, for they contemptuously pitied these poor specimens of the human race with no resistance in them. The ten traders now stood as suppliant beggars, ready to run away as soon as leave might be given. But no leave was given, as the thieves had comfortably taken their seats near the booty and the good clothes, and wanted to have a little more fun.

Said the chief of the three: "Do you fools know how to dance?"

"Yes, your honour," was the reply; for a denial of any kind, the traders thought, would only bring down the scythes on their necks.

"Then let us witness your dance before you go away. Give us all a dance," was the order.

The traders had to obey. One among them was very intelligent, and thought within himself that, as the thieves had won everything without any trouble, they would entertain no suspicion of any tricks being played at them. So he commenced a trick which, if the other traders helped, would work successfully. If not welcome to them, he could easily give it up without any harm to himself or to others; for none but his own party would understand what he was driving at. Now there must always be a song before a dance, or rather dancing must be accompanied by a song; and so he sang a song to introduce the dance, which was

¹ Compare Major Temple's remarks on *nafa'* and *asal dâm* in Northern India: *ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 156 ff.

clothed in the language of the traders' convention by way of hint to his companions as to how they were to act.

The song was—

Nāmanum puli per
Tālanum tiru per
Sāvana tālanai
Tiruvāṇa tālan ūtta
Sāvana tālan mīdi.
*Tā tāi tōm tadingāṇa.*¹

Which may be freely translated thus:—

We are *puli* *x*,²
They are *tiru* *x*,
If on a *śā* *x*,
Tiru *x* sits down,
Śā *x* remains.
Tā tāi tōm tadingāṇa.

The hint contained in this song was that they (the traders) were *puli* (ten) in number, that the robbers were only *tiru* (three), that if on each one (*śā*) robber three (*tiru*) traders fell, one (*śā*) of the traders still remained to tie the hands and legs of the surprised robbers. The thieves, secure in their imagined success, thought that the song was merely meant for keeping time to the dance, and suspected no trick. The whole body of traders, however, caught the hint, and separated themselves into groups of three, leaving the business of tying the thieves' hands and legs to the starter of the song. When the thieves were all eyes and ears for the dance, and when *tā tāi tōm* was at last significantly pronounced, the traders fell upon the robbers. There was a very severe struggle, no doubt, but three to one is no proportion at all in a free fight without weapons, and the thieves had already laid theirs aside in their elation, and so in the end the traders managed to tie them up, and render them helpless. Then, taking possession of their money and other valuables, the ten traders safely returned to Conjeeveram.

What is it that saved them in this delicate position? Traders' convention, is the only answer of the trading world.

BOOK NOTICE.

INDIAN EPIC POETRY.

For many years the study of the two great epics of India has been like *Trisanku*, neither in heaven nor on earth. The subject was too modern for students of the *Vēdas*, and too antique for those who devoted themselves to classical Sanskrit. Beyond some notices by Lassen, and one or two important essays by Prof. Weber (which have appeared in an English dress in this *Journal*), the student has had little to help him, except that practical and laborious work of Sir M. Monier-Williams entitled *Indian Epic Poetry*. Since then, the oracles have been dumb. There have been no epoch-making essays on the subject published in any of the *Journals* of the various Oriental Societies for the past twenty years. We have had entertaining articles from the facile pen of the late Dr. Rajendra Lāla Mitra, on "Beef in Ancient India," and Kṛishṇa's seaside picnic, and Dr. Muir (another departed scholar) has also translated extracts from the larger of the two poems; but nothing has been added to our information regarding the epics, as forming a stage in the history and development of Indian Literature, nor are we wiser than our literary fore-runners of a generation ago as to how much of these great masses of verse forms the original poems, and how much forms accretive additions.

² The meaningless word *taḷam* may be best translated by *x*.

¹ *Das Rāmāyaṇa, Geschichte und Inhalt, nebst Concor-*

Two books which have been lying on my table for some months go far to wipe away this reproach from Sanskrit scholarship, — *Zur Geschichte und Kritik des Mahābhārata*, by Adolf Holtzmann, and *Das Rāmāyaṇa, Geschichte und Inhalt*, by Hermann Jacobi. I propose to deal with the latter work at present.

To begin with general remarks. The book is a pleasant one to read, — well printed and well-indexed. The language is clear and forcible, and the author moves about amidst the amazing perplexities of his subject with a sureness of tread that evinces (as we might expect in any work emanating from Prof. Jacobi's pen) the most complete familiarity with all his surroundings. Such a confidence on the part of the author breeds confidence in the reader, and one rises from a perusal of the work with an assurance that, though the last word on the subject of the great Rāma-epic has not been said, a great addition has been made to the world's knowledge on the subject.

To give a complete detailed account of its contents would take up too much space. It must suffice to glance rapidly at the principal headings, and to dwell at length on one or two topics which seem to me to be of greater import-

danz der Gedruckten Recensionen, von Hermann Jacobi. Bonn, Friederich Cohen, 1893. Price, Marks 15. Pp. vii., 256.

ance. I begin, *more Hibernico*, with the end. There are a number of useful indexes which can only be mentioned, and a valuable concordance of the Bombay and Bengal recensions of the poem. This is preceded by an analysis of the poem according to the former recension, with a special index of its own, which must, in future, be a handbook indispensable to every student of the text. Hitherto our *vade-mecum* has been Sir M. Monier-Williams' little work, but Prof. Jacobi's index at once places a new instrument in our hands. Certainly, this analysis is the most practically useful portion of the book, and would well deserve separate publication. It is immediately preceded by the main part of the work, — the text, if I may use the expression, to which all the rest forms an appendix.

This text is divided into three parts, dealing, respectively, with the general question of the recensions of the poem, the various additions and interpolations which have increased the bulk of the original text, and the place of the *Rāmāyaṇa* in Indian literature.

Dr. Jacobi commences by describing the three well-known recensions of the *Rāmāyaṇa*, the Bombay or Commentators' (C), the Bengal (Gorresio's) (B), and the newly discovered West-Indian (A). The *Rāmāyaṇa*, as he points out, must originally, and for many generations, have been sung by bards before it was first reduced to writing, and this fact fully accounts for the discrepancies between the different recensions, which are nearly all just those which would result from slips of memory, *e. g.*, passages omitted or repeated, or alterations in the order of the lines. Amongst the three recensions, however, C bears marks of being the nearest representative of the text as originally composed, but all are, necessarily, of a considerable antiquity. The author illustrates his arguments by the episode of the parting of Hanumat and Sītā in *Lankā* (which is repeated no less than three times in different places in C and A, and twice in B), and by a comparison of the texts of the various quotations from the *Rāmāyaṇa* in the works of later Sanskrit authors.

That the text, as we now find it in all the recensions, contains many later additions, has long been admitted, — amongst these, the chief being the first and last *kāṇḍas*. The original poem certainly commenced with the second and ended with the sixth. Prof. Jacobi in the second part of his book endeavours to formulate some test for distinguishing these added portions. The tests of metre, peculiarities of phraseology, and grammatical irregularities give us little assistance and only confirm judgments already arrived at

regarding the later origin of passages like the Episode of Viśvāmitra, and the *Rāvaṇas* of the 7th book. Internal evidence is, however, more valuable, and much can be learned from inconsistencies or contradictions in the text itself. By these tests Prof. Jacobi is able to shew that passages, such as the episode of the burning of *Lankā* by Hanumat, the description of the four quarters of the world put into Sugriva's mouth in the fourth book, portion of the discussion as to whether Vibhishana should be killed as a spy, and other important passages in the sixth book, and, finally nearly the whole of the first book do not form portions of the poem as originally composed. By an ingenious process of reasoning he is enabled to give what, in his opinion, was the original introduction of the poem, consisting of only of some sixteen *ślokas*.

The third and most interesting part of the work deals with the place of the *Rāmāyaṇa* in Indian Literature. The author's theory of the growth of the poem is clearly put, and, though in one important point I am unable to agree with him, his general conclusions demand complete assent. He first wipes away the theory of a *tendentiöse Umarbeitung*, a deliberate re-casting of the whole poem to suit the theories of the Brāhmins. The growth of the poem was eminently natural. It was from the first the property of singers, rhapsodists, *kuśilavas*, who wandered from village to village and court to court, reciting and singing the national epic. These men had, like all of their class, little reverence for the text of their poem, and lengthened out this touching episode, added that, inserted didactic passages, or comic or burlesque scenes, as they found their hearers appreciate them. This is what occurs down to the present day with the modern successors of these *kuśilavas*, who wander through Northern India, singing the folk-epics which are now popular. These additions soon became integral parts of the poem, and were handed down from father to son and from one bard to another, each generation making its own contributions and alterations to suit the tastes of its audience. At length the *Rāmāyaṇa* so enlarged was fixed into a corpus, and what shape it then took may be gathered from the table of contents in the first canto of the first book, in which the subjects described in the first and seventh books are not mentioned. Then came the later additions of these two books, and the insertion of the second table of contents in the third canto which refers to them. In all this there is no editing or retouching. The older parts are not manipulated to agree with the newer ones. There are nothing but additions, and often these additions are so clumsily made

that the marks of junction are clearly visible.² Rāma, the national hero, was gradually raised by later rhapsodists to the dignity of a tribal god, but he is nowhere consistently identified with Vishṇu, except in the latest added first and seventh books. In the five original ones he is only so identified in a few isolated passages, which are plainly later additions.

Who was Vālmiki? What part did he take in the production of the original poem? The *Rāmāyaṇa* itself (I. 5, 3) helps us to answer this question.

*Ikshvākūnām idam tēshām vanśē rājādām mahdt-
mandam |*

*mahad utpannam akhyānam Rāmāyaṇam iti
brutam ||*

Here we are told that the *Rāmāyaṇa* was a national poem born in the family, and celebrating the prowess, of the Ikshvākuides. The history of the family hero, Rāma, must have formed the subject of the legends sung by bards, *sūta*, at the court of these princes, and they must have been collected and fused by a prominent poet, the Brāhmaṇ Vālmiki, into one complete epic, which, if not the first of its kind in India, was at least the first destined to live to after ages, and which rightfully claimed to be the *adikavyam*. This must have occurred in Oudh, the land of Kōsala, which was the kingdom of the Ikshvākuides; and, as we learn from references in the later added first and last books, must have spread from thence to the courts of princes related in some way or other to the main line of the descendants of Ikshvāku. Finally, the *Rāmāyaṇa* became the folk-epic of the eastern, as the *Mahābhārata* was that of the western half of Northern India.

Space forbids my describing the arguments which Prof. Jacobi advances to prove that the *Rāmāyaṇa* had become a practically completed poem, while still the *Mahābhārata* was in a state of flux; how it is an older work than the greater part of that unwieldy encyclopædia, as we now have it; and how it formed the model both in language and metre for all subsequent Indian epic poems. The *Mahābhārata*, originally a national epic of the Kauravas, became appropriated by their hereditary enemies, the Pāṇḍavas, and was altered to suit their side of the story. This editing took

² Thus, in several cases, when a passage is inserted, its conclusion is made evident by the repetition of the line immediately preceding the insertion, — as a sort of framework to help the memory of the reciter.

³ Prof. Jacobi mentions two places as sites of the traditional hermitage of Vālmiki, the banks of the Yamunā, near the confluence with the Ganges, and a hill in the district of Bāndā. It is necessary to point out that these are quite distinct places. Prof. Jacobi's language leaves the matter in doubt. The District of Gayā is full of Rāma-

place in the land of Pāñchāla, which revered the Pāṇḍavas, and which adjoined Kōsala, the original home of the *Rāmāyaṇa*.

The chapters on the alleged Buddhist influence and Greek influence on the *Rāmāyaṇa* are of great interest. Prof. Jacobi combats the view put forward by Prof. Weber in his treatise on the *Rāmāyaṇa*, that the original of the poem was a Buddhist legend contained in the Pāli *Dasaratha Jātaka*, and, it must be admitted, has proved his contention; for knowledge has made giant strides since Prof. Weber's well-known essay was published more than twenty years ago. Attention may be drawn to the suggestion that by *Laṅkā*, Vālmiki did not mean Ceylon, but a fabulous country of which he had no real knowledge. Nowhere during the period of classical Sanskrit is *Laṅkā* identified with *Siṃhala-dvīpa*. Curiously enough, in old Hindi poetry Serendib, *Laṅkā*, and *Siṃhala-dvīpa* are often considered as altogether different countries. *Laṅkā* in South India means an island, and the well-known *Laṅkā* cigars are made of tobacco grown, not in Ceylon, but on the islands of the Gōdāvari delta.*

Prof. Jacobi's researches have, it will be seen, reduced the original *Rāmāyaṇa* to a poem of moderate compass, and one of the incidental results has been to eliminate from it the names of foreign nations, the Yavanas, the Pahlavas, the Sakas, the Tushāras, and the like. So also all the so-called traces of Greek influence have disappeared, or are become so faint, that it is impossible to say that the legends which have hitherto formed the groundwork of that theory are not those which are the common property of all nations.

These investigations lead up to the solution of the important question of the age of the poem. It is a noteworthy fact that, though it contains numerous references to the various kingdoms of Eastern Hindūstān, and though Rāma is represented as passing over the very place where the great city subsequently stood, no mention is made of Pāṭaliputra. The state of society described is also a patriarchal one. There is no mention of the great empire founded by Aśoka; the kingdoms were small, even Kōsala could be traversed in a two or three days' journey. Each petty state is occupied with its own palace

legends. It contains the hermitage of Rishya Śringa, in the sub-division of Nawādā. The village of Bārat is said to be the site of Vālmiki's hermitage, and a mile from it is a cave called *Sitāmaḍhi*, in which *Sitā* is said to have lived during her exile, and to have borne Lava and Kuśa.

* So also at the other extremity of India, in Kāśmīr *Laṅkā* means an island. [In the Further East it is an exceedingly common custom to attach classical names to quite impossible places. — Ed.]

intrigues. No high state-craft, no imperial rule over Northern India, is anywhere alluded to. The capital of Kōśala was called Ayōdhyā, though the Buddhists, the Jains, the Greeks and Patañjali called it Sākēta. The seventh book tells us how Ayōdhyā became deserted after the death of Rāma, and how Rāma's son, Lava, fixed his capital at Srāvastī. Moreover, in the Buddha's time, Prasenajit, the king of Kōśala, lived in that city. All these and other facts lead Prof. Jacobi to consider that Vālmiki lived during the period of the prosperity of the Ikshvākuides, and that the oldest portions of the poem were composed before the 5th century, and probably, in the 6th or 8th century before Christ.

It is here that I am compelled to part company with Professor Jacobi. I do so with much diffidence, but I am glad to see that I am not alone in my schism, for M. Barth has lately made the same objections to his theory, and has anticipated all my arguments.⁵ I by no means deny that a *Rāmāyana* was current in India eight centuries before our era. I am prepared to go further, and to admit, with Holtzmann, that much of Indian Epic poetry is *ur-alt*, and dates from times preceding the Aryan migration into the Pañjāb, but it seems to me most improbable that the *Rāmāyana* of the centuries preceding the Buddha in any way resembled in form the poem that we know at the present day. Professor Jacobi himself maintains that, both before and after its redaction by Vālmiki, the Rāma legend was the property of wandering bards, whether *sūtas* or *kuśīlavas*. This is borne out by many independent circumstances; and we are all agreed that the foundation of the poem was, as even so late a work as the *Harivaṃśa* calls them, a number of "ancient ballads" (*gāthās*).⁶ A ballad, ancient or not, is, of necessity, in the language of the people to whom it is sung. A warlike population would prove a bad audience to a rhapsodist reciting in an unknown tongue, be his subject ever so admired, or his hero ever so revered. It hence follows that, if the *Rāmāyana* of Vālmiki was composed in the 8th century before Christ, the language of Northern India at that time must have been Sanskrit. Let us admit this for the sake of argument, though, personally, I am not one of those who believe that the vernacular of India in the 8th century before Christ was the same as the language of the *Rāmāyana*. But then what follows? For centuries afterwards, according to Prof. Jacobi, the *Rāmāyana* continued to be handed down by word of mouth, and must finally have been recited by bards to people whose language was not

Sanskrit but a Prākṛit, and to kings the language of whose courts was Pāli. Such recitations are inconceivable. No bard would rehearse a folk-legend in a language not "understood of the people." For this reason, I believe, that the proto-epic, the "ancient ballads," which were still remembered when the *Harivaṃśa* was written, must at one time have worn a Prākṛit dress, and that it was not re-edited or republished in the 'polished,' *Saṃskṛita*, language till the adaptation of Sanskrit to profane literature, somewhere about the first century of our era. Whether Vālmiki was the original compiler of the cycle in Prākṛit or the translator into Sanskrit, I do not pretend to decide; but I maintain that it is infinitely more probable that there was such a cycle of Prākṛit poetry, and such a translation, than that the *Rāmāyana* was a folk-epic, popular amid the courts and people, and yet sung by bards in an unknown tongue to an audience which did not speak it. Every analogy, too, points to the same conclusion, as M. Barth justly maintains. All the popular literature of India, excepting the sacred literature of the Brahmanical schools, commenced with Prākṛit and ended with Sanskrit. The inscriptions shew Sanskrit gradually superseding the older Prākṛit; such also was the history of lyric poetry, and the fable-literature and the Prākṛit of the dramas teach us the same lesson.⁷ Nor need this conversion of a folk-literature into a literature of the learned surprise us. Most probably, for centuries after the conversion, the old vernacular ballads lingered on, gradually thrown into the shade by the increasing use of Sanskrit for profane purposes among the educated surroundings of the courts, and superseded amongst the masses by other cycles in the people's tongue. These cycles were some of them, no doubt, preserved by the Rājput bards, and others remained the property of itinerant singers, and were forgotten in their turn and succeeded by others, such as the Epic of Alhā, the Adventures of Hīr and Rājāhā, the huge Lōrik Cycle, and the like, which at the present day form the stock in trade of the modern representatives (mostly low-caste men) of the *kuśīlavas*.

Prof. Jacobi next deals with the peculiar Sanskrit found in the epic poetry. He considers that Pāṇini did not refer to it in his *Grammar*, because he did not choose to do so. Apparently the position of the epic singers,—the *kuśīlavas*—was so little respected, that their language was not deemed worthy of note. A simpler explanation, to my mind, is that in Pāṇini's time Epic Sanskrit did not exist. It is difficult to imagine the pecu-

⁵ *Bulletin des Religions de L'Inde*, pp. 288 and ff.

⁶ See Weber, *On the Rāmāyana*, p. 77.

⁷ Barth, *l. c.*, p. 290. Prof. Jacobi, I must admit, combats this.

liarities of so important a work as the *Rāmāyaṇa* not being noticed by Pāṇini, if it existed when he wrote his *Grammar*.

Prof. Jacobi looks upon Epic Sanskrit as the vulgar form of Sanskrit spoken by the unlearned, in contrast with the Pāṇinean language spoken by the *śiṣṭa* or educated. To this I cannot, for reasons already given, accede. Prof. Jacobi quotes the well-known passage in the *Sundarakāṇḍa* in which Hanumat discusses in his own mind as to the language in which he should address Sitā. He considers whether he should use *vācāṃ mānuṣhīṃ saṃskṛitāṃ*, or whether, *dvi-jātir iva*, he should use *vācāṃ saṃskṛitāṃ* (I quote the text given by Prof. Jacobi, the Bengal recension differs considerably). Hanumat considers that if he speaks the polished language like a Brāhman, Sitā will take him for Rāvaṇa and will be frightened. He therefore determines to address her in the polished language of ordinary men and women. Prof. Jacobi considers that this polished language of ordinary men must mean Epic Sanskrit, while the language of the Brāhman means the Pāṇinean Sanskrit of the schools. But, surely, the difference between these two phases of the same language (they are hardly even differences of dialect) is too slight to justify a supposition that the use of one would frighten Sitā and the other not. A conversation of considerable length would have to take place between the two before Sitā could discover that Hanumat was talking not in Epic, but in Classical, Sanskrit. A far more probable explanation would be that the polished language of ordinary men and women was the Prākṛit of the gentle folk, the fairly educated Kshattriyas and well-to-do persons round the court, while the Brāhmanical language was the Sanskrit of the schools, known to the twice-born classes, much as Latin was known in the middle ages. Prof. Jacobi says that the *Rāmāyaṇa* must have been written in its present language long before the time of the Aśoka inscriptions, because Sanskrit was not then a living tongue. I say that, for the very same reason, it cannot have been composed before that date, for, if it had, no illiterate, low-caste, *ku-śīlava* bards would have carried it down through the Prākṛit-period of the life of the Indian languages, in a Sanskrit dress.

But, it may be said:—"the author has, to a certain extent, accounted for the difference between Epic and Classical Sanskrit; let his critic find a better explanation." I admit the necessity laid upon me, and I find the clue in the history of Indian Epigraphy. Epic Sanskrit shews traces not of Sanskrit scholars drawing up to themselves, so to speak, the folk songs in the vernacular, and

translating them into the polished language; but the rise of the singers of these folk-songs to a classical level. So, in the inscriptions, we are able to trace the steady progress of vernacular composition, commencing with an almost pure Prākṛit and gradually approximating itself through centuries of attempts, through the various phases of monumental Prākṛit, through the *gāthā* dialect, to the almost correct Sanskrit of the latest epigraphs. At one stage, at least, of that progress the language was stereotyped by some cause or other in the language of the *gāthās*. What can be more natural than to assume a similar history for the epic poems? These folk-songs more and more nearly approached Sanskrit in their language, till they, too, were stereotyped by some great poet, some master, say Vālmiki, the Brāhmaṇa who had lived an impure life amongst hunters and their kin, and since then the form of speech used by him has been adopted as the model for all subsequent works of a similar nature. I admit that all this is mere hypothesis. All I can say is, that I know nothing against it, and that it at least fits in with established facts, as well as, the theory of Prof. Jacobi.

I must pass over the interesting chapter, in which the author shews the existence of many of the most advanced rhetorical ornaments in the *Rāmāyaṇa*, with the remark that, while Prof. Jacobi maintains that their existence proves the antiquity of these ornaments, it may equally be taken to prove the modern date of the poem. I would also willingly linger over his concluding chapter, in which he analyzes the Rāma Saga, and discusses in his own luminous style the connexion between the three Rāmas (Rāma Candra, Rāma Halabhrī, and Paraśu Rāma) and Indra-Parjanya, as well as the later identification of Rāma with Viṣṇu. But I have already exceeded my allotted space with what are, perhaps, heterodox theories, and this chapter is worthy of an article to itself. I must be content with referring the reader to the book, and with again recording my obligation to the author of an essay of great interest, dealing with a work which is not only intrinsically of high poetical merit, and illuminating many dark corners of antiquity, but which is noteworthy as being the foundation of the one Indian religion which, since the Buddha's time, successfully taught man's duty to his neighbours. In a future communication, I hope to be able to describe, for the benefit of readers of the *Indian Antiquary*, Prof. Holtzmann's interesting essay on the great companion epic of the *Rāmāyaṇa*, the *Mahābhārata*.

GEORGE A. GRIEBSON.

Howrah, 22nd August 1893.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-rl.
8vo, mor. gilt, top, pp. xx. and 336, with Map, 99 plates
and 74 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to, half morocco, gilt
top. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kalladgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAR and KACHH, 1874-75.—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BIDAR and AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
ASANTIA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to, pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARAVATI and JAGGAYAPETA BUDDHIST
STUPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to, pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH
In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,
Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 242, for Jan. 1894.

VOLS. I. to XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.
One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (21s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Parts Nos. II., VII.,
and VIII. (1872) of the Indian Antiquary—Rs. 12
offered for the three.

Apply to Manager, Educ. Soc. Press.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY
MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY
MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary,

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. Price Rs. 3-8. Out of
print.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Re. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. Price Rs. 3. Out of print.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. Out of print.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	$\frac{1}{2}$ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	28-0, „	14-8, „	7-4.
Three „	35-0, „	18-8, „	9-8.
Six „	52-0, „	28-0, „	15-0.
Twelve „	100-0, „	52-0, „	27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following $1\frac{1}{2}$ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

JOURNAL OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY
OF BENGAL.

WANTED the following Parts and Vols. :—

- Vol. 3; 1834; the October Part, or a separate copy of Plate 29.
Vol. 5; 1836; Titlepage, list of contents, and pages i. to xii.
Vol. 6; 1837; the entire volume.
Vol. 8; 1839; the entire volume.
Vol. 9; 1840; the entire volume.
Vol. 17; 1848; Titlepage, list of contents, and index of Part II.
Vol. 18; 1849; the entire volume.
Vol. 22; 1853; the entire volume.
Vol. 23; 1854; Titlepage, list of contents, and index.
Vol. 24; 1855; the entire volume.
Vol. 25; 1856; the entire volume.
Vol. 28; 1859; the entire volume.
Vol. 29; 1860; the entire volume.
Vol. 31; 1862; Titlepage, list of contents, and index.
Vol. 32; 1863; the entire volume.

Apply, stating condition of book and price asked, to J. F. FLEET, Esq., C.I.E., care of the Bombay Education Society's Press, Byculla.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY :

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deoladee*, Carsetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

STUDIES IN ISLĀM.—To Missionaries, Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. *Now ready*, 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans,' by J. D. BATE, M.R.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six rupees; postage six annas. ALLEN & Co., Pall-Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European Students, a DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE (with the meanings in English) containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical and Colloquial Hindoe. Super-royal octavo; pp. 805. Fifteen rupees; postage, one rupee. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KALHAṆA'S RĀJATARANGINĪ, or Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by Dr. M. A. STEIN, Principal, Oriental College, Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17.

EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50; Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's Miscellaneous Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols., Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5; Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6; Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20. Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort, Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES, CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS, DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM

Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other Companies, in style and durability equal to those of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

PART CCLXXXIV.

(VOL. XXIII.)

MARCH, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. A NOTICE OF THE 'UMDATU'T-TAWARIKH. by the late E. REHATSEK	57	5. FOLKTALES OF HINDUSTAN, No. 10. THE STORY OF PRINCE DANDA AND THE PRINCESS, by WILLIAM CROORE, C.S.	81
2. THE 'REFUGE-FORMULA' OF THE LAMAS, by L. A. WADDILL, M.B., M.R.A.S.	73	NOTES AND QUERIES:—	
3. CORRUPTIONS OF PORTUGUESE NAMES IN SALSETTE AND BASSEIN, by GEO. FR. D'PENHA	76	6. COUNTING-OUT RHYMES IN BURMA, by Major R. C. TEMPLE	84
4. FOLKTALES OF HINDUSTAN, No. 9, HOW THE BHUIYA BOY BECAME A RAJA, by WILLIAM CROORE, C.S.	78	BOOK-NOTICE:—	
		7. PROF. ZACHARIAH'S ANEKANTHABANGRAHA, by GEO. A. GRIERSON	84

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscriptions in advance, Rs. 20, or, including Postage, 36s. via Brindisi.

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1896 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1897, Rs. 93; for 1898, Rs. 110; for 1899, Rs. 40; for 1900, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXII. Part III. Nos. 1, 2 and 3, 1893. Edited by the Anthropological Secretary. Calcutta: 1893.

Catalogue of Sanskrit, Pali, and Prakrit Books in the British Museum, acquired during the years 1876-92. By Cecil Bendall, M.A. London: 1893.

The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana Vyasa, translated by Pratapa Chandra Ray, C.I.E. Part LXXXVI. Calcutta: 1893.

Journal of the Maha-bodhi Society, Vol. II. No. 9, January 1894. Calcutta: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvās, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple. South Indian Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Verawal Image Inscription of the Valabhi year 927. By F. Kielhorn.

Sitabaldi Inscription of the time of Vikramaditya VI., of the Saka year 1903. By F. Kielhorn.

Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastric:—

No. 38.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

No. 41.—The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Rogues.

Folklore in Salsette. By Geo. Fr. D'Penha:—

No. 18.—The Sparrow Girl.

Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism. By L. A. Waddell.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

The Samachari-satakam of Samayasundara and Pattavalis of the Anchala: and other gachchhas. By Johannes Klatt (revised and re-arranged by Ernst Leumann).

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.
LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries."—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosuppatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75, 3s. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

A NOTICE OF THE 'UMDATU'T-TAWARIKH.

BY THE LATE E. REHATSEK.

THE author of this work, Lālā Sôhan Lāl Sûrî, — having been a *vakil* at the Court of the Maharāja Rājīt Singh, through twenty-seven years of that monarch's reign, and through the entire period during which his successors occupied the throne of the Pañjāb, till the deportation of his last son, Mahārājā Dalīp Singh, by the British Government in 1849, — took advantage of his exceptional opportunities to compile a MS. of some 7,000 pages, relating to the events of the very stirring times in which he lived. A lithographed Persian edition of the said MS. having been placed at my disposal by the Editor of this *Journal*, I shall now proceed to give a notice of the work, which consists of five large volumes. The whole work, in contradistinction to the *Zafarnāma* of Rājīt Singh, noticed *ante*, in Vols. XVI. and XVII., is written in prose, excepting only a few verses occasionally interspersed, and a brief monotheistic address with which it begins. Owing to the minute detail in which the events mentioned in it are recorded, there is no doubt that the work is one of first rate importance to the student of Pañjābī and Anglo-Indian History.

Vol. I., from *Gurū Nānak*, V. St. 1526, = A. D. 1469, to *Aḥmad Shāh Durrānī*, St. 1828, = A. D. 1771.

After a few reflections on historiography, accounts of three modern vernacular works are given, the last being in allusion to the 'Umdat-ut-tawārikh and its author. We are first told that in the reign of Aurangzēb, one Lālā Subhān Rāi, an inhabitant of Batālā, composed an elegant and wonderful book, entitled *Khulāsat-ut-tawārikh*, which contained accounts of the great Rājās, beginning with Judishtar and ending with Rājā Pirthīrāj, known also as Rājā Pithaur of the time of Aurangzēb, in A. H. 1116.¹ This is followed by the 'Ibratnāma,² written by Mīr Qāsim Lāhōrī, on the wars of the sons of Bahādur Shāh. Lastly, we are informed that our author, Sôhan Lāl Sûrî the *vakil*, son of Ganpat Rāi, who had spent much time in the study of Persian and Arabic, as well as in the pursuit of various sciences, produced an historical work, commencing with the events of A. H. 1017,³ which he completed in V. St. 1870 = A. D. 1823.⁴

Then follows a brief account of the Gurūs. The first, Bābā-Nānakjī, was born at Talvaṇḍī in St. 1526,⁵ corresponding to A. H. 880, during the reign of the Sultān Bahlōl Lōdhī. He began to manifest signs of divine inspiration and to work miracles at the early age of twelve, his preaching attracting adherents from every part of the country. He afterwards composed the *Janam Sākhī*, written in the Gurmukhī character, "listening to the explanations whereof puts all hearers into ecstasy!"⁶ He died during the reign of Salīm Shāh Sūr at the age of seventy years.⁷ Although he had an intelligent son, Lakhmī Dās by name, he refrained from appointing him his successor, but selected on his deathbed a faithful disciple, called Lahnā, whom he surnamed Angad, to be Gurū after him. Angad occupied the position for thirteen years, and then died. He placed on the *masnad* Amar Dās, a faithful disciple, who died after having been the spiritual guide of the people for twenty-two years. Amar Dās appointed Rām Dās to succeed him, and Rām Dās held the position of Gurū for seven years. He was succeeded by

¹ Began 6th May 1704. [See Elliot, *Hist. of India*, where some very hard words are used towards this well-known work in the opening pages of Vol. viii. The date given above varies from Elliot's. — Ed.]

² [But see Elliot, *op. cit.*, Vol. viii. p. 237 ff. — Ed.]

³ [But see *post*, p. 60 ff. — Ed.]

⁴ [This extraordinary statement may be valuable, if it relates the general educated Sikh belief of the last generation. But it is of course entirely wrong. See Trumpp, *Adi Granth*, p. ii. ff. : and the title of Sardār 'Atar Singh's *Sakhes Book*, Benares, 1873. — Ed.]

⁵ *Zafarnāma*, St. 1596 [A. D. 1539].

⁶ Began 17th April 1608.

⁷ *Zafarnāma*, St. 1525 [A. D. 1468].

his son Gurû Arjun, who departed this life after an incumbency of twenty-five years. His son, Har Gôbind, followed him, and occupied the position thirty-eight years, and was also succeeded by his son, Har Râi, who was Gurû for seventeen years. After him Har Kishn, his younger son, was Gurû for three years, when "the bird of his soul departed from the cage of the body."⁸ After him Têgh Bahâdur, the younger son of Gurû Har Gôbind, directed the Sect of the Sikhs for fifteen years, until at last "he fell by order of the Inscrutable One into captivity" and was slain at Shâhjahânâbâd in A. H. 1051,⁹ at the behest of the Emperor 'Âlamgir. Thus ended the series of Gurûs, the first of whom was Nânak.¹⁰

After the above summary account comes a very detailed one of each Gurû separately, extending to many pages and interlarded with miraculous events. The orthodox series of the ten Gurûs ought to end with Gurû Gôbind, but in the work of Sôhan Lâl the biographies of many more, not generally reputed to have been such, are also given, as follows:—Gurû Gôbind Singh Jiv, Gurû Srichand and Gurû Lakhmî Dâs Jiv in one chapter, followed by Gurû Râm Râiji, Gurû Miharbân Jiv, and again a Gurû Gôbind.¹¹

Then follow various chapters on political events, which may be summarised as follows. Reign of Bahâdur Shâh and his death at Lâhôr. The contests between his three sons. Reign of Muḥammad Farrukhsiyâr. Incursion of the Shâhzâda Muḥammad Mu'izzu'd-dîn to Akbarâbâd (Âgrâ), his encounter with Muḥammad Farrukhsiyâr, and his defeat and flight in the direction of Shâhjahânâbâd (Dehlî). The revolt of Gurû Banda, and departure of 'Abdu's-samad Khân. Decline of the power of Farrukhsiyâr. Reign of Raf'iu'd-darjât, son of the Shâhzâda Raf'iu'sh-shân. Reign of Raf'iu'd-daula, the elder brother of Raf'iu'd-darjât. Reign of Raushan Akhtar, son of Shâhjahân, better known as Muḥammad Shâh. Arrival of Nâdir Shâh, his doings in the Pañjâb, and his departure to the East. Arrival of Nâdir Shâh in Lâhôr and Muḥammad Shâh's attempt to collect troops to meet him. Conclusion of treaty and the departure of Nâdir Shâh with Muḥammad Shâh to Shâhjahânâbâd after friendly intercourse. Affairs of the Şubahdâr Nawâb Khân Bahâdur, and various events occurring at that time.

Affairs of Muni Singh and Jârû Singh, with an account of the first rise of the Sikhs under the government of Khân Bahâdur, and his death in St. 1801 (A. H. 1156). Affairs of the Sardâr Jassâ Singh Âhlûwâlî, his subjugation of the Dôâb and the country across the Satluj, and his departure Eastwards. The demise of Khân Bahâdur, and the usurpation by Yahya Khân of the Şubahdârship of Lâhôr. His subsequent capture by Shâh Nawâz Khân and final escape in St. 1802 to Shâhjahânâbâd. The despatch by Shâh Nawâz Khân of his *vakil* Şâbir Shâh to Aḥmad Shâh¹² to invite him to invade India, and the arrival of Aḥmad Shâh. Death of Nâdir Shâh and the murder of his children. The assumption by 'Alî Qulî Khân of the title of Sultân, under the style of 'Alî Shâh. The succession of Sultân Ibrâhîm, and the gradual usurpation of power by Shâh Rukh and Sayyid Muḥammad. The first invasion of the Pañjâb by Aḥmad Shâh, and the flight of Shâh Nawâz Khân in the direction of Multân. Departure of Aḥmad Shâh from Lâhôr towards Hindustân, and the war between Aḥmad Shâh Hindî and Aḥmad Shâh Vilâyatî in Sarhind, ending in the defeat of Aḥmad Shâh Vilâyatî at the hands of Mîr Mu'ainu'l-mulk, better known as Mîr Manû. Departure of Aḥmad Shâh Hindî for the Pañjâb on account of the demise of Muḥammad Shâh, and the appointment by him of Mîr Mu'ainu'l-mulk to be Şubahdâr of Lâhôr, and Aḥmad Shâh Hindî's march in the direction of Dehlî.

⁸ The account of the *Zafarnâma* is different, not only concerning this Gurû, but also concerning Têgh Bahâdur.

⁹ Began 12th April 1641.

¹⁰ [The writer of the notice has become confused here, and his statements must be taken *cum grano*. — Ed.]

¹¹ [Is not *jiv*, however, the Pañjâbî word *jîu*, life? If so, Gurû Gôbind Singh comes into his right place in the text. — Ed.]

¹² Aḥmad Shâh Durrânî, otherwise called Abdâll, is meant, on whose reign, see *ante*, Vol. XVI., and *post*, p. 72.

The first hostilities of the Sikhs, under the Sardárs Jassâ Singh, Harî Singh and Karô Singh, during the sway of Mir Mu'ainu'l-mulk, their prevalence over him and their conquest of some portions of the Pañjâb. Arrival of Ahmad Shâh for the second time in the Pañjâb, and the departure of Kûrâ Mall towards Multân for the purpose of encountering Shâh Nawâz Khân. Increase of the dominion of the Sikhs, who slay some Musalmân nobles, whilst Mir Mu'ainu'l-mulk "chooses to sit in the corner of retirement." Contest between Kûrâ Mall and Shâh Nawâz Khân, who is slain in Multân. Despatch by Ahmad Shâh of Bârâ Khân as a *vakîl* to Mir Mu'ainu'l-mulk. Arrival of Kûrâ Mall in Lâhôr after conquering Shâh Nawâz Khân at Multân. Invasion by Ahmad Shâh of the Pañjâb for the third time, his siege of Lâhôr, and death of Kûrâ Mall. Entry of Ahmad Shâh into Lâhôr, St. 1809, and the oppression of the people by the Afghâns. Allegiance of Mir Mu'ainu'l-mulk to Ahmad Shâh after the death of Kûrâ Mall. Marriage of Ahmad Shâh to a daughter of Mir Mu'ainu'l-mulk, and his departure after levying immense sums of money.

The crossing of the Satluj by the Sardâr Jassâ Singh and other Sikhs and their depredations. The despatch by Mir Mu'ainu'l-mulk of Sîdaq Khân with Adîna Bêg Khân in that direction. The death by cholera of Mir Mu'ainu'l-mulk in St. 1810 [A. H. 1165], and the appointment by his widow of the Nawâb Bhikhârî Khân to be Şûbahdâr of Lâhôr.

The fourth invasion of the Pañjâb by Ahmad Shâh in St. 1813 and the preparations of the Sikhs to meet him. His plunder of Mathurâ and Bindrâban, and appointment of his son Tîmûr Shâh to be Şûbahdâr of Lâhôr in St. 1814. His subsequent enforced departure into Afghânistân in St. 1815. The arrival of the southern Sardárs at Lâhôr under the command of Adîna Bêg. The petition of Najîb Khân to Ahmad Shâh, which became the occasion of his fifth invasion of India. The conquests of the Sikhs in the Jâlandhar Dôâb under the Sardâr Jassâ Singh, and coinage of money in the Sardâr's name. The arrival of Ahmad Shâh at Lâhôr, and his appointment of Hâjî Karîmdâd Khân and Amîr Khân to the charge of the town, and his departure to Hindustân. The troubles excited by the Sikhs and the burning of the outskirts of Lâhôr in St. 1816. Arrival of [the Marâthâ Generalissimo]¹³ Bhão Râi at Akbarâbâd, and his coalition with Sûraj Mall Jât. The removal of Shâh Jahân II. from the throne and installation of Mirzâ Jahândâr Shâh in his stead. The defeat of the Marâthâs at Pâñipat after a war of about three months' duration and the departure of Ahmad Shâh homewards. The depredations of the Sikhs after the departure of Ahmad Shâh and his subsequent return for the sixth time to the Pañjâb, to avenge the injuries inflicted upon his officials, and his return to Afghânistân in St. 1818.

This is followed by a general coalition and rising of the Sikhs, who beleaguer Gurû 'Âqil Dâs at Jhandiâlâ on account of his allegiance to Ahmad Shâh. As soon as Ahmad Shâh obtains information of the state of affairs, he quickly crosses the Aṭak and other rivers with the intention of surprising them. The Sikhs, however, obtain news of his approach, immediately abandon the siege, and fly to inaccessible localities in the mountains; whereon Ahmad Shâh marches to Lâhôr, despatching some troops in pursuit of the fugitives, of whom they succeed in exterminating a great many after overtaking them at Gûjarwâl.

Samvat 1820. — The Sardâr Jassâ Singh Âhlûwâlî causes confusion across the Satluj, and has a fight with Bhikhan Khân, Ahmad Shâh's Thânadâr at Mâlêr(-kôṭlâ), and with Zain Khân, Thânadâr at Sarhind. Bhikhan Khân applies at Lâhôr to Ahmad Shâh for aid against the Sikhs.

Samvat 1821. — The Sikhs now cause confusion in the Jâlandhar Dôâb, devastate for the second time the country across the Satluj, and ruin Sarhind after slaying Zain Khân and Bhikhan Khân.

The Sardâr Jahân Khân, who was ordered to attack the Sikhs, is disgracefully defeated by them. Ahmad Shâh now invades the Pañjâb for the eighth time, Kâbulî Mall accompanying

¹³ See *ante*, p. 271, Vol. XVI.

him, in the direction of Sarhind. Kābuli Mall attempts to enter Lāhōr, but the Sikhs occupy it in St. 1822, and he marches to the hills of Jammūn and other parts.

The first volume terminates with an account of Aḥmad Shāh's last invasion of India, in consequence of his being informed that the Sikhs had again ousted his officials from their posts and committed depredations. After having, in his turn, committed others and installed new governors, he returns to Afghānistān, where he dies A. H. 1186.¹⁴

Vol. II., an account of the Sardārs Chart Singh and Mahān Singh, and a detailed account of Mahārājā Rañjīt Singh, up to St. 1887 = A. D. 1830.

This volume begins with an account of Chart Singh, the grandfather of Rañjīt Singh, who appears as a great freebooter and leader of depredators in ravaging the country. His head-quarters were at Gujrānwālā in the *zila* of Rāmnaḡar, which he fortified, because of the habit of the Sikh chiefs of fighting among themselves for predominance, and uniting only to combat Aḥmad Shāh when he invaded the Pañjāb, relapsing into domestic hostilities as soon as the foreigner ceased to assail them. Besides his contests with Sikh chiefs and Musalmān officials, it is recorded of Chart Singh that he was bold enough to enter Lāhōr in St. 1822, and to take away a very large cannon, which, after being dragged about the country, found at last a resting place at Gujrānwālā. He died in St. 1827, and was succeeded by his eldest son, Mahān Singh, who was as predatory as himself, and happened to be engaged in beleaguering Sayyidnagar, when the news was brought him that a son, Rañjīt Singh, had been born to him on Monday, the 2nd of the month Sangarandmanghar,¹⁵ St. 1837. After this joyous event, Mahān Singh continued the extension of his power, took possession of Sayyidnagar, ravaged the hills of Jammūn, imprisoned certain rebellious Sikhs, sent troops to aid Rājā Sansār Chaud, took possession of the fort of Kāngrā, and again ravaged Jammūn. He then fell sick, but, nevertheless, carried on hostilities against the Bhaṅgī Misal, laid siege to the fort of Sōdhrā, till at last he was, on account of disease, compelled to retire with all his artillery and ammunition to Gujrānwālā, where he died on the 5th of Baisākh, St. 1847. His body, attended by all the Sardārs of the surrounding country, was cremated according to the Sikh fashion, and his son was during the same year installed on his throne. Contentions immediately arose between the two Diwāns, Lakhu Mall and Dal Singh, which, however, soon subsided, and the reign of Rañjīt Singh, on the whole, began auspiciously. He married in St. 1852, but shortly afterwards Shāh Zamān attacked Lāhōr for the first time. About this time Chait Singh rebelled at Rāmnaḡar, but was met by Rañjīt Singh and slain. Rañjīt Singh also had a fight with Shāh Zamān, when the latter attacked Lāhōr for the second time in St. 1855, and in the following year Rañjīt Singh obtained permanent possession of Lāhōr. In St. 1857 Khark Singh, the first-born son of Rañjīt Singh, was born.

In those days Rañjīt Singh was constantly moving about in order to extend his power. He besieged and took Akālgaṛh, marched to Fatehābād, where he made alliance with Fateh Singh Ahlūwālā. He then crossed the Rāvi, conquered the fort Chandlōt, and made his first appearance before Multān in St. 1860 for the purpose of receiving *nazarānā*. He took possession of Amṛtsar in St. 1861, where, after a while, Jaswant Singh Hulkar arrived to crave his aid against the English, but was informed that it would by no means be expedient to wage war against them. Rañjīt Singh then marched to the Kāngrā Hills; also again to Multān, and across the Satluj in St. 1863. He conquered Pathānkōṭ and Siālkōṭ in St. 1864, after which he returned to his capital at Lāhōr and received envoys from Shāhjahānābād (Dehlī). He next conquered the fort of Shekhūppra, marched to Qaṣūr, crossed the Satluj, and had a friendly interview with Metcalfe Shāhib in St. 1864, = A. H. 1223. Meanwhile Munshī Bishn Singh had

¹⁴ A. H. 1184 according to the *Tārīkh Sulāṭni*. See *ante*, Vol. XVI. p. 302.

¹⁵ [Sic in the MS. of Mr. Rehatsek. He means that Rañjīt Singh was born on the 2nd Māgh. *Sangrānā* is the Pañjābī form of *saṅkrānt*, and *manghar* of *māgh*. — Ed.]

been despatched to Shāhjahānābād, whence he brought the information that **Elphinstone Šāhib**, "remarkable for courtesy," had told him that the Šāhibs of the "Company Bahādur" would be highly pleased if Rājīt Singh were to visit those parts with a small escort, and establish harmony between them.

Rājīt Singh next crossed the Biyās, visiting Fīrōzpūr, Farīdkōṭ and other localities for the purpose of making arrangements to levy *nazarāna* from the Sardārs, departing in *St.* 1864 from Farīdkōṭ to Chhōṭā Ambālā to celebrate the Dīwālī festival on the banks of the Jamnā. After levying *nazarāna* in Pañjālā, Nābhā, etc., he returned to Lāhōr, where he found Metcalfe Šāhib, and a cordial meeting took place between them. Amṛitsar was the residence of the English Envoy, and Rājīt Singh witnessed the disturbance between the Akālī troops and the Envoy's escort there during the Muḥarram, A. H. 1224. All further discord was, however, avoided and the Envoy pacified by the "consummate tact of Rājīt Singh." Metcalfe Šāhib departed afterwards to Hindustān, upon concluding a treaty with the Mahārājā, to be maintained by Colonel Lōnī,¹⁶ the commandant of the fort of Ludhiānā, which the English had been allowed to erect. The contents of this treaty were as follows:— (1) Armed Sikh troops are not to cross the Satluj for waging war. (2) Any forts across that river, which were in possession of the Sikh government before the arrival of the English, are to remain so, their garrisons being maintained and dues levied as heretofore. (3) The estates across the Satluj in possession of Rājās are to be enjoyed by them without let or hindrance. (4) This treaty is to be considered annulled if any one of these points be transgressed. One copy of this document in English was to be in possession of Metcalfe Šāhib, and another to be in the custody of the Sikh government. It was written by the hand of Faqīr 'Azīz'uddīn in *St.* 1865, on the 18th Baisākh; A. H. 1224 in Rabī'u'l-awwal; the 25th April, A. D. 1809.

The events above alluded to give in very brief outline the contents of this volume; but they are there recorded in the most minute detail, and the book would accordingly be of great value to the student of the earlier part of Rājīt Singh's career and of the history of the Pañjāb at this time. To attempt to note here, even in outline, the various and complicated stories related would, however, only confuse the reader and be of no practical value. It is to be noticed that allusions to the English and to the foreign military adventurers in Rājīt Singh's service are few and far between.

Appendix to Volumes I. and II.

This contains a succinct account of the Sikhs from the days of Gurā Nānak and his nine successors, of their condition after the death of Banda Bairāgī, and of the formation of their six chief Misals, and shews how they finally merged into one body under the Lion of the Pañjāb. It really consists of a great number of short biographies, commencing with those of the Gurūs, and giving many details at great length. Some of the events recorded in this appendix occurred as late as A. D. 1825.

Vol. III. Part I., a diary kept in St. 1888 (A. D. 1831).

News arrived that Burnes Šāhib, *vaqīl* of the English, had arrived at Bahāwalpur, and the Dīwān Ajūdhiā Parshād was ordered to meet and to entertain him. Letters from Captain Wade Šāhib also arrived with the information that the Governor-General intended to pay a visit to the hills, and he was, in fact, at Shāhjahānābād in order to proceed to Simla. Preparations were, therefore, made to entertain him. Under Rājīt Singh's orders the Sardār Harī Singh Nalwā, Faqīr 'Azīz'ud-din, Gulāb Singh Karnēl [Colonel], and the Dīwān Mōti Rām collected 265 soldiers with gold-embroidered uniforms, 4 *chōbdārs*, 5 horses with costly saddles and other things suitable for presentation, and went to Ludhiānā, where they offered the gifts to Captain Wade, who accepted them, and in turn presented Faqīr

¹⁶ [sic in the text, but Ochterlony is meant, as the name invariably appears as Lony Akhtar whenever it occurs again. — Ed.]

'Azizu'd-dīn with pearls, bracelets, jewellery, two shawls, two elephants with golden howdahs, a tent, carpet-spreaders, and a torch-bearer. When the "Lord Šāhib"¹⁷ arrived at Karnāl, he purchased some ground from the cultivators, and caused a *cantonment* for white soldiers to be built. Meanwhile **Captain Wade**, who is never mentioned in the text except as the "**Kapṭān Šāhib**," lived at the court of Rājīt Siṅgh, till the 25th of Jēṭh, *St.* 1888. On his departure he was presented by the Mahārājā with many valuable gifts, and among them was a diamond ring which the Mahārājā took off his own finger and threw to the Captain Šāhib. His companion, **Murray Šāhib**, likewise obtained gifts. Captain Wade had post horses laid to Simla, which he reached in four days from Ludhiānā.¹⁸ Rājīt Siṅgh entrusted him with letters both to the Commander-in-Chief and to the Governor-General [*Lāt Šāhibān jāṅgi wa mulki*], and he promised to do his utmost towards the maintenance of harmony between these high personages and Rājīt Siṅgh. Afterwards Burnes Šāhib¹⁹ arrived in an official capacity at Lāhōr, and met with a honourable reception. Captain Wade also returned and was entertained with various amusements, and given presents, as well as a "Doctor Šāhib" [? Murray], who appears to have accompanied him.

As the long expected interview with the Governor-General²⁰ was now approaching, and he had already reached Amritsar, Rājīt Siṅgh issued orders to provide his own army with all the necessaries, by which probably new uniforms and accoutrements are meant, so as to make a good appearance in the reviews. The neighbourhood of Rūpaṛ, where the meeting was to take place, was beautified, and costly tents had to be constructed and erected for the accommodation of the Governor-General. At last Rājīt Siṅgh himself started, continuing to march till he alighted at a distance of three *kōs* from Rūpaṛ. There the Jarnēl [General] Šāhib Bahādur, brother of the Commander-in-Chief, and other English gentlemen, waited upon Rājīt Siṅgh to enquire after his health, and a deputation for the same purpose was sent to the Governor-General, with presents, such as horses, dresses, and the sum of Rs. 11,000 in a bag of *kimkhāb*. Sardār Fateh Siṅgh Āhlūwālā and Sardārs Nihāl Siṅgh and 'Aṭar Siṅgh Kālānwālā introduced the English gentlemen who visited Rājīt Siṅgh. They took off their hats as soon as they reached the brink of the carpet, and Rājīt Siṅgh received them with great courtesy, causing five of them to take seats on chairs on one side, while he himself sat on the other with Rājā Hirā Siṅgh and Sardār Nihāl Siṅgh. The Šāhibs on behalf of the Governor-General presented Rājīt Siṅgh with the sum of Rs. 15,000, which they deposited in front of him in eleven bags of *kimkhāb*. Then a conversation ensued, Rājīt Siṅgh asking his guests to cover their heads, but they replied that it was as a mark of civility to keep the head uncovered. He asked whether all Šāhibs were the same in understanding and knowledge. They replied that all were equal, but that their attainments depended upon their intellect and discernment, to which opinion he fully assented, saying that not even the fingers of a hand were equal. He further asked how long it took to drill a regiment, and they replied that it took six months. To his question concerning the occupations of the Governor-General they replied that he was always engaged in writing. To his remark that he had marched in six days from his capital to Rūpaṛ, the Šāhibs replied, that, as in long journeys, if quickly made, a loss of camels, elephants and horses was incurred, they themselves travelled only a few *kōs* per diem, except in cases of necessity. Rājīt Siṅgh answered that his own troops marched twenty *kōs* at a time, and that he had from the beginning of his reign always been fond of long stages. To his question whether they were personally able to hit a target with a cannon ball, they replied, that this was the business of soldiers and artillerymen. The conversation turned even upon wine (*sharāb*), which the Mahārājā said was very good in

¹⁷ The name of the Governor-General is never given. He is usually called *Lāt-mulki*, "Lord of the country," whilst the Commander-in-Chief is given the title of *Lāt-jāngi*, "war-lord."

¹⁸ Captain Wade is often mentioned by the author and praised in every way, chiefly because he entertained a high opinion of the author's work, although he had not read it, but only manifested a wish to do so.

¹⁹ *I. e.*, Alexander Burnes, called Bērnas Šāhib in the text, and later on Iskandar Bērnas. See *note*, Vol. XV. p. 268.

²⁰ Lord William Bentinck, whose name is not even once given in the whole work.

Lāhōr, and that at the proposed banquet he would make the Šāhibs taste some. He also informed them that he possessed a well drilled troop of female soldiers, but they replied that they had been shewn a "Zanāna Regiment" able to perform all the military exercises belonging to the Nawāb of Lakhnau.

The Governor-General established himself on the other side of the river with his elephants, camels, troops, etc., and Rañjīt Singh paid him a visit, the road being lined with European soldiers on the one side and with Pūrbhiās on the other. He was received by the Governor-General himself with due ceremony, and given a seat in the tent in the midst of a number of his own Sardārs, whilst on the other side about fifty Šāhibs took up positions. Captain Wade and Prinsep Šāhib acted as interpreters, and after the first compliments and presents had been exchanged, Rañjīt Singh mentioned one by one the name of each of his Sardārs, thus introducing them to the Governor-General, who, mindful of oriental usages, had provided a number of singing women and musicians in the adjoining tents to amuse the company. After a while Rañjīt Singh called for his horses, whose feats he exhibited to the Governor-General, and, presenting one of them to him, took his departure.

When the Governor-General paid his return visit, he passed through lines of troops dressed in *kimkhāb* and was met by Rañjīt Singh on the bridge with all his Sardārs, whence they all proceeded together to the great tent of the Mahārājā, salutes being fired all the while. The names of all the Sardārs present are given, and of about sixty Englishmen, which it will, no doubt, some day exercise the ingenuity of scholars and historians to decipher. Prinsep Šāhib, who was asked by Rañjīt Singh to state the position and employment of each of the English gentlemen present, introduced them in turn. The Governor-General then reviewed the Sikh troops, and was finally asked to have a look at the women, dressed in uniforms, who had been assembled in a tent. After this he departed to his own camp. On the 14th of Kārtik, Rañjīt Singh witnessed a review and manœuvres of the European troops, on which occasion all the Sardārs, who accompanied him, appeared dressed in coats of mail. Subsequently, the Governor-General paid a visit to the Sikh camp for a similar purpose, and manifested his pleasure at beholding the spectacle. A musical entertainment was also arranged in a costly and brilliantly illuminated tent, which was attended by the Governor-General and his suite, including his wife and several other English ladies. The next evening Rañjīt Singh was present at a similar entertainment in the English camp. After some more banquets and reviews, Rañjīt Singh took his leave and departed on the 18th of Kārtik to Amṛitsar, whence he proceeded to Lāhōr. Then various hunting parties, given to various English gentlemen, but chiefly to the often mentioned Captain Wade, are described, and also Rañjīt Singh's interviews with Burnes. The volume abruptly terminates here.

Vol. III. Part II., a diary kept in St. 1889 to St. 1892 (A. D. 1832-1835).

This part commences with orders to various Sardārs for the proper celebration of the **Hōli festival**, and the description of a hunting expedition of Rañjīt Singh, who afterwards made excursions to various parts of the country, and had interviews with his vassals. Next follows a description of his wedding with "**Gul Bēgam.**" Many pages deal with the visits of Captain Wade, of whom Rañjīt Singh appears to have been very fond. Letters are also noted from Alexander Burnes, who writes that, after travelling through Afghānistān and sojourning in Hirāt, he had reached Mashhad. Courteous replies are sent to him, the Mahārājā entertaining even at that time misgivings as to the approach of the Russians; but as to his own dominions, he appears by this time to have attained such authority in them, that all transactions with his feudatories are of an amicable character. He is, nevertheless, constantly marching about and paying them visits, and hunting in various parts of the Pañjāb and Kashmir. It happened that, about this time, the Mahārājā fell sick, and, becoming very weak, summoned the author of this work one day to his presence, asking him of what use his science was, and to shew it by curing him. The author then informed Rañjīt Singh, that *pūjā* to the planet Saturn would be useful, and was asked to arrange the matter. He obtained the appropriate incantation from an astrologer of Basōli,

which was carefully recorded. Bhāi Śāhib Bhāi Gōbindrāmji duly performed the *pūjā* in strict accordance therewith, and the Mahārājā forthwith recovered his health!

This part of Volume III. contains accounts of the celebration of festivals, the distribution of alms, the various movements and errands of Sardārs, of the French officer Allard and of Avitabile and Ventura the Italians, which are recorded just as they happened to occur. The presents sent to the King of England, those given to the Governor-General, to Mr. Metcalfe, to Captain Wade, to Mr. Clark, and to the wife of the Governor-General, are all enumerated in detail. Also a "Padre,"²¹ whose name is not given, was honourably received by Rañjīt Singh, who, being about to undertake a hunting expedition, invited the Padre to accompany him, or, if he preferred to stay in Lāhōr, to pay visits to various localities worth seeing there. The Padre, however, preferred the chase and so he, Shahāmat 'Alī Munshī, and Captain Wade accompanied by Rañjīt Singh, went out together pig-sticking! News arrived that the Governor-General was to depart to Europe, and that Metcalfe Śāhib would occupy his position in Calcutta as his Lieutenant. Captain Wade sent a book on military drill to Rañjīt Singh in English, but no one could be found able to translate it, Ventura Śāhib asserting that there was no one in the Pañjāb capable of doing so. Later on, Rañjīt Singh issued a *parwāna* to Ventura Śāhib, ordering the author of this work, Lālā Sōhan Lāl, to translate the book under his supervision, but Ventura being undecided and Rañjīt Singh not pressing the matter, it fell into abeyance. The English gentlemen of Firōzpūr requested the Mahārājā to grant leave to Ventura to celebrate their new year's festival with them, and so he issued a *parwāna* to that effect, and sent him away with gifts.

Mikshan Śāhib (Mackeson) paid a visit to Rañjīt Singh, and was well entertained. Certain Śāhibs having recently arrived from Europe, Rañjīt Singh asked Captain Wade for instructions as to how they should be received, and he wrote in reply that they were only travellers who had come to see the country, and that the same hospitality should be dispensed to them as had formerly been shewn to Jākman,²² which was accordingly done. Two gentlemen of this party, namely, Baron von Hügel and Win Śāhib (de Vismes), were introduced in audience to Rañjīt Singh by Mikshan Śāhib, and were received with honour and questioned by the Mahārājā with the following extraordinary result:—

Q. — Are you servants of the "Company Bahādūr" or not?

A. — We are servants of our own king.

Q. — What is his name?

A. — He is called Jarmanī.²³

Q. — What was your position in the service of your king?

A. — We were colonels of cavalry.

Q. — What was your pay?

A. — Two thousand rupees.

Q. — You must teach us your military drill.

A. — We intend shortly to return to our country, and some time would be required to impart the required instruction.

Q. — Why have you brought so many skins of animals?

A. — We desire to shew them to our king as specimens of the beasts of this country.

Q. — What relations are subsisting between your king and the "Company Bahādūr"?

A. — Formerly a war was carried on between them, but it is at present three years [*sic*] since they have been at peace with each other.

²¹ Probably a Bishop.

²² Jaquemont the French botanist.

²³ King of Prussia is meant.

Q. — The people say that even in the night when you are asleep, you keep muskets leaning against your breasts; explain the meaning of this.

A. — We are very fond of hunting, and when during the night some wild beast comes in sight, we immediately rise and shoot it.

Q. — What is your opinion of the governor of Kashmîr?

A. — He keeps the country in good order.

Q. — The people say that he is robbing my government.

A. — Then he should be removed.

After this conversation the foreigners took leave, but were afterwards hospitably entertained on several occasions, and given presents.

On another occasion the same gentlemen met Rañjît Singh at Shâh Bilâwal, and he ordered **Rajâ Suchêt Singh** to cause the cuirass-wearing cavalry to manoeuvre, who shewed much dexterity in shooting with guns at targets, which fact the **Shâhibs** promised to bring to the notice of their king. They asked about the number of the cavalry, and were told that both the infantry and cavalry²⁴ amounted to about 5,000 men. To the enquiry of Rañjît Singh, whether the king of France or the king of England was the more powerful, the **Shâhibs** replied that the dominions of England were extending day by day. Then the **Shâhibs** asked what the use of wearing cuirasses might be. And **Rajâ Suchêt Singh** explained that a cuirass cannot be damaged by a sword, giving three or four blows with his own sword then and there on a soldier's cuirass, which had no effect on his body. The **Shâhibs**, who were much pleased with what they had seen, were asked whether in their opinion the cavalry or the infantry were the best, when Baron von Hügel stated that he belonged himself to the cavalry service and highly approved of that arm, whilst de Vismes said that as he belonged to the infantry he considered it to be the better, but that in case of need both branches of the service would be useful.

Vol. III. Part III., a diary kept in St. 1893 (A. D. 1836).

This part commences with a mention of the alms and charities bestowed during the month **Chait St. 1893**, and records interviews between Rañjît Singh and a number of his **Sardârs** and officers, and his journeys to various parts of the country. An interview between the Governor-General and Rañjît Singh near the **Satluj** is also described. On this occasion they both paid a visit together to the fort of the **Bhaugis**, and the English gentlemen admired the fruit on the trees along the road, which had been gilt and silvered! The wedding of the **Kanwar Nau Nihâl Singh** was also celebrated about that time at **Aṭârî**, the Governor-General being present at the festivities, which were on a magnificent scale and were afterwards continued in **Lahôr**, to which place Rañjît Singh journeyed in company with his Lordship.

Vol. III. Part IV., a diary kept in St. 1894 and St. 1895 (A. D. 1837-38).

In **St. 1894** Rañjît Singh paid visits to the camp of the Governor-General, and witnessed the manoeuvres of the English troops and the practice of the artillery. Afterwards the Governor-General paid him return visits, was entertained at banquets, and saw the displays which take place in the celebration of the **Hôli festival**. The Governor-General was much pleased with **Nau Nihâl Singh**, and congratulated Rañjît Singh for having chosen him as his successor. His Lordship also promised to report to London the hospitable treatment he had met with.

Considering that the names of many English officials — of course, excepting that of the anonymous, but oft recurring and beloved, Captain of **Lûdhiânâ (Wade)** — are mentioned, it is surprising that neither the author nor Rañjît Singh himself appears to have known the names of the highest functionaries, and when another **Lât Shâhib** is expected to pay a visit to the **Pañjâb**, Rañjît Singh is made to say:—

“I shall have had the pleasure of meeting three **Lât Shâhibs**; the first was the **Lât Shâhib**

²⁴ On the spot.

Rūparwālā, the second the Jaṅgī Lāt Śāhib, who was present at the wedding of the Kaiwarjī, and the third will be the Lāt Śāhib Mulkī, who is now going to honour us with his presence."

As the last mentioned Lord Śāhib was gradually approaching the Pañjāb, due preparations were made for his reception, and among other things not less than 300 elephants were got ready for his camp. But Captain Wade²⁶ sent a letter to Rañjīt Singh, that the Lāt Śāhib, being much distressed by the heat, would first spend two months in Simla, and would then be glad to meet the Mahārājā. After this a letter arrived from Rāj Gōbind Dās, reporting that the Lāt Śāhib had left all his baggage at Mēraṭh, and had sent back "the *shāhzādas*" to Calcutta, and that he was travelling to Simla alone, to which Rañjīt Singh sent a reply to the effect that he desired to know how much of the Lāt Śāhib's baggage had been left behind and how much had been taken with him, and he further wanted a detailed account of how many "European *shāhzādas*" had been sent back to Calcutta, and who they were!²⁶ Having invited Mackeson Śāhib to a hunting party, which lasted for some time, Rañjīt Singh asked him many questions about the Lāt Śāhib and other matters. The Mahārājā was, however, somewhat displeased when it was reported to him that Mackeson was in the habit of writing down all the occurrences of the day in the evening daily, and eating his dinner only after he had done so. The Mahārājā observed that the Śāhibs had had a free run all over the country during the last 25 years, and ought to know all about it. Nevertheless, most cordial relations continued and Mackeson remained for some time.

There were no internal troubles, and when on a certain occasion the Afghāns sallied out from the fort of 'Alī Masjid, they were repulsed by the cavalry of Allard, which thus earned the praises of Rañjīt Singh. News from Kābul arrived that a Russian envoy had proposed to Dōst Muḥammad Khān to let his son go to Russia for the purpose of strengthening the bonds of friendship. To this the Amīr had replied that he was on good terms with the English who were his neighbours, whereas Russia was a distant country. On hearing this story, Burnes Śāhib²⁷ was reported to have expressed his astonishment that European Sardārs²⁸ could talk one way at night, and another in the morning. Lord Auckland sent a letter to Burnes Śāhib to inform Dōst Muḥammad Khān that if he entertained loyal intentions towards the English, who were allies of the Sikh government, and if he desired to retain their amity, he ought to send away the Russian envoys. Some time afterward the Mahārājā asked Mackeson Śāhib concerning this matter, and was informed that Dōst Muḥammad Khān had given only elusive replies to Burnes. Later on Wade informed Rañjīt Singh that letters from Burnes had arrived reporting treacherous intentions on the part of Dōst Muḥammad Khān, that the Lāt Śāhib had recalled him, and that he was now on his way from Kābul to India. Rañjīt Singh at once sent orders to Avitabile Śāhib that on the arrival of Burnes Śāhib in Pēshāwar, he was to present him with the sum of 500 rupees and 31 dishes of sweetmeats, by way of welcome.

One day, after having received some English gentlemen, Rañjīt Singh fainted on account of the heat and the warm clothes he was wearing, but Bhāī Gōbind Rām opened his mouth and poured into it a medicine composed of rubies, musk, and rosewater, whereon the Mahārājā recovered consciousness and allowed himself to be divested of his clothes! He gave strict orders not to reveal to any one what had taken place, ordered the sacred *Granth* to be read to him, to which he listened for some time, and performed the ceremony of *suchīta*, which consists of washing the hands, head and feet. Before the day had closed, he was well enough to ride out and to divert himself with hunting. Not long afterwards information was brought that Burnes had arrived, and had been hospitably entertained in the camp of Avitabile. On

²⁶ Wade is said in this work to have allowed only such Europeans as he approved of to visit the Court of Rañjīt Singh, and to have further issued instructions as to how they were to be treated. He appears to have been consulted on many occasions and to have thus played an important part in the history of the Pañjāb at this period.

²⁸ [This quaint statement probably means that the Governor-General left his family at Mēraṭh and went on to Simla alone. — ED.]

²⁷ Who was at that time in Kābul.

²⁸ [Meaning apparently the Russian envoys. — ED.]

his arrival at Lâhôr, Burnes and several other officers were received by **Ranjit Singh**, who questioned Burnes on various subjects as follows :—

Q. — You have no doubt exerted yourself in Kâbul for the best ?

A. — Although I imparted salutary advice to Dôst Muḥammad Khân with reference to his attitude towards the British and the Sikh governments, telling him that they would support his own if he kept on good terms with them, he disregarded me, saying that his government depended on predestination, and that he must carry it on according to his fate, and there was no profit whatever in the amity of the said two powers.

Q. — If, by the vicissitudes of time, and his own ill luck, Dôst Muḥammad Khân fails to heed your advice, his reign will soon come to end, and his country be trodden under foot by cavalry, as will be demonstrated by the said two governments as soon as the rainy season ceases. It is reported that the Qājār-wâlâ²⁹ has abandoned the siege of Hirât and has departed.

A. — It is not likely that he has done so.

Q. — Are there any troops of the Shâh of Russia with the Qājār-wâlâ to aid him in the contest ?

A. — It is quite certain that there are none, although the Russians agree with him and encourage him.

Q. — What is the strength of the army of the Qājār-wâlâ ?

A. — It amounts to about 60,000 cavalry and infantry.

Q. — What troops has Dôst Muḥammad Khân ?

A. — He has 12,000 cavalry and infantry, but his army is in a bad condition; unfit for war, and would be unable to offer resistance, if hostilities break out.

Q. — What sum is contained in the treasury of Dôst Muḥammad Khân ?

A. — There is not one *dâm* in the treasury, and the revenues are spent daily as they come in.

Q. — What is the amount of his artillery ?

A. — He possesses 35 pieces of cannon, and carries four *ghubâras* in his suite.

Q. — What kind of man is Harlan ?³⁰

A. — He is an ungrateful scoundrel, and will be brought to judgment by his own misdeeds.

Q. — How is Pêshâwar governed, and what is the condition of the people ?

A. — Pêshâwar has been well governed by Avitabile, and the people are grateful for his administration. Allard and Court maintain the troops in prime order. They have so improved the fort of Fatehgarh that there is no other like it in the country, and there is no change in the loyalty and devotedness of Avitabile.

Q. — It has been reported that Avitabile has committed great defalcations in the revenues of Pêshâwar ?

A. — The Sâhibs know nothing about such reports.

Q. — What kind of places are Khaibar and 'Alî Masjid ?

A. — Khaibar is like a gate with a padlock on it, but the people of Khaibar are greedy of money, and will do anything for ready cash, so that the real key to the padlock is money, on the payment of which the gate becomes passable, either way, with ease.

In a subsequent conversation on the same subject, Burnes again spoke of the weakness of Dôst Muḥammad Khân, and of the wise resolution of the British authorities to set up Shâh

²⁹ [The Shâh of Persia. — Ed.]

³⁰ [For the doings of Dr. Harlan, see Cunningham's *Sikhs*, p. 212 ff. — Ed.]

Shujā's as his rival, and to take him with them in the impending contest with their army from Shikārpūr to Qandahār.

Once certain English officers tried to persuade Rājīt Singh not to trust the foreigners in his service, because they would be of no avail in time of need: but he strenuously took their part, saying that Allard, Ventura, Court, Avitabile and other high officials had loyally served him during many years, had organised his army, and had so justly carried on the civil administration of his country that the people were grateful for it; whereas in former times, when Pêshāwar had been governed by his own Sardārs, there were perpetual contentions with the landholders; moreover, under the Europeans' administration not a trace of brigandage remained in the country formerly so insecure. He said that, for these reasons, he trusted his foreign officers, and had no doubt they would jeopardise their lives for him if need be. The English gentlemen rejoined that all this was quite true, but that the Mahārājā ought, for all that, to put no trust in foreigners.

In course of time it appeared that the English intended to begin the proposed war with Dôst Muḥammad Khān by the invasion of Afghānistān, and were concentrating troops to that effect, some arriving from Bombay, by way of Sind; but Rājīt Singh, although on cordial terms with the English and sympathising with them, kept himself neutral.

*Vol. III. Part V., a diary from 17th Bhāddōn, St. 1895, to 15th Hār, St. 1896
(1838 and 1839 A. D.)*

While Rājīt Singh was sojourning at Rāmbāgh the news arrived that one of his ladies, Mātī Chandān by name, had, on the 3rd of Bhāddōn, given birth to a son, afterwards Dalip Singh, and the Mahārājā rejoiced greatly.

Lord Auckland, the Governor-General, arrived at Firōzpūr, and several interviews took place with the usual ceremonies between him and Rājīt Singh. Long descriptions of the etiquette observed, and the persons present, are given, as well as of the reviews of the Sikh and English troops. Afterwards the Governor-General paid a visit to Amritsar and to Lāhōr. The account of this visit is given in the detail usual with this writer.

Rājīt Singh had, on two or three occasions, suffered from weakness and fainting fits, and on the 10th of Hār, he became so seriously indisposed that his *hakims*, who had before relieved him somehow, despaired of their ability to cure him by their strengthening and exhilarating drugs. He spent a restless night, sleeping alternately inside and outside his tent, and when the morning dawned, his physicians held a consultation, during which Bhāi Gōbind Rām said that the disease was alternately violent and gentle, but 'Azīz'u'd-dīn replied that it was beyond the power of the intellect to fathom it! The critical state of Rājīt Singh was brought to the notice of the Sardār Ajīt Singh, who hastened to the presence of the Mahārājā without eating his food, and orders were issued to send troops to guard the twelve gates of Lāhōr, and to prevent any armed men from entering it. The courtiers remained all the next night watching at the bedside of the patient, and after feeling his pulse on the morning of the 12th, the physicians declared that it was much stronger, and that he would recover his health. Alms on an extensive scale and gifts to the temple of Amritsar were disbursed by Rājīt Singh, who also performed his devotions, but knew full well that his end was near at hand. After a time the intervals of consciousness became gradually shorter, and the *hakims* found at last that pulsation had ceased. On this Bhāi Gōbind Rām said to the dying Mahārājā in a loud voice that Rājā Suchēt Singh was present, and requested him to cast a glance at him, but Rājīt Singh merely opened his eyes and closed them again for ever! When Rājīt Singh was dead great lamentations ensued, and on the 16th of Hār the Kāhwanjī Khark Singh had his corpse bathed in Ganges water, dressed in perfumed saffron coloured garments, and adorned with bracelets, anklets and a diamond ring. All the preparations having been duly made, the corpse was burned on a funeral pyre constructed of sandal-wood saturated with oil. The concourse of people was great, but no disturbances occurred.

*Vol. IV., a diary from 17th Hât, St. 1896, to Kârtik, St. 1902 (1839 to 1845 A. D.)*³¹

Khark Singh announced his accession to the throne by sending letters to Râjâ Gulâb Singh, to Sardâr 'Aṭar Singh, to the governor of Kashmîr, etc., and, among English officials, to the Lâi Şâhib (Governor-General), to Colonel Wade, to Clark Şâhib and to Lawrence Şâhib, informing them of his intention to follow the example of his father, and of his anxiety to remain on friendly terms with the British government.

A somewhat confused account is given of a conspiracy, which seems originally to have had for its object the deposition of the *wasîr* Chait Singh, but ended in his murder, the perpetrator of which is not named in this work. Khark Singh is represented as retiring and Kaṁwar Shêr Singh as performing various supreme functions, such as corresponding with and receiving English officials, transacting business with the Sardârs, etc. He even desired to meet the Governor-General when he crossed the Satluj, but his Lordship sent word that being in bad health, and unable to bear the roar of artillery, which the salvoes of the interview would entail, he desired to reserve the pleasure of meeting him till his arrival in Lâhôr. The Kaṁwar was, however, consoled in his disappointment by receiving visits from various English officers. Meanwhile, the Mahârâjâ Khark Singh fell a prey to fever and died, the beginning, progress and treatment of his malady with medicines and incantations by holy men being narrated at great length. Kaṁwar Shêr Singh was then called to Lâhôr, and took his share in the lamentations and funeral ceremonies. He also consoled with Rânî Chand Kaur, the relict of Khark Singh, paying her visits of ceremony, but trying, nevertheless, to get her out of the way by advising her to visit the Ganges and other places, but she demurred and remained in Lâhôr; and so far from effacing herself, assumed the reigns of government as soon as Shêr Singh departed to Batâlâ, the council over which she presided being composed of four members:—Sardâr 'Aṭar Singh Sindhânwâlîâ, Jam'adâr Khushḥâl Singh, Sardâr Lahnâ Singh Majithîâ, and the "Râjâ Şâhib."³²

After this event the Râjâjî³³ demanded leave to retire to Jammu, which the Rânî reluctantly granted. As he departed, he despatched letters to Shêr Singh, informing him of what had taken place, and to the Generals and Colonels of the army, inviting them to pay allegiance to Shêr Singh, as soon as he might arrive in Lâhôr. Shêr Singh obtained possession of the town at once, but the garrison of the citadel offered resistance and surrendered only after a siege of three days. After this proclamations were issued to the population, advising the inhabitants to be in dread of no further hostilities, and to resume their usual occupations.

Shêr Singh now began to reign openly, and narratives are given of his interviews with his own officials, as well as of those with English gentlemen, and of the celebrations of various festivals, Hôlî, Dasahrâ, etc. An account is given how certain Sikh officers meditated treachery by alleging that they had put their sovereign under obligations in placing him on the throne, and that instead of fulfilling the obligations he had kept the Rânî, who was their real mistress, in durance vile. They, therefore, asserted that she ought to be liberated and the Mahârâjâ removed. The matter was, however, settled by Shêr Singh's party, who suborned four of the Rânî's maids to poison her in a draught of rosewater and musk. The poison soon took effect and she expired despite the efforts of the *hakîms* to save her life. The four girls were punished by having their hands cut off, and died in a short time. The Rânî was the mother of the Kaṁwar Nau Nihâl Singh, and so the Mahârâjâ, Shêr Singh, paid him a visit of condolence, and assured to him the secure possession of his *jâgîrs* and other property. The Sardâr Ajit Singh Sindhânwâlîâ returned to Lâhôr, and Shêr Singh went on to transact all kinds of business with his own subjects, and had many friendly interviews with British officials till the 19th of Sha'bân 1259, when the Sardâr Ajit Sindhânwâlîâ made his appearance with a number of

³¹ There is a gap of four months in this volume.

³² Name not given. [Dhyân Singh.—Ed.]

³³ Dhyân Singh, the *wasîr* during the previous government, is always thus designated in the text.

retainers fully armed in the garden of Shâh Balâwal,³⁴ where the Mahârâjâ was sitting in public assembly. The Mahârâjâ complimented the Sardâr on his fine equipments, and desired to examine his gun. But, in handing to him, the Sardâr turned the muzzle of it suddenly towards him, and shot him dead. A general confusion ensued, and many who had attended the *darbâr* took to their heels; but the Sardâr, not satisfied with having murdered the Mahârâjâ, went to the garden of Têj Singh, where he found the Mahârâjâ's little son Partâb Singh and killed him with a sword.

The Râjâ Sâhib (Dhyân Singh) had taken refuge in the citadel, where also many of the scum of the people had collected, and the tradesmen of the city were so frightened that they conveyed their goods in all haste to their domiciles and closed their shops. The Khâlsâ troops soon arrived, entering by the Dehlî gate, Ventura Sâhib with his regiment also putting in an appearance. The Sikh soldiers plundered the town, and took the citadel, climbing into it with scaling ladders, and plundering all the apartments of the palace, so that in a few days afterwards the *bâzâr* was full of goods for sale. Great lamentation afterwards ensued among the inhabitants of Lâhôr when Hîrâ Singh arrived with the corpse of his father, Dhyân Singh, who had been slain in the citadel, and placed it upon the funeral pyre. Ajit Singh, who had witnessed the prowess of his enemies in the citadel, was so dismayed that he betook himself to the northern wall, intending to let himself down by a rope, but it broke, and his fall attracted the attention of the sentry. Several men at once ran up, slew him, and, after dragging about his corpse, threw it into the moat.³⁵

After tranquillity had been restored, heralds were sent round Lâhôr to proclaim a general amnesty, and to announce to the people that Dalîp Singh had been raised to the throne, with Hîrâ Singh as his *wazîr*. The same information was also despatched abroad. The whole Court now considered it proper that Dalîp Singh's formal installation should take place on a propitious day and hour, according to the indication of the stars, and so astrologers were consulted, and they fixed on the 22nd of Mâgh as the proper day. On that day he was accordingly dressed in new garments, made to perform the required ceremonies, and seated on the throne. Bhâî Râm Singh with Bhâî Gôbind Râm marked his forehead with the *qushqas*, after which the officials of high dignity, and after them the *daftarîs*, *munshîs* and *vakîls*, and lastly the cavalry and infantry officers according to their various grades presented *nazarânas*. After the ceremony various shows took place.

On the 10th of Chait, St. 1901, while Hîrâ Singh was holding a *darbâr*, the officers of the infantry sent him a message, that, if he desired to retain his position undisturbed, he must comply with the following demands:—He must set at liberty Jawâhir Singh³⁶ whom he had imprisoned. He must remove the surveillance he had established over the house of Mişr Bikram. He must raise the siege of Gauriân-wâlâ.

Hîrâ Singh, who was astonished at these demands, held a consultation with Pandit Jalla and his other councillors, and the conclusion arrived at was that, as the times had changed and perils were at hand, it would be necessary to comply with the requirements of the disloyal faction. It also transpired that the officers of infantry had offered their allegiance to Râjâ Suchêt Singh, and had invited him to come to Lâhôr, and that the Mahârâni Chandân seconded their views. Râjâ Suchêt Singh soon arrived in the vicinity of Lâhôr, whilst Hîrâ Singh, on his part, endeavoured to satisfy the infantry officers by complying with all their demands. Surprised at the quick arrival of his uncle, Suchêt Singh, and aware of his aspirations, Hîrâ Singh induced the Khâlsâ troops to surround his camp, and to slay the Râjâ with his whole escort.

A long, but confused, account is given of the dissensions and contests which ensued

³⁴ At Shâhdara near Lâhôr.

³⁵ This event is narrated differently in the *Zafarnâma* which see, *ante*, Vol. XVII., with the remark of the Editor thereon in footnote 81.

³⁶ Brother of the Mahârâni Chandân.

among the Sikh factions until Jawāhir Singh, the maternal uncle of Dalip Singh, succeeded in usurping the supreme power. The Paṇḍit Jallā, as the counsellor of Hirā Singh, had, of course, incurred the displeasure of the Rānī Chandān, Dalip Singh's mother, and she intrigued with the troops to insist on his removal; but instead of yielding to this demand, Hirā Singh fled with him from Lāhōr, but, being overtaken by the troops, they were both slain. After the death of Hirā Singh, Jawāhir Singh was proclaimed *wasir* with much ceremony, and received *nazarānas*. Prince Pēshōrā Singh, another son of the Mahārājā Rañjīt Singh, now aspired to supreme power, and took possession of the fort of Aṭak, but Jawāhir Singh had him slain there. In consequence of this event a deputation of Sikh officers waited upon the Mahārānī, categorically demanding her presence with Jawāhir Singh near the troops. The people of the town were much frightened by this bold demand, but the Mahārānī obeyed the summons, and when Jawāhir Singh had arrived with her in front of the Sikh lines he trembled for fear, and was confused. Great excitement was manifested by the troops at the mere sight of Jawāhir Singh, which made the Mahārānī address the officers, saying that her brother was guilty of the prince's death, but that he ought to be pardoned, as he had thrown himself upon their mercy. She appealed to the sacred writings and promised large bribes, but without avail. They ordered Dalip Singh's elephant-driver to make the animal kneel down, upon which Dalip Singh was removed from the howdah and Jawāhir Singh forthwith shot dead with a carbine. To the maledictions which the Mahārānī then heaped upon the Khālsā troops, they merely replied that now she had some idea of the distress felt by the mother of Pēshōrā Singh. The spot being unsuitable for cremation, she desired to convey the corpse of her brother to Lāhōr, so that the *satī* of his wives could take place, but the troops demurred, saying that they might easily be brought from the citadel. At last, however, the Mahārānī took the corpse to the Bāgh Badāmī, while she went to the citadel, where she caused the *satīs* to be dressed and adorned with jewellery. She started back with the procession of the mourning women, but was not allowed to go farther than the Ghariālī Gate, while the *satīs* continued their walk and reached the funeral pyre. So she was obliged to mount to the octagonal tower of the Gate and witness the proceedings thence. The Khālsā troops insulted the *satīs*, telling them that other widows were weeping because their husbands had been slaughtered like sheep, and violently tore off all the ornaments from their bodies, before they allowed them to immolate themselves.

After this the Mahārānī assembled such of the troops as still sided with her, and declared that she would henceforth herself assume the reins of government, and carry on the administration with the aid of Diwān Dinānāth. Nevertheless, she seated Rājā Lal Singh on the throne in a *darbār* she had assembled, and enjoined all present to obey him.

This volume ends with the remark that the original account of the war of the Sikhs with the Šāhibs of high dignity (i. e., the English) from the beginning of Kārtik St. 1902 to the 11th of Phāgun St. 1902, had been lent by the author to Sir Herbert Edwardes Bahādur, and had never been returned.

This unfortunate incident has prevented the preservation of a probably uniquely valuable account of those memorable events.

Vol. V., a diary from 2nd Phāgun St. 1902 to 7th Chait 1907 (1845 to 1849 A. D.)

On Friday the 11th of Phāgun, about evening, the Lāt Šāhibs arrived with the Mahārājā Dalip Singh Bahādur and sent him into the citadel of Lāhōr. Then Lawrence Šāhib arrived with a European regiment, encamped at the Bādshāhī Masjid, and placed watchmen at three gates of the citadel. On the 14th Rājā Lal Singh and Sardār Têj Singh arrived with their regiments and amicable intercourse between them took place. These events are recorded in the minutest detail in the text.

Lāl Singh was removed from the position of Diwān by the British Government and imprisoned, and an assurance was given to the Mahārānī that her government would be supported. She

was given a council of four high officials to assist her. These were Têj Singh, Shêr Singh, the Diwân Dinânâth and Khalîfa Nûru'd-dîn. Arrangements were afterwards made, at the request of the Mahârânî and her council, for the retention of the English troops in Lâhôr, for 7 years 9 months and 15 days, by which time the Mahârâjâ Dalîp Singh would attain his majority. Later on the Governor-General arrived in Lâhôr and had several interviews with Dalîp Singh and his mother the Mahârânî. He admonished the councillors and high officials to maintain order and peace in the country, and then he took his departure.

On the 3rd of Bhâdôn, St. 1901, four Sâhibs paid a visit to Râjâ Têj Singh in his *havêlî*, and informed him that at the third watch all the Sardârs were to present themselves in the citadel of Lâhôr, and that the Mahârâjâ Dalîp Singh was to go to the Shâla Bâgh for diversion and hunting. All the Sardârs accordingly assembled, and after some consultation with them the Rânî was sent to Shêkhupura with their approbation. From that place, afterwards she was conveyed to Firôzpûr with a strong escort, because she had again begun to plot against the government.

In St. 1905 the Lât Sâhib paid a short visit to Lâhôr. The names of English officers, John and George Lawrence, Nicholson, Edwardes, and others, who quelled sundry disturbances and maintained order in the country, are often mentioned, and their doings are narrated in great detail. In St. 1906 the Amritsar District was disarmed. At Aṭârî Edwardes Sâhib and John Lawrence Sâhib made their appearance about midnight, and, taking Mâi Lachmî, also called Sarkâr Lachmî, from her bed, imprisoned her, and shortly afterwards the same fate overtook her sons at Adinanagar. Their names were Chhatr Singh, Shêr Singh, Gulâb Singh, Antâr Singh, Têj Singh, Bishp Singh, and Nâhar Singh Aṭârîwâlâ. Mahtâb Singh with his brother Surt Singh Majlthiâ and others were also taken into custody in various localities, but no statements are made as to the transgressions for which they had been thus dealt with.

On the 15th of Mâgh, the Lât Sâhib arrived in Lâhôr and the city was illuminated. On the 24th he paid a visit to the citadel, where he saw the Diwân Mulraj, Shêr Singh and other prisoners, each of whom he questioned about his affairs, and about the wars of former times. He had an interview also with Dalîp Singh. He made arrangements for the removal of the prisoners and for the departure of Dalîp Singh, with the Diwân Ajudhiâ Parshâd and Zaharu'd-dîn and Miân Kîmân, to Farrukhâbâd. On the 4th of Pôh, the Lât Sâhib, Lawrence Sâhib and Edwardes Sâhib departed towards Multân, after the removal of the prisoners. On the 9th of the same month Dalîp Singh departed with Diwân Ajudhiâ Parshâd, Zaharu'd-dîn, and Kîmân, the servant of Jawâhir Singh, from the Tôshakhâna of Miqr Bêlî Râm towards Firôzpûr. On the 11th of Mâgh, six Sikh soldiers killed a European lady near the cantonments of Mêwâ Singh, and were executed. The Lât Sâhib Jangl (Commander-in-chief) came to Lâhôr to pay a visit to the Mahârâjâ Gulâb Singh, and left on Monday the 14th of Chait. On the 24th the wedding of Edwardes Sâhib took place in the house of John Lawrence Sâhib, after which he departed with his bride to Amritsar, St. 1907. The death of Lalâ Sôhan Lal Surtî, author of this work took place in the month of Pôh, St. 1910.

Here the '*Umdatul-tawârîkh*' terminates abruptly. Readers of the *Indian Antiquary* will find notices of four other vernacular books bearing on the same events in previous volumes, namely:—

- (1) The Last Years of Shâh Shujâ'a, Vol. XV.
- (2) Reign of Aḥmad Shâh Durrânî, Vol. XVI.
- (3) The Zafarnâma of Rañjît Singh, Vols. XVI. and XVII.
- (4) The Gulâbnâma, Vol. XIX.

THE 'REFUGE-FORMULA' OF THE LAMAS.

By L. A. WADDELL, M.B., M.E.A.S.

The 'Refuge-formula' of the Lamas, which I here translate, well illustrates the very depraved form of Buddhism professed by them; for here we find that the original Triple Refuge-formula (Skr. *Trīṣaṇa*; Pāli *Saraṇagamana*) in the Triratana, i. e., the Buddha, the Word, and the Assembly — has been extended, so as to include within its pale the vast host of deities, demons and deified saints of Tibet, as well as many of the Indian Mahāyāna and Yôgachārya saints. The version here translated is that used by the Karmapa and Nyingmapa sects of Lamas in Sikhim, but it is practically the same as that in general use in Tibet, except among the reformed Lamas — the Gelukpas —, who address a less extensive circle of saints and demons. It is extracted from the manual of worship entitled the *sKyabs-hgro*,¹ commonly pronounced *Kyam-dô*, which literally means 'the going for protection or refuge.' The text is as follows:—

"We — all beings — through the intercession of the Lāma,² go for refuge to the Buddha!

"We go for refuge to the Buddha's Doctrine (*Dharma*)!

"We go for refuge to The Assembly of the Lāmas (*Saṅgha*)!"

"We go for refuge to the Host of the Gods, and their retinue of Tutelaries (*Yidam*) and Fairies (*mKhah-hgro*, Skr. *Khéchara* or 'sky-goers'), — the defenders of the religion, who people the sky!

"We go for refuge to the victorious Lāmas, who have descended from heaven, the holders of wisdom and the *Tantras*.

"We go for refuge to the Buddhas of the ten directions!

"We go for refuge to the all-good Father-Mother, the Dharmakāya Samantabhadra, Yab-Yum Sprul-sku Kūn-tu bzang-po (the primordial Buddha-God of the Northern Buddhists)!

"We go for refuge to the incarnate mild and angry loving one, the Sambhōgākāya Santikhrōda-prasaraka (Longs-sku zhi-khorab-hbyam)!

"We go for refuge to the Nirmanakāya Mahāvajradhara incarnation of Śākya-Muni (Sprul-sku-rdo-nje hchhang-chhen)!

"We go for refuge to the diamond-souled Guide, Vajrasattva (*sTōn-pa-rdo-rje-sems-pa*)!

"We go for refuge to the Jina, the victorious Śākya-Muni (*rGyal-wa* or *Sha-kya thub-pa*)!

"We go for refuge to the most pleasing Vajra incarnation (Sprul-sku-dgah-rab-rdo-rje)!

"We go for refuge to the fierce holder of the thunderbolt, Vajrapāṇi (*Phyag-na-rdo-rje-gtum-po*)!

"We go for refuge to the converted dazzling Goddess-Mother, Mārīchi-dēvi (*Yum-hgyur Lha-mo-höd zer-chan-ma*)!

"We go for refuge to the learned teacher Āchārya Mañjuśrī (*sLob-dpōn-hjam-dpal-bshes-bnyen*)!

"We go for refuge to the great Paṇḍita Śrī Śiṅha (*Pan-chhen-Shri-Siṅha*)!

"We go for refuge to the Jina Lakshmi(?) Suda (*rgyal-wa-gYang-na su-da*)!

"We go for refuge to the great Paṇḍita Bhīmala Mitra.

"We go for refuge to the incarnate lotus-born Dharmakāya Padma Sambhava (*sPrul-sku Padma hbyung-gnas*)!

¹ The Tibetan words are transliterated according to the system of Csoma De Kőrös.

² It is a Lamaist axiom that no layman can address the Buddhas, except through the medium of a Lāma.

³ The Gelukpa text begins:—*bDag-sogs nam-mkah dang mñyams-pahi sems-chan thams-chad bla-ma la skyabs su mchhio. Sangs-rgyas-kyi skyabs su mchhio. Chhos-kyi skyabs su mchhio. dGe-hdun-gyi skyabs su mchhio.*

"We go for refuge to (his wife) the Fairy of the ocean of foreknowledge (*mKhab-hgro ye-shes mtsho-rgyal*)!

"We go for refuge to the religious king, **Dharmarāja Thi-Song-de-tsan**⁴ (*Chhös-rgyal-khri-srong-lde-btsan*)!

"We go for refuge to the noble Apocalypse-finder **Myang-ban** (*Myang-ban-ting-hdsin bzang-po*)!

"We go for refuge to the Teacher's disciple, the victorious **Sthavira Dang-ma** (*gnas-brtan-ltang-ma-lhun-rgyal*)!

"We go for refuge to the reverend sister, the powerful lioness Lady, **Sinhêsvarā** (*lche-btsun-seng-ge-dbang-phyug*)!

"We go for refuge to the incarnate **Jina Zhang-tön** (*sPrul-sku rgyal-wa-zhang-rtön*)!

"We go for refuge to the **Gūrū** clever above thousands (*mKhas-pa nyid-hbum*)!

"We go for refuge to the religious lord, **Dharmanātha Gūrū Jo-ber** (*Chhos-bdag gu-ru jo-kber*)!

"We go for refuge to the illusive lion **Gyāba** (*Khrul-zhig-seng-ge-rgyab-ba*)!

"We go for refuge to the great devotee, the clearer of the misty moon (*Grub-chhen-zla-wa-mün-sel*)!

"We go for refuge to the Sage **Kumarāja** (*Rig-hdsin ku-ma-ra-dsa*)!

"We go for refuge to the Prince of the scentless rays, **Bhīmāla Bhaskara**⁵ (*rGyal-sras-drim-med-löd-zer*)!

"We go for refuge to the incarnate noble 'Banner of Victory' (*sPrul-sku dpal-kbyor-rgyal-mtshan*)!

"We go for refuge to the omniscient and renowned **Chandrakīrtti** (*Kun-mkhyen-zla-wa-grags-pa*)!

"We go for refuge to the three incarnate kind brothers (*Drin-chhen sprul-sku mchhed-gsum*)!

"We go for refuge to the **Bôdhisattva**, the noble ocean (*Byang-sems dpal-kbyor rgya-mtsho*)!

"We go for refuge to the incarnate sage, the holder of the religious *vajra* (*sPrul-sku-rigs hdsin chhös-rdor*)!

"We go for refuge to the entirely accomplished and renowned speaker (*yongs-hdsin-ngag-dbang grags-pa*)!

"We go for refuge to the great teacher, **Mahāgūrū Dharmarāja** (*bLa-chhen-chhös-kyi-rgyal-po*)!

"We go for refuge to the revelation-finder, **Thig-po-ling** (*gTer-bton zhig-po gling-pa*)!

"We go for refuge to the religious king of accomplished knowledge⁶ (*Chhös-rgyal-yon-ten-phun-tshogs*)!

"We go for refuge to the banner of obtained wisdom (*mKhas-grub blo-grös rgyal-mtshan*)!

"We go for refuge to the peerless useful *vajra* (*tshungs — med-gzham-phan-rdo-rje*)!

"We go for refuge to the radical (*Skr. mūla*) **Lāma Asōka** (*mnyan-med-rtsa-wahi-bla-ma*⁷)!

"We go for refuge to the Lāma of the *Mulā Tantra* of the three times (*rtsa-brgyud-düs-gsum bla-ma*)!

⁴ The king of Tibet who patronized the founding of Lamaism.

⁵ The Tibetan term *hod-zer* may also be Sanskritized as *Piṅgāla*, *Rasmi Pāda*, or *Gou*.

⁶ The first Bhōtiya king of Sikkim, circ. 1650 A. D.

⁷ This may be a reference to the great Emperor Asōka, or his Confessor Upagupta, the Fourth Patriarch of the Early Buddhist Church in India; or it may be only the title of a *lāma*. Several of the foregoing titles, which I have translated, may also be proper names.

"We go for refuge to the Sage, the accomplished soul (*Sems-dpah phun-tshogs rig-hdsin*)!

"We go for refuge to the religion-loving king, the holder of the doctrines⁸ (*Chhös-rgyal byam-pa östan-hdsin*)!

"We go for refuge to the reverend abbot, the **Sky Vajra** (*mKhas-btsün nam-mkhah-rdo-rje*)!

"We go for refuge to noble the jewelled-souled **Pal-zang** (*Sems-dpah-rin-chhen dpal-bzang*)!

"We go for refuge to the assembly of mild and angry tutelary deities (*Yi-dam*)!

"We go for refuge to the holy doctrine of the great end, **Mahanta** (*rdsogs-pa chhen-po*)!

"We go for refuge to the male and female saints of the country!

"We go for refuge to the Fairies, the (demoniacal) Defenders of Religion and the Guardians (*mKhah-hgro chhös-skyong bsrungs-ma*)!

"O! Lāma! Bless us, as you have been blessed. Bless us with the blessings of the *Tantras*! :—

"We beg you to bless us with **Om**, which is the (secret of the) Body! We beg you to purify our sins and pollutions of the body. We beg you to increase our happiness without any sickness of the body. We beg you to give us the real undying gift of bodily life!

"We beg you to bless us with **Ah**, which is the (secret of) Speech! We beg you to purify the sins and pollution of our speech. We beg you to give us the power of speech. We beg you to confer on us the gift of perfect and victorious speech!

"We beg you to bless us with **Huṃ** (pronounced 'hung'), which is the (secret of the) Heart (or thought or mind)! We beg you to purify the pollution and sins of our minds. We beg you to give us good understanding. We beg you to give us the real gift of a pure heart. We beg you to empower us with the four powers (of the heart)!

"We pray you to give us the gifts of the true Body, Speech, and Mind.⁹

Om ! Ah ! Huṃ !

"O! Give us such blessing as will clear away the sins and pollution of bad deeds!

"We beg you to soften the evils of bad causes!

"We beg you to bless us with the prosperity of our body (*i. e.* health)!

"Bless us with mental guidance!

"Bless us with Buddhahood soon!

"Bless us by cutting us off from (worldly) illusions!

"Bless us by putting us in the right path!

"Bless us by causing us to understand all things (religious)!

"Bless us to be useful to each other with kindness!

"Bless us with the ability of doing good and delivering the animal beings (from misery)!

"Bless us to know ourselves thoroughly!

"Bless us to be mild from the depths of our heart!

"Bless us to be brave as yourself!

"Bless us with the *Tāntras*, as you yourself are blessed!

"Now! we, the innumerable animal beings, conceiving that (through the efficacy of the above *dharāṇīs* and prayers) we have become pure in thought, like the Buddha himself, and that we are working for the welfare of the other animal beings, — and therefore having now acquired

⁸ The sixth Bhōtiya king of Sikkim, *circ.* 1770-90 A. D.

⁹ These refer to the mystic *y'ga*, or union of 'the three secrets.'

the qualities of the host of the Gods, and the roots of the *Tantras*, the Zhi-wa, rGyas-pa, dbAng and Phrim-las, — pray that all the other animal beings be possessed of happiness, and be freed from misery! Let us — all animals — be freed from lust, anger, and attachment to worldly affairs, and let us perfectly understand the true nature of the Religion!

“Now! O! Father-Mother (Yab-yum) the Dharmakaya Samantabhadra (Chhös-sku kün-bzang)! O incarnate mild and angry loving one, Sambhōgakāya Santikhrōda-prasaraka (Longs-sku-zhi-khro-rab-hbyams)! O incarnate sages of the skull-rosary, Nirmaṇa Kaya Kapala (sprul-sku-rigs-hdsin-thöd-hphreng-btsal)! And Mulatāntṛa Lāma (Tsa-rgyüd-oLa-ma)! I now beg you all to depart!

“O! Ghosts of heroes (dPa-ho)! Witches (Dākk)! Demoniacal defenders of the Faith (Chhös-skyongs)! Holy Guardians of the Commandments (Dam-chan-bkah-i-bśrungma)! And all you that we invited to this place! I beg you all now to depart!!

“O! Most powerful king of the angry deities (Kbro-wo-hi rgyal-po stob-po-chhe)! O! Powerful Īṣvara and host of the country's guardian Gods (mthu-stobs dbang-phyug yul-khor-srung)! And all you others that we invited to this place, with all your retinues, I beg you all now to depart!!!

May Glory Come! *Tashi-Shok!*

Virtue! *Ge-o!*

Sarḁamaṅgalam!”

CORRUPTIONS OF PORTUGUESE NAMES IN SALSETTE AND BASSEIN.

BY GEO. FR. D'PENHA.

In an article¹ entitled “Corruptions of Portuguese Names in Salsette and Bassein,” Mr. C. E. G. Crawford gives a very interesting list of names, compiled from the Criminal Returns of Magistrates exercising jurisdiction in the Salsette and Bassein Tālukās of the Thāṇā District. The fact that the names are taken from Criminal Returns is sufficient evidence that the list is not exhaustive. The following names, which have come within my hearing, in Salsette, will not, therefore, I trust, be deemed uninteresting.

I give them, irrespective of their appearance or not in Mr. Crawford's list. As in Mr. Crawford's list the Portuguese name comes first, in Italics, and the corruptions after it. The list also includes local names.

Aleixo — Âlês, Âlés, Âlésia, Âlésu.
Andre — Andrel, Andriã, Andrã.
Amaro — Âmar.
Anjelo — Ânjêl, Ânjiã, Ânjũ.
Anjelina — Ânjêlin, Ânjũti.
Anna — Anni, Anniã, Annũ, Annũli.
Antonia — Antliã, Antlôn, Antônia, Antũk.
Antonio — Antiã, Antõni, Antônia, Antũ.
Appolinario — Âplôn, Îpũ.
Athoguias — Tôgi.
Augustinho — Âgũstinh, Gũstiã, Gũstin.
Avellino — Âulũ, Âvêliã, Âvêlin.
Baptista — Bãutis.
Barbosa — Barbõz.
Bernardo — Barnãn, Bêrnãd.

Bertoldo — Bartõl, Batũ.
Boaventura — Intũr, Intũriã, Vintũr, Vintũriã.
Borges — Bõrjĩ.
Botelho — Bũtãl.
Caetano — Kaitãn, Kaitã.
Cardoz — Kardõs.
Carlos — Kãrlũ.
Carolina — Kãrõlin, Kãlũ.
Catharina — Katrin, Katũ, Katũli.
Cecilia — Sisil, Sijil.
Celestino — Sêlêstin.
Clara — Kalãr, Kalãrin, Klãrin.
Clement — Kalmênt.
Colaço — Kõlãs.
Constancio — Kõstãns.

¹ See ante, Vol. XIX. p. 442.

Cornelius — Kôrnêl.
Correia — Kûrê, Kûrêl.
Coutinho — Kôntinh, Kôtin.
Custodio — Kistôz.
D'Abreo — Âbrêu, Dâbrêu.
D'Albuquerque — Âlbûkêr, Âlbûkêrk.
D'Almeida — Âlmêd, Dâlmêd.
D'Andrades — Andrâd.
D'Athaide — Tavid.
Da Cunha — Kûnh.
Daniel — Danêl, Danûli, Dinû.
Da Silva — Sil.
De Brito — Brît.
De Carvalho — Karwâl.
De Conceição — Kônsaon, Kônsêsâon.
De Mello — Damêl.
De Menezes — Minêz.
De Monte — Mônt.
De Penha — Pên, Pênh, Pênhâ.
De Sa — Dasâ.
De Souza — Sôz.
Dias — Dis.
Dioginho — Dêgiñh.
Diogo — Dêgiâ, Dêgû, Dêgût, Dêgûtîâ.
Dominga — Dûmû.
Domingos — Dûmâ, Dûmbriâ, Dûmbrû, Dûmiâ,
 Dûming, Dûmingiâ, Dûmûliâ, Dûmût.
Dos Remedios — Ramêd.
Dyonisius — Dêunis.
Elias — Êlliâ, Êlliz, Êlsût.
Eulalia — Êulû.
Eusebius — Êbjêb.
Falcão — Falkaon.
Feleciano — Fêliâ, Fêliz, Fêlsiâ, Fêlsiân, Fêlû.
Fernandes — Farnân.
Filipe — Filip, Filipiâ.
Fonsecca — Fanchêk, Fônsêk.
Francisco — Farânsiâ, Frânsis, Farâi, Farsû.
Gabriel — Gabrêl, Gabrêlin, Gabriâ, Gabrû,
 Gabût, Gabûtîâ.
Gaspar — Gaspâr, Gaspûri.
Gomes — Gôm.
Gonsalves — Ghônâsâl.
Henriques — Êrik, Hênik.
Hilario — Îlâr.
Ignacio — Înâs, Înâsiâ, Înâsiñh, Înâsû.
Isabella — Zabêl, Zablû, Zabû.
Jacinto — Jasû, Zasîn, Zasût.
Jeronimo — Jêrêmiñ, Jêrôniñ, Zûran.
Joana — Jânû, Zânâ, Zanû.

João — Jâmbût, Jâmût, Jâniñ, Jão.
Joaquim — Jôki.
Jose — Jhijût, Jhijûtîâ, Zûjê, Zûjiâ, Zûjin,
 Zûzê.
Lopes — Lôb.
Lourenço — Lôrêus, Lôrâiâ.
Luis — Lûjâ, Lûjût, Lûshâ, Lûsû, Lûsû.
Luisa — Lûjâ, Lûzû.
Magdalena — Madliân, Madlû, Madû.
Manoel — Manâ, Maniâ, Manû, Manûli, Manûliâ,
 Manût, Manvêl.
Maria — Mari, Mâri, Marû, Marûli.
Mariano — Mariân.
Martha — Mârtû.
Martinho — Martin.
Matheus or *Mathias* — Matês, Matiâ, Matis,
 Matûli.
Matilda — Mâtil, Matûli.
Mendez — Mêndis.
Minguel — Mângû, Miñgêl, Miñgliâ, Miñgliñh,
 Miñglû, Miñgût, Miñgûtîâ.
Monica — Makû, Mankiâ, Mankin, Mankût.
Murzello — Mûrjêl, Mûrêl.
Nathalia — Nâtâl, Natû, Nâtûl, Nâtûliñh.
Netto — Nêt.
Nicolau — Niklâo, Niklû, Nikûl, Nikût, Nikûtîâ.
Nunes — Nûn.
Pascoal — Pâkâliâ, Pâkiâ, Pâkôl, Pâkôti,
 Pâkôtiâ, Pâkû, Pâkût, Pâskiâ, Pâskôl,
 Pâskôliâ, Pâskôlin, Pâskû.
Paulo — Pâul, Pâuliâ, Pâulû.
Pedrinho — Pêdrinh.
Pedro — Pêdria, Pêdrû, Pîû.
Pereira — Pirêl, Pirêr.
Quiteria — Kitêr.
Rebello — Rabêl.
Ritha — Ritiñh, Ritû, Ritûli.
Rodrigues — Rûdrig, Rûdrik.
Romania — Rûmân, Rûmû.
Rosa — Rôjâ, Rôjin, Rôjûli, Rôjût, Rôzû.
Rosario — Râzâr.
Salvador — Sâlû, Sâlût, Sâlûtî.
Santiago — Santiâ.
Sebastião — Bastiâo, Bastâ, Bastûli.
Simão — Simaon.
Sylvester — Siliâ, Silû, Silût.
Thereza — Têrêz, Têrêziñh, Têrû.
Thomas — Tômâs, Tômêñ, Tômiâñ, Tômûñ.
Vicente — Îsênt, Visênt, Visêntiñh.
Xavier — Savêr.

FOLKTALES OF HINDUSTAN.

BY WILLIAM CROOKE, C. S.

No. 9. — *How the Bhuiyá Boy became a Rájá.*¹

Once upon a time there was a Bhuiyá boy, who was left an orphan when he was very young. The villagers used to give him food, and, at last, when he grew up, he was sent to graze the cattle in the jungle. At night he used to sleep on a platform,² which he put up under a banyan tree.

The Lord Paramésar pitied his case, and sent a fairy³ from his heavenly court to bring the boy the finest food. But he was afraid to look at her, and, whenever she came, he used to shut his eyes in terror.

After a few days he told an old man of his tribe about the fairy's visits. The old man said:—"This food is sent by Paramésar. If you don't eat it, he will be displeased. But if you wish to stop the visits of the fairy, when she next comes, cut off a piece of the cloth which covers her breast."

So, when the fairy came next night and asked the Bhuiyá to eat, he pulled out the curved knife, with which he used to peel bamboos,⁴ and cut off a piece of her sheet. Then she ceased to visit him.

One day the village people said to their barber:—"It is time that boy's head was shaved." So the barber went to where the boy was staying in the jungle. Now the barber is the craftiest of men. As they say—"a barber among men, a crow among birds."⁵ When the barber was shaving the lad's head, he saw the fragment of the fairy's robe, and thought to himself: "Such cloth is not found even in Rájás' palaces."

"Where did you get this?" he asked.

"My maternal uncle gave it to me,"⁶ he answered.

The barber went to the Rájá, and told him what a lovely piece of cloth the cowboy had. The Rájá sent for him, and said:—

"You must get me a bale⁷ of this cloth." "I will get it if you give me three hundred rupees," said the boy: and the Rájá gave him the money. Out of this the boy bought a horse for two hundred rupees, and spent the rest on clothes. Then he rode off in search of the cloth.

By and by he came near a city, and halted at a tank to bathe and water his horse. Some sepoys of the Rájá of that city saw him, and said:—

"This must be some great Rájá. Our Rájá has a daughter for whom he cannot find a fitting match. If he were to marry her to this Rájá, his burden of care would be removed."

So they told their Rájá, and he sent for the Bhuiyá.

"Who are you?" he asked.

"I am a Rájá's son."

"If another Rájá offered you his daughter to wife, would you accept her?"

"How can I marry without asking my brothers and parents?"

¹ A folktale told by Khirpatti, Bhuiyá of Harwariyá Baráp, Pándo Chatán, Mirzapur District: recorded by Pañdit Bámgharib Chaubé.

² *Machán.*

³ *Parí.*

⁴ *Bánká,* a knife shaped something like a sickle.

⁵ *Admin mén nául:*

Panchhin mén kaurá.

The cunning of the barber is proverbial: see Tawney, *Kathá Sarit Ságar*, I. 288.

⁶ The close connection between maternal uncle and nephew is possibly a relic of the matriarchate.

⁷ *Thán.*

"If you refuse to marry her, I will kill you."

"In that case I must consent."

So they were married, and all the ceremonies were finished in a single day.

"I have some urgent business," said the Bhuiyā, "but I will come back by and by and take my wife home."

So the Bhuiyā rode off, and by and by reached the palace of **Balwantī Rānī**⁸ which was in the depths of the **Jhārkhand**⁹ forest. This had seven gates, one within the other. The first was guarded by a demon,¹⁰ whose upper lips stretched to heaven and the lower to Pātāla. The Bhuiyā saw him and thought to himself:—

"This monster's mouth will engulf me and my horse. I had better make friends with him."

So he went up to him, and said:—

"I salute you, O maternal uncle!"

The demon said:—

"I have had no food for twelve years, and when prey comes, it is hard that it should turn out to be my sister's son. However, sit down, and tell me what you want."

The Bhuiyā answered:—

"I am come to enquire about the health of Balwantī Rānī."

"Do not ask about her," replied the demon. "She sleeps for twelve years and remains awake for twelve years. Just now she is asleep, and all her warders are dying of hunger. When she wakes, she will give us all food."

"How can I manage to see her, Uncle?" asked the Bhuiyā.

"This is very difficult," he answered. "She has seven guards. The first is I myself, whom you see. Next is a tiger guard: then a leopard guard, then a bear guard. Next come guards of demons and witches. You cannot see the Rānī unless you escape from all of these."

"Happen what may, I must see her, and you must tell me how to evade the guards."

Said the demon:—

"Take a he-goat for the tiger and the leopard: some *bér* fruit for the bear:¹¹ some parched rice for the demon and witches. They are very hungry, and if you feed them they may let you in. But beware on your return, as they will all attack you."

The Bhuiyā took these things with him, and as he passed in none of the guards noticed him. Then he came into a chamber where Balwantī Rānī lay asleep on a couch of gold. Under her bed was a betel box.¹² The Bhuiyā took a packet of betel, chewed it, and with the red spittle he made a mark on the cloth which covered her breast. Then he went back. All the guards rushed at him, but he threw rice before the demons and witches, a he-goat before the tigers and leopards, a handful of *bér* fruit before the bears, and so he escaped to where his uncle the demon was on watch. Then he mounted his horse, and, saluting the demon, rode away. In the morning Balwantī Rānī woke, and washed her hands and face. But when she saw the mark on the robe she was wrath. First she went to the demon watch, and beat him soundly, and all the guards she beat with her magic wand. Then she set out in search of the man who had dared to mark her robe. She mounted on her flying couch,¹³ and after many

⁸ The powerful queen.

⁹ The jungle of brambles. Sanskrit *Jhārkhandā*. Locally it is said to be at Vaidyanāth in the Shāhābād District.

¹⁰ *Deo*.

¹² *Pāndān*.

¹¹ This is the fruit of the *Zizyphus jujuba*, of which bears are very fond.

¹³ *Urān khatōlnā*.

days reached the tank where the Bhuiyâ had met the sepoy of the Râjâ. There he was bathing and watering his horse. Balwantî Rânî said to the Bhuiyâ:—

“Why did you run away after marking my robe? Now I must live with you all your life.” So the Bhuiyâ married the Rânî then and there. That night, while all the world slept, Balwantî Rânî built a palace much grander than that of the Râjâ. Next morning the Bhuiyâ saw the palace and told her to stay there while he went to visit his father-in-law, the Râjâ. He received him kindly, and that night he stayed with his wife, the Râjâ's daughter.

When they were alone together the girl said to him:—

“If my father asks to you to accept a present take nothing but the basket in which cowdung is collected for the palace. It has magic powers, and all my father's prosperity depends on it.”

Next day the Râjâ offered many valuable presents to his son-in-law, but he said: “I will have nothing but the cowdung basket.” The Râjâ was much grieved.

“Take anything but this worthless basket,” he said; “otherwise my subjects will make a jest of me.”

But the Bhuiyâ would have nothing except the basket, and at last the Râjâ had to give it to him, and he took it and his wife to the palace which Balwantî Rânî had built. Then they all came back to the Bhuiyâ's native village, and that night his two wives built a palace even more splendid than the last.

Three days after the old barber arrived. When he shaved the Bhuiyâ's head, he recognized him, and then he went and pared the nails of the two Rânîs. After this he went back to his Râjâ, and said: “The Bhuiyâ, to whom you gave the money to buy the cloth, has come back rolling in wealth, and he has two beautiful women, who are fit only for Your Majesty.”

The Râjâ asked his advice how to get hold of them.

“Send for him,” said the barber, “and demand your cloth. He cannot produce it, and he will have to give the women instead.”

The Râjâ sent for him and asked:—

“Where is the cloth you promised to bring?”

The Bhuiyâ answered:—

“Wait till to-morrow.”

When he went home, Balwantî Rânî saw him in distress and asked the reason. He told her how he was in the Râjâ's power.

“Don't fret,” said she, “I am the fairy whose breast cloth you cut. I will bring you four bales of the cloth to-morrow.”

Next day the Bhuiyâ gave the cloth to the Râjâ.

The barber then gave him counsel.

“Tell the Bhuiyâ to bring you four baskets of ripe mangoes. They are out of season, and he will fail to do so, and will be obliged to give up the women.”

Again the Bhuiyâ was perplexed and again Balwantî Rânî relieved him of his difficulty, for by her magical power she planted a garden that night, and in the morning the trees were laden with ripe mangoes. These the Bhuiyâ gave to the Râjâ.

“All our plans have failed,” said the barber. “Now you must call him and tell him to bring you news of your parents in the world of the dead.”

The Râjâ gave the order and the Bhuiyâ was much distressed. Balwantî Rânî saw him in grief, and when she heard the story said:—

"Go to the Rājā and say that, in order that you may be able to go to the land of the dead you must have a house filled with fuel. In this you must be burnt and your spirit can go to Yāmarāj."¹⁴

This was done, and meanwhile Balwantī Rānī had made an underground passage from this place to her own house, and when the fuel was lit the Bhuiyā escaped to his home, where he lived six months, starving himself, and living in the dark, and letting his hair and beard grow. When six months passed, he came out and said to the Rājā, "Yāmarāj is a bad place. Look at my condition after being there six months, and only think what your parents must be, who have been there twelve years!"

So the Rājā determined to go and visit his parents himself, and he had a house filled with fuel and lighted. But he was burnt to death, and the Bhuiyā took possession of all the Rājā had, and ruled his kingdom for many years with justice and wisdom.

Notes.

The Bhuiyās are a Dravidian tribe residing along the Vindhya-Kaimūr ranges and in Chutiā Nāgpūr. There is a good account of them in Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 139 ff. This story was told by one of the most primitive members of the tribe, who, when I met him, was engaged in making catechu in the heart of the jungle. The story is curious, but obviously bears traces of Hindu influence. Thus, the *part* or fairy comes from Paramésvara, here equivalent to Indra, at whose heavenly court (*Indrāsan*) the fairies assemble. The robbery of a portion of her robe is one of "Robbery from fairy land" cycle, and the cloth is thus equivalent to the Oldenburg Cup or the Luck of Edenhall (Hartland, *Science of Fairy Tales*, 149, sqq.)

The prejudice against taking fairy food, or food brought from the other world, is common in folklore. We have it in the pomegranate of Proserpine, and in numerous other instances. (Hartland, *loc cit*, 43, sqq.)

The Bhuiyā's search for the fairy robe is on the same lines as the Argonautic Expedition, which the comparative mythologists take to mean the search for the lost sunlight, that has been absorbed by the darkness. (Cox, *Introduction to Mythology and Folklore*, 260, sqq.)

The palace of Balwantī Rānī is guarded like the garden of the Hesperides: or as the water of life is watched by lions in the *Arabian Nights* Story of Prince Aḥmad and the Fairy Paribānū.

The Rānī has her flying couch, which appears constantly in the *Katha Sarit Sāgara* (I. 259, 278, 386, etc.), and is also found in the flying horse of the *Arabian Nights* (Lady Burton's Edition, II. 496, etc.); and her magic wand is like Aaron's rod, and is found in various forms all through Indian folklore (Temple, *Wideawake Stories*, 418). The magic rubbish-basket is a new form of the inexhaustible pot (Temple, *loc cit*, 423: Tawney, *Katha Sarit Sāgara*, II. 2), which in European folklore becomes a purse, hat, &c. (Jacob's *Folklore Congress Reports*, 1891, p. 93).

The story then diverges into the Cycle of "Hero Tasks" (Tawney, *loc cit*, I. 195, 361; II. 632).

No. 10. — The Story of Prince Danda and the Princess.¹

There was once a king, who had an only son, and on the day that the prince was born the king's mare also had a foal. So the king shut up the mare and foal in a room, and supplied them with food and water through a pipe from outside, and once a day a groom used to come in and tend them both.

The king called his son Danda and arranged his betrothal (*mangni*), but unfortunately he did so while the prince was still a child. When the prince grew up, he became acquainted with the son of the *wazīr*, but they were not great friends. The prince was very fond of amusing himself with the pellet bow (*gulēl*), and became an excellent shot. In his garden was a well, and

¹⁴ The kingdom of Yāma, king of death.

¹ A folktales told by Mahtābō, an old Muhammadan woman of Mirzāpūr: recorded by E. David, a Native Christian

there he used to go and hide behind the trees, and when the women came to draw water he used to break their water jars with his pellet bow, and laugh when their clothes were drenched. The women complained to his mother, and she ordered that they should be supplied with iron jars from the royal treasury. These he tried to break but failed. The *vazir's* son came to him and said: "Why are you so low-spirited?" He said: "I used to amuse myself with breaking the women's water jars, and now, since they have got iron vessels, my pleasure is gone." The *vazir's* son said: "Don't be downhearted. I will make you pellets of flint (*chaqmâq*), and with these you can break the iron jars." So he made flint pellets for the prince.

One day a very pretty girl came to draw water. The prince broke her water jar, and her clothes were soaked. She called out, "Rogue! Look at your nose." He put his hand to his face and said: "Why, my nose is all right." "Well, if it is," said she, "the king of Russia is coming to betroth his son to your promised bride." When he heard this, the prince went at once to his mother and asked her: "Have I been betrothed?" She said: "Who told you, and why are you asking?" "I won't tell you," said he; "only tell me if I am betrothed or not." She said: "Yes." "Are there any signs of betrothal?" he enquired. She produced a ring and a handkerchief and gave them to him. "Where am I betrothed?" he asked. "To the daughter of the king of Persia (*Fârs*)," she said. "Is there anything else you have to tell me?" he asked. Then she told him of the mare and of the foal which was born when he was born. Dandâ went to the stable, brought out the young horse, mounted it, and started for the land of Persia. He had to pass through a jungle, and on the road a *faqîr* named Anganû, saw him and motioned to him to stop. He pulled in his horse with difficulty, and Anganû said: "Where are you going, my son?" Dandâ replied: "The king of Russia has bespoken my betrothed bride for his son. May God (*Rabb*) bring about our marriage!" The *faqîr* answered: "I am ready to help you. I will escort you to the king of Persia."

So they both started—the prince on horseback, and the *faqîr* on foot; but no matter how hard the prince pressed his horse, Anganû was always in front of him: and on the day his bride was to be betrothed to the son of the king of Russia they reached the palace of the king of Persia and halted in a grove close by.

The wife of the gardener, seeing them, asked who they were. "I am the betrothed of the princess of this land," said Dandâ. The gardener's wife went to her and said: "He to whom you were first betrothed has come." Hearing this the princess desired to see Dandâ: and going secretly with the gardener's wife looked at him, and began to weep because the king of Russia wanted her for his son. She went to her mother and said: "I have seen the prince to whom I was originally betrothed, and I desire to marry him." Her mother was much distressed, and sending for the king told him the whole story. He was greatly grieved and said: "If I refuse the match, the king of Russia will kill me and carry off my daughter by force."

The king of Russia heard what was going on. So he sent and had a picture of the prince painted, and hanging it up in the place where the marriage was fixed to take place, issued an order: "If this youth come to the marriage house, cut his throat and fling his corpse away." When the time of the marriage came, Dandâ said to Anganû: "I wish to see the wedding." Anganû warned him, but Dandâ persisted. At last Anganû said: "Well, you may be present. But stand aside and look on, and do not go into the midst of the company." Dandâ came, but there was a great crowd, and where he stood he could see nothing. So he forced his way in the middle of the guests. When the servants compared him with the picture, they dragged him out and pitched him into a well.

When much time passed and Dandâ did not return, Anganû was sure that he had forced his way in and had been killed. Just then the gardener's wife came and told Anganû that the servants of the king of Russia had killed Dandâ. Anganû said: "Come and shew me the well into which they have thrown him." She shewed him the place. Anganû took up a stone, and, breathing spells over it, threw it into the well, on which Dandâ revived, and came out of the well, for he was not quite dead, and some life remained in him.

Anganû then sent the gardener's wife to the princess to say: "Your first husband has sent for you." She went to her mother and said: "I want to go into the garden this evening with some of my companions." When she came there Anganû instructed Dandâ: "When you meet the princess tell her to play hide and seek (*chipné kâ khél*) with her companions." When she hid from them she came to Dandâ, who took her to Anganû. Anganû had borrowed a magic elephant from one of the Jinn and directed Dandâ to mount it with the princess, and then to touch its right ear, when it would take them to the mountain where they were to remain for three days. "But, take care," said he "not to dismount till the third day." But Dandâ said: "The companions of the princess, who are locked up in the garden will die of hunger. I will release them before I take away the princess." So he took the key from her and let out the girls. When they saw him they caught him and said: "Shew us the princess. If you refuse we will take you to the king."

When Anganû saw that Dandâ was caught he went there, and, untying a necklace made of cloves of gold from his neck, he flung the beads before them, and as the girls ran to seek them Dandâ escaped, mounted the elephant, touched its right ear and carried the princess off to the mountain.

When the girls saw that the princess was being carried off they raised a cry, and the king of Russia heard them. So he sent his army to arrest Dandâ and the princess. But Anganû took up some potsherd and threw them into the air. When one of these fell on a man, his head was broken: and demons (*deo*) rising out of the ground began to devour the corpses of the Russian troops. They began calling out: "We are dead men;" and again they said: "Anganû Miyân is dead." When Dandâ heard that Anganû was dead, he said to the princess: "I must go and see if this is true or not." So he touched the left ear of the elephant, which immediately descended to the ground. When he dismounted the troops of the king of Russia fell on Dandâ and killed him. When Anganû saw he was dead, he put his corpse on the elephant and carried him off to the mountain, and said to the princess: "I warned him not to dismount for three days. Why did you let him go?" Then he prayed to Khudâ: "Revive this youth for half an hour, so that I may give him something to eat." Khudâ heard his prayers, and brought Dandâ to life for half an hour. Anganû fed Dandâ and the princess with his own hand. Meanwhile two *faqîrs* came up and asked for alms. The princess said to Dandâ: "You have gone through much trouble for my sake: and now you must die. I will die too, and we will be buried in one grave. If you allow me, I will give all the jewels I am wearing to these *faqîrs*." Dandâ said: "Give them, if you please." So she gave them to the *faqîrs*, and they seeing the purity of her heart prayed: "O Khudâ! measure their life to the space of a hundred years!" Khudâ heard their prayers and measured their lives to one hundred years each. So Dandâ, the princess and Anganû came to the palace of Dandâ, and there was great delight at Dandâ's return, and the pair lived in great love and happiness for a hundred years, and their eldest son, who was wise and beautiful, ascended the throne of his father.

Notes.

We have the flying elephant in many of these stories. Thus Svêtarasmi is turned into an elephant and can fly through the air (Tawney, *Katha Sarit Sâgara*, I. 328), and later on in the same book (II. 540) we read of two air-going elephants, Kanchanagiri and Kanchanasêkhara. It is the flying horse of the *Arabian Nights*, which Sir R. Burton (Lady Burton, *Arabian Nights*, II. 138) thinks may have originated with the Hindu tale of a wooden Garuda built by a youth for the purpose of a vehicle. This is Chaucer's —

"Wondrous steed of brass
On which the Tartar king did ride."

For various other miraculous vehicles in Indian folklore see Temple, *Wideawake Stories*, 425 sq. For scrambling for gifts among servants see an instance in *Arabian Nights*, V. 357.²

² [It is to be noted that this tale opens precisely as do the *Adventures of Râjâ Rasâlû*; see my *Legends of the Panjab*, Vol. I. p. 1 ff. — Ed.]

NOTES AND QUERIES.

COUNTING-OUT RHYMES IN BURMA.

I.

Sí-bóng
Bóng éng,
Dó-gó hmén!
Wus-sén!
Ké-bóng; pyé!
 Made-of lines
 Three houses,
 Intended for-us!
 Off-you-go.
 Save-yourself; run!

II.

Dàn ní!
Dàn nyet!
Dàn-nyet ké!
Hmwè, yú!
Laik pé-dò (óng)!
 Palm juice!
 Palm sugar!

Palm sugar lumps!
 Bend-over, take!
 Now follow!

These are used in a game played by boys all over Burma with some variations.

In Mandalay squares (or "houses") are marked off by lines, made in the dust or on the ground, in three separate places at some distance apart. The boys are then arranged in a row at some distance from the nearest square and counted out by the first rhyme until two are left, when the last boy is counted out by the second rhyme. They all then make for the "houses," the last boy trying to catch one of the others before he gets into a "house."

In Rangoon the boys stand in a circle and are counted out indifferently by either rhyme, and the last boy has merely to try and catch one of the others.

R. C. TEMPLE.

BOOK-NOTICES.

PROF. ZACHARIÆ'S ANEKARTHASAMGRAHA.¹

Prof. Zachariæ has been a well-known authority on Indian Lexicography, since the publication of his *Beiträge zur indischen Lexicographie* in 1883, and I am glad to welcome the important work, whose title heads this article, from his competent pen.

Prof. Bühler's life of Hémachandra has been before the public for some years, and it is hence unnecessary for me to do more than to remind my readers that the *Anékārthasamgraha*, or Dictionary of Homonyms, is one of his most important works. It is the chief of its class, occupying much the same position in reference to it, that the *Amarakōsha* occupies among the *śārthakōshas*, or Dictionaries of Synonyms. Put more popularly, an *anékārthakōsha* is a dictionary of words of more than one meaning, while an *śārthakōsha* is a dictionary, in which different words of the same meaning, synonyms, are grouped together. The work of Hémachandra has been published more than once, but Prof. Zachariæ's is the first really scientific edition, with a properly edited commentary. It is remarkably free from misprints. The commentary is the more valuable because its author, Mahēndrasūri was a pupil of Hémachandra, and composed it soon after his teacher's death in the last quarter of the 12th century.

Dr. Zachariæ has not been able to print Mahēndra's commentary in its entirety, except for the

first *kāṇḍa* of the text, but the pīṭh has been preserved, and only those portions omitted which furnish information readily obtainable elsewhere. A special feature is the large number (some 7,000) of examples taken from classical authors illustrating the meanings of words given in the text. These examples have been retained by the editor, except such as have been quoted in Böhtlingk's dictionaries. The way in which they have been treated by the editor illustrates the care and thoroughness with which he has carried out his work. A large number of the examples have been traced to their sources and identified. This must have been a work of immense labour.

The work has been excellently printed in Bombay by the Education Society's Press, and the learned world owes a debt not only to the editor for a most useful work, but to the liberality of the Imperial Academy of Vienna, and of the Secretary of State for India, which made its publication possible.

P. S. — Since the above was written, I have received a pamphlet by the same author, entitled '*Epilogomena zu der Ausgabe des Anékārthasamgraha*.' It consists principally of critical notes on the text, and on the examples given by Mahēndra in his commentary: and also contains a useful index of the authors quoted by him. I commend it warmly to students of the original work.

G. A. G.

¹ Sources of Sankrit Lexicography. Edited by order of the Imperial Academy of Sciences of Vienna. Volume I. The *Anékārthasamgraha* of Hémachandra. With extracts

from the Commentary of Mahēndra. Edited by Th. Zachariæ. Vienna. Alfred Holder. Bombay: Education Society's Press. 1893. pp. xviii. and 132 and 206.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-
el. Bro., mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 536, with Map, 90 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
tops. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kaladgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAD and KACHH, 1874-75,—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £2-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
Bidar and Aurangabad Districts, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.
NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJANTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARIVATI and JAGGATYAPETA BUDDHIST
STUPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.
MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 232, for Jan. 1894.

Vols. I. to XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (24s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Re. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Parts Nos. II., VII.,
and VIII. (1872) of the Indian Antiquary—Rs. 12
offered for the three.

Apply to Manager, Educ. Soc. Press.

Vols. XIV. to XX.; EDITED BY
MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

Vols. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY
MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary,

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,
Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Re. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES: A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	$\frac{1}{2}$ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	„ 28-0,	„ 14-8,	„ 7-4.
Three „	„ 35-0,	„ 18-8,	„ 9-8.
Six „	„ 52-0,	„ 28-0,	„ 15-0.
Twelve „	„ 100-0,	„ 52-0,	„ 27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following $1\frac{1}{2}$ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deolalee*, Carsetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

STUDIES IN ISLĀM.—To Missionaries, Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. *Now ready*. 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans,' by J. L. BATE, M.R.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six rupees; postage six annas. ALLEN & Co., Pall Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European Students, a **DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE** (*with the meanings in English*) containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical and Colloquial Hindoe. Super-royal octavo; pp. 805. Fifteen rupees; postage, one rupee. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KALHAṆA'S RĀJATARANGINĪ, or Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by Dr. M. A. STEIN. Principal, Oriental College, Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17.

EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50; Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols., Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5; Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6; Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20. Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort, Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES, CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS, DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM
Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other Companies, in style and durability equal to those of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA
is published quarterly under the authority of the Government of India
as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary.

PART CCLXXXV.

(VOL. XXIII.)

APRIL, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS. from the Papers of the late A. C. BURNELL, edited by Major R. C. TEMPLE	85	3. TRADITIONAL MIGRATION OF THE SANTAL TRIBES, by A. CAMPBELL	103
MISCELLANEA :—		4. A TABLE OF INTERCALARY AND EXPUNGED MONTHS OF THE HINDU CALENDAR, by J. F. FLEET	104
2. SOME REMARKS ON THE KALYANI INSCRIPTIONS, by TAW SZIN-KO.....	100	5. PROGRESS OF ORIENTAL SCHOLARSHIP, No. 26, by G. A. GRIERSON	109

BOMBAY :

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1896 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 308.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

The Veda in Panini, by W. D. Whitney. Rome: 1893.

The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana Vyasa, translated into English prose. Part LXXXVII. By Pratapa Chandra Ray, C. I. E. Calcutta: 1893.

Journal of the Maha-bodhi Society, Vol. II. No. 10, Feb. 1894. Calcutta: 1894.

Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, No. X. December 1893, edited by the Honorary Secretary. Calcutta: 1894.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXII. Part II. No. 4, 1893, edited by the Natural History Secretary. Calcutta: 1893.

Revue de L'Histoire des Religions, Vol. XXVII. No. 3, May-June, and Vol. XXVIII. No. 1, July-August. Paris: 1893.

The Vedantasara, By Col. G. A. Jacob. Bombay: 1894.

Folk-lore, Vol. V. No. 1, March 1894. Edited by Joseph Jacobs, B. A. London. David Nutt.

Epigraphia Indica of the Archaeological Survey of India, Vol. II. Part XIV. March 1894. Edited by Jas. Burgess, C.I.E., LL.D. Calcutta: 1893.

Voyages des Pèlerins Bouddhista. Paris: 1894.

A Catalogue of Sanskrit Manuscripts existing in Oudh Province for the year 1890. Allahabad: 1893.

Journal Asiatique ou Recueil de Mémoires. Paris: 1894.

Early Voyages and Travels in the Levant; Hakluyt Society: 1892.

Voyages of Foxe and James to the North-West, Vols. I. and II.; Hakluyt Society: 1893.

Journal of the Maha-bodhi Society, Vol. II. Nos. 11 and 12, March and April 1894. Calcutta: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple.

South Indian Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Veraval Image Inscription of the Valabhi year 927. By F. Kielhorn.

Sitabaldi Inscription of the time of Vikramaditya VI., of the Saka year 1008. By F. Kielhorn.

Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—

No. 33.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

No. 41.—The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Rogues.

Folklore in Salsette. By Geo. Fr. D'Penha:—

No. 18.—The Sparrow Girl.

Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism. By L. A. Waddell.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

The Samachari-satakam of Samayasundara and Pattavalis of the Anchala- and other gachchhas. By Johannes Klatt (revised and re-arranged by Ernst Leumann).

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler.

On the Dates of the Rigveda. By G. Bühler.

The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsek.

The Roots of the Dhatupatha not found in Literature. By G. Bühler.

Folklore in Western India. By Putlibai D. H. Wadia:—

No. 20.—Devki Rani.

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By J. M. Campbell.

The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.

Note on Prof. Jacobi's Age of the Veda and Prof. Tilak's Orion. By G. Bühler.

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.

(Continued from p. 49.)

BURNELL MSS. — No. IV. PART II. — (continued).

THE STORY OF KOTI AND CHANNAYYA — (continued).

ON hearing this, the Ballāl caused letters to be written to those who lived in remote countries; and to the people of the town, he caused a proclamation to be made by the beat of a bell-metal drum, that there should assemble in the town every male who had a tuft of hair on his head; everyone of the tribe called **Kolkārs** with a stick in his hand; every hunter having a pistol; the bowmen of the tribe called **Mugērs**; two hundred men of **Ēdambūr** and three hundred of **Koḍa Paḍi**. Accordingly all the people assembled. The two brothers living in **Ekkadka Erryaṅgaḍa** were then sent for. When they came into the Ballāl's verandah, the Ballāl ordered them to accompany him to a hunt.

"We have got a sufficient number of men, but we have no hunting dogs; and a chase without dogs is quite useless," said the two brothers.

So it was necessary to write a letter to one **Kaṇḍa Buleri**, living in a spot called **Karmi Sāle** in the town of **Ijjya** on the **ghāts**. On enquiry the Ballāl found that their writer was a clerk named **Nārāyaṇa Raṅgoji**, and he sent a man to call the clerk, who was thus obliged to come to the Ballāl. Another man was sent to **Buddyanta's** land to bring some leaves of a young palm-tree. The Ballāl caused the leaves to be exposed to the morning sun, and to be taken out of the sunshine in the evening, and by that time, the clerk **Nārāyaṇa Raṅgoji** had come to the Ballāl's verandah. He asked the Ballāl why he had been sent for.

"You are now to write a letter," said the Ballāl.

The clerk sat on a three-legged stool, and the bundle of palm-leaves the Ballāl caused to be placed before him. The clerk took a leaf from the bundle, and cut off both its ends and preserved only the middle part. He caused oil and turmeric to be applied to it, and asked Ballāl what he should write.

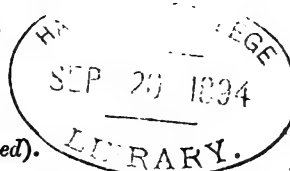
The latter dictated thus: — "To him who lives in the town of **Ijjya** on the **ghāts**. Whereas the Ballāl of **Ēdambūr** intends to go hunting in all the great forests, you are required to bring with you about twenty or twenty-four dogs, including twelve of those always kept bound and twelve of those always kept loose. Without the least delay, you should start as soon as you see this letter, in whatever dress you may be at the time, and even if in the middle of your dinner."

After the letter was written, the Ballāl enquired of the people of his household who was to be the bearer of the letter, and was told that there was one **Bagga**. He was paid all the expenses of his journey and of his family during his absence. The letter was tied to the skirts of his garment, and he was advised not to stop at any place, either on account of a storm or on account of the noon-day heat. On hearing the order he set out from the Ballāl's verandah, and, passing the low countries, he came to the spot **Karmi Sāle** in the town of **Ijjya** on the **ghāts**. He approached the house of **Mallo**, and standing at the gate called out: — "Mallo! Mallo!"

Hearing the call, the latter came out and said: — "Who is it that calls me?"

"It is I and no one else. I, the messenger sent by the Ballāl of **Ēdambūr**," said **Bagga**, and gave the letter which had been tied to the skirts of his garment to **Mallo**.

Mallo opened the letter, extended the leaf to its full length, and read it, and it was to the following effect, namely, that, as soon as he saw the letter, he should start in the dress he was in at the time and from the middle of his dinner, taking with him about twenty or twenty-four dogs. After reading the letter, he went in and called out to a dog named **Kālu** by its name,



and caused rice of a very black sort to be served to it. In the same manner he called out to another dog named Tanḍu, and caused broken rice and bran to be served to it. Next, he called out to a dog named Boḷḷu, and caused green rice to be served to it. The last time he called out to the dog named Kaḷu, and caused rice of a coarse kind to be served to it. Then holding all the dogs in a leash, he set out from his house, following the man sent to him. He descended from the *ghāṭs* into the lower country, and came to the Ballāl's house. He caused his dogs to be tied to a pillar, and bowed low before the Ballāl. The Ballāl asked him to sit down, and then sent a man to the two heroes, asking them to come home to his verandah. They sent word that they would bathe, and thus wash away the oil they had rubbed on their bodies, and, taking a little rice water, would come to his verandah. After a little while, they arrived at the Ballāl's house.

"Now must we go a-hunting," said the Ballāl.

The people of the whole town went to the chase, and the Ballāl's son-in-law, **Bukku Ballāl**, rode on a white horse. After meditating for some time what forest they should enter, they at last surrounded the forest called **Saṅka** in the east. They threw stones on the bushes and held the dogs in the slips. They entered the forest, but although they hunted a long time, they were not able to find either deer or wild hog. They then resolved to enter the forest over-grown with the plants called *śimulla*. They surrounded it, as they had done the first, threw stones on the bushes, and held the dogs in the slips. The deer, the hare and the wild hog did not come out of the bushes. Thus the chase proved quite useless. Now they resolved to hunt from the place called **Anekallāvu** to **Tuppe Kallāvu**, and surrounded the latter place. All the most prominent places were occupied by the best hunters. They threw stones on the bushes, and in a pit as deep as the height of a man they found the king of pigs, a little smaller than an elephant and bigger than a horse. It suddenly sprang out of the pit and grunted aloud, and went straight to where **Kōṭi Baidya** was standing. Its grunt, when its hair was standing on end, was like the roar of thunder. Its tusks, when it ground them, shone bright as lightning. **Kōṭi** was now in a strait. He could not fly from the beast without bringing a stain upon his heroism, and he could not fight with it without risking his life. In this strait he prayed to the **Bhūta Brahmara of Kemmuḷe**, craving his help. He set an arrow to his bow and discharged it with such great force that it entered the body of the pig through the mouth and came out from it through the anus. The cries of the beast were heard in the three worlds and its groans resounded through the four worlds. **Channayya Baidya** heard the cries, and came running to **Kōṭi**, to see whether his brother had killed the beast, or whether the beast had killed his brother. **Kōṭi** asked him why he came running so fast.

"I thought the pig had overpowered you and so came here," said the younger brother.

"Is it possible that the pig could defeat me? No, it was I that killed the pig," said **Kōṭi**.

"Where is that pig?" said **Channayya**.

"O, my dear young brother! look; here it is," said **Kōṭi**. Then the younger brother threw off all the leaves which were on the body of the pig, and having examined it, placed his hand on his nose¹ and said to **Kōṭi**:—"My elder brother, we must revive this dead pig so that by its means we may revenge ourselves on the **Ballāl of Pañje**."

"Is it possible that the dead pig should come to life again?" said **Kōṭi**.

"If the dead pig cannot revive, do you think that we can ever avenge ourselves on him of **Pañje**?" asked the younger brother. "If there is a **Bhūta named Brahmara of Kemmuḷe**, he will certainly help us. He will certainly become our charioteer."

Saying this, he took some water in a pure goblet and by means of a brush of the sacred grass, sprinkled the water on the body of the dead pig from the head to the tail. The pig

¹ As a mark of great surprise.

revived in all its freshness and vigour, and at once stood up. It then took its way to Pañje, the two brothers following it. When it came to the rice-field called Baki Balisemāra in Pañje, the elder brother discharged a long arrow at it. The groans of the pig were heard by the thousand people of Pañje. At one call, they assembled near the pig. One thousand men of Pañje, three hundred of Kolapādi, and one thousand of Kokke Yaṇi. They resolved not to give up the pig that lay within their boundaries and to carry home the whole of the pig, even at the cost of their lives. Then the thousand men of Pañje brought a white creeper, which is the strongest of all the creepers, and, twining it round one of the tusks of the pig, they dragged it along with songs.

At this moment Channayya Baidya said to Kōti:—“The pig lies within the boundaries of Ēḍambūr, and Ēḍambūr belongs to you: why then do you make delay? Will you fight with the thousand men of Pañje? Or will you give up the pig?”

After hearing these words, did he tarry long? He at once held the pig by its tusk, and Channayya drew out the arrow from its body and punished the thousand men of Pañje. Kōti dragged away the pig, Channayya slew the thousand men of Pañje and they lay dead on the field, as lies the *suggi* crop. Those who fled to the East he pursued up to the sea of pure water. He severely reproached those who fled to the West, and completely overpowered them. He pursued those who fled to the North as far as the Ganges! And those who fled Southward, he drove into the sea. Then the brothers, dragging the pig along with them, went on. On one side was the village of Pañje and on another was that of Ēḍambūr, and between them was a big rock named Mañjoḷu. They placed the pig on the rock, and sent a man to the Ballāl of Pañje to ask him to come to them for the purpose of cutting the pig to pieces and distributing it to the people. The messenger went to the Ballāl and begged of him to come.

The Ballāl said to the messenger:—“Let the heroes, who killed the pig, cut it to pieces and distribute the pieces to the people.”

The two brothers accordingly cut the pig to pieces and distributed them to the people, saying:—“This day, we have given you the flesh of a pig: tomorrow, we shall give you the flesh of a lion. Therefore, those who are assembled here to-day must assemble again tomorrow. Tomorrow, too, we intend to distribute flesh.”

They then told the people that they would return to their own country. They resolved to rub oil on their bodies and bathe, in order to wash away the sin of having killed a pig.

“What substances are required to wash away the oil?” asked the elder of his younger brother.

“We want black gram, pods of green gram, the juice of some plants growing in the wet and dry fields, and some acid substances,” replied the younger brother.

“Who is the man best fitted to rub the oil on our bodies?” asked Kōti.

“There is one Muṭṭi Sirda, the son of a man of that profession, who, by rubbing half a *sér* of oil on the body, can squeeze one *sér* of oil out of it,” said Channayya.

Muṭṭi Sirda was sent for, and was asked to name the different kinds of oil that he required.

He said:—“O, heroes! gingely-seed, oil, cocoanut-oil and castor oil are required.”

All preparations were made for their bathing. One hundred pots of hot water and one hundred pots of cold water were made ready by order of the brothers. Then Muṭṭi Sirda began to rub the oil on their heads and bodies. He rubbed *ghí* and oil on their heads. He poured the oil called *kér* into their ears. He rubbed the oil called *bindu* on their joints, and on their nails he rubbed boiled oil.

Meanwhile the Ballāl of Ēḍambūr received a letter from Sáyina, the contents of which were as follows:—“Send me the head and some flesh of the pig; and when you send me the head and the flesh, send me any curry that you may have made of its flesh; and when

you send me that, send me some of its eye-brows ; and when you send me the eye-brows, send me the heroes that killed the pig, prepared for battle ; and when you have sent me the heroes, do you put off the dress of a male, and put on the disguise of a female, supply the want of breasts by cocoanut shells, put on a bodice, dress yourself in a woman's garment, put plenty of bracelets on your hands, apply collyrium to your eyes, and tie your hair in a knot. I shall come to the verandah of the Ballâl of Êdambûr to speak about your marriage." When he read the letter, the Ballâl became greatly dispirited, and sent the letter to the two brothers. They opened the letter and read it, and found it to be very discourteous.

"We will come to the battle," said they to the messenger and they burnt both ends of the palm-leaf and tied it to the neck of the man that had brought it ; and, having done this, they caused him to be driven out of the house. They then sent word to the Ballâl that, if he had no courage, he might remain in an under-ground cellar, till they should come to his assistance, and that they would come after they had washed away the oil which they had rubbed on their bodies, and had taken a little rice-water. They bathed and washed away the oil. They took a little rice-water, and they made preparations for going out to battle with all the weapons of war. They each put a necklace on his body ; they ornamented their waists with girdles ; they put golden necklaces on their bodies ; they tied turbans of the color of parrots and pigeons on their heads ; they mounted a palankin ; they armed themselves with their dagger, equal to that of Râma's. Thus did they completely arm themselves and set out for the Ballâl's verandah. The Ballâl saw them coming, and came and sat on his seat, and they bowed low before him.

When they had saluted him, the Ballâl said :—"O heroes ! I am now assured that if I rely on you for help, I shall lose the whole of my kingdom. Therefore, O heroes, shew me all your skill and bravery, that I may ascertain whether you are men who can save my kingdom, or who will only ruin it."

"In the upper-story of your mansion there is a *mura* of sessamum seed. Please order that to be given to us," said the brothers.

"O heroes, is that a thing that you will fail to get from me?" said the Ballâl. He ordered the *mudî* to be opened. The elder brother, Kôti, then shewed the dexterity of his hand ; when he had shewed it, the seed flew up in the air in powder as fine as red turmeric.

Then the Ballâl said :—"I have thus seen your skill, and now I want to see the skill of your brother, Channayya."

"O my lord," said Channaya, "your swinging cot has four iron chains. Please order one of them to be given to me."

"Can iron be cut by a weapon of iron?" said the Ballâl.

"If iron cannot be cut by iron, will one man be able to slay another?" said Channayya.

"If this be so, will the chain be refused to you?" said the Ballâl, and he ordered one of the chains to be given to Channayya.

When the latter shewed his skill, all the four chains fell in pieces.

"You are heroes that will be able to protect my kingdom," said the Ballâl.

Then the five hundred men of Êdambûr, and the three hundred of Kolapâdi, together with the Ballâl's son-in-law, Rukku Ballâl, who rode on a white horse and held a white umbrella, went forth to the battle field. The battle was to be fought in two fields, one in which seven *sêrs* of rice, and the other in which seventy *sêrs* of rice, could be sown, and Channayya was to command the field of seven *sêrs*. The Ballâl's son-in-law, Rukku Ballâl, stood at a place which was separated from the battle field by three rice fields, in each of which thirty *sêrs* of rice could be sown.

Before going out to the battle, Channayya said to Kôti :—"When, my brother, shall we again see each other's faces?"

They talked a great deal to each other, and clapped their hands on their shoulders with joy. Then they advanced with their faces towards the battle field. Channayya went to the field of seven *sérs*, and Kôti to the field of seventy *sérs*. Channayya began the battle in the field of seven *sérs*. He slew a great number of the enemy, who fell down dead, like bundles of the *suggi* crop, and completely routed the enemy, and thus ended the battle in that quarter. Then he came to the field of seventy *sérs*, where the battle lasted seven nights and eight days, during which they tasted neither food nor drink.

"Come back, my brother, I will proceed with the battle," said Channayya.

Kôti answered:—"O my brother! listen to me; you will not be able to stand the attack of the enemy. Wheel-fireworks are showered on our heads; quoits are hurled at our necks; our breasts receive sword cuts; and from behind are discharged showers of arrows. I know that it is your habit to do everything with the greatest circumspection—fight with the greatest caution."

While Channayya was bravely fighting, Kôti sat down to chew betel, when Chandagiði shot an arrow at him from behind. The arrow struck him in the lower part of the leg.

He cried out:—"O my brother, the cur of Pañje has bitten me from behind. If it had been a dog of high breed it would have met me in front. Therefore I will not look at the arrow with my eyes, and will not touch it with my hands."

So saying he kicked the arrow back with his leg. The arrow struck Chandagiði in the breast and he fled from his body to Kailāsa, and he was then borne to the Ballāl's verandah. The Ballāl sent a man to bring some medicine from a physician named Barmu, living in the village of Sañje Mañje.

Kôti cut the whole of the enemy to pieces, and brought the battle to an end. Having thus terminated the war, he left the field of seventy *sérs*, and on his way home he saw a man in the field Bakibatimāra in Pañje put in chains by the Ballāl of that place on account of arrears of rent of one muði due by him to the ancestors of the Ballāl.

The man gazed eagerly at Kôti and cried out, "O! If my chains had been broken, I would have wrested the dagger from the hands of Kôti."

"You are to die by this means. Meet your death at his (Kôti's) hands," said the Ballāl.

Then the man advanced straight on Kôti, stood before him and said:—"Who is Kôti? who is Kôti? Will you give me the dagger yourself or shall I take it from your hands by force?"

Kôti replied:—"If you had come to the field of seven *sérs*, your fate would have been quite different; but it is a pity that you came to the field of seventy *sérs*. You need not wrest the dagger from me. I will give it to you of my own free will."

Then giving the dagger, Kôti said:—"This, my only dagger, belongs to Brahmara of Kemmule. If you take this with you, you can pass only one field, and when you have passed that, you will not live to pass a second. And if in any way you should succeed in passing two fields, be assured you will not live to pass a third."

With these words he gave the dagger to his antagonist. Kôti then went to the foot of a banyan-tree, where there was a gentle breeze, and spreading out his dirty blanket sat down on it. While his antagonist was passing the third field, the Ballāl's son-in-law, Rukku Ballāl, saw Kôti sitting down. The potter² was walking with the dagger in his hands. Rukku Ballāl secured his horse in a shady place, and cut off the head of the potter named Padāmpu. Then, taking the dagger from his hands, he returned home. On the way he asked Kôti, who was sitting down to enjoy the cool breeze, to come along with him to the Ballāl's verandah.

"I cannot walk, my lord! Pour some water into my mouth, and let me go to heaven," said Kôti.

² I. e., the antagonist.

Then Rukku Ballāl went to the verandah and informed the Ballāl that Kōṭi was unable to walk. The Ballāl sent him his palankin and Kōṭi was borne to the verandah in the palankin.

"O great dero ! You are he that saved the whole of my kingdom," said the Ballāl.

"That is well," said Kōṭi ; " but, my lord, pour some water into my mouth that I may go to heaven. I will leave this body and go to Kailāsa."

A tender cocoanut of the red kind the Ballāl ordered to be brought.

"O Kōṭi, you were a hero that was able to save my kingdom, and now the time of its downfall approaches," said the Ballāl.

Kōṭi said :— " O my lord ! We shall continue to assist you as much as we did in our life-time in the day of battle. Only plant our dagger in the battle-field and we shall fight, on your behalf, as spirits, in the same manner as we did as men. In life we never gave up your cause ; therefore, after death, be assured, we shall not fail to assist you."

"O Kōṭi Baidya, up to this time I could have counted on must elephants in Ēḍambūr ; but this day one must elephant is going away, O Kōṭi," said the Ballāl, weeping bitterly, as he poured water into Kōṭi's mouth that he might go to heaven. Then Kōṭi left his body and went to Kailāsa.

A mango and a jack-tree, growing on each side of a river, the Ballāl ordered to be cut. He prepared a funeral pile in a corner of the burial ground, and caused the body to be burnt with all the proper ceremonies.

When Kōṭi advanced towards the throne of Brahmā, Brahmā said :— " Do not enter into the *guḍi*. Do not come into the yard. In your life-time, you and your brother were always together ; why, then, have you come alone ? Unless you come together, you cannot enter the yard."

Hearing these words, Kōṭi came back to the world. The younger brother came to the side of a deep well and looked down into it, and saw his face reflected in the water.

"My brother fell in the battle ; what then is the use of my living ?" said Channayya to himself.

So saying, he struck his leg against a rock and thus committed suicide. The news reached the Ballāl that Channayya had committed suicide in the house of the physician Barmu of the village Sañje Mañje.

On hearing the news, the Ballāl cried out :— " O God ! O God ! O my unlucky fortune ! I had congratulated myself that, although I lost one must elephant, I had yet another. Now I have lost both. The time of the downfall of my kingdom has approached."

He caused a mango and a jack-tree, growing one on each side of a river, to be cut. He caused a funeral pile to be raised in a corner of the burial ground, and had the body burnt. Then the two brothers went in the form of spirits to the throne of Brahmā, who said :—

" Do not approach the *guḍi*. Do not come into the yard. You must purify yourselves before you come to me."

Hearing the order, they came, in the shape of aerial beings, to the Ballāl's mansion, and threw the handle of their dagger on the ground, and asked the Ballāl to purify them. On the ninth day of their death, the Ballāl caused the ashes of their dead bodies to be collected, and on the tenth, he had the ceremony of *sāhya* performed. He planted three posts on the burial ground, and covered them with cloths of different colors. Thus he caused all the funeral rites to be performed, in as grand a manner as would have been done for a royal Ballāl. Having thus purified themselves, they again approached Brahmā's throne, but he forbade them to advance, saying :—

" Do not touch my *guḍi*. Do not come into the yard. You must bathe in the holy Ganges before you come here."

They told Brahmā that they would bathe in the Ganges. They drank the waters of sixteen holy places in order to wash away their sins, and the waters of twenty-four others to earn merit. Having thus washed away all their sins, they came for the third time to the throne of Brahmā. Then they came into the yard and they entered the *guḍi*. They stood on the right hand of Brahmā, and became members of Brahmā's council, and were ever afterwards in the world as much honored as Brahmā himself.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 5.

THE ACTS OF JĀRĀNTĀYA.

Original in the Malayālam character recorded by a Tāntri (Tulu Brāhman) for Dr. Burnell: translation according to Burnell's MSS. Original, text and translation, occupies leaf 123 and part of 124 in Burnell's MSS.

Translation.

On a Tuesday at noon, the hero Jārāntāya came to the Atrēl ferry, riding on a white horse and holding a white umbrella, and ordered the ferry-man Kanya to bring the ferry-boat.

The ferry-man replied:— "The boat does not belong to me. I am not to get my fare, and the boat has been kept by one Bermane Koṭe Bāle for crossing the river on Tuesdays and Sundays."

"It is no matter that the boat is kept by him for crossing the river, I will give you the proper fare. Bring the boat to this side," said Jārāntāya.

As soon as he said this, the ferry-man brought the boat.

"Tender cocoanuts and cocoanut leaves are very dear in Kūḷṭur and Mulki. So I am going to a village where there are tender cocoanuts and milk," said Jārāntāya.

He got into the boat and the boat moved on. It came to the middle of the river. It whirled round and round. Jārāntāya murdered the ferry-man Kanya, and proceeding further, he entered the bodies of Koṭe Bāle Bermane, a weeping child and a lowing calf.

Wondering at what had happened, Koṭe Bāle Bermane sent for Bermana Maiyya, who looked into his *prasāna*-book, and found that a Bhūta, named Jārāntāya, had arrived in the village from the south. A she-buffaloe and its calf were offered to the Bhūta Jārāntāya.

A guard was placed over the Bhūta's *guḍi*, and Jārāntāya was known by three names: Jārāntāya of the Sthāna, Jārāntāya of the Koṭṭige, and Jārāntāya of the Čhāvadi. A flag in honor of Viṣṇu, with the figure of Garuḍa on it, was raised, and a feast began. The yard became full of people, and the *guḍi* full of lamps. Thus the Bhūta Jārāntāya became established in that place.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 6.

THE ACTS OF KODAMAṆATĀYA.

Original in the Malayālam character recorded by a Tāntri (Tulu Brāhman) for Dr. Burnell: translation according to Burnell's MSS. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 124 and 125 inclusive in Burnell's MSS.

Translation.

Dugganna Kāver of Ekkār and Timmantikāri of Tibēra were noted for their skill in cock-fighting and their knowledge of bullocks.

In the month of Bēse, following that of Paggu, they passed the village called Ekkarparāra, taking with them two hundred and thirty spurs, four or eight cocks, and about thirty or fifty men.

They came to the temple of the god Irvail, and gave some offerings to the god. On the next day they came to the low countries, and took their meals. They ascended the *ghāts*, and bought a fine cock. They also bought a bullock, which took their fancy, and proceeded on their way, taking with them the bullock and the cock. They then erected a post under a white *asvattha* tree, and tied the cock and the bullock to it. After this they went into the house of one Biru of Naḍḍyoḍi, as she had invited them to dinner. In the village Naḍḍyoḍi they took their dinner, and untying their bag of betel they chewed betel-nut.

The bullock was possessed by the Lord of Charity, Dharmada-arasu, and the cock was possessed by the Bhūta of Perin̄ja.

"O, what is this? What can have happened in the place where we have tied the bullock and the cock? What is the cause of those cries and groans?"

Saying this, Duggaṇṇa Kāver of Ekkār and Timmāntikāri of Tibēra came to where they had left the bullock and the cock.

"A Bhūta, equal to God himself, has now come to this village," said they to each other.

They went to the village called Berke of Tāṅgaḍi. They brought with them the bullock and the cock, and built two *guḍis* for the use of the Lord Koḍamaṇatāya. Another *guḍi* was built in the south for the Bhūta of Perin̄ja, and the cock and the bullock were offered there.

Koḍamaṇatāya required that both a *guḍi* and a palace should be built for him. A *pikota*³ worked by three hundred men fell in pieces. In the east is the village Perin̄ja, and in the west is the hill Derin̄ja, and the fruit of all the trees lying between the two places fell down. So a *guḍi* and a palace were built for Koḍamaṇatāya.

The Bhūta required that the ceremony of raising the flag in honor of Viṣṇu should be performed, and he then became known in that village as a Bhūta, and established himself in that place.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 7.

THE ACTS OF KANAPĀDITĀYA.

Original in the Malayālam character recorded by a Tāntri (Tulu Brāhmaṇ) for Dr. Burnell: translation according to Burnell's MSS. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 126 to 129 inclusive in Burnell's MSS.

Translation.

The Bhūta descended into the Tulu country from the *ghāts*. His groans were heard in the four worlds, and his cries in the three worlds.

He saw the Ballakuḷa of Ennekallu, and the Ballakuḷa of Santikallu. He became known as a Bhūta able to give life and also to send distress to mankind.

He came to the Berke of Pañjipāḍi, and saw four children, all born of one mother.

There was a Bhaṭṭa, who was the master of the village Kāmarai, and the Bhūta became known as his family god.

In the summer, a younger and an elder brother quarrelled with one another.

"I will go. You be the elder brother and I will be the younger, and let us both go to the house of the master of Mangalore," said the Bhūta to the Bhaṭṭa.

Riding on white horses, and having white umbrellas held over them, they passed the Berke of Pañjipāḍi, and ascended the hill called Aḍḍāndu. They came to a place named Sārasime in the village Mogērnāḍi. They came to Paiyyayyi of Pānemogēr, and passed the pleasure garden in Baṇṭwāl. They passed a banyan tree on the bank of a river at Aindālapaṭṭa

³ Irrigating apparatus.

in the village Ambaḍāḍi. They passed the spot called Pilipaṇjer⁴ and Ulavuttu in Tumbē. They passed the temple of the god Vardēśvar and the *guḍi chāvāḍi* and Majabbidu. They passed the tank called Gujjerkedu, and arrived at Mangalore.

The Kartū⁵ of Mangalore saw them and asked the Bhaṭṭa:—

“Where did you come from? Where are you going to?”

“In the Berke of Pañjipāḍi, we four children were born of one mother. We quarrelled with one another. Therefore I am going to a country, where my eyes cannot see and my ears cannot hear,” said the Bhaṭṭa to the Kartū of Mangalore.

“Do not go to a country, where your eyes cannot see and your ears cannot hear. I will give you a palace in the village Uḷavūr,” said the Kartū.

The Bhaṭṭa accepted the palace in Uḷavūr. He repaired it and dwelt in it. At the hour of midnight he wept bitterly, shedding heavy tears, and said:—“Oh! there is no woman in the palace built by me. There is no she-buffaloe and calf in the cow-pen.”

“Why are you weeping thus? I will bring a woman to your palace,” said Kanapāditāya.

He went to the Berke of Pañjipāḍi. He saw the two persons, Kartus of Palli and Kunyarapāḍi, and cast them into the river Nētravati, and, crossing the river at the Uḇer (Uppinaṅḡāḍi) ferry and the Nandāvar ferry, he came to the Sañja ferry, crossed it, and proceeded to the *maṭh* in Tumbē belonging to the *svāmi* of Pējavar. He went on to the Sandi ferry to perform the *sandhyāvandana* ceremony. While he was doing this, he saw a girl of mature age floating up and down the river with the ebb and flow of the tide.

“This girl is not born of men. She must have been sent here by God himself,” said he to himself.

He sent a messenger to the palace in Uḷavūr, and the Bhaṭṭa came to the Sañja ferry.

“So you have come, my niece!” said the Bhaṭṭa.

He took his niece by the hand, and led her to his palace in Uḷavūr, wherein there was no woman; and when that year had passed and the next one had come, the girl was married to the Kartū of Kumbale. After going to her uncle’s palace she was proceeding to Kumbale, whither the Bhūta Kanapāditāya followed her.

At Kumbale he entered a weeping child, and he killed a calf. The Kartū of Kumbale wondered what all this might mean, and he asked a soothsayer.

“A Bhūta has followed your bride, and you should offer sacrifice and food to him,” said the soothsayer.

“Mention all the articles that are required for the offering and sacrifice and for the food,” said the Kartū.

“Balls made of eleven *sērs* of rice, sixteen torches, a thousand *sērs* of fried rice, a thousand *sērs* of beaten rice, one hundred and twenty tender cocoanuts, twelve bunches of plantains, twelve cakes of palm-sugar, twelve *kudtes*⁶ of *ghī* are required,” said the soothsayer.

Kichhe, the Pombaḍa, came to act the part of the Bhūta, and stood prepared to become possessed. He put on the dress appropriate to the Bhūta, and required, by signs, the articles of food to be brought. One thousand *sērs* of fried rice were brought. Thrice he threw up three balls of rice! He devoured the sacrifice and the food, and shewed his belly, pointing to it, to the Kartū of Kumbale. He thus shewed him that he was not satisfied!

“I have offered you so much sacrifice and food, yet your belly is not satisfied. Return to the country from whence you came,” said the Kartū.

⁴ I. e., tiger-cage.

⁵ I. e., master.

⁶ Half a *sēr*.

"I will go back to the country from whence I came," said the Pombaḍa.

The Bhūta came to Nālapirikolasāra, and demanded that a *guḍi* should be built for him in Kanapāḍi, and a *guḍi* was accordingly built for him in Kanapāḍi. He also required that a *biḍu* should be built for him in Piryodi. He became known as the chief Bhūta of Nālapirikolasāra, and established himself in that place.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 8.

THE ACTS OF MUṆḌIPĀDITĀYA.

Original in the Malayālam character, recorded by a Tāntri (Tulu Brāhman) for Dr. Burnell : translation according to Burnell's MSS. Original, text and translation, occupies parts of leaves 129 and 130 of Burnell's MSS.

Translation.

He was known in Kasi as Kālabhairava.

A man named Vaidyanātha descended into the Tulu country from the *'ghāṭa*, and the Bhūta followed him. He came to the *sāna guḍi* built by one Koṭekār in Koṇḍāna. Taking with him balls of *vibhūti*⁷ and the root of the plant *sañjivana*, he went to the Koṭebettu Sāna in Siyēra. He went to the Siyēra guttu.

In the time of one Ramamūḍara the ceremonies of raising the flag and of the car-festival were celebrated in his honor in the Kollabettu Sāna.

He became known as the umbrella (protector) of the village of Yerdūr, and he established himself in that place.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 9.

THE ACTS OF AMAPADI PAṆJARILLI.

Original in the Malayālam character, recorded by a Tāntri (Tulu Brāhman) for Dr. Burnell : translation according to Burnell's MSS. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 130 and 131 of Burnell's MSS.

Translation.

Kochāḷva Ballāḷ of Nandārbettu, hearing that a feast was being celebrated for Pañjurli in the *biḍu* in Bārardil, expressed his intention of going to witness the grandeur of the feast. He immediately took his meals and left the *biḍu* in Nandār Bettu. He passed the banyan tree in Mangame and the *kāsana* tree in Kollabettu. He crossed a stream at Ummanottu and the Baṇṭwālpēṭaḷ, and another stream at Aḍḍanda. He approached a place called Sārasīme in Mogērnāḍ, and came to the *biḍu* in Bārardil.

The Bhūta had already entered the actor, and looked on the face of Kochāḷva and said : — "You are welcome here ! I will go to you."

"To a Bhūta, that desires to come to me, I will not say nay. If you will cast aside your present form, and come to me, I will have a woollen couch prepared for you, and cause a silken flag to be raised. I will offer to you a pig made of bell-metal," said Kochāḷva.

The man possessed by the Bhūta gave him a tender cocoanut and some flowers of the areca-nut as his *prasāda*.

Kochāḷva, followed by Pañjurli of the Ambaḍaḍi *biḍu* passed the *biḍu* in Bārardil and approached Sārasīme in Mogērnāḍ. They crossed together the stream at Aḍḍanda, and passed the Baṇṭwālpēṭaḷ, and came to Nandārbettu *biḍu*.

⁷ Ashes used by Śaiva ascetics for smearing their bodies.

The Bhûta saw the Ballâl falling, for the Ballâl fell down in a swoon. Orders were given for all the people to assemble at once, and all his caste men assembled. The *prâna*-book was referred to, and they found that the cause of the misfortune was Pañjurli, who had followed Kochâlva Ballâl. They asked the Bhûta to tell them what he wanted, and he said that he wanted a dagger in his *sâna*. The dagger used by the Ballâl of Aiyandâl (was thrown at random and) fell in Maṅgilamâr. He caused a *gudi* to be built for Pañjurli in Maṅgilamâr, and caused the ceremony of raising the flag to be performed.

The Bhûta demanded a car, and became known as one of the Five Bhûtas of Ambaḍaḍi, serving Brahmâ. Thus was he established in the *sâna* in Maṅgilamâr.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 10.

THE ACTS OF PILICHAMUNḌI.

Original in the Malayâlam character, recorded by a Tântri (Tuḷu Brâhman) for Dr. Burnell: translation according to Burnell's MSS. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 131 to 135^a inclusive of Burnell's MSS.

Translation.

A man named Mañju Pañja obtained a piece of land called Tumbejalajanana, and cultivated one crop on it. Depredations committed by thieves became very great, till not even a single tender cocoanut remained on the cocoanut trees. The paddy stored in the yards did not remain, and there was no paddy in the rice-fields. Mañju Pañja told his eldest daughter that he would introduce a Bhûta that would be able to put all the thieves to death, and that he would go to the kingdom of Bâloḷi.

He took his food, and tied a turban on his head, and put on his best dress. He passed Tumbejalajanana and came to the kingdom of Bâloḷi.

Bâloḷi saw him and said to him: — "On what business have you come here, Mañju Pañja?"

"I have obtained a piece of land called Tumbejalajanana, but the ravages of thieves have become too great for me, and I, therefore, ask you to give me a Bhûta that can put the thieves to death," said Mañju Pañja.

"What Bhûta shall I give you?" said Bâloḷi.

"There is the Bhûta Pilichamunḍi worshipped by you. Give him to me," said Mañju Pañja, and he gave three hundred pagodas to Bâloḷi.

When he saw the money, Bâloḷi entirely forgot his Bhûta. He ordered a pañchoḷi betel-leaf to be brought, and the exact figure of the Bhûta to be drawn on it, and he gave it to Mañju Pañja and said: — "Take this Bhûta to Tumbejalajanana and worship it with all your heart."

Mañju Pañja returned to Tumbejalajanana, taking the Bhûta with him, and worshipped it with all his heart. The Bhûta killed the eldest daughter of Mañju Pañja, Mañju Pañja himself and a woman named Gaṅge at the end of six months, one year and two years.

"We can no longer worship this Bhûta in a house where there are children and relatives," said the inmates of the house, and taking the Bhûta to the foot of a tree producing stone-berries, worshipped it there. The Bhûta required that the *sâna* in Tumbejalajanana should be furnished with a dagger, and established himself in that place.

When he was about to leave it, he lighted a bell-metal lamp and shouted out aloud. He ascended the hill at Aḍḍanda, passed Irandaḷpaṭṭa in Mijâr, and stopped at the village

^a Leaf 134 is blank and leaf 135 is missing.

Kumpadāvumura. He left it and passed **Bollibettu**, and came to **Parār**, peopled by one hundred men. He saw the **Bhūta Balaṇḍi** and **Brahma** of **Māribettu**.

He demanded that his *sāna* should be furnished with a dagger. The hundred men of **Parasabettu** assembled on the hill of **Māribettu**, and areca-nuts were heaped up. A *sāna* was built in that place, and the **Bhūta** became known as the umbrella (protector) of the hundred men.

He left the land of the hundred men, ascended the hill in **Aḍḍanda**, and came to **Bolīmārguttu**. The people wondered what the cause of this unforeseen misfortune might be, and referred to the *prāśna*-book.

The **Bhūta** required that a palace should be built for him, and the dagger used by three hundred men (was thrown at random and) fell in the village **Mukkoḍivalakuḍa**. The **Bhūta** caused his *sthāna* to be built in that place, and finally settled himself there.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 11.

THE STORY OF TOḌAKINĀRA.

Original in the Kanarese character: transliteration by Mr. Manner: translation from Burnell's MSS., checked by Mr. Manner. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 136 to 142 inclusive of Burnell's MSS.

Text.

Toḍakināra Paḍḍana.

Kiru kañchi woñji, Mēlu kañchi woñji, kañchikaḍaṅga daaramane woñji; aṇḷu udyamedī Dharmada-arasu. Āṇṇ puttuni Kekkei udda malligeḍḍu nadapei sampigeḍḍu. Yēlu warsa nireḍḍu, gaḍḍa battuḍḍu. Kali kaḷeḍḍu śiri wadyere yērendeḍḍu darmada rasuḷu. Gaṭṭada mittu āyere nāḍuḍḍu **Btjanakaroḍu** kelesi mage **Bināḍikāre** ullendeḍḍu chakri dākulu. Eiku **Udda-bottugu māni** kaḍapuḍiyeru gujjari tareda kiru woli tarpuḍiyeru; muḍāyi dombugu pāḍāyeru; paḍḍāyi antara dombugu deppāyeru; kaḍe kaḍi tuṇḍu malpāyeru; kelesi pudaruḅḅu wōle barepāyeru; unḍi nuppuḍu tatti kuṇṇuḍu gaḷi gegu baroḍu anduḍḍu bareyeru. Wōle woñji māni keiku kordu ayagu sambala kori yeru. Aye **Kāñchikaḍaṅga** daaramane buḍiye, kelesi maga illaḍeḅḅu wōle koṇḍu koriye; aye wōle tūyi gaḷigeḅḅu lakkiye bālu pāḍi bokkapa dette, muga sūdi kannāḍi eiṭṭu pāḍiye; guṇḍu katteri, pareṅgi bālu ināta pāḍḍu māni beriye batte, **Kāñchikaḍaṅga** gūda aramanegu batte **Dharma-arasunu** tūye, kei muggiye; battinawu yēḍḍe āṇḍu anduḍḍu paṇḍeru. Ninakula jalmada bēle benḷa anderu. Chāvaḍida naḍuṭu nālu karuḍa mukkalige ittūḍḍu einu dipāyeru dattu balattu jagana jōti pottāyeru, worla ari woñji tārāyi ireṭṭu dipāyeru gellanda ghaṇṭe nōpāyeru, bori saṅkala uripāyeru, tāṇṇu arewāsi eitāyeru mukkaligeḍḍu kuḷḷeyeru, muttuḍu desa pāḍuḍḍu, āṇṇi āṇḍu. Kelesi mutṭa botte paṇṇeḍu bēle maḷte, taredḍu pattinawu kāru mutṭa soreyi tiṅgara bēle maḷte. Kelesi mutṭi dōshogu dāne malpoḍu anderu chākridākulu eiku arosuḷu yēṇṇeḍḍu sūdda nīruḍḍu jalāka āwaḍu anderu. Tāṇṇu kaṭṭāyi kere unḍu, aṇḷu nālu keita kopparige dipāyeru, sāra koḍya chaṇḍi nīru kopparigeḅḅu meipāyeru. Paḍuṇḍu kaṭṭa kaṇakūḍu beṇḍru keipāyeru; sāra kandelu beṇḍru arasu tareku meipāyeru, sāra kandelu chaṇḍi nīru meipāyeru. Shiri muḍi gaṭyere woḷta paṭṭe āwū anderu chākridākulu. **Kawura** kariya paṭṭe, **Bōḷūra** bolya paṭṭe, sōpu kambati, iremaḍūre paṭṭe muṅkuda suyilugu munnuḍu gāwuḍa pāri paṭṭe, kaṇṇu nīruḍḍu naneti paṭṭe ngura diṭeṭṭu deṅgidi paṭṭe āwoḍu anderu arasulu; awenu chākridākulu koṇḍattuḍḍu eiṭṭu chaṇḍi dettuḍḍu. Yeiku eiṭāwōḍu enderu; eiku yēlu peṭṭige kuṇṇu koṇḍatteru. Yēlu peṭṭige baṅgaru koṇḍatteru, kuppiḍitti parimalu koṇḍatteru, **Dharma-arasu** maṇiṭṭu kuḷḷuḍu kuralugu padaka yēruḍḍu naḍuḅḅu dābu diṇḍu kebiku muttuda chaṅkuli yēruḍḍu bireluḅḅu suryamuttu mudreda uṅgila yēruḍḍu, ekkilugu chakra sara pāḍuḍḍu, keiku dāṇḍe diṭuḍḍu, taredḍu kāru mutṭa baṅgaruḍḍu siṅgarāḍḍu. **Arasaḷu Tuḷu rajyada gaṭṭa jappoḍu tuḷu dākuleṇṇu tawaḍu anderu.** Wōlu joppuni anduḍḍu chākridakuleḍa kēnderu, jotteṇṇu joppunaga **Baṅgaḍuḍḍu Sōmanātha dēweru** balli inderu. **Shirariḍu Chikkārya dēweru**

balli inderu; apaga yerute **Settegare** nalu sawira yeru konçadu **Gandapendāra** bardina malleddu japperu; einu tūdu Dharma-arasu **Channamaṅgaḷe Chaluwarāye** inpi yeruta mittu kulluderu, wolagāyeru, māyodu kulluderu. **Subrāya dēwere** staḷogu battundu. Peiru jappunaga **Subrāya dēweru** tūyeru. Deiwa dēweru nāge Berme tanaddu malle danti jāgudu yeru jappuni anderu. **Chākṛidayāḷa paṇḍini**: oḷḷanaḍu kōṭe gorāwaḍu, sapaloḍu dari gopāyeru; gōḷeḍu kaṭṭi barchi dipāyeru; arasu mātā polṇdu batteru. **Subrāya dēwere** staḷogu battudu dēwasthanogu poggiyeru. Mūji suttu bali batteru, einu dinata ayana tūyeru. Alṭu yeruta mittu **Kumārādāre Matsyatīrtha** kaḍateru, kōṭelā **Kēpaḍi Gaṭṭala** Kaḍatudu, **Wiṭṭlaḷu** botteru. **Paṭṭehaliṅga** dēwerenu tūyeru **Wiṭṭla Bākimāruḍu** nalu sawira yerunu taḍewonderu; pullere lakkiyeru, **Wiṭṭla Bākimār** Kaḍattudu **Bossawaguḍilā Kaḍambi** dēwastānalā, **Salētūra** dēwastānalā kaḍateru. **Maḍuṅgara** gōḷḍanḷu portu kartundu. Yeru pālaya poyyeru. Alṭu pullakelogu lakkudu **Dharmada-uggelu** dālpa pāya poyyeru. **Kannandūru Poyyedāru** einu kēnderu. **Akkāji Māmūji** kāloḍu nama hiriyeru ane kattudu āḷuderyge, kudure kattudu sūṅkuderige nama kāloḍu yeru kattadu sūṅkoḍu andudu **Poyyedāru** yeru konḍariyere pidāḍiyeru. Tana būḍu kaḍattudu **paḍikāḷuḍa** ane pattiyeru. **Dharmada Uggelu** dalpado paḍpugu batteru; nalu sawire yerunu tūyeru; tana kaṇṇuḷu woṇṇila samādu tōḷḷi. I **Dharmada-arasu** wolagāṭi **Channamaṅgaḷe Chaluwarāye** inpi yerunu tūyeru, ā yerunu detteru; krayogu dettudu konḍu bottudu toḍa kukkuḍu kaṭṭiyeru. Niruḍu jattudu japogu kulliyeru. **Poyyedāru** alṭu bannaga yeru ijji, māyatundu. Yeru pōndundudu ariyeru. Jūtaka-graha shōdhane tūnaga, awu **Bhūta** kulludi yeru, **Bhūtada** māya āṭundu andudu tōji battundu. A ghaḷigegū **Poyyedāre** ḍoppa **Nambe** beide, **āya** yejjeḍu **Bhūta jāgadarike** battundu; āye kājō andudu lette. **Poyyedārenu** lette; yeṅkuḷa wāsāye yerunu konḍatteru, yeru ireḅu tikkuji; yeṅkuḷu yeru *—

Translation.

There was a **Lower Kāñchi** and an **Upper Kāñchi**, and a palace called **Kāñchikadaṅga**, in which **King Dharma** was born. He was born on a heap of *mullige* flowers, piled up as high as a man's neck, and on a heap of *sampige* flowers, piled up as high as a man's middle. Seven years passed, and then a beard appeared on his face!

"Who can shave me?" asked king Dharma.

"On the other side of **Ejanagar**¹⁰ on the *ghāṭe* there is a barber called **Binnadikara**," said his servants.

King Dharma sent a man to **Udda Beṭṭu**, and made him bring some small palm leaves, and put some in the morning sun, and some in the evening sun. He then made him cut both the ends of the leaves, and ordered a man to write a letter to the barber:—

"You must start immediately without attending to your meal or dress."

Thus was the letter written. It was given to a messenger, to whom King Dharma paid a fee. The messenger left the palace of **Kāñchikadaṅga**, went to the barber, and gave him the letter. The barber started immediately. He opened his bag of razors, in which were a looking-glass and round scissors, and also a European razor. He kept these all in his bag, and followed the messenger. He came to the palace of **Kāñchikadaṅga**, where he saw King Dharma, who saluted him.

"It is well that you have come here. You had better attend to your duty, according to the custom of your caste," said King Dharma.

A European chair with four legs was placed in the middle of the floor. Two *jagana* lamps were placed on the left and right of it. One *sēr* of rice and a cocoanut were put on a plantain leaf. And then the ringing of a bell was heard, and a conch-shell was blown, and swishes were waved over the king, who sat on the chair in half-dress. Pearls were cast, and lamps

* [Part of the transliterated text has been lost and it ends abruptly here. — Ed.]

¹⁰ [For **Bijanagar** apparently. — Ed.]

were waved before his face. Then the barber came up to King Dharma and shaved his face, and then shaved him from head to foot.

"What is the remedy for the sin of touching a barber?" asked the servants.

King Dharma replied:—"It is necessary to rub the body with oil and to wash it in water. I have constructed a tank for the purpose."

He made his servants bring a large pan and a thousand pots of cold water were poured into the pan. Then he made them warm the water with twelve bundles of fire-wood, and pour the thousand pots of warm water over his head, and afterwards a thousand pots of cold water.

"Whence are the silken cloths to be brought to wipe the water from your head?" asked the servants.

"A black silken cloth manufactured at Kāvūr, a white silken one made at Bōlūr, a silken cloth called *sopu kambati*, a silken cloth made at Iravādūr, a silken cloth of which one piece would stretch to three hundred *gāvūdas*,¹¹ a silken one which can be soaked with a tear, and a silken cloth which can be hidden between the nail and the finger, are required," said the king.

All the silken cloths were brought and the king dried his head with them. Then he ordered his servants to dress him. Cloths kept in seven boxes were brought to him, and also jewels kept in seven boxes, and scents kept in bottles. King Dharma sat on a European chair and made his servants decorate him:—an ornament round his neck; a golden belt about his waist; pearl ear-rings in his ears; a ring with a pearl in it as bright as the sun, and a ring with a seal on his fingers; a second necklace round his neck; and a large golden ring on his arm. Thus was he adorned with jewels from head to foot.

Then King Dharma said that he wanted to descend to the Tulu country and see the Tulu people, and he asked his servants:—"Which is the way down the *ghāṭis*?"

He started to go down, but on his way he was opposed by Sōmanātha at Baṅgadi and by (the god) Chikkarāya at Shirari.

It happened that a dealer in cattle, a *Seṭṭigāre*, with a herd of four thousand oxen was descending from the forest of Gaṇḍapendāra. King Dharma mounted an ox named Channa-maṅgala Chaluvarāya, belonging to the Thettegara. This he did by magic and the herd descended by the way of the temple at Subrāmanya.

The god Subrāya saw this and asked his attendants:—"Who are the people coming down here, where there are no *dēwas*, nor gods, nor *nāgas*, nor Bramhā (Bhūtas) superior to myself?"

He made his servants build a fort of shields round his temple, and place crossed swords upon it. King Dharma broke them into pieces, came up to Subrāya's temple, and entered it. He circumambulated the god thrice, witnessed for five days a feast of the god, and then he mounted his ox and passed by the river Kumara and the Matsyatīrtha. He passed by Inglika Fort and the Kēpāḍi Ghāṭ and arrived at Itṭal,¹² where he saw the god Pañchalīṅga.

That day the herd of four thousand oxen halted in a paddy field called Bakimāra in Ittal, but next morning King Dharma and the herd left the place, and passed on by a place called Bassavaguḍi. He then passed by the temples at Kadambi and Sālētūra, and it was getting dark when he reached a banyan tree at the village Muduṅgara. Here he remained that night, and started early in the morning with the herd, and stopped near a well, called, after him, Dharma's Well.

The news became known to the Poyyedār of Kunnandūr.

I have heard that in the reign of Akkaji Māmūji, our ancestors had elephants and horses; and now I shall be glad to possess an ox," said the Poyyedār.

¹¹ One *gāvūda* = 12 miles.

¹² [Or Wiṭṭal. — Ed.]

He started for the well, and, passing by his *bidu*, he ascended the hill *Paḍikāla*, and came to the plateau of Dharma's well, where he saw and examined the four thousand oxen. But he could not find one fit for him. Then he saw and examined the ox *Channamaṅḡḷe Chaluvarāya*, upon which King Dharma was sitting, and bought it. He took it to a mango tree, where the ox was tied up, and then the Poyyedār went down to a water-course and sat there to perform the ceremony of *japam*. On his return the ox that he tied up was missing, and he cried aloud that he had lost his ox. He then referred to his *jatakam*,¹³ and found that it was the ox on which the *Bhūta* Dharma Arasu¹⁴ had sat, and had concealed it.

Nambe, an attendant, who had followed the Poyyedār, became possessed by the *Bhūta*, and came trembling and cried aloud "*kājō*."

He said to the Poyyedār:—"You have bought the ox on which I sat, and now you cannot find it; but I shall cause it to be found. For this kindness, I want a *matham* in this country."

Thus spake the *Bhūta* through Nambe and then the ox, which had disappeared, appeared again before the Poyyedār.

The Poyyedār made his servants build a *matham* in Upper Kannandūr, and a feast was performed in honour of the *Bhūta*. And as the servant Nambe had become possessed of the *Bhūta* on the banks of a water-course the Poyyedār named the *Bhūta*, *Toḍakināra*.

Baṅṭa from three neighbouring villages came to see the Poyyedār's festival, and while they were on the road a man became possessed by the *Bhūta* and called the Poyyedār and said:—

"This is not a *matham* fit for me. People from three villages are collected here, and I want two separate *mathams*: one for your use, and one for the use of the people of the three villages. Whom can you induce to build them? Who will consent?"

The Poyyedār and the people of the three villages thought for a while about building a second *matham*. There was a fit place in a plain called *Uḷkufja*, and there a *matham* was built and a festival performed in the presence of the Poyyedār and of the people of the three villages.¹⁵

Some years afterwards *Toḍakināra*¹⁶ ordered his attendants to be ready to make a march, as he wanted to bathe in the Western Ocean, and was accompanied by one *Ullatti* of *Ammanūr*.

She said to *Toḍakināra*:—"If you are going to take a bath in the Ocean, I shall follow you."

When he heard this he ordered his servants to bring a palankin for *Ullatti* and seated her in it, while he mounted his ox *Channamaṅḡḷe Chaluvarāya*. That same night he and she, with all the servants—*Pilichavaṇḍi*, *Jumādi*, *Durugalaya*, *Verkadi*, *Mitta Mugeraya*, and others—started from the temple, and arrived at *Ullal*, where they bathed in the Ocean.

After bathing they all went to *Uliya*, where there is a white *chapal* tree, and beneath this *Ullatti*'s palankin was put down, and here it was that she asked *Toḍakināra* for a *matham*, as that place is a cool one.

Toḍakināra ordered the eight tenants of the land—oil-makers, *Kōnkanis*, Native Christians, and others—to build a *matham* there, and they built one. A festival was performed in honor of both *Ullatti* and *Toḍakināra* at this *matham*.

Toḍakināra used to call her 'sister,' but the year after the festival he said to her:—"If we live together in one *matham*, the people may scoff, so you had better have this one to yourself, and I will make the eight tenants of the land build a separate one for me in the West."

He ordered them to build him another *matham*, and they willingly built one in the West.

Ever since, their festivals are performed in both places even to this day!

¹³ Horoscope.

¹⁴ [I. e., King Dharma. — Ed.]

¹⁵ "Three villages" is the name of a place between the *Verkadi* temple and *Ittal Māgne*.

¹⁶ [This part does not appear in Mr. Manner's version. — Ed.]

MISCELLANEA.

SOME REMARKS ON THE KALYANI
INSCRIPTIONS.

(1) Rāmaññadēsa.

The Kingdom of Rāmaññadēsa "comprised originally only the region between the Sittang river and the Salween;"¹ but in the 15th century A.D. it included the provinces of Kusima-maṇḍala (Bassein), Hamsavatimaṇḍala (Pegu), and Muttimamaṇḍala (Martaban): that is to say, it extended from the Arakan Yōma on the west to the Salween river on the east, and from Kūdut, now called Myānaung, on the north to Maulmain on the south.

The country stretching to the south as far as Tenasserim, in the Mergui district, had frequently been, in the previous century, the bone of contention between the Muns, or Talaings, and the Siamese, and was retained, or taken possession of, by either nation, according as either happened to be the victor. The following extract from Bowring's *Kingdom and People of Siam*, Vol. I. p. 43 shews that Martaban, Maulmain, Tavoy, and Tenasserim were subject to Siamese rule in the middle of the 14th century A. D. :—

"Christian era, 1350. King Uthong assumes the name Phra Ramathibodi; appoints his son Phra Ramesuēn, King of Lōphaburi. At that time, the following kingdoms were subject to the King of Siam :—(1) Mālaka; (2) Xava; (3) Tanaos; [Tenasserim]; (4) Nākhonathāmārāt [Ligor]; (5) Thāvai; (6) Motamā [Martaban]; (7) Mōlāmlōng [Maulmain]."

But the historical records of both countries, however, appear to be silent as to whether this tract of country was under Siamese or Talaing rule in the 15th century.

The appellation Rāmañña, or Rāmanya, apparently points to an Indian origin, as do those of Rāmapura (Maulmain), of Rāmmāvati or Rāmavati (near Rangoon), and of Rāmri, and seems to have been originated by colonists from India.

The country of Arramana, mentioned in the Siāhalese Chronicle, may be held to refer to Rāmaññadēsa, rather than to Siam or Cambodia;

¹ Forohhammer's *Notes on the Early History and Geography of British Burma*, I. *The Shwe Dagon Pagoda*, page 3.

² Tavoy.

³ Rāmanagara.

⁴ Now Rangoon.

⁵ Rāsā is the corrupted form of rājā in Talaing and Burmese.

⁶ Myō is the Burmese equivalent for nagara. [I am

but as the political ascendancy of these three countries often passed from one to the other prior to the 14th century, the appellation appears to have been loosely applied. The above identification is supported by the following extract from Forbes' *Legendary History of Burma and Arakan*, p. 20 :—

"In A. D. 746 Pononareekaraza, who was on the throne, rebuilt the ancient town of Ramana-nago,⁵ afterwards called Dagone.⁶ The Talaing history says that this town was originally built by Arammanaraza,⁵ and called after him Arammanamyo,⁶ but in time the name became corrupted to Ramanagomyo."⁶

According to tradition, Thatōn was the original seat of the Talaing race in Indo-China, and was built in the 17th century B. C. This high antiquity claimed for the foundation of the city is, however, vitiated by the fact that no mention is made of it in the Kalyāni Inscriptions, which relate that Sōnathēra and Uttarathēra landed at Gōlamat tikanagara (Ayetbēma) in the 3rd century B. C.

Muttima (Martaban) and Hamsavati (Pegu) were founded, I think, in the 6th century A. D. but the former was of not much importance till 1167 A. D., when it was made the seat of a provincial government by Narapatiśbū (Narapati-jāyasūra). Kusima (Bassein) is mentioned in the Talaing histories as forming part of the kingdom of Pegu in the 7th century A. D.

(2) Rāmādhīpati.

The latter half of the 15th century A. D. is a brilliant epoch in the history of Burmese literature. The profound peace, that was due to sheer exhaustion induced by foreign wars and internal dissensions, was eminently favourable to the cultivation of high literary culture. The frequent intercourse with Ceylon, and the liberality with which monastic institutions were supported by Burmese Kings in the previous centuries, had made their capital the seat of learning and a stronghold of Buddhism. The long subjection of Rāmaññadēsa to Burmese rule from the 11th to the 13th centuries had caused all political, reli-

inclined to think that Arramana came from Rāmañña and not vice versa. Cf. Ansiam and Asion=Siam: Ancomorin=Comorin=Comar=Al-Qumār=Khmer=Cambodia, etc. This An or Ar=(?) Arabic article al in such names. Such casual prefixes must always be looked out for in place-names, when found corrupted in foreign languages. Cf. Dāvā for Ava, or correctly for 'of Ava,' in Nicolo Conti's *Travels*: Hakluyt Society's Ed. p. 11.—ED.]

gious, and intellectual life to centre at the Burmese capital (at that time Pagan), as is always the case in the East, and had accustomed Talaing priests, like *Dhammavilāsa*, from the maritime provinces to repair to it for the completion of their education. Until *Dhammachēti* came to the throne in 1469 A. D., the mental energies of the lower country appear to have been spent in squabbles and profitless religious controversies. Hence there were no great writers or renowned teachers in the Talaing Kingdom, at whose feet scholars could receive their instruction.

The literature cultivated at that period was not only that of Pāli and Saṅskṛit, but also that of the Burmese. The exquisite, highly refined, and inimitable poetry of *Silavamsa* and *Ratṭhasāra*, the great epic poets of Burma, who flourished in the latter half of the 15th century, and whose works are mentioned at page 66 of Forchhammer's *Jardine Prize Essay*, does not appear to corroborate that writer's statement made at page 28 of the same work:—"A critical study of the Burmese literature evolves the fact that the Burmese idiom reached the stage of a translatable language at the close of the 15th century, and that of an independent literary tongue not much more than a century ago." This learned scholar was apparently misled by the statement of Native writers, who, in their biographical notices of their literary countrymen, generally accord the first places to the two great poets named above. But the wealth of imagery and allusion, the pure diction, and the terse, logical, and masterly style of composition, evinced by the works referred to, afford strong and unassailable internal evidence as to the Burmese idiom having passed beyond the "stage of a translatable language at the close of the 15th century." Besides, the *Tet'nwēgyaung* Inscription at Pagan, dated 804 B. E. (1442 A. D.), that is to say, eleven years before the birth of *Silavamsa*, affords corroborative evidence of the high literary culture of the Burmese vernacular, in that a portion of it is written in faultless Burmese metre, which has served as the model of later writers. The list, mentioned in it, of works belonging to the Buddhist Canon, of commentaries and scholia, of medical, astrological, grammatical, and poetical works translated from Saṅskṛit, shews also the keen literary activity of the Burmans of that period. The divergence between the actual fact and the statements of local writers may be reconciled by ascribing the cause to the unreliable historical memory of the Burmese

¹ A son and two daughters. The son, *Byinnā Tarū*, succeeded his uncle and adoptive father, *Byinnāyān-k'aik*, in 1446 A. D. The elder daughter was married to

people, the direct outcome of the ruthless and vandalic wars, to which their country was spasmodically subjected.

In common with other Talaing priests of the period, *Ramādhipati*, whose priestly name was *Dhammadhara*, accompanied by his fellow-pupil, *Dhammañāṇa*, who was subsequently known as *Dhammapāla*, proceeded to Ava in his sixteenth year (1422 A. D.) and received his instruction under *Āriyadhajathēra*, a learned priest of Sagaing.

A few years previous to this, consequent on the death of the great Talaing monarch, *Yāzādarit* (*Rājādhirāja*), the kingdom of Pegu had been convulsed by civil wars. The succession of *Byinnā Dhammarāja*, the eldest son of the deceased king, was disputed by his younger brothers, *Byinnāyān* and *Byinnākaing*, who sought the assistance of *Ḍihāpū* (*Sihastūra*), King of Ava. It was during the second expedition of this Burmese King that *Byinnāyān* gave his sister, *Shin Sōbū*, in marriage to him, as a pledge of his good faith. *Shin Sōbū*, who was a widow and mother of three children,¹ accompanied her husband to Ava (1425 A. D.), and there made the acquaintance of *Dhammadhara* and *Dhammañāṇa*, whose intelligence and nationality induced her to become their supporter. After the death of *Ḍihāpū*, *Shin Sōbū* was not satisfied with her life in the palace. The intrigues, political convulsions, and rapid changes of kings, brought about through the instrumentality of her rival, *Sōbumē*, appear to have bewildered her and made her feel that her position was precarious in the extreme. She, therefore, longed to be once more in her native land, and secured the assistance of the two Talaing priests, *Dhammadhara* and *Dhammañāṇa*, in the prosecution of her object. Amidst much danger and under great difficulties, the party left Ava in a country boat and arrived safely at Pegu in 1429 A. D., where *Byinnāyān* had become king under the title of *Byinnāyān-k'aik*. Twenty-six years later, in the absence of male heirs of *Yāzādarit*, *Shin Sōbū* became sovereign of Pegu by popular choice under the title of *Byinnā T'ò*.

Dhammadhara and *Dhammañāṇa* were well provided for, in token of the Queen's appreciation and gratitude for the services rendered by them during her flight to Pegu. Subsequently the former, who was a native of Martaban, of obscure parentage, and was then known as the *Lēk-pyngyaung-pōngyi*, but who had unfrocked

Byinnāyān, Governor of Bassein, and the younger to *Dhammachēti*.

himself at her request, was appointed to be the Heir Apparent, while the latter was put in prison for harbouring evil designs against his sovereign.

In her choice of a successor, and in excluding her own blood relations from the succession, Shin Sôbô was guided by her knowledge of human nature, and actuated by a noble desire to secure to the Kingdom of Râmaññadêsa firm and wise administration under an able and competent ruler; and Dhammadhara was eminently qualified for the task.

The only opposition against which the Heir Apparent had to contend was that of Byinnâên, Governor of Bassein, a son-in-law of Shin Sôbô. He headed a rebellion, but was shortly after slain in battle.

Shin Sôbô entrusted Dhammadhara with the affairs of the government, while she retired to Dagôn (Rangoon) to pass her remaining days in doing religious works and in peaceful contemplation. The site of her residence is still known to this day as Shin Sôbômyô. She died in 1469 A. D., at the age of 76, and was succeeded by Dhammadhara, who had married her younger daughter. The Talaing clergy and nobility conferred the title of Dhammachêti on the new King because of his wide and varied learning and of his thorough knowledge of the Buddhist scriptures. He subsequently assumed the titles of Râmadhipati, S'inbyûyin (Sêtagajapati) and Siripavaramahâdhammarâjâdhirâja. He was, however, best known among the people of Burma as Dhammachêti.

Dhammachêti held friendly intercourse with the rulers of Ceylon, Northern India, Siam, and Cambodia. He sent two religious missions: one to Buddha Gayâ in 1472 A. D., to report on the sacred Buddhistic buildings commemorative of the life of its founder; and the other to Ceylon, in 1475 A. D., to establish beyond doubt the apostolical succession of the priests of Râmaññadêsa, by deputing twenty-two *thêras* and as many younger priests to receive their *upasampadâ* ordination at the hands of the Mahâvihâra sect founded by Mahindamahâthêra in the 3rd century B. C. The result of the first mission was the construction at Pegu of religious edifices in imitation of those at Buddha Gayâ, and that of the second was the consecration of the Kalyâni-simâ by the priests, who had returned from Ceylon.

* Phayre's *History of Burma*, p. 85. As a matter of fact, Dhammachêti was 56 years old when he became Regent, and 63 when he became King. During the

Dhammachêti fully justified the choice of his mother-in-law, and "though brought up from early youth in the seclusion of a Buddhist monastery until he was more than 40 years of age," proved to be a wise, able, and beneficent ruler. He was a man of great energy and capacity, and throughout his long reign of thirty years, consolidated his power and extended the boundaries of his Kingdom eastward without any bloodshed. Moreover, he tried his best to secure the welfare and prosperity of his people and to recoup the strength and resources of the country, which had well-nigh been exhausted during the wars with Burma and the rebellions headed by Talaing princes. He was a good judge and legislator. A compilation of his decisions is extant, and the Dhammachêti-dhammasattham was compiled under his direction. He died in 1492 A. D., at the ripe age of 86. The funeral honours of a *chakravartin* or universal monarch paid to him after his death, and the building of a pagoda over his bones, bear testimony to the great esteem, love, and admiration with which he was regarded by his subjects.

The dynasty, to which Dhammachêti may be said to belong, is that founded by Wagarâ, a Talaing adventurer from Siam, who, during the dismemberment of the Burmese Empire, consequent on a Chinese invasion near the close of the 13th century A. D., seized the government of Martaban, and defeated the Burmese forces sent against him. This dynasty gradually increased in importance till its highest pitch of power was reached under Yâzâdarit (1385-1423 A. D.). Previous to Wagarâ's rebellion, the maritime provinces had been under Burmese rule since the conquest of Thatôn by Anôrat'azô in the 11th century A. D.

(3) Dhammasôkarâja.

It is necessary, I think, to explain the attitude of native Burmese scholars towards the great Buddhist reformer, Asôka.

The following is the list, according to the *Mahâvamsa*, of the countries to which missionaries were sent at the conclusion of the Third Buddhist Council:—

Name of country.	Name of missionary sent.
(1) Kasmîra-Gandhâra..	Majjhantikathêra.
(2) Mahisamandala	Mahâdêvathêra.
(3) Vanavâsi	Rakkhitathêra.
(4) Aparântaka	Yôna-Dhammarakkithêra.

interval of seven years, he ruled Râmaññadêsa in the name of Shin Sôbô, who had retired to Dagôn (Rangoon).

- (5) Mahārāṭṭha..... Mahādhammarakkhithā.
thēra.
(6) Yōna..... Mahārakkhitathēra.
(7) Himavanta..... Majjhimathēra.
(8) Suvannabhūmi ... Sōgathēra and Uttara-
thēra.
(9) Lankādīpa* Mahāmahindathēra.

The following extract from *The Cave Temples of India* by Fergusson and Burgess, p. 17, will be of value here, as indicating the identification of the countries named in the above list:

"After a great Council of the Buddhist Priesthood, held in the 17th year of his (Asōka's) reign, 246 B. C., missionaries were sent out to propagate the religion in the ten following countries, whose position we are able, even now, to ascertain with very tolerable precision from their existing denominations:—

- (1) Kasmīra;
- (2) Gandhāra (or Kandahār);
- (3) Mahīsamanḍala (or Maisūr);
- (4) Vanavāsī (in Kanara);
- (5) Aparāntaka—'the Western Country,' or the Konkan, —the missionary being Yavana-Dharmarakshita; —the prefix Yavana apparently indicative of his being a Greek, or foreigner at least;
- (6) Mahārāṭṭha (or the Dakhan);
- (7) The Yavana country (perhaps Baktria);
- (8) Himāvanta (or Nēpāl);
- (9) Suvannabhūmi (or Burma); and
- (10) Ceylon.

"His own son, Mahēndra, and daughter, Saṅghamitrā, were sent with the mission to Ceylon, taking with them a graft of the Bōdhi tree at Buddha Gayā, under which Buddha was supposed to have attained the supreme knowledge."

The native writers of Burma, however, both lay and clerical, aver with great seriousness that the Aparāntaka referred to is Burma Proper, which comprises the upper valley of the Irrawaddy, that Yōna is the Shān country about Chiengmai (Zimmè), that the scenes of the *Milinda Pañhā* were laid in that State, and that, with the exception of Himāvanta, which, they say, comprises five countries subject to China, of Suvannabhūmi and Lankādīpa, the remaining countries mentioned are situated in India. Such flagrantly erroneous identification of classical names has arisen from the national arrogance of the Burmans, who, after their conquest of the Talaing kingdoms on

the sea-board, proceeded to invent new stories and new classical names, so that they might not be outdone by the Talaings, who, according to their own history and traditions, received the Buddhist religion direct from missionaries from India. The right bank of the Irrawaddy river near Pagàn was accordingly re-named Sunāparanta, and was identified with the Aparāntaka mentioned in the above list. This is but one of the many instances of the 'lying gabble,' as Cunningham aptly terms it, of the native historians, and indicates the extreme care and judicious discrimination that is required in utilizing their writings in the compilation of a history of their country.

A similar idiosyncrasy on the part of Cambodian writers was noticed by Mouhot, who says in his *Travels in the Central Parts of Indo-China* (Vol. II. pp. 8 and 9): "All traditions being lost, the natives invent new ones, according to the measure of their capacity."

TAW SEIN-KO.

TRADITIONAL MIGRATION OF THE SANTAL TRIBES.

I am greatly interested in the paper by Dr. Waddell on "The Traditional Migrations of the Santāl Tribe" which appeared *ante*, Vol. XXII. p. 294 ff.

I have, during the past few years, been trying to trace the Santāls, by means of their traditions, from the north-east of India along the valley of the Ganges to Chuṭiā Nāgpur, and I am delighted to find that Dr. Waddell has turned his attention with the same object in the same direction.

The Kolarian tribes, of which the Santāls are one, would seem to be splinters broken from a larger mass, who, at different periods, have sought refuge in the hilly fastnesses of Chuṭiā Nāgpur. The time elapsing between each successive inroad of fugitives must have been sufficiently protracted to admit of the feeling of kinship being obliterated, otherwise they would have re-united into a compact people.

Efforts have been made to identify the countries, rivers, forts, etc., mentioned in the traditions of the Santāls with those of similar names in Chuṭiā Nāgpur. Localities have in many instances been found bearing traditional names, and the inference has been drawn that it was here that the traditions of the Santāls took their rise, and that their institutions were formed. But only a slight knowledge of these traditions is necessary to shew that they belong to a much more remote

* It is one of the objects of the Kalyāṇī Inscriptions to record that the forms of the Buddhist Religion prevailing in Burma and Ceylon were ultimately blended.

period than the location of the Santāls in Chuṭiā Nāgpur, and to countries separated from it by many hundreds of miles.

The theory which seems to me capable of proof is that the Santāls, or rather the people of whom they are a portion, occupied the country on both sides of the Ganges, but more especially that in the north. Starting from the north-east they gradually worked their way up the valley of the Ganges, till we find them in the neighbourhood of Benares with their head-quarters near Mirzāpur. Here the main body, which had kept the northern bank of the river, crossed and, heading southwards, came to the Vindhya hills. This obstruction deflected them to the left, and they at length found themselves on the table-land of Chuṭiā Nāgpur. Examining this theory, we find their supposed route strewn with relics and reminiscences of their occupation. The traditions, in which an account of these migrations is preserved, are not the exclusive property of the Santāls, but are also claimed more or less fully by the other Kolarian tribes.

Like many other emigrants, the Santāls carried with them to their new homes cherished memories of the land from which they had been driven, and, as in America, Canada, Australia and elsewhere we come across such familiar names as London, York, Perth, Melbourne, etc., so also the Santāls transplanted many names from the banks of the Ganges to the country of their adoption, Chuṭiā Nāgpur. We know the Romans were at Chester and Lancaster, and in like manner we can say that the Santāls lived in Chhāl, Champā, Bēlāwā and Kairā, although none are to be found there at the present day.

Dr. Waddell's identification of Chhāl, Champā and Khairāgarh is, I consider, correct, but I think he is at fault when he seeks to identify Hihihri Pipihri with a pre-Aryan settlement on the south bank of the Ganges near Chunār called Pipri, and the Ahiri country. Hihihri Pipihri would require too much twisting to fit into Ahiri and Pipri.

Dr. Waddell's attempt to identify "their deified mountain Marang Buru, or the Great Hill" with Parasnāth is evidently a mistake. The Santāls have not, and never had, a sacred or deified mountain. The Marang Buru of their traditions is the Great Spirit, or the chief object of worship, Buru in old Santālī having always this meaning. It is equivalent to Bonga in modern Santālī. *Buru*, as meaning an object of worship, is retained to this day in many of the formulas of worship, and with objects connected therewith. Very often we find the two terms joined together,

the more recent being required to explain the older, as Marang Buru Bonga. *Buru* in modern Santālī means a mountain, and Marang Buru has been erroneously translated by all previous writers as the Great Mountain.

As another instance of the same kind I may mention that of the Damuda River, which by the by is not the name by which the Santāls know it, as Dr. Waddell in his note *ante*, Vol. XXII. page 295, seems to suggest. In old Santālī the word for 'river' was *nai*. In their traditions they speak of the Gang-nai, the Sang-nai, the Cham-nai, etc. In modern Santālī the word for 'river' is *gaḍa*, but the old name still adheres to the Damuda, with this exception that it has now become a proper name, the Damuda being called the Nai, and sometimes the Nai-gaḍa. I am also extremely doubtful as to the accuracy of Dr. Waddell's etymology of Damuda.

Among the names found in the Santāl traditions, which are easy of identification, I may mention the following rivers, *viz.*, Gang-nai, the Ganges, Jom-nai, the Jumna, Sang-nai, the Son, and Cham-nai, an affluent of the Manaurā, which flows for a considerable distance through the centre of the Khamariā Division.

Antarbēda is given in the *Surrōdaya* as one of the provinces in the ancient Madhyādeśa.

Bēlāwā is mentioned by Montgomery Martin in his work on the *History of Eastern India*, but I am unable at present to locate it more accurately.

Kērā *pargana* in Shāhābād is the Kairā of the Santāl traditions.

Āmbēr is the old town near Jaipur.

Chitrabūṭā is the Santāl Chitrahātup.

Many more instances, in which identification is possible, might be given, but I refrain from trespassing further on your space.

A. CAMPBELL.

Free Church of Scotland Santal Mission, Manbhum.

A TABLE OF INTERCALARY AND EXPUNGED MONTHS OF THE HINDU CALENDAR.

The accompanying Table, on pages 105 to 108, of *Intercalary and Expunged Months of the Hindu Calendar*, for the expired Saka years 1 to 2105, is a reproduction of a Table, No. 3, by the late Prof. Keru Lakshman Chhatre, published in Vol. I. No. 12 (for March, 1851), pages 348-53, of a Marāṭhi monthly magazine called *Jñānaprasāra*. The Table is likely to be of use in verifying ancient Hindu dates.

J. F. FLEET.

Intercalary Months, and the Śaka Years (expired) of their Occurrence.												Intercalary and Expunged Months, and the Śaka Years (expired) of their Occurrence.	
												Intercalary.	Expunged.
Srāv. ...	1	Jyē. ...	4	Chai. ...	7	Srāv. ...	9	Aśhā. ...	12	Vai. ...	15	Bhā. ...	17
" ...	20	" ...	23	" ...	26	" ...	28	" ...	31	" ...	34	" ...	36
" ...	39	" ...	42	" ...	45	" ...	47	" ...	50	" ...	53	" ...	55
" ...	58	" ...	61	" ...	64	" ...	66	Jyē. ...	69	" ...	72	" ...	74
Aśhā. ...	77	" ...	80	Āśvi. ...	82	" ...	85	" ...	88	" ...	91	" ...	93
" ...	96	" ...	99	" ...	101	" ...	104	" ...	107	" ...	110	" ...	112
" ...	115	" ...	118	" ...	120	" ...	123	" ...	126	Chai. ...	129	Srāv. ...	131
" ...	134	" ...	137	" ...	139	" ...	142	" ...	145	" ...	148	" ...	150
" ...	153	Vai. ...	156	Bhā. ...	158	" ...	161	" ...	164	" ...	167	" ...	169
" ...	172	" ...	175	" ...	177	" ...	180	" ...	183	" ...	186	" ...	188
" ...	191	" ...	194	" ...	196	" ...	199	" ...	202	" ...	205	" ...	207
Jyē. ...	210	" ...	213	" ...	215	Aśhā. ...	218	" ...	221	Āśvi. ...	223	" ...	226
" ...	229	" ...	232	" ...	234	" ...	237	" ...	240	" ...	242	" ...	245
" ...	248	" ...	251	" ...	253	" ...	256	" ...	259	" ...	261	" ...	264
" ...	267	Chai. ...	270	Srāv. ...	272	" ...	275	" ...	278	" ...	280	Aśhā. ...	283
" ...	286	Phāl. ...	288	" ...	291	" ...	294	Vai. ...	297	Bhā. ...	299	" ...	302
" ...	305	" ...	307	" ...	310	" ...	313	" ...	316	" ...	318	" ...	321
" ...	324	Chai. ...	327	" ...	329	" ...	332	" ...	335	" ...	337	" ...	340
" ...	343	" ...	346	" ...	348	Jyē. ...	351	" ...	354	" ...	356	" ...	359
" ...	362	Bhā. ...	364	" ...	367	" ...	370	" ...	373	" ...	375	" ...	378
" ...	381	" ...	383	" ...	386	" ...	389	" ...	392	" ...	394	" ...	397
" ...	400	Āśvi. ...	402	" ...	405	" ...	408	Chai. ...	411	" ...	413	" ...	416
" ...	419	" ...	421	Aśhā. ...	424	" ...	427	Phāl. ...	429	Srāv. ...	432	" ...	435
Vai. ...	438	Bhā. ...	440	" ...	443	" ...	446	" ...	448	" ...	451	" ...	454
" ...	457	" ...	459	" ...	462	" ...	465	" ...	467	" ...	470	" ...	473
" ...	476	" ...	478	" ...	481	" ...	484	Āśvi. ...	486	" ...	489	Jyē. ...	492
" ...	495	" ...	497	" ...	500	Vai. ...	503	Bhā. ...	505	" ...	508	" ...	511
" ...	514	" ...	516	" ...	519	" ...	522	" ...	524	" ...	527	" ...	530

Intercalary Months, and the Saka Years (expired) of their Occurrence.														Intercalary and Expunged Months, and the Saka Years (expired) of their Occurrence.	
														Intercalary.	
														Expunged.	
Vai.	Bhā.	Ashā.	Vai.	Bhā.	Srāv.	Jyē.	Srāv.	Ashā.	Jyē.	Srāv.	Ashā.	Jyē.	Srāv.	Kārt.	Kārt.
533	...	535	...	541	...	543	...	546	...	549	...	549	...	532	...
Chai.	...	554	...	560	...	562	...	565	...	568	...	568	...	551	...
Kārt.	...	573	...	579	...	581	...	584	...	587	...	587	...	551	...
"	...	589	...	595	...	600	...	603	...	606	...	606	...	551	...
Āsvi	...	611	...	617	...	619	...	622	...	625	...	625	...	551	...
"	...	627	...	636	...	638	...	641	...	644	...	644	...	551	...
Bhā.	...	646	...	655	...	657	...	660	...	663	...	663	...	551	...
"	...	665	...	674	...	676	...	679	...	682	...	682	...	551	...
"	...	684	...	693	...	695	...	698	...	701	...	701	...	551	...
"	...	703	...	711	...	714	...	717	...	720	...	720	...	551	...
"	...	722	...	730	...	733	...	736	...	739	...	739	...	551	...
"	...	741	...	749	...	752	...	755	...	758	...	758	...	551	...
Srāv.	...	763	...	768	...	771	...	774	...	777	...	777	...	551	...
"	...	779	...	787	...	790	...	793	...	796	...	796	...	551	...
"	...	798	...	806	...	809	...	812	...	815	...	815	...	551	...
"	...	817	...	825	...	828	...	831	...	834	...	834	...	551	...
"	...	836	...	844	...	847	...	850	...	852	...	852	...	551	...
"	...	855	...	863	...	866	...	869	...	871	...	871	...	551	...
"	...	874	...	882	...	885	...	888	...	890	...	890	...	551	...
"	...	893	...	901	...	904	...	907	...	909	...	909	...	551	...
"	...	912	...	920	...	923	...	926	...	928	...	928	...	551	...
"	...	931	...	939	...	942	...	945	...	947	...	947	...	551	...
"	...	950	...	958	...	961	...	964	...	966	...	966	...	551	...
"	...	969	...	977	...	980	...	983	...	985	...	985	...	551	...
Āshā.	...	988	...	996	...	999	...	1002	...	1004	...	1004	...	551	...
"	...	1007	...	1015	...	1018	...	1021	...	1023	...	1023	...	551	...
"	...	1026	...	1034	...	1037	...	1040	...	1042	...	1042	...	551	...
"	...	1045	...	1053	...	1056	...	1059	...	1061	...	1061	...	551	...

Intercalary Months, and the Saka Years (expired) of their Occurrence.												Intercalary and Expunged Months, and the Saka Years (expired) of their Occurrence.	
												Intercalary.	Expunged.
Ashā. ... 1064	Vai. ... 1067	Bhā. ... 1069	Ashā. ... 1072	Jyē. ... 1075	Chai. ... 1078	Srāv. ... 1080	...	1080	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1083	" ... 1086	" ... 1088	Srāv. ... 1091	" ... 1094	" ... 1097	" ... 1099	...	1099	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1102	" ... 1105	" ... 1107	" ... 1110	" ... 1113	" ... 1116	" ... 1118	...	1118	...	...	...	...	...
Jyē. ... 1121	" ... 1124	" ... 1126	Ashā. ... 1129	" ... 1132	...	...	...	1132	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1140	" ... 1143	" ... 1145	" ... 1148	" ... 1151	" ... 1153	" ... 1156	...	1156	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1159	" ... 1162	" ... 1164	" ... 1167	" ... 1170	" ... 1172	" ... 1175	...	1175	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1178	Chai. ... 1181	" ... 1183	" ... 1186	" ... 1189	" ... 1191	Ashā. ... 1194	...	1194	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1197	Phāl. ... 1199	Srāv. ... 1202	" ... 1205	Vai. ... 1208	Bhā. ... 1210	" ... 1213	...	1213	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1216	" ... 1218	" ... 1221	" ... 1224	" ... 1227	" ... 1229	" ... 1232	...	1232	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1235	" ... 1237	" ... 1240	" ... 1243	" ... 1246	" ... 1248	" ... 1251	...	1251	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1254	Aśvi. ... 1256	" ... 1259	" ... 1262	" ... 1265	" ... 1267	" ... 1270	...	1270	...	...	...	...	...
Vai. ... 1273	Bhā. ... 1275	" ... 1278	Jyē. ... 1281	" ... 1284	" ... 1286	" ... 1289	...	1289	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1292	" ... 1294	" ... 1297	" ... 1300	" ... 1303	" ... 1305	" ... 1308	...	1308	...	...	...	...	...
Jyē. ... 1311	" ... 1313	" ... 1316	" ... 1319	Chai. ... 1322	" ... 1324	" ... 1327	...	1327	...	...	...	...	...
Vai. ... 1330	" ... 1332	Ashā. ... 1335	" ... 1338	Kārt. ... 1340	Srāv. ... 1343	" ... 1346	...	1346	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1349	" ... 1351	" ... 1354	" ... 1357	" ... 1359	" ... 1362	" ... 1365	...	1365	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1368	" ... 1370	" ... 1373	" ... 1376	" ... 1378	" ... 1381	" ... 1384	...	1384	...	...	...	...	...
Chai. ... 1387	" ... 1389	" ... 1392	" ... 1395	Aśvi. ... 1397	" ... 1400	" ... 1403	...	1403	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1406	Srāv. ... 1408	" ... 1411	Vai. ... 1414	Bhā. ... 1416	" ... 1419	Jyē. ... 1422	...	1422	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1425	" ... 1427	" ... 1430	" ... 1433	" ... 1435	" ... 1438	" ... 1441	...	1441	...	...	...	...	...
Vai. ... 1444	Bhā. ... 1446	" ... 1449	" ... 1452	" ... 1454	" ... 1457	" ... 1460	...	1460	...	...	...	...	...
Chai. ... 1463	Srāv. ... 1465	" ... 1468	" ... 1471	" ... 1473	Ashā. ... 1476	" ... 1479	...	1479	...	...	...	...	...
Aśvi. ... 1481	" ... 1484	" ... 1487	" ... 1490	" ... 1492	" ... 1495	" ... 1498	...	1498	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1500	" ... 1503	" ... 1506	" ... 1509	" ... 1511	" ... 1514	" ... 1517	...	1517	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1519	" ... 1522	" ... 1525	Chai. ... 1528	" ... 1530	" ... 1533	" ... 1536	...	1536	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1538	" ... 1541	" ... 1544	" ... 1547	Srāv. ... 1549	" ... 1552	Vai. ... 1555	...	1555	...	...	...	...	...
Bhā. ... 1557	" ... 1560	Jyē. ... 1563	" ... 1566	" ... 1568	" ... 1571	" ... 1574	...	1574	...	...	...	...	...
" ... 1576	" ... 1579	" ... 1582	" ... 1585	" ... 1587	" ... 1590	" ... 1593	...	1593	...	...	...	...	...

Intercalary Months, and the Saka Years (expired) of their Occurrence.											
Intercalary and Expunged Months, and the Saka Years (expired) of their Occurrence.										Intercalary.	
										Expunged.	
Bhā. ...	Srāv. ...	Jyē. ...	Chai. ...	Srāv. ...	Āshā. ...	Vai. ...	1612	Āsvi. ...	1603	Mārg. ...	1603
" ...	1595	" ...	1601	" ...	1606	" ...	1609	" ...	1612	" ...	1603
" ...	1614	" ...	1620	" ...	1625	" ...	1628	" ...	1631	" ...	1603
" ...	1633	" ...	1639	" ...	1644	" ...	1647	" ...	1650	" ...	1603
" ...	1652	" ...	1658	" ...	1663	" ...	1666	" ...	1669	" ...	1603
" ...	1671	" ...	1677	" ...	1682	" ...	1685	" ...	1688	" ...	1603
Srāv. ...	1690	Vai. ...	1696	" ...	1701	" ...	1704	" ...	1707	" ...	1603
" ...	1709	" ...	1715	" ...	1720	" ...	1723	" ...	1726	" ...	1603
" ...	1728	" ...	1734	" ...	1739	" ...	1742	" ...	1745	" ...	1603
" ...	1747	" ...	1753	" ...	1758	" ...	1761	" ...	1763	" ...	1603
" ...	1766	Jyē. ...	1772	" ...	1777	" ...	1780	" ...	1782	" ...	1603
" ...	1785	" ...	1791	" ...	1796	" ...	1799	" ...	1801	" ...	1603
" ...	1804	" ...	1810	" ...	1815	" ...	1818	" ...	1820	" ...	1603
" ...	1823	" ...	1829	" ...	1834	" ...	1837	" ...	1839	" ...	1603
" ...	1842	" ...	1848	" ...	1853	" ...	1856	" ...	1858	" ...	1603
" ...	1861	" ...	1867	" ...	1872	" ...	1875	" ...	1877	" ...	1603
" ...	1880	" ...	1886	" ...	1891	" ...	1894	" ...	1896	" ...	1603
Āshā. ...	1899	" ...	1904	" ...	1907	" ...	1910	" ...	1913	" ...	1603
" ...	1918	" ...	1923	" ...	1926	" ...	1929	" ...	1932	" ...	1603
" ...	1937	" ...	1942	" ...	1945	" ...	1948	" ...	1951	" ...	1603
" ...	1956	" ...	1961	" ...	1964	" ...	1967	" ...	1969	" ...	1603
" ...	1975	Vai. ...	1980	" ...	1983	" ...	1986	" ...	1988	" ...	1603
" ...	1994	" ...	1999	" ...	2002	" ...	2005	" ...	2007	" ...	1603
" ...	2013	" ...	2018	" ...	2021	" ...	2024	" ...	2026	" ...	1603
" ...	2032	" ...	2037	" ...	2040	" ...	2043	" ...	2045	" ...	1603
Jyē. ...	2051	" ...	2056	" ...	2059	" ...	2062	" ...	2064	" ...	1603
" ...	2070	" ...	2075	" ...	2078	" ...	2081	" ...	2083	" ...	1603
" ...	2089	Chai. ...	2094	" ...	2097	" ...	2100	" ...	2102	" ...	1603

PROGRESS OF ORIENTAL SCHOLARSHIP,
No. 26.

I.

In the *Journal Asiatique* for 1892 M. Senart continues his invaluable notes on Indian Epigraphy, with an account of the new version of the *Sahasrām* inscription discovered by Mr. Lewis Rice in Mysore. This is a subject familiar to the readers of the *Indian Antiquary*, and I need not deal further with it here.

M. Léon Feer gives two articles¹ on *L'Enfer Indien*, commencing with an account of the hells of Buddhism, and concluding with one of those of Brahmanism. The articles are learned and complete, and should be read in conjunction with Dr. Waddell's account of the Buddhist Wheel of Life in *J. A. S. B.* for 1892, and with Bâbû Sarat Chandra Dâs's articles on Buddhist Hells in the journal of the recently started Buddhist Text Society. The Hell-nightmares of both these religions are compared by M. Feer with considerable acumen, and he shews that, though the Buddhists borrowed their system of infernal regions from the Brâhmins, they modified it, multiplied it, and added new Hells with all the luxuriance of Oriental fancy. From them again the Brâhmins borrowed some of their inventions, altering them to suit their own theories in doing so. The last article concludes with a useful alphabetical list (with references) of all the *Narakas*, the names of which the author has come across in his reading. There are ninety of them.

With these exceptions, the *Journal Asiatique* for 1892-93, so far as its numbers have come into my hands, is devoted to articles dealing with Arabic and Egyptian antiquities. A new series of volumes commenced in January 1893.

II.

Kaviratna Abhinâsa Chandra's editions of Hindû medical works receive deserved praise from M. Barth, in the *Revue Critique* for March 7th, 1892. The Kaviratna has not only published texts of the *Charaka* and *Sûtrata Samhitâs* with commentaries, but is also issuing from the press a useful translation of the former. The *Bibliotheca Indica* translation of the *Sûtrata* has been delayed by the unfortunate death of its translator, Dr. Uday Chand Dutt, and hence the translation of the *Charaka* is doubly welcome. It may be added that a similar work was also commenced in 1870 by Dr. Mahêndra Lâl Sircar, but it never got beyond the first fasciculus.

In the number for March the 31st, M. V. Henry gives a bright review of Prof. Lefmann's life of Franz Bopp. The learned Heidelberg professor, who is one of the few scholars who can claim a thorough working acquaintance with the whole of the *Mahâbhârata*, from cover to cover, and who is best known to the outside world by his well illustrated History of Ancient India, was excellently fitted for the task. As M. Henry truly remarks, the history of Bopp's life is more than a simple biography. It is the history of a new-born science, which, under his auspices, and along the path which he traced for it, has since progressed with grand strides. Bopp's name is so familiar to us, that to many it seems difficult to believe that he died so long ago as the year 1832, at the comparatively early age of forty-one. All his best work was done in the last ten years of his life, during which there appeared from his hand several Sanskrit texts, his Glossary, his Sanskrit Grammar, which is still one of the best in existence, and finally his immortal *Comparative Grammar of the Indo-European Languages*. Dr. Lefmann's biography is described as at once able and sympathetic.

The most important article in the *Revue Critique*, on Indian subjects, which has appeared in 1892, is M. Barth's review of Sylvain Lévi's *History of the Indian Theatre*. This brilliant Sanskritist has worthily taken up the mantle dropped by Wilson more than sixty years previously. It says much for the soundness of that great scholar's work that it sufficed students for so long. His *Hindû Theatre* has ever since occupied a place of honour on the library shelves of every student of Indian literature. But even in this case knowledge has progressed, and the desire to know more has increased; so that Prof. Lévi's work will be found most acceptable by every student. M. Barth's thoughtful and learned review will command instant attention. It is more than a review, for it proposes explanations of doubtful points, as when, for instance, he suggests that the meaning of the difficult term *bhârati vṛitti* is the style of the *bharata*, or actor, when he acts and speaks under his own name, as in the prologue, and, now and then, elsewhere in the drama, when he recites the *bharata kavyas*. An idea of the comprehensive nature of M. Lévi's work may be gathered from a very brief statement of its contents. The first part deals with the theory of the drama according to the best Sanskrit historical writers, and the author does not fail to point out how their teaching has been

¹ In Vol. XX. and in Vol. I. of the new series.

minutely followed in all the plays, which have come down to us. This is followed by a history of Indian dramatic literature, in which M. Lévi has analysed in detail the principal dramatic works, and given more or less complete descriptions of other less important ones. The origins of the Hindū theatre are next discussed at length. They are traced down from the Vedic hymns to the master-pieces of Kālidāsa and Bhavabhūti. The line of descent is admittedly incomplete, for there is a gap, regarding which we know nothing, between the rudimentary indications, which we observe in early Indian Literature, and the sudden appearance of a complete dramatic theory and of complete dramas of high literary merit.

The history of Sanskrit drama, is, in fact, that of classical Sanskrit itself. It springs suddenly into existence, like Minerva, armed at all points. The influence of Greek art has been credited with its invention, but this proposition is strenuously denied by M. Lévi, while his reviewer gives a more cautious verdict of "not proven." Most probably M. Lévi is right when he maintains that the true rudimentary attempts of the Indian drama were couched in the vernacular of the time, and that it was not till the vernacular authors had acquired a certain skill, that the dramatic form was adopted by Sanskrit writers. I have more than once maintained myself, that Sanskrit, both as a language, and as a literature, owes more to the vernaculars of the centuries preceding our era, than most European scholars are at present willing to allow. It is the same at the present day. Nothing good and original is done in the vernacular, that is not taken up and imitated in Sanskrit by the *paṇḍits*. Just as the Prākṛit *Saptasatikā* of Hāla may be claimed as the origin of erotic poetry in Sanskrit (compare, for instance, the *śatakas* attributed to Bhartṛihari²); so in modern times, the incomparable *Sat'sat* of Bihārī Lāl, — seven centuries of Hindī stanzas possessing a grace and a mastery of language which Kālidāsa would have envied, — did not fulfil its fate, till it had been translated into or imitated in very neat Sanskrit verses, each with its appropriate commentary, by Paramānanda, in his *Śṛīṅgīra-saptasatikā*. So it has been with others. No great Hindī author has been let alone by the *paṇḍits* of the 16th and 17th centuries. Even Tul'sī Dās, the apostle of teaching in a language "understood of the people," was not sacred to them, and I have heard (though I have

never seen it) of an elaborate Sanskrit commentary to Malik Muḥammad's vernacular *Padumāvati*. *Na hi pūtaṁ syād gō-śāstrāṁ śva-dṛṣṭau dhṛitam*. Sanskrit used to illustrate the writings of a Muhammadan saint! It is sufficient to make the ashes of the old Sūtrakāras turn in their bed at the bottom of the Ganges.

M. Barth very properly draws attention to the improbability of the Sanskrit drama ever being a folk-drama, — a popular exposition of a well-known subject which was attended for the sake of its literary graces. I do not believe that there ever was even a *paṇḍit* in India, who could have understood, say, the more difficult passages of Bhavabhūti at first hearing, without previous study. What then are we to say of the less lettered *dilettanti* Rājputs, and the herd of the common folk, who crowded these performances? Not one word could they have understood, any more than a fashionable audience at home now understands a Westminster play, or its prologue. The *paṇḍits* went to these representations because the language was *chamatkāra*, and the rest went there because the *paṇḍits* said it was *chamatkāra*. Nowhere is custom a greater force than in India. The old lady at home who loved her Bible, but felt most comfort from that blessed word "Mesopotamia," is a type of the Indian masses. Custom made the literary class, who had the ear of those who paid for the representation, write the dramas in Sanskrit and in Prākṛit. Custom made the spectators accept this bar to all intelligent appreciation of the piece, and their acceptance was aided by the pleasure derived from the acting, from the music, from the dresses, and so forth; just as the British multitude flocks to an Italian opera, not one word of which ninety per cent. of the audience can understand. India is unchanging, like the rest of the East, and what occurs now is not very different from what occurred fifteen hundred years ago. In Mithilā, the *paṇḍits* still write *prakaraṇas*, which are represented on State occasion. These are composed according to the strict rules of Sanskrit rhetoric. I have seen them in the actual process of formation. A *paṇḍit* first writes his play throughout in Sanskrit. Then he rubs up his memory of of Prākṛit Grammar, and transliterates such portions as are necessary into Prākṛit. I have even had the honour to watch a well-known *paṇḍit* performing this process. Mr. Cowell would be interested to know that his edition of Vararuchi

² I may note in passing that Bhartṛihari's *śatakas* were the first Sanskrit book translated into a European language. They were translated into Dutch c. 1640, by

a Brāhman named Padmanābha. See Constable's Edition of Bernier's *Travels*, p. 334, footnote.

was found very useful.³ Then a few Maithili songs, in the vernacular of the present day, are added, and the whole is complete. I remember seeing one called somebody or other's *karaṇa*. It was acted with *éclat*, but I do not believe that (beyond a few who had studied the *libretto* beforehand) the audience understood one word of what was said or sung by the actors. I sat next the *rājā*, at whose expense the whole thing was done. In one of the more florid songs in the vernacular (his own *mother-tongue*) which I had vainly followed, I asked him if he could understand it. "Of course, not a word," said he. Yet he was himself a very fair Sanskrit scholar. If he could not understand what was being said, what could be expected of the crowd of *musāhībīs*, who sat behind us, or of the peons and other hangers on, who crowded in in the rear? Yet all were pleased, and followed the *tumṣha* with interest. They knew the story, and would have followed it equally well, if it had been dumb show. I do not believe that in Bhavabhūti's, or even Kālidāsa's, time things were much different. As studies for the closet, their works were admired as *chamatkāra*, and hence had a reputation which ensured a large audience (which could not, or could only partly, understand them) at their representations.

III.

In the *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions* for May-June, 1892, M. Barth contributes another important review: — this time of the first volume of Prof. Max Müller's translation of the *Hymns of the Ṛig Veda*, published in the Series of the *Sacred Books of the East*. The book contains the hymns to the Maruts, Rudra, Vāyu and Vāta, and a great portion of it is a revised edition of his well-known translation of the *Hymns to the Maruts*, published in 1869. Most of the article is devoted to criticism of the translation of isolated passages, but M. Barth also, while paying a just tribute to the learning and brilliant style of the Oxford Professor, gives expression to the regret, which more than one of us have felt, that advantage was not taken, in republishing the *Hymns to the Maruts*, to omit much surplusage, and to bring the commentary up to date.

The number of September-October, 1892, of the same *Revue*, contains the translation of a com-

mentary on the first two verses of the *Dhammapāda*, containing the legends of Chakkhupāla and of Maddhakundali, by MM. de la Vallée-Poussin and Godefroy de Blonay. The first legend teaches how misfortune follows an evil act, as the cart-wheel follows the yoked ox, and the second that faith⁴ in the Buddha, without works, is sufficient for salvation.

M. Darmesteter's French translation of the *Zend Avesta*, with notes, historical and philological, has been frequently reviewed since its appearance. The erudition and competence of the translator were certain to make this an epoch-founding work; but it has been more than this: for, as Prof. Max Müller observes, it has thrown a bomb-shell into the ranks of Zend scholars. Prof. Darmesteter advances a theory that the *Gāthas*, the oldest portion of the Zend scriptures, do not date further back than the first century after Christ. This is a bold statement to make regarding a book, which scholars had hitherto regarded as being more than two thousand years older than this; and the proposition has provoked, and will provoke, most lively discussion. Prof. Darmesteter has spared no pains to ensure the utmost possible correctness in his translation. Instead of following the not always very trustworthy guide of doubtful etymologies, he has visited India, and gone himself as near the fountain head as possible. With the assistance of learned Pārsīs, he has intimately studied the ritual of the religion, and has obtained access to manuscripts hitherto unpublished, which have thrown much light on disputed passages.

Another work which has been issued under the auspices of the Musée Guimet, but which can hardly be said to have excited much controversy; for all the reviews, which I have seen, have been unanimous in differing from the author, has been the first volume of M. Paul Regnaud's *Le Ṛigvéda et les Origines de la Mythologie Indo-Européenne*. I confess that I am compelled to side with the majority. I willingly admit the labour which the author has expended and the zeal and industry which he exhibits, but he goes too far when he claims to be a legitimate follower of Bergaigne. Bergaigne was a reasonable man. He sometimes, like every one, made a slip, but

³ Mr. Cowell's *Vararuchi* was the one book which I could not keep during my service in Tirhūt. No *panjī* who saw it could resist the temptation of borrowing and forgetting to return it. I had to purchase copy after copy, till I resolved never to lend it to any one. Since then it has been safe, but I earned the title of *pustaka-piśācha*!

⁴ In the January 1892 number of the same *Revue*, M. Paul Regnaud discusses the meaning of the Vedic word *śraddhā*, and compares it with the later Sanskrit use of the word. Curiously enough he makes no allusion to the sharp distinction between *bhakti* and *śraddhā*, which is insisted upon in the *Sāṅdilya Sūtras*, — a modern work it is true, but undoubtedly containing much ancient tradition.

he never delivered himself over body and soul to a theory, and then endeavoured to make facts suit it. This is what M. Regnaud, with all his learning and all his ingenuity, has done. He has discovered what he calls a "system" for the interpretation of the *Vēdas*. This system, briefly put, consists in this, that the hymns of *Rig Vēda* everywhere, without exception, refer to only one thing—the pouring of an inflammable spirituous liquid, called *sōma*, on the fire. There is no question of a god Agni, or of any God. The hymns describe merely the literal union of the liquid and the fire. To prove this theory he has to distort the meaning of an inconceivable number of perfectly simple hymns, and to invent new meanings for words,—meanings which were never imagined before.⁵ It is useless for me to give a detailed criticism of this work, I can only express my regret that so well-known and esteemed an author should find himself in so false a position.

M. L. de Milloué, the Conservator of the Musée Guimet, has reprinted from the *Annales* of that institution his study on the Myth of *Vṛishabha*, the first Jain Tirthankāra. The pamphlet is accompanied by two good photo-lithographs of *Vṛishabha* and (P) *Mahāvira*. The author's object is to shew the original identity of the Paurāṇik *Vṛishabha* with the Jain saint, in which he clearly succeeds, and to trace the origin of the Myth to the Vedic legends about Agni, in which I doubt if he has been so successful. The essay shews a considerable range of reading, and much ingenuity; but, judging from the misprints and the various different systems of transliteration employed, the book gives one the impression that the author has taken his authorities entirely from translations, without going to the original Sanskrit texts. He might, moreover, have been more careful in the authorities which he quotes. Some of the theories referred to (e. g., that embodied in Mr. Thomas's article on the early faith of *Aśōka*) have long been exploded.

IV.

When, in 1885, M. Barth at once delighted and surprised the world of Oriental learning with the first instalment of his account of the Sanskrit Inscriptions of Cambodia, it became generally known that the remainder of the Sanskrit inscriptions collected in that kingdom and in the

neighbouring kingdom of Champā by the indefatigable zeal of M. Aymonier, had been entrusted partly to M. A. Bergaigne, and partly to M. Senart for decipherment. The second volume, that by M. A. Bergaigne, has now appeared and arouses many melancholy associations. The preface was probably the last thing which the author wrote on the subject, before he set out in 1888 on that trip to Switzerland, in the course of which he met his tragic fate. Oriental scholarship has not ceased to lament the sudden death of one of her most gifted children, and this publication has bidden us '*infandum renovare dolorem*.' Bergaigne left the work incomplete and the painful task of preparing it for the press devolved upon his intimate friend, M. Barth. This he has done with a reverent hand, and with rare self-abnegation; but, while we can admire Bergaigne's learning and ingenuity, I may also be permitted to pay a tribute to the modesty of his editor, as regards the very important part, which he has taken in making these inscriptions ready for publication. One word must be said for the magnificent Atlas of photogravures which accompanies the volume. Nothing equal to it in the way of producing facsimiles of epigraphs has ever been attempted either in India or in England. The inscriptions themselves are of very great interest, epigraphically as well as historically, as they furnish a long series of dates, from the beginning of the 6th century of the Saka Era.

V.

The result of M. Barth's labours in another field, must also be mentioned. One of his periodical notices of the Progress of Indian literature entitled "*Bulletin des Religions de l'Inde*" has lately appeared in the *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, a periodical which I have mentioned more than once in this paper, and which we also owe to the Musée Guimet. The Bulletin, as heretofore, contains a complete and succinct review of everything important dealing or in any way connected with the Religions of India, which has been published during the past five years. It is written in the luminous style, for which its author is well-known, and replete with the learning and acuteness of deduction which distinguish him.⁶

G. A. GRIERSON.

⁵ For instance (pp. 125 and ff.), *pārvata*, *adri* and *giri* mean "the current of the libations," and never mean "mountain."

⁶ [A translation of this most important work will shortly appear in this Journal.—ED.]

We acknowledge, with thanks, the following subscriptions to the *Indian Antiquary*.

Moulavi Syed Ali Belgrami, Hyderabad, (Deccan)	12 mts. to Dec. 1893
C. B. Lyoch, Esq., Bombay	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
A. M. T. Jackson, Esq., Bombay. 12 mts. to Dec. 1894	
Secy., Victoria Jubilee Vallabhai Museum, Vela	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
H. H. Thakur Sahib of Bhavnagar, for 3 copies	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Principal, Govt. College, Patna, Behar.....	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Kavi Raja Shyamal Dasjee, Esq., Godeypur	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
C. E. G. Crawford, Esq., C.S., Thana.....	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Thakur Prasad Sharma, Esq., Jodhpur	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Rev. John W. Kabi, Vepery, Madras	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Secy., Colvin Library, Bara Banki	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of Madras	13 mts. to Dec. 1894
Rev. S. Zehure, Manager, Luther- an Central School, Tranquebar	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Secy., Municipal Committee, Agra,	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The State Karbhari, Kolhapur, for 2 copies	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Rev. T. Williams, Rewari	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Hon. Secy. Karnatic Vidya, Var- dhaka Sangha, Dharwar.....	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
A. Gopala Chari, Esq., Bangalore to June 1894.	
Secy., Madras Literary Society, Madras	24 mts. to Dec. 1894
L. W. King, Esq., Dera Ismail Khan	24 mts. to Dec. 1894
H. Sewell, Esq., M. C. S., Madras	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Rev. B. Burtley, Madras	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Secy., Native General Library, Bombay	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Bombay Asiatic Society	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Curator, Central Museum, Nagpur	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Dewan of Junagadh.....	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Dr. E. Hultsch, Bangalore	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Surgeon-Lt.-Col. C. T. Peters, Satara.....	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
T. Desika Chari, Esq., Arni, N. Arcot	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Kathiawar General Library, Lang Institute, Rajkot	12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Principal, H. H. Maharaja's High School and College, Travancore	12 mts. to Dec. 1894

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50;
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Maguan's
Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhui, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, con-
taining the Special Time and Fare Tables
of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat
and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit
Companies; the Routes between the principal
towns of Northern, Central, and Western
India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.,
Poona, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deolates*,
Cursetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.,
Madras, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner
& Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street,
30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street,
Ludgate Circus, E. C.

STUDIES IN ISLĀM.—To Missionaries,
Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. Now
ready, 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF
ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans,' by J. D.
BATE, M.R.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six
rupees; postage six annas. ALLEN & Co., Pat-
Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European
Students, a **DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE
LANGUAGE** (with the meanings in English),
containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical
and Colloquial Hindce. Super-royal octavo; pp.
805. Fifteen rupees; postage, one rupee. Kegan
Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with
order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KALHAṆA'S RĀJATARANGINĪ, or Chro-
nicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by
Dr. M. A. STEIN, Principal, Oriental College,
Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical
Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17

EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's
International English Dictionary; bound in half
leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-ri.
8vo., mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 536, with Map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
tops. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kaldgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAD and KACHH, 1874-75.—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
Bidar and Aurangabad Districts, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 80 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.
NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
ASANTĀ, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

The AMARĀVATĪ and JAGGAYĀPETA BUDDHIST
STŪPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.
MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY; A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 232, for Jan. 1894.

VOLS. I. TO XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (2s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 80 (45s.), a few copies.
Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY
MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY
MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary,

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

**THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE.** By E. H. MAE
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Rs. 1 per part. Vol. III.
All issued except the final part.

**A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS.** *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKS.
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES: A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	½ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-3,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	28-0, „	14-8, „	7-4.
Three „	35-0, „	18-8, „	9-8.
Six „	52-0, „	28-0, „	16-0.
Twelve „	100-0, „	52-0, „	27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following 1½ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA
is published quarterly under the authority of the Government of India
as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary.

PART CCLXXXVI.

(VOL. XXIII.)

MAY, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. ON THE DATES OF THE SAKA ERA IN INSCRIPTIONS, by Professor F. KIELHORN, C.I.E., Göttingen	113	MISCELLANEA :—	
2. FOLKLORE IN SALSETTE, No. 18, THE SPARROW GIRL, by GEO. FR. D'PENHA	134	3. SOME DATES OF THE BURMESE COMMON ERA, by F. KIELHORN.....	130
		NOTES AND QUERIES :—	
		4. DRANGINGCO, by R. C. TEMPLE	140

BOMBAY :

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscriptions in advance, Rs. 20, or, including Postage, 36s. via Brindisi.

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1886 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding fitting, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

The Heroes Five, by R. Green, B.A. Allahabad: 1893.

The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana Vyasa, by Pratapa Chandra Ray, C.I.E. Part LXXXVIII. Calcutta: 1893.

The Lower Manuscript, edited by A. E. Rudolf Borchardt, Part II. Fasciculus I. Calcutta: 1893.

Journal of the Maha-bodhi Society, Vol. III. 1st May 1894. Calcutta: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple. South Indian Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Verawal Image Inscription of the Valabhi year 927. By F. Kielhorn.

Sitabaldi Inscription of the time of Vikramaditya VI., of the Saka year 1008. By F. Kielhorn.

Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahapadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—

No. 33.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

No. 41.—The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Rogues.

Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism. By L. A. Waddell.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

The Samachari-satakam of Samayasundara and Pattavalis of the Anechala and other gachchhas. By Johannes Klatt (revised and re-arranged by Ernst Leumann).

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler.

On the Dates of the Rigveda. By G. Bühler.

The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsek.

The Roots of the Dhatupadha not found in Literature. By G. Bühler.

The Bhasha-bhushana. By Geo. A. Grierson.

Folklore in Western India. By Putlibai D. H. Wadia:—

No. 26.—Devki Rani.

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Customs. By J. M. Campbell.

The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.

Note on Prof. Jacobi's Age of the Veda and Prof. Tilak's Oriem. By G. Bühler.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dak Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: Bombay, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; Poona, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; Deolotee, Carsetjee Dossabhoj; Calcutta, Wymann & Co.; Madras, Higginbotham & Co.; Allahabad, Kohnor & Co. (Railway Station); London, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gaden and Gatch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

ON THE DATES OF THE SAKA ERA IN INSCRIPTIONS,

BY PROFESSOR F. KIELHORN, C. I. E.; GÖTTINGEN.

THE number of dates of the Saka era which I have collected from the texts of inscriptions, or from accounts of inscriptions published by other scholars, especially by Dr. Fleet, amounts to about 370. Of these, about 100 dates contain no details for calculation or verification, and in rather more than thirty others the wording of some of the details is doubtful. Of the rest, the calculation of about 140 dates has yielded results which theoretically satisfy the requirements of the cases, while that of about seventy has proved unsatisfactory; and in the case of about twenty dates my examination has shewn, either, how a particular term of the original date ought to be understood, or in what manner the wording of the date should be amended. In the following I give a list of what may be called **regular dates**.¹ These will be followed by a list of irregular dates, and by such remarks as have suggested themselves to me regarding the practice of dating followed in connection with the Saka era. For obvious reasons, I shall include in my lists the dates which have been already treated of by Dr. Fleet,² and feel sure that he will approve of my doing so.

I. — REGULAR DATES.

A. — DATES IN LUNAR MONTHS.

1. — Dates in Expired Years.

(a). — Dates in Bright Fortnights.

1. — S. 654. — *Ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 48. Date in a stone inscription from Java :—

(L. 1). — Śākēndrē=tigatē śrut-Indriya-rasair=āṅgikṛitē vatsarē
var-ēndau dhavala-trayōdaśi-tithau Bhadrōttarē Kārttikē.

S. 654 expired: Monday, 6th October, A. D. 732; the 13th *tithi* of the bright half ended 18 h. 17 m., and the *nakshatra* was Uttara-bhadrapadā up to 15 h. 6 m. after mean sunrise.

2. — S. 679. — *Jour. Bo. As. Soc.* Vol. XVI. p. 106; *ante*, Vol. XVIII. p. 55. Āntrōli-Chhārōli copper-plate inscription of a Rāshtrakūṭa king Kakka of Gujarāt :—

(L. 29). — vishuva-samkrāntau . . .

(L. 86). — 'Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-śata-shatke ēkōnāśity-adhikē Āsvayuja-suddhā-(ddhē=ñ)katē(tō)=pi sam 600 70 9 tithi 7.

In S. 679 expired the Vishuva(Tulā)-samkrānti took place 18 h. 53 m. after mean sunrise of the 23rd September, A. D. 757, during the 6th *tithi*; and the 7th *tithi* of the bright half of Āsvina ended 22 h. 1 m. after mean sunrise of the 24th September, A. D. 757.

3. — S. 765. — *Notulen Bataviaasch Genootschap*, Vol. XXVI. p. 21. Date in a stone inscription from Java :—

Svasti Sakavarsh-ātita 765 Chaitra-māsa tithi pañchadaśi chandragrahana Sōmavāra . .

S. 765 expired: A lunar eclipse, visible in Java, 18 h. 50 m. after 6 a. m. (local time) of Monday, 19th March, A. D. 843.

4. — S. 782. — *Jour. Bo. As. Soc.* Vol. IX. p. 219, and Vol. XII. p. 329; *ante*, Vol. III. p. 320, and Vol. XVIII. p. 94. Date of the Kalyāṇ Ambarnāth temple inscription of the Mahāmāṇḍalēśvara Māmvaṇirājadēva, as read by Dr. Bhāu Dāji and Dr. Fleet :—

(L. 1). — Saka-samvat 782 Jyēsthā-suddha 9 Su(su)krē.

¹ Those dates in which a *tithi* is joined with the week-day on which it commenced I shall give, under a separate heading, in the list of irregular dates, but by doing so I do not wish to intimate that those dates are incorrect. Under irregular dates will also be given several regular dates from (apparently) spurious documents.

² The regular dates which have been already examined by Dr. Fleet are Nos. 2, 4, 6, 13, 25, 27, 28, 32, 35, 55, 59, 60, 62, 64, 65, 69, 74, 85, 98, 102, 106, 108-112.

S. 782 expired : Friday, 3rd May, A. D. 860 ; the 9th *tithi* of the bright half ended 7 h. 43 m. after mean sunrise.

5. — **S. 782.** — *Ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 48. Date in an inscription from Java :—

Sakavarshatita 782, Kārttikamāsa, tithi trayōdaśī śukla-paksha, . . Vṛi-vāra (i. e. Brihaspati-vāra), . . . Aśvini-nakshatra, . . . Vyatipāta-yōga, . . . Taithila-karaṇa.

S. 782 expired : Thursday, 31st October, A. D. 860 ; the 13th *tithi* of the bright half and the *karaṇa* Taitila ended 10 h. 29 m., and the *nakshatra* was Aśvini up to 11 h. 10 m., and the *yōga* Vyatipāta up to 5 h. 16 m. after mean sunrise.

6. — **S. 836.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 194, and Vol. XVIII. p. 90. Haḍḍalā copper-plate inscription of the Chāpa Mahāsāmantādhipati Dharanivarāha, the feudatory of a king Mahipālādēva :— (Plate ii. l. 12). — prāpt-ōdagayana-mahāparvvaṇi . . .

(L. 21). — Saka-samvat 836 Pausha-sudi 4 uttarāyaṇē.

In **S. 836 expired** the Uttarāyaṇa-samkrānti took place 4 h. 2 m. after mean sunrise of the 23rd December, A. D. 914, during the 4th *tithi* of the bright half which ended 15 h. after mean sunrise of the same day.

7. — **S. 851.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 211, No. 48. Kaḷas inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Gōvinda IV. :—

Saka-varsha 851neya Vikṛita-samvatsarada Māghada puṇṇamey-Ādityavāram-Āślēsha-(śhā)-nakshatrado(?)[(?) sōmagrahaṇam samanise tuḷa-pu[rusham=i(?)]lḍu tatsamayadoḷ.

S. 851 expired : A lunar eclipse, visible in India, 12 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise of Sunday, 17th January, A. D. 930, when the *nakshatra* was Āślēsha up to 19 h. 42 m. after mean sunrise. By the mean-sign system the year Vikṛita lasted from the 27th December, A. D. 928, to the 23rd December, A. D. 929, and was therefore current at the commencement of S. 851 expired, but not on the day of the date. [By the southern luni-solar system Vikṛita would be S. 852 expired.]

8. — **S. 855.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 251. Sānglī copper-plate inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Gōvinda IV. :—

(L. 44). — Sakanṛipa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-satēshv-ashtasu pañchapamchāśad-adhikēshv=amkatō=pi samvatsarāpām 855 pravarttamāna-Vijaya-samvatsar-āmtarggata-Srāvaṇa-paurṇamāsyām vārē Gurōḥ Pūrvā-Bhadrpadā-nakshatrē.

In **S. 855 expired**, which by the southern luni-solar system was Vijaya, Srāvaṇa was intercalary, and the full-moon *tithi* of the second Srāvaṇa ended on Thursday, 8th August, A. D. 933, 8 h. 9 m. after mean sunrise. On the same day the moon entered Pūrvā-bhadrpadā, by the Brahma-siddhānta, 9 h. 51 m. after mean sunrise, and later by other systems. [By the mean-sign system Vijaya had ended on the 10th December, A. D. 932, before the commencement of S. 855 expired.]

9. — **S. 873.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 257. Soraṭūr stone inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Kṛishṇa III. :—

(L. 4). — Sa(śa)kanṛipa-kāl-ākṛānta-samvatsara-sa(śa)taṅga[*] 873 Virōdhi³-samvatsarada Mārggaśira-māsada. puṇṇameyum-Ādityavāramum Rōhiṇi(ṇi)-nakshatramum sō(sō)magrahaṇad-andu.

S. 873 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Virōdhakṛit : A lunar eclipse, visible in India, 10 h. 22 m. after mean sunrise of Sunday, 16th November, A. D. 951, when the *nakshatra* was Rōhiṇi up to 12 h. 29 m. after mean sunrise. [By the mean-sign system Virōdhakṛit had ended on the 26th September, A. D. 950, before the commencement of S. 873 expired.]

³ Clearly only an error of the writer or engraver for Virōdhakṛit.

10. — S. 894. — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 266. Kardā copper-plate inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Kakkala (Karka II.): —

(L. 47). — 'Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-sam(sam)vatsara-satēshv=ashtasu chaturṇa(runa)vaty-adhikēshv=aṅkataḥ sam(sam)vat 894 Aṅgirā(rah)-sam(sam)vatsar-āntarggata(t-)Āśvayuja-paurṇamāsyāyām Vu(bu)dha-dinē sōmagrahaṇa-mahāparvvaṇi.

S. 894 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Aṅgiras: A lunar eclipse, visible in India, on Wednesday, 25th September, A. D. 972, 16 h. 56 m. after mean sunrise. [By the mean-sign system Aṅgiras had ended on the 29th June, A. D. 971, before the commencement of S. 894 expired.]

11. — S. 939. — *As. Res.* Vol. I. p. 363. Thaṇa copper-plate inscription of the Śilāhāra Arikēsarin: —

'On the fifteenth of the bright moon of Cārtica, in the middle of the year Piṅgala, when nine hundred and forty years, save one, are reckoned as past from the time of King Saca, or, in figures, the year 939, of the bright moon of Cārtica 15 the moon being then full and eclipsed' . . .

S. 939 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Piṅgala: A lunar eclipse, visible in India, on the 6th November, A. D. 1017, 19 h. 23 m. after mean sunrise.

12. — S. 946. — *Ante*, Vol. VIII. p. 18. Miraj copper-plate inscription of the Western Chālukya Jayasimha III.: —

Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-satēshu navasu shatchatvārimśad-adhikēshv=aṅkataḥ samvat 946 Raktākshi-samvatsar-āntarggata-Vaiśākha-paurṇamāsyām=Ādityavārē.

S. 946 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Raktāksha: Sunday, 26th April, A. D. 1024; the full-moon *tithi* ended 15 h. 31 m. after mean sunrise.

13. — S. 950. — *Ante*, Vol. IV. p. 278, and Vol. XVIII. p. 379. Tālgund stone inscription of the Western Chālukya Jayasimha III.: —

(L. 8). — 'Saka-varsha 950neya Vibhava-samvatsarada Pushya-śuddha 5 Sōmavārada uttarāyana-samkrānti-andu.

In S. 950 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Vibhava, the Uttarāyana-samkrānti took place 16 h. after mean sunrise of Monday, 23rd December, A. D. 1028, during the 5th *tithi* of the bright half which commenced 0 h. 47 m. before mean sunrise of the same day and ended 1 h. after mean sunrise of Tuesday, 24th December, A. D. 1028.

14. — S. 980. — *Jour. Roy. As. Soc., O. S.*, Vol. IV. p. 281, and *Cave-Temples of Western India*, p. 104. Copper-plate inscription of the Śilāhāra Mārasimha: —

(L. 44). — Sa(sa)kanripa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-satēshu | aśi(śi)ty-adhika-nava-satēshv=aṅkāshu | pravarttatayiti Viḷambi-samvatsarē | Pausha-māsasya śuddha-pakṣhē | saptamyām Bṛihaspativārē | udagayana-parvvaṇi |.

In S. 980 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Vilamba, the Uttarāyana-samkrānti took place 10 h. 18 m. after mean sunrise of Thursday, 24th December, A. D. 1058, during the 7th *tithi* of the bright half which ended 17 h. after mean sunrise of the same day.

15. — S. 996. — *Ante*, Vol. X. p. 127. Bijāpur stone inscription of the Western Chālukya Sōmēśvara II.: —

(L. 10). — Sa(sa)ka-varshaṁ 996neya Ānanda-samvatsarada Puśya(shya)-su(śu)dhdha(ddha) 5 Bṛi(bṛi)haspativārād-amdin-uttarāyana-samkrānti-parvva-nimittam.

In S. 996 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Ānanda, the Uttarāyana-samkrānti took place 12 h. 3 m. after mean sunrise of the 24th December, A. D. 1074,

before the commencement of the 5th *tithi*; and the 5th *tithi* of the bright half ended on **Thursday**, 25th December, A. D. 1074, 15 h. 18 m. after mean sunrise.

16. — **S. 999.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 209, No. 17. **Hulgûr** inscription of the Western **Châlukya** **Vikramāditya VI.** and **Jayasimha IV.**: —

Sa(śa)kanṛipa-kāl-âtita-saṁvatsara-sa(śa)taṁgalu 999neya **Pinṅala-saṁvatsarada** **Āshāḍa-(dha)-su(śu)ddha 2 Ādityavāra saṁkrānti-pavitārārōhanad-aṁdu.**

In **S. 999** expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Pinṅala**, the **Dakṣiṇāyana-saṁkrānti** took place 15 h. 2 m., and the second *tithi* of the bright half ended 3 h. 37 m. after mean sunrise of **Sunday**, 25th June, A. D. 1077.

17. — **S. 1037.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgola*, No. 47, p. 26. Date of the death of **Mêgha-chandra-traividya-dêva**: —

Sa(śa)ka-varshaṁ 1037neya **Manmatha-saṁvatsarada** **Mārggaśira-su(śu)ddha 14 Bṛiha-vāraṁ . . .**

S. 1037 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Manmatha**: **Thursday**, 2nd December, A. D. 1115; the 14th *tithi* of the bright half ended 14 h. 53 m. after mean sunrise.

18. — **S. 1039.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgola*, No. 59, p. 57. A grant by the **Danḍanāyaka Gaṅga-Rāja**, confirmed by the **Danḍanāyaka Ēchi-Rāja**: —

Sa(śa)ka-varshaṁ 1039neya **Hēmaṇambi-saṁvatsarada** **Phālguṇa-śuddha 5 Sōmavārad-aṁdu.**

S. 1039 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Hēmalamba**: **Monday**, 28th January, A. D. 1118; the 5th *tithi* of the bright half ended 20 h. 11 m. after mean sunrise.

19. — **S. 1045.** — *Ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 18. Date in an Old-Kanarese inscription at **Têrdâl**: — (L. 49). — Sa(śa)ka-va[r*]sha 1045neya **Subhakri(kṛi)t⁴-saṁvatsarada** **Vaiśākhada puṇṇami Bra(bṛi)haspativāradalu.**

S. 1045 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Sōbhakṛit (Sōbhana)**: **Thursday**, 12th April, A. D. 1123; the full-moon *tithi* ended 13 h. 23 m. after mean sunrise.

20. — **S. 1045.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgola*, No. 43, p. 18. Date of the death of **Subha-chandra**: —

Bāṇ-āmbhōdhi-nabhaś-śaśāṅka-tuṭitē jātē Sak-ābdē tatō

varshē **Sōbhakṛit(d)-āhvayē** vyūpanatē māsē punaś **Srāvaṇē** |

pakshē **kṛiṣṇa-vipaksha-varttini** **Sitē** vārē **daśamyām** tithau.

S. 1045 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Sōbhakṛit (Sōbhana)**: **Friday**, 3rd August, A. D. 1123; the 10th *tithi* of the bright half ended 17 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise.

21. — **S. 1076.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 209, No. 18. **Hulgûr** inscription of the Western **Châlukya** **Taila III.**: —

Sakanṛipa-kāl-âtita-śataṁgal 1076neya **Bhāva-saṁvatsarada** **Āśā(śhā)ḍa(dha)-su(śu)ddha 5 Bṛihaspativārad-aṁdu.**

S. 1076 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Bhāva**: **Thursday**, 17th June, A. D. 1154; the 5th *tithi* of the bright half ended 23 h. after mean sunrise.

22. — **S. 1078.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 209, No. 24. Stone inscription of the **Silāhāra Mallikārjuna**, now in the Hall of the **Bombay As. Soc.**: —

⁴ This is clearly an error for **Sōbhakṛit**.

Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsara-śatēshu daśa[su*] ashṭasaptaty-adhikēshu Saka-saṁvat 1078 Dhātā-saṁvatsarē Vaiśākha-suddha-akṣha[ya*]-trītiyayām yugādi-parvvaṇi Bhauma-dinē Mrigāsira-nakṣatrē.

S. 1078 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Dhātṛi : Tuesday, 24th April, A. D. 1156; the third *tithi* of the bright half ended 13 h. 58 m., and the *nakṣatra* was Mrigāsirsha up to 13 h. 47 m. after mean sunrise.

23. — S. 1081. — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgoḷa*, No. 138, p. 108. A grant by the Hoysala Narasimha I. : —

Ēkāśīty-uttara-sahasra-Saka-varshēshu gatēshu Pramādi(thi)-saṁvatsarasya Pushya-māsa-suddha-Sukravāra-chaturddasīyām uttarāyana-saṁkrāntau.

In S. 1081 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Pramāthin, the Uttarāyana-saṁkrānti took place 13 h. 31 m. after mean sunrise of Friday, 25th December, A. D. 1159, during the 14th *tithi* of the bright half which ended 16 h. 48 m. after mean sunrise of the same day.

24. — S. 1085. — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgoḷa*, No. 39, p. 8. Date of the death of Dēvakīrti : —
Saka-varsha sāsirada embhatt-aidaneya ||

varshē khyāta-Subhānu-nāmani sitē pakshē tad-Āshādhakē
māsē tan-navamī-tithau Budha-yutē vārē dinēs-ōdayē |

S. 1085 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Subhānu : Wednesday, 12th June, A. D. 1163; the 9th *tithi* of the bright half ended 18 h. after mean sunrise.

25. — S. 1096. — *Ante*, Vol. XVIII. p. 127. Hulgūr stone inscription of the Kalachuri Sōmēśvara : —

(L. 35). — Saka-varshada 1096neya Jaya-saṁvatsarada Mārgasīrada punṇami Āditya-vāra sōmagrahaṇad-andu.

S. 1096 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Jaya : A lunar eclipse visible in India, on Sunday, 10th November, A. D. 1174, 16 h. 14 m. after mean sunrise.

26. — S. 1114. — *Ante*, Vol. II. p. 301. Gadag stone inscription of the Hoysala Viraballāla : —

(L. 43). — Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsara-śatēshu chaturddas-ādhikēshv-ēkādaśasu amkatō=pi 1114 varttamāna-Paridhavi-saṁvatsar-āmtarggata-Mārggaśī(śi)rsha-paurṇamāsyām Sanē-(nai)ścharavārē sōmagrahaṇē.

S. 1114 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Paridhāvin : A lunar eclipse, visible in India, on Saturday, 21st November, A. D. 1192, 0 h. 56 m. after mean sunrise.

27. — S. 1121. — *Ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 153. Gadag stone inscription of the Hoysala Viraballāla : —

(L. 31). — Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsara-śataṁgalu 1121neya Siddhārthi-saṁvatsarada pratham-Āshāda(ḍha)-śukla-paksh-āshtami-Brihaspativāra-Bya(vya)tipāta-punya-dinadōl = ā Bya(vya)tipāta-nimittam.

In S. 1121 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Siddhārthin, Āshāḍha was intercalary by the Ārya-siddhānta; and the 8th *tithi* of the bright half of the first Āshāḍha ended 23 h. 32 m. after mean sunrise of Thursday, 3rd June, A. D. 1199, when the *yōga* was Vyatipāta for about 14 h. after mean sunrise.

28. — S. 1145. — *Ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 157. Kōlār stone inscription of the Dēvagiri-Yādava Siṅghaṇa II. : —

(L. 9). — Saka-varusada⁵ 1145 de(da)neya Svabhānu-saṁvachchharada⁶ dvitīya-Bhadrapada-sudhdha⁷ 5 Su(su)kravārad-amdu.

⁵ Read *varshada*.

⁶ Read *saṁvatsarada*.

⁷ Read *suddha*.

In S. 1145 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Subhānu, Bhādra-pada was intercalary; and the 5th *tithi* of the bright half of the second Bhādrapada ended 7 h. 14 m. after mean sunrise of Friday, 1st September, A. D. 1223.

29. — S. 1156. — *Pāli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 87. Bijāpur inscription of the Dēvagiri-Yādava Singhāna II. :—

‘Saka 1156 (in figures, l. 5), the *Jaya saṁvatsara*; *Vaḍḍavāra*, the day of the full-moon of the bright fortnight of Vaiśākha.’

S. 1156 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was *Jaya*: Saturday, 15th April, A.D. 1234; the full-moon *tithi* ended 12 h. 24 m. after mean sunrise.

30. — S. 1156. — *Cave-Temples of West. India*, p. 99. Image inscription at Ēlūrā : —

(L. 1). — Svasti śrī Sākē 1156 *Jaya-savachharē* [Phālguna-sudha-tritīā *Budhē*].

(L. 3). — Phālguna tritīyām *Vu(bu)dhē*.

S. 1156 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was *Jaya*: Wednesday, 21st February, A. D. 1235; the third *tithi* of the bright half ended 21 h. 36 m. after mean sunrise.

31. — S. 1158. — From Dr. Fleet's impression (*Graham's Kolhapoor*, p. 426, No. 13). Kōlhāpur stone inscription of the Dēvagiri-Yādava Singhāna II. : —

(L. 1). — Svasti śrī Saka 1158 varshē *Durmmukha-saṁvatsarē* Māgha-śuddha-pūrṇamāsyām tithau *Sōma-dinē* !

(L. 14). — . . . sōmē=pavi[ddhē ?] . . .

S. 1158 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was *Durmmukha*: A lunar eclipse, visible in India, 21 h. 14 m. after mean sunrise of Monday, 12th January, A. D. 1237.

32. — S. 1171. — *Ante*, Vol. VII. p. 304, and Vol. XIX. p. 441. Chikka-Bāgiwādi copper-plate inscription of the Dēvagiri-Yādava Kṛishṇa : —

(L. 19). — Ēkasaptaty-uttara-śat-ādhē(dhi)ka-sahasra-saṁkhyēshu ‘Sak-āvdē(bdē)shv=atitēshu pravarttamānē *Saum(sau)mya-saṁvatsarē* tad-aṁta[r*]gat-Āshāḍha-paurṇamāsyām *Sanaischaravarē* Pūrvāshāḍh[ā*]-nakshatrē *Vaidhṛiti-yōgē* itthambhāta-puṁ(pu)ṇyakālē.

S. 1171 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was *Saumya*: Saturday, 26th June, A. D. 1249; the full-moon *tithi* ended 11 h. 33 m., and the *nakshatra* was Pūrvāshāḍhā up to 6 h. 34 m., and the *yōga* *Vaidhṛiti* up to 13 h. 26 m. after mean sunrise.

33. — S. 1171. — *Ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 69. Beṇḍigēri copper-plate inscription of the Dēvagiri-Yādava Kṛishṇa : —

(L. 22). — Svasti śrī-Saka-saṁvatsarasya śatādhika-sahasr-aikādhika-saptatyās=ch=ānamtarē *Saumyē*=bdē Srāvaṇē māsi sita-pakshē dvādaśyām *Guruvārē*.

S. 1171 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was *Saumya*: Thursday, 22nd July, A. D. 1249; the 12th *tithi* of the bright half ended 23 h. 5 m. after mean sunrise.

34. — S. 1187. — From Dr. Fleet's impression. Kōlhāpur pillar inscription of the Dēvagiri-Yādava Mahādēva : —

(L. 8). — Saka-varshē 1187 varttamāna-Krōdhana-saṁvatsarē Māgha-māsa-pūrṇimāyām *Sukra-dinē*.

S. 1187 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was *Krōdhana*: Friday, 22nd January, A. D. 1266; the full-moon *tithi* ended 14 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise.

35. — S. 1193. — *Ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 317, and Vol. XIX. p. 442. Paithan copper-plate inscription of the Dēvagiri-Yādava Rāmachandra : —

(L. 62). — Sa(sa)kē cha ēkādaśasu trinavaty-adhikēshv=atitēshu 1193 varttamāna-Prajāpati-saṁvatsar-āmtargata-Māgha-śuddha-dvādaśyām *Vu(bu)dhē*.

S. 1193 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Prajapati: Wednesday**, 13th January, A. D. 1272; the 12th *tithi* of the bright half ended 14 h. 48 m. after mean sunrise.

36. — **S. 1194.** — From Dr. Fleet's impression (Graham's *Kolhapoor*, p. 437, No. 15) Kôlhâpur stone inscription of the Dêvagiri-Yâdava Râmachandra: —

(L. 23). — 'Saka-varshêshu 1194 vêd-âmka-Rudra-pramitêshu vyatitêshu varttamân-Ângirah-[sam]vatsara-Mâgha-pûrṇimâyâm sômagrahaṇa-parvapi.

S. 1194 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Ângiras: A lunar eclipse**, visible in India, 13 h. 27 m. after mean sunrise of the 3rd February, A. D. 1273.

37. — **S. 1200.** — *Inscr. at Sravana Belgôla*, No. 137, p. 105. Date of a private inscription:—

Svasti śrī-vijayâbhyudaya-Śalivâhana-śaka-varshaṁ 1200neya Bahudhânya-samvatsarada Chaitra-śuddha 1 Sukravâra.

S. 1200 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Bahudhânya: Friday**, 25th March, A. D. 1278; the first *tithi* of the bright half ended 20 h. 24 m. after mean sunrise. [This was the day of the Mêsha-samkrânti which took place, by the Sûrya-siddhânta 16 h. 44 m., and by the Ârya-siddhânta 14 h. 45 m. after mean sunrise.]

38. — **S. 1227.** — From Dr. Fleet's impression. Vêlâpur stone inscription of the Dêvagiri-Yâdava Râmachandra: —

(L. 1). — Svasti śrī Śâku 1227 | Viśvâvasu-samvachchha(tsa)rê | Mârگا-su(śu)ddha(ddha) 5 Sômê.

S. 1227 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Viśvâvasu: Monday**, 22nd November, A. D. 1305; the 5th *tithi* of the bright half ended 3 h. 16 m. after mean sunrise.

39. — **S. 1301.** — *Jour. Bo. As. Soc.* Vol. XII. p. 356. Dambal copper-plate inscription of Harihara II. of Vijayanagara:—

Sak-âbdê Śalivâhasya sahasrêṇa tribhiḥ śataiḥ |
êk-âdhikais=cha gapitê Siddhârthê=bdê śubhê dinê ||
Jyê(jyai)shṭhyâm Bhaumê nisânâth-ôparâgê . . .

S. 1301 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Siddhârthin: A lunar eclipse**, visible in India, on Tuesday, 31st May, A. D. 1379, 20 h. 52 m. after mean sunrise.

40. — **S. 1301.** — *Pali, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 126; *ante*, Vol. XII. p. 214, No. 87. Harihar stone inscription of Harihara II. of Vijayanagara:—

'Sâsi-kha-śikhi-chandra-samitê Śâkê Siddhâ(ddha)rtthi(rtthi)-samjûitê ch=âbdê [1*]
Kârttika-māsasya sita-dvâdaśyâm Bhâskarê vâre [11*].

S. 1301 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Siddhârthin: Sunday**, 23rd October, A. D. 1379; the 12th *tithi* of the bright half ended 9 h. 23 m. after mean sunrise.

41. — **S. 1332.** — *Pâli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 127; *ante*, Vol. XII. p. 214, No. 88. Harihar stone inscription of Dêvarâya I. of Vijayanagara:—

'Śâkê nêtr-âgni-vahn-imdu-samkhyê Vikru(kri)ti-nâmakê [1*]
varushê Nabhasya-dvâdaśyâm śuklâyâm Sôma-varakê [11*]

S. 1332 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Vikṛita: Monday**, 11th August, A. D. 1410; the 12th *tithi* of the bright half ended 21 h. 36 m. after mean sunrise.

42. — **S. 1353.** — *Ante*, Vol. II. p. 353. Date on the colossal Jain statue at Kârkaḷa, in the South Kanara District:—

(L. 5). — Svasti śrī-Sakabhūpati-tri-śara-vahn-īndau Virōdhyādikṛid⁸-varshē Phālguna-Saumyavāra-dhavalā-śrī-dvādaśī-tithau . . .

(L. 14). — 'Saka-varsha 1353 . . .

S. 1353 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Virōdhakṛit : Wednesday, 13th February, A. D. 1432; the 12th *tithi* of the bright half ended 6 h. after mean sunrise.

43. — S. 1436. — *As. Res.* Vol. XX. pp. 22 and 37. Kṛishṇāpura stone inscription of Kṛishṇarāya of Vijayanagara : —

Sālivāhana-śaka 1436 . . . Bhāva-samvatsara, Phālguna-śuddha 3, Sukravāra.

S. 1436 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Bhāva : Friday, 16th February, A. D. 1515; the third *tithi* of the bright half ended 22 h. after mean sunrise.

44. — S. 1450. — *Ep. Ind.* Vol. I. p. 401. Kṛishṇāpura stone inscription of Kṛishṇarāya of Vijayanagara : —

(L. 41). — 'Sākē sārdaihś=chaturbhilr⁹=daśabhir=api śataih sammitē Sarvadarīny=abdhē¹⁰ Chaitr-ākhyā-māsē sita-Madana-tithau Jivavārē=ryamarkshē |

S. 1450 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Sarvadhārin : Thursday, 2nd April, A. D. 1528; the 13th (Madana) *tithi* of the bright half ended 16 h. 13 m., and the *nakshatra* was Uttara-phalguni (the Aryamarksha) up to 12 h. 29 m. after mean sunrise.

45. — S. 1451. — *Ep. Ind.* Vol. I. p. 399. Kṛishṇāpura stone inscription of Kṛishṇarāya of Vijayanagara : —

(L. 1). — Svasti śrī-jayābhyudaya-Sālivāhanaśaka-varushaṅgaḷu 1451neya Virōdhi-samvatsarada Vaiśākha-śuda(śuddha) 15 Sudalū (i. e. Sukravāradallū) . . .

(L. 22). — Virōdhi-samvatsarada Vaiśākha śu 15 Sudallū sōmagrā(gra)haṇa-punya-kāladalū . . .

S. 1451 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Virōdhi : A lunar eclipse, visible in India, on Friday, 23rd April, A. D. 1529, 14 h. 22 m. after mean sunrise.

46. — S. 1460. — *Ante*, Vol. IV. p. 332, and Vol. XII. p. 214, No. 96. Harihar stone inscription of Achyutarāya of Vijayanagara : —

(L. 15). — 'Sālivāhana-nirṇīta-śaka-varuśa(rsha)-kram-āgatē |
vyōma-tarkka-chatuś-chandra-samkhyayā cha samanvitē ||
Viḷambī-nāmakē varshē māsē Kārttika-nāmani |
paurṇamāsyām sitē pakshē vārē Śaśisutasya cha ||
Sōmōparāga-samayē . . .

S. 1460 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Vilamba : A lunar eclipse, visible in India, on Wednesday, 6th November, A. D. 1538, 15 h. 19 m. after mean sunrise.

47. — S. 1476. — *Pāli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 133; *Mysore Inscr.* No. 17, p. 25. Harihar inscription of Sadāśivādēva of Vidyānagarī (Vijayanagara) :—

'Sālivāhana-Saka 1476 (in figures, 1. 4); Monday, the fourteenth day of the bright fortnight of Vaiśākha.'

S. 1476 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Ānanda : Monday, 16th April, A. D. 1554; the 14th *tithi* of the bright half ended 17 h. 36 m. after mean sunrise.

⁸ Read Virōdhakṛid.

⁹ Read sārdaihś=chaturbhilr.

¹⁰ Read 'dhārīny=abdhē.

48. — S. 1506. — *Pāli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 28; *ante*, Vol. XII. p. 213, No. 74. Dēvanhaḥḷi copper-plate inscription of Raṅgarāya of Vijayanagara : —

(L. 114). — Khyāt-āṅg-āmbara-bāṇ-ēndu-gaṇitē Saka-vatsarē |
vatsarē Tāraṇ-ābhikhyē māsi Kārttika-nāmani ||
Pakshē valakshē puṇyāyām paurṇimāyām mahātithau |
sômôparāga-samayē . . .

S. 1506 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Tāraṇa : A lunar eclipse, visible in India, on the 7th November, A. D. 1584, 23 h. 2 m. after mean sunrise.

49. — S. 1543. — *Pāli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 29; *Mysore Inscr.* No. 136, p. 248. Simoggā copper-plate inscription of Rāmadēva of Vijayanagara : —

'Saka 1543 (in words; l. 18 of the first side; *vēda*, 3; *ambudhi*, 4; *śara*, 5; and *kshōṇi*, 1), the Durmati *samvatsara*; Saturday, the third day of the bright fortnight of Vaiśākha.'

S. 1543 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Durmati : Saturday, 14th April, A. D. 1621; the third *tithi* of the bright half ended 19 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise.

50. — S. 1556. — *Inscr. at Sravāṇa Belgoḷa*, No. 84, p. 66 (and No. 140, p. 111). Stone inscription of Chāma Rāja Vaḍeyar of Maisūr : —

Sri-Sālivāhana-śaka-varuṣa 1556neya Bhāva-samvatsarada Āshāḍa(ḍha)-śu 13 Sthiravara-Brahmayōga-dalu.

S. 1556 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Bhāva : Saturday, 28th June, A. D. 1634; the 13th *tithi* of the bright half ended 22 h., and the *yōga* was Brahman from 1 h. 13 m. after mean sunrise.

51. — S. 1644. — *Mysore Inscr.* No. 168, p. 316. Tonnur copper-plate inscription of Kṛishṇarāja of Maisūr : —

'The Sālivāhana Saka year reckoned as *vēda*, *arṇava*, *ritu*, *kshiti* (1644) having passed, the year Subhakṛit being current, in the month Mārgaśīra, full moon, Tuesday, Brahma *yōga*, Ārdra *nakshatra*, Bālava *karāṇa*, . . . the moon being eclipsed in the constellation under which Rāmānuja was born' . . .

S. 1644 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Subhakṛit : A lunar eclipse, visible in India, 16 h. 33 m. after mean sunrise of Tuesday, 11th December, A. D. 1722, when the *nakshatra* was Ārdra from 5 h. 55 m., the *yōga* Brahman from 10 h. 23 m., and the *karāṇa* Bālava from 16 h. 33 m. after mean sunrise.

52. — S. 1650. — *Coorg Inscr.* No. 13, p. 20. Abbimāṭha copper-plate inscription; date of a grant of the Coorg Rāja Dodḍa Virappa Vaḍeyar : —

Sālivāhana-śaka-varuṣa 1650ne Kilaka-samvatsarada Kārttika-śuddha 2 Budhavāra-dallu.

S. 1650 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Kilaka : Wednesday, 23rd October, A. D. 1728; the second *tithi* of the bright half ended 17 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise.

53. — S. 1683. — *Pāli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 37. Date in copper-plates from Maisūr : —

'Sālivāhana-Saka 1683 (in figures; l. 1 of the first side), the Vishu *samvatsara*; Monday the first day of the bright fortnight of Chaitra.'

S. 1683 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Vishu : Monday, 6th April, N. S., A. D. 1761; the first *tithi* of the bright half ended 6 h. after mean sunrise. [The Mēsha-samkrānti took place on the 9th April, A. D. 1761.]

54. — **S. 1718.** — *Coorg Inscr.* No. 13, p. 20 (and No. 14, p. 22). Abbimāṭha (and Mahādēvapura) copper-plate inscription of the Coorg Rāja Vira Rājendra Vaḍeyar : —

Svasti śrī-vijayābhyudaya-Sālivāhana-śaka-varuṣa 1718ne varttamānakē salluva Nala-saṁvatsarada Chaitra-śu 1 Bhārgavāra-dallu.

S. 1718 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Nala : Friday, 8th April, N. S., A. D. 1796; the first *tithi* of the bright half ended 21 h. 10 m. after mean sunrise. [The Mēsha-saṁkrānti took place on the 9th April, A. D. 1796.]

(b). — Dates in Dark Fortnights.

[1.] — Pūrṇimānta Dates.¹¹

55. — **S. 726.** — *Ante*, Vol. XI. p. 126, and Vol. XVII. p. 141. Kanarese country copper-plate inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Gōvinda III. : —

(L. 1). — 'Sakanṛipa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsaramgaḷ=ēṇnūṛ=i(i)rpatt-āṇeyā Subhānu embhā-(mbā) varshadā Vaisā(śā)kha-māsa-kṛishṇa-paksha-pañchamē(mi)-Bṛihaspati(ti)vāraṇh.

S. 726 expired : Thursday, 4th April, A. D. 804; the 5th *tithi* of the dark half of the *pūrṇimānta* Vaiśākha ended 7 h. 43 m. after mean sunrise. By the mean-sign system the 4th April, A. D. 804, fell in the year Subhānu which lasted from the 17th June, A. D. 803, to the 12th June, A. D. 804. [The 5th *tithi* of the dark half of the *amānta* Vaiśākha ended 20 h. 41 m. after mean sunrise of Friday, 3rd May, A. D. 804; and by the southern luni-solar system **S. 726** expired would be Tāraṇa.]

56. — **S. 976.** — *Pāli, Skr., and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 158. Baḷagāṁve stone inscription of the Western Chālukya Sōmēśvara I. : —

'Saka 976 (in figures, l. 15), the **Jaya saṁvatsara**; Sunday, the day of the new-moon of the dark fortnight of Vaiśākha.'

S. 976 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Jaya** : Sunday, 10th April, A. D. 1054; the 15th *tithi* of the dark half of the *pūrṇimānta* Vaiśākha ended 19 h. 37 m. after mean sunrise. [The 15th *tithi* of the dark half of the *amānta* Vaiśākha ended 6 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise of Tuesday, 10th May, A. D. 1054. Compare below, No. 150.]

57. — **S. 1313.** — *Jour. Bo. As. Soc.* Vol. IV. p. 115. Copper-plate inscription of Harihara II. of Vijayanagara : —

Sakē trayōdaśādhika-trisatōttara-sahasrē gatē vartamāna-Prajāpati-saṁvatsarē Vaiśākha māśē kṛishṇa-pakshē amāvāsyāyām Saumya-dinē sūryōparāga-puṇyakālē.

S. 1313 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Prajāpati** : A solar eclipse, visible in India, 5 h. 49 m. after mean sunrise of Wednesday, 5th April, A. D. 1391, which was the 15th of the dark half of the *pūrṇimānta* Vaiśākha.

[2.] — Amānta Dates.

58. — **S. 589.** — *Inscr. Sanscrites du Cambodge*, p. 74; *ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 48. Stone inscription at Vat Prey Vier¹² : —

Yātē kālē 'Sakānām nava-tanu-vishayair=Mmādhavē shōḍaś-āhē
Jīvaś=chāpē=ja-sūryyō maitram=indur . . .

S. 589 expired : The 16th day of the lunar Mādhava (Vaiśākha) was the 15th April, A. D. 667, when the first *tithi* of the dark half of the *amānta* Vaiśākha ended 4 h. 28 m., and

¹¹ The dates given under this heading will be specially considered below.

¹² For the full wording of this date and an exact calculation of all its details see now M. A. Barth in *Inscr. Sanscrites de Campā et du Cambodge*, p. 592. I give the date here, merely, because it is the earliest available Śaka date in a dark fortnight which shows the *amānta* scheme of the lunar month and admits of verification. For an even earlier *amānta* date from Cambodia (of Śaka 548), see *ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 47.

when the moon was in **Anurādhā** (the **Maitra nakshatra**) up to about 22 h. 20 m. after mean sunrise. On the same day the sun was in the sign **Aja** (**Mēsha**), which it had entered on the 20th March, and Jupiter was in **Chāpa** (**Dhanuḥ**), having entered that sign on the 20th January, A. D. 667.

59. — **S. 788.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 219, and Vol. XVII. p. 142. Sirūr stone inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Amōghavarsha (Sarva) : —

(L. 15). — 'Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsaraṅgaḥ ēl-nūṛ=ephatt-eṇtaneya **Vyayam** emba saṁvatsaraṁ pravarttise śrīmad-Amōghavarsha-Nṛipatuṅga-nām-āṅkitanā vijaya-rājya-pravardhamāna-saṁvatsaraṅgaḥ avyatt-eraḍum uttar-ōttaraṁ rājy-ābhivṛddhi salutt-ire . . . Jyēsthā-māsad-amāseyum **Ādityavāram** āge sūryyagrahaṇad-andu.

S. 788 expired : A solar eclipse, visible in India, 9 h. 4 m. after mean sunrise of **Sunday**, 16th June, A. D. 866. This day fell in the year **Vyaya** by both systems ; for by the mean-sign system Vyaya lasted from the 23rd September, A. D. 865, to the 19th September, A. D. 866 ; and by the southern luni-solar system Vyaya was **S. 788 expired**.

60. — **S. 810.** — *Ante*, Vol. XIII. p. 69, and Vol. XVIII. p. 90. Bagumrā copper-plate inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa *Mahāsāmāntādhipati* Kṛishṇarāja II. of Gujārāt : —

(Plate ii. b, l. 11). — Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsara-śatēshv-ashtasu das-ōttarēshu Chaitrē-māvāsya[yām] sūryagrahaṇa-parvaṇi.

S. 810 expired : A solar eclipse, visible in India, 2 h. 40 m. after mean sunrise of the 15th April, A. D. 888.

61. — **S. 867.** — *Ante*, Vol. I. p. 209. Sālōṭgi stone inscription of the reign of the Rāshtrakūṭa Kṛishṇa III. : —

(L. 3). — Saka-kālād=gat-āvdā(bdā)nām sasaptādhikashashtishu
śatēshv=ashtasu tāvatsu samānām=aukatō=pi cha
varttamānē **Plavaṅg-āvdā(bdā)** . . .

(L. 45). — Pūrvvōktē varttamān-āvdā(bdā) māsē Bhādrapadē-mchitē
pitṛi-parvvaṇi tasy=aiva **Kujavārēṇa** saṁyutē
sūryyagrahaṇa-kālē tu madhyagē cha divākarē.

S. 867 expired : A solar eclipse, visible in India, 6 h. 18 m. after mean sunrise of **Tuesday**, 9th September, A. D. 945. The year **Plavaṅga**, by the mean-sign system, did not commence till the 17th October, A. D. 945, and it is therefore clear that the donation, to which the date in line 45 refers, was made some time before the date, referred to in line 3, when the inscription was put up. [By the southern luni-solar system **Plavaṅga** would be **S. 869 expired**.]

62. — **S. 867.** — *Ante*, Vol. VII. p. 16, and Vol. XIX. p. 102. Date of the accession of the Eastern Chalukya Amma II., from a copper-plate inscription of his : —

(L. 31). — Giri-rasa-vasu-saṁkhy-ābdē Saka-samayē Mārggaśrisha-māsē-smin [1*]
kṛishṇa-trayōdaśa-dinē Bhṛiguvārē **Maitra-nakshatrē** ||
Dhanushi ravau ghaṭa-lagnē dvādaśa-varshā(rshē) tu janmanaḥ . . .

S. 867 expired : **Friday**, 5th December, A. D. 945 ; the 13th *tithi* of the dark half ended 10 h. 8 m., and the *nakshatra* was **Anurādhā** (the **Maitra nakshatra**) up to 7 h. 53 m. after mean sunrise ; and the sun was in the sign **Dhanuḥ** which it had entered on the 23rd November, A. D. 945.

63. — **S. 893.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 256. Adaraguñchi stone inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Koṭṭiga (Khoṭika) : —

(L. 7). — Sa(sa)kanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvachchha(tsa)ra-sa(sa)taṅgaḥ=eṇtu nūra tombhatta-mūṇaneya **Prajāpati-sa[m*]vachchha(tsa)raṁ** saluttam-ire tad(d-)va(-va)rsh-ābhya(bhya)-ntarad=Āshva(śva)yunjad=amavāse **Ādityavāra sūryyagrahaṇa**.

S. 893 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Prajāpati**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 2 h. 49 m. after mean sunrise of Sunday, 22nd October, A. D. 971. [By the mean-sign system Prajāpati had ended on the 3rd July, A. D. 970, before the commencement of S. 893 expired.]

64. — **S. 904.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgōla*, No. 57, p. 55; *ante*, Vol. XX. p. 35. Date of the death of the Rāshtrakūṭa Indrarāja:—

Vanadhi-nabhō-nidhi-pramita-saṁkhyê(khya-)Sak-āvanipāla-kālamañ
neneyise Chitrabhānu parivarttise Chaitra-sitētar-ashtamī-
dina-yuta-Sōmavāradol

S. 904 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Chitrabhānu**: Monday, 20th March, A. D. 982; the 8th *tithi* of the dark half ended 22 h. 58 m. after mean sunrise. [By the mean-sign system Chitrabhānu had ended on the 18th May, A. D. 981, before the commencement of S. 904 expired.—The Mēsha-saṁkrānti took place on the 23rd March, A. D. 982.]

65. — **S. 972.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 202, and Vol. XVIII. p. 91. Surat copper-plate inscription of the Chaulukya Trilōchanapāla of Lātādēsa:—

(Plate iii, l. 3). — Sākē nava-sa(sa)tair=yuktē dvisaptaty-adhikē tathā [1*]
Vikritē vatsarē Paushē māsē pakshē cha tāmā(ma)sē ||
Amāvāsyā-tithau sūrya-parvvaṇy=Āṅgaravārakē [1*]

S. 972 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Vikrita**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 10 h. 11 m. after mean sunrise of Tuesday, 15th January, A. D. 1051.

66. — **S. 991.** — *Ep. Ind.* Vol. II. p. 227. Vāghlī stone inscription of the reign of the Yādava Sēṇachandra II.:—

(L. 9). — Rūpa-Naṁd-āṁka-tulyē tu 991 Saka-kālasya bhūpatan [1*]
Saumya-saṁvatsar-Āshāḍha-ravigrahaṇa-parvvaṇi ||

S. 991 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Saumya**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 0 h. 31 m. after mean sunrise of the 21st July, A. D. 1069.

67. — **S. 1047.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 212, No. 56. Narēndra inscription of the Western Chālukya Vikramāditya VI.:—

Saka-varshaṁ 1047neya Viśvā(svā)vasu-saṁvatsarada [Bhā]drapada-ba 13 Sukravāra mahātithi-yugādiy-āṁdu.

S. 1047 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Viśvāvasu**: Friday, 28th August, A. D. 1125; the 13th *tithi* of the dark half ended 16 h. 9 m. after mean sunrise.

68. — **S. 1050.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgōla*, No. 54, p. 47. Date of the death of Mallishēṇa:—

Sākē śūnya-śar-āṁbar-āvani-mitē saṁvatsarē Kilakē
māsē Phālgunikē tṛitīya-divasē vārē 'sitē Bhāskarē |
Svātau madhyāhnē

S. 1050 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Kilaka**: Sunday, 10th March, A. D. 1129; the third *tithi* of the dark half ended 21 h. 16 m., and the *nakshatra* was Svāti up to 15 h. 46 m. after mean sunrise.

69. — **S. 1096.** — *Ante*, Vol. XVIII. p. 127. Hulgūr stone inscription of the Kalachuri Sōmēśvara:—

(L. 40). — Saka-varshada 1096neya Jaya-saṁvatsarada Mārgaśīra-bahula-d-ama(mā)vāsyē Maṅgalavāra sūryagrahaṇad-āṁdu.

S. 1096 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Jaya**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 6 h. after mean sunrise of **Tuesday**, 26th November, A. D. 1174.

70. — **S. 1112.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 209, No. 25. A Kôlhâpur inscription of the 'Silâhâra Bhôja II.: —

(L. 2). — 'Sakanripa-kâlâd=ârabhya varshêshu dvâdasôttara-âtâdhika-sahasrêshu nivrittêshu varttamâna-Sâdhârâna-samvatsar-ântarggata-Pushya-bahula-dvâdasâyâm Bhaumavarê bhânôr=uttarâyâna-samkramâna-parvvanî.

In **S. 1112 expired**, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Sâdhârâna**, the **Uttarâyâna-samkrânti** took place 14 h. 2 m. after mean sunrise of **Tuesday**, 25th December, A. D. 1190, during the 12th *tithi* of the dark half which ended 19 h. 7 m. after mean sunrise of the same day. [For another, irregular date in the same inscription see below, No. 191.]

71. — **S. 1113.** — From Dr. Fleet's impression. Gadag stone inscription of the Dêvagiri-Yâdava Bhîllama: —

(L. 13). — 'Sakanripa-kâl-âtita-samvatsara-âtêshu trayôdasâdhikêshv=êkâdasasu varttamâna-Virôdhakrit-samvatsar-ântarggata-Jyêshth-âmâvâsyâyâm=Âdityavarê sūryagrahaṇê.

S. 1113 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Virôdhakrit**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 10 h. 29 m. after mean sunrise of **Sunday**, 23rd June, A. D. 1191.

72. — **S. 1113.** — *Pâli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 109. Chaudadâmpur inscription of the Great Chieftain Vira-Vikramâditya of the lineage of Chandragupta, and his *Nâyaka* Khaṇḍêya-Kâra-Kâmêyanâyaka: —

'Saka 1113 (in figures, l. 72), the **Virôdhikrit samvatsara**; the day of the new-moon of **Mârgasîrsha**; at the time of an eclipse of the sun.'

S. 1113 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Virôdhakrit**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 5 h. 59 m. after mean sunrise of the 18th December, A. D. 1191.

73. — **S. 1137.** — *Pâli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 201. Baḷagâṃve stone inscription of the Dêvagiri-Yâdava Siṅghana II.: —

'Saka 1137 (in figures, l. 23), the **Yuva samvatsara**, **Thursday**, the day of the new-moon of **Bhâdrapada**.'

S. 1137 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Yuva**: **Thursday**, 24th September, A. D. 1215; the 15th *tithi* of the dark half ended 21 h. 36 m. after mean sunrise.

74. — **S. 1189.** — *Ante*, Vol. XVIII. p. 128. Hulgûr stone inscription of the Dêvagiri-Yâdava Mahâdêva: —

(L. 15). — 'Saka-varshada 1189neya **Prabhava-samvatsarada Jyêshthâ-ba 30 Budhavâra sūryagrahaṇad-andu**.

In **S. 1189 expired**, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Prabhava**, **Jyâishthâ** was intercalary; and there was a solar eclipse, visible in India, 8 h. 35 m. after mean sunrise of **Wednesday**, 25th May, A. D. 1267, which was the 15th of the dark half of the first **Jyâishthâ**.

75. — **S. 1235.** — *Inscr. at Sravâṇa Belgôla*, No. 41, p. 11. Date of the death of 'Subha-chandra: —

Pañchatrimêat-saṃyuta-âtadvay-âdhika-sahasra-nuta-varshêshu |
vrittêshu 'Saka-nripasya tu kâlê vistîrṇṇa-vilasad-arṇṇavanêmau ||
Pramâdi-vatsarê mâsê Srâvaṇê tanum atyajat |
Vakrê krishṇa-chaturdâsyâm 'Subhachandrô mahâyatiḥ ||

S. 1235 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Pramādin** : Tuesday, 21st August, A. D. 1313 ; the 14th *tithi* of the dark half ended 15 h. 36 m. after mean sunrise.

76. — **S. 1295.** — *Ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 48. Date in an inscription from Java : —

‘Sakavarshatita 1295, Asujimāsa, tithi trayōdaśī kṛishṇapaksha **Su-vara** (i. e. **Sukra-vāra**).

S. 1295 expired : Friday, 14th October, A. D. 1373 ; the 13th *tithi* of the dark half ended 20 h. 49 m. after mean sunrise.

77. — **S. 1307.** — Hultzsch, *South-Ind. Inscr.* Vol. I. p. 157. Inscription on a lamp-pillar at Vijayanagara : —

(L. 36). — ‘Saka-varshê 1307 pravarttamânê **Krôdhana-vatsarê** Phâlguna-mâsê kṛishṇapakshê dvitīyâyām tithau **Sukravārê**.

S. 1307 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Krôdhana** : Friday, 16th February, A. D. 1386 ; the second *tithi* of the dark half commenced 0 h. 17 m. before mean sunrise of this Friday and ended 0 h. 43 m. after mean sunrise of the following day.

78. — **S. 1331.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgoḷa*, No. 106, p. 80. Date of a private inscription : —

Saka-varusha 1331neya **Virôdhi-samvatsarada** Chaitra-ba 5 Gu (i. e. **Guruvāra**).

S. 1331 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Virôdhi** : Thursday, 4th April, A. D. 1409 ; the 5th *tithi* of the dark half ended 23 h. 22 m. after mean sunrise.

79. — **S. 1565.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgoḷa*, No. 142, p. 112. Date of the death of Chârūkīrti : —

‘Sri-Sakavarusha 1565neya

Srīmach-Chârū-sukīrti-panḍita-yatiḥ **Sôbhānu-samvatsarê**

mâsê Pushya-chaturdaśī-tithi-varê kṛishṇê supakshê mahân ।

madhyāhnê vara-**Mûla**-bhê cha(?)karaṇê **Bhârggavyavārê** Dhri(dhru)vô

yôgô svargga-purām jagāma matimān(māms=)traividya-chakrêśvarah ।।

S. 1565 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Subhānu** : Friday, 29th December (the day of the Uttarāyana-samkrānti), A. D. 1643 ; the 14th *tithi* of the dark half and the *karaṇa* ‘Sakuni ended 19 h. 54 m., and the *nakshatra* was **Mûla** up to 11 h. 10 m., and the *yôga* **Dhruva** up to 5 h. 16 m. after mean sunrise.

80. — **S. 1731.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgoḷa*, No. 72, p. 61. Date of the death of Adita-kīrtidêva : —

‘Sâlivāhana-śakābdāḥ 1731neya **Sukla-nāma-samvatsarada** Bhâdrapada-ba 4 Budhavāra-dalli.

S. 1731 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Sukla** : Wednesday, 27th September, N. S., A. D. 1809 ; the 4th *tithi* of the dark half ended 19 h. 36 m. after mean sunrise.

81. — **S. 1739.** — *Coorg Inscr.* No. 17, p. 25. Merkara copper-plate inscription of the Coorg Rāja Liṅga Rājendra Vaḍeyar : —

‘Sâlivāhana-śaka-varsha 1739ney **Īsvara-samvatsarada** Jêshṭha-bahula bidigeyu **Bhānu-varakkê** Kali-dina 1796 392 ne . . .

S. 1739 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Īsvara** : Sunday, 1st June, N. S., A. D. 1817, which was the day of the Kaliyuga 1796 392 ; the second *tithi* of the dark half ended 11 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise.

[The same inscription also has the date: **Vikrama-saṁvatsarada** Chaitra-śuddha dvādaśīyū **Bhānuvārada** varige varusha 2 tingaḷu 9 dina 25 Kali-dina 1797 421ue, corresponding, for S. 1742 expired = **Vikrama**, to **Sunday**, 26th March, N. S., A. D. 1820, which was the day of the Kaliyuga 1797 421.]

82. — **S. 1748.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgōḷa*, No. 98, p. 74. Date from the reign of Kṛṣṇarāja Vadeyar of Maisūr: —

Śalivāhana-śaka-varusha 1748neya sanda varttamānakke saluva **Vyaya-nāma-saṁvatsarada** Phālguna-ba 5 **Bhānuvārada**lu.

S. 1748 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Vyaya: Sunday**, 18th March, N. S., A. D. 1827; the 5th *tithi* of the dark half ended 3 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise.

2. — Dates in Current Years.

(a). — Dates in Bright Fortnights.

83. — **S. 1032.** — *Jour. Bo. As. Soc.* Vol. XIII. p. 3. Tālaleū copper-plate inscription of the Silāhāra Gaṇḍarādityadēva: —

Sakanṛipa-kāl-ātita-dvātriṁśad-uttara-sahasrē **Virōdhi-saṁvatsarē** Māgha-śuddha-daśamyām **Maṁgalavārē**.

S. 1032 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Virōdhi: Tuesday**, 1st February, A. D. 1110; the 10th *tithi* of the bright half ended 11 h. 58 m. after mean sunrise.

[The same inscription contains the date: tat-saṁvatsar-ōparitana-**Vikṛita-saṁvatsara**-Vaiśākha-paurṇamāsyām **sōmagrahaṇa-parvaṇi**, corresponding, for **S. 1033** current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Vikṛita**, to the 5th May, A. D. 1110, when there was a lunar eclipse, visible in India, 21 h. 57 m. after mean sunrise.]

84. — **S. 1051.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 212, No. 57. An Inglēśvar inscription of the Western Chālukya Sōmēśvara III.: —

Śakha(ka)-varusha 1051neya **Kilaka-saṁvatsarada** Kārttika-paurṇamāseyoḷ **sōmagrahaṇa-nimittam**.

S. 1051 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Kilaka: A lunar eclipse**, visible in India, 20 h. after mean sunrise of the 8th November, A. D. 1128.

85. — **S. 1065.** — *Ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 317. Miraj stone inscription of the Silāhāra Vijayādityadēva: —

(L. 19). — [Śaka]-varsha 1065neya **Duṁdubhi-saṁvatsarada** Bhādrapada-su(śu)ddha-(ddha) 2(*altered to 6*) **Śukravārad-amdu**.

S. 1065 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Dundubhi: Friday**, 28th August, A. D. 1142; the 6th *tithi* of the bright half ended 12 h. 33 m. after mean sunrise.

86. — **S. 1065.** — From Dr. Fleet's impression. Kōlhāpur stone inscription of the Silāhāra Vijayādityadēva: —

(L. 16). — Śaka-varshēshu pañchashashty-uttara-sahasra-pramitēshv=atītēshu pravartta-māna-Duṁdubhi-saṁvatsara-Māgha-māsa-paurṇamāsyām **Sōmavārē sōmagrahaṇa-parvva-nimittam**.

S. 1065 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Dundubhi: A lunar eclipse**, visible in India, 17 h. 23 m. after mean sunrise of **Monday**, 1st February, A. D. 1143.

87. — **S. 1068.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgōḷa*, No. 50, p. 33. Date of the death of Prabhāchandra-siddhāntadēva: —

Sa(śa)ka-varshaṁ 1068neya **Krōdhan-saṁvatsarada** Āśvīja-su(śu)ddha-daśamī **Bṛihavārad-andu** Dhanur-lagnada pūrvvāḥṇad [a].

S. 1068 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Krôdhana: Thursday**, 27th September, A. D. 1145; the 10th *tithi* of the bright half ended 16 h. 26 m. after mean sunrise.

88. — S. 1073. — From Dr. Fleet's impression. Bâmanî stone inscription of the Silâhâra Vijayâdityadêva: —

(L. 12). — 'Saka-varshêshu trisaptaty-uttara-sahasra-pramitêshv=atitêshu amkatô=pi 1073 pravarttamâna-Pramôda-saṁvatsara-Bhâdrapada-paurṇamâsî-Sukravârê sômagrahaṇa-parvva-nimittam.

S. 1073 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Pramôda: A lunar eclipse**, visible in India, 20 h. 6 m. after mean sunrise of **Friday**, 6th September, A. D. 1150.

89. — S. 1099. — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgôla*, No. 42, p. 14. Date of the death of Naya-kîrtidêva: —

Sâkê randhra-nava-dyu-chandramasi Durmmukhy-âkhyâ-saṁvatsarê
Vaiśâkhê dhavajê chaturddasa-dinê vâre cha Sûryâtma-jê |
pûrvvâhnê prabarê gatê 'rddha-sahitê . . .

S. 1099 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Durmukha: Saturday**, 24th April, A. D. 1176; the 14th *tithi* of the bright half ended 15 h. after mean sunrise.

90. — S. 1127. — *Jour. Bo. As. Soc.* Vol. X. p. 236. Kalhoî Jain temple inscription of the Raṭṭa chiefs Kârtavîrya IV. and Mallikârijuna:—

'In the Saka year 1127, the **Raktâkshi saṁvatsara**, on **Saturday**, the second lunar day of the bright fortnight of the month Paushya, at the time of the sun's commencement of his progress to the north.'

In **S. 1127** current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Raktâksha**, the second *tithi* of the bright half of Paushya ended 4 h. 32 m., and the **Uttarayana-saṁkrânti** took place 4 h. 59 m. after mean sunrise of **Saturday**, 25th December, A. D. 1204.

91. — S. 1131. — *Ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 247. Bhôj copper-plate inscription of the Raṭṭa chief Kârtavîrya IV.: —

(L. 97). — 'Sakanṛipa-kâlasy=aikatṛi(tri)mśad-uttara-śat-âdhika-sahasratamasya Vibhava-saṁvatsarasya Kârttika-māsasya śukla-dvâdaśyâm Budhavâra-samanvitâyâm.

S. 1131 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Vibhava: Wednesday**, 22nd October, A. D. 1208; the 12th *tithi* of the bright half ended 12 h. 45 m. after mean sunrise.

92. — S. 1197. — *Pâli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 236; *Mysore Inscr.* No. 120, p. 219. Halêbidî memorial tablet: —

'Saka 1197 (in figures, 1. 8), the **Bhâva saṁvatsara**; **Wednesday**, the twelfth day of the bright fortnight of Bhâdrapada.'

S. 1197 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Bhâva: Wednesday**, 15th August, A. D. 1274; the 12th *tithi* of the bright half ended 20 h. 11 m. after mean sunrise.

93. — S. 1199. — From Dr. Fleet's impression. Sidnûrle inscription of the Dêvagiri-Yâdava Râmachandra:—

(L. 13). — 'Saka-varshêshu 1199 raṁdhr-âṁka-Rudra-pramitêshu gatêshu varttamâna-Dhâtṛi-saṁvatsar-âṁ(â)ntargata-Srâvaṇa-pûrṇimâyâm Sôma-dinê yajñôpavita-parvani.

S. 1199 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Dhâtṛi: Monday**, 27th July, A. D. 1276; the full-moon *tithi* ended 4 h. 58 m. after mean sunrise.

94. — S. 1205. — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgôla*, No. 129, p. 97. Date of a private inscription: —
Sa(śa)ka-varshaṁ 1205neya Chitrabhânu-saṁvatsara Srâvaṇa-su 10 Bṛidandu.

S. 1205 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Chitrabhānu**: **Thursday**, 16th July, A. D. 1282; the 10th *tithi* of the bright half ended 20 h. 16 m. after mean sunrise.

95. — **S. 1295.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgōla*, No. 111, p. 86. Date of a private inscription: —
Saka-varsha 1295 Paridhavi-samvatsara-Vaiśākha-śuddha 3 Budhavāra.

S. 1295 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Paridhavin**: **Wednesday**, 7th April, A. D. 1372; the third *tithi* of the bright half ended 11 h. 3 m. after mean sunrise.

96. — **S. 1355.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgōla*, No. 108, p. 85. The tomb of the Jaina Srutamuni was set up: —

Ishu-sara-śikhi-vidhu-mita-śaka-Paridhavi-śarad-dvitiyag-Āśhāḍhē |
sita-navami-Vidhudin-ōdayajushi sa-Visākḥē pratishṭhit=ēyam=iha ||

In **S. 1355 current**, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Paridhavin**, **Āśhāḍha** was intercalary;¹³ and the 9th *tithi* of the bright half of the second **Āśhāḍha** ended 4 h. 11 m. after mean sunrise of **Monday**, 7th July, A. D. 1432, when the *nakshatra* was **Visākḥa** up to 17 h. 4 m. after mean sunrise.

97. — **S. 1455.** — *Ante*, Vol. V. p. 19. Bādāmi inscription of the time of Achyutarāya of Vijayanagara: —

(L. 4). — Svasti śri-jayābhūdaya-Śālivāhana-śaka-varsha 1455neya Nandana-samvat sarada Jē(jyē)shṭha-śu 5 Guruvāradalu.

S. 1455 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Nandana**: **Thursday**, 9th May, A. D. 1532; the 5th *tithi* of the bright half ended 20 h. 24 m. after mean sunrise.

(b). — Dates in Dark Fortnights.

[1.] — Pūrṇimānta Dates: None.

[2.] — Amānta Dates.

98. — **S. 948.** — *Ante*, Vol. XVII. p. 120 (and Vol. XVI. p. 43). Kalas-Budrākh copper-plate inscription of the Yādava Bhīllama III: —

(L. 14). — Sakaṇripa-kāl-ātita-samvatsara-śatēshu navasv=ashṭāchatvāri[m*]śad-adhik[ē*]-shv=aṁkāṭ=pi || 948 || Krōdhana-samvatsara-Kārttika-samjāt-Adityagrahaṇē.

S. 948 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Krōdhana**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 2 h. 36 m. after mean sunrise of the 23rd November, A. D. 1025.

99. — **S. 1042.** — *Inscr. at Sravaṇa Belgōla*, No. 49, p. 28. Date of the death of Dēmiyyaka: —

Sa(śa)ka-varusha 1042neya Vikāri-samvatsarada Phālguna-bahula 11 Brihavārad-andu.

S. 1042 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Vikārin**: **Thursday**, 26th February, A. D. 1120; the 11th *tithi* of the dark half ended 21 h. 42 m. after mean sunrise.

100. — **S. 1104.** — *Ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 19. Date in an Old-Kanarese stone inscription at Tērdāl: —

(L. 59). — Sa(śa)ka-varshaṁ 1104neya Plava-samvatsarada Āśvayuja-bahula 3 Ādiva-radalu.

S. 1104 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Plava**: **Sunday**, 27th September, A. D. 1181; the third *tithi* of the dark half ended 16 h. 5 m. after mean sunrise.

¹³ See *ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 356, No. 157.

101. — S. 1110. — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 97. Toragal inscription of the *Mahāmaṇḍalēśvara* Barma :—

(L. 33). — Sa(sa)ka-varshaṁ 1110neya **Plavaṅga-saṁvatsarada** Puśya(shya)-bahuḷa 10 **Vaḍḍavārav-uttarāyana-saṁkramaṇa-vyatipātadaḷu**.

In S. 1110 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Plavaṅga**, the **Uttarāyana-saṁkrānti** took place 19 h. 25 m. after mean sunrise of Friday, 25th December, A. D. 1187, during the 10th *tithi* of the dark half, which ended 15 h. 5 m. after mean sunrise of Saturday, 26th December, A. D. 1187.

102. — S. 1136. — *Jour. Bo. As. Soc.* Vol. XII. p. 7; *ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 440. Khêdrāpur stone inscription of the Dêvagiri-Yâdava Siṅghaṇa II. :—

(L. 8). — Śrī-Saka-varshê 1136 **Srīmukha-saṁvatsarê** Chaitrê **sūrya-parba(rva)ṇi** **Sôma-dinê**.

S. 1136 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Srīmukha**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 10 h. 52 m. after mean sunrise of Monday, 22nd April, A. D. 1213. [The same date in a Halêbîḍ inscription of the Hoysaḷa Vîraballâḷa, *Pâli, Skr. and Old-Kan. Inscr.* No. 234.]

103. — S. 1151. — *Arch. Survey of West. India*, Vol. III. p. 113; *Jour. Bo. As. Soc.* Vol. X. p. 282. Date in an Old-Kanarese stone inscription of the Raṭṭa chief Lakshmidêva at Saundatti :—

(L. 64). — Saka-varshaṁ 1151neya **Sarvvadhâri-saṁvatsarada** Âshâḍhad=ama(mâ)vâse **Sôma-vârad=aṁdina sarvvagrâsi-sūryyagrahaṇad=uttama-tithiyol**.

S. 1151 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Sarvadhârin**: A total solar eclipse, visible in India, 6 h. 3 m. after mean sunrise of Monday, 3rd July, A. D. 1228.

104. — S. 1172. — *Ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 201. Kâñchîpura Êkâmrânâtha stone inscription of Gaṇapati :—

(L. 13). — Śākâbdê tu dvisaptaty-adhika-Siva-śata-khyâta-saṁkhyâna-mânê
Saumy-âbdê Śrêshṭha-mâsê bahula-Hari-dinê **Bhaumavârê samê-hni** !

S. 1172 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Saumya**: Tuesday, 8th June, A. D. 1249; the 11th (Hari) *tithi* of the dark half ended 13 h. 23 m. after mean sunrise.

105. — S. 1175. — *Mysore Inscr.* No. 171, p. 322. Bangalore Museum copper-plate inscription of the Hoysaḷa Sômesvara :—

'The Saka year 1175, the year **Paridhâvin**, the month **Phâlguna**, new-moon day, during an eclipse of the sun.'

S. 1175 current, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Paridhâvin**: A solar eclipse, visible in India, 10 h. 50 m. after mean sunrise of the 1st March, A. D. 1253.

3. — Dates in Expired or Current Years.¹⁴

[1.] — A Pûrṇimānta Date.

106. — S. 534. — *Ante*, Vol. VI. p. 73; Vol. XVI. p. 109; Vol. XVII. p. 141; and Vol. XX. p. 3. Haidarâbâd copper-plate inscription of the Western Chalukya Pulikêśin II. :—

(L. 11). — âtmanah pravarddhamâna-râjyâbhishêka-saṁvatsarê tritîyê **Sakanṛipati-saṁvat-sara-śatêshu chatustrimś-âdhikêshu pañchasv=atitêshu** Bhâdrapad-âmâvâsyâyâṁ **sūryyagrahaṇa-nimittam**.

¹⁴ The question as to which of the possible equivalents of the original date should be regarded to be its true equivalent will be considered below.

S. 534 current: A partial solar eclipse, not visible in India, 21 h. 17 m. after mean sunrise of the 13th August, A. D. 611, which was the 15th of the dark half of the *pūrṇimānta* Bhādrapada.

S. 534 expired: A total solar eclipse, not visible in India, 14 h. 15 m. after mean sunrise of the 2nd August, A. D. 612, which also was the 15th of the dark half of the *pūrṇimānta* Bhādrapada.

[2.] — *Amānta* Dates.

107. — **S. 716.** — From Dr. Fleet's impression. Paiṭhan copper-plate inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Gōvinda III. : —

(L. 60). — Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsara-sa(śa)tēshu saptamu(su) jē(shō)ḍaś-ōttarēshu Vaiśākha-va(ba)hul-āmāvāsyām=ādityagrahaṇa-parvvaṇi.

S. 716 current: A circular solar eclipse, not visible in India, 17 h. 16 m. after mean sunrise of the 14th May, A. D. 793, which was the 15th of the dark half of the *amānta* Vaiśākha.

S. 716 expired: A total solar eclipse, visible in India, 3 h. 48 m. after mean sunrise of the 4th May, A. D. 794, which also was the 15th of the dark half of the *amānta* Vaiśākha.

108. — **S. 730.** — *Ante*, Vol. VI. p. 68, and Vol. XVI. p. 74. Rādhapur copper-plate inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Gōvinda III. : —

(L. 53). — Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsara-śatēshu saptasu triṁśad-uttarēshu Sarvajin-nāṁni saṁvatsarē Srāvaṇa-bahula-a(l-ā)māvāsyām sūryagrahaṇa-parvvaṇi.

S. 730 current: A total solar eclipse, not visible in India, 10 h. 35 m. after mean sunrise of the 7th August, A. D. 807, which was the 15th of the dark half of the *amānta* Srāvaṇa.

S. 730 expired: A total solar eclipse, visible in India, 1 h. 17 m. after mean sunrise of the 27th July, A. D. 808, which also was the 15th of the dark half of the *amānta* Srāvaṇa.

By the southern luni-solar system Sarvajit was S. 730 current; and by the mean-sign system Sarvajit lasted from the 31st May, A. D. 807, to the 26th May, A. D. 808, and accordingly was current on the 7th August, A. D. 807, and at the commencement of S. 730 expired, but not on the 27th July, A. D. 808.

109. — **S. 789.** — *Ante*, Vol. XII. p. 185, and Vol. XVIII. p. 56. Bagumrā copper-plate inscription of the Rāshtrakūṭa Mahāsāmāntādhipati Dhāravarsha Dhruvarāja III. of Gujarāt : —

(L. 64). — Sakanripa-kāl-ātita-saṁvatsara-śatēshu saptasv-ēku(kō)nanavaty-adhikēshv-aikataḥ saṁvat 789 Jyēshṭh-āmāvāsyāyām ādityagrahaṇa-parvvaṇi.

S. 789 current: A total solar eclipse, visible in India, 9 h. 5 m. after mean sunrise of the 16th June, A. D. 866, which was the 15th of the dark half of the *amānta* Jyāishṭha.

S. 789 expired: A total solar eclipse, visible in India, 1 h. 56 m. after mean sunrise of the 6th June, A. D. 867, which also was the 15th of the dark half of the *amānta* Jyāishṭha.

B. — DATES IN SOLAR MONTHS.

All in Expired Years.

110. — **S. 944.** — *Ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 53, and Vol. XIX. p. 129. Korumelli copper-plate inscription of the Eastern Chalukya Rājārāja II.; date of his accession : —

(L. 65). — Yō rakshitum vasumatīm Śaka-vatsarēshu
vēd-āmburāśi-nidhi-varttiṣhu Simhagē=rkkē [1 *]
kṛishṇa-dvitiya-divavas¹⁵-ōttarabhadrikāyām
vārē Gurōr=vvaṇiji lagna-varē=bhishiktaḥ ||

¹⁵ Read -divas-.

In **S. 944** expired the **Simha-samkrānti** took place (and the solar **Bhādrapada** commenced) 20 h. 46 m. after mean sunrise of the 26th July, A. D. 1022; and the day of the date is **Thursday**, 16th August, A. D. 1022, when the second *tithi* of the dark half (of the *amānta* **Bhādrapada**) ended 10 h. 55 m., and the *nakshatra* was **Uttara-bhādrapadā** up to 16 h. 25 m. after mean sunrise.

111. — **S. 999.** — *Ante*, Vol. XVIII. p. 163. Vizagapatam copper-plate inscription of Anantavarman Chôḍagaṅgaḍēva; date of his accession: —

(L. 30). — Śāk-āvdê(bdê) Nanda-randhra-grahagaṇa-gaṇitê **Kumbha-samsthê** dinêśê
śuklê pakshê tri(tri)tiyâ-yuji **Bavija-dinê Rêvatî-bhê** nriyugmê
lagmê(gnê) . . .

In **S. 999** expired the **Kumbha-samkrānti** took place (and the solar **Phālguna** commenced) 19 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise of the 22nd January, A. D. 1078; and the day of the date is **Saturday**, 17th February, A. D. 1078, when the third *tithi* of the bright half (of the lunar **Phālguna**) ended 21 h. 23 m., and the *nakshatra* was **Rêvatî** up to 19 h. 3 m. after mean sunrise.

112. — **S. 1003.** — *Ante*, Vol. XVIII. p. 164. Vizagapatam copper-plate inscription of Anantavarman Chôḍagaṅgaḍēva: —

(L. 40). — Haranayana-viyad-gagana-chandra-gaṇitê Śāk-āvdê(bdê) **Mêshamāsa-kṛishṇa-āshṭamyaṁ=Ādityavarê.**

In **S. 1003** expired the **Mêsha-samkrānti** took place (and the solar **Vaiśākha** commenced) 17 h. 20 m. after mean sunrise of the 23rd March, A. D. 1081; and the day of the date is **Sunday**, 4th April, A. D. 1081, when the 8th *tithi* of the dark half (of the *amānta* **Chaitra**) ended 12 h. 37 m. after mean sunrise.

113. — **S. 1347.** — Hultzsch, *South-Ind. Inscr.* Vol. I. p. 84. Inscription inside the front Gôpura of the Viriñchipuram temple: —

'On the day of (*the nakshatra*) **Anusham** (i. e. **Anurādhā**), which corresponds to **Wednesday**, the sixth lunar day, the 3rd (*solar day*) of the month of **Paṅguni** (i. e. **Phalguni**) of the **Viśvāvasu** year, which was current after the Śaka year 1347 (*had passed*).'

In **S. 1347** expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Viśvāvasu**, the month **Paṅguni** (i. e. the solar **Chaitra**) commenced 15 h. 42 m. after mean sunrise of the 24th February, A. D. 1426; and the day of the date is **Wednesday**, 27th February, A. D. 1426, when the 6th *tithi* of the dark half (of the *amānta* **Phālguna**) ended 20 h. 30 m., and the *nakshatra* was **Anurādhā** for about 23 h. after mean sunrise.

114. — **S. 1371.** — Hultzsch, *South-Ind. Inscr.* Vol. I. p. 111. Inscription on the east wall of the Sômanāthêśvara temple at Paḍavêḍu: —

'On the day of (*the nakshatra*) **Uttirādam** (i. e. **Uttarāshāḍhā**), which corresponds to the *yôga* **Āyushmat** and to **Saturday**, the thirteenth lunar day of the former half of the month of **Simha** of the **Sukla** year, which was current after the Śaka year 1371 (*had passed*).'

In **S. 1371** expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Sukla**, the **Simha-samkrānti** took place (and the solar **Bhādrapada** commenced) 8 h. 30 m. after mean sunrise of the 30th July, A. D. 1449; and the day of the date is **Saturday**, 2nd August, A. D. 1449, when the 13th *tithi* of the bright half (of the lunar **Srāvaṇa**) ended 8 h. 43 m., and when the *nakshatra* was **Uttarāshāḍhā** for 10 h. 30 m., and the *yôga* **Āyushmat** for 4 h. 54 m. after mean sunrise.

115. — **S. 1471.** — Hultzsch, *South-Ind. Inscr.* Vol. I. p. 85. Inscription on a stone, built into the floor of the court-yard of the Viriñchipuram temple: —

'On **Thursday**, the day of (*the nakshatra*) **Punarvasu**, which corresponds to the seventh lunar day of the former half of the month of **Mêsha** of the **Saumya** year, which was current after the Śalivāha-Śaka year 1471 (*had passed*).'

In S. 1471 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Saumya**, the **Mêsha-samkrânti** took place (and the solar **Vaiśākha** commenced) 19 h. 41 m. after mean sunrise of the 27th March, A. D. 1549; and the day of the date is **Thursday**, 4th April, A. D. 1549, when the 7th *tithi* of the bright half (of the lunar **Vaiśākha**) ended 14 h. 44 m., and the *nakshatra* was **Punarvasu** up to 17 h. 44 m. after mean sunrise.

116. — S. 1488. — *Hultzsch, South-Ind. Inscr.* Vol. I. p. 70. Inscription on a stone at **Arappakkam** : —

‘On **Wednesday**, the twelfth lunar day of the latter half of the month of **Kumbha** of the **Akshaya saṁvatsara**, which was current after the Saka year 1488 (*had passed*).’

In S. 1488 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Akshaya** (or **Kshaya**), the **Kumbha-samkrânti** took place (and the solar **Phālguna** commenced) 7 h. 58 m. after mean sunrise of the 27th January, A. D. 1567; and the day of the date is **Wednesday**, 5th February, A. D. 1567, when the 12th *tithi* of the dark half (of the *amānta* **Māgha**) ended 20 h. 54 m. after mean sunrise.

117. — S. 1589. — *Arch. Survey of South. India*, Vol. IV. p. 77. **Râmêśvaram** copper-plate inscription : —

‘In the year **Plavaṅga**, current after 1589 of the **Śalivāhana-Saka** had elapsed, . . . on **Thursday**, the third lunar day of the light fortnight of the month of **Vaiyāsi**, and in the asterism of **Pūṣa (Pushya)**, **Kaṇḍa yōga** and **Karavāṇa (?) karaṇa**.’

In S. 1589 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Plavaṅga**, the month **Vaiyāsi** (i. e. the solar **Jyāishṭha**) commenced 6 h. 42 m. after mean sunrise of the 29th April, A. D. 1667; and the day of the date is **Thursday**, 16th May, A. D. 1667, when the third *tithi* of the bright half (of the lunar **Jyāishṭha**) and the *karaṇa* **Gara** ended 1 h. 51 m., and when the *nakshatra* was **Pushya**¹⁶ after 21 h. 40 m., and the *yōga* **Gaṇḍa** up to 9 h. 10 m. after mean sunrise.

118. — S. 1636. — *Arch. Survey of South. India*, Vol. IV. p. 85. A **Sêṭupati** copper-plate inscription in the **Râmêśvaram** temple : —

‘In the year **Jaya**, current after 1636 of the **Śalivāhana-Saka** had elapsed, on . . . **Monday** the tenth lunar day, and the first day of the month of **Sittirai**, in the asterism of **Bravaṇa** and in the **Subha yōga** and the **Subha karaṇa**.’

In S. 1636 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Jaya**, the month **Sittirai** (i. e. the solar **Vaiśākha**) commenced on **Monday**, 29th March, A. D. 1714, by the **Sūrya-siddhānta** 12 h. 21 m., and by the **Ārya-siddhānta** 9 h. 35 m. after mean sunrise. By the **Ārya-siddhānta**, therefore, this **Monday** was the first day of **Sittirai**; and on the same day the 10th *tithi* of the dark half (of the *amānta* **Chaitra**) ended 21 h., and the *nakshatra* was **Bravaṇa** up to 9 h. 12 m., and the *yōga* **Subha** from 9 h. 12 m. after mean sunrise.¹⁷

119. — S. 1637. — *Arch. Survey of South. India*, Vol. IV. p. 88. Another **Sêṭupati** copper-plate inscription in the **Râmêśvaram** temple : —

‘In the year **Manmatha**, current after the 1637th year of the **Śalivāhana-Saka** era had elapsed, on . . . **Monday** the third lunar day, and the 2nd day of the month of **Māsi**, and in the asterism of **Uttiram**’ (i. e. **Uttara-phalguni**).

In S. 1637 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was **Manmatha**, the month **Māsi** (i. e. the solar **Phālguna**) commenced 21 h. 17 m. after mean sunrise of Saturday, 28th January, A. D. 1716. The second day of **Māsi**, therefore, was **Monday**, 30th January, A. D. 1716; and on this day the third *tithi* of the dark half (of the *amānta* **Māgha**) ended 13th. 45 m., and the *nakshatra* was **Uttara-phalguni** up to 16 h. 25 m. after mean sunrise.

¹⁶ The *nakshatra* preceding **Pushya** is **Punarvasu**.

¹⁷ There is no *karaṇa* named **Subha**.

120. — S. 1655. — *Arch. Survey of South. India*, Vol. IV. p. 91. Another Sêṭupati copper-plate inscription: —

‘At the auspicious time of the lunar eclipse that occurred on the 10th lunar¹⁸ day of the month of Kārttikai of the year Pīramātiśha which is current after 1655 of the Śālivāhana-Saka had elapsed, on Saturday, when the time of full moon, the asterism of Rōhiṇi . . . are in conjunction.’

In S. 1655 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Pramādin, the month Kārttigai (i. e. the solar Mārgaśīra) commenced 5 h. 38 m. after mean sunrise of the first November, A. D. 1733. The 10th day of Kārttigai, therefore, was Saturday, 10th November, A. D. 1733; and on this day (the full-moon day of the lunar Kārttika) there was a lunar eclipse, visible in India, at 11 h. 42 m., and the *nakshatra* was Rōhiṇi from about 13 h. 47 m., after mean sunrise.

121. — S. 1658. — *Arch. Survey of South. India*, Vol. IV. p. 97. Another Sêṭupati copper-plate inscription: —

‘On . . . the Tai new-moon day of the dark fortnight of the month of Pushya, . . . of the year Nala current after 1658 of the Śālivāhana era, in the Śravaṇa asterism, in the good yōga named Birummiyayōga (?) and in the good *karāṇa* of Karulakarāṇa (?)’.

In S. 1658 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Nala, the month Tai (i. e. the solar Māgha) commenced 20 h. 47 m. after mean sunrise of the 29th December, A. D. 1736; and the day of the date is the 19th January, A. D. 1737, when the new-moon *tithi* of the *amānta* Pausa and the *karāṇa* Chatushpada ended 18 h. 38 m., and when the *nakshatra* was Śravaṇa up to 22 h. 20 m., and the yōga Siddhi¹⁹ up to 3 h. 17 m. after mean sunrise.

122. — S. 1705. — *Arch. Survey of South. India*, Vol. IV. p. 105. Another Sêṭupati copper-plate inscription: —

‘In the year . . . Sōbhakrit, current after 1705 of the Śālivāhana-Saka and 4884 of the Kali era had elapsed, . . . on Friday, the thirteenth lunar day of the light half of the month of Mithuna, in the asterism of Anusha (i. e. Anurādhā), in the auspicious yōga named Siddhi and in the auspicious Taittulā *karāṇa*.’

In S. 1705 = Kali 4884 expired, which by the southern luni-solar system was Sōbhakrit (Sōbhana), the Mithuna-samkrānti took place (and the solar Āshāḍha commenced) 16 h. 45 m. after mean sunrise of the 11th June, N. S., A. D. 1783; and the day of the date is Friday, 13th June, A. D. 1783, when the 13th *tithi* of the bright half (of the lunar Jyāishṭha) and the *karāṇa* Taittila ended 4 h. 36 m., and when the *nakshatra* was Anurādhā up to 22 h. 20 m., and the yōga Siddha (not Siddhi) up to 6 h. 43 m. after mean sunrise.

(To be continued.)

FOLKLORE IN SALSETTE.

BY GEO. FR. D’PENHA.

No. 18. — *The Sparrow Girl.*

There once lived in a town a cock-sparrow and a hen-sparrow, with their chicks. After living in the town for a long period, they went with their chicks and took up their abode in a jungle, where they lived happily for some time. One day it happened that a fire broke out in the jungle, which caused great dismay to them. Said the cock-sparrow to the hen-sparrow:—

“Come, my dear, let us fly from this jungle, or else the fire will come to where we are living and burn us to death.”

¹⁸ This word is wrong and should have been omitted.

¹⁹ The yōga Siddhi is followed by Vyatipāta.

Of course, the hen-sparrow was of one mind with her mate, but said she:—"Fly, we must; but what will become of our chicks? They will perish in the fire!"

The cock-sparrow, however, who did not care about his chicks, said:—"Oh, come; don't bother yourself about the chicks! Let us fly away. We can't save ourselves and them at the same time. Let them perish. If we wait much longer in order to save them, we too, shall perish with them."

But the hen-sparrow could not entertain such an idea, and they thus kept quarrelling and fighting, pecking at each other, till at last the cock-sparrow flew away, leaving the hen-sparrow and the chicks to save themselves or perish in the fire, which was rapidly approaching the tree on which they had made their dwelling. The hen-sparrow was now at a loss to know what to do to save herself and her little ones from the fire. She looked about for water, but no water could be seen anywhere about the place. At length she flew up to the tallest tree in the jungle, and from there she spied a little pond at a distance. She managed to fetch some water in the hollow of her wings several times, enough to make the nest damp, and going at a short distance waited to see the consequences of the fire. In the meanwhile the fire raged furiously and had reached the abode of the sparrows, which it soon passed, leaving everything behind it a mass of live coals and ashes; but, fortunately for the young ones, the tree and their nest was not touched by the fire, and the hen-sparrow had the satisfaction to know that she did well in watering the nest, and the happiness to find her chicks alive.

They now lived in peace for a long time. One day the hen-sparrow went into the town to search for food, and in her absence the cock-sparrow returned for the first time since he had abandoned them to the mercy of the flames. He asked the chicks where their mother was, and they told him she had gone in search of food. The cock-sparrow then told them to look for her and call her back, which they did.

When the hen-sparrow returned, she fed the chicks, and ate the remainder of the food herself, leaving nothing for the cock-sparrow, who grumbled and growled at his mate, and asked her what it all meant. The hen-sparrow said that she did not wish to have anything to do with him, and that she was right in feeding her chicks and eating some herself without thinking of him. Upon this the cock-sparrow said that the chicks belonged to him, and that he wished to take them away with him, but the hen-sparrow contended that they belonged to her, and she said she had the better right to them, because she had saved them from fire; and so the two sparrows kept quarrelling till they came to pecking at each other, and they did so for a long while. At length they made up their mind to go before the king of the neighbouring country, and ask him to decide their dispute. When they came before the king, it was decided by him that the chicks belonged to the father, the cock-sparrow, and so the mother, the hen-sparrow, was obliged to give up her chicks, and live by herself.

Now, it happened that next door to the king's palace lived a *pardhan*, in a niche of whose house the hen-sparrow took up her abode. There she had plenty to eat, for she had only to get into the *pardhan's* granary. She passed in this way several months, till one day the *pardhan* saw her in the granary and killed her, and it so happened, that the *pardhan's* wife, who was childless, became from that moment pregnant, or, rather the hen-sparrow, which died, was conceived in the *pardhan's* wife's womb.¹

¹ The following folk-story which is told locally as a fact (!), will not be uninteresting in this connection:—"There lived two brothers with their wives. One of the brothers had a child, a girl, who was tenderly loved by her parents, and more so by her aunt, who had no children. When the girl was about seven or eight years old, she became seriously ill, and, when she saw her aunt weeping near her bed, she said to her:—"Don't cry, aunt; when I am dead I will be conceived in your womb." When she had thus spoken, she expired, and it is said that the aunt from that time became pregnant, and at the end of nine months a girl was born to her." This story is a good instance of the inability of the folk in India to connect cause and effect. Given that the girl spoke as is said, and given that her aunt gave birth to a girl-child at a time shewing that pregnancy commenced just after the girl's death, there is still, of course, no proof whatever that the girl who died was the same person as the girl that was afterwards born.

In due time the *pardhan's* wife was delivered of a daughter. This girl grew up beautiful, and was the pride of her parents, who spared neither pains nor purse to bring her up well. When she was about nine or ten years old, she asked her father to buy her a horse with which she could play and amuse herself, and sometimes take a ride. The father readily bought a very good horse for her. Now, it happened that the king had a mare, which was covered by the horse of the *pardhan's* daughter, which resulted in the mare's bringing forth, in due time, a colt. The *pardhan's* daughter ordered her servants to bring the king's mare, with the colt, into her own stables, and when the king's servants remonstrated with her, she gave up the mare, and said the colt belonged to her, as the issue of her horse. This led to a serious quarrel with the *pardhan's* daughter and the king's servants, who said that the colt belonged to the king, as it was a issue of the king's mare, but the girl would not give it up, and at last they agreed to ask the king to render them justice. When the king, who had till then been ignorant of the affair, heard the case, he naturally decided in favour of his servants, which, of course, meant in his own favour. Upon this the *pardhan's* daughter quietly remarked:—

"Sire, your decision is not just! Do you remember how you decided in the case of the two sparrows about their chicks? You said the young ones belonged to the father, the cock-sparrow, and deprived the mother, the hen-sparrow, who had, with much trouble and anxiety, saved them from a fire, of her young ones. You must act up to that decision in this case too, and I contend that the colt belongs to my horse, its father."

The king was dumb-founded by this remark, and at last gave up the colt to the *pardhan's* daughter, saying:—"Go away, you stupid girl, and take the colt; and if you can bring me the milk of a bullock I shall certainly consider you very clever!"

The *pardhan's* daughter listened to this quietly, and went away without saying a word. On the following day she collected a basketful of rags in the streets, and began to wash them in a tank, from which the king's servants got their water for drinking and cooking purposes. When the servants saw her, they asked her what she was doing, and she answered:—

"Last night my father was confined of a baby, and I am washing the clothes used by him at the time!"

The servants burst out laughing, and asked the girl to go away, as she was spoiling their drinking-water by washing rags; but the girl refused to go away, and kept washing the rags, upon which the servants, after repeating their request, two or three times, began to beat her. The girl immediately ran to the king and complained to him of his servants' conduct, and that they had beaten her. The king summoned the servants, and asked what the row was about. The servants said:—

"Sire, as we were passing by the tank we saw this girl washing rags in it, and thus spoiling our drinking-water. We remonstrated with her, but she would not listen, and hence the quarrel."

Upon this the king cried out to the girl:—"Is this true that I hear?"

The *pardhan's* daughter replied:—"Sire, these people are telling lies, when they say they caught me washing rags. I was not washing rags; but my father has given birth to a baby, and I was washing the clothes that were used at the time of his confinement."

"What a girl!" thundered out the king. "Are you mad? How can a man give birth to a child?"

"Ha ha ha," laughed the girl, and asked the king:—"If a man cannot give birth to a child, how can I get milk from a bullock?"

The king at once perceived that, in trying to make a fool of the *pardhan's* daughter, he himself had been befooled, and, as a second attempt to try the skill of the girl, he said:—

"Get away, you mad girl; if you can put together the roofing of a house before it is built, I will admit that you are a very clever girl."

The girl, pretending not to hear what the king said, went away without uttering a single syllable.

A few days elapsed after this incidence, and the girl, carrying a basketful of gram and a measure called *pāilī*, came near the king's palace, and cried out:—"Gram for sale; good gram for horses. Who will buy my gram?"

The king's grooms heard the call of the supposed gram-seller, and ran and told the king that there was a girl crying out gram for sale, and as their stock was over, they would, if the king ordered, buy from the girl. The king ordered the servants to fetch the girl with the gram in his presence, and, on her being brought, he told her to measure the gram she had, upon which she coolly asked the king to apply the *shig*² to the *pāilī*.

"Go on, measure the gram," said the king, "none of your nonsense."

But the *pardhan's* daughter pertly replied:—"Go on, apply the *shig*, and then I will fill my measure."

This roused the king's ire, and he thundered out:—"None of your impertinence. What do you mean by asking me to apply the *shig*, before you have filled the measure?"

The girl, however, remained composed, and quietly said:—"Sire, why do you get into temper? If you cannot apply the *shig* before I have filled the *pāilī*, how could you get it into your head to ask me to put together the roofing of a house before it is constructed? Is it not the same as applying the *shig* to the *pāilī* before it is filled?"

The king now clearly saw the trick, and admitted to himself that he was, for the second time, outwitted by the girl. However, he determined to try her for the third time. He therefore, dismissed the girl from his presence, saying:—

"Oh, I'll marry you, and make you eat *nāchāi*³ for twelve years."

The girl, however, quietly remarked:—"Oh, I'll marry you, and present you with your own child without your knowledge!" So saying she went to her house.

As soon as the girl was gone the king went to his father, the ex-king, whom he had succeeded during his life-time, as he was very old and unable to hold the reins of government any longer, and asked him to contract an alliance for him with the *pardhan's* daughter. The old king did not like the idea of his son, a king, marrying the daughter of a common *pardhan*, and tried his best to make his son dissuade from his intention. The young king, however, was determined to marry her, and he said so to his father. The old king, at length yielded, and sent for the *pardhan*. The poor *pardhan*, who feared that some new quarrel had been created by his daughter, lost no time in presenting himself before the old king, and, bowing down very low, asked what was His Majesty's pleasure, and what his orders. The old king, having asked the *pardhan* to take a seat, proposed a marriage between his son, the king, and the *pardhan's* daughter. The *pardhan* was quite astonished at the proposition, and asked the king why he took such pleasure in annoying a poor man like him with such a joke. The old king assured him that it was no joke, and that he was earnest about the marriage, no matter what the *pardhan's* social or pecuniary position might be. The *pardhan*, however, could not be convinced, and left the palace without even giving an answer, either in the affirmative or negative. When the *pardhan* had gone home, his daughter asked him why the king had sent for him, and he told her it was on account of some business about which she must not concern herself; but she was not satisfied with such an evasive answer, and begged and urged him to tell her why he was sent for by the king. At last the *pardhan* said:—

"The old king sent for me and asked me to give you in marriage to his son, the king."

² When measuring gram, wheat, rice and other grains, the measure, *pāilī* or *tiprī* (one-eighth part of a *pāilī*), or any other measure is, in the first place, filled up, and then the grain, protruding above the edges of the measure, is, so to say, cut off with the finger or with a sort of rule, levelling the grain with the edges of the measure, and this is called applying the *shig*.

³ *Nāchāi* is a sort of grain used as food by very poor people. It is supposed to be the staple food of prisoners.

"And you have agreed to it, I suppose!" asked the girl eagerly.

"No," replied the father. "In truth, I gave him no answer at all, either in the affirmative or negative."

"Oh, how silly it was of you," said the girl. "Should the king happen to send for you again and touch upon the subject, tell him you are willing to give me in marriage to his son."

The *pardhan* was quite surprised to hear his daughter talk in that way, and did not understand what to make of it. However, he promised to give an answer in the affirmative, if the king should send for him and moot the subject.

The following day, being worried by the young king to be told the result of his interview with the *pardhan*, the old king sent for the *pardhan*. When the *pardhan* came the old king asked him if he had considered over their conversation of the previous day, and what answer he was prepared to give, and added, by the way, his hope that the answer would be in the affirmative. The *pardhan*, though with some hesitation, gave a reply satisfactory to the old king, who fixed a day for the celebration of the marriage.

In the meanwhile the young king ordered the construction, in the neighbourhood of the old palace, of a new one, seven storeys high, and in the seventh storey he stored *náchni* enough to last for twelve years. This new palace was intended for the imprisonment of the *pardhan's* daughter, with the view of making her eat *náchni* for twelve years, as he had already told her. Such was the impatience of the young king to see the palace (or rather the prison) ready, that he engaged thousands of workmen, and a work that would ordinarily have taken years to finish he got completed in a few days.

Preparations, on a grand scale, were, also, made on both sides. Nothing was spared to lend to the occasion a grandeur befitting a royal wedding. Time flitted by rapidly and the day appointed for the marriage came. At last the auspicious occasion was solemnized with great pomp, and the feasting extended over several days.

A few days more passed, and the *pardhan's* daughter, now the queen, was duly transplanted to the new palace which had been expressly built for her. In the whole of the palace could be seen nothing save, perhaps, one bedstead and a chair, and plenty of *náchni*, which would serve her as food for twelve long years, during which she was to be imprisoned, all alone. The *pardhan's* daughter was not, however, to be outdone. She had taken the precaution of carrying with her a few rats, which were at once set to make a subterraneous passage. In a few days' time a passage was made, which, by a strange coincidence, happened to lead into another palace in a neighbouring village. In this second palace there were no human beings, but in it were stored the best sorts of provisions, confectionery, sweetmeats, and, in fact, everything one could desire. Here she took up her abode, which would be for twelve years, for she knew too well that her husband would not open her prison gates, much less see her, during that period. She did not also forget her rats, whom she fed every time she took her meals, and these rats were her only companions in her solitude.

She thus lived happily for several years. One day her husband happened to take a ride through this village, and chanced to see her at one of the windows of the palace. The king did not recognise her, and how could he? What reason had he to believe that he saw his wife? Had he not imprisoned her safely in the new palace, where no one saw her, and from which she had no means to escape? And he was greatly enamoured of her beauty. The *pardhan's* daughter, however, recognised him at the first glance, but feigned ignorance; yet for all that she thought this the best opportunity to accomplish her object, and so accepted his advances. The king soon began to love her very passionately, and visited her every day. At the end of six or seven months she became pregnant, and in due time gave birth to a son, in every respect the type of his father. Some time after this occurrence, the king gave her to understand that he was, for some reason or other, obliged to discontinue his visits to her. She,

therefore, asked him to give her something which would serve her as a souvenir of their love. The king had not the heart to refuse her request, and so he pulled off from his finger a ring, which he presented to her, little suspecting that some day this very ring would be produced as an evidence against himself.

A few years more rolled away, and the twelve years during which the *pardhan's* daughter was to be imprisoned with the view of making her eat *náchái* for that period, were also over. The *pardhan's* daughter, while there were yet two or three days remaining, set her rats to again open a passage to her prison, and the rats, like grateful creatures, at once set to work and finished it in a shorter time than was expected, and on the last day of the twelfth year our heroine, followed by her son, passed through the subterraneous passage, and again installed herself in her place of confinement, so that, should any one open the palace gates, they would see her there, and imagine that she had remained there, ever since she had been brought in by her husband twelve years ago. The king, too, did not forget her, and he had determined to open the palace gates on that very day. He had for this purpose invited several of the neighbouring kings and princes and other men of note, for he had counted upon seeing — either the *náchái* more or less all consumed, or the *pardhan's* daughter a corpse through starvation, a fact less probable.

At the appointed time hundreds of kings and princes and nobles and other great men, who were fully acquainted with the object of the invitation, came to see the result. When all had assembled together the king went in person, and, in the presence of all, himself unlocked the doors of the palace, when, wonder of wonders, contrary to all expectations of the king, what did they see? — the *náchái* untouched, and the *pardhan's* daughter carrying a child of three or four years, which she brought and seated on the lap of the king, saying:—

“Here is *your* son, whom I told you, twelve years ago, I would present to you.”

All the guests were thunderstruck at this sight, and so, too, the king, her husband, who at last asked for an explanation. The *pardhan's* daughter said not a word, but produced the king's ring, which she had asked from him at the palace in the neighbouring village, and asked if he could deny that it was his ring. The king admitted it to be his ring, but was at his wit's end to understand how she managed to leave the palace, which he had taken the precaution, not only of locking securely, but of having guarded by several men both by day and night. The *pardhan's* daughter then related how she had taken with her a few rats, who made a subterraneous passage, which, happily for her, led to the palace in which, after several years, the king saw her, and to which he made visits, the result of which was she became pregnant, and in due time gave birth to the son, whom she now presented to the king, his father. She also mentioned the day on which she asked the king for something as a souvenir of their love, upon which she received the ring she had just produced. She concluded by telling them how, again, she got the rats, whom she had fed for twelve years with the same food as she ate, of which there was an abundance in the palace, to open up the same passage, by which she was enabled to bring herself and their son to the abode where they now saw her. All the guests were surprised at the courage and the ingenuity of the *pardhan's* daughter, and the king, too, her husband, admitted her to be a very clever person, and confessed himself outwitted by her. She was then conducted in great splendour to their old palace, in which they had been married, and there they lived happily to a ripe old age, surrounded by many children and grandchildren.

MISCELLANEA.

SOME DATES OF THE BURMESE COMMON ERA.

Mr. Taw Sein Ko's account of the Pośūdaung inscription of S'inbyāyin, ante, Vol. XXII. pp. 2-5, contains the following six dates of the

Burmese common era, which should admit of verification:—

1. — ‘Sunday, the 8th of the waxing moon of Pyáṭṭó (i. e. Pāusha), 1136, Sakkarāj’;

2. — 'Monday, the 8th of the waning moon of the same month';

3. — 'Wednesday, the 9th of the waxing moon of Tabódwè (i. e. Mâgha), 1136, Sakkarâj, and 2318, Anno Buddhæ';

4. — 'An eclipse of the moon on the evening of Wednesday, the 1st of the waning moon of Tabódwè'; also described as 'the first day of the waning moon of Mâgha, 1136, Sakkarâj, and 2318, Anno Buddhæ, when Asurinda had seized the bright moon and released her from danger';

5. — 'Wednesday, the full moon day of Tabaung' (i. e. Phâlguna), 1136, Sakkarâj;

6. — 'Saturday, the full-moon day of Vaiśākha, 1137, Sakkarâj, and 2319, Anno Buddhæ'; also described as 'Saturday, the full-moon day of the same month' (of Kason, i. e. Vaiśākha, 1137, Sakkarâj).

The common era of Burma, according to Sir A. Cunningham, was introduced from India¹ in A. D. 638; and there can, therefore, be no doubt that the eclipse spoken of in connection with the fourth of the above dates is the lunar eclipse which took place, at Ava, about 9 p. m. on Wednesday, the 15th February A. D. 1775,² by the Indian calendar the 15th of the bright half of the month Mâgha, but here described as the first of the waning moon of Mâgha. And counting backwards and forwards from that day, the other dates, as indicated by the week-days, must correspond—

No. 1 to Sunday, the 8th January A. D. 1775, by the Indian calendar the 7th of the bright half of Pausa, but here called the 8th;

No. 2 to Monday, the 23rd January A. D. 1775, by the Indian calendar the 6th of the dark half of Pausa, but here called the 8th;

No. 3 to Wednesday, the 8th February A. D. 1775, by the Indian calendar the 8th of the bright half of Mâgha, but here called the 9th;

No. 5 to Wednesday, the 15th March A. D. 1775, by the Indian calendar the 13th of the bright half of Phâlguna, but here called the full-moon day; and

No. 6 to Saturday, the 13th May A. D. 1775, by the Indian calendar the 13th of the bright half of Vaiśākha, but here also called the full-moon day.

The explanation of these discrepancies is perhaps to be found in the statement of Sir A. Cunningham that the Burmese luni-solar year has twelve lunar months of 29 and 30 days alternately. For if we assign 30 days to Pausa, 29 to Mâgha, 30 to Phâlguna, and 29 to Chaitra, and take the month Pausa of Sakkarâj 1136 to have commenced on the 1st January A. D. 1775, Sunday the 8th January will be the 8th of Pausa, Monday the 23rd January the 23rd (= 15 + 8th) of Pausa, Wednesday the 8th February the 9th of Mâgha, Wednesday the 15th February the 16th (= 15 + 1st) of Mâgha, Wednesday the 15th March the 15th of Phâlguna, and Saturday the 13th May the 15th of Vaiśākha; and it would thus seem as if the first fifteen days of each month, in Burma, were called days of the waxing moon, and the following days of the month days of the waning moon, quite irrespectively of the actual course of the moon and of the *tithi* that ends on each day.

I hope that this matter will be inquired into by somebody residing in Burma, with the help of a Burmese calendar. What we want is, e. g. for the year now current, Sakkarâj 1255, the first day of each lunar month and a full and exact scheme of one of the months, with the proper European equivalent for each day. It would also be desirable to obtain the scheme of a year which contains an intercalated month.³ This information it would not be difficult to procure.

F. KIELHOEN.

Göttingen.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

BRANGINOCO.

This extraordinary word is used by the old Portuguese travellers for the name of a prominent King of Pegu who reigned 1551-1581 A. D.

His real name or rather title, as known to local history, is usually given in the modern form of Bayin Naung (royal or divine king). This title would be spelt B'urañ Nauñ, which does not, however, account for all of Branginoco.

¹ [But (?) from further East. — Ed.]

² From May 1773 to June 1776 this was the only lunar

But Scott, *Burma, as it was*, &c., p. 15, gives a clue, when he calls him "Buyin-Gyee Nong Zaw," meaning thereby Bayinji¹ Naungzò (great royal king-chief). This would be spelt B'urañkri Naunchau, which is quite enough to account for Branginoco, allowing for the difference in pronunciation, which is known to exist between that and the present period.

R. C. TEMPLE.

eclipse which took place on a Wednesday.

¹ Sometimes still pronounced Bayingl.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-
roy. 8vo., mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 536, with map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
top. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kadāpi Districts, 1874.
With 36 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KARNATAK and KACHH, 1874-75.—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £2-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BEAR and AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 15 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

Notes on the BAUDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJANTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARAVATI and JAGGAYAPETA BUDDHIST
STUPAS. By J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey.) LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.
MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 282, for Jan. 1894.

Vols. I. to XIII.; Edited by Dr. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 15 (2s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

Vols. XIV. to XX.; Edited by

MR. FLEET and MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

Vols. XXI. onwards; Edited by
MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by Dr. E. HULTZSCH.

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

**THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE.** By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Rs. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

**A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABS.** *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKS.
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD.—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset
and Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	½ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	„ 28-0,	„ 14-8,	„ 7-4.
Three „	„ 35-0,	„ 18-8,	„ 9-8.
Six „	„ 52-0,	„ 28-0,	„ 15-0.
Twelve „	„ 100-0,	„ 52-0,	„ 27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following 1½ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Bencoolen, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries.—*The Academy.*

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

* *Buddhaghosaputtī; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa* from a rare MS. hitherto unedited, with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75. 3s. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, 11. 5s. 41-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

STUDIES IN ISLĀM.—To Missionaries, Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. Now ready, 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans,' by J. D. BATH, M.B.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six rupees; postage six annas. ALLEN & Co., Pall Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European Students, a **DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE** (with the meanings in English) containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical and Colloquial Hindee. Super-royal octavo; pp. 205. Fifteen rupees; postage, one rupee. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KALMAṆA'S RĀJATARANGINĪ, or Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by Dr. M. A. STEIN, Principal, Oriental College, Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17.

EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50.
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's
Miscellanea Numismatica, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 2;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the
Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and
promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES,
CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS,
DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM
Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES
AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other
Companies, in style and durability equal to those
of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying
Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA
is published quarterly under the authority of the Government of India
as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary.

PART CCLXXXVII.

(VOL. XXIII.)

JUNE, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE ROOTS OF THE DHATUPATHA NOT FOUND IN LITERATURE, by G. BÜHLER, C.I.E.	141	5. A CUMULATIVE RHYME ON THE TIGER, by GEO. FR. D'PENHA.....	167
2. ON THE DATE OF THE RIG VEDA, by Professor H. JACOBI	154	CORRESPONDENCE:—	
3. FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA. No. 20, DEVRI RANI, by PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA	160	6. VADDAVARA, by LEWIS RICE	167
MISCELLANEA:—		NOTES AND QUERIES:—	
4. SANSKRIT WORDS IN THE BURMESE LANGUAGE. A REJOINDER, by BERNARD HOUGHTON	165	7. BUDDHIST CAVES IN MERGUI, by R. C. TEMPLE.	168
		8. SANSKRIT WORDS IN THE BURMESE LANGUAGE, by R. C. TEMPLE	168

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1896 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

Revue de L'Histoire des Religions, Vol. XXVIII. Nos. 2 and 3. Paris: 1893.

Annales du Musée Guimet — Histoire des Monastères de la Basse-Égypte. Paris: 1894.

Annual Address delivered to the Asiatic Society of Bengal by the Hon. Sir Charles Alfred Elliott, K.C.S.I., President of the Society. Calcutta: 1894.

Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, edited by the Honorary Secretaries. No. 1. January 1894. Calcutta: 1894.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXII. Part I. No. 4, 1893, edited by the Philological Secretary. Calcutta: 1893.

Journal of the American Oriental Society, Sixteenth Volume, No. 1. New Haven: 1894.

L'Oriente Rivista Trimestrale, Anno I. No. 2, April 1894.

The Indian Church Quarterly Review, Vol. II. No. 2, April 1894.

The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana Vyasa, by Pratapa Chandra Ray, C.I.E. Part LXXXIX. Calcutta: 1894.

Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. II., III., and IV., February, March, and April 1894, edited by the Honorary Secretaries. Calcutta: 1894.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Part I. Title Page and Index for 1893.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXIII. Part III. No. 1, 1894, edited by the Anthropological Secretary. Calcutta: 1894.

Seventh Annual Report of the Canadian Institute, Session 1893-94. Toronto: 1894.

Proceedings of the American Oriental Society for March 1894, by W. D. Whitney.

The Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XLIX. Oxford: 1894.

Transactions of the Canadian Institute, Vol. IV. Part I. Toronto: 1894.

Vienna Oriental Journal, Vol. VIII. No. 2, edited by the Directors of Oriental Institute of the University. Vienna: 1894. (22 copies.)

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple.

South Indian Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Verawal Image Inscription of the Valabhi year 927. By F. Kielhorn.

Sitabaldi Inscription of the time of Vikramaditya VI., of the Saka year 1008. By F. Kielhorn.

Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shiyawal Das.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—

No. 33.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

No. 41.—The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Rogues.

Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism. By L. A. Waddell.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

The Samachari-satakam of Samayasundara and Pattavalis of the Anchala- and other gachchhas. By Johannes Klatt (revised and re-arranged by Ernst Leumann).

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler.

The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsek.

The Roots of the Dhatupatha not found in Literature. By G. Bühler.

The Bhasha-bhushana of Jaswant Singh. By Geo. A. Grierson.

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By J. M. Campbell.

The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.

Note on Prof. Jacobi's Age of the Veda and Prof. Tilak's Orion. By G. Bühler.

THE ROOTS OF THE DHATUPATHA NOT FOUND IN LITERATURE.

BY G. BÜHLER.

IN his "Review of Recent Studies in Hindu Grammar," which fills pp. 171-197 of fourteenth volume of the *American Journal of Philology*, the continuation of an article on Hindu and European Grammar in the fifth volume of the same periodical, the late Professor Whitney re-opens the discussion of a question, which used to sorely vex the soul of the Sanskritists of the last generation, but has since been dropped in Europe, because the progress of Indo-Aryan research has shewn very clearly what the solution of the problem is. Professor Whitney, engrossed with his Vedic studies, does not seem to have noticed the labours of the Prakritists. He informs us on p. 182 that there are in the Dhātupāṭha a "thousand or twelve hundred false roots," and declares that the fact of their "voices being not less carefully defined by the Dhātupāṭha than those of the eight or nine hundred genuine ones casts a shade of unreality over the whole subject of voice-conjugation." On the next page he condoles with Geheimrath von Böhtlingk, who, in his second edition of Pāṇini, has given "the whole Dhātupāṭha in length and breadth, finding nothing else to put into its place," though he ought to have known better. Next he severely blames Dr. Liebig, who "talks of probable interpolations and intimates that he deems them posterior to the great trio of Pāṇini, Kātyāyana and Patañjali, acknowledging that his (i. e., Professor Whitney's) criticisms may be more or less applicable to their successors." Turning finally to the Sanskritists of the modern school in general, he throws down the gauntlet to them and winds up with the following peroration: — "This free and easy way of disposing of the subject is quite characteristic of the whole guild of partizans of native grammar. It appears impossible to bring any one of them to stand up and face fairly the question of the Dhātupāṭha. There are not far from nine hundred real and authenticable roots in Sanskrit. We could believe that the uncritical interpolations of later grammarians might add to this number a dozen, or a score, or fifty, or (to take the extreme) even a hundred or two; but it is the wildest of nonsense (only strong expressions suit the case) to hold that they could swell the number to over two thousand. Such increase is thus far wholly unexplained, perhaps for ever unexplainable, and certainly most unpardonable; and until it is in some way accounted for, the admirers of the Hindu science of grammar ought to talk in very humble tones. If these roots are not the ones recognized by the wondrous three, when and under what circumstances and by whose influence were the additional twelve hundred foisted in, to the abandonment and loss of the old genuine list? The difficulty of explaining this seems not less great than that of supposing the whole two thousand as old as Pāṇini himself; both are hard enough; and in either event the taint of falsity attaches to the Hindu system as we know it and are expected to use it."

Professor Whitney's grievances are therefore: (1) against "the guild of the admirers of Hindu grammar" that they will not — to use with Professor Whitney the language of the prize-ring — come up to the scratch and fully discuss his objections to the Dhātupāṭha, though they do answer his strictures on other and less important points: (2) against the Hindu grammarians that their Dhātupāṭha contains a very large number of verbs, which are not traceable in the accessible Sanskrit literature and which therefore must be "sham" and "false," i. e., if I understand Professor Whitney rightly, inventions either of Pāṇini or of his successors.

If I venture to offer some remarks on the points, raised by the illustrious Praeceptor Columbiae, my object is to suggest a definite line of enquiry, which, I think, may lead to tangible results, valuable alike for Sanskrit and comparative philology, and to add some practical proposals. In doing so, I must premise that I do not belong to any guild of partizans of the Vyākaraṇa (if such a one exists). Eighteen years of personal intercourse with the Hindus have taught me at least something about their many excellent qualities and their weaknesses, which are all clearly discernible in their system of grammar. It shews their great acumen and their pedantry, their laboriousness and their practical sense as well as their feebleness in the struggle after an ideal, which is much too high for their strength. I am even ready to believe with the

great Mīmāṃsaka Bhaṭṭa, that the Hindu grammarians occasionally resemble "horsemen who forget the existence of their steeds."¹ But, strong language on the part of a European or American authority, however great, is insufficient to persuade me that the Hindu grammarians have invented forms or roots. Such an assertion I could believe only on the evidence of stronger proof than the fact that one, or a dozen, or even a score, of scholars cannot find the forms taught. Until that has been furnished, I prefer to adhere to my own opinions, which in the main coincide with those of Professors Westergaard and Benfey. I must also express my doubts regarding the desirability of the use of strong language, in this case and in all other scientific discussions, both for personal reasons and out of regard for our special branch of learning.

Professor Whitney's first complaint seems to me well-founded. I likewise regret that the specialists in Hindu grammar and particularly the able pupils, whom Professor Kielhorn has trained, hitherto have not turned to the Dhātupāṭha, and have not availed themselves of the plentiful materials which are ready at hand in order to carry on and to supplement the work, begun in so masterly a manner by Professor Westergaard. Since the times of the great Dane the critical treatment of Pāṇini's Sūtrapāṭha has been begun, and perfectly trustworthy critical editions of the Vārttikas and of their great Commentary, as well as of the Kātantra, have been published. The Paribhāṣās, which are the key to the whole system of Hindu grammar, have been so excellently translated and so carefully illustrated by Professor Kielhorn, that even a beginner may understand their application. The Kāśikā together with its huge Vṛtti, the Padamañjarī of Haradattamiśra, Kaiyaṭa's Pradīpa, a number of Nāgojī's and Bhaṭṭojī's grammatical treatises, Bhartṛihari's Vākyapadīya, Śāyana-Mādhava's Dhātuvṛtti, Śākaṭāyana's grammar and the Śārasvata have at least been printed, be it in their entirety or in part. And for those, who desire to critically examine these works, there are good old MSS. in the public libraries of India, which the liberality of the Indian Governments makes accessible to all Sanskrit students. Finally, the Grammars of Chandra, Jinendra-Pūjyapāda, Buddhisāgara, Malayagiri and Hemachandra have been recovered in MSS., mostly together with their Aṅgas, as well as Jinendrabuddhi's Kāśikāvṛttinyāsapāñjikā, and an apograph of Śāyana's Dhātuvṛtti is lying in the library of Elphinstone College, Bombay, which has been transcribed from a MS. (at Narguṇḍ), dated within a hundred years of the author's time.²

With these materials, which mostly were not accessible to Professor Westergaard, or only so in indifferent modern MSS., it is possible to settle the following points:—

- (1) Which portions of our Dhātupāṭha were certainly known to Pāṇini and the other two Munis.
- (2) Whether any additions have been made by the later authorities of Pāṇini's school, Vāmana, Jayāditya, Jinendrabuddhi and so forth, and what has been added by each.
- (3) What our Dhātupāṭha, or the list of verbs in the Dhātuvṛtti, owes to the homonymous treatises of Śarvavarman, Chandragomin and the other authors of independent Śabdānuśāsanas.

Though Professor Westergaard's and Geheimrath von Böhtlingk's works contain a good deal that helps, the task is nevertheless one of considerable magnitude, and it requires a thorough acquaintance with the Hindu system of grammar, as well as with the Hindu ways of thought, which differ considerably from those of Europeans. Such an enquiry will solve nearly all the doubts regarding the history of the Dhātupāṭha and make unnecessary all speculations whether the Munis had a different list, or if their successors "foisted in" new roots or meanings. From the end of the sixth century of our era it is possible to determine with full

¹ *Tantravārttika*, p. 201, ll. 3-4 (Benares edition):—सन्वार्त्तिकभाष्येषु दृश्यते आपशब्दनम् । अथारुहाः कर्त्तव्याः । सन्वार्त्तिकभाष्येषु सन्वार्त्तिकः ॥ The sermon, in which Kumārila expands this text, is highly edifying, and the best Vaiyākaraṇas living have admitted to me that the charges made there are not unfair.

² See my *Rough List*, No. 120. This MS., or its original, will be used for the continuation of the edition of the *Dhātuvṛtti* in the *Benares Pañjit*.

exactness the meaning of every explanation, given in the Dhātupāṭha. Bhaṭṭi's version of the Rāmāyaṇa, which has been composed between Guptasamvat 252 and 330 and probably dates from the reign of Dharasena III. of Valabhi about G. S. 310, illustrates most of them, and Halāyudha's Kavirahasya,³ written during the reign of one of the Kṛishṇarājas of the Rāshṭrakūṭa line, between A. D. 775 and A. D. 973, shows the meaning and conjugation of every root. If further help is wanted, there are considerable fragments of Bhīma's or Bhauma's Rāvaṇārjunīya, which Kshemendra,⁴ saec. XI, quotes as an instance of a *śāstrakāvya* or *kāvyaśāstra*.

As far as my own, of a necessity desultory and incomplete, studies in Hindu grammar permit me to judge, the result of the whole enquiry will be, that the Dhātupāṭha of the "wondrous three" did not differ materially from that commented by Sāyaṇa. And it is not doubtful to me that verifications for a certain number of verbs and inflexions will be found in the Bhāshya, and other grammatical works. It seems to me impossible to contemptuously leave aside such sentences as *मातरं प्रणिनीमि जानित्रीम्* Vārttika 3 on P. III. 1, 78 (Kielhorn, *M. Bh.* II. 61), or *वच भूम्यां वृणोते*⁵ *ibidem* Vārttika 2, *इदमिदानीं ग्लुब्धे रूपमग्लुब्धीत्* (*M. Bh.* II. 56), or such specific forms as *न्यग्लुब्धत्* | *न्यग्लोचीत्* | *ibidem*, and *भवदिग्ये* (*M. Bh.* III. 346).⁶ The fact that a preposition is prefixed to the last three forms indicates that Patañjali had in his mind a particular passage or phrase, in which they occurred. The four sentences are quotations, as unsuspecting as the famous *वरतनु संप्रवदन्ति कुङ्कुदाः, पञ्च पञ्चनखा भक्ष्याः* and so forth. I must add that, if I were as much racked by doubts regarding the history of the Dhātupāṭha, as Professor Whitney appears to have been, I should not lose a moment, before I began to search, or had searched by others every work, bearing on the question. Together with his staff of able pupils Professor Whitney no doubt could have effected all that is necessary and laid his fellow-students under new obligations by bringing out a work, giving a clear and comprehensive view of the state of the list of roots before and after beginning of our era.

Turning to Professor Whitney's grievance against the Hindu grammarians, his assertion that they have inserted "false," "sham," or "fictitious" forms in the list of verbs, which, as is acknowledged at all hands, has an intimate connection with their Sabdānuśāsana, is supported in his present paper by the sole argument that he cannot find the verbs, their inflexions and meanings in the literature accessible to him. In his earlier article (*Am. Journ. Phil.* Vol. V.) he refers to Professor Edgren's paper on the Verbal Roots of the Sanskrit Language (*Journ. Am. Or Soc.* Vol. XI. p. 1-55). He greatly approves of his pupil's results and appears to wish them to be taken together with his own argument. Professor Edgren's views coincide with those of sundry authorities in comparative philology, while they disagree from those of the most competent Sanskritists of the last generation.

Briefly stated, Professor Edgren's line of argument is as follows:—(1) The Dhātupāṭha contains a great many more roots that cannot be found, than such as are traceable in Sanskrit literature, and the same remark holds good with respect to the inflexions and meanings of the roots. And in spite of a "vast" progress in the exploration of Vedic and Sanskrit works, the proportion of the former had remained in 1882 virtually the same as in 1841, when Professor Westergaard expressed the conviction that every form in the Dhātupāṭha is genuine and would be found some time or other in inaccessible or unexplored works. Professor Edgren's second proposition is certainly not in accordance with the facts, as will be shewn below.

(2) The roots, preserved in the grammars and their Aṅgas alone, are barren and mostly have no offspring, — are not connected with derivative nouns, such as the genuine roots have

³ See Professor Bhāṣṇārkar's *Report*, 1893-4, p. 8 f. The poem is a *Śāstrakāvya* in the guise of a *Pratiśeti*, addressed directly to the poet's patron, king Kṛishṇa.

⁴ *Kāśmīr Report*, p. 62f. and Professor Peterson, *First Report*, p. 8 f.

⁵ Professor Whitney omits वृण् in para. 731 of his *Grammar*. Professor Westergaard mentions that वृण् occurs in the Bhāshya.

⁶ दिग्ये is according to the Kāśikā the perfect of दीङ् and stands for दिये. For a dental, followed by ya, a guttural is substituted also in *nikyam* instead of *nityam*, Aśoka, Rock Edict XIV. (Kāśi), and there are other instances of the same change in the Indian Vernaculars.

गज 'elephant,' literally 'the roarer, the trumpeter.' The important fact that a very large proportion of the roots of the Dhātupāṭha is Prakritic in form, has apparently not been fully realised by Professor Edgren, though Professors Weber, Benfey and many other Sanskritists have repeatedly called attention to it, both years ago and quite lately.

The second point, which, according to Professor Edgren, makes the *introuvable* roots appear artificial, is the fact that so many of them are stated to have the same meaning. To take only the worst case, there are, according to Professor Edgren, 336 verbs, to which the explanation गतौ is appended, and only 65 can be verified in literary works. The fact, no doubt, looks curious. But it becomes easily intelligible, if one consults the Hindu Śāstras as to the meaning of गति or गमन. The Naiyāyikas and Vaiśeṣikas say,⁹ कर्मे पञ्चविधमुत्क्षेपणमवक्षेपणमाकुञ्चनं प्रसारणं गमनम्, and give as the definition of गमनम् । उत्क्षेपणदिचतुष्टयभिन्नत्वे सति कर्मेत्यवत्. They further add, गमनं बहुविधम् । भ्रमणं रेचनं स्पन्दनमूर्ध्वश्चलनं तिर्ध्वगमनमिति ॥ It is evident that the author, or authors, of the Dhātupāṭha hold the same opinion, and that they mean to say that the roots, marked गतौ, denote some kind of motion. It is a matter of course that definitions like भाषणे भासने । शब्दार्थे and हिंसायाम् are likewise intended merely as general indications of the category to which the verbs belong, not as accurate statements of their meanings.

The third point, which rouses Professor Edgren's suspicions, is that the same verbs are used according to the Dhātupāṭha आदरे । अनदरे । गतौ हिंसायाम् । भाषणे भासने or व्यक्तावां वाचि and अव्यक्तावां वाचि. Nevertheless, the Sanskrit dictionaries shew that many verbs actually are used with widely divergent meanings, and he might have found without difficulty in English and in other languages a good many instances, exactly analogous to those which have appeared to him so extraordinary in Sanskrit.

The problems, which the Dhātupāṭha offers, ought to be approached in a very different spirit and can be solved only by a different method. Taking as correct Professor Whitney's statement (*Am. Journ. Phil.* Vol. V. p. 5 of the reprint) that in all eleven hundred roots are awaiting verification, and likewise Professor Edgren's assertion that 150 among them are connected with nouns occurring in Sanskrit literature, and that 80 have representatives in the cognate languages, the genuineness of 870 forms has still to be proved, and the number of unverified inflexions and meanings is in all probability at least equally great.

The first question to be put is, of course, if all that can be done has been done in order to account for them, or if there are still materials unused and unexplored. The next consideration is, whether the author or authors of the Dhātupāṭha may be supposed to have drawn on other materials than those accessible in the present day and if there are circumstances which could explain the apparent barrenness of so many roots as well as the absence of representatives in the cognate languages.

Professor Edgren is certainly right in maintaining that a great many Sanskrit works, and particularly the more ancient ones, have been explored lexicographically since Professor Westergaard's times. But he is as certainly in error, when he says the number of verified roots, meanings and inflexions has remained virtually the same. A comparison of the articles on roots in the *Petersburg Dictionaries* and in Professor Whitney's *Supplement* with the *Radices* proves that incontestably. Without counting those roots, which occur in Sanskrit literature, but are not found in the Dhātupāṭha, Professor Whitney has 120 verified roots, for which Professor Westergaard was only able to quote Pāṇini, the Bhaṭṭikāvya and the Nirukta, and the smaller *Petersburg Dictionary* has about a score more. Each Saṃhitā of the Vedas, the Kāṭhaka, the Maitrāyaṇīya, the Taittirīya and that of the Śaṇṇaka Atharvaveda has furnished its contribution. The same remark applies to the Brāhmaṇas, the Upanishads and the Vedāṅgas, among the Sūtras especially to the huge Kalpa of the Āpastambīyas. And it must be noted that, with the exception of the Rik and Atharva Saṃhitās, which have been

⁹ I take the following definitions from Mahāmahopādhyāya Bh. Jhalakkar's excellent *Nyāyakośha* (second edition, 1893, Bo. Sansk. Ser. No. XLIX.).

indexed, the exploration of the printed works is not complete, and that the interpretation even of these two *Saṃhitās*, is not yet settled. The *Ṛichas* and the *Mantras* of the *Atharvāṅgirasas* are still a field *yatra yuddham kachākachī* between the strict philological school and the linguists, and will probably remain so for some time. It is not doubtful that, with an alteration of the method of interpretation, the views regarding the meanings of a certain number of roots and words, and regarding the derivation of the latter will considerably change.¹⁰

It is, of course, well known to all Sanskritists that there are other Vedic works, accessible in MSS., which have been explored only very superficially, or have not been used at all. Among these may be named the *Kapishṭhala Saṃhitā* of the *Yajurveda*, and the *Paippalāda* version of the *Atharvaveda*, which Professor Whitney was to have taken in hand, and there are, besides the last *Praśnas* of the *Āpastambīya Śrauta Sūtras*, a number of exceedingly bulky *Kalpas*, that of the *Mānavas*, the *Baudhāyanīyas*, the *Bhāradvājas*, the *Hairanyakeśas* and the *Vaikhānasas*.¹¹ Smaller in compass are the *Gṛihyasūtras* of the *Vārāhas*,¹² of *Laugākshi*,¹³ of *Jaimini*,¹⁴ and the recently recovered *Dharmasūtra* of *Hārta*,¹⁵ one of the earliest compositions of its class. Among these the *Baudhāyanīya Sūtras* may be expected to furnish much that is valuable, both because they are very ancient and because the *Dharmasūtra* already has furnished something, and the same may be said of the *Hārta Dharmasūtra*. Among the Vedic works, certainly existing in India, but not as yet easily accessible, the *Sātyāyanaka*, the *Paṅgyamahābrāhmaṇa*, the *Śaunkasūtra* of the *Rigveda*, the *Bhṛigusūtra* of the *Black Yajurveda* and the *Gautamasūtra* of the *Sāmaveda* may be mentioned as instances.

Though the Vedic literature may be justly expected to furnish most for the elucidation of the enigmas of the *Dhātupāṭha*, yet the two great Epics yield, too, a good many contributions. A careful study of the largest *Parvans* of the *Mahābhārata* permits me to say that something may be gleaned there in spite of *Geheimrath von Böttlingk's* harvesting for his two dictionaries. Professor *Holtzmann's* grammatical extracts (*Grammatisches aus dem Mahābhārata*) are incomplete and not always trustworthy. Spellings like *civita rācan*, *stāpya*, the explanation of the ablative *kshuttaḥ* as a perfect passive participle and of *brūyāsta* as a medial form, and the translation of *pitā mahyaṃ daydhaḥ* by "der Vater wurde mir gebissen" and similar mistakes are certainly unfortunate. The incompleteness of Professor *Holtzmann's* excerpts became very evident when Dr. *Winternitz*, while writing his review for the *Oesterreichische Monatschrift für den Orient*, carefully went over one single *Parvan*. Among the *Purāṇas*, the language of which so closely resembles that of the Epics, it is unfortunately that huge forgery of the eleventh or twelfth century A. D., the *Bhāgavata*, which has been explored most thoroughly. The older ones, with the exception of the *Vishṇupurāṇa*, have received very little attention. Among other works, the authors of which probably, or certainly, have not written according to *Pāṇini* and the *Dhātupāṭha*, I may point to the *Saṃhitās* of the ancient *Bhāgavatas*¹⁶ and *Śaivas*, those belonging to the ancient *Jyotisha*, the *Gajaśāstra*, the *Vāstuvidyā*, the *Nāṭya* and *Saṃgita Śāstras*, and the medical *Saṃhitās*. Among these, only the last have engaged the attention of the European lexicographers, especially of Professor von Roth. The remainder has hardly been looked at, though MSS. of them, *e. g.*, of the large *Vāsisṭha*

¹⁰ I may state that I stand on the side of those who consider the Vedas to be Indian books, and interpret them as such. The older school has rendered most important services chiefly by its successful war against the omnipotence of the Hindu tradition. But it is just this success that has caused its chief weaknesses.

¹¹ A bad copy of the *Vaikhānasa Śrauta Sūtra* is in the State Library at Munich, good copies are in the *Sarasvatibhāṇḍāgāra* of the *Mahārāja* of *Mysore*. Copies of the *Gṛihya* and *Dharmasūtras* are in the *Vienna University Library*.

¹² Recovered by the late *Rao Saheb V. N. Mandlik* from *Khandesh*.

¹³ Or, of the *Kāthakas*.

¹⁴ In the *Sarasvatibhāṇḍāgāra* of *Mysore*.

¹⁵ See Prefatory Notes to *Pandit Vaman Shastri Islampūrkar's* edition of *Parāra*, Vol. I. p. 16 f. (Bo. S. Ser. No. xlvii).

¹⁶ See Dr. E. G. *Bhāṇḍarkar, Report* for 1883-4, p. 8.

Saṃhitā, the Vṛiddha Garga, the Pālakāpya,¹⁷ Bharata's Nāṭya¹⁸ and Saṃgita Śāstras and the Vāstuśāstra are lying in the public libraries of India. The number of the existing published and unpublished compositions of the learned Kavis and of the Pandits on all kinds of Śāstras, on paper, stone and copper, which have been explored either insufficiently or not at all, is simply legion. And it is not doubtful that they might help to verify a good many roots, meanings or forms.

In order to prove that these expectations are not quite unfounded, I give here a list of some aorists, which Professor Whitney's *Supplement* does not take into account, from the Daśakumāracharita, together with a few taken from other sources. They are:—

आविष्ट (परा +) D. iv;¹⁹ देखिषि D. v; अक्रामीत् (sic) D. ii; अगासीत् D. ii, iii, vii (8 times); अगाहिष्ट D. iii, viii; अत्रासिषत् D. iii; अचक्षिषि D. vii;²⁰ अचारीत् D. viii; अजुम्बिषत् D. iii; अजायिषत् परा +) D. vi; अतुलुषत् Śrīkaṇṭhachar., 9, 21; अह्वरत् Haravijaya, 3, 30; अधाविषि D. iv; अगुपुजत् D. vi; अगोषि D. vi; अजीभवत् Śrīk. Char., 5, 46; अयतिष्ट D. viii; अयंस्त D. ii; अवाचिष्ट D. vii; अरीरमत् D. iii, vi, viii; अरोहीत् D. ii; अरुस्तत D. vi; अलपिषत् D. vi; अलापिषत् D. iii; अलिपत्; Haravijaya, 5, 102; अवन्विष्ट D. ii; अवल्गि Śrīk. Char., 5, 14; अवतिष्ट D. ii, iii, iv, v; अस्मेषि D. v; अजिषांसीत् D. viii; अहसीत् D. viii.

Every one of these forms will necessitate at least the addition of a +, or the removal of a square bracket, in Professor Whitney's Dhātupāṭha. The occurrence of पराजयिषत् makes also desirable a small alteration of the wording of para. 998 f. of the second edition of the *Grammar*, which paragraph Professor Whitney would probably have seen reason to modify still more, had he been able to further extend his researches in classical Sāṃskṛit. I may add, that the remarks in para. 925, a and b, of the *Grammar* are absolutely erroneous. Both the Parasmaipada and the Ātmanepada of the Precative are very common in classical Sāṃskṛit, of course not in the texts consulted by Professor Whitney, but in their proper sphere, those portions of the Kāvya, which are called technically *Āiśahāḥ*. Thus, there are *ten* precatives in the first canto of the Śrīkaṇṭhacharita, *twenty-two* (all Par.) in the Sūryaśataka (saec. vi), *fourteen* in the Chandiśataka (saec. vii), and their number is very large in the Prāśastis. The little hymn, incorporated in the Jvālāmukhi Prāśasti, *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. I. p. 129 f., offers sixteen readable forms: (1) पायात्, (2) अध्यात् (half a dozen times), (3) खण्डिषाट्, (4) एधिषीट्, (5) संगसीट्, (occurs also Śrīk. Char., 1 24), (6) विद्योतिष्ट, (7) संबोभूषिषीट्, (8) प्रकोकुषिषीट्, (9) कंसिषीट्, (10) अशिषीट् [अशिषीट्], (11) चासीट्, (12) हासीट्, (13) गाहिषीट्, (14) स्थासीट्, (15) धृषीट्, (16) निकृषीट्, and others which I have not been able to make out owing to the unsatisfactory state of the squeeze.²¹ From the Haravijaya, 5, 117, I add प्रा-इषीट्.

These facts, to which others will be added in the Appendix to this paper, will suffice to substantiate the assertion, that the partially explored and the unexplored classical literature can furnish facts, confirming the statements of the Hindu grammarians. In the course of my reading, I have noted hundreds of words from Vedic, Epic and Classical works, which all prove that a very great number of the forms, postulated by the grammarians, may be verified from one source or the other, and the same may be said of many verbal roots.²²

¹⁷ An edition of the *Pālakāpya Gajaiśtra*, from which Kumārila (p. 202, Benares edition) extracts the curious word उभाप्य: 'a blow delivered with both tusks,' will be published shortly, in accordance with my repeated requests in the *Ānandāśrama Series*.

¹⁸ Its publication in the *Kāvya-mālā* was begun by the late Pandit Durgaprasād at my urgent request.

¹⁹ The figures refer to the *Uchchhvāsas*. The form अथाविषि has been duly noted in the *Grammar*, para. 998 f. (second edition).

²⁰ Against Pāṇini ii, 4, 54-55.

²¹ For this reason and through the uncontrollable vagaries of the P. D. of the Calcutta Government Press my edition of the hymn is not what it ought to be. I hope that one of these days a MS. of the hymn will turn up, and a better edition will become possible.

²² In order to shew that I do not talk at random, I give a few passages for roots, which Professor Whitney either omits or declares to be doubtless artificial: — आङ् H. V. v. 66, 151; कञ् 'to shine,' Śr. Char. 21, 35; ङीञ् H. V. 19, 41; चुल्लप् Śr. Char. 12, 35; 14, 12; 17, 55; रङ् Śr. Char. 12, 6; 16, 56; रञ् 'to taste,' Śiā. 11, 11; शोण् 'to redden,' Śr. Char. 10, 17; विज्वन् 'to devour,' Śiā. 18, 77.

I would also undertake to prove that the majority of the words and meanings, marked with an asterisk in B. W., does actually occur somewhere in the ocean of the existing Sanskrit literature. To me, who believe that the Hindus are not swindlers, but have carefully preserved a trustworthy tradition in all matters, where they are not biassed by religious dogmas, such facts appear of small importance. What seems to me really interesting, is the likewise not small amount of facts that has escaped their attention, or has been left aside by them for other reasons.

But, even after the whole existing Sanskrit literature has been fully explored, only half the task of the root-hunter has been accomplished. He has then to extend his researches to the ancient and modern Prakrits, many of which possess an extensive literature, as well as to the Mixed Language of the first centuries before and after the beginning of our era. The compositions in the oldest types of the Prakrits, which are found in Aśoka's Edicts, in the Vinayapitaka, the Pañcha Nikāyas (e. g., in the verses of Jātakas), and other canonical Buddhist books, certainly existed in the third century B. C. This much is evident from the Maurya inscriptions on the rocks and pillars and from those on the Stūpas of Sanchi and Bharahut. Their language has preserved numerous forms older than those of the classical Sanskrit of Paṇini, and some older than those of the Vedic dialects. Their frequent nominatives plural from masculine *a*-stems in *āse* and from neuter *a*-stems in *ā* (Professor Oldenberg's discoveries) are Vedic. The not uncommon occurrence of the subjunctive (Professor Pischel's discovery) is another remnant of the language of the Rishis, and such are the imperatives like आवज्जतु (*āvrajatū*), the plural instrumentals of the *a*-stems in *ebhi* (Oldenberg), the very common first persons plural in *mase*, the infinitives in *tave*, *tāye*, *tuye*, *ase* and other forms, which may be gathered from the Pāli grammars, or from detached articles and notes of Professors Fausbøll, Jacobi, Kern, Kuhn, Leumann, Oldenberg, Rhys Davids, Trenckner, Weber and Zachariae, as well as of Dr. Morris and M. Senart in Kuhn's *Zeitschrift*, Bezzenberger's *Beiträge*, the London Academy, the *Journal of the Pali Text Society*, the editions of the Aśoka Inscriptions, the Mahāvastu and in other works. Among the forms, which are older even than the Vedic language, I will only mention the present participles of the Ātmanepada in *mana*, *mina*, *mīna*, which the Aśoka Inscriptions offer, and which agree with the Greek, Latin and Bactrian endings, and the Aorist *addasa* 'I saw,' which goes back, not to Sanskrit *adarsam*, but to **adrisam*, thus corresponding exactly with *ἰδρακον*, and which without a doubt is the older form. A careful investigation of the oldest documents reveals the existence of very many similar cases.

Now it might be expected, that such a language should have preserved verbal roots, which were dropped by the classical writers. And Professor Kern has shewn long ago in his *Bijdrage tot de Verklaring van eenige Worden in Pali-Geschriften Voorkomende*, as well as recently in his *Review of Jātakas*, Vol. V. (*Museum* of 1893, p. 100ff.) that this is the case. He has proved the existence of अण्डति गतौ,²³ Pali अण्णति;²⁴ खजति द्ययने मारजने, Pali खज्जति; जम् हसने,²⁵ Pali जग्घति जेषति गतौ, Pali जेस्सति (Class IV), बलवति प्राणने, Pali बलेति; सुम्भति हिंसाजाम्,²⁶ Pali and Mixed Language सुभति, सुभति, सुम्भति and सुम्हति. In lately going over the Jātakas for a different purpose I have noted representatives of some more verba, for which the explored Sanskrit literature offers no passages, and even of some which Professor Whitney in his *Supplement* expressly stigmatises as "without a doubt artificial."

(1) चिह्नुति, I. P., आग्राणे.

Professor Whitney gives the verb in his *Supplement*, remarking that the forms चिह्नुकुन् and उपचिह्नन्, quoted in B. W., are 'doubtless artificial.' B. W., which had not progressed so

²³ This verb has also been given by Professor Whitney in the *Addenda* to his *Supplement*, on the authority of B. W., which got it from a Buddhist work in the Mixed Dialect.

²⁴ The Pāli अण्णति shews that the original form was अण्ये, compare the Epic अर्यते 'petit.'

²⁵ This verb occurs, too, in the *Supplement*, on account of the Vedic present participle जग्धन्. The Pāli verses offer the forms जग्घसि = जग्घति । डज्जग्घन्ती = डज्जग्घन्ती, जग्घिताये = जग्घित्वाय (Vedic absolutive or gerund).

²⁶ Compare Sanskrit निजुम्भन् and so forth, and Professor Whitney's Vedic सुम्भ्.

far, when Professor Whitney wrote, states under *शिङ्ग* that no examples of the simple verb are found and refers to *उपशिङ्ग*, adduced by Professor Westergaard from the *Bhaṭṭikāvya*, and to *उच्छिङ्गन*. It also gives the derivatives *शिङ्गण*, *शिङ्गाण*, *शिङ्गाणक* and *शिङ्गन*, as well as others, with *ha* instead of *gha*.

According to the phonetic laws of Pāli, the representative of *शिङ्गति* ought to be *सिङ्गति* and the *Jātaka* verses offer inflected forms and participles of its *Parasmaipada* and *Ātmanepada*. In the *Jātakas*, Vol. III. p. 308, l. 10 ff., we read the following story:—

बोधिसत्तो—एकं पवुमसरं निस्साय उपवसन्तो एकदिवसं सरं ओतस्सिवा सुगुप्फितपदुमं उपसिङ्गमानो
अह्मासि । अयं नं एका देवधीता रुक्खकल्लन्धाविवरे उत्ता संवेज्जयमाना प्रथमं गायमाह ।

यं एकं वारिजं पुष्पं भविजं उपसिङ्गति ।

एकज्जमेतं येय्यानं गन्धत्येनोति मारिसा ॥ ति ॥ ११७ ॥

ततो बोधिसत्तो दुतियं गायमाह ।

न हरामि न भञ्जामि आरा सिङ्गामि वारिजं ।

अयं केन नु वण्णेन गन्धत्येनोति वुच्चती ॥ ति ॥ ११८ ॥

तस्मिं पन खणे एको पुरिसो तस्मिं सरे मिसानि चव खणति पुण्डरीकानि च भञ्जति । बोधिसत्तो तं दिस्वा ।

आरा उत्ता उपसिङ्गन्तं चोरोति वससि एतं पुरिसं कस्मा न भणसीति ॥ २७

"The future Buddha who resided near a lotus-lake, one day went down to the bank and stood there inhaling the fragrance of a well flowered water-lily. Thereupon a daughter of the gods, who lived in the hollow of a tree, intending to frighten him, recited the first verse (of this story): 'When thou inhaledst the fragrance of a lotus-flower that has not been given to thee, that is an attempt at theft; friend, thou art a thief of perfume.'

"Then the future Buddha answered her with the second verse: 'I neither take away, nor do I pluck the lotus. I smell it from afar. On what grounds then doest thou call me a thief of perfume?'

"But at that moment a man dug in that lake for lotus-sprouts and plucked off the flowers. When the future Buddha saw him, he said (to the Dryad): 'Thou callest a thief me, who smell (the flowers) from afar, why doest thou not apply (the same name) to this man?'

Here we have the active present indicative of *सिङ्ग* and of *उपसिङ्ग* and the present participles of the *Parasmaipada* and the *Ātmanepada*, which latter is an *ūrsha* form, as the Hindus would say. Childer's *Pali Dictionary* does not give the verb, but notes its derivative *सिङ्गाणिका* 'mucus from the nose,' which in Sanskrit appears occasionally in the same form, but is usually and more correctly spelt *शिङ्गाणिका*. In B. W. it has been identified already with the synonymous *शङ्खाणिका*, found in *Āpastamba's Dharmasūtra* i, 16, 14, with the variants *शिखाणिका* | *शिषाणिका* and *सिषाणिका*. The identification is unobjectionable, as the changes in the second form may be explained by the phonetic laws of the *Prākṛits*, where *ri* frequently becomes *i* and *kha* is softened to *gha*. It suggests the probability that the Sanskrit verb *शिङ्गति* is likewise a *Prākṛitic* or secondary form of an older *शङ्गति*, which had fallen into disuse when the *Dhātupāṭha* was composed. In support of this view it is possible to adduce (1) the noun of action *निःशङ्गण* "throwing out mucus, blowing the nose," which likewise has been preserved in *Āpastamba's Dharmasūtra* ii, 5, 9, (2) the lingual *ṇa* in the derivatives like *शिङ्गाण*, which points to the former existence of a *nāmin* in the radical syllable, and (3) the Gujarāṭī *सुचु* 'to smell.' The radical vowel of the latter verb can only be derived from an older *ri*, not from *i*. For in the *Prākṛits* *a*, *i*, *u*, *e* are the regular representatives of Sanskrit *ri*. Accented Sanskrit *i* can become *u* only by assimilation, i. e., if the following syllable has the same vowel as in *सुचु* for *शिङ्गु* and so forth. These facts teach two valuable lessons. First, they prove that among the Sanskrit roots there are such as have been shaped according to

²⁷ Dr. Morris has pointed out that the same story and the same verses occur in the *Saṃyutta Nikāya* IX. 14.

phonetic laws, regularly operative in the Prākṛits and sporadically active in the production even of Vedic forms and stems. Nearly one-half of the roots of the Dhātupāṭha, I should say, owe their forms to these laws. The difference between Saṁskṛit and Prākṛit is only one of degree. A definite boundary line does not exist between them, and the further one goes back, the smaller does the difference become. Secondly, it appears that, even in the tertiary Prākṛits, forms are reflected which are older than those commonly current in classical Saṁskṛit. No Sanskritist can afford to leave the modern Vernaculars out of the range of his studies, if he wishes really to understand the ancient language.

(2) मुण्डति, I. P., प्रमर्दने खण्डने मार्जने मुण्डने.

This verb is omitted in the *Supplement*. B. W. marks it with an asterisk, referring at the same time to the well known मुण्डति. In the Jātakas, Vol. III. p. 368, l. 1, where an angry disputant says to the future Buddha: एवं मं कुण्डसस्येन मुण्डन्तो विव अतिफरुसं कथेसि "You speak to me very roughly, as if you were shaving me with a blunt razor," its present participle Parasmaipada actually occurs. This verb, too, is Prakritic. It is clearly a corruption of *मुण्ति,²⁸ which bears to मृहाति the same relation as मृन्थति to मृध्नाति, मृन्थति, to मृध्नाति and so forth. And मृहाति actually has all the meanings attributed to मुण्डति in the Dhātupāṭha. The lingual ṇḍa of the latter is due to the influence of the original nāmin of the root, which very commonly affects not only following dental nasals, but also dental *tenues* and *mediae*, compare e. g., Saṁskṛit कृत् = किट् or किट् (Shāhbāzgarhi) = किट or कट (Pali); Saṁskṛit कट = crat-(es); Prākṛit गड 'a fort' = Teutonic *gard*, Saṁskṛit पाषण्ड = Shāhbāzgarhi प्रण्ड or प्रण्ड = Saṁskṛit पार्षद (according to Professor Kern).

(3) क्षटति I. P., रुजाविधारणगत्यवसादनेषु.

The passive past participle of the causative of this verb, which is omitted in the *Supplement* and marked with an asterisk in B. W., has in Pāli the representative सादित. According to the Kandagalaka Jātaka (Vol. II. p. 163, verse 118) the future Buddha, who had been born as a wood-pecker, once broke his beak and split his head in striking a Khadira tree. Sorely hurt, he exclaimed:

अभो को नामयं रुक्खो सीतपत्तो सकण्डको ।

अथ एकपहारेण उत्तमंगं विसादितं ॥ ति ॥ ११८ ॥

"Ho, I say, what is then this thorny tree with pointed leaves,²⁹ where by one blow my head has been broken?" The Commentary explains उत्तमंगं विसादितं by सीसं भिज्जं and in a parallel passage, verse 119 अभिजा appears instead. To the Saṁskṛit क्षटति belong the nouns क्षाट and क्षाटी, their literal meaning being "a strip (of cloth or bark)."³⁰ The form is again Prakritic and corresponds to an older *कृत्, derived, as Professor Meringer suggests to me, from कृ or कृ, compare चि and चित्, हन् and घातयति and so forth.

(4) भण्डते I. A., परिभाषणे परिहासे.

I have found the absolutive of this verb, which the *Supplement* omits and B. W. marks with an asterisk, in the following passage, Jātakas, Vol. I. p. 239, l. 10: अथ सो माणवकेहि सद्धि भण्डित्वा ओवाद् अगण्हन्तो ततो पलायित्वा आहिण्डन्तो एकं पञ्चस्तगामं गत्वा भित्तिं कत्था जीवति ॥ The person referred to is quarrelsome Mittavindaka whose story is told in a number of Jātakas. In punishment of his greed he had in the end to carry a revolving wheel on his head; he is the wheel-carrier in Panchatantra V. Kathā 5. The verb भण्डति is given in Childer's *Pāli Dictionary* and the nominal derivatives भण्डन and so forth are common both in Saṁskṛit and in Pāli. The lingual ṇḍa of the root induces me to believe that it is, like the

²⁸ See also a similar opinion of Professor Fortunatov in *Per Person, Zur Lehre von der Wurzelverweiterung und Wurzelvariation*, p. 87 (11).

²⁹ The Commentator explains सीतपत्तो by सुखुमपत्तो and takes it as equivalent to शितपत्त. He is probably right, as in Pāli an accented *i* is frequently lengthened.

³⁰ In the *Mahārāṣṭri* there is विसद्वि an *Adesia* for दलाति, and विसद्वि.

preceding three verbs, a Prakritic form, but I cannot suggest what the older form may have been.

(5) कुदति vi. P. कौटिल्ये.

The perfect past participle of this verb, for which in B. R. W. passages are quoted, according to the *Radices*, from the Bhaṭṭikāvyā occurs in a prose passage and in a verse, Jātakas, Vol. II. p. 225, l. 22 ff. and p. 226, verse 163, which latter runs as follows :—

पुरिसुसर्भं मम्भमाना अहं खुज्जमकामर्षि ।

सोयं संकुदितो सेति छिन्नतति यथा विष्णो ॥ ति ॥ १६३ ॥

“That hunchback, to whom I clave, considering him a bull among men, lies here doubled up (*by pains*) like a lute with broken strings.” It may be noted that the identical form संकुदित is used in the Bhaṭṭikāvyā. Professor Edgren correctly enumerates कुद among the roots, “possibly connected with surrounding nouns.” कुदति is, of course, as the Greek *κνρ-ός* shews, a Prakritic corruption of an older form *कूर्तति, and as Professor Curtius suggests (*Grundzüge* I. p. 133, II. p. 127) finally goes back to an Indo-European root *kur-kul*.³¹

(6) अमति I. P. गत्यादिषु.

Professor Whitney's *Supplement* gives अनीति and अमते in the sense of ‘to hurt,’ for which meaning B. W. adduces various passages from Vedic texts. In the Vyagghajātaka (Vol. II. p. 358) it is narrated, how a foolish Dryad frightened the lions and tigers from the neighbourhood of her home. Consequently, the woodcutters, who saw that there was no longer any danger, began to cut down the trees. Perceiving her mistake, the Dryad tried to coax the carnivorous animals back to their old haunts with the following verse :—

एयं व्यग्घा निवसहो पचमेय महावनं ।

मा वनं छिन्दि निवसग्घं व्यग्घा मा हेसु निव्वना ॥ ति ॥ ६६ ॥

“Return hither, ye tigers, walk back into the great forest, lest the tigerless wood be cut down, lest the tigers lose their forest.”

Some MSS. offer for पचमेय, in Pāli the regular second person plural of the optative, the variant पचुमेय. Professor Fausböll has correctly chosen the *lectio doctior*.³²

(7) हरति ‘to move.’

This root, which is duly noted in B. W., occurs only in the Nirukta V. 26, and Professor Kern (*Bijdragen*, p. 55) has pointed out that the Pāli हरियति or हरियति and various Sanskrit nouns belong to it. I will add its causative एरेति = *एरयति, which occurs in a verse, Jātakas, Vol. IV. p. 478, 301 :—

यथापि नावं पुरिसोदकम्हि एरेति चेनं उपनेति तीरं ।

एवंपि व्याधी सततं जंरा च उपनेन्ति मच्चं वसं अन्त कस्सा ॥ ति ॥ ३०१ ॥

“As a man, if he rows a boat in the water, drives it to the further shore, even so diseases and old age constantly drive mortals into the power of Yama.”³³ The Commentary explains

एरेति by अरिसेन उप्पीळ्हेन्तो पिबेन कहुहन्तो चालेति.

(8) कुञ्चति I. P. अव्यक्ते षष्ठे.

B. W. adduces one passage from Bāṇa's Harshacharita, in which this verb, given by Professor Westergaard on the authority of Chandragomin, occurs in the sense ‘to rustle.’ Professor Whitney remarks thereon in the *Supplement*, “If it is not a bad reading, it is

³¹ Compare also Benfey, *Wurzellexikon*, II. 289, 322.

³² The root is worthy of the attention of Professor Edgren, who is astonished that the Dhātupāṭha often marks roots गतौ हिंसायाम्. Another case of the same kind will be discussed below under No. 12.

³³ In this verse the verb has been chosen in order to bring out the Anuprāsa.

probably an artificial formation." In the Jātakas, Vol. V. p. 304, verses 50 and 52, I have found it used with the meaning 'to trumpet' and 'to whistle':—

यत्थस्स येरि नरति कुञ्जरो च निकुञ्जति ।
खत्तिवानं कुले भवे किं नु सुखतरं ततो ॥ ति ॥ ५० ॥³⁴

In the second verse the past participle is found in the compound कोकिलभिनिकुञ्जित, which the Commentary explains by अभिनिकुञ्जित.³⁴ The verb कुञ्जति, very probably the etymon of कुञ्जर 'elephant,' literally 'the trumpeter,' is, of course, merely a variant of कुञ्जति the short vowel plus the nasal doing duty for the long one, as is the case in numerous other Sanskrit roots. Sometimes, as many as three forms occur, e. g., *kuṇḍ*, *kūḍ* (*kūl*), *kuṇḍ* 'to burn.' The first form is vouched for, as Professor Meringer points out to me, by the Gothic *haūri* 'a coal, coal-fire,' the second occurs in Vedic works and in Pāli (e. g., Jātakas, Vol. I. p. 405, verse 97) and the third rests on the authority of the grammarians, who adduce various inflected forms, e. g., in the Mahābhāṣya, Vol. III. p. 337 (Kielhorn) the future कुण्डिता. Various modern Vernaculars, like the Gujarātī, allow in the case of almost every verb, with a short *u* or *i* followed by a double consonant, the substitution of a nasalised short or of a long vowel, followed by one consonant, e. g., मुक्के, मुंके or मुके = *मुक्तति.

(9) गन्धयति X. P. भर्दने.

This verb, regarding which hitherto nothing has been known, is clearly the parent of the noun गन्धन 'the destroyer,' preserved in the compound कुलगन्धनो, *Itivuttaka*, p. 64, verse, 5^a:—

अतिजातं भनुजातं पुत्तमिच्छन्ति पण्डिता
भवजातं न इच्छन्ति यो हेति कुलगन्धनो ।³⁵

As Professor Windisch states in the note, *loc. cit.*, the MS. A explains कुलगन्धनोति कुलच्छेदको and mentions the *v. l.* कुलधंसनो. In my opinion गन्धयति is a denominative from गन्ध, which frequently means "a trace, something infinitesimally small." Everybody, who has attended an Indian Sabhā, or had intercourse with the Pandits, will remember the familiar phrase अमुष्य विद्यागन्धोपि नास्ति.

(10) मयते मन्थते, I. A. कौटिल्ये.

Prof. Westergaard gives the meanings 'curvum esse, scelestum esse, curvare.' According to B. W., *मयति means also 'verletzt, beschädigt.' Hemachandra, *Anekārthasaṃgraha*, III. 249 (Zachariae), says: मन्थितं हतवृद्धयोः। आक्रान्ते च and Mahendra (*op. cit.* p. 110) adduces त्रिष्वपि an unidentified fragment of a verse मन्थितं हतितया नवमास्वम्. In the Shāhbāzgarhī version of Aśoka's Rock-Edict XIII. the noun अपमय occurs twice instead of उपयात 'hurt,' which the Gīrnār and Kālsī versions offer. In the Jātakas, Vol. V. p. 306, ll. 14 and 21, we have twice the compound कुलगन्धिनी, which is explained by, and certainly means कुलवृत्तिया, 'a female disgracing her family.' The noun गन्थिन् is apparently the representative of मन्थिन् 'curvans, scelestum faciens,' *tīha* being put, as in other cases, in place of *nīha* in order to save the quantity of the syllable. Though we have also in this case no proof, that the verb was inflected in the manner prescribed by the Dhātupāṭha, and though the task of verification has not been done completely, yet the former existence of a verb मन्थ् or मय 'to disgrace, to hurt,' which in the Ātmanepada would mean 'to be disgraced, or hurt,' cannot be denied.

(11) नाधति I. P., याज्ञोपतापैश्वर्याशीष्पु.

The verb नाधति is given in the *Supplement* with the meaning 'to seek aid,' which corresponds to याच्ना, and W. B. states that only the participles are found in literature. It is used in the sense of मिलायति, agreeing with Professor Westergaard's 'aegrotum esse,' in the Jātakas,

³⁴ The true black Koil, which is really reared by the crows, utters three whistling notes in succession, among which the second is the highest and as the stress-accent. They may be rendered by *pihihi*.

³⁵ Compare *Pañchatantra*, I. 441-2 (Kosegarten) and *Indische Sprüche*, 2878-9.

Vol. V. p. 90, verse 274, where a queen, who nurses her sick husband in the forest, begs her life from a Yaksha for the following reason:—

अहं च वनमुच्छ्राव मधु मंसं मिगाबिलं ।

यदा हरामि तं भक्षो तस्स नूनञ्ज नाधती ॥ ति २७४ ॥

“When, searching the forest like a gleaner, I bring honey and flesh, the leavings of carnivorous beasts, that is his food; his (body), I ween, fades to-day.”

The Commentary says, तस्स नूनञ्जाति । तस्स मग्गे आहारं भलमानस्स सरीरं आतपे पक्खित्तपदुमं विव नाधति उत्तपति मिलावति ॥

Professor Meringer points out to me that नाह उपतापे is reflected by the Greek *νόησις*, *νόησις* ‘slow lazy,’ *νόησις* ‘to be slow or lazy.’

(12) मरुते I. P., गत्याक्षेपे गतौ गत्यारम्भे निन्दारम्भजवेसु कैतवे च.

This verb, which Professor Whitney omits and B. W. marks with an asterisk, may either remain unchanged in Pāli or become मरुति, just as, *e. g.*, लम्भेति (लम्भयति) becomes लम्भति, वज्झ becomes वज्झु and मज्जल becomes in Aśoka’s Edicts मंगल, *i. e.*, मग्गल. In the latter form the verb is found in the *Gaṇḍatinduka Jātaka*. Pañchāla, the negligent king of Kāmpilya, the Jātaka narrates, allowed his kingdom to be misgoverned by bad servants, who oppressed and plundered the inhabitants. Once, in consequence of the exhortations of a Dryad, he went out incognito, together with his domestic priest, in order to see for himself how matters stood. Some miles from his capital he came upon an old man, who during the day had lain hidden in the jungles, and returned home in the evening after the royal officials had left the village. In accordance with the custom still in use, the man had scattered thorns before the door of his house in order to protect the entrance. In the darkness a thorn entered his foot and, while he plucked it out, he cursed the king as the cause of his mishap. The king and the Purohita heard his words, and the latter answered the accusation with the following Gāthā, Jātakas, Vol. V. p. 102, verse 317:

जिण्णो दुब्बलचकखुसि न रूपं साधु पस्ससि ।

किं अयं ब्रह्मदत्तस्स यं तं मग्गेय कण्ठको ॥ ति ३१७ ॥

“Old art thou and weak of sight, thou dost not distinguish objects well. What is (the fault) of Brahmadatta in this, that a thorn has hurt thee?”

The Commentary explains मग्गेय by विज्झेय. The meaning ‘to hurt’ has apparently been developed from the meaning गतौ, given in the Dhātupāṭha, because the thorn or any other object *entering* the foot or any part of the body *hurts* it. We have here another case, where a “go-root” is used हिंसायाम्, just as the Dhātupāṭha asserts of many other verbs. The use of the Parasmaipada मग्गेय for the Ātmanepada मरुते required by the Dhātupāṭha, is accounted for by the circumstance that the latter occurs in Pāli less frequently than the former.

In conclusion I will give a case, where an inflexion, taught in the Dhātupāṭha, but not as yet found in a Sanskrit work, has been preserved in Pāli. रज्, it is stated there, makes रजति रजते and रजयति रजयते, which latter two inflexions have been verified.

In the Jātakas, Vol. V. p. 84, verse 248, a Suparṇa grants to the Nāga Paṇḍaraka his life, with the following words:—

हन्तञ्ज स्वं मुञ्च वधा दुजिह्व तयो हि पुता नहि भञ्जो अरियि ।

अन्तेवासी विजको भञ्जो च रजस्स पुत्रम्मतरं मे अहोसी ॥ ति २४८ ॥

“Well, from death I free thee now, oh snake with double tongue! For, (there are) three (kinds of) sons, a pupil, an adopted child and the offspring of one’s own body — there is no

other. Rejoice, thou hast become a son (of mine) belonging to one (of these classes) ?”³⁶ Here we have रजस्व, in Saṅskṛit रजस्व.

When a cursory inspection of five-sevenths of a single section yields such results, it is perhaps not too much to say that a search for roots, in other ancient portions of the Pāli canon of the Buddhists is at least desirable, and that probably it will not be bootless.

(To be continued.)

ON THE DATE OF THE RIG VEDA.

BY PROFESSOR H. JACOBI.

(Translated from the German by Dr. J. Morison.)

In the *Rig Veda* VII. 103, 9 it is said of the frogs :

*Dēvāhitim jugupur dvādaśāsya ṛitūm nārō nā prā minanty ētīś | saṁvatsarē' prāvṛiṣhy
ā'gatāyām taplā' gharṁā' ānuvatē visargam ||*

Kaegi and Geldner translate : “ Sie halten ein des Jahres heilige Ordnung, vergessen nie die rechte Zeit, die Männer, sobald im Jahr die Regenzeit gekommen die heisse Sonnenglut ein Ende findet.” “ They observe the sacred order of the year, they never forget the proper time, those men, as soon as in the year the raintime has come, the hot glow of the sun finds its end.” Similarly Grassmann.

Here I take objection to the rendering of *dvādaśā* with “year.” *Dvādaśā* is supposed to have this meaning, because it can also mean “with twelve parts,” and in fact has this meaning in the technical expression *dvādaśā strōtra* in the *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa* and the *Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa*. But I should be inclined to doubt if *dvādaśā* can have this meaning, standing alone without mention of the thing which has the twelve parts, for the ordinal will then always be understood in its proper sense. And so I take *dvādaśāsya* in our passage, understanding *māsah* ; I translate accordingly : “ they observe the sacred order, never forget the proper time of the twelfth (month) these men.” We have hence for the *Rig-Veda* a year beginning with the rainy season, the most obvious and in general most regular division of time, from which the later Hindus called the year *varsha* or *abda* (rain-giving). The objection may be made, that if the year began with the rainy season, the beginning of the latter must fall in the first and not the last month of the year. But since the beginning of the rainy season, considering the variations of the lunar year, could not be determined with certainty, the simplest way was to count that month, whose former half was in the dry season, in with the old year and reckon the first markedly rainy month with the new year, also its beginning. Those sensible creatures (*naraḥ*) the frogs are therefore justly praised for never forgetting the right month, the twelfth, and with it the proper division of the seasons.

Since the Panjāb was the home of the earliest Vedic civilization we must keep its climatic conditions clearly before our eyes. Now in the northern part of the Pañjāb, where alone a wind of the specific character of the monsoon blows, the first rains come at the end of June, or say about the summer-solstice. It is an obvious hypothesis that these marked out, so to say scientifically, the beginning of the *varshā* year. That this really was the case is probable from another passage of the *Rig-Veda*. In the *Sūryasūktā*, X. 85, 13, we read : *sūryā'yā vabatūḥ prā'gāt savitā yām avā'srjat | aghā'su hanyantē gāvō' rjunyō'h pāry uhyate ||* The *Atth. Ved.* XIV. 1, 13, has the following variant : *maghā'su hanyantē gāvāḥ phalgunīshu vyūhyatē*, “ in Maghā the kine are killed, in Phalgunī the marriage or procession — is held.” It is clear, I think, without further argument, that when the marriage of the sun, or its procession into

³⁶ *पुञ्च* stands, according to the commentary, for *पुञ्च*, as a final Anusvāra, can be optionally omitted or elided in Pāli. The *dinnaka putta* is the *dattaka putra* of the Smritis. The meaning of the last line is, as the commentary points out, that the Nāga has become the Suparna's *antevāsi*.

its new house, is spoken of, this point of time can be referred only to the beginning of a new revolution of the sun.¹ And, since the Vedic year, as we have seen, began about the summer solstice, this latter must be assumed in accordance with the passage above to have been in Phalgunī at that time.

The full moon in Bhādrapadā² belongs to the summer solstice in Phalgunī; the first rainy month was therefore Bhādrapada or Praushthapada, since the summer solstice coincided, as we have seen, with the beginning of the rainy season. A trace of this has been preserved in later times in the directions in the *Grihyasūtras* as to the beginning of the study of the Veda, the *upākaraṇa*. It is fixed in the *Sāṅkh. G. S.* 4, 5, for the beginning of the rainy season, *śśhadh'nām prādurbhāre*. The rainy season, in which all out-of-door employment is at an end, is the natural time for study, and the Buddhists, too, hold, during this period, their *vassa*, though this, indeed, is devoted more to preaching than study. *Pārāskara G. S.* 2, 10, transfers the *upākaraṇa* to the day of the full moon in Śrāvāṇa, the first rainy month in Madhyadēśa, 2000 B. C., while the monsoon began as early as Āshāḍha³ in the east of India, and a part of the Deccan at that period.

Accordingly, when in the *Gōbbhila G. S.* 3, 3, the *upākaraṇa* is fixed for the day of the full moon in Praushthapada, though at the same time the opening of the schools on the day of the full moon in Śrāvāṇa is well known, the former must be a date hallowed by immemorial usage, which was not abandoned, even when it had long ceased to agree with the beginning of the rainy season. The same date is mentioned in *Rāmāyaṇa* III. 28, 54 : —

*māsi Praushthapadē brahma brāhmaṇām vivakṣatām ।
ayam adhyāyasamayaḥ sāmagānām upasthitāḥ ॥*

It was current, as can be proved, among the followers of the *Sāmaveda*; but must have been still more generally spread. For it was probably founding on this ancient custom that the Jainas fixed the beginning of their *pajjusaṇā*, which corresponds to the Buddhist *vassa*, on Bhādrapada su. di. 5.⁴

The opening of the schools, therefore, in Praushthapada, appears to go back to the earliest times of the *Rig-Veda*, for even then it is likely there was an official scholastic year, in which the sacred science was communicated orally, and for this as in later times the rainy period was probably chosen. In the hymn to the frogs the phrase *śāktāsyeva vadati śikṣamāṇaḥ* would contain a comparison, appropriate not only to the subject, but to the time of year.

As in the case we have just been discussing, an antiquated usage has been preserved down to times when the position of the heavenly bodies, and hence the division of the months among the seasons of the year, have undergone alteration, we shall expect to find similar traces of change in the more modern Vedic works. In these, as is well known, Kṛittikā is always the first in order of the *nakṣatras*. Here and there, however, we find indications, which are not in agreement with this arrangement, but which do agree with the position of the colours assumed by us. So, for example, the remark of the *Kaushītaki Br.* V. 1, "that the *uttare phalgū* form the beginning (*mukham*), while the *pūrve phalgū* form the tail (*pucckham*) of the year,⁵ and the note of the *Taitt. Brāhm.* I. 1, 2, 8 in which in the same way "the *pūrve phālgunī* is called the last night, *jaghanyā rātriḥ*, the *uttare phālgunī* on the other

¹ So also Weber, *Ind. Skizzen*, p. 76, note. But in the *Vedischen Nachrichten von den Nakshatra*, II. 365 ff., he has departed from this opinion. The most of the facts about the *nakṣatras* are borrowed from the above classical dissertation, which I need not, therefore, quote in every single instance.

² A glance at the table of *Nakshatras* at the end of this article will shew this. The position of the colours I have assumed for the period of the *Rig-Veda* is made clear to the eye by this table. It has only to be noted that the full moon is exactly 180° further advanced than the sun at the same time.

³ The difference in fixing the rainy season in works which belong to the same epoch is a valuable criterion for determining the country of their authorship, which has not as yet been employed as it should have been.

⁴ Kālakācharya puts it on the previous day.

⁵ This same *Brāhmaṇa* XIX. 3 places the winter solstice in the new moon of Māgha, and puts, accordingly, the summer solstice in Māghā, which corresponds to the Kṛittikā order.

hand is called the first night of the year.⁶ Accordingly we can say, with more exactitude, that in the oldest period, from which we have here a tradition not a contemporary testimony, the colure went through Uttara Phālgunī.

Hitherto we have treated only of the *varshā* year. But it is probable that even then, as in India and Europe in the Middle Ages, various dates for the beginning of the year were current. Thus the counterpart of the *varshā* year, which began with the summer solstice, would be a *himā* year, beginning exactly six months earlier with the winter solstice, and its first month would accordingly be Phālguna. This can be proved by *Taitt. S.* 7, 4, 8, 1, 2: *mūkham vā etat saṁvatsarasya yat phalgunipūrṇamāsah*, and *Panchaviṁśa Br.* 5, 9, 9, *mukham vā etat saṁvatsarasya yat phālgunaḥ*.⁷

For this same period we may readily assume a *śarad* year, since even in the *Rig-Vēda* the year is often called simply *śarad* (along with *himā*), and in historical times the year beginning with Kārttika is the commonest in Northern India. Such a *śarad* year must begin with the autumnal equinox, or with the full moon closest to it. Now at the time in which the summer solstice was in Uttara Phālgunī, and the winter solstice was in Pūrva Bhādrapadā, the autumnal equinox was in Mūla, and the vernal equinox was in Mṛgaśīras. In this computation Mūla was accordingly the first *nakṣatra*, and its very name *mūla*, i. e., "root, beginning," seems to indicate this, just as its older name *vichṛitaw*, "the dividers," seems to point to the beginning as the break in the series. The preceding *nakṣatra*, which was therefore the last at that time is Jyēshthā. The meaning of this name, "the oldest," corresponds with the position we have assumed for it, and its older name Jyēshthaghni,⁸ *Taitt. Brahm.* 1, 5, 2, 8, seems to indicate the star, Antares, as that which "kills," that is, closes the "old" year.⁹

Our conjecture is still more clearly supported by the name of the first month of the *śarad* year, Āgrahāyana, "belonging to the beginning of the year," which is the name of Mārgaśīra, whose full moon occurs in Mṛgaśīras. As at that time Mṛgaśīras denoted the vernal equinox, it follows that the autumnal full moon must occur in conjunction with the same sign and that the first month must be Mārgaśīras.

The three years we have discussed yield the following initial months for the three divisions, *Chāturmāsyaṇi ritumukhāni*:—

Himā year.	Śarad year.	Varshā year.
I. Phālguna (12)	II. Chaitra (1)	III. Vaiśākha (2)
II. Āshāḍha (4)	III. Śrāvaṇa (5)	I. Prauṣṭhapada (6)
III. Kārttika (8)	I. Mārgaśīra (9)	II. Pausa (10)

This difference is reflected in the contradictory Vedic statements about the *Chāturmāsya* ceremony,¹⁰ inasmuch as all the above three lists are recorded as existing side by side. For at the first glance we see that these periods of four months cannot be derived from the actual seasons, since it is sheerly impossible that within a single period, even if we extend it to a thousand years or more, one season can have begun in three successive months, as in fact is prescribed for each sacrifice which occurs at intervals of four months. The contradiction, however, disappears if we assume that the division of the year current at the epoch of the *Rig-Vēda*, the three kinds of year which have been proved to exist before, were in later times

⁶ Weber, II. 329.

⁷ Weber, II. 339.

⁸ The spelling of *Āth.* V. 6. 110, 2, *Jyāishthaghni* seems to rest on a wrong tradition or intentional similarity with the month *Jyāishtha*.

⁹ *Taitt. S.* 3, 4, 10, 2, uses for Jyēshthā the name *Rōhiṇī*, which usually denotes Aldebaran; this name is explained by the fact that both stars, Aldebaran and Antares, have a red light, as even Ptolemy noticed. And I believe that the well-known story that Sōma, the moon, dwelt only with her, is to be explained from the existence of two *Rōhiṇīs*, the brightest stars among the *nakṣatras*, which moreover marked the termination of both halves of the circuit of the moon.

¹⁰ Weber, 329 ff.

retained for liturgical purposes; as in other cases practices which have died out in daily life still survive in worship. Under this supposition the apparent confusion gives place to the most perfect order.

These combinations point in my opinion, without a possibility of error, to a position of the colures, such as we have given for the oldest period, that of the *Rig-Vêda*. The later Vedic period introduced a correction, consisting in the transference of the opening point of the year from Mrigashiras to Kṛittikâ; and it is precisely this circumstance that gives a material significance to the determination, for it must have been approximately correct for the time of the correction. Now the vernal equinox was in Kṛittikâ and the summer solstice was in Maghâ about 2500 B. C., as may be seen from the following tables of Nakshatras, based on Whitney's *Sūrya-siddhānta*, p. 211. To allow for an error of observation on the part of these early astronomers, we may leave this date not exactly determined five centuries one way or the other. The statement of the *Jyôtiṣha*, as to the position of the colures, is much later; it corresponds to the fourteenth or fifteenth century B. C., and shews a repeated fixing of the colures. That, however, is less important for us now; the chief point is that the Vedic texts, properly so-called, contain a determination of the colures, which was evidently correct for them, and was only corrected in the *Jyôtiṣha*, a determination that leads us to at least the beginning of the three thousand years B. C. Considerably older than this, even, is the position of the colures, which we may infer for the *Rig-Vêdâ*, a position which, as our table shews, corresponded to reality about 4500 B. C. We can hardly venture, it is true, to place the *Rig-Vêda* so far back, but only the beginnings of the civilization, a mature, perhaps even late, product of which we possess in the hymns of the *Rig-Vêda*.

This period of civilization extended accordingly from about 4500 to 2500 B. C., and we shall perhaps not be far wrong, if we put the collection of hymns which has come down to us in the second half of this period.

Hitherto we have spoken only of one result of the precession of the equinox, namely the alteration of the colures. Another result is that, along with the gradual alteration of the celestial equator its north (and south) pole continued to move in a circle of $23\frac{1}{2}$ semidiameter in a period of about 26,000 years, round the fixed poles of the ecliptic. In this way one star after another draws nearer the north pole and becomes the north or pole star. We shall distinguish these two names, which are now synonymous, by calling the bright star which at any time stands nearest the pole, the north star; the star whose distance from the pole is so slight, that for all practical purposes it may be called fixed (*dhruva*) we shall call the pole star. The following table¹¹ contains the north stars from 5000 B. C. till 2000 A. D.; for each star there is given the magnitude, minimum distance from the north pole, and the date of this minimum distance.

α	Draconis	3.0	magnitude	4° 38'	polar dist.	4700 B. C.
α	"	3.3	"	0° 6'	" "	2780 "
κ	"	3.3	"	4° 44'	" "	1290 "
β	Ursae minoris	2.0	"	6° 28'	" "	1060 "
α	" "	2.0	"	0° 23'	" "	2100 A. D.

The given polar distances shew that only two stars, α Draconis and α Ursae minoris (our pole star) deserve the name of pole star, since the rest at their minimum distance from the pole — spun round it in a circle of a diameter of at least 9 degrees — and hence could be easily recognized as movable by any observer, especially since the height of the pole was not great. All this harmonizes with the facts that the ancients did not commonly use the name pole star, and that navigators did not steer by one fixed star, but that the Greeks sailed by the

¹¹ My colleague, Dr. Küstner, Professor of Astronomy, has had the kindness to make the calculations for me and has taken into account the proper motion of each star.

Great Bear, and the Phœnicians by the Little Bear;¹² further that the Indian astronomers do not name a pole star, and lastly that European writers in the Middle Ages, though they do mention the north star, do not term it the polar star, since at that time our pole star was still distant some 5 degrees from the pole.

Now when, in the Indian ritual of marriage, the pole star (called expressly "the immovable" *dhruva*) finds a place, the usage, though first mentioned in the *Grihya Sûtras* only, must date back to a very ancient period, when there was a real pole star. After what has been said above, it can only be α Draconis. More than five centuries ago, this star stood nearer the pole than our pole star does now. It was therefore long enough a pole star, in the narrower sense of the word, to be recognized as such by the Hindus, and become closely bound up with their views and customs. In addition its position was such as must lead to its recognition as a steadfast pole, round which the other stars revolved, and was therefore easy to find. It is placed equally distant from the angles of a somewhat irregular four-sided figure formed by ϵ and κ Draconis, β Ursæ Minoris (called according to the *Pet. Dict.* Uttānapāda) and ζ Ursæ Majoris (near which star stands Alcor-Arundhati, which is likewise shewn to the bride).

Since therefore we must look upon α Draconis as the *dhruva* of the Vedic period, it follows from the table above, that this took place some centuries before and after 2800 B. C. This date coincides nearly exactly with that which we obtained above from the position of the colures in the Brāhmaṇa period, perhaps for its beginning. Thus both results, obtained in different ways, harmonize, and mutually confirm their correctness in the completest manner.

Many may be inclined to shake their heads at these conclusions, inasmuch as they stand in too decided opposition to the generally accepted views. But on what is the common view founded? Chiefly we think on the splitting up of the Vedic period into several successive divisions of literature, and a somewhat subjective guess at their duration. M. Müller assumes for the three last of his four strata of Vedic literature, in order to avoid a too extravagant estimate,¹³ a minimum of 200 years. But it is easy to see that this estimate is far below the minimum of the possible period, during which in India a department of literature could take its rise, reach perfection, become obsolete and die out, to give place finally to a thoroughly new departure. For a Brāhmaṇa, for example, could only be widely spread by being learned by heart by a gradually extending circle of Brahmans, and with the size of the country this would certainly demand a long time. Every man, who learned such a work, became, so to say, a copy of it, and to carry out the figure, a written copy, to which no new work could be added. But several of such works must successively take the place of their predecessors, before the entire class of works in question became obsolete. I maintain that a minimum of a thousand years must rather be taken for such a process, which in the conditions that prevailed in ancient India was of necessity a very slow one, especially when we take into consideration that in historical times the literature of the classical period remained for more than a thousand years nearly unaltered.

But I shall not continue these general arguments in order not to overstep the space allotted to me too greatly.

Concluding Note.

The previous investigation had been finished and communicated orally to others, when I got information of the work of Prof. Bāl Gangadhar Tilak, which leads to the same results. These investigations were put on paper in their present form before I saw his summary of the principal facts and arguments in the *Orion*. Nevertheless, I have determined to publish my arguments, as, in spite of our agreement in the main result, our methods are different.

¹² Aratus (*Phæn.* 37-39) and Eratosthenes (*Catasterismi*) do mention, it is true, a star below the square of the Little Bear (probably α not ϵ) as the poles, round which the vault of heaven revolved. In the rest of the ancient literature it does not seem to be noticed.

¹³ *MM. Rig-Vêda*, Vol. IV. p. vii. T. M.

Longitudes of the principal stars of the Nakshatras at various times.

No.	Name.	560 A. D.	0 B. C.	1000 B. C.	2000 B. C.	3000 B. C.	4000 B. C.	Name of Star.
27	Āśvinī	13°93	6°70	353°83	341°04	328°31	315°64	β Arietis
28	Bharaṇī	26°90	19°67	6°80	351°01	341°28	327°61	α Muscae
1	Kṛittikā	39°97	32°74	19°87	7°08	354°35	341°68	γ Tauri
2	Rōhiṇī	49°75	42°52	29°65	16°86	4°13	350°46	Aldebaran
3	Mṛigaśīras	63°67	56°44	43°57	30°78	18°05	5°38	λ Orionis
4	Ārdrā	68°71	61°48	48°61	35°82	22°09	9°42	Beteigeuze
5	Punarvasu	93°23	86°00	73°13	60°34	47°61	34°94	Pollux
6	Pushya	108°70	101°47	88°60	75°81	63°08	50°41	δ Cancri
7	Āślēshā	112°33	105°10	92°23	79°44	66°71	54°04	ε Hydrae
8	Maghā	129°81	122°58	109°71	96°92	84°19	71°52	Regulus
9	P. Phalgunī	141°25	134°02	121°15	108°36	95°63	82°96	δ Leonis
10	U. Phalgunī	151°61	144°38	131°51	118°72	105°99	93°32	β Leonis
11	Hastā	173°45	166°22	153°35	140°56	127°83	115°16	δ Corvi
12	Chitrā	183°81	176°58	163°71	150°92	137°19	125°52	Spica
13	Svātī	184°20	176°97	164°10	151°31	133°58	125°91	Arcturus
14	Viśakhā	211°00	203°77	190°90	178°11	165°38	152°71	ε Librae
15	Anurādhā	222°57	215°34	202°47	189°68	176°95	164°28	δ Scorpionis
16	Jyēsthā	229°73	222°50	209°63	196°84	183°11	171°44	Antares
17	Mūla	244°55	237°32	224°45	211°66	198°93	186°26	λ Scorpionis
18	P. Ashādhā	254°53	247°30	234°43	221°64	208°91	196°24	δ Sagittarii
19	U. Ashādhā	262°35	255°12	242°25	229°46	216°73	203°06	σ Sagittarii
20	Abhijit	265°25	258°02	245°15	232°36	219°63	206°96	Vega
21	Śravaṇa	281°68	274°45	261°58	248°79	236°06	223°39	Atair
22	Śraviṣṭhā	296°31	289°08	276°21	263°42	250°69	238°02	β Delphini
23	Satabhishaj	321°55	314°32	301°45	288°66	275°93	263°26	λ Aquarii
24	P. Bhādrapadā	333°45	326°22	313°35	300°56	287°83	275°16	α Pegasi
25	U. Bhādrapadā	349°13	341°90	329°03	316°24	303°51	290°84	α Andromedae
26	Rēvatī	359°83	352°60	339°73	326°93	314°21	301°54	ζ Piscium

Supplementary Tables.

I.		II.	
Degrees.	Years.	Years.	Degrees.
1° = 78	7° = 547	100 = 1°28	600 = 7°68
2 = 156	8 = 625	200 = 2°56	700 = 8°96
3 = 234	9 = 703	300 = 3°84	800 = 10°24
4 = 312	10 = 781	400 = 5°12	900 = 11°52
5 = 390	11 = 859	500 = 6°40	1000 = 12°80
6 = 469	12 = 937		

Note.—This table is based on that given by Professor Whitney in the *Sūrya Siddhānta*, for A. D. 560. The precession has been calculated according to Bessel. The Supplementary Tables serve to determine approximately (1) the longitude for the intervals between the dates mentioned in the large table, and (2) the periods for longitudes not mentioned.

FOLKLORE IN WESTERN INDIA.

BY PUTLIBAI D. H. WADIA.

No. 20. — *Dévki Rání.*

Once upon a time there lived a farmer, who was rich in all earthly possessions, but had the misfortune to lose his wife and to find his only daughter motherless at a very tender age. After the death of her mother, the whole burden of the household duties devolved upon the little girl, and among other things she had to cook the daily food for her father and herself. In the art of cookery, however, the poor little girl was very deficient, and had, therefore, now and then to seek the advice of a neighbour, a woman who, though sweet of tongue and fair of form, was cunning and false hearted. She would often come into the house under pretence of directing the girl in her household duties, though in reality she made every endeavour to involve her more and more in difficulties, and painted her before her father as a girl hopelessly inefficient in every respect.

In doing this, the crafty woman had a double object. She wanted to ruin the poor girl in the estimation of her father, and to impress upon the old man the advisability of marrying a second wife, and that wife her own worthy self. Unfortunately for the poor motherless child, the plan succeeded, and the farmer married his fair neighbour one fine day. The little girl in her innocence welcomed her with every manifestation of delight, and she was duly installed mistress of the house.

Things went on smoothly for some days, but by degrees the false woman threw off her mask and revealed herself in her true colours. She treated her step-daughter very cruelly, and subjected her to all sorts of indignities. Somehow or other, the poor thing was always in trouble. Continual dropping will wear away a stone, and the complaints of her alleged misdoings were so frequent, that her father grew sick and tired of it all, and came to look upon his poor little daughter as a being utterly unworthy of his regard. She had, however, no one to whom she could tell her wrongs, and had, therefore, to bear her lot in silence.

The lapse of a year or two saw the birth of another daughter to the farmer, but this event only served to fill the cup of the poor child's misery to the brim, for the cruel step-mother, who had up to this time barely tolerated her step-daughter as a dependant in the house, now wished to get rid of her altogether. So one day she found out a pretext for sending her to the woods in the hope that some wild animal might devour her. She deputed to the poor creature the task of taking out an old cow of her dead mother's to graze: "Take her out with you," she said, "for I cannot trust her with anyone else, she is your mother's cow, and" — she added sarcastically — "*she* perhaps might put up with your ill-nature and your stupid ways, and rid me for a time at least of your troublesome company."

These words brought tears to the unfortunate girl's eyes, but she meekly went to the stables, and throwing a halter round the cow's head, took her away with her to the fields.

A crust of dry bread was all that the hard-hearted woman had given her for her noon-day meal. She ate it, and took a cooling draught from a spring hard by, and wandered about in childish freedom through the fields with her charge.

Day after day was the girl thus sent out with the cow, a bit of dry bread for her food and little or no clothing to protect her from the sun and the rain. But the child was patient by nature, and complained not, nor had she any friend to whom she could turn for sympathy. The old cow, however, evinced great love for her and shed many a tear in pity for her sad lot. At last, one day, *Īsvara* miraculously endowed the dumb creature with the power of speech, and she said to the girl: "My dear child, how your good mother must be weeping in heaven to see you so miserable! She was kind to me as well as to all around her, and *Īsvara* has for her sake given me the power to help you; so, do as I bid you. Place your dry crust of bread into my mouth, and see what follows." The girl did so, and rather regretfully watched the cow

gulp down the bread, for she was very hungry. But a moment after, the cow opened her large mouth again, when lo! it was filled with the daintiest and most wholesome food! The delighted child ate heartily of it, and being greatly refreshed, lay down beside the cow as she would have done by the side of her own mother.

Things went on like this for many months, and the child throve so well on the wholesome food thus strangely provided for her, that her shrewd step-mother noticed the change, and suspected some interference with her plans. So one day, she sent her own little girl after her half-sister to watch her movements, and the little spy came upon her just as she was removing the eatables from the cow's mouth and spreading them before her on some leaves on the ground prior to partaking of them.

Our heroine, suspecting nothing wrong in this unexpected visit of her younger sister, gave her a kind welcome, and invited her to a share of the tempting things spread on the ground. The crafty child readily sat down to the meal, and, when she had eaten her fill, rose to go. Before she left, however, the elder sister made her promise not to tell their mother what she had seen and done in the jungle that day. But the ungrateful little thing could not hold her tongue. She related to her mother all about the miraculous powers of the cow, at which the wicked woman flew into a terrible rage, and vowed to destroy the cow before she was a day older! Accordingly, when the farmer came home that evening, she complained of a severe headache, and said that a physician, who had visited her, had prescribed as a remedy the fresh hot blood of a cow to be applied to it. The farmer, thereupon, ran out to get a good cow, but she called him back, and suggested that they could not do better than use the tough old cow that had once belonged to his first wife, and had now grown utterly useless. It was all the same to the henpecked husband, and the poor cow's doom was sealed. The very next morning the butcher was asked to come round with his big sharp knife.

Now, the cow was as wise as any old woman, and when she saw her *protégé's* little sister trip into the fields, she knew what she was sent for, and felt sure that her end was near and inevitable. So she said to her little companion, as soon as the intruder's back was turned: "My child, it is all very well for you so long as I live, but something tells me that my end is approaching, and when I am gone, who will love you and tend you as I do?"

"Then, I, too, shall die," replied the child, weeping and throwing her arms round the old beast's neck, for certainly she was the only friend she had upon earth.

"No, no, it will not come to that," said the cow soothingly, "if you remember and follow my instructions. If ever I die or am killed, and my carcass thrown to the crows, do you take care, child, to collect some at least of my flesh, and bury it into the ground in some unfrequented corner of your father's land. Do not touch this spot for thirty-one days, but after that period is past, if you find yourself in any trouble, come and dig at the spot again, call on me by name, and I shall help you."

The next morning brought the butcher with his knife to the farmer's door, and before the girl could take the good motherly cow to the meadows, she was dragged out and slaughtered, and a pailful of her fresh warm blood was promptly carried to the mistress of the house, who had remained in bed nursing her headache. She immediately issued orders to the butcher to cut up the carcass of the dead beast into ever so many small fragments, and to scatter them to the four winds, so that no one may make the least attempt to put them together and bring her to life again! The butcher did as he was desired, but our little heroine, overwhelmed with grief and despair, stole quietly out of the house, possessed herself of a piece or two of the flesh and hurriedly buried it, as she had been instructed.

The poor cow had not been dead and gone many days, when the cruel stepmother again began to invent plans, by which to dispose of her husband's first-born. Among other things she would send her with a large basket into the jungle, and bid her bring it home with her in the evening filled with sticks for fuel.

One day, while going about on her errand, she placed her empty basket on a large stone, and went into a thicket in search of dry sticks, when a gust of wind suddenly swept the basket away. The poor thing beat her breast for fear lest she might lose it and incur her step-mother's displeasure, and ran eagerly in pursuit of it. But the wind was too strong for her, and it carried the basket further and further away, till at last she found herself in quite a strange place, and saw it roll up to the feet of a pious Brāhman engaged in his devotions. As the basket touched his feet, he took it up to the great dismay of our little heroine, who cried piteously and begged him to give it back to her.

Now the Brāhman was no other than *Īvara* himself, who had come upon earth in this guise for some purpose of his own. He smiled graciously on the poor child, and said as he flung the basket back to her: "Here, *Dēvki Bānī*, take back thy basket. The sun and the moon shall adorn thy brow, and *Padam*¹ deck thy feet. Thou shalt cast thy radiance wherever thou goest, shed pearls for tears, and throw out rubies with thy laughter!"

The young creature hardly comprehended the meaning of these strange words. To recover her basket was all that she desired, and away she flew home with it. But when she went into the presence of her step-mother, what an ejaculation of surprise she was greeted with! What could have worked that transformation in her poor despised step daughter! Her beauty sparkled like lightning and almost blinded the eye of the beholder! What could have brought about such a change in her! Surely the poor girl herself could not tell. But by threats and coaxing administered by turns, her step-mother got out of her the whole story of her adventure in the jungle, and persuaded her to take her half-sister with her to the woods the next morning, and get the same wonderful change worked in her, for be it mentioned the half-sister was as plain as plain could be, greatly to the detriment of her mother's pride. So the next morning our heroine started forth with her basket, accompanied by the younger girl, and duly placed it on the same stone. Presently a high wind arose and carried away the basket, and the younger girl ran after it till it reached the same Brāhman impersonation of *Īvara*. He caught hold of it as before, but when the girl cried and begged it back, he called her *Mutkuli Bānī*, and tossed the basket back towards her with a curse! The words had a terrible effect upon the girl, for there and then she was transformed into a disgustingly ugly creature, with a horrible squint in her eye, and a frightful hump on her back!

Her elder sister, when she saw this, wept both for pity at her sister's misfortune, and for fear of her mother's resentment, and went up to the Brāhman to entreat him to restore her to her original shape, but to her great dismay he had disappeared! So the two wended their way homewards, and what was the disappointment and chagrin of the mother to see her much-loved daughter many degrees uglier than she had been! She rushed upon our little heroine, and would have killed her on the spot, had she not run away and hid herself for the night.

The next morning she rose betimes, and went to the place where she had buried some of the cow's flesh, for the prescribed period of thirty-one days had now passed. Upon removing the earth that she had piled upon the flesh, she, to her great surprise, discovered a flight of steps leading downwards, and when she came to the end of them, she found herself dragged into the passage by some unseen hand. Lower down and still lower she went, till at last she saw around her a large palace very richly and handsomely furnished, the presiding divinity of which was a middle aged motherly lady, who introduced herself to her as her old friend the cow. This good creature rejoiced greatly to see our young heroine there, and welcoming her cordially, invited her to stay with her for the rest of her life, which she was only too glad to do.

After some days the fame of the marvellous beauty of the cow's *protégé* reached the ears of the *Raja* of those subterranean regions, a handsome young man, and he sent messengers to ask the cow to give him her adopted daughter in marriage.

¹ The lotus.

The cow, for so we must still continue to call her, consented readily, for what man, short of a Rājā, could be fit mate for one so beautiful, but she stipulated that she must obtain the consent of the girl's father before she could give her in marriage to him. So the Rājā sent his men to invite the farmer into his presence that he might obtain his consent. The farmer's wife, however, felt so highly flattered at her husband being thus bidden into a Rājā's presence, that she too went underground with the messengers, accompanied by her own daughter.

The farmer was duly presented before the Rājā as the beautiful lady's father, and he humbly and most thankfully gave his consent to her marriage. Meanwhile his crafty wife remained with the cow, and, not knowing her in her transformed state, thanked her for befriending her step-daughter, and said that she had been very much grieved at the poor child's unaccountable absence from home, adding that she had always loved her, and had only chastised her occasionally for her own good. The cow, however, knew how much of this to believe, but she shook her head and said nothing, and even allowed her to do all the kind offices, which it is a mother's privilege to perform when her daughter is to be married.

And here the wicked woman saw her opportunity and seized it. On the day appointed for the wedding she herself elected to bathe and dress the bride, and, under pretence of applying some perfume to her head, she thrust a long sharp magic needle, that she had concealed about her person, deep into her head. The poor girl was speedily transformed into a bright little bird, and flew away into the air before any one could know what had happened, and her scheming step-mother at once installed her own daughter in her place, and quickly dressing her in the bridal clothes threw a *chhadar* round her as is the custom, and carried her in her own arms to the side of the bridegroom! The ceremony was then soon performed over them, and the princely bridegroom, without suspecting whom he had married, joyously bore his bride home.

In due course, however, the fraud was discovered, and poor Mutkulī Rānī soon found herself consigned to a dungeon, dark and dismal. But the Rājā's disappointment at the loss of his charmer was so great that he nearly wept his eyes out, and caused every search to be made for her, but in vain. He also threatened the farmer, as well as the cow, with death if they failed to reveal what had become of her, but they protested their entire ignorance of her whereabouts, and the Rājā had therefore to give her up for lost, and to bear his grief as best he could.

Some days after this it happened that a beggar came to the door of his palace and asked for alms, and his servants threw him a copper, as usual, for even a Rājā cannot give more than a copper to each beggar, since thousands come to his door every day. That day, however, the beggar would not go away with what he had got, but said: "What anomalies are to be met with in this world! Within a stone's throw of this place lives a Dhôbī, and at his door I have just got a handful of pearls — real rare pearls — for alms; while here in a king's palace I have been given only a copper coin! Why, judging from what an humble subject of his has given me, I should at least get a cart-load of pearls, if not more, at the Rājā's door! This must indeed be a strange country where a subject is richer or more generous than his sovereign!"

These words of the beggar fell upon the Rājā's ears, and both startled him and wounded his pride. What must be the meaning of them! "Surely, that man's gains must be ill-gotten, since he gave away so lavishly," thought the Rājā, and he forthwith sent his men and had the Dhôbī brought before him. And what a strange and romantic tale did this humble individual unfold to his sovereign! He said that he had long been doing the washing of the Royal household, and that it was not by robbing or killing any one that he had come by his wealth, but that it had pleased Śvara to bestow his bounty upon him in a miraculous way. On being asked to explain himself, he proceeded in these words:—

"Of late, a little bird has taken to coming and perching on one of my hanging lines, each night exactly at the stroke of twelve, and every time it comes it puts this strange question to

me: 'Arê, Dhôbî, to whom belongs this Râj!' and with an involuntary impulse, for which I cannot account, my lips utter this reply, whether I be asleep or awake: 'To Dêvkî Râni!' At this the bird laughs a sweet ringing laugh like that of a young lady, and with it throws forth from its mouth the rarest rubies that ever were seen."

The Râjâ listened with wrapt attention and surprise, while the Dhôbî continued:—"As soon as it has done laughing, I again hear its voice asking me another question. 'Arê, Dhôbî, who occupies the *gadi* now?' To which I am again compelled to reply instinctively: 'Mutkulî Râni.' At this the little bird sobs and weeps and sheds numberless large bright pearls for tears. After this short dialogue it flies away and I sleep on, taking care to rise before day break and collect the jewels and pearls, for I believe that I have an exclusive right to them."

"Nobody dare dispute your right to them, Dhôbî," said the Râjâ re-assuringly after this frank avowal of the honest fellow, "but what I want is the little bird itself. So let me watch with you to-night, and see if I can contrive to get possession of the sweet prattler."

"O! that can easily be done, Mahârâj, by placing some bird-lime on the line, and throwing a handkerchief over the bird just as it has done speaking," suggested the Dhôbî readily.

That same night the Râjâ went to the Dhôbî's yard with a couple of his attendants, and laid himself down, covered from head to foot, in a sort of bower shaded over by a jessamine creeper, just underneath the very spot where the line on which the bird was wont to perch, was stretched. The Dhôbî had already smeared it with bird-lime, so that there was nothing for the Râjâ to do, but to lie in wait till the bird's arrival.

Exactly at the hour mentioned by the Dhôbî the bird came and perched itself on its favourite line just over the Râjâ's head, and at once began to ask the usual questions: "Arê, Dhôbî, to whom belongs this Râj!" And the Dhôbî, who had all the time been snoring regardless of the Râjâ's presence, replied as before: "To Dêvkî Râni." And, sure as the Dhôbî had said, she laughed a light silvery laugh that went straight to the heart of the young Râjâ, and brought him out of the recess in spite of himself! But the bird heeded him not, and went on: "Arê, Dhôbî, who is the present occupant of the *gadi*?" The answer as before was: "Mutkulî Râni!" And the bird began to sob and weep in a manner that very nearly broke the heart of her listener, and would have flown away, had it not found its tiny feet stuck to the line, and its body covered over with a large cloth thrown over it from behind!

In a twinkling it was a prisoner in the hands of the king, who pressed it to his heart, and walked away with it to his palace, leaving the Dhôbî to rise at his usual hour and collect the rubies and pearls that had dropped from the mouth of his nocturnal guest.

Never was the prince happier than on that morning, as he sat stroking the bird's head, for he felt an unaccountable regard and affection for it. All of a sudden, however, he discovered what looked like a needle stuck into the bird's head, and on pulling it out, what was his joy to find his feathered friend transformed into his own long lost bride!

Between her smiles and her tears — showers of rubies and pearls — Dêvkî Râni related to her lover the trick that had been played upon her by her step-mother. The Râjâ was so angry at this that he forthwith ordered Mutkulî Râni and her mother to be summoned before him, and having had their noses and ears cut off, banished them his kingdom.

He then took Dêvkî Râni into the presence of her kind friend and guardian, the cow, and with her consent, soon celebrated his nuptials with the beautiful lady with due pomp and *clat*, and lived happily with her ever afterwards.

MISCELLANEA.

SANSKRIT WORDS IN THE BURMESE
LANGUAGE. A REJOINDER.

The first of the objections of Mr. Taw Sein-Ko to what was said under the above head *ante*, Vol. XXII. p. 162, is a reiterated assertion that the words in dispute are in common use. He wisely, however, only quotes in support of this a small number of them, and, even of these, there are but one or two, on which I do not still join issue with him. Surely, Mr. Taw Sein-Ko does not mean to assert that the ordinary Burman uses *chaṅkram* when he says he is going for a walk, or drap when he hints that his neighbour's ideas as to his position in society are not warranted by the facts of the case. In the first word (*adhvan*) taken *seriatim* Mr. Taw Sein-Ko practically gives his case away, for the only case he is able to adduce of this word in conversation is in a purely theological connection, and that too in one, which, unless the Burmese think a great deal more about their prospects after this life than strikes the ordinary non-Buddhist observer, is hardly likely to be of every-day occurrence. Moreover, there are plenty of more common equivalents for the meaning mentioned for *adhvan*.

There is, of course, a certain vagueness in the expression "common use," and words that may by one person be considered to fall under this head may by another be considered to be of but rare occurrence, the confusion arising from the exact meaning to be applied to "common." To take an example at random from the English language the word "eleemosynary" is one understood by persons possessing a good education and in certain circles (those connected with the administration of charities, as well as those taking an interest in the social problems of the day): it may even be said to be in 'common use.' At the same time it cannot be said to be so as regards the mass of the people generally, and as a matter of fact it would not be understood by the majority of those to whom the word 'educated' can fairly be applied. My contention is that the Sanskrit words under discussion occupy very much the same position, i. e., they are understood and are, perhaps, in common use in a few small educated

circles, but that the great majority are truly "*caviare* to the general."

As regards the word *amraik*, Mr. Taw Sein-Ko has not given a tittle of evidence in support of his assertion that *amṛita* became *amrōk* in Northern India, nor has he in any way attempted to controvert my argument, based on philological grounds, as to its late introduction. Had he done so, it might have been worth while to discuss seriously the original sound in the Burmese language of that vowel, which is now sounded as *ō* when final and *ai* when penultimate. There are excellent grounds for supposing that neither of these two sounds represent the former pronunciation, but it is scarcely necessary to enter on the matter here.¹

Coming to the next word (*abhishēka*), Mr. Taw Sein-Ko's disparagement of my argument as being "based on the mere morphology of words," is not very clear, nor does he appear to have, in any way, controverted it. My position in reference to this, as well as to other words, is that the Burmese language has changed its pronunciation since it was reduced to writing, and that foreign words, transliterated according to the first pronunciation, were introduced before those transliterated according to the later one, and no amount of assertions as to the use of particular words avails, in any way, to controvert this argument. The only adequate reply to it possible would be the production of an old, extensive, and fairly popular literature, the approximate dates of the different works being known, proving the contrary, and there seems little possibility of such a literature ever being unearthed.²

Merely observing that the two examples quoted of the 'common use' of *chakrā* by Mr. Taw Sein-Ko shew evidently, as has been suggested above, that his ideas and mine as to what words can be legitimately so described are widely different, I would pause to inquire his objection to my expression "the old speakers of Pāli." Perhaps "those who spoke Pāli in former times" might be better turned, but is not this purely verbal quibbling?³

The authorities as to the supposed Sanskrit word *chaṅkram* seem to be divided. Perhaps some

¹ As regards *mōr* in *Mrangṣ mōr*, I rather doubt whether it is really an equivalent for *Mēru*. The *r* is probably added; cf. the spelling *māgh* = the sky, where the *gh* is added on a false analogy to the Pali *māgha*. [Mr. Houghton will find it difficult to persuade scholars of the truth of the last assertion: e. g., Bur. *Rājagrō* = Skr. *Rājagṛha*. — Ed.]

² [Does not this argument cut both ways? If the

literature which will disprove Mr. Houghton's argument is wanting, the proof of it must also be wanting. — Ed.]

³ [But did Mr. Taw Sein-Ko mean any verbal quibbling? Was he not poking fun at Mr. Houghton for supposing that there were "old speakers of Pāli," or "those who spoke Pāli in former times," in such a connection as the present? — Ed.]

of the readers of the *Antiquary*, who have made a speciality of the study of Sanskrit, may be able to enlighten us on the subject. Mr. Taw Sein-Ko has completely misstated my argument concerning the relative antiquity of Sanskrit and Pāli derivatives. It is briefly that where one is found to be in common use and the other is relatively rarely used, the former must be inferred to have been the first introduced into the language.* This argument is not, of course, a conclusive one, but its validity is in no wise impaired by the two or three isolated words quoted in this connection by him.

The allusion to Arakan is not very happy, as 'although it is not now a seat of learning' it is notorious that the Arakanese have, from their isolation, preserved better the older pronunciation of the language than the Burmese proper. The matter is, however, the more beside the point, as I went out of way to shew from cognate languages a legitimate example of the change of final *l* in *n*.

I cannot admit, except to a very limited degree, the argument from the employment of Sanskrit derivatives in certain Burmese translations of Indian works on religion, etc. It is notorious, in English and other languages, that learned people have a weakness for the most recondite words available, preferring Greek to Latin, and Latin to Anglo-Saxon, and there is no reason to suppose that the Burmese *literati* were or are exempt from this weakness.

The question as to whether the Sanskrit derivative *parissad* was first brought into common use by political rather than religious influences is one which it is impossible to decide without further evidence, and no useful purpose can, therefore, be served by a further discussion now of this word.

As regards the remarks under the word *Rishi* I must disclaim any intention to impute "pride or conceit" to Buddhist monks in particular, they being in my estimation a very estimable and well-conducted body of men according to their lights. At the same time they are only human, and the maxim, *homo sum, nihil humanum ab me puto*, applies to them as well as to other people. I admit that the use of the word "monk" in this connection in my former article was somewhat loose ("holy person" would have been better), but the argument is not affected thereby.

* [Then if Skr. deriv. *drap* is a synonym of the Pāli deriv. *gān* (*ante*, Vol. XXII. p. 162), it is a good instance to quote because their relative "common use" is a point capable of being tested. — Ed.]

The existence of Sanskrit and Pāli derivatives together is, of course, susceptible of the explanation given by Mr. Taw Sein-Ko, but it would seem much more probable that they are formed on the analogy of the linked words so common in the Burmese, Chinese and cognate languages, sometimes to express a new shade of meaning and sometimes merely to help out the "accentual rhythm" of the sentence. Anyway their existence does not help out the argument one way or the other.

As regards *samuddarā*, there are plenty of books in which the vernacular *pinlè* is used for "sea," and not this word. Further, I do not think that even Mr. Taw Sein-Ko will assert that it is in common use in conversation rather than *pinlè*. In granting that *samuddarā* is occasionally used in its literal sense instead of *pinlè* in books, there is no comparison as to the relative use of the two words in Burmese. Now, the latter people did not push their way down to the sea until comparatively recent times, long after the introduction of Buddhism (I speak subject to correction, not having a book of reference by me), so that, if the Sanskrit word in question had really been introduced at an early epoch, it is difficult to understand why it should not be the current word now for "sea" or "ocean." From the direction of the Burmese immigration, it is evident, indeed, that the word *pinlè* can only be a (comparatively) recently coined one, and, in the absence of direct testimony to the contrary, it must be presumed, under the circumstances, that there was no word previous to it to express the same idea.

As regards *sattva* I still affirm the probability of my previous argument, and fail to see what the occurrence of this word, in a by-no-means particularly ancient⁵ inscription, has to do with the case.

In assuming that Mr. Taw Sein-Ko was the first to entitle *Sakra* the "Recording Angel of Buddhism," it appears that I was in error, but two blacks do not make a white, and the fact remains that the said "Recording Angel," if he can be called such, is simply the old Hindu god Indra metamorphosed.⁶

The reply of Mr. Taw Sein-Ko is interesting on two grounds, the first being the theories put forward by him on the source of Burmese Buddhism. The possible truth of these theories I

⁵ [That depends upon what is called "ancient:" in Burma the date quoted, 1223 A. D., is important. — Ed.]

⁶ [But did not this occur before Buddhism came into Burma at all — whether from the North or the South? — Ed.]

have no intention of controverting, but it certainly seems to me that the linguistic evidence on which they rest is of the flimsiest description, and points, so far as it goes, directly the other way. It is quite possible that further research may modify, if not altogether change, the complexion of that evidence as at present known to us, or, again, that the theories mentioned may represent what actually happened, and yet the prior use of the Sanskrit books have left no trustworthy traces in the language. It is a common-place fact that in analytical reasoning we must be very careful of our facts and of the inferences legitimately deducible from them before we can safely found any general hypothesis on them, and in no department is this caution more necessary than in the science of language. Bearing this in mind, it certainly seems to me that the linguistic arguments in favour of a prior use of Sanskrit are neither sufficiently numerous nor trustworthy at present to support any inferences whatever in that direction; but this, of course, does not refer to other evidence, such as that relating to the form of pagodas, etc.

The second point of interest in Mr. Taw Sein-Ko's paper is the somewhat startling light it throws on the proceedings of the Text-Book Committee. The facts related under the heading of *parissad* might well have been inserted elsewhere under the heading of "Folk Etymology," but, joking apart, it is certainly preposterous that the future spelling of Burmese should be laid down by a majority of *sayds*, whose ideas in philology were of the kind mentioned. There are grave grounds for doubt as to whether the scientific study of the Burmese language had reached that point when an authoritative statement on the spelling of doubtful words might advantageously have been made, or, at any rate, care might have been taken to form the committee of a majority of persons with some training in philology. Perhaps even now, if Mr. Taw Sein-Ko, or other member of the committee, will favour the public with further disclosures as to the arguments used by the native *sayds* in cases where their opinion over-ruled the more

intelligent part of the committee, it may not be too late by means of a free discussion to get the spelling altered.⁷

BERNARD HOUGHTON.

A CUMULATIVE RHYME ON THE TIGER.

Text.

Taliā maliā wāgō mānzā pāniā dēvalā gē,
Pāniē piunī wāgō mānzā santōsū zhāilā gē,
Santōsū hōnū wāgō mānzā dhōliē baisalā gē,
Dhōliē baisūnī wāgō mānzā gazrānū lāgalā gē,
Gazrātām gazrātām wāgō mānzā pānērñin dēkhilā
gē,
Pānērñin dēkhūnī wāgō mānzā pāradiā sāngilā gē,
Pāradiā sāngūnī wāgō mānzā bandūkhē nēmilā gē.
Bandūkhē nēmūnī wāgō mānzā gōliē mārīlā gē,
Gōliē mārūnī wāgō mānzā dharniē pārilā gē,
Dharniē pārūnī wāgō mānzā rasiē bāndilā gē,
Rasiē bāndūnī wāgō mānzā āriē ghātālā gē,
Āriē ghālūnī wāgō mānzā khāndiē ūchlilā gē,
Khāndiē ūchlūnī wāgō mānzā darbārāntu nēlā gē.

Translation.

To the tank my tiger for water descended;
Drinking water, my tiger felt happy;
Feeling happy, my tiger in the cave sat;
Sitting in the cave, my tiger began to play,
Playing, playing, my tiger the water-woman saw;
The water-woman seeing my tiger, the hunter was
informed;
The hunter being informed, my tiger with the
gun was aimed at;
Aimed at with the gun, my tiger with a bullet was
killed;
Killed with the bullet, my tiger on the ground
was thrown;
Thrown on the ground, my tiger with a rope was
bound;
Bound with a rope, my tiger on a pole was slung;
Slung on a pole, my tiger on the shoulders was
lifted;
Lifted on the shoulders, my tiger to the *darbār*
was carried.

This is a popular song among the East Indians in Salsette, and is sung on festive occasions, including marriages and christenings.

Bombay.

GEO. FR. D'PENHA.

CORRESPONDENCE.

VADDAVARA.

In connection with the discussion (*ante*. Vol. XXII. pp. 111 and 251) as to what day of the week is indicated by the term *Vaddavāra*, and

⁷ [It may help the present controversy for me to state here that by far — by very far — the two oldest inscriptions yet unearthed at Pagan are: (1) in North Indian 7th or 8th Century characters; this is filled with Sanskrit words and expressions mixed with those in

the meaning of *vaḍḍa*, I would draw attention to the following interesting passage from Kamaḍa literature, which has been brought to my notice by B. Srinivās Ayyangār, one of my assistants.

another language not yet determined: (2) in Gupta characters and dated in the second Gupta Century, = 400-500 A. D.; this is in Sanskrit. I hope in due course to have the publishing of both inscriptions in this *Journal*. — ED.]

It occurs in Ranna's poem called *Sāhasa-Bhīma-Vijaya*, or *Gadda-yuddha*, written at the end of the tenth century, the hero of which is the Chālukya prince Satyaśraya. The quotation forms the 26th *padya* of the 3rd *dāvāsa*.

Kalaśajan intum kolisida |
khalane gaḍaṁ Dharmma-nandanam krūra-
dinam ||
gaḷa pesaṇam maṇeyisi Maṁ- |
gaḷavāram Vaḍḍavāram embante valam ||

'Having so caused Kalaśaja to be slain, is not the son of Dharma base? Even as disguising the name of evil (or unlucky) days in calling them Maṅgaḷavāra and Vaḍḍavāra.'

The reference is doubtless to a common saying that Tuesday, which is *amanigala* or inauspicious, is called Maṅgaḷavāra, and that Yuddhiṣṭhira, who was (in this instance) *adharmā* or unjust, is called Dharma-rāja. But as far as the meaning of Vaḍḍavāra is concerned, the passage demands that it

should be a name of auspicious import applied to a day which is really inauspicious. Now these conditions are exactly fulfilled in the case of **Saturday** (not Friday), provided we can interpret *vaḍḍa* as a word of good omen. On the analogy, therefore, of *baḍḍi* (interest on money) from *vriddhi*, we may derive *vaḍḍa* from *vriddha*, which signifies 'old, full-grown, large, augmented,' &c. This is sufficient for our purpose, for growth and increase are recognized signs of prosperity and good fortune. The idea of maturity is also not inappropriate as applied to the last day of the week. We seem, therefore, justified in concluding that **Vaḍḍavāra means Saturday**.

The terms *vaḍḍa* thus explained will equally, apply to a great merchant, to the principal taxes or to a famous village, — the various connections in which it appears in inscriptions.

LEWIS RICE.

Bangalore, 10th January 1894.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

BUDDHIST CAVES IN MERGUI.

Referring to my "Notes on Ramannadesa," *ante*, Vol. XXII. p. 327 ff., I have lately been sent, through the kindness of Mr. H. G. Batten, Deputy Commissioner of Mergui, three ancient images of the Buddha found in that District. One is of wood, very much eaten away; one of iron or bell metal, so eaten away as just to prove by its appearance that it was an image of the Buddha; and one of some such mixture as the "tutenague,"¹ or white copper, of the old travellers. This last is still in good preservation, and had been either cast or stamped. All three bear a strong family likeness in general shape to those found by myself in the Caves about Maulmain.

These three images were found in the extreme south of Burma on the banks of the Lénayā River and in a Cave, and so are valuable to prove the spread of the cult of the Buddha in Caves.

The finder was Maung Maung, a Township Officer of the Mergui District, who writes of the find thus:—

"In the Pratān Caves on the left tributary of the Lénayā River I found these remains. Tradition asserts the existence in this neighbourhood of the site of an ancient City, called Kosambi,² which was destroyed about the middle of the 14th Century A. D. by the Great Thai (Shān) Race, who invaded the country from the north-east. I found vestiges of cultivation, but no remains beyond those now sent."

R. C. TEMPLE.

¹ See Yule, *Hobson-Jobson*, s. v. Tootnague.

² [There are "Kosambis" all over Burma. They merely refer to the habit of giving classical names to old

SANSKRIT WORDS IN THE BURMESE LANGUAGE.

Rājagriha — *Yāzajō*.

The Burmese word for the famous Buddhist site is written **Rājagrō** and pronounced **Yāzajō**. The Sanskrit name of the place is, of course, **Rājagriha** and the true Pāli name is **Rājagaha**. The Burmese *grō* cannot be got out of *gaha*, though it is the natural representative of *griha*.

Here then seems to be a clear instance of a famous name in constant use, connected with religion in Burmese, the Sanskrit form of which is preferred to the Pāli, pointing almost certainly to a Sanskrit usage anterior to Pāli usage in Burmese.

Bigandet, *Life and Legend of Gaudama*, Or. Ser. Ed., Vol. II., p. 181, practically admits the Sanskrit form when he writes:—"Radzagio or Radzagihra, was the capital of Magatha or South Behar." Compare with the above statement the following from Fausbøll's *Jātaka*, Vol. I. p. 143, *Lakkhanajātaka*:—"Atitē Magadharatthē Rājagahanagarē ēko Magadharājā rajjamaṁ kārēsi," which Rhys Davids, *Buddhist Birth Stories*, p. 195, paraphrases:—"Long ago, in the city Rājagaha, in the land of Magadha, there ruled a certain king of Magadha."

This instance seems dead against Mr. Houghton's argument, *ante*, p. 165, and *J. B. A. S.*, 1894, p. 411 f., that *Mōr* does not, in Burmese, represent *Mōru* and that *mōgh* does not represent *mēgha*, for there we have *grō* representing *griha*.

R. C. TEMPLE.

sites in order to give a home to classical stories in their own land, which is so strong in the Burmese.—R. C. T.]

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-rl.
8vo., mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 536, with Map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
tops. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kuldgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAR and KACHH, 1874-75.—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BEDAR and AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Eluru and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJANTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARAVATI and JAGGAYAPETA BUDDHIST
STÜPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 60 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey). LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.
MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY; A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIII. Begins with Part 282, for Jan. 1894.

Vols. I. to XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (21s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Re. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

Vols. XIV. to XX.; EDITED BY

MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

Vols. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY
MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary,

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Re. 1 per part. Vol. III.
All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	$\frac{1}{2}$ col.
One insertion.....Rs.	17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	28-0, „	14-8, „	7-4.
Three „	35-0, „	18-8, „	9-8.
Six „	52-0, „	28-0, „	15-0.
Twelve „	100-0, „	52-0, „	27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following $1\frac{1}{2}$ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deolalee*, Cursetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries."—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosupatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi, 75. 3s. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50;
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's
Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the
Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and
promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES,
CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS,
DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM

Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES
AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other
Companies, in style and durability equal to those
of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying
Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA
is published quarterly under the authority of the Government of India
as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary.

PART CCLXXXVIII.

(VOL. XXIII.)

July, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE SAMACHARI-SATAKAM OF SAMAYA-SUNDARA AND PATTAVALLI OF THE ANCHALA-GACHCHHA AND OTHER GACHCHHAS, by JOHANNES KLATT (Revised with Additions, by ERNST LEHMANN)	169	NOTES AND QUERIES:—	
2. THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TELUVAS, from the Papers of the late A. C. BERNELL, edited by Major R. C. TEMPLE	183	3. A TELUGU SUPERSTITION, by M. N. VENKET-SWAMY	193
		BOOK-NOTICE:—	
		4. THE BURMA CENSUS REPORT, 1892: Chapter VIII., "Languages," by BERNARD HOUGHTON ...	194

Plate:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, No. 3 to face p. 186

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., PR.D.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscriptions in advance, Rs. 20, or, including Postage, 36s. via Brindisi.

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1893 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 168-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

Epigraphia Indica of the Archaeological Survey of India, Vol. II. Part XV., edited by Jas. Burgess, C.I.E., LL.D., F. R. S. E. Calcutta: 1894.
Folklore, Vol. V. No. 2, June 1894. London: David Nutt.
A Memorial of Joseph Henry. Washington: 1880.
Journal of the Maha-bodhi Society, Vol. III. No. 3, July 1894.
Raghuvansam, Canto I., by Bhattacharya and Ray.
Revue de L'Histoire des Religions. Tome XXIX. No. 1. Paris: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple.
South Indian Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.
Veraval Image Inscription of the Vabbi year 927. By F. Kielhorn.
Sitabaldi Inscription of the time of Vikramaditya VI., of the Saka year 1003. By F. Kielhorn.
Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.
Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—
No. 38.—The Talisman of Chastity.
No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.
No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.
No. 41.—The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Rogues.
Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism. By L. A. Waddell.
Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.
On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.
Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler.
The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsek.
The Roots of the Dhatupatha not found in Literature. By G. Bühler.
The Blasphemy of Jaswant Singh. By Geo. A. Grierson.
Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By J. M. Campbell.
The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.
Note on Prof. Jacobi's Age of the Veda and Prof. Tilak's Oriem. By G. Bühler.
Four Chola Dates. By E. Hultzsch.

We acknowledge, with thanks, the following subscriptions to the *Indian Antiquary*:—

Secy. to Govt., General Department, Bombay, for 3 copies ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894,
Secy. to Government. Separate Department, Bombay, for 10 copies ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Dewan to H. H. the Rajah of Cochin, for 1894-94 ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
H. H. the Maharaja of Travancore ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Secy. to Govt., Fort St. George, Madras, for 12 copies ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Dewan of Cutch, Elmj., ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Supt., Provincial Museum, Lucknow ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
The Principal, Mair Central College, Allahabad ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Sir Michael Fosse, Oogien ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Hon. Secy., Sitapur Library, Sitapur ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Rev. J. E. Abbott ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Her Highness Maharani Surnamoyee, Barhatpur ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Rev. H. Gulliford, Bangalore ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Dr. R. G. Bhattacharya ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
M. Seshagiri Sastri, Esq., Madras ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Rev. F. Kittel, Mangalore ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894
Moulavi Chengh Ali, Chudergat, subscription for 3 years to Dec. 1894
Supt. of Stationery, Calcutta, for 32 copies ... 12 mts. to Dec. 1894

THE SAMACHARI-SATAKAM OF SAMAYASUNDARA AND PATTAVALIS
OF THE ANCHALA-GACHCHHA AND OTHER GACHCHHAS.

BY JOHANNES KLATT.

(Revised with Additions¹ by Ernst Leumann.)²

1. The Sāmāchāri-satakam.

THE Sāmāchāri-satakam was composed in Sāmvat dvi-muni-shaṭ-prāleyarochois 1672 (A. D. 1616) in the city of Meḍatā by Samayasundara-gaṇi. The author was a pupil of Sakalachandra of the Rihāḍa-gotra, whose preceptor was Jinachandra-sūri, from Sāmvat 1612 to 1670 sūri of the Bṛihat-kharatara-gachchha. The work was begun in Siddha-purī (Mūlatrānapura) in Sindhu-deśa and was finished three years later in Meḍatā (Sukhakara) under Jinasiṅha-sūri, from Sāmvat 1670 to 1674 sūri of the same gachchha. It contains 5 prakāśas and 100 chapters (252 leaves). The date of the MS. is "vidhu-vasu-rasa-śaśin" 1681 (A. D. 1625) and it was written in the reign of rāula-Kalyāṇadāsa by Thāharū, son of Śrīmalla.

The text begins with the śloka :

Śrī-Vīraṃ cha guruṃ natvā smṛitvā gachchha-paramparām |
Prasnottara-śata-grantham vakshye śāstrānusārataḥ || 1.

This verse proves that the work has also the title of Prasnottara-sata.

A number of the chapters have special names, viz. : — 11, dvidalagrahaṇādhikāra. 12, saṃgarapha-pramukhāṇām dvidalatvādhikāra. 13, śrāvakāṇām pānakākāra-nishedha. 15, śrāvakāṇām ekādaśa-pratimā-vahana-nishedhādhikāra. 21, jāta-mṛitaka-sūtaka-piṇḍa-nishedhādhikāra. 22, tassa dhammassa kevali-pannattassa nishedhādhikāra. 36, sāmāyika-vaiśaṇādhikāra. 38, 45-āgama-sthāpana. 39, jina-pratimā-pūjādhikāra. 40, jina-pratimā-sthāpanādhikāra. 41, jina-pratimā-pūjā-phala. 44, deva-sthiter api punyatvādhikāra. 45, yogopadhāna-vahanādhikāra. 48, pūrvāchārya-grantha-saṃmati. 49, śrāvakāṇām mukha-vastrikā. 50, dvitīya-

¹ Chiefly derived from the newly acquired Berlin MSS. which I examined in the Autumn of 1893. I have also arranged alphabetically the list of quotations from the *Sāmāchāri-satakam* (see *post*, p. 170, l. 4 from bottom to p. 174), which Klatt had prepared in the order of the leaves (1b, 2b, etc.)

² I cannot publish this paper of my friend, Johannes Klatt, without noting that it is, with the 'Note' attached to it, and published *post*, p. 183, the last contribution that can come from his pen. Besides these he has left behind him the *Jaina-Onomasticon*, a huge composition, for which, I am sorry to say, I have as yet not been able to do more than to arrange the parts and have them bound into eight stately volumes. Klatt himself was never able to do more towards the publication of this great work than to prepare finally for press a sample of work, which (prefaced by our common master, Prof. Weber) appeared under the title:—'Specimen of a literary-bibliographical *Jaina-Onomasticon*, by Dr. Johannes Klatt, Leipzig, 1892, printed by O. Harrassowitz.'

In thus taking leave of the eminent Indianistic Chronicler and Bibliographer, we are the more sensible of the irreparable loss caused by his disappearance from Literature, as a year or two more of work would have allowed him to complete what has been slowly growing into shape in his study during the past ten years. Meanwhile it is some satisfaction to point to the other results of Klatt's Librarianship and scholarship, and to be able to state that, short as his career was, his unwearied zeal has resulted in work of capital importance to the Indian Department of the Royal Library at Berlin, to Indian Bibliography, and particularly to Jain Studies.

The chronology of his life, presented by way of one of the *Pattāvalis* so happily brought to light by his researches, is as follows:—Johannes Klatt: born 1852 A. D. as the son of the postmaster of Filehne (in the Prussian province of Posen); *dikshā* (matriculation) at the Berlin University 1868; after four years' study there, he took his Doctor's degree by presenting (see Boehtlingk's *Indische Sprüche*, 2nd ed., Part III. Preface) a paper on 'Chāṇakya's Sentences' to the University of Halle; 1873 'Volunteer' at the Berlin Royal Library (still earning his living for a couple of years as official stenographer in the Prussian House of Commons), 1880 'Custos,' 1888-92 (nominally also 1893) 'Librarian.'

He contributed papers to the following periodicals: *Journal of the German Oriental Society*, *Vienna Oriental Journal*, *Indian Antiquary*, *Transactions of the Royal Academy of Berlin*, *Centralblatt für Bibliothekswesen*. For the German Oriental Society he also wrote, in its *Yearly Reports* for 1880 and 1881, the article 'Vorderindien' (Upper India), and for the same Society he compiled, with Prof. Ernst Kuhn, the 'Oriental Bibliography' from 1883 to 1886 (one volume per annum). The eminent services of Klatt to the Royal Library at Berlin can only be fully appreciated by one who has for some time worked in its rich stores of Indian prints and manuscripts. For the acknowledgment of Klatt's contributions to Prof. Weber's *Second Catalogue* the reader is referred to the Preface of its Third Part, p. viii.

vandana-pradāna. 51, kulāni. 52, maṅgala. 54, śringātakā. 55, prāsuka-vichāra. 56, sachittāchūrṇa-vichāra. 59, daivasika-rātrika-pratikramaṇaṁ kiyat-kālāṁ yāvach chhudhyati vichāraḥ. 60, pañchamyāl parvatva. 62, Jinavallabha-sūri-sāmāchārī (40 v.). 63, Jinadatta-sūri-sāmāchārī (30 v.). 64, Jinapatti-sūri-sāmāchārī (69 v.). 65, vyavasthā-patra. 69, pada-sthāna-vyavasthā-vidhi. 70, annuyoga-dāna-visarjana-vidhi. 71, bhavana-devatā-kāyotsarga. 73, locha-kārāpāna-vidhi. 79, asvādhyāya-vichāra. 80, chaitra-pūrṇimā-deva-vandana-vidhi. 81, guru-stūpa-pratishṭhā-vidhi. 82, śrāvakaṇām devatāvasara-sthāpanā-pūjā-vidhi. 83, kalpa-trepottāraṇa-vidhi. 84, pratikramaṇanukrama. 85, paushadha-karaṇanukrama. 86, dikshā-dāna-vidhi. 87, vāchanā-vidhi. 88, utkshepa-vidhi. 89, nikshepa-vidhi. 90, nitya-kartavyatā. 100, śānti-vidhi.

One of the most interesting chapters (f. 35b-37b) is that detailing the dispute between Jinachandra-sūri (Samvat 1612-70, Kharatara) and Dharmasāgara (Tapā) in Samvat 1617, kārṭtika sudi 7 śukra-vāre, in Anahilla-pattana, where the preceptors of the 84 gachchhas assembled, as to whether Abhayadēva, the author of commentaries on the 9 aṅgas, belonged to the Kharatara-gachchha. The chapter names the following gachchhas and preceptors: śāsha-bhaṭṭā-raka-Karmasundara-sūri 1. Siddhāntiyā-vaḍa-gachchhāthi śrī-Thirachandra-sūri 5 (!). śrī-Kalyāṇaratna-sūri 6. Siddhāntiyā-vaḍa-gachchhā śrī-Makāsāgara-sūri 8 (!). Pimpaliyā-gachchhe Vimalachandra-sūri 9. Trāṅgaḍiyā-pūnamiyā-gachchhe śrī-Udayaratna-sūri 10. Dhandheriyā-pūnamiyā-gachchhe śrī-Saṁyamasāgara-sūri 11. Katabapurā-tapā-gachchhe Vidyāprabha-sūri 12. Bokāḍiyā-gachchhe Devānanda-sūri 13. Siddhāntiyā-gachchhe puṇyāsa-Pramodahaṁsa 14. Pālhapapurā-gachchhe śākhā Tapā-gachchhe vā Raṅganidhāna 15. Āñchala-gachchhe Bhāvaratna 17 (!). Chhāpariyā-pūnamiyā-gachchhe paṁ° Udayaratna-rāja 18. Sādhupunamiyā-gachchhe vā° Nāgā 19. Maladhārā-gachchhe paṁ° Guṇatilaka 20. Osavālā-gachchhe paṁ° Ratnaharsha 21. Dhavaliparva-āñchaliyā-gachchhe puṇyāsa-Raṅgā 22. Chitrāvāla-tapā-gachchhe vā° Kshamā 23. Chintāmaṇiyā-pāḍā vā° Guṇamāṇikya 24. Āgamiyā upādhyāya-Sumatīsekharā 25. Vegaḍā-kharatara paṁ° Padmamāṇikya 26. Vṛihat-kharatara vā° Muniratna 27. Chitrāvāla-jāṅgīvāḍai paṁ° Rājā 28. Korāṇṭavāla-tapā-gachchhe chelā-Hāmsā 29. Vichamvandanīkashi Rāṇyā 30. Āgamiyā Mokala 31. Kharatara upādhyāya-Jayalābha 32. Śāshi-osavālā-gachchhe paṁ° Śihā 1. Āñchala-gachchhe śrī-Lakshminidhāna 2. Vṛihach-chhālīya-tapā-gachchhe śrī-Saubhāgyaratna-sūri 3. Vaḍa-gachchhe upādhyāya-śrī-Vinayakuśala 4. Korāṇḍavāla-gachchhe paṁ° Padmaśekhara 5. Pūrṇimā-pakshe paṁ° Ratnadhīra-gaṇi 6. Bharuachchhā-gachchhe paṁ° śrī-Ratnasāgara 7. Maladhārā-gachchhe Kshamāsundara 8. Āñchaliyā Pūrṇachandra 9.

The names of 17 paṭṭāvalis are also quoted, viz.:—1. śrī-Tapā-gachchhiya-śrī-Hemahaṁsa-sūri-kṛita-Kalpāntarvāchya. 2. Bhāvahāḍā-kṛita-Guru-parva-prabhāvaka-grantha. 3. Tapā-laghu-śākhā Laghu-śākhā-paṭṭāvali. 4. Tapā-kṛita-Āchāra-pradīpa (by Ratnaśekhara-sūri). 5. Saṁdeha-dolāvali Kharatara-grantha. 6. Kumāragiri-sthita-Tapā-sāmagrī-sādhupāṭṭāvali. 7. śrī-Jinavallabha-sūri-kṛita-Sārdha-śataka-karmagrantha. 8. śrī-Chitrāvāla-gachchhiya-śrī-Dhaneśvara-kṛita-vṛitti-paramparā-sādhaka (composed Samvat 1171). 9. Kalyāṇa-karatna-sūri-ohirantana-ṭippanaka-dvaya. 10. Chhāparishā-pūnamiyā-paṭṭāvali. 11. Sādhupunamiyā-paṭṭāvali. 12. Guru-parvāvali-grantha. 13. Prabhāvaka-charitra (śloka 15). 14. śrī-Abhayadēva-sūri-charitra (55 thī 95 śīma). 15. Pallīvāla-gachchhiya-bha° Āmadēva-sūri-Prabhāvaka-charitra. 16. Pimpaliyā-Udayaratna prārambhena Jīvānuśāsana. 17. Tapā-śrī-Soma-sūri-rājye kṛitopadēsa-sattarī-grantha (composed Samvat 1412 by Somadharmagaṇi).

In the remaining chapters of the compilation the following works, authors and dates (presented here in alphabetical order) are quoted:—

20a, Ajita-sūri, 90a, Ajitadēva-sūri, of the Chandra-gachchha, composed Yoga-vidhi-prakarāṇa, s. 1273, tri-saptaty-adhika-dvādaśa-śata-varshe.

30a, Abhaya(dēva)-sūri's of the Rudrapallīya-gachchha Vijayanta-vijaya-kāvya (122 ślokaṣ), composed Samvat 1278, aṣṭa-saptaty-adhika-dvādaśa-śata-varshe.

- 23b, Ambaḍa-muni's Ārādhya-vena-stuti, under the name of Shaṭ-kalyāṇaka.
- 92a, Rishabhadeva-śishya's Ashtāpada-pratishṭhā.
- 67a, Ānanda-sūri's vṛitti on Pravachana-sāroddhāra-gāthārdham.
- 242b, Ārādhana-patākā.
- 3a, Āvaśyaka-laghu-vṛitti and pūrvāchārya-vinirmīta-śrī-Āvaśyaka-chūṛṇi.
- 35b, Upadeśa-taraṅgiṇi.
- 72b, Upāsaka-pratimā-prakarṇa.
- 91a, Umāsvāti-vāchaka's Pratishṭhā-kalpa. 197b, U.'s Pūjā-prakarṇa.
- 22a, Kalpādhyāyana-nirukta, composed Saṃvat 1325, tattva-guṇendu-varshe by śrī-Vinayendu (i. e., Vinayachandra). This notice is exact as may be seen from the Poona MS. of the gloss (Kielhorn's *Report*, 1880-81, p. 76, No. 371). It is a short commentary (of 418 Granthas only) on the so-called Kalpasūtra, viz., on the Paryuṣaṇā-kalpa (published by Jacobi); its full title (at the end of the Poona MS.) is *Paryuṣaṇākalpādhyāyanasya katichid-durgapada-nirukta*.
- 58a, Kālakāchārya-kathā atijirṇā, 369 śloka.
- 58b, Kālakāchārya-kathā, Anahilla-pattane Pimpaliyā-kharatara-bhāṇḍāgarāntarvartini, tat-prati-prānte cha punar idam api likhitam asti, yathā śrī-Kharatara-gachchhe śrī-Jinachandra-sūri-paṭṭe śrī-Abhayadeva-sūri-hetau sādhu-Jayasiṃhena śrī-Kalpa-pustikā likhāpitā.
- 52b, 62a, 88b, Tapā-gachchhādhirāja-bhaṭṭāraka-śrī-Hīravijaya-sūri-prasādikṛita-Prasnot-tarasamuchchaya, tach-chhishya-paṇḍita-Kṛtivijaya-gaṇi-samuchchita, paṃ° Viśṇuśarshi-gaṇi-kṛita-prathama-prasna, paṃ° Guṇavijaya-gaṇi-kṛita-navama-prasna, paṃ° Jagamāla-gaṇi-kṛita-trayodaśa-prasna.
- 24b, Avachūri on the Kalpa-sūtra, by Kulamaṇḍana-sūri of the Tapā-gachchha, and 59a, K.'s Vichārāṃpita-saṃgraha.
- 25a, Guṇachandra-gaṇi's Vīra-charitra (22b, Hīra-charitra, prak.), pañcha-viṃśaty-adhika-dvādaśa-sahasra 12025-pramāṇa, composed Saṃvat 1139, ekona-chatvāriṃśad-adhikaikādaśa-śata-varshe. 25b, Guṇachandra, pupil of Sumati-vāchaka, pupil of Prasannachandra-sūri, pupil of Abhayadeva-sūri navāṅga-vṛitti-kāra. (Peterson, III. *Rep.* p. 17, App. p. 305-6, has Guruchandra, which is a mistake).
- 91b, Gautama-pṛichohhā-tikā.
- 14a, Chandra-sūri's vṛitti on Shaḍ-āvaśyaka. 167ab, Ch.'s Yoga-vidhi. 18a, śrī-Śrīchandra-sūri's vṛitti on Pratikramana-sūtra (chapter sāmāyikādhikāra).
- 69b, Charchari-grantha.
- 70a, Chaitya-vandanaka-vṛitti; see also Dharmakīrti.
- 23a, Sulasā-charitra (sarga 6 with the name Samyaktva-parikṣhaṇa), 700 śloka, by Jayatilaka-sūri of the Āgamika-gachchha.
- 72a, Jina-kalpa-vyavachchheda.
- 5b-6a, "Jinagutto Navakāra-purassaraṃ kāṇḍa Nisīham."
- 67ab, Jinadatta-sūri's Utsūtra-padodghaṭṭana-kulaka.
- 69b, Jinadatta-sūri's Prabodhodaya-grantha.
- 69b, Jinapatti-sūri's Prabodhodaya-grantha.
- 20b, Jinapatti-sūri (died Saṃvat 1277) of the Khar.-gachchha, Dvādaśa-kulaka-vṛitti (v. 1-12 communicated). 63b, J.'s Sāmāchāri.
- 92b, Jinaprabha-sūri's Yoga-vidhi, composed Saṃvat 1273, tri-saptaty-adhika-dvādaśa-śata-varshe.
- 99a, Jinaprabha-sūri's (Saṃvat 1349-69) Siddhānta-stava.
- 15a, Jinavallabha-sūri's Paushadha-vidhi-prakarṇa.

- 79b, Vallabhajina(= Jinavallabha)-sûri's Paushadha-vidhi-prakarana.
 85a, Jinavallabha-sûri's bṛihad-vṛitti on Saṁgha-paṭṭaka. 166b, J.'s Śrāddha-kulaka.
 64a, śrī-Jeśalamera-bhāṇḍāgāre saṁ° 1215 likhita-pustikā.
 105a, āchārya-Valabhya's (!) Jyotiḥ-karaṇḍaka-sūtra. 104b, -vṛitti.
 58a, śrī-Kālikāchāryair āchīrnatvāt yad uktam Ṭhāṇā-vṛittau śrī-Hemāchārya-guru-śrī-Dēvendrachandra-sūribhiḥ.³
 71b, Taruṇaprabha-sûri's bālābodbha on Shaḍ-āvaśyaka.
 72a, śrī-Tilakāchārya's Sāmāchārī-grantha. 187b, śrī-Til.'s Āvaśyaka-vṛitti.
 35b, granthān śrī-Tilakaś chakāra vividhānś Chandraprabhāchāryavat.
 40b, Dēva-sûri's Sādhu-dina-charyā. 60a, -vṛitti; see also s. v. Sthānāṅga.
 4b, Devagupta-sûri's chirantana-vṛitti on Nava-pada, composed Saṁvat 1070, saptaty-adhika-sahasra-varshe.
 — Dēvachandra-sûri, see s. v. Ṭhāṇā-vṛitti and Sthānāṅga.
 31ab, Dēvabhadra-chārya's Pārśvanātha-charitra, 11167 ślokaś, composed Saṁvat 1168, vasu-rasa-rudra-varshe, first copy written by Amalachandra-gaṇi. Succession list: Chandra-kule Vardhamāna, etc., up to Prasannachandra-sûri, pupil of Abhayadēva-sûri. P.'s pupil Sumaty-upādhyāya, author of Saṁvega-raṅga-śālā (Peterson, III. Rep. App. p. 64, l. 4 fr. b., has mālā instead of śālā), Vira-charita, Kathā-ratna-kośa. Dēvabhadra, Saṁvat 1168.
 47b, Dēvendra-sûri and Vijayachandra-sûri, pupils of Jagachchandra-sûri, Tapā, Saṁvat 1285 in Vijā-pura.
 7a, Devendra-sûri (of the Tapā-gachchha), vṛitti on Śrāvaka-dinakṛitya-sūtra, and Viśeṣha-vishaya, and 9b, vṛihad-vṛitti on Dharmaratna-prakarana.
 30b, Dēvendra-sûri (of the Rudrapalliya-gachchha), vṛitti on Praśnottara-ratna-mālā, composed Saṁvat 1429, ekona-triṁśad-adhika-chaturdaśa-śata-varshe.
 119b, Dēvendra-stava.
 236b, Dhanapāla-paṇḍita-rāja-paramārṇhata's Śrāvaka-vidhi.
 34b, Dhanēśvara-sûri of the Chitrāvāla-gachchha, composed a vṛitti on Sārdha-śata, Saṁvat 1171, eka-saptaty-adhikaikādaśa-śata-varshe.
 7a, Dharmakīrti-mahopādhyāya, pupil of Dēvendra-sûri, composed Chaitya-vandanaka-bhāshya-vṛitti under the name of Saṁghāchāra.
 78b, Dharmakīrti-upādhyāya's (Tapā) vṛitti on Saṁghāchāra.
 31b, Dharmaghosha-sûri, Abhayadēva-sûri-saṁtāniya, erected Saṁvat 1293 a statue of Śāntinātha.
 35a, vādi-Dharmadēva-sûri of the Chitrāvāla-gachchha.
 58a, Dharmaprabha-sûri's Kālakāchārya-kathā, 56 gāthāś, composed Saṁvat 1389, aṅkāśṭayaksha-varshe.
 9b, Dharmabindu-vṛitti.
 12b, Dharmavidhi-prakarana-vṛitti (chapter Kāmadēvādhikāra).
 64b, Nami-sādhū, pupil of Śālibhadra-sûri, composed a vṛitti on Śrāvaka-dharma-prajñapti Saṁvat 1122, dvā-viṁśaty-adhikaikādaśa-śata-varshe, and a vṛitti on Shaḍ-āvaśyaka, Saṁvat 1112.
 86b, Nārachandriya-dvitiya-prakarana.
 20b, Pañchāśaka-chūrṇi-vṛitti. 90b, Pañchāśaka-chūrṇi; see also Yaśodēva.
 39ab, A complete Paṭṭāvalī of the Tapā-gachchha.

³ Plur. ! A Prākṛit passage from the Ṭhāṇā-vṛitti is quoted by Dharmasāgara in his commentary on *Kupa-kahakau*. III. 59; see also below s. v. Sthānāṅga.

26b-27a, Padmaprabha-sûri's Munisuvrata-svâmi-charitra, composed Saṃvat 1294, vêda-graha-ravi, chatur-navaty-adhika-dvâdaśa-śata-varshe. Chândra-kule Vardhamâna-sûri, pupil Jineśvara-sûri and bandhu Buddhisâgara-sûri, Jineśvara's 3 pupils Jinachandra, Abhayadêva (9 vṛitti) and Jinabhadra; chakre śrî-Jinachandra-sûri-gurubhir dhuryaḥ Prasannâbhidhas, tena granthachatushtayî-sphuṭa-matîḥ śrî-Dêvabhadra-prabhur Dêvânanda-muniśvaro, Dêva-prabhu, Vibudhaprabha-sûri Chhatrâpallîyî, his pupil Padmaprabha-sûri Saṃvat 1294.

90a, Paramânanda, pupil of Abhayadêva-sûri, composed Yoga-vidhi, Saṃvat 1240, chat-vârîṣad-adhika-dvâdaśa-śata-varshe likhita.

173a, Paryushaṇâ-chûrṇi.

91b, Pâdalîptâchârya's Pratishṭhâ-kalpa.

174b, Paryushaṇâ-parvan.

208b, Pârśvanâtha-laghu-stavana.

167ab, Pûrṇabhadra, pupil of Jinapati-sûri (+ Saṃvat 1277), composed śrî-Kṛitapuṇya-charitra.

22a, Pṛithvichandra-sûri's ṭippanaka on Paryushaṇâ-kalpa. P., pupil of Dêvasena-gaṇi, pupil of Yaśobhadra-sûri, pupil of Dharmaghosha-sûri who converted the king of Śākambhari, pupil of Śīlabhadra-sûri of the Chandra-kula.

123a, 127a, Pratimotthâpaka-mataṁ triṇśad-adhika-pañchadaśa-śata 1530 varshe prâdur bhûtaṁ.

81b, Dêvendra-sûri's Pratyâkhyâna-bhâshya.

68a, Vṛitti on Pratyâkhyâna-bhâshya, composed Saṃvat 1183, try-aśīty-adhikaikâdaśa-śata-varshe.

165b, Nâgapuriya-gachchha-

20b, Bṛihad-gachchhiya-Sâmâchâri; see also Sâmâchâri.

Pratyâkhyâna-bhâshya.

57b, Bhâvadêva-sûri's Kâlakâchârya-kathâ, 100 gâthâs.

83a, Prasama-sûtra-vṛitti.

108b, 110b, 136b, Manomati-śishya.

71a, Prasaha-sûri.

20b, Mânadêva-sûri's Kulaka (v. 5-15 communicated).

55a, Vinayachandropâdhyâya-Munichandra, pupil of Sarvajñadêva-sûri of the Bṛihad-gachchha, composed a vṛitti on Upadêśa-pada, Saṃvat 1174, abdhi-muni-rudra-varshe.

52b, 171b, Munisundara-sûri, pupil of Somasundara-sûri (Tapâ), composed Shaḍ-âvaśyaka, bâlâvabodha, Śrâddha-pratikramaṇa-sûtra.

97b, Mêrusundaropâdhyâya's Sâdhika-śata-praśnottara-grantha, composed under Jinachandra-sûri (Saṃvat 1514-30), successor of Jinabhadra-sûri (Saṃvat 1475-1514). 162a, M.'s Shaḍ-âvaśyaka-bâlâvabodha. 171b, M.'s Vârttika-praśnottara-śataka.

5a, Yaśodêva-sûri's chûrṇi on Pañchâśaka.

157a, Yaśodêva-sûri's Vandanaka-chûrṇi.

17a, 4a, Yaśodêvopâdhyâya in the succession (saṁtâna) of Kekudâchârya of the Ukeśa-gachchha, composed a vṛitti on Nava-pada, Saṃvat 1165, pañcha-shashty-adhikaikâdaśa-śata-varshe.

94a, Yoga-niryukti-bhâshya.

35a, Ratnaprabha-sûri of the Ukeśa-vaṇśa.

52a, Ratnaśekhara-sûri's (Tapâ-gachchha) vṛitti (Vidhi-kaumudî) on Śrâddha-pratikramaṇa. 79a, R.'s Śrâddha-vidhi-viniścaya.

95a, Lalita-vistarâ-vṛitti.

95a, Laukika-ṭippanaka.

5b, Vardhamâna-sûri, pupil of the navânga-vṛitti-kâra Abhayadêva-sûri, composed Kathâ-kośa (chapter pañcha-aṇu-vrata-phala-varṇanâdhikâra), Saṃvat 1141, and 26ab, Âdinâtha-charitra, ekâdaśa-sahasra 11000-pramita, Saṃvat 1160, shashty-adhikaikâdaśa-śata-varshe, under Jayasînha-narendra.

216a, 234b, Vardhamāna-sūri of the Rudrapallīya-gachchha, in the saṁtāna of Abhaya-dēva (9 vṛitti), composed Āchāra-dinakara.

216b, Vardhamāna-stuti-traya.

19b, Vasuhiṇḍa (ekonaviṁśati-lambha).

152a, Vichāra-sāra-grantha.

156b, Vichārāmṛita-grantha.

157b, Vichārāmṛita-saṁgraha.

70a, Vidhi-vichāra-sāra-kulaka.

152a, Vivāha-chūlikā.

47a, Vihāra-nishedha-sūtra.

182b-183b, Vyavasthā-pattra, 33 v.

208b, Śakra-stava.

7a, Shaḍ-āvaśyaka-vṛitti and Dinakṛitya-vṛitti.

27b-28ab, Saṁghatīlakāchārya's (Rudrapallīya-kharatara) vṛitti (Tattva-kaumudī) on Samyaktva-saptatikā, composed Saṁvat 1427, adri-nayanāmbhodhi-kshapākṛit (Peterson, I. *Rep.* p. 53, gives, by mistake, 1422, dvi instead of adri), sapta-viṁśaty-adhika-chaturdaśa-śata-varshe in Sārasvata-pattana, dīpotsave, at the request of Dēvendra-muni; Somakalaśa-vāchaka was his sahāya, and Yaśaḥkalaśopādhyāya wrote the first copy. The succession list is: Chandra-gachchhe Vardhamāna (Dharaṇendra-vandya-charaṇaḥ), Jinēśvara, Abhayadēva (9 vṛitti), Jinavallabha, Jinaśekhara gaṇadhara, Padmachandra-sūri, Vijayachandra-sūri, a second Abhayadēva-sūri, founder of the Rudrapallīya-gachchha, Dēvabhadra-sūri, Prabhānanda-sūri, tat-paṭṭe śrīmat Śrīchandra-sūri and Vimalachandra, tach-chhishya Guṇaśekhara-sūri, whose pupil was Saṁghatīlaka, Saṁvat 1427. In a Rudrapallīya-kharatara-kṛita-prabandha is the succession: Chāndra-kule Abhayadēva (9 vṛitti), Jinavallabha, Bhavadēva-sūri, Dēvabhadra, Prabhānanda, author of Vitarāga-stavana, the first copy written by Harshachandra-gaṇi.

22b, Saṁgha-pattaka-bṛihad-vṛittau Chaitrakūṭiya-praśasti.

244a, Dēvendra-sūri's bṛihad-vṛitti on Saṁghāchāra.

90b, Vaḍa-gachchhīya-jīrṇa-Sāmāchārī; see also Bṛihadg.

67a, Siddhasēna-sūri's vṛitti on Pravachana-sāroddhāra.

35a, Somadharma-gaṇi, pupil of Chāritraratna-gaṇi-mahopādhyāya, pupil of Somadēvasundara-sūri (38a, Somasundara-śishya) of the Tapā-gachchha, composed Upadeśa-saptatikā, Saṁvat 1412, dvādaśādhika-chaturdaśa-śata-varshe.

66ab, Somasundara-sūri, pupil of Dēvasundara-gaṇi (Tapā), bālāvabodha on Yoga-śāstra.

59a, Dēva-sūri's vṛitti on Sthānāṅga, corrected (śodhitā) by Nēmichandra-sūri.

59a, Dēvachandra-sūri's vṛitti on Sthānāṅga.

1b, Haribhadra-sūri's Āvaśyaka-vṛihad-vṛitti.

2b, H.'s Śrāvaka-dharma-prajñapti-vṛitti.

71b, H.'s Daśama-śrāvaka-vidhi-pañchāśaka.

241b, H.'s Pañchaka-vastuka-vṛitti.

95a, Jayachandra-sūri's (Tapā)

Hetugarbha-grantha.

23a, Hema-nyāya-sūtra.

35a, Hemarāja and Guṇachandra

(digambara).

79a, 89b, Hemahaṁsa-gaṇi, his succession list: Tapā-gachchhe Somasundara-sūri (+ Saṁvat 1499), Jayachandra-sūri, Ratnaśekhara-sūri, Udayananda-sūri, whose pupil Hemahaṁsa-gaṇi composed a bālāvabodha on Shaḍ-āvaśyaka śrāddha-varābhyanayā.

35a, Hemahaṁsa-sūri (of the Tapā-gachchha), Kalpāntarvāchya (?), (chapter gachchha-prabhāvakādhikāra).

2. Paṭṭāvalī of the Añchala-gachchha.

The Paṭṭāvalī of the Añchala-gachchha⁴ is printed in "Śrīmad-Vidhipaksha-gachchhīya śrāvakanāṁ daivasūdika pāñche pratikramaṇa sūtra," Bombay, Nirṇayasāgara Press, Saṁvat 1945, 1889, pp. 478-519.

The names of the sūris agree, up to the 35th (or 38th) Uddyotana-sūri with those given in the Tapā- and Kharatara-Paṭṭāvalīs. Also in the Añchala-Paṭṭāvalī Uddyotana's date is 1464 after

⁴ See W. Miles, on the Jains of Gujerat, in *Transactions of the Royal Asiatic Soc. of Great Britain and Ireland*, Vol. 3 (London, 1835) pp. 365-7. Bhṇḍārkar, *Report*, 1883-84, pp. 14-5, 319-23. Merutuṅga's *Prabandha-chintāmani* (ed. Bombay, 1888), preface, pp. 10-13.

Mahāvira, or Vikrama-saṃvat 994 (see *ante*, XI. 253a, n. 35), in which year Sarvadēva-sūri, one of Uddyotana's 84 pupils, was installed as the 36th sūri of the A. The latter's successor was the 37th Padmadēva-sūri, likewise one of Uddyotana's 84 pupils and the first peculiar to the A. After his conversion of the Sāṅkhya-darśanīnas, he received a second name, Sāṅkhya-sūri. The new gachchha obtained the name of Sāṅkheśvara-gachchha from Sāṅkheśvara-grāma,⁵ a place consecrated to Sāṅkheśvara-Pūrśvanūtha.

38. Udayaprabha-sūri.

39. Prabhānanda-sūri. Under him arose the name Nāṇaka-gachchha,⁶ called so either because the śrāvakas of Nāṇaka-grāma⁷ celebrated his visit, or because much money (nāṇaka) was expended.

40. Dharmachandra-sūri.

43. Vijayaprabha-sūri.

46. Jayasiṃha-sūri.

41. Suvinayachandra-sūri.

44. Narachandra-sūri.

47. Āryarakshita-sūri.

42. Guṇasamudra-sūri.

45. Vīrachandra-sūri.

Bhāṇḍārkar, *Report*, 1883-4, p. 321, has the following succession:—Uddyotana, Sarvadēva, Padmadēva, Udayaprabha, Prabhānanda, Dharmachandra, Sumapachandra, Guṇachandra, Vijayaprabha, Narachandra, Vīrachandra, Munitilaka, Jayasiṃha, Āryarakshita.

Mêrutuṅga, preface, p. 10, has:—Uddyotana, Sarvadēva (note: Dhanapālah Vi° 1029) Padmadēva, Udayaprabha, Narachandra, Śrīguṇa-sūri, Vijayaprabha, Narachandra, Vīrachandra, Āryarakshita.

Ātmārāmji's list, communicated to me in a letter from Dr. Hoernle, makes the following statement:—"In the time of Sarvadēva-sūri there arose eight śākhās—Sarvadēva, Padmadēva, Udayaprabha, Prabhānanda, Dharmachandra, śrī-Vinayachandra, Guṇasamudra, Vijayaprabha, Jayasiṃha, Narachandra, Vijayachandra, Āryarakshita."

47. Āryarakshita-sūri, born Saṃvat 1136 in Dantrāṇa-grāma (Mêrut. p. 11: Dantāṇi), mūla-nāman Godu (Mêrut. Godaū), son of the vyavahārin Droṇa of the Prāgvātājñāti, dīkshā Saṃvat 1146 (Mer. 1141, Śatapadi-samuddhāra 1142), obtained from the guru the name Vijayachandropādhyāya,⁸ sūri Saṃvat 1202 under the name Āryarakshita-sūri, + Saṃvat 1236 at the age of 100 (Mêr. and Śat. 1226 and 91). Under him the gachchha, having a vision of Chakreśvarī devī, received Saṃvat 1169 the name Vidhipaksha-gachchha (see Bhāṇḍ. *Rep.* 1883-4, p. 130, 442, v. 1). Ā. gave the dīkshā to 2100 sādhus and 1130 sādhis, the āchārya-padam to 12 sādhus, the upādhyāya-padam to 20, the paṇḍita-padam to 70, the mahattarā-padam to 103 sādhis (Samayaśrī and others), the pravartini-padam⁹ to 82 sādhis, the total number of sādhus and sādhis being 3517.

48. Jayasiṃha-sūri, son of koṭi-dravya-dhanin Dāhaḍa-śeṭha and Neḍhi, born Saṃvat 1179 Kuikaṇa-dēse Sopārā-pura-pāṭane, dīkshā 1193 (Mer. and Śat. 1197), sūri 1202, āchārya 1236, + 1258, 79 years old. Bhāṇḍ. 1883-4, p. 323, gives, in reference to him, the date Saṃvat 1249, and v. 2 of the praśasti at the end of the Upadēśa-chintāmaṇi (*ib.* p. 442) reads:

maulim dhunoti sma vilokya yasya nihsaṅgatām vismita-chitta-vṛittih |

śrī-Siddharājaḥ (Saṃvat 1150-99) sva-samāja-madhye so 'bhūttataḥśrī-Jayasiṃha-sūriḥ || 2

49. Dharmaghosha-sūri, son of Chandra vyavahārin in Māhava-pura-nagara (Maru-dēse) and of Rājālade, born Saṃvat 1208, dīkshā 1216, āchārya 1234, composed Śatapadi (ashtādaśa-praśnotara-rūpā) Saṃvat 1263 (see Peterson, I. *Rep.* p. 63, App. p. 12); + 1268 at the age of 59.

50. Mahendrasīṃha-sūri, son of śreshṭhin Dēvaprasāda (Mêr. sāṇa Dēvaprasāda) in Sara-nagara and of Khīradēvī (Śat. Sthiradēvī), born Saṃvat 1228 (Mêr. 1220), dīkshā 1237, āchārya

⁵ Place of pilgrimage, near Radhanpur (Bombay Presidency), see J. F. Baness, *Index Geogr. Indicus*, alph. ind.

⁶ See Weber, *Vers.* II. p. 926, ll. 8-9.

⁷ Nāna Bira in Godewar, see Miles, *loc cit.* p. 365.

⁸ This explains the last error in Ātmārāmji's list (Vijayachandra instead of Vīrachandra). So it might be that also Bhāṇḍārkar's 'Munitilaka' is simply a juvenile name of 46. Jayasiṃha.

⁹ See Weber, *Vers.* II. p. 837, l. and p. 938 on v. 59.

1263, gachchha-nâyaka 1269, + 1309, at the age of 82. He composed, Saṃvat 1294, a commentary on his preceptor's Śatapadī (see *ib.*), and the Tirtha-mālā-stavana in 111 prākṛit verses, which is printed in Vidhipaksha-Pratīkr. Bombay, 1889, pp. 229-77.

51. Sīṅhaprabha-sūri, son of Śreṣṭhīn Arisīṅha in Vijā-pura and of Prītimatī, born Saṃvat 1283, dīkshā 1291, āchārya and gachchha-nâyaka 1309 (Mér. 1308); + 1313, 30 years old.

52. Ajitasīṅha-sūri, son of Jinadēva-śeṭha and Jinadēvī in Doda-grāma (Mér. and Śat. Koka-grāma), born Saṃvat 1283, dīkshā 1291, āchārya 1314 in Aṇahila-pura, gachchha-nâyaka 1316 in Jālorā, converted the king Samarasiṅha of Surarṇa-nagarī (inscr. Saṃvat 1342 and 44, Kielhorn, *ante*, Vol. XVI. pp. 345-55; Vol. XX. p. 137; Jaina inscr., *J. A. S. B.* Vol. 55, Part I. p. 47) and gave the āchārya-padam to 15 pupils; + 1339, 56 years old.

53. Dēvendrasīṅha-sūri, son of Sāntū-śeṭha of the Śrīmālī-jñātī in Pālaṇa-pura, mother Saṃtoshaśrī (Śat. sa° Toshaśrī); born Saṃvat 1299, dīkshā 1306 in Thirādra-grāma, āchārya 1323 in Timira-pura, gachchha-nâyaka 1339, + 1371 in Aṇahila-pura, 72 years old.

54. Dharmaprabha-sūri, son of Limbā-śeṭha in Bhinnamāla and of Vijalade, born Saṃvat 1331, dīkshā 1341 in Jālorā, āchārya 1359, gachchha-nâyaka 1371 in Aṇahila-pura. The **Bhuvanatuṅga-sūri-sākhā** arose at his time. He had intercourse with rāula Kheṅgāra in Junā-gadh, (Kh. IV. reigned Saṃvat 1336-90 in J., see *Arch. Surv. W. Ind.* II. pp. 164-5), and with pātasāha Mañjūriyāta. He received the other name Prajñātīlaka-sūri and died Saṃvat 1393 in Āsoṭī-grāma, at the age of 63. He composed a Kālikāchārya-kathā in the year aṅkāśṭa-yaksha 1389, see Jayasoma's Vichāra-ratna-saṅgraha (Jacobi's MS. f. 57a) and Samayasundara's Sāmāchārīśat. (my own MS. f. 58a, l. 1, see above p. 172, s. v. Dharmaprabha). The tale has been edited from the India Office MS. by Leumann, *Journal Germ. Or. Soc.* XXXVII. 505-9. Meanwhile a second MS. has reached Europe: No. 1737 of the Berlin Collection, it omits the last four Āryās which were also unknown to Samayasundara.

55. Sīṅhatīlaka-sūri, son of Āśādharma śeṭha in Aica-pura Maru-dēse (Mér. and Śat. Ādityavāṭaka), and of Chāmpalade; born Saṃvat 1345, dīkshā 1352, āchārya 1371 in Ānanda-pura, gachchha-nâyaka 1393 in Pāṭaṇa, + 1395 in Stambhatīrtha, at the age of 50.

56. Mahēndraprabha-sūri (Śat. °prabhu), son of Āśā śeṭha (Mér. parīkha Ābhā) in Vada-grāma, and of Jīvaṇādē, born Saṃvat 1363, dīkshā 1375 (Mér. 1369, Śat. 1365) in Vijā-pura, āchārya 1393 (Mér. 1389) in Aṇahilla-pura, gachchha-nâyaka 1398 in Khambhāta-bandara (Stambhatīrtha). Under him the śākhāchārya Abhayasiṅha-sūri erected Saṃvat 1432 an image of Pārśvanātha (see Bhāṇḍārkar, *Rep.* 1883-4, p. 323). M. died Saṃvat 1444 (Mér. and Śat. 1443), at the age of 81.

57. Mērutuṅga-sūri, son of vorā Vairasiṅha in Nāṇī-grāma, and of Nāhūṇadē, born Saṃvat 1403, dīkshā 1418, āchārya 1426 in Śūla, gachchha-nâyaka 1446 in the same place, + 1471, at the age of 68. He composed in Lolāḍa-grāma, in defence of a snake, the Jīrikāpallī-Pārśvanātha-stavana (printed in Vidhip. Pratīkr. pp. 348-53, 14 v. Sansk.) Imitating Kālidāsa and Māgha, he composed some kāvyas, viz.: (1) Nābhi-vaṁśa-sāmbhava-kāvya, (2) Yada-vaṁśa-sāmbhava-kāvya, (3) Nemidūta-kāvya; besides he wrote navīna-vyākaraṇa, Sūri-mantra-kalpa (see Peterson, III. *Rep.* pp. 364-5) and other works. He, moreover, composed Mēghadūta-kāvya, see *ib.* p. 248, Śatapadī-samuddhāra composed in the 53rd year (of his age = Saṃvat 1456, or of the century = Saṃvat 1453), a commentary on Śrī-kaṅkālaya-rasādhyāya (see Weber, *Verz.* I. p. 297, n. 964). — Prabandha-chintāmaṇi, Upadeśa-sata and Kātantra-vyākhyāna have been composed by the older Mērutuṅga of the Nāgēndra-gachchha.

In M.'s time lived Jayaśekhara-sūri śākhāchārya, who composed (in Śēkadā-grāma) Upadeśa-chintāmaṇi in 12000 ślokas (date of the work Saṃvat 1436, see Bhāṇḍ. *Rep.* 1883-4, p. 130 442-3), Prabodha-chintāmaṇi (see Kielhorn, *Rep.* p. 95), Sāmbodha-sattarī (see Peterson, I. *Rep.* p. 125, n. 275), Ātmāyabodha-kulaka and other works (altogether twelve in number) along with

some smaller compositions, such as the *Bṛihad-atichāra*, printed in *Vidhip. Pratikr.* pp. 88-228, and the *Ajita-sānti-stavana*, 17 v. *sansk.*, *ib.* pp. 357-66.

M.'s pupil, the śākhāchārya Mānikyasundara-sūri, composed *Guṇavarma-charitra*, see Bendall, *Journ.* p. 64, *Sattara-bhēdī-pūjā-kathā*, *Prithvichanda-charitra* (see Weber, *Verz.* II. p. 175), *Chatuḥ-parvī-kathā*. He also wrote *Śuka-rāja-kathā* (see *Rep.* 1880-1, p. 27), *Malayasundari-kathā* (Peterson, I. *Rep.* p. 123, n. 262), *Samvibhāga-vrata-kathā* (Mitra, *Not.* VIII. pp. 237-8).

58. Jayakīrti-sūri, son of Bhūpāla śeṭha in Timira-pura, and of Bhramarāde, born Saṁvat 1433, dīkshā 1444, sūri-pada 1467 in Khambāyata-bandara, gachchha-nāyaka 1473 in Pāṭaṇa, + 1500 at the age of 67.

His pupil Śīlaratna-sūri composed Saṁvat 1491 a commentary on Mērutuṅga's *Mēghadūta-kāvya* (see Peterson, III. *Rep.* pp. 249-50. Also *ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 366).

59. Jayakēsari-sūri, son of Devasiṅha śeṭha in Śrī-thāma-nagara (Pāñchāla-dēse), and of Lākhaṇade, born Saṁvat 1461, mūla-nāman Dhanarāja, dīkshā 1475, āchārya 1494, gachchha-nāyaka 1501 in Chāmpāner, + 1542 at the age of 81.

60. Siddhāntasāgara-sūri, son of Sonī(gotra)-Jāvaḍa in Pāṭaṇa, and of Pūralade, mūla-nāman Sonapāla, born Saṁvat 1506 in Sāla, dīkshā 1512, āchārya 1541, gachchha-nāyaka 1542, + 1560 at the age of 54.

61. Bhāvasāgara-sūri, son of vorā Sāṅga in Narasāṅi-grāma (Māravāḍa-dēse), and of Siṅgarādē, mūla-nāman Bhāvaḍa, born Saṁvat 1510, dīkshā 1520 in Khambāyata-bandara by Jayakēsari-sūri, āchārya and gachchheśa 1560 in Maṇḍala-grāma, + 1583 at the age of 73.

Under him Vinayahaṁsa composed Saṁvat 1572 a *vṛitti* on *Daśavaikālīka*, see Mitra, *Not.* VIII. pp. 168-9.

62. Guṇanidhāna-sūri, son of Śrīmālī-jñāti-muḡaṭa-maṇi Nagarāja śeṭha in Pāṭaṇa, and of Līlāde, mūla-nāman Sonapāla, born Saṁvat 1548, dīkshā 1552 by Siddhāntasāgara-sūri, sūri and gachchheśa 1594 in Stambhatīrtha, + 1602 at the age of 54.

63. Dharmamūrti-sūri, son of śā-Haṁsarāja vaṇik in Trāmbavatī, and of Hāṁsalade, mūla-nāman Dharmadāsa, born Saṁvat 1585, dīkshā 1599, āchārya and gachchha-nāyaka 1602 in Amadāvāḍa, + 1670 in Pāṭaṇa at the age of 85. He is called *tyāgi*. Under him a MS. of the *Uttarādhyayana-dīpikā* was written Saṁvat 1643-4, see Weber, *Verz.* II. p. 718, and a MS. of the *Vyavahāra-sūtra*, Saṁvat 1665, *ib.* p. 638. He composed the *Vṛiddha-chaitya-vandana* (which is printed in *Śrāvaka-pratikramaṇādi-sūtra*, Bombay, 1886, pp. 48-55) and the *Pradyumna-charita*, see Kunte, *Rep.* 1881, p. 44, n. 205.

64. Kalyāṇasāgara-sūri, son of Koṭhārī-Nāniga in Lolāḍa-grāma, and of Nāmīlade, mūla-nāman Koḍaṇa, born Saṁvat 1633, dīkshā 1642 in Dhavala-pura, āchārya 1649 in Amadāvāḍa, gachchheśa 1670 in Pāṭaṇa, converted the king of Kachchh, + 1718 in Bhuja-nagara, at the age of 85.

Under him *Jātaka-paddhati-vṛitti* was composed Saṁvat 1673 (Jacobi's Collection of MSS.), and a commentary on *Abhidhāna-chintāmaṇi*, Saṁvat 1686 (see Weber, *Verz.* II. p. 257). Inscriptions Saṁvat 1675 and 1683 (*Epigr. Ind.* II. 39).

His pupil Vinayasāgara composed *Bhoja-vyākaraṇa* (see Weber, *Verz.* II. pp. 203-4, cf. p. 1206).

65. Amarasāgara-sūri, son of Śrīmālī-jñāti Śodharī-Yodhā in Udaya-pura (Mevāḍa-dēse), and of Sonā, mūla-nāman Amarachandra, born Saṁvat 1694, dīkshā 1705, āchārya 1715 in Khambāyata, gachchheśa 1718 in Bhuja-nagara (Kachchha-dēse), + 1762 in Dholaka, at the age of 68.

During his spiritual reign a MS. of *Upadēsa-chintāmaṇi* was written Saṁvat 1739, see Bhāṇḍārkar, *Rep.* 1883-4, p. 443.

66. Vidyāsāgara-sūri, son of śā° Karmasiṅha in Khīrasarā-bandara (Kachchha-dēse), and of Kamalāde, mūla-nāman Vidyādhara, born Saṃvat 1747 āso vadi 3, dīkshā 1756 phālguna śudi 2, āchārya 1762 śrāvaṇa śukla 10 in Dholaka, bhāṭṭāraka 1762 kārṭtika vadi 4 budha-vāre in Mātara-grāma, + 1797 kārṭtika śudi 5, at the age of 50.

A Vidyāsāgara-sūri-stavana (6 v.), composed by Nityalābha, is printed in Vidhip. Pratikr. Bombay, 1889, p. 451.

V.'s pupil Jñānasāgara-gaṇi composed Guṇavarma-charitra (see Mitra, *Not.* VIII. pp. 145-6) and Chotrīsa atīśayano chhanda, printed in Jaina-kāvya-prakāśa, I. Bombay, 1883, pp. 74-5.

For Satyasāgara-gaṇi see No. 69.

67. Udayasāgara-sūri, son of śā° Kalyāṇajī in Navā-nagara, and of Jayavanti-bāi, mūla-nāman Udayachanda, born Saṃvat 1763, dīkshā 1777, āchārya 1797, gachchheśa in the same year, mārgaśira śudi 13, + 1826 āśvina śukla 2 in Surata-bandara, at the age of 63.

He composed Snātṛi-pañchāśikā (see Peterson, III. *Rep.* App. pp. 236-9); in the date, v. 6, read varshe 'bdhi-khāhīndu-mite = 1804, instead of abdhi-khāgnīndu = 1304.

For Kshamāsāgara-gaṇi see No. 69.

68. Kīrtisāgara-sūri, son of Osa-vaiśa-jñātīya-sūha-Mālasīṅha in Dēsala-pura (Kachchha-dēse), and of Āsa-bāi, mūla-nāman Kumārājī, born Saṃvat 1796, became 1804 śishya of Udayasāgara-sūri, dīkshā 1809 in Māṇḍavī-bandara, āchārya-pada 1823 in Surata, at which occasion śā° Khusālachand and Bhūkhaṇadās spent 6,000 rupees, on the preparation of a mahotsava, gachchheśa 1826 in Añjāra, + 1843 bhādravā śudi 6 in Surata-bandara, at the age of 48.

69. Puṇyasāgara-sūri, son of gāma-śrī-Vaḍoda-rāna-Poravāḍa-jñātīya-śā° Rāmasī in Gujaraṭa, and of Mīṭhī-bāi, mūla-nāman Pānāchanda, born Saṃvat 1817, became 1824 pupil of Kīrtisāgara-sūri, dīkshā 1833 in Bhuja-pura, āchārya and gachchheśa 1843 in Sūrata, the mahotsava being prepared by śā° Lālachand. He died 1870 kārṭtika śudi 13 in Pāṭaṇa, at the age of 53. Inscr. Saṃvat 1861 (*Epigr. Ind.* II. 39).

Tejasāgara wrote, in Sūrati-bandira, the MS. or. fol. 2013 of the Berlin collection Saṃvat 1844 varshe Śāke 1709 pravartamāne āshvīṇa śudi 5 budhe. This Tejasāgara was a pupil of Kshamāsāgara-gaṇi (who was a pupil of Satyasāgara-gaṇi) who was a pupil of (No. 65) Amarasāgara-sūri.

70. Rājēndrasāgara-sūri, born in Sūrati, + Saṃvat 1892 in Māṇḍavī. Inscr. Saṃvat 1886 (*op. cit.* 39, n. 21).

71. Muktisāgara-sūri, son of Osavāla-jñātīya-śā° Khīmachanda in Ujjayāṇī, and of Umēda-bāi, mūla-nāman Motichanda, born Saṃvat 1857, dīkshā 1867 vaiśākha śudi 3, āchārya and gachchheśa-pada 1892 vaiśākha śudi 12 in Pāṭaṇa, the mahotsava being arranged by the śeṭha-nathu-Gokalajī. In the jina-chaitya, established in Nalina-pura by śeṭha Narasiṅha-nātha (Laghujñātīya Nāgaḍi-gotrīya), M. made Saṃvat 1897 mātā śudi 5 the pratishṭhā of Chandra-prabhu, and Saṃvat 1905 mātā śudi 5 he consecrated the Mahāvīra-chaitya, established by śā° Jīvarāja-Ratnasīṅha; + Saṃvat 1914 at the age of 57. Inscr. Saṃvat 1905 (*Epigr. Ind.* II. 39).

72. Ratnasāgara-sūri, son of śā° Lāḍanapachāṇa in Mothārā-grāma (Kachchha-dēse), and of Jhūmā-bāi, born Saṃvat 1892, dīkshā 1905, āchārya and gachchheśa 1914. Under him the Laghu-Osa-vaiśīya-śeṭha Narasiṅha-nātha became an Añchala-gachchha-śrāvaka. R. died Saṃvat 1928 śrāvaṇa śudi 2 in Sutharī-grāma, at the age of 36. Inscr. Saṃvat 1918 (see D. P. Khakhar, *Report*, province of Kachh, p. 75): Saṃvat 1921 (*Epigr. Ind.* II. 39).

73. Vivēkasāgara-sūri, the present sūri. Inscr. Saṃvat 1940, *ib.*, his portrait in the beginning of Vidhipaksha Pratikr., Bombay, Saṃvat 1945, 1889.

3. Paṭṭāvali of the Goyaraksha-sākhā.

In the Poona MS. Collection of 1884-86, No. 609, f. 2b. (Paṭṭāvali of the Añchala-gachchha) the 61st (62.) sūri Bhāvasāgara (Saṃvat 1560-83) is followed by **Sumatisāgarai-sūri**, with the remark: *ataḥ śrī-Goyaraksha-sthāpanā* (see Miles, *Trans.* III. p. 366: Gowraca). To Sumatisāgara (63.) succeed: 64. Gajasāgara, 65. Puṇyaratna, 66. Guṇaratna, 67. Kshamāratna, 68. Lalitasāgara, 69. Māṇikyasāgara (his pupil Jñānasāgara Saṃvat 1737), 70. Pritisāgara, 71. Lakshmisāgara, 72. Dhanasāgara, 73. Harshasāgara, 74. Nyāyasāgara, 75. Gulābasāgara.

4. Paṭṭāvali of the Tapā-gachchha.

The **Gurvāvali of Dharmasāgara-gaṇi** (Saṃvat 1629) is printed in Weber, *Verz.* II. p. 997-1015. This is the original edition of Dh. All the Poona MSS. contain the revised edition, made Saṃvat 1648 by the order of Hīravijaya-sūri. Preceding works are the **Gurvāvali of Munisundara-sūri**, composed Saṃvat 1466, and the last chapter, called *śrī-guru-parva-krama-varṇanādhikāra*, of Guṇaratna-sūri's *Kriyā-ratna-samuchchaya* was composed likewise Saṃvat 1466 (Jacobi's MS. f. 91b-93b, 66 verses).

Later works are:—

The **Paṭṭāvali** contained in Sarga IV. of Devavimāla's *Hīravijaya-charitra*, see *Journ. Germ. Or. Soc.* Vol. 47, p. 315.

The **Paṭṭāvali-sāroddhāra** (Deccan C. p. 147, n. 409), composed by **Ravivardhana-gaṇi** under Vijayaprabha-sūri between Saṃvat 1739 and 1749, gives many new informations and continues the list up to Vijayaprabha-sūri (last date Saṃvat 1739).

The **Gurvāvali** (sūriṇaṃ parivāḍī) of **Jayavijaya-gaṇi**, pupil of Vimalaharsha-gaṇi, composed Saṃvat 1680 (Deccan C. p. 39, n. 392 and p. 147, n. 402, erroneously: Dharmasāgara) does not yield any further information. The same author J. composed Saṃvat 1677 a commentary (called *Kalpāḍīpikā*) on the *Kalpa-sūtra* (Gött. *Orient. MS.* 213¹⁰). The **Gurvāvali** (27 āryās with sausk. commentary) begins:

paṇamīa Vira-jīṇindam guṇa-nilayam paṇaya-vāsava-narindam |
tassā 'ham sisāṇam thuṇemi bhattī parivāḍīm || 1.

5. Paṭṭāvali of the Vijayananda-sūri-gachchha.

The V. is a sub-division of the Tapā-gachchha (see Miles, *Trans. R. As. Soc.* III. 360: founded about Saṃvat 1656, but according to Ātmārāmī Saṃvat 1699). Vijayasena (+ Saṃvat 1671) is succeeded, not by Vijayadēva, but by Vijayatilaka-sūri,¹⁰ under whom 3 gachchhas arose, the Poravāḍa-gachchha, the Osavāla-gachchha and Saṃvat 1671 the Sāgara-matam. The following Sūris belong to the **Poravāḍa-gachchha**.

61 (62). Vijayananda-sūri¹¹ (Ānanda-sūri), Rosalotarā-vāsī Poravāḍa-jñātiya Śrīvanta pitā, Saṇagāradēvi mātā, śrī-Hīravijaya-sūriṇa gṛhīta-dīkṣah, saṃ 1717 divaṃ gataḥ.

62 (63). Vijayarāja-sūri¹² (the other MS. Virājavijaya-sūri), Kaḍī-vāsī Śrīmālī-jñātiya sū Shīmoyilā pitā, Gamalāde mātā, Saṃvat 1742 nirvāṇa.

63 (64). Vijayamāna-sūri, Poravāḍa-jñātiya sū Vāghajī pitā, Viramade mātā, Saṃvat 1707 janma, 1717 dīkṣā, 1736 āchārya Śirohyām, sū Dharmadāsenotsavaḥ kṛitah, 1742 paṭṭa, Ghaṇājīva-pratibodhaka, 1770 phālguṇa vadi 4 divaṃ gataḥ.

¹⁰ Vijayatilaka composed the *Ādinātha-stavana* (see Kunte, *Rep.* 1881, pp. 42, 46, n. 185, 216). At the beginning of the commentary of Bhānuchandra on the *Kūḍambarī* (ed. Bomb. 1890) Sūrachandra is named as pupil of Vijayatilaka, and Bhānuchandra as pupil of Sūrachandra.

¹¹ Vijayananda's pupil Vijaya-gaṇi composed *Sabdhārtha-chandrikodhāra* (Mitra, *Not.* VIII. pp. 126-7). In the English text the mistake Kaṇsavijaya-gaṇi for Vijaya-gaṇi is repeated in Aufrecht's *Catalogus Catalogorum*.

¹² Under Vijayarāja (and Vijayamāna as designated successor) *Dharma-saṅgraha* was composed Saṃvat 1738, (Bhāṇḍ. *Rep.* 1883-4, pp. 114, 453, v. 2-6). Vijayarāja's pupil Dīnavijaya composed *Sabda-bhūṣhaṇa* (Bhāṇḍ. 1882-3, p. 226).

64 (65). Vijaya-ṛidhi-sūri.

65 (66). Vijayasaubhāgya-sūri and (67) Vijayapratāpa-sūri.

66 (68). Vijayodaya-sūri.

69. Vijayalakshmi-sūri, author of *Pañcha-jñāna-stutayas* (5 v. guj.), printed in *Jaina-kāvya-prakāśa* I. p. 44-5.

70. Dēvachandra-sūri. Inscr. *Samvat* 1860 śrī-Vijaya-Ānanda-sūri-gachchhe śrī-Vijaya-Dēvachandra-sūri-rājye (Bühler, *Epigr. Ind.* I. 377).

71. Mahendra-sūri.

72. Surendra-sūri, *Samvat* 1908.

In Merutuṅga's *Prab. chint.*, ed. Bombay, 1888, preface, p. 3, l. 7, Guṇaratna-sūri is mentioned as the present sūri of the Ānanda-sūri-gachchha. The Poona MS. Coll. of 1869-70, No. 47 (Decc. C. p. 8), contains the preceding names.

6. Paṭṭāvali of the Vijaya-śākhā.

In the Poona MS. Coll. of 1875-6, No. 743 (Decc. C. p. 116), Vijayaratna-sūri comes in as 61. paṭṭadhara after 60. Vijayadēva-sūri, under whom also Vijayasinhha-sūri and Vijayaprabha-sūri (+ *Samvat* 1749) are named. Under Vijayaratna-sūri, Keśaravimāla composed *Samvat* 1754 *Sūktamuktāvali*, printed in *Prakaraṇa-ratnākara* II. pp. 110-24, *Nyāya-sāgara Samvat* 1766 and *Samyaktvavichāra*, printed *op. cit.* pp. 737-89.

62. Vijayakshimā-sūri (*sic*) (in *Jaina-tattvadarśa*, Bombay, 1884, p. 594: Vijayakshamā). Under him (here Vijayakshema) Mohanavijaya composed *Samvat* 1783 in *Rāja-nagara* (Ahmedabad) *Chanda rājāno rās* (print Bombay, 1888).

63. Vijayadayā-sūri. Under him Uttamavijaya composed *Samvat* 1799 in *Sūrat Saṃyama-śreṇī-stavana*, printed in *Prak.-ratnāk.* II. pp. 699-719.

64. Vijayadharma-sūri, + *Samvat* 1841 kārṭtika vadi, see Samarāditya-kevali-rās, Bombay, 1882, p. 462, v. 8. Under him Labdhivijaya composed *Samvat* 1810 Haribala-machchhino rās (print Bombay, 1889), and Padmavijaya, *Samvat* 1814, *Siddha-daṇḍikā-stavana*, printed in *Jaina-kāvya-prakāśa*, I. Bombay, 1883, pp. 363-5. The MS. ends here, but in *Jaina-tattvadarśa*, p. 594, Vijayadharma is succeeded by 65. (here 67.) (Vijaya-)Jinendra-sūri, installed as sūri *Samvat* 1841. Under him Padmavijaya composed *Samvat* 1842 Samarāditya-kevali-rās, Bombay, 1882, and *Samvat* 1858 Jayānanda-kevali-rās, *ib.* 1886, Yaśovijaya *Samvat* 1849 *Vīra-jina-vichāra-stavana*, printed in *Prak.-ratnāk.* III. pp. 569-696. Inscr. *Samvat* 1845 (see *Arch. Surv. West. Ind.* No. XI. Burgess Lists, p. 127).

66. (68). (Vijaya-)Dēvendra-sūri. Under him Vīravijaya composed *Samvat* 1896 in *Rāja-nagara Dhammīla-kumāra-rās*, Bombay, 1886, and *Dipavijaya Rohiṇī-tapaḥ-stavana*, printed in *Jaina-kāvya-prakāśa*, I. 1883, pp. 133-7.

67. (69). Vijaya dharāṇendra-sūri, at the time of the edition of *Prakaraṇa-ratnākara*, *Samvat* 1933-37, and of *Jaina-tattvadarśa*, *Samvat* 1940.

68. (70). Vijayarāja-sūri, the present paṭṭadhara (see Hoernle, *ante*, XIX. p. 234). Also named Rājendra-sūri, he composed *Samvat* 1940 a *bālāvabodha* on *Kalpa-sūtra*, Bombay, 1888, *Rasika-stavanāvali*, Ahmedabad, 1886, and *Tattva-viveka*, *ib.* 1889.

7. Paṭṭāvali of the Vimala-gachchha.

In the Poona MS. Coll. of 1871-72, No. 388 (Decc. C. p. 38), the 55. paṭṭa-dhara, Hemavimala-sūri, is succeeded not by Ānandavimala-sūri (*Samvat* 1570-96), but by Saubhāgyaharsha-sūri, *Samvat* 1583 sūri-pada. His successors are Somavimala-sūri, Hemavimala-sūri, Vimalasoma-sūri, Viśālasoma-sūri, Udayavimala-sūri, Gajasoma-sūri.

Âtmārāmji (in Dr. Hoernle's letter) says :—" With the sūri śrī Hemavimala (Tapā No. 55) arose the Vimala Śākhā. In the time of Vijayadēva-sūri (Tapā No. 60, Saṃvat 1656-1713) the Sūri Jñānavimala lived in the Vimala-gachchha."

From colophons we draw the following information: Under Somavimala-sūri a MS. of Ogha-niryukti was written Saṃvat 1598 (see Weber, *Verz.* II. p. 817). The same sūri composed Dāsa-dṛishṭānta-gītā (Decc. C. p. 34, n. 290), and Śreṇika-rāja-rāsa (Bhau Daji *Mem.* p. 91). His pupil Pramoda-śīla composed Vaitāla-pañchāśikā (Peterson, I. *Rep.* p. 130, n. 337). Under Hemasoma-sūri (= Hemavimala), the successor of the Tapā-gachchha-nāyaka Somavimala-sūri, a MS. of Śrāddha-pratikramana-sūtra-vṛitti was written Saṃvat 1646 (Peterson, III. *Rep.* App. p. 227).

8. Paṭṭavali of the Pārsvachandra-gachchha.

In the Poona MS. Coll. of 1871-72, No. 392 (Decc. C. p. 39) a leaf contains the succession list of the sūris of the Nāgapuriya-Tapā-(afterwards Pārsvachandra-sūri)-gachchha. The list agrees up to the 43. paṭṭa-dhara Munichandra-sūri (Tapā No. 40) with that of the Tapā-gachchha. As 44. not Ajitadēva-sūri succeeds, but vādi-Dēva-sūri (born Saṃvat 1143, sūri 1174, + 1226), the other pupil of Munichandra-sūri, who is also named in the Tapā-paṭṭ. (see Weber, *Verz.* II. pp. 207-8).

45. Padmaprabha-sūri Bhuvana-dīpaka-grantha-kartā (a jyotiḥ-śāstra, printed Bombay, 1885; 1887, here the author does not name his teacher).

46. Prasannachandra-sūri, under whom the Nāgorā(Nāgapuriya)-tapāḥ arose.

47. Jayaśekhara-sūri.

48. Guṇachandra-sūri. In the colophon of Chandrakirti's Śārasvata-dīpikā: Guṇasamudra-sūri (Weber, *Verz.* II. p. 207, b. 3 fr. b).

49. Jayaśekhara-sūri, saṃ° 1301 varshe gotra 12 pratibodhaka. He was honoured (archita) by the king Hammīra (Bhāṇḍārkar, *Rep.* 1882-3, p. 43, 227, v. 1). An Ajita-śānti-stotra, Jainakumāra-sambhava, Tribhuvana-dīpaka, Saṃbodha-saptatikā are attributed to a Jayaśekhara(?).

50. Vajrasena-sūri, saṃ° 1342 āchārya, 1000 griha-pratibodhyā(?), Loḍhā-gotra. Honoured (sad-vāsaḥ-phuramāna-dāna-mahital) by 'Alāu'ddīn Khiljī (A. D. 1295-1316), (*op. cit.* p. 43, 227, v. 1).

51. Hematilaka-sūri.

52. Ratnaśekhara-sūri, saṃ° 1399 varshe Pīroja-sāha-pāsa pra° Dhīlīm. Honoured by Peroja-sāhi (Fīrōz Shāh who reigned in Dehlī A. D. 1351-88), *ib.* p. 43, 227, v. 2. Jayaśekhara, Vajrasena and Hematilaka are named in Ratnaśekhara's Laghu-kshetra-samāsa (Weber, *Verz.* II. p. 859), Bṛihad-gachchhiya-Vajrasena and Hematilaka in Ratnaśekhara's Guṇa-sthāna-prakaraṇa (Aufrecht, *Bodl.* p. 397a). In both places Ratnaśekhara calls Vajrasena and Hematilaka his teachers. Śrīpāla-kathā is also a work of Ratnaśekhara's whose pupil Hemachandra wrote the MS. Saṃvat 1428 (Weber, *Verz.* II. pp. 1022-3). R. composed also a Chhandah-kośa (Peterson, III. *Rep.* App. p. 404, n. 591).

53. Hemachandra-sūri.

54. Pūrṇachandra-sūri, saṃvat 1424 varshe Hīgaḍa-gotra.

55. Hemahaṇsa-sūri, saṃvat 1453 varshe Khaṇḍeravāla-jñātīya. (Hoernle: Hemachandra.)

56. tat-śishya Lakshminivāsa-sūri.

57. Puṇyaratna-pannyāsa.

58. Sādhuratna-pannyāsa.

59. Pāsachandra-sūri, Hamīra-pura-vāsi-Poravāḍa (Jacobi's MS. of Sthānāṅga-dīpikā f. 237a, Prāgvātīya)-jñāti Vimalā sā pitā, Vimalāde mātā, saṃ 1565 varshe kriyodlāhari-yuga-pradhāna-biruda, + 1612. According to the Tapā-gurv. he founded Saṃvat 1572 the matam,

called after him (see *ante*, Vol. XI. p. 256*b*, n. 55; Weber, *Verz.* II. p. 1014, ll. 1-3; Bhāṇḍārkar, *Rep.* 1883-4, pp. 155, 456, l. 4 fr. b.), but Saṁvat 1565 in Sirohi (Miles, *Trans. R. As. Soc.* III. p. 367). He composed

Saṁvat 1597 a vārttika on Chatuḥ-sāraṇa (Peterson, III. *Rep.* App. pp. 214-5),
 a bālāvabodha on Āchārāṅga, ed. Calc. Saṁvat 1936,
 a bālāvabodha on Sūtrakṛitāṅga, ed. Bombay, Saṁvat 1936,
 a commentary on Sthānāṅga, MS. Saṁvat 1575, Bik. p. 702,
 a vārttika in bhāṣhā on Aupapātika (Weber, *Verz.* II. pp. 533, 542),
 a bhāṣhā-commentary on Taṇḍula-veyāliya (Peterson, II. *Rep.* App. p. 15, n. 292),
 a bālāvabodha on Ratnaśekhara's Kshetrasmāsa (Brit. Mus. MS. 2118*a* and Add. 26374; Berlin MS. or. fol. 1748).

(P.-gaṇi) a bhāṣhā-commentary on Chaitya-vandana (Peterson, I. *Rep.* p. 124, n. 264),

Sthāpanā-dvipaūchāsikā,

Sura-dīpikā-prabandha (Bhau Daji *Mem.* p. 51),

Hasta-kāṇḍa (*op. cit.* p. 35),

Keśi-Pradēsi-prabandha (*op. cit.* p. 46).

His pupil Brahma-muni composed (apparently between Saṁvat 1600 and 1620) in Aṇahila-pura, a commentary on Jambūdvīpa-prajñāpti; correct accordingly the date given in Bhāṇḍ. *Rep.* 1883-4, p. 143, 448-9. A good MS. also in Berlin: MS. or. fol. 1779 (dated Saṁvat 1624). The commentary, together with the original text, measures 17,280 *granthas*.

60. Samarachandra-sūri, ābāla-brahmachāri Śrīmālī-jñāti Pāṭaṇa-nagara-vāsi, saṁ 1626 varshe śrī-Shambhā (Stambhatīrtha)-madhye svargaḥ.

61. Rāyachandra-sūri, saṁ 1626 vaiśākha vadi 1 dine ravi-vāre sâ° Somaji pada (-sthāpanā) śrī-Stambhatīrthe doṣī-Jāvaḍa (pitā), mātā Kamalāde.

Rājachandra composed a vārttika in bhāṣhā on Aupapātika, ed. Calc. Saṁvat 1936, 1880, v. 1, different from that of his predecessor Pārśvachandra. Vāchaka-Megharāja, pupil of rishi-Śravaṇa, composed under R. a ṭabā on Rājaprasniya (ed. Calc.), and Saṁvat 1659 a dīpikā on Sthānāṅga, Jacobi's MS. (his predecessor is here named Ājichandra, synonym of Samarachandra). Muni-Premachandra, pupil of Hīrānandachandra, pupil of R., composed a ṭabā on Jīātādharma-kathā, ed. Calc. Saṁvat 1933, 1876, pp. 1476-7.

62. Vimalachandra-sūri, Saṅghavī (-gotre) Ahamadāvāda-vāsi.

63. Jayachandra-sūri, Usavāla-jñāti Rāj-g(r)āma-vāsi. J. in the succession of P, sâ-chandra-sūri (Bṛihat-tapū-gachchha) and preceptor of Pramodachandra, colophon of Upamitabhava prapañchā, Poona MS.

64. Padmachandra-sūri, śrī-Śrīmālī-jñāti Ahamadāvāda-vāsi.

65. Munichandra-sūri, Sonī-gotra Jodha-pura-vāsi, saṁ 1744 śrī-Stambhatīrthe āchārya-padaṁ, saṁ 1750 svargaḥ.

66. Nemichandra-sūri, Nāhara (Nāhatā)-gotri Sūrapura-vāsi Usavāla-jñāti.

67. Kanakachandra-sūri, Mahāpota-gotre.

68. Śivachandra-sūri, Śrīmālī-jñātiya Māṇḍala-grāma-vāsi.

69. Bhānuchandra-sūri, Oṣavāla-jñātiya Bhaṇḍasālī-gotre.

70. Vivekachandra-sūri, Oṣavāla-jñātiya Singhavī (above Sa°)-gotre.

Hoernle: Labdhichandra, Harshachandra, Hemachandra.

9. Note on an inscribed Statue of Pārśvanātha.

There is a statue of Pārśvanātha, which came to my knowledge through Dr. M. Buchner, in the Ethnographical Museum in Munich. It is of bronze and is 189 millimeters in height. It belongs to a large collection brought from India by the French traveller N. Lamare-Picquot (born about 1785, see *Nouv. Biographie Générale*, t. 29, 1859, col. 65-7). The statue is, on the back, inscribed as follows :—

Text.

Sa° 1503 varshe māgha vadi 4 śukre n° goshtika Āhlā bhā° (bhāryā) Siṅgārade suta Sūd(?)ākena bhā° (bhāryā) Sūh(?)avade sa° (sahitena) ātma-śreyase śrī-Pārśvanātha-bimbam kārī° pra° (kārītam pratishṭhāpitam) Jā(i)rāpallīya-śrī-Sālibhadra-sūri-paṭṭe śrī-Udayachandra-sūribhi(h) || śubham bhavatu ||

Translation.

In Saṃvat 1503 māgha vadi 4 śukre (= A. D. 1447, 6th January, Friday, as Jacobi and Kielhorn have calculated) Sūd(?)āka, son of n° gosht(h)ika Āhlā and his wife Siṅgārade, together with his (Sūdāka's) wife Sūh(?)avade, has erected to their salvation the statue of Pārśvanātha. Consecrated by śrī-Udayachandra-sūri, successor of śrī-Sālibhadra-sūri, of the Jirāpallī-(gachchha). May there be prosperity !

Similar Jain inscriptions are published in *Arch. Survey of West. India*, No. XI.; J. Burgess, *Lists of the Antiquarian Remains in the Bombay Pres.* Bombay, 1885, p. 186. The names of the two sūris mentioned in this inscription are not known from any other sources.

The Jirāulā (= Jirāpallī) is called the 12th of the 84 śākhās of the Bṛihad-gachchha, founded by Sarvadēva-sūri (S. 994), see Poona MS. of Bṛihad-gachchha-gurvāvalī, Coll. of 1873-4, No. 245, f. 15 = Decc. C. p. 66. In the MS. Gachchha-nāmānukramaṇī, Poona Coll. of 1873-4, No. 145 = Decc. C. p. 61, the Jirāulā-gachchha is the 3rd among the 84 gachchhas. Tod, *Ann. of Rāj.* I. p. 121 has Jeerunwal. Miles, *Trans. R. As. Soc.* III. p. 370, has Jerāwālī (No. 2). Wilson, *Works*, I. p. 345, has Jolura. *J. B. B. R. A. S.* X. p. 114, has Jiranwāl, No. 32.

Jirāpallī-tīrtha (Jārā°) founded Saṃvat 1109, see Bhāṇḍārkar, *Rep.* 1883-4, p. 322, l. 3 fr. b. Jirīkāpallī-Pārśvanāthastotra, 14 v. sansk., by Merutuṅga-sūri (S. 1446-71), printed in Vidhipaksha-Pratīkr., Bombay, 1889, pp. 348-53. Jirāpallī-Pārśva-stavana, 15 v. sansk., by Jinaprabha-sūri (Saṃvat 1363), printed in Prakaraṇa-ratnākara, II. p. 268-9, beg. Jirīkā-purapatim. Jirāpallī-maṇḍana-Pārśvanāthastava, Peterson, I. *Rep.* p. 128, n. 316. Jirāpallī-stha-Pārśva-stuti by śrī-Karṇa, Peterson, III. *Rep.* App. p. 213, n. 34. Other stavanas Bhāṇḍārkar, *Rep.* 1883-4, p. 180b, n. 136, p. 187a, n. 94, p. 243b, n. 5.

THE DEVIL WORSHIP OF THE TULUVAS.

FROM THE PAPERS OF THE LATE A. C. BURNELL.

(Continued from page 99.)

BURNELL MSS. — No. 12.

SARALA JUMADI.

Original, in the Kanarese character, occupies, text and translation, leaves 143 to 148 inclusive of the Burnell MSS. Translation according to the Burnell MSS.

Translation.

There is a village called Sara-Beliyūr,¹ in which there was a shed. In this shed Sarala Jumādi washed his feet in water from a pot made of bell-metal; he washed his face in water

¹ A village of a thousand people, i. e., houses.

from a silver pot; he chewed betel from nuts placed at the door. A feast is performed to him at the shed, which was built at the cost of a thousand people!

Sarala Jumâdi left Sara-Boliyûr and came to Brahmâ's abode, and passed it by. Soon afterwards he came to the abode of a god at **Kariya**, and passing on he visited the **Bhûta Sittisvari**, residing in a *gudi* at **Kandel**. He then passed by a temple, built by Brâhman, and by the plain at **Adda**, and went on to **Mugérnâd**, where he visited six Bhûtas and two gods. He passed by the *biḍu* at **Bardala**, and the banian tree at **Mantame**, and the rock at **Adda**, and came to the *châvaḍi* at **Yirandabettu**. He took possession of a *matham* at **Alaṅgar**, and passed on by the *tirtha* of **Yill Bhavo**, near the *matham* there. He came to the sand-bank at **Panimumgêr**, and visited a god at **Panumbûr** in the west. He also visited a god at **Nandar** in the east, and three Brahmâ Bhûtas at **Urimanel**. He crossed over the sand-bank at **Panimumgêr**, and passed by a *basti* (temple) built by a **Ṣeṭṭi**, and a temple built by a Brâhman, and by the **Kañchikar Keri**. He passed along the cobbler's street, and came to the garden called **Nandana Vana**, where he spread disease among the houses of **Kujumba Dêre** and **Taṅkara Baidya**. They caused a man to refer to the *prâśna*-book, and in it was found the words:—

“It is the **Bhûta Jumâdi** who has spread disease.”

Also it was found:—“If a festival be performed to him in this village, the disease will be cured.”

The people of three quarters in the village gathered together, and under the jack-tree, where the cock-fights are held, they offered a sacrifice to Jumâdi in a shed.

“It is sufficient for me, is this feast; but I want a *sânam* also,” said Jumâdi.

The people of the three quarters had a committee and built a *sânam* for Jumâdi at **Nandana Vana**. A flag was raised, a car was made, and a feast was performed at **Nandana Vana**.

Sarala Jumâdi left that *sânam* and came to **Sara-Pulîṅkadimâra**, where there are a thousand houses. He passed by **Kalla-Botti-Kayeri**, by the stream **Ummana-Botti-Târa**, and by the old fort at **Ambadâḍi**, and came to a banian tree at **Mantame**. He had with him his servant **Baṅṭa**, and went on to the *biḍu* at **Nandar-Bettu**, where lives **Kochaḷva Ballâl**. Jumâdi spread disease in that house. Then the **Ballâl** made a reference to the *prâśna*-book, from which it was known that Jumâdi had arrived and had made the people sick.

“If the disease is to be healed, food must be given to Jumâdi, and a *pûja* with flowers must be performed,” said the *prâśna*-reader.

The **Ballâl** promised all to the **Bhûta**, and soon afterwards the disease was cured. After this **Kochaḷva Ballâl** regularly performed the feast of Jumâdi.

In the next year Jumâdi said to **Kochaḷva**:—“It is not proper for you to perform the feast alone. It will be better for you and the people of **Ambadâḍi Mâgne** to build me a *sânam* together.”

Kochaḷva Ballâl and the people of **Ambadâḍi Mâgne** built a *sânam* together on a rock at a place called **Laker**, where a feast is performed once a year.

In the year following Jumâdi said:—“This place is not fit for a *sânam*, therefore I want another one.”

So the people of **Ambadâḍi Mâgne** and the **Ballâl** built a *sânam* at another place called **Maṅgalimâra**, and a feast was performed there.

In the year after that Jumâdi left that village and came to **Kodigrâma Mâgne**, and going to a place called **Parari-guttu**, he made the people sick. They referred to the *prâśna*-book, and it was found that it was Jumâdi, who had made them all sick.

They at once asked of the *prâśna*-reader:—“What is to be done now?”

Said the *prāṇa*-reader:—"A *sānam* in your village is wanted: this is his desire!"

Upon this an appropriate gathering was held by the householders.

"Sickness is spread in our houses, because Jumādi wants a *sānam*. So is it found in the *prāṇa*-book," said they to the villagers.

Then the villagers folded their hands and besought the Bhūta, and said to the householders:—"This sickness is now in your houses, tomorrow it will be spread over the whole village. Therefore you of Parari-guttu and we of Kodigrāma Māgne must build a *sānam* together."

On the hill at Parari a *sānam* was built, and a festival was performed there.

In the next year Jumādi left Kodigrāma Māgne and passed by Jumbé. There is a place called Kolla-Botti-Sānam, where there was a woman named Dēvi Baidyati, a toddy-drawer by caste. Jumādi made the people of her house sick. She referred to the *prāṇa*-book, and it was found in it that the evil was due to Jumādi. She cried out to the villagers, and they all came to her house and saluted the Bhūta. The sickness in her house was healed, and accordingly the villagers promised the Bhūta a *sānam* on her land. Thus was that sickness cured! A *sānam* was built on Dēvi's land by Dēvi herself with the assistance of the villagers, and a feast was made.

Jumādi left that *sānam*. There is a temple to the god Varadēswara at Paraṅgi-Petta. He passed by that temple. There is a place called Somanāth Kattu. He passed by that, too, and came to Adyan-guttu, where there was a Baṇṭ named Dugga Baṇḍāri. Jumādi made all his household sick. The Baṇṭ referred to the *prāṇa*-book, and it was known that the evil was the deed of Jumādi. The Baṇṭ called the villagers together, and then spake Dugga Baṇḍāri to the villagers:—"My household became sick, and when I referred to the *prāṇa*-book I came to know that it was Jumādi's doing. He wants a *sānam*. What is to be done for this? I cannot do anything without your permission."

"The sickness came to-day to your house; tomorrow it will come to ours. Therefore let us build a *sānam* together," said the villagers.

All of them together built a *sānam* at a place called Sara-Bari on the banks of a water-course, where a feast was performed. Jumādi left that *sānam* in the following year and came to the *biḍu* at Kannūr, where he spread disease. The people there are Ballakulu by caste, and, they referred to the *prāṇa*-book, and from it they came to know that it was Jumādi's doing; and moreover, it was found that if the sickness was to be cured Jumādi wanted a swing to swing on at the *biḍu*. Then the Ballāl of the place promised the Bhūta that he would get him a swing at his house when the disease was cured. The sickness ceased, and a swing was hung up. The Ballāl began to make *pūja* there with only flowers.

Jumādi left the *biḍu* and reached Jappu, near Mangalore, where there is a ferry called Kanē-Kariya, but which was then called Nuppamāra-guttu. The ferry was managed by two brothers named Kocharal and Syāmparal. When Jumādi arrived, he went to their house and made all the people sick. They referred to the *prāṇa*-book, and it was known that Jumādi had done the evil, for which the remedy was to build a *sānam* for him.

They called the villagers and said:—"Our household is sick and it is known from the *prāṇa*-book that it is Jumādi who has made them sick, because he wants a *sānam*. Therefore we inform you."

"Whether the sickness, which is in your house, will come to us or not, we cannot say; therefore let us build a *sānam* together," said the villagers.

All of them together built a *sānam* for Jumādi at the place called Kanē-Kariya, and gave a feast to him.

In the next year he left that place and came to Attāvar, where he entered a *sānam* at Pergadē-bettu, and then went into the treasury, and made the people there sick. They referred to the *prāina*-book, and came to know that it was due to Jumādi.

Then the head of the house asked :—"What is to be done?"

"If you want to let your people get better, you should build a separate *sānam* of your own," said the *prāina*-reader.

Then the treasurer sent for his neighbours, and when they had all come he said to them :—

"In my house the people are all sick, and it is known to be Jumādi's work, because he wants a *sānam*. What are you going to propose?"

"We cannot say whether the sickness which is spread abroad in your house will come to us or not. Therefore let us build a *sānam* together," said the villagers.

They all prayed the Bhūta to heal the sickness, in return for which they built a *sānam*. Then the sickness was cured, and they all built a *sānam* together, where a feast was performed. And a feast is performed there once a year to this day!

BURNELL MSS. — No. 13.

MUDADER (KALA-BHAIRAVA).

Original in the Kanarese character. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 149 to 158 inclusive in Burnell's MSS. Translation according to the Burnell MSS.

Translation.

There were four Bairāgis, who said to each other :—

"We have seen the ocean in the East, and now we want to see the ocean in the West."

So they put on ashes, took a bag and went a-begging. Their family Bhūta was Kāla-Bhairava.

They went to Mugērnād, and passed by the Bardala-bīḍu. They passed by the rock at Addala, and the *chāvaḍi* at Yirauda-bettu, where they saw the sun set, and where there is a tank called Dīndu-kirē. There they stopped that night. They built up three stones for a fire-place, and cooked, and took a meal there. Early in the morning they rose and bathed in the tank, and put on ashes.

The Bhūta Kāla-Bhairava, who had followed them, became a reddish cow, and they met her grazing. When the four Bairāgis saw her, they said they would milk her, and so they took a rope and tied her up. Then they brought a vessel, and milked the cow. While they were milking her, they saw water coming from one of her teats, from a second came milk, from a third blood, and from the last nothing.

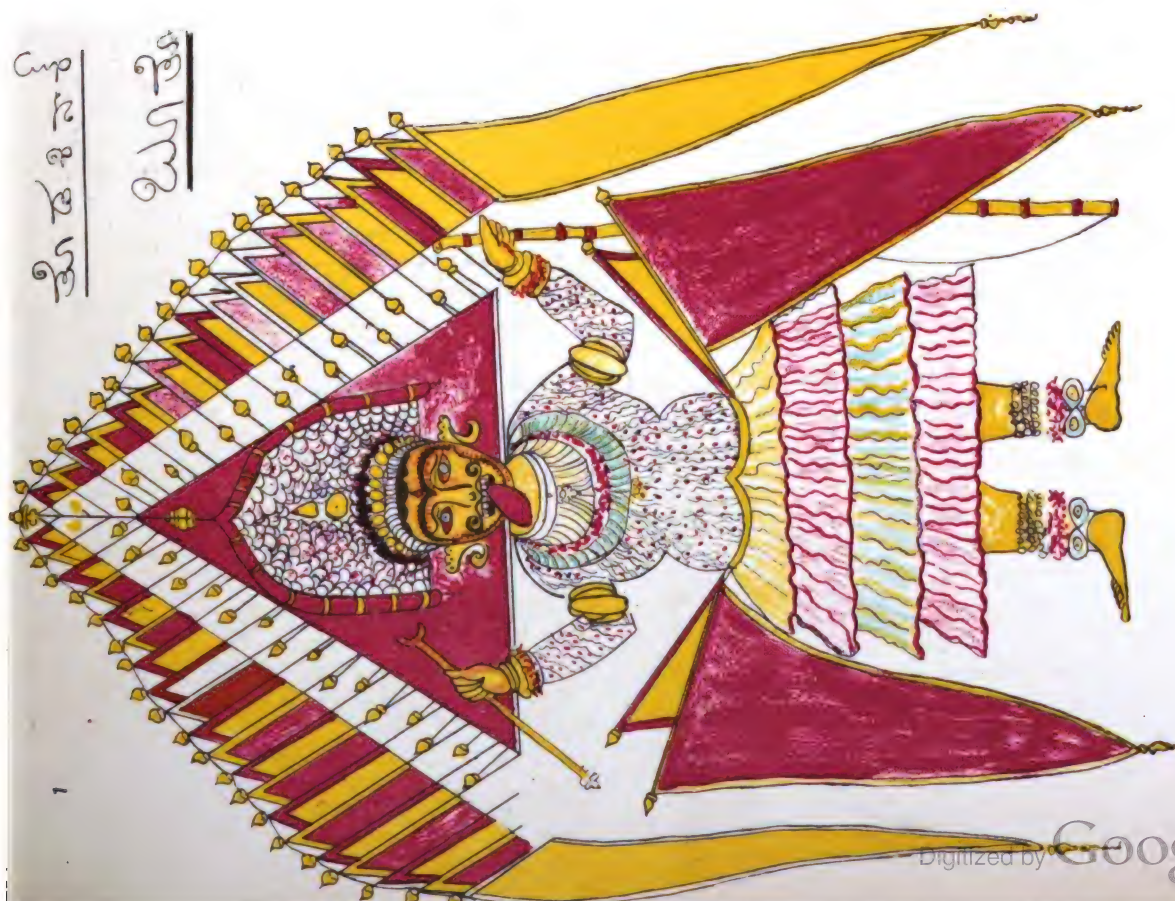
They referred to the *Nāstras*, in which they found, that the Bhūta Kāla-Bhairava had followed them, and that the cow was the Bhūta. They thought awhile, and brought one of the three stones, of which they had made a fire-place and established it as a place of prayer. And they prayed to the Bhūta :—

"You had better make the acquaintance of the neighbouring villagers and get your food, and living from them."

They also told the Bhūta to remain in the stone; and then they left the place, and passing by Dīndu-kirē went to Pangūr. They passed by a *basti* (temple) built by the Sēttis, and by a temple built by Brāhmans, and they passed by the Kañchigar-keri, and the cobbler's street.³

³ A street occupied by workers in bell-metal.

ಶ್ರೀ ಕೃಷ್ಣ
ಮುತ್ತು



ಶ್ರೀ ಕೃಷ್ಣ
ಮುತ್ತು



III.—The Devil Worship of the Tuluvās.
Fig. 1. Todakinar. Fig. 2. Mudader (Kāla Bhairava).

Saṅkara Baidya's house was at Nandana Vana, where they put up. A dream came to the Bairāḡis, while they slept that night, in which the Bhūta Kāla-Bhairava said :—"I want a *sānam* here."

They got up next day, brought one of the three stones from the fire-place in which they had cooked, and established that Bhūta in the stone and prayed to him :—

"You had better make the acquaintance of the villagers here and get your food, and offerings from them."

They left that place and passed by Nandana Vana, and came to a place called Pulinkedi-mār, where there was an old fort, which they passed by. There was a *bīḍu* at a place called Nandere-bettu in the village of Ambadāḍi, which they passed through, and then they came to Kudigrāma Māgne. They passed by the temple at Perivedi, by the village of Tumbai, and came to the village of Tujer. They passed by Kiroḍibannakutē Barke, where there was a nameless tree, under which they put up. That night they had a dream that the Bhūta wanted a *sānam* and that a feast was to be performed. They arose next day and prayed to him :—"Take your food and have a feast in your honour here."

They established there a stone, which was one of the three stones from their fire-place. Then they left the Kiroḍibannakutē Barke and passed by the Varadēsvara Temple, and by the water-course at Arkula, and then by Addyara Māgne. They passed by a stream at Maikal, and then by Sarakula Janana Bīḍu, where there was a *kambla*,³ and they visited the hut of a Bhūta called Mañjagabbe Dēva in the corner of the field. A Bhūta called Giravu met them at Ganada-bettu, and they saw him. Then they passed by Nantūr Kari Bettu, and came to a tank called Kattalē Puvēdi Keḍu, which is at Bazāl, where they took a bath, washed away their ashes, and left as soon as they had bathed. They saw some girls at Bajāl [(?) Bazāl], and they stood awhile at the ferry of Bajāl. Then they sat down in the boat which came first, and crossed the Bajāl ferry. They went to Pariyāla Māgne, and leaving it passed by a stone which was used for putting flowers on. They passed by Bolma Yerandale Patta, and by Mulara-guṭṭu, and by the *kamblā* at Mulara. Then they ascended the hill of Kallada, and passed by Mair Mendyar, visiting the Bhūta of the Badamakula at Badūr.

At that time the sun was setting, and so they lodged at a Kotakār's house, where one Saṅkaru Baidyadi had put some rice in a pot and was washing it. When the four Bairāḡis came she stopped washing the rice, ran to the house, and gave them a handful of rice in a flat basket. When they saw it, they said :—

"We are not beggars; we are travellers going to Malabar in the South. You had better give us five *kondē* of rice⁴ out of what you are washing."

She gave it them and they put it into a vessel, boiled it and ate it up. They also made their beds there. In the morning they rose and called Saṅkaru Baidyadi, and told her to come near to them. She did so, and they asked her how many sons she had. She replied :—

"I have only one, named Siddamarda Baidya."

On which they said :—"We go to Malabar and shall return, and in the interval your son should not be married. On our return, we will teach him the details of our *śdstram*, and give him a *mantra* about a Bhūta. Until then he should not be married."

Having said thus, they went away in the morning. When they came to Saṅkaru she was poor, but no sooner had they gone than she became rich. Then the people of her village agreed together and also those of her caste, and having collected together they called Saṅkaru Baidyadi, and they said to her :—

"We wish to have your son married: what do you say to it?"

³ A large paddy field.

⁴ Four *kondē*s = one *śēr*.

Then she replied :—"Four Bairāgis have gone to Malabar in the South, and before they return the marriage cannot be performed."

"You accept the advice of boys begging in four houses, but not that of your own caste," said they. "The advice of the beggars cannot be accepted."

So the people of the caste married him by force. In the year after the marriage the Bairāgis, who had gone to Malabar, returned, and they reached her house, Saṅkaru's daughter-in-law, the wife of Siddamarda, was washing rice. They came up to her and stood in the yard, and said to her :—

"You were not here last year, but you are here now. What family do you belong to? Whose wife are you?"

"I am Saṅkaru Baidyati's daughter-in-law and the wife of Siddamarda Baidya," said she.

They became angry, and just then the sun set. They descended the steps of the yard, and went to Maṅgar (Bober) Ferry at Ullal.

They stood awhile by the ferry. In the meanwhile the wife of Siddamarda, having washed the rice, went inside, and informed her mother-in-law that four beggars had come.

"They inquired who I was, and I answered that I was the daughter-in-law of Saṅkaru Baidyati and the wife of Siddamarda Baidya. When they heard this, they went away and descended the steps of the yard."

Then Saṅkaru Baidyati came to understand that the mendicants were the Bairāgis who had come the year before.

"They advised me not to marry my son when they came last year, but my caste people have him married by force. And now they have come again, and, having heard of this, they have gone away." Thus thought she.

It was evening, and the Bairāgis sat awhile at the Bangar ferry, because there was no boat in which to cross the river. Then by their enchantments the waters separated and left them a way for passing over. Thus they crossed the river. Then came Saṅkaru running and crossed the river, in which the water was as high as a man's neck, and went to the Bairāgis, bowed down to their feet and their hands, touched their chins and heads and prayed to them :—

"Do not heed the faults which I have committed. Every mistake is mine!"

The Bairāgis, who had set their faces to the North, did not turn them to the South, but as they could not bear her persistence, they tore off a *japāsara*⁵ of Vignēśvara, and, taking it in the left hand, gave it to her behind their backs. She took it home and put it on her son's neck. As the *saram* (rosary) had been presented with blessings, his mother gave him the name of Upadēsi-Marda Baidya, and she made the people build a *sānam* called the Kotēkār's Sānam, and appointed her son to do the *pūja* there and made him perform it.

In the following year she called all the villagers together and said :—

"Four Bairāgis were travelling to Malabar in the South, and passed by here. When they first came to me, I was poor, as is known to the whole village. They came to me while I was washing rice. I thought over the matter to myself awhile, and as they had come in the evening, I offered them as much rice as I could give, according to my ability. But they did not take it, and said :—'We are not Bairāgis who beg in four houses, but we are going to Malabar in the South,' and moreover they said :—'It is better that you give us five *kondēs* of rice out of that which you have been washing.' I gave it them, and that day they put up in my house. They rose early in the morning next day and said to me :—

"'How many sons have you?'

⁵ = *japmālā*, a rosary necklace.

" 'Only one, named Siddamarda Baidya,' I replied.

" They said : —

" 'Your son should not be married until we return from the Southern parts. As soon as we return we will teach him the details of our *śāstram*, and after that he may be married.'

" They went on to Malabar, and after their departure I became somewhat rich. The matter was inquired into by my caste people, the Kotēkārs, and they gathered together in my house, and made me marry my son by force. In the following year the same Bairāgis came back to my house, and when they arrived, the wife of Siddamarda Baidya was washing rice on the brink of the well. While she was still washing it, they came up to her and said : —

" 'When we came here last year you were not here, and now you are here.'

" They also asked her whose wife she was. She replied that she was the daughter-in-law of Saikaru Baidyati and the wife of Siddamarda. Having heard this the Bairāgis went away angry. They started to cross the ferry at Jappu, and I went after them running, and took hold of their feet and hands, asking pardon for every mistake I might have made. They did not turn their faces to the South, having set them to the North. A *japāsara* of the god Vignēśvara was torn off one of their necks and given me behind their backs and also the Bhūta Mudatāya.⁶ They told me to take them, give them to my son, and set him to worship according to my own ideas. I did as I was told and put the *saram* round my son's neck and gave him the name of Upadēsi Marda Baidya.

" Acting under their orders, I had to build a *gunda*⁷ for the god (Vignēśvara) and a *sānam* for the Bhūta (Mudatāya), and I now wish to hold a feast in honour of the Bhūta. I cannot do this without you villagers. In your presence and according to your ideas the festival must be held."

Thus said she to the villagers, and having heard her they all held a feast together. From that day to this the feast is held in honour of the Bhūta Mudatāya at Kotāra near Sômēśvara.

A feast was held at Kotāra, and the Bhūta went to visit the god at Sômēśvara, circumambulated the god at noon, and then he became a cock and crowed on the top of the temple.

Then the god said : — "This Bhūta, eating flesh and drinking liquor, does not leave me room to turn round."

The Bhūta replied to the god : — "I live by taking flesh and liquor, and I live without them too."

He descended from the temple of Sômanātha [Sômēśvara], and passed by nine tanks. There were two places on the way, called Karmarkaḍ and Uñghermath, and he passed by them, too. He passed by Posa Aṅgaḍi, and came to a palace at Ullāḷ. Here he saw one Chanta, who had two riding elephants to ride, and he made the elephants sick. They neither drank water nor ate the grass given them. Then Chanta referred to the *prāśna*-book, and found that the evil had been caused by Mudatheye [Mudader]. Then Chanta asked his servants who was the proper man to exorcise the Bhūta.

"There is one Siddamarda Baidya at Ullāḷ. He should be sent for," said the servants.

Chanta sent for him, and the messenger said : — "Siddamarda, your Bhūta has made Chanta's elephants sick, and we have found from the *prāśna*-book that you can exorcise him."

The Baidya came with the messenger, and Chanta said to him : — "Your Bhūta has made my elephants sick, and you must pray to the Bhūta."

Then the Baidya took a pot of water to the elephants' stable, and Chanta said : — "If the elephants get better I will hold a feast in honour of your Bhūta at the elephants' stable."

⁶ = Mudader.

⁷ A small temple.

Then the Baidya took the water in his hand and sprinkled it on the elephants and prayed to his Bhûta to stop the elephants' sickness at once. Then the elephants, which were lying down, stood up immediately, drank the water poured out for them, and ate up the food that was prepared for them. Then Chanta held a feast at the elephants' stable.

One **Saka Kôchal** of **Ullâl-guttu** came to this feast, and said to Chanta after it:—"It is not proper at all to hold a feast to a toddy-drawer's Bhûta with all the musical instruments. One horn and a drum are enough! I will not take even a flower and any *sandal* from a toddy-drawer's Bhûta. It is not proper at all to make music with all the instruments."

He returned home and when he reached **Ullâl-guttu**, **Mudadêyê** made his sister-in-law sick with small-pox! Then he referred to the *prâśna*-book, in which it was found that the evil had been caused by **Mudadêyê**.

"To atone for the mistake I have made, I offer a single horn to that Bhûta to be placed in his *sânam*," said **Kôchal**.

The sickness departed and the horn was offered.

After this the Bhûta crossed by the ferry at **Ullâl**, and also by the ferry at **Maṅgar**, and went to the **Temple of Maṅgala Dêvî**, and visited her. Then he went to **Pandêśwar**, where he found the god **Mahalingêśvara** walking round the temple at noon. He became a cock and crowed on the top of the temple.

Then the god said:—"This Bhûta, eating flesh and drinking liquor, does not let me take a turn round my temple in peace."

Mudadêyê replied:—"I can live both with, and without, flesh and liquor."

There was a **Brahmaṇa** called **Kêśava Bhaṭṭa** at that temple and he became possessed by **Mudadêyê**.

Some **Bhaṭṭas** said to him:—"If you are a powerful Bhûta get back a piece of land for us at **Pachanaḍi Niru Barke**, where our home is, and then we will build a *sânam* there and hold a feast in your honour."

Then the man possessed by the Bhûta was released and the piece of land was obtained back by them. A feast, even to this day, is accordingly held in his honour.

The Bhûta went to **Attavar** after that, where dwelt **Manadiya** and **Karnika**, who had twelve milch-buffaloes. He made the buffaloes disappear, as they were out grazing, with his enchantments. For seven whole days the buffaloes were not to be found, though they were searched for everywhere. Then the people referred to the *prâśna*-book and it was known to be **Mudadêyê**'s doing, so they said that they would build a *sânam* in the village, if they found their buffaloes. On the eighth day all the twelve buffaloes were found swimming in a tank. So a *sânam* was built on the banks of the tank.

After the *sânam* was built, the Bhûta killed the whole family of **Pergade Bannakulu** at **Attavar**, and it was known by the *prâśna*-book that it was **Mudadêyê**'s doing.

Said **Pergade**:—"Though the persons subject to death are dead, I shall build a *sânam* at **Pergade-bettu** if you will protect those that are still alive." They were protected and a *sânam* was built there. A feast even to this day is performed there.

BURNELL MSS. — No. 14.

ATTAVAR DAIYONGULU.

Original in the Kanarese character. Original, text and translation, occupies leaves 159 to 167 inclusive in Burnell's MSS. Translation according to the Burnell MSS.

Translation.

There is an ocean of water, an ocean of milk, an ocean of dirty water, an ocean of blood, and an ocean full of lotus. There is a palace built in the midst of seven oceans.

In the palace in **Nāgalōka**, a son was born as beautiful as a *nāgakanniké*. In **Dêvâlōka** another son was also born as beautiful as a daughter of the gods. They were produced, one by a heap of *mallikā* flowers piled up as high as a man's neck, and the other by a heap of *sampikā* flowers piled up as high as a man's middle.

About seven, or seven and a half, years passed over them that were so produced, and beards grew on their beautiful faces!

"Who is the barber that should shave us and make smooth our faces?" asked they.

"In the town of **Ejanagar** [(?) **Bijanagar**], on the **Ghâts**, there is such a barber," said their attendants.

They sent a man to **Udda-bettu**, and made him bring short and good palm-leaves, which were spread in the morning sun and were heaped together in the evening sun. Then both the top and the bottom were cut off, and a letter was written to the barber. The letter was given to a servant to take, who was paid for his trouble. The bearer of the letter took it and left the palace in **Nāgalōka**, and went to the town of **Ejanagar**, on the **Ghâts**, and to the barber's house, and gave the letter to the barber.

The bearer read it, and found there was written in it:—"You must start at once without taking a meal or attending to your dress."

He opened his box of razors, put a looking glass, round scissors, an European razor, and a water cup in it, and followed the bearer. He saw the boy born at the palace in **Nāgalōka**, and saluted him.

Then the boy said:—"It is well that you have come. You had better do your duty."

An English chair with four legs was placed in the middle of the *chāvadi*, two *jagana jōti* lamps were placed at the left and the right of him, and a *sēr* of rice and a cocoanut were placed before him. A *chañk*-shell was blown, and fly brushes were waved on both sides of him. The two boys sat there in undress, while pearls were sprinkled over them and a light adorned with corals was turned towards their faces. So all the ceremony was performed.

Then the barber came, and, placing a cup of water ready, he stood on the left side, and shaved the right side, and then he went to the right side, and shaved the left side, and also cut off the ends of the moustaches. He made a line for the eyebrows, and put the sign of the sun and the moon on their hearts, and of **Bhīma Rakkasa** on their backs. He polished their toe-nails and cut their finger-nails. In this way did he shave them correctly from head to foot.

Then asked the servants:—"What is to be done for putting away the sin of touching a barber?"

"Oil should be rubbed on and washed off again with water," said the boys.

A **Jatti**⁸ was sent for and oil was rubbed on them. A large pan, four hands in breadth, was placed under a white *kadika* tree near a tank built by one of the boys. A thousand pots of water were poured in and were warmed with twelve bundles of firewood, and a thousand pots of warm water were poured on their heads, and then a thousand pots of cold water. Thus were they rubbed with oil and washed in water.

Then their hair had to be rubbed with cloth made of silk, of the following kinds:—*kaber*, black silk; *bober*, white silk; *sopu kambati*; *yīr maduré*; the silk which is so light that it flies off three hundreds *gavuds*⁹ at a breath; the silk that is soaked by a tear; and the silk which may be concealed between the finger and the nail. All these silks were brought out, and their hair was rubbed with them.

⁸ A person employed to rub on oil.

⁹ 1 *gavud* = 12 miles.

Then the boys asked to be dressed. Dresses were brought out of seven boxes. Jewels were also brought out of seven boxes, and bottles of scents as well. Neck-ornaments round their necks, waist-jewels round their waists, *chaṅkalis* in their ears, a *chakkrasaram* on their necks, pearls lustrous as the sun on their fingers, and a signet ring, and large rings round their arms. Thus they were adorned from head to foot.

Soon after this the boys wished to descend to the **Tuḷu Country**, through the *ghāṭs*, and to see the **Tuḷu people**.

For the elder boy a white elephant, like one of **Airavat's**, was brought out, and the elephant's keeper was sent for. The elephant was washed at the watering place called **Ane-gundi**, and was tied up in the elephant's stable. Then it was saddled. The elder boy sat on the elephant and spoke in the **Ārya Language**.

A white horse was brought out for the younger boy, and a groom was sent for. Then the people made the groom wash the horse at the water channel called **Kuduregundi**. The horse was fastened in the stable, and was saddled. The younger boy mounted the horse, and spoke in the **Gujjara Language**.

The elder boy's elephant and all his following started and the younger boy's horse and his following, too. They asked the way down the *ghāṭs* to the **Tuḷu country**.

Said the boys:—"The god **Chikkarāya** at **Shirāḍi** will not let us descend, nor will the god of **Mala**, nor will the god **Nārāyana** at **Rēsōl**."

By tricks and cunning they descended to the abode of the god **Kukke Subbarāya**, who saw them descending, and said:—

"Whose umbrella and palanquin are coming? Are they **Bhūtas**, or gods, or **Nāgas**, or **Brahmās**?"

Then he made his servants build a fort of *addana* shields around his temple, and place crossed swords on the fort. But the boys destroyed the fort and swords, and came down. The younger and the elder stood awhile at the abode of the god **Subbarāya**, and walked three times round the temple. Then the elder arranged with the younger for a battle between them and the god.

For the first day's battle the elder brother went forth and shot an arrow, which broke **Subbarāyas** flagstaff in the front of his temple into three pieces. For the next day's battle the younger went, and shot an arrow which broke the top of **Subbarāya's** temple into three pieces. After this they left the abode of **Subbarāya**, and passed by the rivers **Kumardarē** and the **Matsya Tirtha**. They passed by the fort at **Inglika**, and the place named **Mugger** in the village **Balagaṇḍ**. Then, passing by the abode of the god of **Kodipāḍi**, they came to the **Kapāḍi Ghāṭ**. In the meantime they saw the army of **Bil Sultān** and **Virappa Naikar**, and met it, and killed the whole army of **Virappa Naikar**!

Soon after this they went to a place called **Baretimāra** in **Yēnūr**, where the elder youth with his elephant and the younger with his horse, and their following, stayed the day. They spread a blanket under a white *āśrattha*-tree, and the elder and the younger sat down on the blanket. Here the younger lay down, resting his head on the elder's leg, and slept in peace.

The elder said:—"I will test the virtue of my brother."

So he made his servants build a ship, with a silken sail and a mast of pearl, and it was loaded with cargo. He caused his following and his elephant to embark in the ship, and left his brother at **Baretimāra**, in the village of **Yēnūr**, and started on a voyage. Then he went to the Eastern Mountain, **Tirupati**, where he was invited by the god **Timmappa** on to the mountain.

This god's servant's name was **Kāla Bhairava**, whom the elder brother saw. Passing by that mountain, he went to the Eastern Ocean, and then reached the Southern Ocean through the Eastern Ocean, and then the Western Ocean through the Southern. The ship was anchored

in the **Gulf of Kambalê**, whence the elder brother went to the *bîdu* at **Aḍka Janana**. All his people remained in the ship, and he went on alone.

In this place were **Udda Kottari**, **Ballaya Pergade** and **Nattunḍa Maranayagê**. They had a nephew, one **Kaṇjambu Kulyar**. Kaṇjambu Kulyar went early in the morning to the plain of **Sîre** to fetch some leaves for preparing cakes. The elder brother followed him, and while Kaṇjambu Kulyar was cutting the leaves in the plain of Sîre, the elder brother became a white cock and crowed !

Kaṇjambu Kulyar said : — “ This may be useful for a cock for fighting.”

He tried to seize the cock, but it was not to be caught. It looked near, while it was far from the hand. In the plain Sîre his fate was unfortunate and his cunning vain, so Kaṇjambu Kulyar fell to the ground, and he who had gone out in the morning had not returned at sunset. Then a man was sent to search for him, and found him lying on the plain of Sîre, whence he was carried to the *bîdu* of **Aḍka**. When this matter was sought for in the *prâṇa*-book, it was found to be the elder brother's doing ! Then Kaṇjambu Kulyar's uncles asked what was the matter with the Bhûta, and the astrologer said that a *matham* ought to be built. As the elder brother had come to the *bîdu* at **Aḍka**, he was named **Aḍka Chakrapāḍi Bîra Marla**.

Soon after that he pushed the ship onward from the bay of Kambalê, and anchored the ship in the **Bay of Mañjêśvar**, so as to be able to land all his following. **Bobbaria** was in front of Mañjêśvar. He broke a palm tree and put it on his shoulder, and broke another and was turning round, when he saw the elder brother and his following, and said : — “ Whose people are these ? ”

He caused the bay to be inundated, and when the elder brother saw this he said : — “ Do not do so, Bobbaria.”

Then his people landed on the shore, and a *matham* was built for him in this place.

“ At the time of performing a feast in your honour in your *sânṁ*, I shall come one day to visit you, Bobbaria,” said the elder brother, and it was when Bobbaria heard this, that he decreased the water in the bay. So the elder brother and his people crossed the bay of Mañjêśvar, and came to the shore. He sat on a verandah at **Kanne Sirta**.

In the meantime the younger brother, who had been sleeping at **Baretimâr** in **Yênûr**, arose, and when he looked for the elder he was not to be found. He became very angry and said : — “ Ah ! my brother left me in the forest and went away. I will go and search for him.”

He and his people started and passed by **Yênûr Baretimâr**, and came to the village of **Kottari**, where he was called **Bobbaria**. He passed by **Mugêrnâḍ**, and crossed the river at **Panyûr**, and then he passed by the *paṭṭa* at **Banṭwâl** and by the *magnê* of **Kannûr** and went to **Mangalore**. He sat in **Alake**, where he was called the **Brahmâ of Alake**.

From that place he and all his people started and stayed at the ferry of **Maṅgar**, and afterwards crossed it and passed by **Sarlapaṭṭa (Ullâl)** and went to the temple of the god **Sômanâtha** at **Sômêśvar** and visited him. He then sat on a rock at **Uddu**, while the **Bhûta Mudadêya** from **Kotarsâna** was on a visit to **Sômanâth**, and while the youth was sitting down, Mudadêya asked him : —

“ Where do you come from ? ” Whither are you going ? ”

(To be continued.)

NOTES AND QUERIES.

A TELUGU SUPERSTITION.

In every *garhâ* of water, which the Telugu women carry to and fro from wells, is to be seen a stalk of grass dancing close to the brim. Enquiry will elicit a smile intimating that the custom is based on a superstition. Further enquiry will

lead to the information that the stalk is used to prevent the water from spilling over the brim of the *garhâ*. But the state of the carrier's *chôllâ* (a portion of the *sârî*), and of her hair, will usually testify to the baselessness of the superstition.

Samastipur.

M. N. VENKETSWAMY.

BOOK-NOTICE.

THE BURMA CENSUS REPORT, 1892; CHAPTER VIII, "Languages."

Perhaps in no part of the *Burma Census Report* is that thoroughness and minute attention to detail, which is so conspicuous a feature of it as a whole, more clearly displayed than in the Chapter devoted to the *Languages of Burma*. *De minimis non est disputandum* is certainly not a maxim, which has commended itself to Mr. Eales in any part of his work, and the result is that, while the proportions of the latter are perhaps somewhat larger than was necessary for it, viewed merely as a *Report*, its value as a work of reference, which, after all, is one of the chief uses of a *Census Report*, has been much enhanced. To philologists this is especially advantageous, since the relative importance of languages and dialects is by no means measured by the numbers of those speaking them, and the tongue of a few obscure hill-men may not infrequently supply the key to puzzles, which the most careful study of more civilised and widely extended languages has failed to elucidate. The absence of written records of any great antiquity, together with the extraordinarily rapid ebb and flow, — evolution and decay, — which are marked characteristics of the Tibeto-Burman family, have contributed to render the exact relationships of its languages and dialects obscure; and, although progress is being made in this branch of philology, it is very far indeed as yet from approaching finality. Mr. Eales has, however, taken great pains to bring the subject up to date, and the present chapter may be taken as a very fair *résumé* of the facts, so far as they are known, and should certainly be studied by all who wish to be 'up to date' in the languages of Burma proper. It would have been well indeed if Mr. Eales had confined himself solely to facts, but of this more hereafter.

One of the first points, which is noticeable in the results now set forth, is the marked increase in the numbers of those speaking many of the non-Burman languages, — an increase which Mr. Eales has very rightly ascribed to better enumeration. The Burman language possesses a great power of superseding others, and it is certain that, had the previous censuses been as accurate as is the present one as regards the wilder parts of the country, the percentages of increase now shewn, would have been very different. Even now it is more than probable that in some

cases a large percentage of the people living in these parts escaped enumeration. At least this is the only inference that can be drawn from the very peculiar figures in the present *Report* for the Arakan Hill Tracts, where the population is shewn as almost stationary instead of increasing, as it must have done in the past ten years, according to the normal ratio.

To turn to the grouping of the various languages and dialects. As regards the six which have been grouped as dialects of the Burmese, besides objecting to the inclusion in this group Kudô,¹ I would also object to the inclusion of Dant in the absence of further evidence² as regards this tongue. At any rate it should only be grouped provisionally under Burmese. I may add here that, from inquiries lately made as to Yaw, it would appear to be merely a slightly archaic form of Burmese; and no evidence is forthcoming to support the assertion of Maung Bâ Tû as to its relationship to the Palaung.

Putting aside Mr. Eales' theory of tones for the present, it is to be observed that he has classified the languages of Burma under four main heads:—(1) the Mon-Khmer or Mon-Annam, — the latter is Capt. Forbes' designation, and I think, the better one; (2) the Taic-Shan, (so does de la Couperie, but is not "Taic" sufficient?); (3) the Karen; and (4) the Tibeto-Burman. The three languages under the first head are declared to have tones, mainly on the assertion of Maung Bâ Tû that Talaing, the principal one, possesses these adjuncts. Capt. Forbes, however, as well a missionary, Mr. Haswell, who has written a Talaing Grammar and Vocabulary, deny that tones exist in Talaing, and it is at least possible, even if any such now exist, that their introduction may have been due to Burman influence, and that they are only now in process of establishing themselves. A good grammar and vocabulary of Palaung are much wanted for purposes of comparison, and the need is the more urgent, as these people are being fast obliterated by the flowing wave of the Kachins.

Much new information is given for the first time as regards the Taic family in Burma, mainly from the pen of Dr. Cushing, with whose theory as to the connection of the Chinese, Shân and Karen languages I cannot, however, agree. The inferences to be drawn from a study of the languages of Burma, so far, support the classification

¹ See *ante*, Vol. XXII. p. 129 ff. "The Kudos of Katha and their Vocabulary."

² Mr. Eales has kindly forwarded me some words

quoted by Maung Bâ Tû in support of his assertion, but these differ very much from those in this vocabulary. They are apparently corrupted.

of the languages of the Far East adopted by de la Couperie, who has studied them, however, from the Chinese point of view.³

The Karens, who are closely allied to the Tibeto-Burmans, are, as usual, divided into the Sgaw, Pwo, and Bghai, which are undoubtedly the main tribes, though other and smaller ones exist in Karenni. It would, by-the-bye, be better to write Sgau, Sgaw and Bghai, Bgè or Bwè. The latter is on the analogy of Pwo, which is really written Pgò. The minute sub-divisions urged by certain missionaries have been rightly discarded.

In the languages classified under the Tibeto-Burman group, "Thet" (as the Burmese pronounce 'Sak'), has been accidentally included under the Chin-Lushai sub-division, though Sak is rightly included under that of the Kachin-Nagus.

Besides classifying the various languages of Burma, which have been returned in the Census Schedules, Mr. Eales has given many interesting facts concerning each, a large portion of this information being now for the first time made public. The slight decrease amongst those returned as speaking Arakanese, is, it appears, due to the fact that "no return of dialects was enforced," though, nevertheless, "enumerators were not ordered to enter those who returned Arakanese as their parent-tongue as speaking Burmese, as this might hurt the susceptibilities of the Arakanese needlessly." The anti-Burman feeling, which is thus noted as prevailing amongst the Arakanese, is undoubtedly still strong in some parts of the Western province, and is due to the memories of the conquest of Arakan over a century ago, which conquest was carried out in a characteristically Burmese manner.

With regard to the Yaws, a legend of their descent from a clan (Parawga) of the Palaungs is mentioned. It is easy, however, to shew that relationships of tribes of the Tibeto-Burman stock, founded merely on resemblances of their names, rest on the flimsiest foundation, the names by which they call themselves and those by which they are known to the different neighbouring tribes varying in the most arbitrary manner.

Under the heading of the Chin-Lushai group Mr. Eales has been good enough to print a note of mine on the language of the Southern Chins (in which, however, several errors have occurred in the printing⁴), whilst a classification of the chief Kachin tribes has, together with much other

interesting and important information regarding them, been furnished by Mr. George, Deputy Commissioner of Bhamo. Mr. Eales rightly states that there is no evidence of a special connection between the Karens and Kachins; but it seems probable, nevertheless, that both came from North Tibet, the Burman nation coming from further south.

Coming to the Mòns, or Talaings, we have a most remarkable increase of 32 per cent. since the last census, instead of the slight increase or even diminution, which might have been expected from the present circumstances of this people. This abnormal percentage is probably correctly accounted for partly by more careful enumeration, but chiefly by the fact "that, since the kingdom of Ava has been finally conquered by the British, the fear of being ground down by their Burman masters has been for ever dispelled." This is a significant commentary on the treatment the Mòns received after the first Burmese war, when they had performed the part of "friendlies," and had suffered the usual fate of these, when the "scuttle" policy happens to be in the ascendant in British councils. In spite, however, of their nominal increase in the present census, it seems pretty clear that their language is doomed, and that the final supplanting of it by Burmese is only a question of time. It is interesting to learn that, as stated by Mr. Blagden of the Straits Civil Service, the Mòn kingdom once extended far south of Burma, its influence being still traceable in some of the languages of the Malay peninsular.

A careful classification of the Shàn race by Dr. Cushing in a note on the Selons or Selungs (from which it appears that this most northern of the Malay tribes possesses many now Malay words in its vocabulary), closes the Chapter on the Languages of Burma, which might truly be called a model one, but for the unfortunate theory concerning the primitive nature of tones.

As stated above, it would have been better if Mr. Eales had contented himself with a clear and detailed summary of the facts regarding the inter-relationship of the languages of Burma, so far as is at present known; but he has unfortunately gone beyond this, and attempted a new theory regarding primitive language. It is briefly that the sounds of human speech were originally few and simple, and thus the differences of shades of meaning had

³ See "The Kudos of Katha and their Vocabulary," which was written in ignorance of what de la Couperie had already done in this matter.

⁴ The Burman words have been transliterated in the note as they are spelt and not as they are pronounced.

The particular word noted by Mr. Eales as not being in accordance with the Government system was unfortunately incorrectly written. This word, which is now pronounced *hìpin*, should have been transliterated "sach-pang."

to be eked out by tones; that all languages had tones originally,⁵ those apparently in which they now exist being the better preserved; and that thus a division of languages into **Polytonic** and **Monotonic** is a useful and real one. It need only be said concerning this theory (which might, with advantage, have been broached elsewhere than in an official publication) that it affords an interesting example — firstly of the danger of *à priori* reasoning, and secondly of the tendency, which has been frequently noted before, of so many amateurs in the science of language to dogmatise regarding it in a manner, which could only be justified on the supposition that it is a mere sport for children rather than a complicated and exact science. The modern origin of tones and its cause, namely, the elision and coalescence of consonants and vowels formerly possessing a distinct existence, are now so well known and admitted by all, who have studied the subject, that it is unnecessary for me here to set forth the grounds for this belief *seriatim*; though the names of Sayce, Edkins and de la Couperie may be mentioned as authorities.⁶

It may, however, be not out of place to notice here the different arguments brought forward by Mr. Eales in support of his theory. The first of these, namely, the 'admission' by Prof. Max Müller 'that languages may have passed from the radical, through the agglutinative, into the inflectional stage' rests on rather a rotten basis, as this theory of the different 'stages' of languages is now quite discredited. The example of Chinese, as the earliest language which became "stereotyped," is almost equally unfortunate. Whatever may be the case formerly, it is certain that the sounds and tones of the Chinese language have suffered considerably from evolution or decay, whichever we like to call it, in historic times, so that Chinese has no better claim to be the best preserved example of the primitive languages than Sanskrit has to be the best preserved of the old Aryan language or dialect, in spite of the specious arguments which have been advanced to the contrary. No further example of ancient tone-using languages is adduced, probably for the very sufficient reason of there not being any, and we are at once invited to swallow the dictum that the primeval savage possessed very few sounds, and was, therefore, forced to the use of tones.

We have no means as yet of knowing the sounds most favoured by the cave-men (at least

the Ainos of Japan are not yet generally accepted as survivals of these), but the cumulative evidence at present available all supports the theory that the more savage a language, the harsher and more numerous its sounds. This is particularly the case amongst the Mongoloids of South-Western Asia, and rather upsets the theory of the primitive use of tones. No authority is given for the statement that tones are dying out in the older languages of the Malay Peninsular, and I should be very sceptical as to the possibility of adducing any satisfactory proof thereof, in view of our very recent acquaintance with them. There is, moreover, no proof whatever that such a state of affairs prevails in the Talaing or Môn language, where, as already pointed out, the existence of tones at any epoch is very doubtful, and where, in fact, it seems probable that tones, if they do now exist, are merely a new growth.

The use of synonyms, which is a marked feature, not only of Chinese and Burmese, but also of many allied languages, and which prevails to a far greater extent in the book language than in that used by the common people, does not, I think, evince any tendency towards the disuse of tones. It is rather the clumsy make-shift of the Mongoloids, so wanting in ideality themselves, and the genius of whose language absolutely forbids the inflection of words, to express thoughts of a more abstract and delicate nature than those which alone occur in the savage infancy of races. The chief use of synonyms is, in fact, to express new ideas, and that of tones to prevent confusion, owing to coalescence of word or sound, between old ones. It is strange that Mr. Eales, who is, as already noted, well aware of the existence of these synonyms, should quote with approval the incorrect statement of Dr. Cushing with regard to these languages, that "on a new object being presented to the mind a new name was wanted and the possibility of uniting two words to form a new word never occurred."

I do not wish to deny that tones may possibly have existed in ancient Egyptian, as well as possibly in other languages now no longer existing, but it seems evident that the facts everywhere, so far as they are known to us, point to tones as being merely one of the last resources of a decaying language, and to be as unknown as they would be unnecessary in those still possessing their primitive vigour and harshness.

BERNARD HOUGHTON.

he was the first to announce it, cannot certainly be admitted.

⁵ Languages of China before the Chinese.

⁶ The theory is stated most clearly and unequivocally by the latter, though the truth of his assertion, that

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-
roy. mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 336, with Map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
tops. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgam and Kadāgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the Antiquities of
KATHIAWAR and KACHH, 1874-75,—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the Antiquities of the
BIDAR and ACRANGAB Districts, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJASTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

The AMARAVATI and JAGGAYYAPETA BUDDHIST
STÜPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 2s2, for Jan. 1894.

VOLS. I. TO XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (21s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Re. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound.—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY

MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY

MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH.

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

**THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE.** By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Rs. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

**A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS.** *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROCKE.
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

**WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir.** By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	½ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	„ 28-0,	„ 14-8,	„ 7-4.
Three „	„ 35-0,	„ 18-8,	„ 9-8.
Six „	„ 52-0,	„ 28-0,	„ 15-0.
Twelve „	„ 100-0,	„ 52-0,	„ 27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following 1½ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE. containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and D&K Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deolotee*, Cursetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries."—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosaputtī; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75, 3s. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50;
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's
Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the
Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and
promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES,
CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS,
DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM

Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES
AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other
Companies, in style and durability equal to those
of the best London Houses,

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards. Copying
Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

PART CCLXXXIX.

(VOL. XXIII.)

AUGUST, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. DEMONOLATRY IN SIKHIM LAMAISM, by L. A. WADDELL, M.B., F.R.C.S.	197	MISCELLANEA :—	
2. THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH, edited and translated by G. A. GRIERSON, C.I.E.	215	3. SOME REMARKS ON THE KALYANI IN- SCRIPTIONS, by TAW SHIN-KO	222
		NOTES AND QUERIES :—	
		4. SRAHI, by F. KIELHORN	224

Plate :—

Coins of the Kings of Vijayanagara to face p. 25.

BOMBAY :

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON : KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON : LUZAC & Co.

BOMBAY : EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

NEW YORK : WESTERMANN & Co.

CHICAGO : S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

LEIPZIG : OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS : E. LEROUX.

BERLIN : A. ASHER & Co.

VIENNA : A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1886 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

Catalogue of Books printed in the Bombay Presidency during the Quarter ending 31st March 1894.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXIII. Part I. No. 1, 1894, edited by the Philological Secretary. Calcutta: 1894.

The Kinship between Hinduism and Buddhism.

Journal of the Mahabodhi Society, Vol. III. No. 4, August 1894.

The Diary and Consultation Book of the Agent Governor and Council of Fort St. George, 1882, edited by Arthur T. Pringle. Madras: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple. South Indian Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Veraval Image Inscription of the Valabhi year 927. By F. Kielhorn.

Sitabaldi Inscription of the time of Vikramaditya VI., of the Saka year 1008. By F. Kielhorn.

Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—

No. 38. —The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39. —The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40. —The Learned Son-in-law.

No. 41. —The Tanjore and Trichinopoly Ragues.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler. The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsch.

The Roots of the Dhatupatha not found in Literature. By G. Bühler.

The Bhasha-bhushana of Jas'want Singh. By Geo. A. Grierson.

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By J. M. Campbell.

The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.

Note on Prof. Jacobi's Age of the Veda and Prof. Tilak's Orion. By G. Bühler.

Four Chola Dates. By E. Hultzsch.

STUDIES IN ISLAM.—To Missionaries, Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. *Now ready*, 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans,' by J. D. BATE, M.R.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six rupees; postage six annas. ALLEN & Co., Pall Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European Students, a **DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE** (with the meanings in English) containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical and Colloquial Hindce. Super-royal octavo; pp. 895. Fifteen rupees; postage, one rupee. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KALHAṆA'S RĀJATARANGINĪ, or Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by Dr. M. A. STEIN, Principal, Oriental College, Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17.

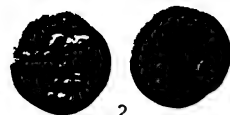
EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

COINS OF THE KINGS OF VIJAYANAGARA.

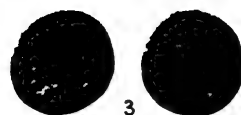
Indian Antiquary.



1



2



3



4



5



6



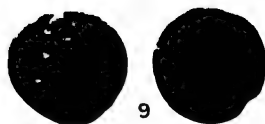
7



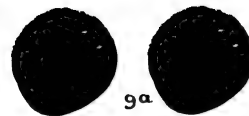
7^a



8



9



9^a

SCALE—FULL SIZE.

Coins prepared by Mr. R. SANTAPPAU, Curator, Bangalore Museum.

Digitized by Google

DEMONOLATRY IN SIKHIM LAMAISM.

By L. A. WADDELL, M.B., F.R.G.S.

1. Personal Demons.

LIKE most mountaineers, the people of Sikhim and the Tibetans are thoroughgoing demon-worshippers. In every nook, path, big tree, rock, spring, waterfall and lake there lurks a devil; for which reason few individuals will venture out alone after dark. The sky, the ground, the house, the field, the country, have each their special demons, and sickness is always attributed to malign demoniacal influence.

The body also of each individual is weighed down by a burden of spirits, named the *hgo-wa-lha*, or the chief personal gods, who are, in a sense, the guardians of his body. These are not only worshipped by the laity, but the lāmas also regularly invoke them in their oblations during the 'Ser-khyem' and 'Nê-sal' worship.

These personal gods, some of whom are of an ancestral nature, are five in number, and are usually enumerated as follows:—

1. **The Male-ancestral god** (*Phô-lha*). This god sits under the armpits. Worship of him procures long life, and preservation from harm.

2. **The Mother god** (*Mo-lha*), or **Maternal-uncle god** (*Zhang-lha*). The latter synonym is said to have arisen out of a custom, by which a child, shortly after birth, is taken to the mother's house, which is usually 'the maternal uncle's house.' I doubt, however, this being the true interpretation, and think that the expression is more likely to mean Uterine god. Worship of this god secures strength.

3. **The Life god** (*Srog-lha*), who resides over the heart. Instead of this god is frequently enumerated the *Nor-lha*, who sits in the left armpit, and whose worship brings wealth.

4. **The Birth-place god** (*Yul-lha*, literally **Country god**), who resides on the crown of the head, and whose worship secures dominion and fame.

5. **The Enemy god** (*dGra-lha*), pronounced vulgarly *Dab-lha*, who sits on the right shoulder. In this connection it is notable that no one will willingly allow any object to rest on the right shoulder, for the reason that it injures the *Dab-lha*, and no friend will familiarly lay a hand on a friend's right shoulder for the same reason. *Dab-lha* is especially worshipped by soldiers as a defender against the enemy. But he is also worshipped by all the laity, once at least during the year, to enable them to overcome their individual enemies. Usually the whole village in concert celebrates this worship, the men carrying swords and shields, dancing and leaping about, and concluding with a great shout of victory.¹

In addition to the above, are the good and bad spirits who sit on the individual's shoulders and prompt to good and evil deeds respectively, and leaving their host only on arrival before the Great Judge of the Dead. These are practically identical with the good and evil genii of the Romans, the *genius albus et niger* of Horace.²

There are also demons, who are worshipped when the individual is happy and in health. These are called the **pleasing spirits**. But they may also be worshipped in sickness or other affliction.

Each class of spirits or gods has a particular season for worship. Thus:—

The Earth gods (*Sa-gzhi mi-rig-gi-lha*) in the Spring.

The Ancestral gods (*sMra zhang chhung-gi-lha*) in the Summer.

¹ The story of his acquiring from the sea the banner of victory is suggestive of Indra's victorious banner, also procured from the sea: *Bṛhat-Saṁhitā*, translated by Dr. Kern, J. R. A. S. (new series), Vol. VI. p. 44.

² 2. *Epist.*

The Three Upper Gods (*s*Tod sum pañhla) in the Autumn.

The Royal Ancestor³ of the Sikkim King, the divine Mi-nyak King (*s*Tong mi-nyag-gi-lha) in the Winter.

2. Country Gods.

The Country gods, or Yul-lha, are, like the Penates of the Romans, innumerable: but the two chief are the Mountain-god (Kang chhen-dsö-nga, Mt. Kanchinjanga), who is of a mild, inactive disposition, and styled a protector of religion, and his subordinate Yab-bdud, or Black Father Devil.

This last is of an actively malignant disposition and rides on the south wind. His especial shrine is in the Tistā valley, near Sivök, where he is worshipped with bloody sacrifices. His respectful name, as given by Hlatsün Chhembo, who composed for both him and Khangchhen-dsönga special manuals of service, is Ma-mgon lcham-bras, and for him is prescribed actual sacrifice of life: *e. g.*, a black ox is to be killed, and its entrails, brain, heart, etc., are ordered to be set upon the skinned hide, while the flesh is to be consumed by the votaries. For very poor people the sacrifice of a cock, as with the ancient Greeks to the destructive Nox and his counterpart Erebus, is considered sufficient.⁴ The offering of the sacrifice is in the nature of a bargain, and is indeed actually termed such, *vis.*, *ngo-len*; the demon being asked to accept an offering of flesh, etc., and, in return for the gift, not to trouble the donors.

In worshipping Kang-chhen-dsö-nga fresh meat must be used, and, although the flesh of cows and other cattle is now offered on such occasions, there is a tradition that formerly human flesh was offered. The most acceptable flesh was said to have been the flesh of 'the infidel destroyers of the religion.' Kangchhendsönga was never the tutor of Śākya Muni, as has been alleged. He is only a *zhi-dāk* demon. One of his titles is "Head Tiger," and each of the five peaks is believed to be crowned by an animal, the highest peak by a tiger, and the other peaks by a lion, elephant, horse and a *garuda*.⁵

In every village there is a recognized *zhi-dāk*,⁶ or Fundamental-owner demon, who is ordinarily either a black devil (*bdud*), a red devil (*tsan*), or a Nāgā (*kLu*), or some one or other of the following forms:—

Thus, if a man's sins are insufficient to procure re-birth even in the hells, he is re-born as a *zhi-dāk*. So say the Sikkim Lāmas. The *zhi-dāk* may be one or other of the following eight classes, *viz.*:—

- (1) lha, or spirits, all male and of a white colour and fairly good disposition, who must suffer many indignities in order to procure a higher re-birth.
- (2) *kLu*, or Nāgās, mostly green in colour and frequenting lakes or springs.
- (3) *gnad-sbyan*, or disease-givers, red in colour.
- (4) *bdud*, or black devils, all male and extremely wicked. These are the spirits of those who opposed in life the true religion. They eat flesh and are not to be appeased without a pig, the most luscious of all morsels to a hillman's palate. Their wives are called *bdud-mo*.
- (5) *tsan*, or red demons, all male, and usually the spirits of deceased novices. They are therefore especially associated with Gompas (shrines).
- (6) *rgyal-po*, or victors, white in colour, and the spirits of kings and deceased Lāmas who have failed to reach Nirvāṇa.

³ The Sikkim king is descended from the Mi-nyak dynasty of Kham in Eastern Tibet, a dynasty which once held sway over Western China and is regarded as semi-divine by the Tibetans.

⁴ Most of the peasantry of Sikkim, before sowing a field, sacrifice a cock to the demons.

⁵ A bird like the fabled 'roc' in the eyes of the inhabitants of Sikkim.

⁶ *zhi-bdag*, literally fundamental-owner.

- (7) *ma-mo*, all female and black in colour. This class includes *Mak-sor rgyal ma*, called also *Mahârânî*, or the Great Queen, the disease-producing form of the Hindu *Durgâ*.
 (8) *gzah*, or planets, *Rahula*, etc.

3. Local Gods.

The *zhi-dâk* demons of the monasteries and temples are always *tsên* (*tsan*), or red, demons, and are usually the spirits of deceased novices or ill-natured *Lâmas*. They are specially worshipped with bloody sacrifice and red coloured substances:

‘Rowan tree and red threid
 Gars the witches tyne their speid.’

The *Pemiongchi tsên* is named *Da-wa sengze* (*Zla-ba sengze*), or the Moon Lion. The *Yangong Gompa tsên* is named *Lha tsên-pa*, or the *Tsên God*. The *Darjeeling tsên* is named *Chho-leg nam-gyal*, or the Victorious Good Religion. The shrine of this last is on Observatory Hill, and is worshipped under the name of *Mahâkâla* by the professing Hindu hillmen, with the same bloody rites as the *Bhôtias* and *Lepchas* use. For the worship of each of the monastery or temple *tsêns* there exist special manuals of ritual.

It is to the *zhi-dâk* that travellers offer a rag, torn from their clothes and tied to a stick, on gaining the summit of a hill or pass. While planting this offering on a cairn (*lap-che*), the traveller in a meek voice calls the demon by uttering the mystic ‘*kî-kî! kî-kî!*’ to which he adds ‘*sô-sô! sô-sô!*’,⁷ by which he means ‘presentation’ or ‘offering.’ After saying this he exclaims in a loud triumphant strain ‘*Lhâ-gyal-ô! Lhâ-gyal-ô!* God has won! God has won!’

Exorcising devils in cases of sickness and misfortune is performed by regular devil-dancers, *pâ-wo* and *nyénjorma*. Oracular deliverances are most extensively made by professional *lha-pa*. But imminent machinations of most of the devils are only to be foreseen, discerned, and counteracted by the *Lâmas*, who especially lay themselves out for this sort of work, and provide certain remedies for the pacification or coercion of the demons of the air, the earth, the locality, the house, of death, etc. Indeed, **the *Lâmas* are themselves the prescribers of most of the demon-worship**, and derive their chief means of livelihood from their conduct thereof on account of, and at the expense of, the laity. Each member of each family is annually prescribed not only a large amount of worship, to be performed by the *Lâmas*, to counteract the current year’s demoniacal influences, but there is also special worship according to the horoscope taken at birth. In the case of husband and wife, a burden of additional worship is added, as having accrued to the joint horoscopes on marriage, in consequence of a set of conflicts introduced by the conjunction of their respective years and the noxious influences of these! The occurrence of actual sickness, notwithstanding the performance of all this costly worship, necessitates the further employment of *Lâmas*, and the recourse by the more wealthy to a devil-dancer, or to a special additional horoscope by the *Tsi-pa Lâma*! So that one family alone is prescribed a number of sacerdotal tasks sufficient to engage a couple of *Lâmas* fairly fully for several months of the year, and to get through the reading of the several bulky scriptures prescribed on various occasions as a consequence of such ideas as those above mentioned within a reasonable time, it is the practice to call in several *Lâmas*, who all, together, at the same time, read each a different book for the benefit of the lay individual concerned!

4. The House Demon.

The House Demon is called the *Nang-lha*⁸ or **Inside god**, and is of the nature of a *Sa-dag*, or **Earth-owner-demon**. As he is of a roving disposition, occupying during the several seasons quite different parts of the house, his presence is a constant source of anxiety to the householder, because no objects can be deposited in the place where he has taken up his position for the time

⁷ This exclamation ‘*gsol-gsol*’ may also mean ‘worship’ or ‘entreaty.’

⁸ In Chinese he is said to be named *Zug-je*. The ‘House-god’ of the Hindus appears to be a totally different personage: *Bṛihat-Saṁhitâ*, liii., translated by Dr. Kern in *J. R. A. S. New series*, VI. page 279.

being! Nor can it be even swept or disturbed in any way without incurring his deadly wrath! It is somewhat satisfactory, however, that all the house-gods of the country regulate their movements in a definite and known order!

In the 1st and 2nd months he occupies the centre of the house, and is then called Khyim-lha-gelthung.

In the 3rd and 4th months he stands in the doorway, and is called Sgo-lha-rta-gyag, the door god of the horse and yak.

In the 5th month he stands under the eaves, and is called yNgas-pa.

In the 6th month he stands at the south-west corner of the house.

In the 7th and 8th months he stands under the eaves.

In the 9th and 10th months he stands in the portable fire-tripod or grate.

In the 11th and 12th months he stands at the kitchen fireside, where a place is reserved for him, and the name given him is Thab-lha or Kitchen God.

His movements thus bear a certain relation to the season, as he is outside in the hottest weather, and at the fire in the coldest.

Formerly his movements were somewhat different. According to the ancient tradition he used to circulate much more extensively and frequently, thus:—

In the 1st month he dwelt on the roof for the first half of the month and for latter half on the floor. To repair the roof at such a time meant the death of the head of the family.

In the 2nd, at the top of the stairway. The stair during this month could not be mended, otherwise one of the family would die.

In the 3rd, in the granary. No alterations could be made there during this month, otherwise all the grain would be bewitched and spoiled.

In the 4th, on the doorway. The doorway could not be mended, otherwise any member of the family absent on a journey would die.

In the 5th, in the hand corn-mill and the water-mill. So these could not be mended, otherwise all luck would depart.

In the 6th, in any foxes' or rats' holes that might be near the house. These could not be interfered with, otherwise a child would die.

In the 7th, on the roof. It could not be repaired, otherwise the husband would die.

In the 8th, in the wall foundation. It could not be repaired, otherwise a child would die.

In the 9th, up the chimney. It must not be repaired, otherwise the house would be transferred to a new owner.

In the 10th, in the beams or standard posts. It must not be repaired, otherwise the house would collapse.

In the 11th, underneath the fire-place. It must not be repaired, otherwise the house-wife would die of hiccough or vomiting.

In the 12th, in the stable. It must not be repaired or disturbed, otherwise the cattle would die or be lost.

Other precautions in regard to the House Demon's presence and penalties for disturbing him are as follow:—

In the 1st and 2nd months when the god is in the middle of the house, the fire-grate must not be placed there, but in a corner of the house, and no dead body must be placed there.

When he is at the door, no bride or bridegroom can come or go, nor any corpse be carried across it. Should there, however, be no other means of exit, by a window or otherwise, and

there be urgency in the matter of the passage of a bride, bridegroom or corpse, then must be made with wheaten flour the images of a horse and a yak, on each image must be placed respectively some part of the skin and hair of each of these animals. At such a time tea and beer are also offered to the spirit, who is invited to sit on the images. After this the door must be removed from its hinges and carried outside, and the bride, bridegroom or corpse taken out or in. The door may then be again restored to its place.

When he is at the kitchen fire, no part of the fire-place can be removed, or mended, no corpse can be placed near it, and no marriage can then take place. Should any visitor arrive, he must be screened off from the fire-place by a blanket, and the *Chhös-mge-khri* scripture must be read.

When he is in the verandah, there is but little trouble. Only the outside of the house must not be whitewashed, nor repaired, nor disturbed in any way.

Should it be thought that he has been slightly offended, in every case, so as to err on safe side, it is recommended that the worship called (*Sa-bdag-po*, *Sab-dak*) *Pang-kong-syang-brgyad-chhab-gtor-bcho*, or Water Sacrifice of the Eight Injurers should be performed.

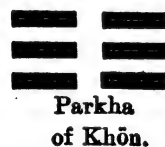
5. The Demons of the Earth.

The local earth demons are named *Sab-dak*, or *Sa-dak-pos*, or *Earth-owners*. The most malignant are the *gNyan*. These infest certain trees and rocks, which are always studiously shunned and respected, and usually daubed with paint in adoration. The earth demons are very numerous, but they are all under the authority of *Old Mother Khönma*, who rides upon a ram, and is dressed in golden yellow robes. Her personal attendant is *Sa-thel-ngag-po*. In her hand she holds a golden noose, and her face contains eighty wrinkles.

The ceremony of *sa-gô*, so frequently referred to in the lamaic prescriptions, is addressed to her. It signifies 'the closing of the open doors of the earth' to the earth spirits, and is very similar to the worship of the *Lares* by the Romans.⁹

In this rite is prepared a magical emblem, which consists of an elaborate arrangement of masts and strings and a variety of mystic objects; most prominent among which is a ram's skull with horns attached and pointed downwards towards the earth. Inside the skull is put some gold leaf, silver, turquoise, and portions of every precious object available, as well as portions of dry eatables, rice, wheat, pulses, etc.

On the forehead is painted in ochre¹⁰ the mystic celestial (*parkha*) sign of *Khön*, on the right jaw the sun, and on the left jaw the moon. On the crown it is adorned with:—(1) *namka* masts, i. e., masts to which are attached diamond-shaped and square figures, made by winding coloured threads into geometric patterns; (2) *tar-zab*, or pieces of silk rag; and (3) *tong-tse*, or Chinese pice ('cash'), and several wool-knobbed sticks of *phang-khra*.



Along the base of the skull are inserted, on separate slips of wood, the following images, etc.:—

1. Picture of a man (*pho-dong*):
2. Of a woman (*mo-dong*) with a spindle in her hand:
3. Of a house:

⁹ "The images of men and women made of wool were hung in the streets, and so many balls made of wool as there were servants in the family, and so many complete images as there were children (*Festus apud Lilgyr*). The meaning of which custom was this:—These feasts were dedicated to the *Lares*, who were esteemed Infernal gods; the people desiring hereby that these gods would be contented with these woollen images and spare the persons represented by them. These *Lares* sometimes were clothed in the skins of dogs (*Plutarch in prob.*) and were sometimes fashioned in the shape of dogs (*Plautus*), whence that creature was consecrated to them."—*Tooke's Pantheon*, p. 280.

¹⁰ The symbolic colour of the earth.

4. Of a tree [*tam-shing* (*khram-shing*)].

5. Figures of the mystic Eight Parkha and the Nine Mewa.

The whole arrangement is fixed to the outside of the house above the door; the object of the figures of a man, wife and house being to deceive the demons, should they still come in spite of this offering, and to mislead them into the belief that the foregoing pictures are the inmates of the house, so that they may wreak their wrath on the bits of wood and so save the real human occupants! ¹¹

When all is ready and fixed, the Lâma turns to the south-west and chants:—

“O! O! *ki! ki!* Through the nine series of earths you are known as Old Mother Khôn-ma, the mother of all the Sa-dak-po. You are the guardian of the earth's doors. The dainty things which you especially desire we herewith offer, *vis.*, a conch-white skull of a ram, on whose right cheek the sun is shining like burnished gold, and on whose left cheek the moon gleams dimly like a conch-shell. Whose forehead bears the sign of Khôn, and the whole of which is adorned with every sort of silk, wool and colour and precious substances. To which is also given the spell of Khôn (here the Lâma breathes upon it). All these good things are here offered to you, so please close the open doors of the earth to the family which here has offered you these things, and do not let your servant Sa-thel-ngag-po and the rest of the earth spirits do harm to this family. By this offering let all the doors of the earth be shut. O! O! *ki! ki!* Do not let your servants injure us when we build a house or repair this one, nor when we are engaged in marriage matters, and let everything happen to this family according to their wishes. Do not be angry with us, but do us the favours we ask.

Om kharal dok! ¹²

Om khamrhil dok!

Ben-neu swôdhâ!”

6. The Demons of the Sky.

The local demons of the sky are under the control of ‘the grandfather of the three worlds,’ Old Father Khen-pa, who is an old man with snow-white hair, dressed in white, riding on the white dog of the sky, and carrying in his hand a crystal wand. He is the owner of the sky.

The ceremony called *nam-gô*, or ‘the closing of the doors of the sky,’ so frequently prescribed by the Tsi-pa Lâmas, is addressed to him. An arrangement of masts, threads, images, etc., exactly similar to that used in the *sa-gô* ceremony above-noted, is constructed, the only differences being that a dog's skull is used, ¹³ which is directed upwards towards the sky, and that the sign of the *parkha* painted on the forehead is that of Khen in blue. The ceremony is the same as before, except in its introduction and in the names of the chief servants:—

Parkha
of Khen.

“O! O! we turn towards the Western sun, to the celestial mansion where the sky is of turquoise, to the grandfather of the three worlds, Old Khen-pa, the owner of the sky. Pray cause your servant, the white *Nam-tel*, to work for our benefit, and send the great planet *Pemba* (Saturn) as a friendly messenger, etc., etc.”

7. Prevention of injury by the Eight Classes of Demons.

Om-swa-ti is the ceremony of warding off the injuries of the eight classes of demons.

First of all offerings of blood, milk, curdled milk, tea, beer, and clean water, are prepared

¹¹ [May not this ceremony, however, be merely an instance of sympathetic magic?—Ed.]

¹² The meaning of the ‘*dok*’ is ‘let all evils be annihilated!’ As the first two lines are repeated, the hands are clapped.

¹³ The dog was especially associated with the analogous Lares worship of the Romans.

and arranged in a certain order, and the *mantras* or spells of 'The Vast Sky-like Treasury,' or *Om-ā-hung-bajra-sparnakham* are repeated. Then is chanted the following prayer :—

"I beg you, O, all guardians and evil spirits (of the under-noted places), to attend to this invitation, *vis.*, ye dwellers in the far extending ocean of the Upper-Ngari Khorsum (*stöd-mngah-ri-skor-gsum*), the Intermediate, the Central-Western, the Four Divisions of Tibet (*bar-dbus gtsang-ru-bzhi*), Amdo Kham and Gango of Eastern Tibet and Bhôtân (*smad-mdo-khams-gsang-drug*),¹⁴ India (the white plain), China (the black plain), Li-bal,¹⁵ Mongolia (the yellow plain), Upper and Lower Turkistan, and all the kingdoms of this continent (*hJambu-gling*), the other three great continents and the eight islands. Also ye spirits of all retired nooks, deserts, rocky places, caves, cemeteries, fire-hearths, fortresses, streams, oceans, ponds, fountains, forests, roads, empty and uninhabited places, farms and other important places! Also all ye who always attend the congregation of priests, parties of women, festivals of births, singing parties and the learners of arts! Also all ye dwellers in hell, from the highest to the lowest region!

I beg you, O, ye guardians of the different kinds of *rgyüd*, to attend this invitation.

I beg you, O, Pho-lha, Mo-lha, Zhang-lha, Srog-lha, and Yul-lha, to attend this invitation.

I beg you, O, *dGra*-lha of noble and ancient generations, to attend this invitation.

I beg you, O, all ye gods of the white party which gives refuge, to attend this invitation.

I beg you, O, all ye demons of the black party which is averse to the true path, to attend this invitation.

I beg you, O, all ye goblins and demons, from the highest order to the lowest, counting from *btan-dehn* to *Shin-ādre* (life-taking demon), *gSön-ādre* (the demon-eater of living animals), and all ye inferior classes of divinities, to attend this invitation; *vis.*, lha (gods), *nāga*, *bdüd*, *btan*, *yamantaka* (*gshin-rje*), *mamo*, *gzah* (planets), *rgyal-po dmu*, the-u-rang, *sa-bdag*, *gnyan*, *srin-po*, and all ye injurers of the regions.

O! I give to you all these offerings of red blood, of sweet tea, of clean water, of intoxicating drink, and of white butter. I make these offerings to you all. Pray accept them.

Those who prefer beer, please take beer!

Those who prefer tea, please take tea!

Those who prefer blood, please take blood!

Those who prefer water, please take water!

Those who prefer milk, please take milk!

Pray accept these food offerings and do us no further injury!

Pray do not injure the human beings of the upper regions!

Pray do not injure the lower animals of the lower regions!

Pray do not injure the crops of the fields!

Pray do not injure the moisture of the plants!

Pray do not injure the essence of wealth!

Pray do not injure the good qualities of the kingdom!

Pray do not injure wealth and riches!

Pray do not injure good repute and influence!

Pray do not injure the life and soul!

¹⁴ I. e., the Lower Dô (or Amdô), Kham, and 'The Six Ridges.' These are provinces of Eastern Tibet.

¹⁵ Li-yul, or Khoten.

Pray do not injure the breath and prosperity !
 O ! may we all be possessed of perfect minds !
 O ! may we all be happy and useful to each other !
 O ! may we all obtain the highest power of Tathāgatas !
 O ! may we all obtain the sphere of piety, and, having obtained it, may all our wishes be fulfilled and reach the supreme end !
Bajra mu ! Now I beg you all to depart to your respective dwellings.
 Let glory come ! *Tashi-shak !*
 Virtue ! *dge-o !*"

8. Exorcising the She, or Disease-producing, Demons.

The demons, who produce disease short of actual death, are called *gShed* (pronounced *She*). They are exorcised by an elaborate ceremony, in which a variety of images and offerings are made. In this ceremony the officiating Lāma, invoking his tutelary demon, assumes spiritually his dread guise, and orders out the disease-demon, under threat of being himself eaten up by the awful tutelary demon which now possesses the Lāma.

The directions for this exorcism are the following :—

On the five terraces of the magic circle of Rirab make the image of a yellow frog with a *nam-kha*, having its belly and face yellow. On the east of it make a two-headed figure with the heads of a tiger and a vulture, riding on an ass and holding the eight *parkhas*. On the south make a two-headed figure with the heads of a horse and a snake, riding on a red horse and holding a lamp. On the west make a two-headed figure with the heads of a bird and a monkey, holding a sword and riding on a goat. On the north make a two-headed youth with the heads of a rat and a pig, riding on a blue pig and holding a water-bag. On the south-east make a dragon-headed woman riding on a *mdsô* (half-breed yak). On the south-west make a sheep-headed woman riding on a bull. On the north-west make a dog-headed woman riding on a wolf. On the north-east make a bull-headed woman riding on a buffalo. Place thirteen *hphang*¹⁶ *mdah*, *rgyang-bu*, and *nam-kha*. Place iron on the east, water on the south, fire on the west, and gold on the north with a *slüd*¹⁷ in front of them, and a lamp and a piece of a flesh at each corner. Then bless the whole with the six *mantras* and the six *mudras*.

Then assuming the guise of your own tutelary deity, or *yidam*, chant the following :—

"Salutation to (the Chinese King) Kong-rtse-hphrul-rgyal, incarnation of Mañjûrî !

Hung ! Hear me, O, collection of *gShed* demons ! Hear me, O, all you *gShed* that cause injury ! Listen to my orders, and come to receive my presents with great reverence !

I am the representative of the King of the Angry Demons (*Khro-rgyal*) !

I am a great demon-eater !

I am The All-terrifying and Injuring One ! There is none that dare disobey my commands !

There is nothing which is not composed of the five elements, and there is nothing to obstruct the communication of my words to your ear. So then, come to receive this ransom !

O, all ye evil spirits and the ghosts of the dead, listen to me and come to receive this present. Through the power of the element of iron, O, eating-demons, ghosts and evil spirits—come to receive this present with mild hearts. O, ye *gShed* of the four directions, eating demons, ghosts and evil spirits, come and receive it with mild hearts. *Ja-hung-bi-hô !*

Hung ! The *gShed* of the eastern direction is the woman with the heads of a tiger and a vulture, riding on a red ass. She is surrounded by a thousand attendant *gShed*. O, ye

¹⁶ See ante, under *namgô*, p. 202.

¹⁷ Literally "ransom" of dough-cake of wheat-flour.

that receive this ransom, do not injure the dispenser of these gifts, and expel all the eating-demons, ghosts and evil spirits of the east. I hereby drive away all the *gShed*, by this burning thunderbolt through the force of truth. O, eating-demons, life-cutters, breath-takers, death-causers, and all evil spirits, I drive you all away. If ye remain here any longer, I, Yeshe-khro-wo-chhen-po, 'the Great Angry One of Fore-knowledge,' will break your heads into a hundred bits and cut up your bodies into a thousand pieces. Therefore, without disobeying my commands, begone instantly. *Om ma ma kham kham chhu ye swahah!*

Hung! The *gShed* of the southern direction has the heads of a horse and a snake, rides on a red horse, and is surrounded by a thousand attendant *gShed*. O, ye that receive this ransom, do not injure the dispenser of these gifts, and expel all the eating-demons, ghosts and evil spirits of the south. I hereby drive away all ye *gShed*, by this burning brand through the force of truth. O, ye injurers of me and the dispenser of these gifts, ye eating-demons, life-cutters, breath-takers, death-causers, and all ye evil spirits, I drive you all away. If ye do not depart instantly, I, the Great Angry One of Fore-knowledge, will smash your heads into a hundred bits and cut up your bodies into a thousand pieces. Begone immediately and disobey not my commands. *Om ma ma ram ramye hung phat!*

Hung! The *gShed* of the western direction has the heads of a bird and a monkey, rides on a grey goat, and is surrounded by a thousand attendant *gShed*. O, ye that receive this ransom, do not approach the dispenser of these gifts, and expel all the eating-demons, ghosts and the evil spirits of the west. I hereby drive away all ye *gShed*, by the burning sword through the force of truth. O, ye injurers of me and the dispenser of these gifts, ye eating-demons, life-cutters, breath-takers, death-causers, and all ye evil spirits, I drive you all away. If ye stay without, I, the Great Angry One of Fore-knowledge, will smash your heads into a hundred bits and cut up your bodies into a thousand pieces. Begone immediately and obey my commands. *Om ma ma kara karaye hung phat!*

Hung! The *gShed* of the northern direction has the heads of a rat and a pig, rides on a blue pig, and is surrounded by a thousand attendant *gShed*. O, ye that receive this ransom, do not injure the dispenser of these gifts, and expel all the eating-demons, ghosts and the evil spirits of the north. I hereby drive away all ye *gShed*, by the golden rod through the force of truth. O, ye injurers of me and this dispenser of gifts, ye eating-demons, life-cutters, breath-takers, death-causers, and all ye evil spirits, I drive you all away. If ye remain here, I, the Great Angry One of Fore-knowledge, will smash your heads into a hundred bits and cut up your bodies into a thousand pieces. So depart instantly and obey my commands. *Om ma ma kham kham chhuye swahah!*

Hung! The *gShed* of the south-east is the dragon-headed woman riding on a *mdsô-yak*, surrounded by thousands of *gShed* as attendants. O, ye that receive this ransom, do not injure the dispenser of these gifts, and expel all the eating-demons, ghosts of the dead, and all the evil spirits towards the boundary of the south-east.

Hung! The *gShed* of the south-west is the sheep-headed woman, riding on a bull, surrounded by thousands of *gShed* as attendants. O, ye that receive this ransom, do not injure the dispenser of these gifts, and expel all the eating-demons, ghosts and the evil spirits towards the boundary of the south-west.

Hung! The *gShed* of the north-west is the dog-headed woman, riding on a pig, surrounded by thousands of attendants. O, ye that receive this ransom, do not injure the dispenser of these gifts, and expel all the eating-demons, ghosts and all the evil spirits towards the boundary of the north-west.

Hung! The *gShed* of the north-east is the bull-headed woman, riding on a buffalo, surrounded by thousands of attendants. O, ye that receive this ransom, do not injure the dispenser of these gifts, and expel the eating-demons, ghosts and all the evil spirits towards the boundary of the north-east.

O, ye flesh-eating demons, ghosts of the dead, life-cutting demons, breath-taking demons, death-causing demons, and all kinds of evil spirits, I hereby drive you all away. If ye do not go instantly, I, the Great One of Fore-knowledge, will smash your heads into a hundred bits and cut up your bodies into a thousand pieces. Ye had better, therefore, go away instantly and not disobey my commands. *Om ma ma kham kham chhuye swahah!*

Now are they all driven away to the extreme boundaries of the four directions! *Om su su ta ta ye swahah!* (Here the people shout joyously, 'God has won! The demons are defeated'!)

Kye! Kye! O, thou frog of precious gold, made from the thunderbolt of Byam-mgön (pronounced Cham-gön), The Loving Protector, be pleased to remain in the south and there become the king of all the evil spirits. We pray thee remain also in the vast ocean, where the rains are deposited and the clouds originate, and there become the emperor and over-lord of the land-owning demons and of the kings (of demons). Overthrow also all the *gShed* of the bad planets, of the stars, *mewa*, time, day, month and year. Overthrow all the *gShed* of bad luck. I give thee from the depths of my heart the offerings of the five sublime nam-khamasts, the *rgyang-bu*, etc.

Overthrow the inimical *gShed!* *Bhyo!!*

Overthrow the inimical *gShed!!! Bhyo!!!!* Let glory come! *Tashi-shok!*

Let virtue increase! *Ge-leg-phel!"*

9. Demonolatry in Death Ceremonies.

As the rites in connection with a death include a considerable amount of devil worship, I notice the subject in this place.

On the occurrence of a death the body is not disturbed in any way, until the *hPho-bo* (pronounced *Pho-o*) *Lâma* has extracted the soul in the orthodox manner. For it is believed that any movement of the corpse might eject the soul, which would then wander about in an irregular manner and get seized by some demon. Immediately on death, therefore, a white cloth is thrown over the face of the corpse, and the *hPho-bo*, or Soul-extracting, *Lâma*, is sent for. On the arrival of this *Lâma* all weeping relatives are excluded from the death chamber, so as to secure solemn silence, and the doors and windows are closed. The *Lâma* sits down on a mat near the head of the corpse, and commences to chant the *hPho-bo* service, which contains directions to the soul for finding its way to the Western Paradise (*Dewa-chên*) of the mythical Buddha, *Amitâbha*. After advising the spirit to quit the body and its old associations and attachment to property, the *Lâma* seizes, with the forefinger and thumb, a few hairs of the crown of deceased's head, and by plucking them forcibly is supposed to give vent to the spirit through their roots. It is generally believed that if the *hPho-bo* is, as he should be, a *Lâma* of exceptional virtue, an actual perforation of the skull occurs at this instant through which passes the liberated spirit. The spirit is then directed how to avoid the dangers which beset the road to the Western Paradise, and instructed as to the appearance of the demons and other personages to be met with *en route*, and is then bidden god-speed. This ceremony lasts about an hour.

In cases where, through accident or otherwise, the body of deceased is not forthcoming, the operation for the extraction of the soul is done by the *Lâma* spiritually, while engaged in deep meditation.

10. Death-horoscope.

Meanwhile the *Tsi-pa*, or Astrologer-*Lâma*, has been requisitioned for a death-horoscope, in order to ascertain the age and birth-year of those persons who may approach and touch the corpse, the necessary particulars as to the date and mode of burial, and the necessary worship to be done for the welfare of the surviving relatives. The nature of this horoscope will best be understood by an actual example, which I here give, of the death-horoscope.

of a little girl of two years of age, who died at Darjeeling in 1890. Its contents are as follows:—

“Hail to Lâma Mañjûsrî ! The year of birth of this female was the Bull-year, with which the Snake and the Sheep are in conflict : therefore those individuals born in the Snake and the Sheep-year cannot approach the corpse. The death-demon was hiding in the house inside certain coloured articles, and he now has gone to a neighbouring house, where there is a family of five with cattle and dogs.¹⁸ The death-demon will return to the house of the deceased within three months : therefore must be performed before that time the Za-de-kha-gyur Service.

Her Parkha being Dvâ in relation to her death, it is found that her spirit, on quitting her body, entered her loin girdle and a sword.¹⁹ Her life was taken to the east by Tsân and King (Gyalpo) Demons, and her body died in the west : therefore small girls, cousins, sisters and brothers in the house will be harmed. The deceased's death was due to iron, and the death-demon came from the south, and has gone to the east.

Her Mewa gives the third indigo blue. Therefore it was the death-demon of the deceased's paternal grandfather and grandmother that caused her death. Therefore also take a sats-tsha (a miniature earthen *chaitya*), a sheep's head, and earth from a variety of sites, and place them upon the body of the deceased, and this danger will be averted (from other members of the family).

The Day of her Death was Friday. Take a leather bag, or earthen pot, in which have been placed four or five coloured articles, and throw it away to the north-west, because the death-demon has gone in that direction. From the way in which this death has happened it is very unlucky for old men and women. On this account take a horse's skull,²⁰ or a serpent's skull,²¹ and place it upon the corpse.

Her Death Star is Gre. Her brother and sister, who went near to her, are threatened by the Death-messenger (Shin-je). Therefore an ass's skull and a goat's skull must be placed on the corpse.

Her Death Hour was soon after sunset, and in the twelfth month her life was cut. The death-demon arrived in the earthen cooking-pot and bowl of a man and woman visitor dressed in red, who came from the south. Thus the deceased's father and mother are threatened, and especially so if either was born in the Sheep-year.

Precautions to secure a fortunate re-birth. It is necessary to prepare an image of Vajrapâni and Vajra-sattva, and before these to have prayer²² offered for the fortunate re-birth of the girl's spirit. If this be done, then she will be re-born in the house of a rich man in the west.

For the benefit of the deceased's Spirit, it is necessary to get the Lâmas to read the service (smon-lam), praying for re-birth in the Paradise of Deva-*chhên*.

For the benefit of the survivors of the family, it is necessary to have read the prayers for long life, viz., *tshe-mdo* and *tshe-gzungs*.

Directions for removal of the Corpse. Those who remove the corpse must have been born in the Dog or in the Dragon year. The body must be taken outside the house on the morning of the third day following the death, and it must be carried to the south-west, and be buried (not burned, or given to birds or dogs)."

¹⁸ Therefore that other family should perform the necessary worship !

¹⁹ In this case the affected girdle was cast away and the sword was handed over to the Lâma.

²⁰ A fragment of such a skull, or its image made of dough, is usually all that is used.

²¹ Dough also will do.

²² It has frequently been asserted that no prayer is practised in lamaism. This is not true. Real prayer is frequently offered. The word used here is *gsol-wa-gtab*.

11. Ceremonies following on the Death Horoscope.

When the Death Horoscope has been made out, the body is tied up in a sitting posture by the auspicious person indicated by the horoscope, and placed in a corner of the room not occupied by the house-demon. Notice is sent to all relatives and friends within reach, who collect within two or three days and are entertained with rice, vegetables, etc., and with a copious supply of *murwa* beer and tea. This company of visitors remains loitering in and around the house, doing great execution with hand-prayer-wheels and muttering the sacred formula, '*Om-mani-padme-hung*,' until the expulsion of the *shén*, or death-demon, who follows the removal of the body. In this last ceremony the whole company must join. The expense of the entertaining the visitors is considerable.

During the whole of the death-feast the deceased is always, at every meal, offered a share of what is going, including tobacco, etc. The deceased's own bowl is kept filled with beer and tea, and set down beside the corpse, and a portion of all the other eatables is always offered to the corpse at meal times. After each meal is over the deceased's portion is thrown away, as the spirit is supposed to have extracted all the essence of the food, which then no longer contains nutriment, and is fit only for destruction. Long after the corpse has been removed, the deceased's cup is regularly filled with tea or beer even up till the forty-ninth day after death, as the spirit is free to roam about for a maximum period of forty-nine days subsequent to death.

12. The Litanies.

The Lāmas chant by relays all night and day the *De-wa-chan-kyi-mon-lam*, or Service for sending the soul direct to The Western Paradise of the mythic Dhyāni Buddha, Amitābha. According to the means of the deceased, two or more Lāmas are entertained to read this service in chorus, as the more frequently it is repeated the better for the deceased. A special reading also of this service by the assembled monks in the Gompa is also arranged for by those who can afford the expense.

One or more Lāmas also read at the house of the deceased the *Thos-grol* (pronounced Thō-dol), or Guide for the spirit's passage through the valley of horrors intervening between death and a new re-birth. This passage is somewhat suggestive of Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress*, but the demons and dangers, which beset the way, are much more numerous and awful. Full directions are read out for the benefit of the deceased, shewing how to avoid pitfalls and ogres, and how to find the proper white path, which will lead to a fortunate re-birth. It is, however, rather incongruous that while the Lāma, reading this service, is urging the spirit to bestir itself for the necessary exertions for a fortunate re-birth, another Lāma by his side is reading the *De-wa-chan* Service for sending the spirit direct to the Western Paradise, a non-Buddhist invention, which is outside the region of re-birth.

Though it is scarcely considered orthodox, many of the Lāmas find, by consulting their astrological books, that the spirit of the deceased has been sent to hell, and the exact compartment in hell to which it has gone. When this happens a most expensive service must be performed by a very large number of Lāmas. This commences with *dge-ba*, or act of virtue, on behalf of the deceased, which consists of offerings to The Three Collections, viz. :—

- 1st. — Offerings to the Gods of sacred food, lamps, etc.
- 2nd. — Offerings to the Lāmas of food and presents.
- 3rd. — Offerings to the Poor of food, clothes, beer, etc.

This is a good work supposed to tell in favour of the spirit in hell. After this many more expensive services must be performed, and especially the propitiation of *Thuk-je-chhen-po*, or The Great Pitier, for his intercession with the king of hell (an offshoot of his own self) for the release of this particular spirit. Even the most learned and orthodox Lāmas believe that by such a service may be secured the release of a few of the spirits actually in hell, and in practice

every spirit in hell, for whom relatives pay sufficiently, may be released by the aid of the Lâmas. Sometimes a full course of the prescribed service is declared insufficient, as the spirit has only got a short way out of hell (very suggestive of the story of the priest and his client in Lever's story), and then additional expense must be incurred to secure its complete extraction.

13. Funeral Ceremonies.

Before removing the corpse from the house, an especial feast of delicacies, including cooked pork and drink of sorts, are set before the body of the deceased, and a Lâma, presenting a scarf of honour to the corpse, thus addresses it :—" You (here the deceased's name is stated) have now received from your relatives all this good food and drink, partake freely of its essence, as you will not have any more chances ! For you must understand that you have died, and your spirit must begone from here, never to come back again to trouble or injure your relatives. Remember the name of your spiritual Lâma-teacher (*rtsa-wa-blama*), which is (name in full), and by his aid take the right path, the white one. Come this way ! "

Then the Lâma, with a thigh-bone trumpet in the one hand and a hand-drum in the other, and taking the end of a long white scarf, the other end of which has been tied to the corpse, precedes the carrier of the corpse, blowing his trumpet and beating the drum and chanting a liturgy. He frequently looks back to invite the spirit to accompany the body, which, he assures it, is being led in the right direction. Behind the corpse-bearer follow the rest of the procession, some bearing refreshments, and last of all come the weeping relatives. The ceremony of guiding the deceased's spirit is only done for the laity, as the spirits of deceased Lâmas are credited with a knowledge of the proper path, and need no such instruction. The body is usually carried to the top of a hillock for burial or cremation. The scarf used in the funeral procession may probably represent the Chinese *hurin-fan*, or soul-banner, which is carried before the coffin in China.

14. Expelling the Death-Demon.

The exorcising of the death-demon is one of the most common of the lamaic ceremonies. It is entitled *Za-de-khâ-gyur*,²³ or turning away of the face of the eating devil, *i. e.*, expulsion of the Eating-demon, or Death-demon. It is always performed after a death and within two days after the removal of the corpse, in order to expel from the house and locality the demon who caused the death.

This ceremony, which requires the presence of four or five Lâmas, is conducted as follows :—

On a small wooden platform is placed the image of a tiger made of grass and plastered over with mud. The animal is walking with its mouth wide open. The mouth and teeth are made of dough, and the body is coloured with yellow and brown stripes, in imitation of the tiger's markings, and around its neck is tied a string of threads of five colours.

A small image of a man is made of kneaded dough, in which are incorporated filings of an alloy, known as the *Rin-chhen sna-nga rdar*, or the Five Precious Things, *viz.*, gold, silver, copper, iron, and tin. Into the belly of this image, which is called the Eating-demon, is inserted a piece of paper, on which is written the following banishing spell²⁴ :— ' Go, thou Eating Devil, having thy face turned to the enemy !'²⁵ The image is clad in pieces of silk, and is placed astride the tiger's back.

Another figure is made of human form, but with the head of a bird. Its face is painted red and in its belly is inserted paper on which is written :— ' Thou Eating Devil, do not remain in this village, but go to the enemy's country.' This is placed in front of the tiger, and is made to hold the free end of the rope attached to the tiger's neck, as it were a groom.

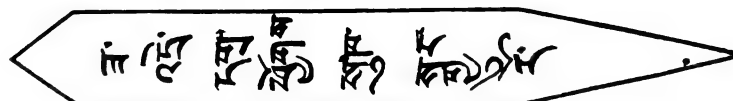
²³ *Za-dre-kha-sgyur*.

²⁴ *gzlog-pa-hi snags*.

²⁵ *za-hdre-kha sgyur dgra phyogs*.

A second figure of human shape, but with an ape's head, is placed behind the tiger, as a driver.

Out of a piece of 'father' tree²⁶ is shaped a label:—



This is inscribed with an order to take away the Eating Demon, and planted in the shoulder of the bird-faced²⁷ figure. A similar label made out of a 'son' tree²⁸ is inscribed with another spell,²⁹ and planted in the shoulder of the tiger-riding figure, i. e., of the death-demon himself. A geometrical figure called *nam-jang nak-po*, and four arrows of wood with red painted shafts, called *mdah khra*, are placed on each shoulder of the tiger riding demon and of the bird-faced figure.

Round these figures are strewn morsels of every kind of eatable,—grains, fruits, spices, including raw meat and spirits. Also a few small coins of silver and copper.

Weapons are then enchanted for the coming conflict with the Death-Demon—pieces of iron, copper, small stones preferably white and black in colour, grains, and *rampu*³⁰ roots, for the use of the Lâmas. And for the lay army of the household and neighbours, a sword, knives, a reaping hook, a yak's tail, a rope of yak's hair with a hook at end of it.

When all the preparations are completed and the sun has set—for demons can only move in the darkness—the ceremony begins. The head Lâma invokes his tutelary deity to assist in the expulsion of the death-demon, chanting the following spell, which is locally supposed to be in Saṅskṛit:—

'Om! dudtri mârayâ sroglâ bhyo! bhyo!
 Raja dudtri mârayâ sroglâ bhyo! bhyo!
 Nagpo dudtri mârayâ sroglâ bhyo! bhyo!
 Yama dudtri mârayâ sroglâ bhyo! bhyo!'

Immediately on concluding this spell, the Lâma with an imprecatory gesture blows his breath, spiritualized by his tutelary deity, upon the images, while the other Lâmas loudly beat a large drum and cymbals and (a pair of) *kang-ling* thigh-bone trumpets, whereupon the laymen present, armed with the aforementioned weapons, loudly shout and wildly beat the air with their weapons.

When silence is restored the Lâma chants the following:—

"*Hung!* Hear ye eighty thousand demons!³¹ In olden time, in the country of India, King Chakra³² was taken ill, being attacked by all the host of gods, devils, eating-demons, and accident-causing³³ demons. But learned and revered Mañjûśrî, by performing the following worship, defeated the devils and cured the king. With the five precious things he made a shapely image of the eating-demon, and on it planted *nam-mkha rgyang-bu*, *mdah-khra* and *phang-khra*, and, writing on slips of wood the *gyur-yik* spells, he stuck them into the demon's image, and he heaped round it the nine sorts of eatables, as a ransom from the house-holder, the dispenser of the gifts, and he said:—'Now O devil, the sun has gone. Your time, too, for going has arrived in the black darkness, and the road is good. Begone! Begone to the country of our enemies and work your wicked will there! Quickly begone! Jump! Turn about!' And thus the devil was turned away and the king was cured. Again in the Indra

²⁶ *pho shing* might possibly be intended for 'bamboo.'

²⁸ *pu shing*.

³¹ *bgags*.

²⁹ *za hdre kha sgyur ro*.

³² *Ikhor lo-tuk-pa* = 'the noisy wheel.'

³⁷ *Za hdre dgra phyogs su-kha sgyur ro*.

³⁰ Sweet calamus.

³³ Sri.

country, in the south of India, there was a king named Dana-aso, — and so on. (Here are cited several additional examples of the efficacy of this rite.)

“*Hung!* O Yamantaka! Thou greatest of the gods, Destroyer, King of the dead! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O Ekajati! Thou chief of the Ma-mo (female) fiends, let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O one-eyed white devil! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O Hanubhati, flesh-eating demon, chief of all the demons! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O Nanda and Takshaka, chiefs of the Nâgâs! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our angry enemy!

“O Red Father Shū,³⁴ chief of all the Tsén! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O well-filled one,³⁵ chief of all the Yakshas!³⁶ Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O Eastern king,³⁷ chief of all the Gandharvas! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O Western King, chief of all the powerful Nâgâs! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O Northern King, chief of all the givers! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O Guardians of the ten directions and your retinue! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O all you Tsen, Ma-mo from the grassy valleys, and all Men-mo! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O all male and female Gong-po, who abstract the essence of food, and your retinue! Let the Death-demon be sent off to our enemy!

“O Death-demon, do thou now leave this house, and go and oppress our enemies. We have given thee food, fine clothes, and money. Now be off far from here! Begone to the country of our enemies! Begone!!!”

When this is ended the Lâma smites his palms together, and all the Lâmas beat their drums, etc., clamourously, and the laymen wield their weapons, shouting:—‘Begone! Begone!’ Amid all this uproar the platform containing the image and its attendants is lifted up by a layman, one of the relatives, selected according to the astrologer’s indications. He holds it breast high, and at arm’s length, and carries it outside, attended by the Lâmas and laity, shouting ‘Begone!’ and flourishing their weapons. The platform is carried for about an eighth of a mile in the direction prescribed by the astrologer, supposed to be that of the enemy of the people. Finally it is deposited, if possible, at a site where four roads meet.

15. Post-funeral Ceremonies.

While the funeral is going on, to make sure that the demon is not still lurking in some corner of the room, the Sorcerer-lâma³⁸ remains behind, with a *dorje* in his right hand and a bell in his left. With the *dorje* he makes frantic passes in all directions, muttering spells, and with the forefinger and thumb of the right hand, without relinquishing the *dorje* he throws in all

³⁴ Shud = ‘active.’

³⁵ kang-wa bzang-po.

³⁶ gnod-sbyin.

³⁷ rgyal-po.

³⁸ Ngag-pa.

directions hot pebbles which have been toasted in the fire, muttering charms, which conclude thus :—

“Dispel from this family all the magic injury of Pandits and Bons !!

“Dispel all strife. Dispel all the mischief of inauspicious planets, and the conjunction of the red and black Mewa. Dispel all the evil of the eight Parkhas.

“Turn over to the enemy all the misfortune.

“Turn over to the enemy all plagues, losses, accidents, bad dreams, the 81 bad omens, unlucky years, months, and days, the 424 diseases, the 360 causes of plagues, the 720 causes of sudden death, the 80,000 most malignant demons.³⁹

“Turn all these over to our enemy ! *Ehyo ! Bhyo ! Bhyo ! Begone !*”

To this the Lâma adds :—“Now by these angry spells the demon is expelled ! Oh ! Happiness !”

Upon which all the people shout triumphantly :—

Lhagyal-ô-ô ! Lhagyal-ô-ô !!

God has won !!

Dü pam-bo !! Dü pam-bo !!!

The demons are defeated !!!!

The interment ‘or cremation’ of the corpse does not terminate the rites in connection with the disposal of the soul and body of the deceased. After the removal of the corpse, and on the same day a lay figure of the deceased is made, by dressing a stool, or block of wood, in the clothes of the deceased, and for the face is substituted a piece of printed paper, called *mtshan spyang*, or *spyang-pu* (pronounced *chang-bu*).⁴⁰ Before this figure are set all sorts of food and drink, as in the case of the actual corpse.

This is essentially a Bon rite, and is referred to in the histories of Gurû Padma Sambhava as being practised by the Bon in his time, and as having incurred the displeasure of the Gurû, who was the founder of Lamaism.

The printed inscription on the face usually runs :—

“I, the world-departing one (here is inserted the name of the deceased), adore and take refuge in my Lâma-confessor, and all the deities, both mild and wrathful.⁴¹ May the Great Pitier⁴² forgive my accumulated sins and the impurities of my former lives, and shew me the right way to another good world !”

In the margin, or down the middle, of the paper are inscribed, in symbolic form, the six states of re-birth, viz., **A** = god, **Su** = a *sura*, **Ni** = man,⁴³ **Tri** = beast, **Pre** = *prêta* **Hung** = hell.⁴⁴

On the paper are also depicted “the five excellent sensuous things,” viz., (1) body (as a mirror), (2) sound (as cymbals, a conch, and sometimes a lyre), (3) smell (a vase of flowers), (4) essence or nutriment (holy cake), (5) dress (silk clothes, etc.)

³⁹ *bgegs*.

⁴⁰ Schlagintweit gives a specimen of one form of this paper, but he has quite mistaken its meaning. The figure in the centre is not ‘the Lord of the Genii of Fire,’ but is merely intended to represent the spirit of the deceased person who sits or kneels, sometimes with the legs bound, in an attitude of adoration. See *op. cit.* p. 252.

⁴¹ Of the hundred superior deities, 42 are supposed to be mild, and 58 of an angry nature.

⁴² An aboriginal, or Chinese, deity, now identified with Avalôkita, with whom he has much in common. Other deities are sometimes also addressed.

⁴³ This is a mystical interpretation of the third syllable of Avalôkita’s formula *Om-manî*, etc., which symbolizes the third region of re-birth, viz., the human.

⁴⁴ This also is a mystic interpretation of Avalôkita’s *mantra*, the 6th syllable of which is made to mean hell.

Before the lay-figure the Lâmas then go through the **Service of the Eight Highest Buddhas of Medicine** (*Sangs-ryas sman-bla*), and also continue the service of the Western Paradise.

Next day the Lâmas depart, to return once a week for the repetition of this service, until the forty-nine days of *bar-do* have expired. But it is usual to intermit one day of the first week, and a day more of each with the succeeding week, so as to get the worship over within a shorter time! Thus the Lâmas return after 6, 5, 4, 3, 2 and 1 days respectively, and thus conclude this service in about three weeks instead of the full term of 49 days, or seven weeks.

Meanwhile the lay figure of the deceased remains in the house in a sitting posture, and is given a share of each meal until the death service is concluded by **the burning of the face-paper** (*chang-bu*). This, on the conclusion of the full series of services, is ceremoniously burned in the flame of a butter-lamp, and the spirit is thus given its final *congé*. According to the colour and quality of the flame and manner of burning, is determined the fate of the spirit of deceased. This process usually discovers the necessity for further courses of worship.

The directions for noting and interpreting the signs given by the burning paper are contained in a small pamphlet, which I here translate, entitled, *The Mode of Divining the Signs of the Flames during the Burning of the Chang Paper*.

“Salutation to Chhe-mchhog, Heruka, or Most Supreme Heruka! The meaning of the five colours of the flame is as follows:—

If the flames be white and shining, then has the deceased become perfect, and born in the highest region of Ok-in (*i. e.*, the Supreme).

If the flames be white and burn actively with round tops, then has the deceased become pious, and born in the Eastern *mGön-dgah*, or Paradise of Real Happiness.

If the flames burn in an expanded form, resembling a lotus (*padma*), then the deceased has finished the highest deeds and become religious.

If the flames be yellow in colour and burn in the shape of *rGyal-mtshan* or Banner of Victory, then has the deceased become nobly religious.

If the flames be red in colour and in form like a lotus, then the deceased has become religious and born in *De-wa-chan*, or Paradise of Happiness.

If the flames be yellow in colour and burn actively with great masses of smoke, then the deceased is born in the region of the lower animals, for counteracting which a *gTsug-lag-khang*, or Academy, and an image of the powerful and able Dhyâni Buddha (*sNang-par-snang-mdsad*), should be made. Then will the deceased be born to high estate in the Middle Country (*i. e.*, the Buddhist Holy Land in India).

If the fire burns with masses of dense smoke, then he has gone to hell, for counteracting which, images of *Dorje-rnam-hjoms* and *Vajrapâni* should be made. Then will the deceased be born as a second daughter of a wealthy parent near our country and, after death in that existence, in fairy land.

If the fire burns fiercely, with great noise and crackling, then will the deceased be born in hell, for preventing which, images of *Mi-hkhug-pa* and *Vajra-Sattva* and *Avalôkita* should be made, and the Hell-confession of the Hundred Letters (*Yig-rgyana-ragskang-bshags*) should be repeated. Then will the deceased be born as a son of a wealthy parent towards the east.

If the flames be blue in colour and burn furiously, the deceased is born in hell, for preventing which the *Yige-brgya-pa-kika-nidri-med-bshags-rgyüd*, *mdo-thar-chhen-tshe-kbar*, *sdig-bshags*, *ltung-bshags*, *mani-bkah-kbum*, and *spyan-hbyed* must be repeated. Then will the deceased either be born as a son of a carpenter towards the east, or again in his, or her, late

mother's womb. But if this is not done, then will the deceased be born as a dog, who will become mad and harm everybody, and then in the *nGa-Aböd* compartment of Hell.

If the flames be yellow, without any mixture of other colours, the deceased will be born in the region of the *Yidags*, for preventing which images of the *Dhyāni Buddha*, *Ratna Sambhava*, surrounded by *Nye-sras*, and also images of *Mañjūśrī* and of *Sākya Muni* surrounded by his disciples must be made. Then will the deceased be born as a *Lāma* towards the south and will devote himself to religious purposes.

If the flames be yellow in colour and burn furiously, then *gTorma-brgya-tsa* must be made, and charity extensively offered to the poor. Then the deceased will be born again in his own family. Failing this the deceased will be born in the region of the *Yidags*.

If the flames be white and burn furiously, the deceased will be born as a *Lha-ma-yin*, and images of *Mahāmāya* (*Yum-chhen-mo*) and *Amitāyas* should be made. Then the deceased will be born in the Happy Paradise of *Dewa-chan*. If only *Tshogs-rgya* be performed, then the deceased will be born as a son of wealthy parents.

If the fire burns furiously red, emitting sparks, the deceased will be born as a *Lha-ma-yin*, for preventing which *dkön-brtsegs* must be performed, and the *Thös-grol* must be read, and then the deceased will be born as a son of a blacksmith.

If the fire burns furiously without any colour, then the deceased will be born as a *Garuda* towards the north, for preventing which images of *Dön-yöd-grub-pa* (*Dhyāni Buddha Amôgha-siddhi*), *rNam-hjoms*, *sgrolma hjigs-pa brgyad-skyobs sMan-lha* (*Dohna, the Defender from the Eight Dreads*),⁴⁵ *sMan-lha* (the God of Medicine) must be made, and the worship of *Maitrêya* must be repeated. Then the deceased will be born as a son of a famous chief, or again in his, or her, own family.

If the fire burns of a bluish-black colour, then *gZun-ghdūs* (i. e., the *Dô-Mang*) *mtshan-brjod*, *Sangs-rgyas-mtshan-kum* (The Hundred Thousand Holy Names of Buddha). Then will the deceased be born as a chief.

By doing these services here prescribed re-birth will be good in every case.

O glorious result! *Sarba-manga-lam!* All happiness!"

The ashes of the paper are carefully collected in a plate, and are then mixed with clay to form one or more miniature chaityas, called *sa-tschha*. One of these is retained for the household altar, and the rest are carried to any hill near and there deposited under a projecting ledge of a rock, where they will not be directly exposed to the disintegrating rain.

After the burning of this paper the lay-figure of the deceased is dismantled, and the clothes are presented to the *Lāmas*, who carry them off and sell them to any purchasers available, and appropriate the proceeds.

After the lapse of one year from a death it is usual to give a feast in honour of the deceased, and to have repeated the *sMan-lha* service of the Medical Buddhas. On the conclusion of this a widow, or widower, is free to re-marry.

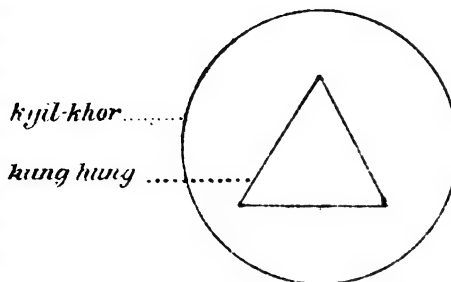
16. Exorcism of Ghosts.

A ghost returns and gives trouble, either on account of its inherent wickedness, or if the ghost be that of a rich man, it may come to see how his property is being disposed of. In either case its presence is noxious. It makes its presence felt in dreams, or by making some individual delirious, or temporarily insane.

A ghost is disposed of by being burned. For this purpose a very large gathering of *Lāmas* is necessary, not less than eight, and the service of *byin sregs*, or burnt offering, is

⁴⁵ The Eight Dreads are: — Dread of Fire, Prison, Plunder, Water, Enemy, Elephant, Lion, and Snake.

performed. On a platform of mud and stone outside the house is made, with the usual rites, a magic circle, or *kyil-khor*, and inside this is drawn a triangle named *hung-hung*, as in the diagram here annexed. Small sticks are then laid along the outline of the triangle, one piled above the other, so as to make a hollow three-sided pyramid, and around this are piled up fragments of every available kind of food, stone, tree-twigs, leaves, poison, bits of dress, money, etc., to the number of over a hundred sorts. Then oil is poured over the mass, and the pile set on fire.



During its combustion additional fragments of the miscellaneous ingredients reserved for the purpose are thrown in, from time to time, by the Lamas, accompanied by a muttering of spells. And ultimately is thrown into the flames a piece of paper, on which is written the name of the deceased person — always a relative —, whose ghost is to be suppressed. When this paper is consumed the ghost has received its quietus, and never gives trouble again. Any further trouble is due to another ghost, or to some demon or other.

THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH.

EDITED AND TRANSLATED BY G. A. GRIERSON, PH.D., C.I.E.

Few Sanskrit scholars are aware of the mass of literature directly connected with their favourite subject, which exists in the Hindi language. The diligent searcher will find numerous commentaries on difficult Sanskrit books and many original works published in the vernacular. There is a true, unbroken current of tradition connecting the literature of classical Sanskrit with that of Hindi, and the latter may often be used to explain the former.

In the subject of Rhetoric, the treatment and terminology of Hindi is the same as that of Sanskrit, and as there is no English work, so far as I am aware, at present conveniently accessible, which deals with that subject,¹ I venture to put forward this little treatise with a two-fold intention : — firstly, to shew Sanskrit scholars that Hindi literature is a mine which may be advantageously explored by them, and secondly, to provide a convenient handbook of Indian Rhetoric. A reference to the index, which forms part of this edition, will shew how wanting even the best and most modern Sanskrit dictionaries are in this branch of knowledge.

Since the time of Kēsava-dāsa (fl. 1580 A. D.), who first brought Hindi literature into line with the best Sanskrit models, rhetoric has always been a favourite subject with vernacular writers in Northern India. Kēsava-dāsa's two great works on Composition are the *Kavi-priyā* and the *Rasika-priyā*, the former of which was written for the famous *hetaira* Praviṇa Rāi, celebrated alike for her learning and for her beauty. He had numerous imitators and followers, amongst whom may be mentioned Chintāmaṇi Tripathī (fl. 1675 A. D.), author of the *Kāvya-vivēka* and the *Kāvya-prakāśa*, and his brothers Bhūṣana Tripathī and Matirāma Tripathī. The principal work of the last was the *Lalita-lālāma*, which was written at the court of Rājā Bhāva Simha of Būndī (1658-82 A. D.). Passing over a number of other writers, we find Jas'want Singh, the author of the *Bhāṣa-bhūṣana*, flourishing at the end of the eighteenth century.² He belonged to a family of Baghel Rājputs, who came to Kannauj from Rēwā about the year 1190 A. D. They settled at Kōlāpur in that country, and gradually spread over the neighbouring villages, till, about the end of the seventeenth century, their leader, Dharma-dāsa, took up his abode at Tir'wā, some seven or eight miles south of Kannauj in the present Farrukhābād district. His grandson, Pratāpa Simha, obtained the title of Rāo from the Nawāb Vazīr of Oudh. Pratāpa's son, Sumēru Simha, acquired considerable distinction by his connexion with the Nawāb Vazīr Shujā'u'd-daula,

¹ The translation of the *Sāhitya-darpana* is out of print.

² He died 1815 A. D.

whom he assisted in the battle of Buxar. He obtained from the emperor Shâh 'Âlam, the title of Râjâ Bahâdur, and the dignity of *mansabdar* of 3,000. Sumêru Simha was succeeded by his brother Damara Simha, who was succeeded by his son Aurada(?) Simha. Jas'want Singh was son of this last, but did not succeed to the title, which was secured by his brother Pitam Singh.³ His name is still well known locally, as the builder of a large stone temple to Annapûrṇā Dêvi, and of other memorials still existing. He died in the year 1815. He is said to have been learned both in Sanskrit and Persian. He wrote a *Nāyaka-bhōṭa*, or Classification of Heroes, entitled the *Sringâra-sirṇamāṇi*, and a treatise on Veterinary Surgery called *Sâlikōtra*. The work, however, on which his reputation rests, is the *Bhâṣhâ-bhûṣhaṇa*, which has great authority. It has had numerous commentators, the best known of whom is Maharâja Ranadhîra Simha, Sir'maur, of Siug'râ Maû, who wrote the *Bhûṣhaṇa-Kaumudî*; which I have referred to throughout in editing the text. The *Bhâṣhâ-bhûṣhaṇa* deserves its reputation. It is a miracle of compactness. Its author contrives, generally most successfully, to contain the definition of each rhetorical figure, together with an example, within the limits of a single *dôḥâ*. At the same time, the language is usually remarkably simple, and the style pleasing. Now and then, the necessity of compactness has made him obscure, and the available commentaries have, as is frequent in such cases, eluded the difficulty. I have therefore consulted the *Sâhitya-darpaṇa* throughout, giving references in every instance to the corresponding verse in the English translation of that work. I have, moreover, as a rule, adopted the renderings of technical terms given in that translation, and have followed its language as much as possible. I have also consulted other modern works on Rhetoric, more especially, the *Rasika-môḥana* of Raghunâtha-bhaṭṭa (fl. 1745 A. D.), the *Bhârati-bhûṣhaṇa* of the celebrated Giridhara-dâsa (fl. 1875 A. D.), and the *Padmâbharana* of the equally celebrated Padmâkara-bhaṭṭa (fl. 1815 A. D.). It will be seen that I have quoted these authors frequently, especially when the *Bhâṣhâ-bhûṣhaṇa* deals with subjects not touched upon by the *Sâhitya-darpaṇa*.

In preparing the text, I have had in mind the requirements of European Sanskrit scholars, and when a word admitted of several spellings, I have given the form which nearest approaches the Sanskrit original. I do not anticipate that, with the aid of the translation, any difficulty will be found in understanding the text by any person who knows Sanskrit and Prâkrit.

The work is divided into five lectures. The first is merely introductory. The second deals with Heroes and Heroines. Their classification is carried out to a minuteness even greater than that of the *Daśarûpa*, or its follower the *Sâhitya-darpaṇa*. The third deals with the various essentials of a poem, — the flavours, the emotions and the various modes of their expression, the essential and enhancing excitants, their accessories and ensuants. Then follows the fourth lecture, the main portion of the work, in which the various rhetorical ornaments of sense, the simile, metaphôr, and so forth are defined and illustrated. The fifth lecture deals with verbal ornaments, — alliteration and the like.

Where the text was wanting, I have, so far as my knowledge extends, supplied omissions, printing them within square brackets. So also all annotations and remarks, for which I am responsible, and which do not form part of the text, are enclosed between these signs.

In transliterating, I have followed the system used by the *Indian Antiquary*, except that I represent *anunâsika* by a dot (an inverted period) after the vowel nasalized; thus भ्रंति *bhr̥ti*.

ATHA MAṆGALĀCHARAṆA-NĀMA PRATHAMAḤ PRAKĀSAḤ ॥

LECTURE I.

Introductory Invocation.

Text.

*Vighna-haraṇa tuma hau sadā
Bīnatī, kara jōrī, karaw*

*Gaṇapati hōhu sahāi |
dījai grantha bandī ॥ 1 ॥*

³ These names being partially Prâkrit, I spell the tribe name Singh and not Simha.

<i>Jinha kīnhyau parapañcha saba</i>	<i>apani ichchhā pāi |</i>
<i>Tā kō haw vandana karau</i>	<i>hātha jōri, śira nāi || 2 ||</i>
<i>Karuṇā kari pōshata sadā</i>	<i>sakala śrīṣṭi kau prāṇa |</i>
<i>Aisē śvara kō hai</i>	<i>rahaṇi raini dina dhyāna || 3 ||</i>
<i>Mērē mana mē tū basau</i>	<i>aisi kyau kahi jāi |</i>
<i>Yā tē yaha manu āpu sō</i>	<i>lijai kyau na lagāi || 4 ||</i>
<i>Rāgi manu mili śyāma mē</i>	<i>bhayaṇa na gahiraṇa lāla |</i>
<i>Yaha acharaja, ujjala bhayaṇa</i>	<i>tajyaṇa maila tihi kāla || 5 ||</i>
<i>Iti maṅgalācharaṇa-nāma prathamah prakāśah 1 ||</i>	

Translation.

O Gaṇēśa, thou art ever a remover of obstacles ; be thou my help. With folded hands do I supplicate thee ; complete thou this book.

(The Lord) who by his mere will did create all that seemeth to exist ; Him do I adore, with folded hands and head humbly bowed before him.

In thy mercy dost thou ever cherish the life-breath of all creation. On such a Lord may I meditate in my heart night and day.

Why do I say such (words) as ' dwell thou in my soul ' ? For why dost thou not take this soul, and join it to thyself (for ever) ?

The worldly (or scarlet) mind when absorbed in Kṛishṇa (or black colour), doth not become more worldly (or darker red), but, O wondrous miracle, it at once becometh white, and loseth all its foulness.

[It is impossible to translate this verse literally, which depends on a series of *paronomasias*. *Rāgi* means both ' devoted to things of the senses ' and ' scarlet. ' *Śyāma* means both ' Kṛishṇa, ' and ' black. ' The verse is an example of the second variety of the ornament called *Vishama*, or Incongruity (see below vv. 122, 123.)]

End of the First Lecture, entitled the Introductory Invocation.

[LECTURE I. A.]

On the Nature of Words.

[The *Bhūshā-bhūshana* does not deal with the nature of words, but the subject is handled at considerable length in the various commentaries. As the technical terms employed in this connexion are frequently met with in Hindī literature, the following extract is given from the *Bhūshana-kaumudī*. It closely follows *Sāhitya-darpana*, 10 and ff. Cf. also Regnaud, *Rhetorique Sanskrite*, pp. 15 and ff.]

Text.

[*Athā vāchyādi śakti kathanam : —*

<i>Vāchaka lakshaka vyañjaka-i</i>	<i>trividha śabda pahichāni |</i>
<i>Vāchya lakshya aru vyañgya-ē</i>	<i>tini artha sukha-dāni || 5a ||</i>
<i>Yā tē bhīma na hōta kahar</i>	<i>śabda 'ru artha jiteka |</i>
<i>Tā tē kachhu prathamahi kahata</i>	<i>lakshana lakshya vivēka || 5b ||</i>

Atha abhidhā śakti lakshanaṃ : —

<i>Nīchita ēkai artha jaha.</i>	<i>nahi bhāsai kachhu aura |</i>
<i>Abhidha-śakti pramāṇa sō</i>	<i>bhāṇyaṇa su-kavi siramaura || 5c ||</i>

Yathā : —

<i>S'isa mukuṭa, kara mē lakṣa</i>	<i>ura vana-māla rasāla |</i>
<i>Yamunā-tīra tamāla dhiga</i>	<i>mai dēkhyau Na-da-lāla || 5d ||</i>

Atha lakshaka śabda lakṣaṇam :—

*Mukhya artha mé' bādha té'
Būḍhi prayōjana bhēda kari*

*śabda lakṣaṇika jāni |
hōta dvividha sukha-dāni || 5e ||*

Atha rūḍhi-lakṣaṇā lakṣaṇam :—

*Bādha hōi mukhyārtha mé'
Būḍhi-lakṣaṇā hōta sō*

*vidita sōi jaga māhi |
pramita kavīsahi pāhi || 5f ||*

Yathā :—

*Phalyau manōratha rūwari
Praphulita nayana vilōkiyata*

*mōhi parata pahichāni |
aṅga aṅga muda khāni || 5g ||*

Atha prayōjana-lakṣaṇā lakṣaṇam :—

*Prayōjanavati lakṣaṇā
Suddhā aru gaunī dutiya*

*dvai vidhi tāsū prakāra |
yuddha-dhṛta śubha-ūhāra || 5h |*

Atha śuddhā prayōjana-lakṣaṇā lakṣaṇam :—

*Upādāna aru lakṣaṇa-i
Sādhyavasāna samēta kiya*

*sārōpā avadhāri |
śuddhā mé' vidhi chāri || 5i ||*

Upādāna-lakṣaṇā, yathā :—

*Para guṇa kō ākṣēpa kari
Vāṇa chalata saba kou kahai*

*upādāna śaharāta |
nara binu kyō' kari jāta || 5j ||*

Lakṣaṇa lakṣaṇā, yathā :—

*Nija lakṣaṇa aurahi daē
Gaṅgā-taṭa-ghōṣhani sabai*

*lakṣaṇa lakṣaṇā tanta |
gaṅgā-ghōṣha kahanta || 5k ||*

Sārōpā lakṣaṇā, yathā :—

*Kyō'-hū samatā pāi kai
Bā'kē tērē nayana, ē*

*aurahi aura arōpa |
vara khaṇjara kē ōpa || 5l ||*

Sādhyavasāna lakṣaṇā, yathā :—

*Sama taji samatā-ki kahai
Āju mōhi pyāi sudhā*

*wahai mukhya nirabāhi |
dhani tō sama kō dhi || 5m ||*

Atha gaunī prayōjana lakṣaṇā lakṣaṇam :—

*Sādṛśa guṇa sambandha jaha'
Sārōpā pahili dutiya*

*gaunī tāki bakhāni |
sādhyavasāna nidhāni || 5n ||*

Sārōpā lakṣaṇā, yathā :—

*Sādṛśa guṇa arōpa sō
Mṛiga-nayani vēṇī phañi*

*sārōpā sukha-daina |
dasyō su visu utarai na || 5o ||*

Sādhyavasāna lakṣaṇā, yathā :—

*Gaunī sādhyavasāna sō
Sāi mé' dvai khaṇjana chayala*

*jaha' kēvala upamāna |
tā ūpara dhanu tāna || 5p ||*

Atha vyaṇjanā śakti lakṣaṇam :—

*Vāchaka lakshaka mūla kari
Tāhi vyaṇjanā kahata hai*

*artha chamatkṛita anya |
jō kavita mé' gaṇya || 5q ||*

Atha vāchaka-mūla vyaṅgya artha :—

*Anēkārathi śabda mé'
Tāpa harai mō kari kṛipā*

*chamatkāra sarasāi |
vana-māli vana lyāi || 5r ||*

Atha lakshaka-mūla vyaṅgya artha :—

*Mukhya artha kō bādha kari
Tērō rūpa vilōki kai*

*artha vyaṅgya kari āni |
ohhavi nija kō' dhika māni || 5s ||]*

Translation.

[The sense of a word, or the connexion of a word with the object (*artha*) which it connotes, is called *vyāpāra*, function, or *śakti*, power. It thus appears that the word *artha* may itself frequently be translated by "meaning."

There are three meanings (*artha*) of a word : —

1. The expressed meaning (*vāchya artha* or *mukhya artha*): that conveyed to the understanding by the word's proper power (*abhidhā śakti*).
2. The indicated or metaphorical meaning (*lakshya artha*): that conveyed to the understanding by the word's metaphorical power (*lakṣhaṇā śakti*).
3. The suggested meaning (*vyāngya artha*): that conveyed to the understanding by the word's suggested power (*vyañjanā śakti*).]

[There are thus : —

A. Three functions or powers : —

- (1) the proper, *abhidhā*;
- (2) the metaphorical, *lakṣhaṇā*;
- (3) the suggested, *vyañjanā*.

B. Three meanings : —

- (1) the expressed, *vāchya*;
- (2) the metaphorical, *lakshya*;
- (3) the suggested, *vyāngya*.

C. Three uses of a word : —

- (1) a word employed with its proper power, *vācaka* or *vāchika*;
- (2) a word employed with its metaphorical power, *lakṣhaka* or *lakṣhaṇika*;
- (3) a word employed with its suggested power, *vyāñjaka*.]

On the proper power of a word.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 11].

[The proper power (*abhidhā śakti*) of a word [is that which conveys to the understanding the meaning which belongs to the word by the convention which primarily made it a word at all, and] is that in which only the one simple original meaning appears, and no other, as for example : —

'I saw Kṛishṇa, the darling of Nanda, by the *tamāla* tree on the banks of the Yamunā, with diadem on head, staff in hand, and a woodland garland upon his chest.'

Here all the words are used each in its proper original sense.]

On a word employed with its metaphorical power.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 13 and ff.]

[When there is incompatibility of the expressed meaning of a word [with the rest of the sentence], the word becomes employed with its metaphorical power (*lakṣhaṇā śakti*), and is classified under two heads, according as [the metaphorical power is conveyed by] (1) conventional acceptance or by (2) a motive.

(1) According to the best authorities the metaphorical power depends on conventional acceptance (*rūḍhi*), when the expressed meaning is incompatible [with the rest of the sentence, and the metaphorical meaning] is familiarly accepted by general convention. As for example : —

'I recognise thy wishes as bearing fruit. Thine eyes rejoice (*lit.*, blossom), and every limb is a mine of joy.' [Here wishes are said to bear fruit, and eyes to blossom. But these words

of bearing fruit and blossoming, are in their proper sense incompatible with the meaning of the rest of the passage; for trees, and not wishes or eyes, bear fruit and blossom. The words are therefore not used in their expressed meaning, but with a metaphorical sense familiarly accepted by general convention.]

(2) The metaphorical power depending on a motive (*prayôjana*) is of two kinds, according as it is (a) **simple** (*śuddhā*) or (b) **qualified** (*gaunī*).

(a) The **simple metaphorical power depending on a motive** (*śuddhā prayôjanavatī lakṣaṇā śakti*) is of four kinds, viz., as it depends upon (a) **comprehension** (*upādāna*), (β) **exclusion** (*lakṣaṇa*), (γ) **apposition** (*sāropa*), or (δ) **introsusception** (*sādhyavasāna*).

(a) It depends upon **comprehension** (*upādāna*) when there is a hinting of some other quality [in addition to the proper power of the word. That is to say when the proper power is not abandoned, but there is a co-existence in the same word, both of the metaphorical and of the proper power : as for instance], when people say 'the arrows are coming,' where we all know that arrows (being inanimate) cannot alone have logical connection with the action of coming, and so, with a view to the establishing of this logical connexion in the expression, the use of the word arrows hints, in addition to its proper power, that there are men employed in propelling them. [Thus the word 'arrows,' in the sense of 'men propelling arrows,' takes a figurative acceptation, without absolutely abandoning its proper sense. Moreover, the word is used in this figurative sense in virtue of the motive of the author of the phrase in which it occurs, to cause the hearer to understand that there are not merely a few men shooting at random, but a troop of archers shooting in concert.]

(β) It depends upon **exclusion** (*lakṣaṇa-lakṣaṇā*, or *jahatsvārthā lakṣaṇā*) when there is absolute abandonment of the proper power, as, for instance, when we use the expression 'a herd station on the Ganges,' for 'a herd station on the banks of the Ganges.' [Here the proper power of the words 'on the Ganges' is incompatible with that of 'hut,' for a hut cannot be imagined as situated on a river. It is, therefore, replaced by the figurative power of 'on the banks of the Ganges,' and the proper power of the words 'on the Ganges' disappears completely before this figurative power. The figurative use, moreover, results from the motive of the author of the phrase, to cause the hearer to think of the extreme coolness and purity pertaining to the Ganges itself, which would not have been suggested by the exposition of the same matter in the shape of the expression 'a herd station on the bank of the Ganges.']

(γ) It depends upon **apposition** (*sāropā*), when one word (in its figurative power) is put in apposition, with the same signification, to another word (in its proper power); as for example,— 'These — thy curved eyes — have the brilliancy of a dagger.' [Here the word 'these' denotes the glances of the curved eyes, which are also denoted by the words 'curved eyes,' by means of a figurative meaning with comprehension (*upādāna*), and the two are in apposition.]

(δ) It depends on **introsusception** (*sādhyavasāna*) when the identity [of one word in its metaphorical power, and of another word in its proper power] is asserted, but when the word in its proper power [with which the other word in its figurative power is identified] is not given [in apposition], as for example,— 'To-day thou gavest me nectar to drink; O Lady, who is equal to thee,' in which the word in its proper power [with which the figurative word 'nectar' is identified], viz., 'the embraces of the lady,' is omitted. [It will be seen that the use of a word in its introsuscepted metaphorical power is the same as the use of a word in its comprehensive metaphorical power or in its exclusive metaphorical power: and that it is only another way of considering these metaphorical powers of a word, in contrast with its appositional metaphorical power.]

[The instances above quoted have been examples of **simple** (*śuddhā*) metaphorical power depending upon motive, that is to say, the connexion between the expressed meaning and the metaphorical meaning has not been that of resemblance (*sādrīśya*), i. e., has not been founded

on a quality which is common to the different objects expressed by the two meanings of the same word. In other words, when the connexion depends upon the resemblance of two objects, it is meant the two objects agree in certain points, and that the points of disagreement are put to one side for the moment. When it does not depend upon the resemblance, the points of agreement are also not considered. Thus, when, as above, the word 'arrows' is used for 'archers,' there is no suggestion of resemblance between arrows and archers; so also there is no resemblance between 'the Ganges,' and 'the banks of the Ganges,' between 'eyes' and 'glances of eyes,' or between 'nectar' and 'the embraces of a lady.'

(b) On the other hand when the connexion [between the expressed meaning of a word and its metaphorical meaning] is founded on resemblance, the **metaphorical power depending upon motive** is called **qualified** (*gaunī*), and is of two sorts, according as it depends on (γ) **apposition** (*sārōpā*) or on (δ) **introsusception** (*sādhyaśāśānā*).

(γ) It depends on **apposition** (*sārōpā gaunī lakṣhaṇā*) when there is apposition with similarity of attributes. [That is to say, when one word (in its metaphorical meaning) is put in apposition to another word (in its expressed meaning) with the same signification, the connexion depending on points of similarity.] As for example, 'the locks — the snakes — of the deer-eyed lady, have bitten me, and (the effects of) their poison has not disappeared.' [Here the lady's hair is put in apposition to snakes, owing to the resemblance of the one to the other.]

(δ) It depends on (a) **introsusception** (*sādhyaśāśānā gaunī lakṣhaṇā*) when only the thing with which comparison is made [*i. e.*, only the word in its metaphorical meaning with no word in its proper sense in apposition], is mentioned, as for example:—

Two *khaṇjana* birds (*i. e.*, eyes) were hovering in the moon (*i. e.*, the lady's face), and over them is a strung bow (*i. e.*, her brow). [Here the words in their expressed meaning (the eyes, the face, and the brow) are not mentioned, and hence there is no apposition.]

On the suggested power of a word.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 23 and ff.]

[When a word's proper power (*abhidhā śakti*), and its metaphorical power, repose after having done their duty, that power by which a further meaning is caused to be thought of is called the **suggested power** (*vyāñjanā śakti*).]

That power of a word which gives an unexpected meaning [*i. e.*, not the expressed or metaphorical], and which depends (a) upon the **expressed meaning** (*vācaka artha*), or (b) upon the **metaphorical meaning** (*lakṣhaka artha*) of a word, is called its **suggested power** (*vyāñjanā śakti*).

(a) It depends upon the **expressed meaning** when a special meaning is to be understood (from the context, or otherwise) in a word whose expressed meaning is ambiguous (or which has several expressed meanings), as for example,

'Vanamālī conducts me to the forest, and, taking pity on me, soothes the pangs of my passionate love.'

[The actions of conducting the lady to the forest, and soothing the pangs of her love, being characteristic of Vanamālī, or the god Kṛishṇa, shew that it is only he that is meant, and not any person wearing a garland of wild flowers, which is one of the expressed meanings of the word.]

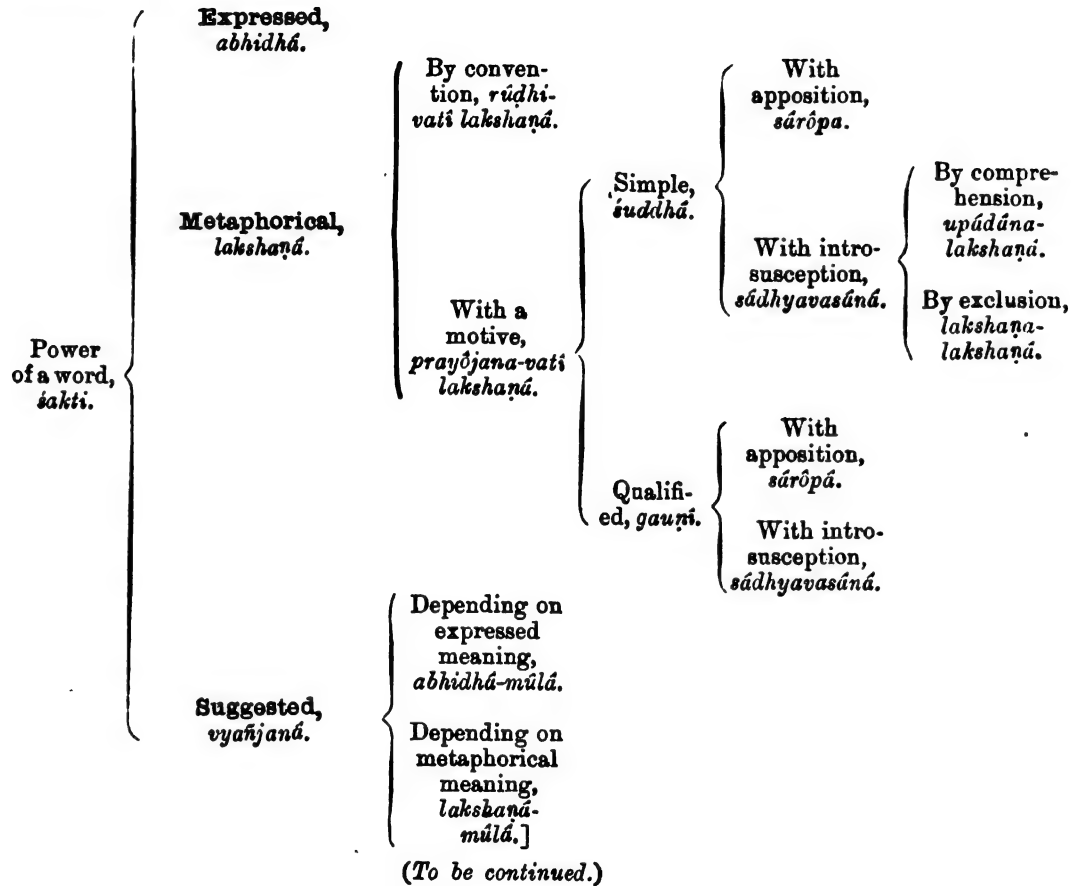
(b) It depends upon the **metaphorical meaning** of a word, when a meaning is suggested, the expressed meaning of a word being incompatible (with the rest of the sentence). [That is to say, — we have seen that the metaphorical power of a word may be conveyed by a motive, and depends on the incompatibility of the expressed meaning of a word with the rest of the sentence. The power by which the motive is caused to be thought of, is called the suggested power:] as for example,

'When I saw thy (charming) form, I cried shame to my own beauty.'

[Here the speaker's beauty is an incorporeal thing, and it is absurd to take the expressed meaning of the words 'cried shame.' These words are therefore taken in their metaphorical power, the motive (*prayôjana*) being to extol the beauty of the person addressed. The suggested meaning is that the latter is surpassingly beautiful.]].

[The following scheme shews the connexion of the various powers of a word, according to the *Bhûshana-kaumudî*, in a tabular form.

The *Bhûshana-kaumudî* follows the *Sâhitya-darpaṇa* in its divisions, except that the latter subdivides the metaphorical powers depending on convention (*rûdhi*), exactly as it subdivides those depending on motive (*prayôjana*). This, the *Bhûshana-kaumudî*, for no valid reason, abstains from doing.



MISCELLANEA.

SOME REMARKS ON THE KALYANI INSCRIPTIONS.

(Continued from page 108.)

(4) *Suvannabhūmi*.

(a)

"The Golden Khersonese denotes usually the Malay Peninsula, but more specially the Delta of the Irāwādī, which forms the province of Pegu, the *Suvannabhūmi* (Pāli form—*Suvan-nabhūmi*) of ancient times. The Golden Re-

gion, which lies beyond in the interior, is Burma, the oldest province of which, above Avā, is still, as Yule informs us, formally styled in State documents *Sônaparānta*, i. e., Golden Frontier." — McCrindle's *Ancient India described by Ptolemy*, p. 198.

(b)

"Why these lands should have been termed the lands of silver and gold (*Argentea Regio*, *Aurea Regio*, *Chersonesus Aurea*) may appear obscure, as they are not now remarkably pro-

ductive of those metals. There are, however, gold washings on a small scale in many of the rivulets both of Pegu and of the valley of the Upper Irāwadi and of the Kyendwen [Chindwin], which may have been more productive in ancient times. And the Argentea Regio may probably (as suggested by Col. Hannay) have been the territory including the *Bau Dwen* [Bōdwin, really a part of the Shān States], or great silver mine on the Chinese frontier, which is believed to supply a large part of the currency of Burma. Indeed Aurea Regio may be only a translation of the name Sōnaparānta, which is the classic or sacred appellation of the central region of Burma, near the junction of the Irāwadi and the Kyendwen, always used to this day in the enumeration of the king's titles. These regions may, moreover, have been the channels by which the precious metals were brought from China, and the mountains near the sources of the Irāwadi, which are said to be very productive of gold; and possibly, even at that remote period, the profuse use of gilding in edifices may have characterized the people, as it does now.

"It seems, however, most probable that this practice was introduced with Buddhism. Yet even at the period of the first Buddhist mission to this region, at the conclusion of the third great Synod, B. C. 241, it was known in India as Suvannabhūmi, the Golden Land.

"According to Mr. Mason, the ancient capital of the Talains (of the Toung-thoos [see *ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 379f.], according to the tradition of the latter) was Thadung, or Satung, a city whose traces still exist between the mouths of the Salwen and the Sitang. 'Suvanna-bumme,' he adds, but unfortunately stating no authority, is still the classic Pāli name of Satung [meaning thereby? Thatōn]."—Yule's *Mission to Ava*, page 206.

(c)

"Sōnō and Uttarō were deputed to Suvannabhūmi, or Golden Land. As this country was on the sea-coast, it may be identified either with Avā, the Aurea Regio, or with Siam, the Aurea Chersonesus. Six millions of people are said to have been converted, of whom twenty-five thousand men became monks, and fifteen hundred women became nuns."—Cunningham's *Bhilsa Topes*, page 118.

(d)

"The identity of the Khryśé of Ptolemy, of the Suvannabhūmi of the Buddhist legends, and of the city of Thahtun [Thatōn] in Pegu, all having the same signification, appears nearly certain."—Phayre's *History of Burma*, page 26.

(e)

"Suvannabhūmi is the only geographical name

which occurs in the *Dēpavāṃsa*, the *Mahāvāṃsa*, and the *Samantapāsādikā* in connection with the Buddhist mission to that country. Lassen identifies Suvannabhūmi with the present Pegu, or the Delta of the Irrawaddy; Col. Yule applies the name to a promontory or place on the coast of the Gulf of Martaban; and other writers hold that it means Burma in general or the large islands off the Straits (Settlements). In modern Burmese works Suvannabhūmi is used as the classical designation of British and Upper Burma. Captain Forbes, in his *Indo-Chinese Languages*, has already forcibly pointed out, and his statement is corroborated by geological evidences and the Native records, that the extensive plains south of the Pegu Yōma and what are now the Irrawaddy and Sittang valleys were covered by the sea till a few centuries after Christ. Even Hiuen Tsiang, who visited India in the 7th century A. D., places Prome near a sea harbour. Burmese historians date the retreating of the ocean from Prome from a terrible earthquake, which took place in the fifth century after Christ. The corrosion of the sea water is still clearly traceable on the numerous boulders which line the base of the hills stretching, now far inland, from Shwēgyin to Martaban. Cables and ropes of sea-going vessels have been dug up near Ayethemā, the ancient Takkala, now distant 12 miles from the sea-shore, and but lately remains of foreign ships have been found near Twantē buried eight feet beneath the surface of the earth."—Förchhammer's *Notes on the Early History and Geography of British Burmah*. II.—*The First Buddhist Mission to Suvannabhūmi*, page 3.

(f)

The following extract from the preface to Colquhoun's *Across Chryśé* is from the pen of the late Sir Henry Yule:

"Chryśé is a literal version of the Sanskrit Suvannabhūmi, or Golden Land, applied in ancient India to the Indo-Chinese regions. Of course, where there is no accurate knowledge, the application of terms must be vague.

"It would be difficult to define where Ptolemy's Chryśé (Chryśé Chōra aut Chryśé Chersonesus) terminated eastward, though he appears to give the names a special application to what we call Burma and Pegu. But Ptolemy, from the nature of his work, which consisted in drawing such maps as he could, and then tabulating the positions from those maps, as if he possessed most accurate data for all, necessarily defined things far beyond what his real materials justified. If we look to the author of the *Periplus*, who has no call to affect impossible precision, we find

that Chrysé is 'the last continental region towards the East.' North of it indeed, and farther off, is Thina, i. e., China.

"Chrysé then, in the vague apprehension of the ancients, — the only appropriate apprehension, where knowledge was so indefinite, — was the region coasted between India and China. It is most correctly rendered by 'Indo-China.'"

(g)

The above extracts shew that the precise identification of the country known as *Suvannabhūmi* to the ancients is one of the vexed questions of the early geography of the Far East. All Burmese and Talaing writers, however, agree in applying the designation to *Thatôn*, which was formerly a sea-port town, and they assert that the *raison d'être* of the name is that auriferous ore was found in the tract of the country in which *Thatôn* is situated.

Like the term *Rāmaññadēsa*, the appellation *Suvannabhūmi* appears to have been originally applied to the basin of the Sittang and the Salween rivers, which are noted for gold washings on their upper reaches. "Gold is certainly found in most of the affluents of the *Shwégýin* (Gold-washing) river, and has been more than once worked, but the quantity obtained is so small as not to repay the labour. This river and the mountains at its source have been examined by Mr. Theobald of the Geological Survey and by a practical miner, and the reports of both point generally to the same conclusions. Mr. Theobald stated that 'the section of the auriferous beds corresponds very closely with that given by Sir R. Murchison, in his *Siluria*, of the Russian gold deposits From the occurrence of coarse

grains in the *Shuaygheen* (*Shwégýin*) gravels, I should infer the occurrence of the metal *in situ* in some of the rocks towards the sources of the streams falling into the Sittang (*Sittaung*), especially the *Matuma* (*Muttama*) From the marked scarcity of quartz pebbles at the gold washings, I am inclined to believe that quartz is not the matrix, or not the sole matrix, certainly of the *Shuaygheen* gold."

Gold-washing in the Sittang valley was a remunerative industry in ancient times; but as, in course of time, gold could not be worked in paying quantities, the energies of the people were directed to other channels, and evidently to commerce. Still the glamour of the name remained, and its currency was maintained by the fact of the Sittang valley containing seaport towns, namely, *Gōlamattikā* or *Takkala*, and subsequently *Thatôn* itself, which were great emporia of trade between India and the Far East till the Middle Ages.

In the *Kalyāñi* Inscriptions, *Suvannabhūmi* is identified with *Rāmaññadēsa*. This identification appears to rest on plausible grounds, as gold-washing is still carried on in most of the districts comprising the ancient Talaing kingdom of *Rāmaññadēsa*. Gold is still worked at *Dēsāmpā* in the Pegu district, on the banks of most of the streams in the *Shwégýin* district, at *Mēwaing* in the *Bilin* township, and at the head-waters of the *Tenasserim* river. At *Thatôn*, auriferous sands occur in the *Shwégýaung* San close to the site of the Palace of *Manuhā*, the Talaing king, who was conquered and led away captive to *Pagān* by *Andrat'āzō* in the 11th century.¹

TAW SEIN-KO.

NOTES AND QUERIES.

SRAHI.

Ante, Vol. XXII. p. 222, Dr. Fleet has given another instance of the use of the word *srāhe*, which he had previously found in some dates of Old-Kanarese inscriptions. I may perhaps draw attention to the fact that apparently the same word, only spelt *srāhi*, is regularly employed in the dates of the Orissa inscriptions, edited by *Bābū Man Mohan Chakravarti* in the *Jour. Beng. As. Soc.* Vol. LXII. Part i. pp. 90ff. Thus we read in Mr. Chakravarti's inscriptions:—

No. I. l. 2: . . . *vi-jērājyē samasta 3 āṅka śrāhi Magusira kṛi trayōdasi Bhūmivārē*;

No. II. l. 1: . . . *Purushōttamadēva mahārājāṅka samasta 2 śrāhi Mēsa su 12 Grivārē*;

¹ *British Burma Gazetteer*, Vol. II. page 649.

² [One plausible derivation for *Argentea Regio* is that it is merely a translation of *Ἀργύρη* = a Greek rendering of *Arkang*, the Indian pronunciation of *Rak'aing*,

No. III. l. 1: . . . *vi-jayarājyē samasta 4 āṅka śrāhi Dhanu amāvai Saurivārē*;

No. IV. l. 1: . . . *vi-jērājyē samasta 41 śrāhi Dhanu sukala saptami Ravivārē*;

No. V. l. 1: . . . *vi-jērājyē samasta 35 śrāhi Mēsa kṛi 4 Vudhavārē*;

No. VI. l. 2: . . . *mahārājāṅkara samasta 4 āṅka śrāhi Kakaḍā su 10 Vudhavārē*.

The editor of these inscriptions considers *śrāhi* to be a technical word, which has no particular meaning in the context. I myself am unable to offer any explanation of it.

F. KIELHOEN.

Göttingen.

the usual local name for the country now known as *Arakan*. *Argentea Regio* was *Arakan* apparently beyond all doubt.—Ed.]

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.O.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-ri.
8vo, mor. gilt, top, pp. xx. and 536, with Map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £22-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
tops. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgauin and Kalādgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £22-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAR and KACHH, 1874-75,—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £23-3s.

Vol. III.—REPORT on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BIDAR and AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £22-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—THE BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 31 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJASTI, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARAVATI and JAGGAYYAPETA BUDDHIST
STUPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 282, for Jan. 1894.

VOLS. I. TO XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (24s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY

MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY

MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. O. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. O. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Re. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. O.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. O. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	½ col.
One insertion.....	Ra. 17-8,	Ra. 9-4,	Ra. 4-12.
Two insertions	" 28-0,	" 14-8,	" 7-4.
Three "	" 35-0,	" 18-8,	" 9-8.
Six "	" 52-0,	" 28-0,	" 15-0.
Twelve "	" 100-0,	" 52-0,	" 27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following 1½ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dak Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deolalee*, Cursetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries."—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., 4th, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosapatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75. 3s. 6d.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50;
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's
Miscellaneous Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the
Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and
promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES,
CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS,
DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM
Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES
AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other
Companies, in style and durability equal to those
of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying
Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

PART CCXC.

(VOL. XXIII.)

SEPTEMBER, 1894.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHAEOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JASWANT SINGH, edited and translated by G. A. GRIERSON, Ph.D., C.I.E.	225	THE HEMP PLANT IN SANSKRIT AND HINDI LITERATURE, by G. A. GRIERSON, Ph.D., C.I.E.	260
2. NOTE ON PROFESSOR JACOBI'S AGE OF THE VEDA AND ON PROFESSOR TILAK'S OPINION, by G. BÜHLER, Ph.D., LL.D., C.I.E.	238	NOTES AND QUERIES :—	
3. THE ROOTS OF THE DHATUPATHA NOT FOUND IN LITERATURE, by G. BÜHLER, Ph.D., LL.D., C.I.E.	250	6. DEMONOLATRY AMONG THE KACHINS, by R. C. TEMPLE	262
MISCELLANEA :—		7. A BURMESE LOVE-SONG	262
4. SOME REMARKS ON THE KALYANI INSCRIPTIONS, by TAW SEIN-KO	255	BOOK-NOTICE :—	
		8. COL. JACOB'S VEDANTASARA, by G. A. G.	263
		OBITUARY :—	
		9. PROF. W. DWIGHT WHITNEY, by G. A. G.	263

BOMBAY :

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.E.—Subscriptions for the year 1896 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1897, Rs. 93; for 1898, Rs. 110; for 1899, Rs. 40; for 1900, Rs. 60; 1891, Rs. 100-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- The Knights of the Broom; An Attempt to collect and to explain some of the Ceremonies of the Sweepers in the Benares Division, by R. Greenen, B.A. (Oxon). Benares: 1894.
 Halayudha's Kavirahasya. by Ludwig Heller. Göttingen: 1894.
 The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana. Part XC., by Pratapa Chandra Ray, C.I.E. Calcutta: 1894.
 Nam Vijnana; or, An Exposition of the Pulse, by Kaviraj Dhurmo Dass Sen Gupta. Calcutta: 1893.
 Ayurveda Medical Journal. Calcutta: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvus, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple.
 Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.
 Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—

No. 32.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler.

The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsek.

The Bhusha-bhushana of Jas'want Singh. By Geo. A. Grierson.

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By J. M. Campbell.

The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.

Four Chola Dates. By E. Hultzsch.

Narsinh Mehtanun Mameran. By Putlibai D. H. Wadia.

Folktales in Hindustan. By William Crooke:—

No. 11.—The Legend of Zahir Pir or Zahir Diwan, or Guga.

No. 12.—The Tale of Panchphula Rani.

On Jacobi and Tilak on the Age of the Veda. By the late W. D. Whitney.

Descriptive Catalogue of Objects made and used by the Natives of the Nicobar Islands. By E. H. Man.

STUDIES IN ISLĀM.—To Missionaries, Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. *Now ready.* 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans,' by J. D. BATE, M.R.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six rupees; postage six annas. ALLEN & Co., Pall Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European Students, a **DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE** (with the meanings in English), containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical and Colloquial Hindee. Super-royal octavo; pp. 895. Fifteen rupees; postage, one rupee. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KALHAṆA'S RĀJATARĀṄGĪNĪ, or Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by Dr. M. A. STEIN, Principal, Oriental College, Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17.

EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH.

EDITED AND TRANSLATED BY G. A. GRIERSON, PH. D., C.I.E.

(Continued from page 222.)

ATHA NĀYAKA-NĀYIKĀDI-BHĒDA-VARṆANA-NĀMA-DVITĪYAH PRAKĀSAH.

LECTURE II.

THE CLASSIFICATION OF HEROES AND HEROINES.

Text.

Chaturvidha-nāyaka-varṇana.

<i>Eka nārī sō hita karai</i>	<i>sō anukūla bakhāni |</i>
<i>Bahu nārini sō prīti sama</i>	<i>tā kō dakshina jāni || 6 ||</i>
<i>Mīhī bātai saṭha karai</i>	<i>kari kai mahā bigāra |</i>
<i>Awai lāja na dhrishta kō</i>	<i>kiyai kōṭi dhikkāra 7 ||</i>

Translation.

The Four-fold Classification of Heroes.

[*Sāhitya-darpana*, 70-74.]

- (1) *Anukūla*, the Faithful. He is devoted only to one beloved.
- (2) *Dakshina*, the Impartial. He is equally attached to several.
- (3) *Saṭha*, the Sly. He uses soft words to one for whom he has absolutely no affection.
- (4) *Dhrishta*, the Saucy. He is not ashamed, however much he may be abused.

Text.

Trividha nāyaka-varṇana.

<i>Svakiyā-pati kō pati kahai</i>	<i>para-nārī upapatti |</i>
<i>Vaiśika nāyaka kī sadā</i>	<i>gaṇikā-hī sō ratti 8 ||</i>

Translation.

The Three-fold Classification of Heroes.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpana*. The classes correspond to each class of the three-fold classification of heroines, given below (v. 10).]

- (1) *Pati*. The Husband. He is the devoted husband of a faithful wife.
- (2) *Upapati*. The Lover. He has an amour with a woman who is another's, i. e., not his wife.
- (3) *Vaiśika*. The Loose. He continually spends his time amid strumpets.

Text.

Chaturvidha nāyikā-jāti-varṇana.

<i>Padmini chitrinī saṅkhini</i>	<i>aru hastini bakhāni |</i>
<i>Vividha nāyikā-bhēda tē</i>	<i>chāri jāti tiya jāni 9 ||</i>

Translation.

The Four Races of Heroines.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpana*.]

Women are of four races or kinds, viz., the *Padmini*, the *Chitrinī*, the *Saṅkhini*, and the *Hastini*.

[This classification is not mentioned in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*. It depends not on the inner but on the outer nature of a woman, and is frequently enlarged on by later writers. The *Tantras* are full of this classification, women of a particular external nature being necessary for certain of the obscener rites. The *Bhāṣha-bhūṣhaṇa* does not give the distinguishing marks of each class, and those usually given are more or less ludicrous, and are manifestly incomplete as definitions. Mallik Muḥammad sums up the classification in a few lines in his *Padumāvati*, and the following abstract of what he says (vv. 501 and ff.) may be given for the sake of completeness.

(1) The *Padmini*. The best kind of woman. She has the odour of lotus, thus attracting bees. She is not very tall or very short, very lean or very stout. She has four things long (hair, fingers, eyes and neck), four light (teeth, breasts, forehead and navel), four thin (nose, loins, waist and lips), and four smooth (cheeks, pyge, wrists and thighs). Her face is like the moon. Her gait that of the swan. Her food is milk, and she is fond of betel and flowers. She has sixteen-sixteenths of all graces.

(2) The *Chitrinī*. The next best kind. She is clever and amorous, and beautiful as a fairy (*apsaras*). Never angry, always smiling. Her husband is happy with her, and she is faithful to him. Her face is like the moon. Her complexion fair as a waterlily. Her gait that of a swan. She eats milk and sugar, and of them she eats but little. She is fond of betel and flowers. She has fourteen-sixteenths of all graces.

(3) The *Saukṣhinī*. She eats little but is strong. Her bosom is smooth, her loins are thin, and her heart is full of pride. When she is very angry, she will go so far as to kill her beloved, and never looks forward to the consequences of her actions. She is fond of wearing ornaments herself, but cannot bear to see them on another woman. She walks with a loose gait and her body is covered with down. She loves to eat fat flesh, and hence her breath is evil smelling. Her embraces are fiercely passionate.

(4) The *Hastinī*. Her nature is that of an elephant. Her head and feet smooth and her neck is short. Her bosom is lean and her loins large. Her gait is that of an elephant. She cares not for her own husband, but is always longing for other women's men. She is greedy and wanton, nor cares for purity. She perspires freely drops viscid as honey. She has neither fear nor modesty in her heart, and must be driven with a goad.]

[Note. — In the *Bhāṣha-bhūṣhaṇa*, the word for 'heroine' is correctly spelled *nāyikā*, in the Sanskrit fashion. In Hindī the word is often spelled *nāyakā*, which looks like bad Sanskrit. The case is, however, not so. It is a good Hindī word. The word *nāyikā* became first, quite regularly, *nāikā*. The *i* after a long vowel may be written in Hindī, as *ya*. Hence an optional form of *nāikā* is *nāyakā*.]

Text.

Trividha nāyikā-varṇana.

Svakiyā vyāhi nāyikā
Sô sāmānyā nāyikā

parakiyā para-vāma |
jā kô dhan sô kâma || 10 ||

Translation.

The Three-fold Classification of Heroines.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 96-111. The classes correspond to each of the three-fold classification of Heroes given above (v. 8).]

(1) *Svakiyā*, **One's Own**. She is the faithful wife of the Hero.

(2) *Parakiyā*, **Another's**. [She is either the wife of another man, or an unmarried girl under her parents' guardianship. She is subdivided into six species to be subsequently described (vv. 13-15).]

- (3) *Sāmānyā* [or *Sādhārāṇā*]. Anybody's. (She sells her) love for money (to the first comer.) [She is, however, capable of disinterested attachment.]

Text.

Mugdhādi tīni avasthā kē bhēda.

<i>Binu jānai' ajñāta hai</i>	<i>jānē yauvana-jñāta |</i>
<i>Mugdhā kē dvai bhēda kavi</i>	<i>ihi vidhi varanata jāta || 11 ||</i>
<i>[Jā kau chita rati kōḍarai</i>	<i>kahiya navōḍhā sōi |</i>
<i>Nēku hiē rati māna jō</i>	<i>visrabdhā taha' hōi || 11a || ]</i>
<i>Madhya sō jā mē' dou</i>	<i>lajjā madana samāna |</i>
<i>Ati pravīna prauḍhā wakai</i>	<i>jū kau piya mē' dhyāna 12 ||</i>

Translation.

The Three-fold Classification of Heroines based on Maturity.

[*Sāhitya-darpana*, 98-101, where they are considered as sub-divisions of the heroine who is *svakīyā*, 'one's own' (v. 10).]

(1) *Mugdhā*, the Artless, or Youthful. She is of two kinds, either (a) *ajñātayauvanā* or (b) *jñātayauvanā*, according as she is not or is conscious of the first arrival of the period of adolescence. [Another sub-division is (c) *navōḍhā*, the Bride, who fears the marriage couch, of which a further sub-division is the *visrabdhā-navōḍhā*, the Bride without fear, who in her heart looks forward to the same. These are mentioned in the *Bhūshana-kaumudī*, but not in the *Bhāshā-bhūshana*.]

(2) *Madhyā*, the Adolescent. (She struggles between) an equal amount of modesty and of passion.

(3) *Prauḍhā* [or *Pragalbhā*], the Mature. She is very skilled in the arts of love, and all her thoughts are bound up with her beloved.

Text.

Parakīyā-bhēda-lakṣhaṇa.

<i>Kriyā vachana sō' chāturi</i>	<i>yahai vidagdhā rīti |</i>
<i>Bahuta durātē-hū sakhi</i>	<i>lakhai lakshitā prīti || 13 ||</i>
<i>Guptā rati gōpita karai</i>	<i>trīpti na kulaṭā āhi |</i>
<i>Nīschaya jūnati piya-milana</i>	<i>muditā kahiya' tāhi || 14 ||</i>
<i>Vinaśyau thaura sahēṭa kau</i>	<i>ūgē hōi na hōi |</i>
<i>Jāi na sakui sahēṭa mē'</i>	<i>anūsayānā¹ sōi || 15 ||</i>
<i>[Milipiya sō' śkānta hwai</i>	<i>nija hita karai uchāri |</i>
<i>Parakīyā mē' sō kahai</i>	<i>svayamūdītikā nāri || 15a ||</i>
<i>Para-nūyaka sō' prīti rasa</i>	<i>varanata ūḍha anūḍha |</i>
<i>Kahai anūḍhā byāha binu</i>	<i>byāhi hōi so ūḍha 15b || ]</i>

Translation.

The six divisions of She who is Another's.

(1) *Vidagdhā*, the Clever. She is either —

- (a) *Kriyā-vidagdhā*, clever in action, or
(b) *Vachana-vidagdhā*, clever in her language.

(2) *Lakshitā*, the Detected. Though she conceals them carefully, her amours are detected by her confidential friend.

¹ For *anūsayānā* (m. c.)

(3) *Guptá*, the **Concealed**. She successfully conceals her amour. [She has three subdivisions —

- (a) *Bhūta-guptá*, who conceals what has occurred.
- (b) *Bhaviṣyat-guptá*, who conceals what is to occur.
- (c) *Vartamāna-guptá*, who conceals what is occurring.]

(4) *Kulaṭá*, the **Unchaste**. She is not satisfied (with a single amour).

(5) *Mulitá*, the **Joyful**. She is certain that her beloved will keep his assignation.

(6) *Anuśayāná*, the **Disappointed**. Of three kinds, either —

- (a) The place of assignation exists no longer,
- (b) Or she is in doubt whether her beloved will be there or not,
- (c) Or she is prevented from going there.

[(7) *Svayamśrīkā*, The **Direct**, is she who meets her beloved in a quiet spot, and tells him of her love.

(8) When she who is another's is a **Married Woman** she is called *ūdā*, and when not a **Married Woman**, *anūdā*. From the *Lōkōkti-rasa-kaumudī* of Rāya Śiva Dāsa.]

Text.

Dāsa-nāyikā-bhēda-varṇana.

<i>Prōshita-patikā virahiṇī</i>	<i>ati risa pati sō hōi |</i>
<i>Puni pichhē pachhitāi mana</i>	<i>kalahāntaritā sōi || 16 ||</i>
<i>Pati āwai kahu raini basi</i>	<i>prāta khaṇḍitā geha |</i>
<i>Jāti milana abhisārikā</i>	<i>kari si'gāra saba dēha || 17 ||</i>
<i>[Suklā aru kṛishṇā ganyau</i>	<i>apara divā abhisāra |</i>
<i>Tīni bhēda abhisārikā</i>	<i>karyau su-kabi saradāra || 17a || ]</i>
<i>Piya sahēta pāwai nahī</i>	<i>chintā mana mē āni |</i>
<i>Sōchu karai santāpa sō</i>	<i>utkanthitā bakhāni || 18 ||</i>
<i>Binu pāai saṅkēta piya</i>	<i>vipralabdha tana tāpa |</i>
<i>Vāsakasajjā tana sajai</i>	<i>piya āwana jia thāpa || 19 ||</i>
<i>Jā kē pati ādhina kahi</i>	<i>svādhinapatikā tāhi |</i>
<i>Bhōra sunai piya kau gamana</i>	<i>pravasyatpatikā² āhi || 20 ||</i>
<i>[Piya vidēsa tē āwatō</i>	<i>sunai badhai sukha vāma |</i>
<i>Āgamapatikā tāhi kō</i>	<i>varanata hai guṇa-dhāma || 20a || ]</i>
<i>Jā kau piya āwai milana</i>	<i>apani tiya kau hōi |</i>
<i>Lakṣhaṇa kavi-jana kahata hai</i>	<i>āgatapatikā sōi || 21 ||</i>

Translation.

The Ten-fold Classification of Heroines with reference to their Lovers.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 112, where, however, only the first eight classes are mentioned.]

(1) *Prōshitapatikā*, **She whose husband is abroad**. She is pining in his absence.

(2) *Kalahāntaritā*, the **Separated by a quarrel**. She has been angry with her lord (and is separated from him). She is subsequently filled with remorse.

(3) *Khaṇḍitā*, the **Sinned against**. Her lover approaches her room in the morning after spending the night with some other (woman).

(4) *Abhisārikā*, the **Forward**. She adorns her whole person, and goes to see her lover. [According to the poet Sar'dār, she is of three kinds —

- (a) *Suklābhisārikā*, who visits her beloved on bright moonlit nights.

² Should be *pravatsyat*, the *t* is omitted (m. c.)

(b) *Kṛishṇābhisārikā*, who does so on dark nights.

(c) *Divābhisārikā*, who does so by day.

Other authors add —

(d) *Sandhyābhisārikā*, who does so in the evening twilight.

(e) *Nīlābhisārikā*, who does so by night.]

(5) *Utkāṇṭhitā*, She who longs in absence. She is afflicted at the (unintentional) absence of her beloved from the place of assignation.

(6) *Vipralabdā*, the Neglected. She is afflicted because her lover neglects to keep an assignation.

(7) *Vāsakasajjā*, She who is ready in her chamber. She adorns herself, and waits the coming of her beloved.

(8) *Svādhīnapatīkā*, She who is sincerely loved. She has an obsequious lover.

(9) *Pravatsyatpatīkā*, She who anticipates separation. She learns at dawn that her husband is about to go away (on a journey).]

[(9a) *Āgamapatīkā*, She whose husband is on the way home. Her happiness is increased by the news that her husband is on his way back from a far country. From the *Lōkōkti-rasa-kaumudī* of Rāya Siva Dāsa.]

(10) *Āgatapatīkā*, She whose husband is returned. He comes back from a journey, and immediately seeks his wife.³

[Text.

Jyēshṭhā-kanishṭhā-lakṣhaṇa.

*Jā kō piya ati hita karai
Jā pai ghaṭi hita tāsū kō*

*sō jyēshṭhā vāma |
kahai kanishṭhā nāma || 21a ||*

Translation.

The Preferred and the Old Love.

The Preferred is she whose beloved's affection is excessive. She whose beloved's affection is waning is called the Old Love. From the *Lōkōkti-rasa-kaumudī*, of Rāya Siva Dāsa.]

Text.

Garvitā-anyasambhōga-duḥkhitā-lakṣhaṇa.

*Rūpa-prēma-abhimāna sō
Anyā-bhōga-dukhita⁴ ganyau*

*duvidhi garvitā jāni |
anata milana pia māni || 22 ||*

Translation.

The Vain and the Disillusionised.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

(1) A Vain Heroine is of two kinds, according as she is proud (a) of her own beauty, or (b) of the love borne her by the Hero.

(2) The *anyā-bhōga-duḥkhitā*, or *anyā-sambhōga-duḥkhitā*, Disillusionised Heroine, is she who, ascertaining that her beloved has been with some other flame, is grieved at his unfaithfulness.

Text.

Dhīrādhirā-bhēda.

*Gōpa kōpa dhīrā karai
Lakṣhaṇa dhīrādhirā kau*

*pragaṭa adhīrā kōpa |
kōpa pragaṭa aru gōpa || 23 ||*

³ This verse is omitted in some texts.

⁴ *Dukhitā* for *duḥkhitā*, m. c.

Translation.

Classification of Heroines according to Powers of Self-command.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 102-106, where only the Adolescent (*madhyā*) and Mature (*prauḍhā*) heroines (vv. 11, 12) are so classified.]

- (1) *Dhīrā*, She who possesses self-command. She is able to conceal her anger (when her lover is unfaithful).
- (2) *Adhīrā*, She who does not possess self-command. She is unable to conceal her anger.
- (3) *Dhīrādadhīrā*, She who partly possesses, and partly does not possess self-command. She can sometimes conceal her anger, and sometimes cannot.

Text.

Trividha māna.

Sahajai' hā'si khēli tē' vinaya-vachana musikyāna |
Pā'i paraś piya kē mi'ai laghu, madhyama, guru māna || 24 ||
Iti Nāyaka-nāyikādi-bhēda-varṇana-nāma dvitīyaḥ prakāśaḥ || 2 ||

Translation.

The three kinds of Indignation.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

Indignation (*māna*) is of three kinds, viz., *laghu* or light; *madhyama* or moderate; and *guru* or severe. The first is easily dissipated by a smile or dalliance; the second is reduced to a smile by humble words; and the third by the beloved falling (in abasement) at the lady's feet.

End of the Second Lecture, entitled the Classification of Heroes and Heroines.

ATHA BHĀVA-HĀVĀDI-VARṆANA-NĀMA TRITĪYAH PRĀKASAḤ.

LECTURE III.

THE EMOTIONS AND OTHER CONSTITUENTS OF FLAVOUR.

Text.

Sāttvika-bhāva.

Stambha kampa svara-bhaṅga kahi vivarṇa asrū svēda |
Bahuri pulaka aru pralaya gaṇi āḥa-u sāttvika bhēda || 25 ||

Translation.

The Eight Involuntary Expressions of Emotion.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 166. These all fall under the head of ensuants (*anubhāva*), vide v. 39, post.]

These are—

- (1) *Stambha*, arrest of motion.
- (2) *Kampa* [or *vēpathu*], trembling.
- (3) *Svara-bhaṅga*, disturbance of speech.
- (4) *Vaivarṇya*, change of colour.
- (5) *Āśru*, tears.
- (6) *Svēda*, perspiration.
- (7) *Pulaka* [or *rōmāñcha*], horripilation or thrill.
- (8) *Pralaya*, fainting.

Text.

Háva-bhēda-carṇana.

<i>Hōhi sa'yōga-s'gāra mē</i>	<i>dampati kē tana āva</i> |
<i>Chēshū jā bahu bhā'ti kē,</i>	<i>tē kahiyā' dāsa hāva</i> || 26 ||
<i>Piya pyārī rati sukha karai</i>	<i>līlā-hāva so jāni</i> |
<i>Bōlī sakai nahi lāja sō</i>	<i>vikṛita so hāva bakhāni</i> || 27 ||
<i>Chitawani bōlani chalani mē</i>	<i>rasa kī rīti vilāsa</i> |
<i>Sōhata a'ga a'ga bhūshānani</i>	<i>lalita so hāva prakāsa</i> || 28 ||
<i>Vichehhiti kākū bēri mē</i>	<i>bhūshāṇa alpa suhāva</i> |
<i>Rasa sō bhūshāṇa bhūli kai</i>	<i>pahirai vibhrama-hāva</i> || 29 ||
<i>Krōdha harsha abhildha bhaya</i>	<i>kilakinchita mē hōi</i> |
<i>Pragaṭa karai dukha sukha-samai</i>	<i>hāva kuṭṭamita sōi</i> || 30 ||
<i>Pragaṭa karai risa piya sō</i>	<i>bāta na bhāvati kāna</i> |
<i>Āē ādaru nā karai</i>	<i>dhari vivvōka gumāna</i> || 31 ||
<i>Piya kī bātani kai chalai</i>	<i>tiya igārai jābhāi</i> |
<i>Mōṭṭāyita sō jāniyai</i>	<i>kahē mahā kavi-rāi</i> 32 ||

Translation.

The External Indications of Emotion (of Love in Union).

The many kinds of bodily actions on the part of a hero and heroine, on (the occasion of) Love in Union (*vide* translation of v. 33), are (of ten kinds), and are called the ten **External Indications of Emotion** (*hāva*).

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*. Cf., however, No. 125. The ten *hāvas* here described all fall within the last eighteen of the twenty-eight *alaṅkāra*, or ornaments of a heroine. According to Nos. 126-128 of the same work, *bhāva* is the first alteration in a mind previously unaltered. Where the alteration is slightly modified — so as to shew by alterations of the eye-brows or eyes, etc., the desire for mutual enjoyment, — *bhāva* is called *hāva*. When the change is very great, it is called *hēlā*.]

The ten External Indications of Emotion are the following: —

(1) *Līlā-hāva*, **Sport**, — when the hero and the heroine happily enjoy amorous caresses. [In the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* this is translated 'fun,' and is defined as the sportive mimicking of a beloved's voice, dress, or manners.]

(2) *Vikṛita-hāva*, **Bashfulness**, — not being able to speak (even when one ought to speak) through bashfulness. [According to F. E. Hall (*Dāśarūpa*, preface, p. 20) *vikṛita* in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* is incorrect for *vikṛita*. The *Bhāshā-bhūshāṇa* has *vikṛita*. The *Rasika-priyā* (*vide post*, No. 13) has *vikṛita*.]

(3) *Vilāsa-hāva*, **Flutter of delight**, — that peculiarity in the action of the eyes, in speaking, or in motion, which is caused by love.

(4) *Lalita-hāva*, **Voluptuous gracefulness**, — the graceful disposition of the ornaments upon the limbs.

(5) *Vichehhiti-hāva*, **Simplicity in dress**, — the employment of few ornaments on any particular occasion.

(6) *Vibhrama-hāva*, **Fluster**, — the application of ornaments to the wrong places, through hurry arising from delight.

(7) *Kilakinchita-hāva*, **Hysterical delight**, — the commingling of anger, joy, desire and alarm.

(8) *Kuṭṭamita-hāva*, **Affected repulse of endearments**, — where, though enraptured by caresses, she displays the reverse.

(9) *Mōṭṭāyita-hāva*, **Mute involuntary expressions of affection**,— as when a heroine involuntarily stretches herself or yawns at hearing her loved one talked about.

(10) *Vivvōka-hāva*, **Affectation of indifference**,— when, through haughtiness, respect is not shewn to the beloved on his arrival, but, on the contrary, anger is displayed, and words unpleasing to his ears are expressed.

[Some authors add other *hāvas*, e. g., *Kēśava-dāsa* (*Rasika-priyā*, VI. 15) gives the following:—

<i>Hēlā līlā lalita mada</i>	<i>vibhrama vihita vilāsa |</i>
<i>Kilakīñchita vikshipti aru</i>	<i>kahi vivvōka prakāśa || 32a ||</i>
<i>Mōṭṭāyita sunu kuṭṭamita</i>	<i>bōdhādhika bahu hāva |</i>
<i>Apani apāni buddhi bala</i>	<i>varṇata kavi kavi-rāva || 32b ||</i>

The following are those not already mentioned:—

(11) *Hēlā-hāva*, **Wantonness**, when the heroine, under the influence of love, forgets her modesty.

(12) *Mada-hāva*, **Arrogance**, arising from love. [The *Rasika-priyā* gives, as an example, a girl who was *rūpa-mada māna-mada chhaki*, drunk with the arrogance of her beauty and her pride.]

(13) *Vihita-hāva*, **Bashfulness**, the suppression of the sentiments of the heart through modesty. The *Sāhitya-darpana* (125) calls this *vikṛita*. See note, *ante*, No. 2.

(14) *Vikshipti*, this is an imaginary Sanskrit form of the presumed Prākṛit word *vichohhitti*. The St. Petersburg dictionary derives *vichohhitti* from *√chhid*.

(15) The *Bōdha-hāva* or *bōdhaka-hāva*, **Indicating**, when a hero or heroine makes communications by private signs or by a riddle, as when the gift of a withered lotus signifies the condition of the giver's heart.

(16) The *Līlā-chandrikā* (249) adds a *tapana-hāva*, a *mugdha-hāva* and a *vikshēpa-hāva*.]

Text.

Dāsa viraha ki dāsā varṇana.

<i>Naina milē mana-hū' milyau</i>	<i>milibē kau abhilāsha |</i>
<i>Chintā jāti na binu milē</i>	<i>yatna kiye-hū lākha || 33 ||</i>
<i>Sumirana rasa sahyōga kan</i>	<i>kari kari lēti usāsa |</i>
<i>Karati rahati piya-guna-kathana</i>	<i>mana-udvēga udāsa || 34 ||</i>
<i>Binu samujhai kachhu baki uṭhai</i>	<i>kahiyai tēhi pralāpa |</i>
<i>Dēha ghaṭati, tana mē' baḍhati</i>	<i>viraha vyādhi santāpa || 35 ||</i>
<i>Tiya-sūratī mūrati dhāt</i>	<i>hai jadatā saba gāta |</i>
<i>Sō kahiyai' unmadā jaha'</i>	<i>sudhi budhi binu nīsi jāta || 36 ||</i>
<i>[Lakshana kari, nava-hi kahyau</i>	<i>bhāshā-bhāshana māhi |</i>
<i>Marana sahita dāsa kari ganyau</i>	<i>apara kavīana chāhi || 36a || ]</i>

Translation.

The (nine or) ten conditions of Love in Separation.

[Cf. *Sāhitya-darpana*, 211 and ff. *Śṛīngāra*, Love, is of two kinds, **Love in Union** (*sambhōga* or *sahyōga*) and **Love in Separation** (*viraha* or *vipralambha*). The former (*S.-d.* 225) is when two lovers, mutually enamoured, are engaged in looking on one another, touching one another, etc. The latter is of four kinds, according as the Love in Separation consists in (1) **Affection** arising before the parties actually meet, through having heard of or seen one another (*pārva-rāga*), (2) **Indignation** or Lovers' quarrels (*māna*), (3) the Separation of the Lovers in different countries (*pravāsa*), the Death of one of the Lovers (*karuṇā*). The ten conditions of love in

separation (*kāma-daśā*, or *viraha-daśā*) are those mentioned below. The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* confines them, for no very valid reason, to the case of affection arising before the parties actually meet. but the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*, more reasonably, makes them applicable to all kinds of separation. As will be seen, the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* omits the tenth condition usually given by other authors, viz., Death. In this it is right. The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* itself admits (215) that it is not properly described as a condition of unhappy love as it causes the destruction of flavour (*rasa*). But it may be described as having nearly taken place or as being mentally wished for. It may also be described, if there is to be, at no distant date, a restoration to life.]

(1) *Abhilāsha*, Longing, — when, the eyes having met, the souls have also acquired a longing for a (bodily) meeting.

(2) *Chintā*, Anxiety, — it departs not, though a hundred thousand efforts are made, till a meeting is effected.

(3) *Smaraṇa* or *smṛiti*, Reminiscence, — as she remembers the joy of Love in Union, she heaves continual sighs.

(4) *Guṇa-kathana*, or *guṇa-varṇana*, — the Mentioning of the qualities of the beloved one.

(5) *Udvēga*, Agitation, — which fills her soul with dejection.

(6) *Pralāpa*, Delirium, — when she prattles without meaning.

(7) *Vyādhi*, Sickness, — when the form wastes away, while in the body the fever of Love in separation increases.

(8) *Jaḍatā*, Stupefaction, — when the whole form (of the hero or heroine) becomes rigid like a statue.

(9) *Unmāda*, Derangement, — when night passes without memory or intelligence.

[[10] (From the *Bhūṣaṇa-kaumudī*.) *Maraṇa* or *mṛiti*, Death. Only nine conditions are mentioned in the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*, but other authors add this, as a tenth; — see above.]

Text.

Rasa aur Sthāyī Bhāva varṇana.

Rasa, tṛiṅgāra so hāsyā puni	karuṇā raudrahi jāni |
Vira bhaya 'ru bibhatsa kahi	adbhuta śānta bakhāni || 37 ||
Rati hāsi aru tōka puni	krōdha uccāha 'ru bhiti |
Nindā vismaya āṭha yaha	sthāyī bhāva pratīti || 38 ||
[Āṭha kahē ēkai rasani	ēkai nava sukha khāni |
Sthāyī bhāva jo śānta kī	nirvādhī sō jāni || 38a || ]

Translation.

The Flavours and their relative Underlying Emotions.

[Cf. *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 205-209 and ff. An Underlying Emotion or underlying sentiment (*sthāyī bhāva*) may be described as the ultimate ground-basis of a poetic work. It is 'The permanent condition, which, running through the other conditions like the thread of a garland, is not overpowered by them but only reinforced. Thus, in the play of *Mālatī and Mādhava*, the Underlying Emotion is Love; in the *Nāṭaka Mēlaka* it is Mirth; in the *Rāmāyaṇa*, Sorrow; and in the *Mahābhārata*, Quietism.' There are eight (some say nine) of these Underlying Emotions; and each occasions the existence of a corresponding Taste or Flavour (*rasa*), excited in the mind of the person who reads or hears the poem. A Flavour bears much the same relation to its Underlying Emotion that an effect does to a cause. It is the psychic condition produced in the mind of the hearer by the Underlying Emotion aided by the excitants, the ensonants and the accessories (see below). *Rasa* is frequently rendered by the word 'style,' a translation which without being accurate is convenient. The following are the eight (or nine) Underlying Emotions, with their respective Flavours.]

[Each Flavour has a fancied colour attributed to it, and has also a presiding deity. These are given in the 3rd and 4th columns of the accompanying table.]

Underlying Emotion (<i>sthāyī bhāva</i>).	Corresponding Flavour or Style (<i>rasa</i>).	[Colour.]	[Presiding Deity.]
(1) <i>Rati</i> , Love, or De- sire.	<i>Śṛīṅāra-rasa</i> , The Erotic Flavour.	[<i>Śyāma</i> , Dark-coloured.]	[<i>Vishṇu</i> .
(2) <i>Hāsa</i> , Mirth ...	<i>Hāsyā-rasa</i> , The Comic Flavour.	<i>Svēta</i> , White ...	<i>Pramatha</i> , the At- tendants of <i>Siva</i> .
(3) <i>Śoka</i> , Sorrow ..	<i>Karuṇā-rasa</i> , The Pathetic Flavour.	<i>Kapōta-varṇa</i> , Dove- coloured.	<i>Yama</i> , the God of Death.
(4) <i>Krōdha</i> , Resent- ment.	<i>Raudra-rasa</i> , The Furious Flavour.	<i>Rakta</i> , Red ...	<i>Rudra</i> .
(5) <i>Utsāha</i> , Magnani- mity.	<i>Vīra-rasa</i> , The Heroic Flavour.	<i>Hēma-varṇa</i> , Gold- coloured.	<i>Mahēndra</i> .
(6) <i>Bhīti</i> or <i>bhaya</i> , Fear.	<i>Bhayānaka-rasa</i> , The Terrible Flavour.	<i>Kṛishṇa</i> , Black ...	<i>Kāla</i> , Death.
(7) <i>Nindā</i> or <i>jugupsā</i> , Disgust.	<i>Bībhatsa-rasa</i> , The Disgustful Flavour.	<i>Nīla</i> , Dark blue ...	<i>Mahākāla</i> , a form of <i>Siva</i> .
(8) <i>Vismaya</i> , Surprise.	<i>Adbhuta-rasa</i> , The Marvellous Flavour.	<i>Pīta</i> , Yellow ...	A <i>Gandharva</i> .
(9) [Some authors, as indicated in the verse in brackets, add a 9th <i>sama</i> or <i>nirvāda</i> , Quiet- ism.]	<i>Śānta-rasa</i> , The Quietistic Flavour.	.....]	<i>Nārāyaṇa</i> .]

[The nature of most of these Flavours is explained by their names. As explained above, the Erotic Flavour is of two kinds, Love in Separation (*viraha* or *vipralambha*), and Love in Union (*sambhōga* or *samyōga*). For further sub-divisions, see note to vv. 33 and ff. With regard to the Heroic Style, it may be noted that there are four kinds of Heroes: (1) *dāna-vīra*, the hero of liberality, (2) *dharma-vīra*, the hero of duty, (3) *daya-vīra*, the hero of benevolence, and (4) *yuddha-vīra*, the hero of war. Examples of these four are (1) *Paraśu-rāma*, who gave away the whole world without affectation, (2) *Yudhisṭhira*, (3) *Jīmūtavāhana*,⁵ and (4) *Rāma-chandra*. Quietism is the knowledge of the vanity of all things, by reason of their being but temporary manifestations of the Supreme Spirit.]

Text.

Vibhāva-anubhāva-vyabhichārībhāva-varṇana.

<i>Jō rasa kō-dipati karai</i>	<i>uddipana kahi sōi</i> |
<i>Sō anubhāva jō upajai</i>	<i>rasa kau anubhava hōi</i> || 39 ||
<i>Ālambana ālambi rasa</i>	<i>jū mē rahai bandū</i> |
<i>Nau-hū rasa mē sanīcharai</i>	<i>tē vibhichārī-bhāu</i> || 40 ||
<i>Nirvāda-i, saṅkā, garva,</i>	<i>chintā, mōha, vishāda</i> |
<i>Dainya, astyā, mṛityu, mada,</i>	<i>ālasya, bṛama, unmāda</i> || 41 ||
<i>Ākṛiti-gōpana, chapalata,</i>	<i>apasmāra, bhaya, glāni</i> |
<i>Vridā, jadāta, harsha, dhṛiti</i>	<i>mati, āvēga bakhāni</i> || 42 ||
<i>Utkanṭhā, nidrā, svapana,</i>	<i>bōdha, ugratā bhāi</i> |
<i>Vyādhi, amarsha, vitarka, smṛiti,</i>	<i>ē tai-tīsa gināi</i> || 43 ||
<i>Iti Bhāva-hāvādi-varṇana-nāma</i>	<i>trītiyaḥ prakāśaḥ</i> || 3 ||

⁵ He outshone Prometheus, in asking a hungry vulture who had stopped eating, not to desist on his account.

Translation.

Excitants, Ensuaunts, and Accessories.

[That which awakens any one of the nine flavours (*rasa*), as its exciting cause, is called an **Excitant** (*vibhāva*). (*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 61 and ff.).]

[This is of two kinds, according as it is **Essential** or **Enhancing**.] [In the following translation the order of the original is slightly altered.]

An **Essential Excitant** (*ālabhāna-vibhāva*) is one on which the flavour is absolutely dependent. [That is to say, it is such a material and necessary ingredient of the flavour as the hero or the heroine, without which the flavour would not be excited.] [*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 63.]

The **Enhancing Excitants** (*uddīpana-vibhāva*) are those which enhance the flavour. [Such as the gestures, beauty, decorations and the like of one of the principal characters (or **Essential Excitants**, *ālabhāna-vibhāva*), or places, times, the moon, sandal-ointment, the voice of the cuckoo, the hum of bees, and the like.] [*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 160, 161.]

That which is produced, on the perception of a flavour occurring, is called an **Ensuaunt** (*anubhāva*). [*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 162. 'That which, displaying an external condition occasioned by its appropriate causes, in ordinary life ranks as an effect (*kārya*), is called, in Poetry and the Drama, an Ensuaunt.'] [The most important Ensuaunts are the eight Involuntary Expressions of Emotion (*sāttvika bhāva*), already described (v. 25). Other Ensuaunts may be such as fluster, or pining. Again, Rāma seeing Sītā in the moonlight fell in love with her, and in consequence made an involuntary motion. Here Sītā is the **Essential Excitant** of the flavour of love, the moonlight is its **Enhancing Excitant**, and the involuntary motion is the **Ensuaunt** or effect of the love so excited.]

An **Accessory Emotion** (*vyabhichārī-bhāva*) is that which goes along with (or co-operates with) (any one of the Underlying Emotions, *sthāyī-bhāva*), which form the foundations of the nine flavours (*rasa*).

[The word used for 'goes along with,' *saṃcharat*, gives rise to another name for this kind of emotion, *vis.*, **saṃchārī-bhāva**, which is very often met in commentaries.]

[Cf. *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 168 and ff. Take, for example, Love as the Underlying Emotion, and Self-disparagement (*nirvāda*), as an Accessory, inasmuch as it tends in the same direction as love, whether obviously or not, while it is quite distinct from it.]

These Accessory Emotions are thirty-three in number, *vis.* :—

- (1) **Nirvāda, Self-disparagement.**
- (2) **Saṅkā, Apprehension or Anticipation of Evil.**
- (3) **Garva, Arrogance.** [Arising from valour, beauty, learning, greatness of family or the like, and leading to acts of disrespect, coquettish displays of the person, immodesty, etc.]
- (4) **Chintā, Painful Reflection.** [Meditation arising from the non-possession of a beloved object.]
- (5) **Mōha, Distraction.** [Perplexity arising from fear, grief, impetuosity or painful recollection.]
- (6) **Vishāda, Despondency.** [Loss of vigour arising from absence of expedients to meet impending calamity.]
- (7) **Dainya, Depression.** [Arising from misfortune.]
- (8) **Asūyā, Envy.** [Impatience of another's merits, arising from pride.]
- (9) **Mṛityu, Death.**
- (10) **Mada, Intoxication.** [A combination of confusion and delight produced by wine.]
- (11) **Ālasya, Indolence.** [Aversion from movement, caused by fatigue, pregnancy, etc.]

- (12) *Śrama*, **Weariness**. [Fatigue arising from indulgence, travel, etc.]
- (13) *Unmāda*, **Derangement**. [A confusion of thought, arising from love, grief, fear or the like.]
- (14) *Ākṛiti-gôpana*, **Dissembling**. [The hiding of appearances of joy, etc., caused by fear, dignified importance, modesty or the like. The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* calls this **avahit-thā**.]
- (15) *Chapalatā*, **Unsteadiness**. [Instability arising from envy, aversion, desire or the like.]
- (16) *Apasmāra*, **Dementedness**. [A disturbance of the mind occasioned by the influence of one of the planets or the like.]
- (17) *Bhaya*, **Alarm**. [The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* calls this **trāsa**.]
- (18) *Glāni*, **Debility**. [Resulting from enjoyment, fatigue, hunger and the like.]
- (19) *Vṛiddā*, **Shame**.
- (20) *Jaḍatā*, **Stupefaction**. [Incapacity for action, occasioned, for example, by seeing or hearing anything extremely agreeable or disagreeable, which produces unwinking eyes, silence and the like.]
- (21) *Harsha*, **Joy**. [Mental complacency on the attainment of a desired object.]
- (22) *Dhṛiti*, **Equanimity**. [Complete contentment.]
- (23) *Matī*, **Resolve**. [Making up one's mind.]
- (24) *Āvēga*, **Flurry**.
- (25) *Utkanṭhā*, **Longing**. [Impatience of the lapse of time, caused by the non-attainment of a desired object. The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* calls this **atsukya**.]
- (26) *Nidrā*, **Drowsiness**.
- (27) *Svapna*, **Dreaming**.
- (28) *Bōdha*, **Awaking**. [The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* calls this **vibōdha**.]
- (29) *Ugratā*, **Sternness**. [The harshness which arises from rude valour, or from another's offences.]
- (30) *Vyādhi*, **Sickness**.
- (31) *Amarsha*, **Impatience of Opposition**. [A determination or purpose occasioned by censure, abuse, disrespect or the like.]
- (32) *Vitarka*, **Debate**. [Discussion arising from doubt.]
- (33) *Smṛiti*, **Recollection**.

[Concluding Remarks.]

[*Vākyaṃ rasātmakam kāvyaṃ*, 'Poetry is a sentence, the soul whereof is flavour.' Such is the definition of poetry given by the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, and the present lecture deals with this question of flavour and its concomitants. As the arrangement in the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* is not very regular, a brief *résumé* of the contents will not be amiss. The foundation of all poetical **Flavour** (*rasa*) is **Emotion** (*bhāva*). A poetical work has one of the so-called **Underlying Emotions** (*sthāyī-bhāva*) as its basis, and this forms the foundation of the Flavour (or Psychic condition produced in the hearer) which forms its distinguishing feature. One poem may be distinguished by the Erotic Flavour, and the Emotion on which it is founded will be Love. Another may be distinguished by the Heroic Flavour, and its motive Emotion will be Magnanimity. So also for other flavours.

Each flavour must have one or more **Excitants** (*vibhāva* = *ālambana* + *uddīpana*, vv. 39, 40), and may have one or more **Ensuaunts** (*anubhāva*, v. 39), including **Involuntary Expressions of Emotion**, *sāttvika-bhāva*, v. 25), and **Accessory Emotions** (*vyabhichārī-bhāva*, vv. 40 and ff.).

The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* gives examples of each of these for each flavour, and the following table is an abstract of them, which will make the matter clear:—

Flavour.	Examples of Excitants.		Examples of Accessory Emotions (<i>vyabhichārī bhāva</i>).	Examples of Ensuiants (<i>anubhāva</i>).
	Essential (<i>dhambana</i>).	Enhancing (<i>uddīpana</i>).		
1. Erotic (<i>śṛīṅ-gāra</i>).	The heroes and heroines.	The moon, sandal-ointment, hum of bees, etc.	Such as self-disparagement, etc. Any of those mentioned in 41 ff., except death (9), indolence (11), sternness (29).	Motions of the eye-brows, sideglances, etc.
2. Comic (<i>hāsyā</i>).	The thing laughed at.	The gestures, form, speech, etc., of the thing laughed at.	Indolence (11), dissembling (14), drowsiness (25), etc.	Closing of the eyes, smiling, laughter, etc.
3. Pathetic (<i>karuṇā</i>).	The object sorrowed for.	<i>E. g.</i> , when the dead body of the loved one is being burned.	Self-disparagement (1), distraction (5), dementedness (16), debility (18), sickness (30), and the like.	Cursing of one's destiny, falling on the ground, wailing, changes of colour, sighs, sobs, stupefaction, raving, and the like.
4. Furious (<i>raudra</i>).	An enemy.	The behaviour of the enemy and description of the combats.	Distraction (5), intoxication (10), flurry (24), impatience (31), and the like.	Knitting of the brows, biting of the lips, swelling of the arms, threatening gestures, reviling, angry looks, etc.
5. Heroic (<i>vīra</i>).	Persons that are to be conquered, etc.	The behaviour of the persons to be conquered, etc.	Equanimity (22), resolve (23), debate (32), recollection (33), and the like.	The seeking of allies, etc.
6. Terrible (<i>bhayaṇaka</i>).	That by which fear is produced.	The fierce gestures, etc., of that which produces fear.	Apprehension (2), depression (7), death (9), dementedness (16), debility (18), flurry (24), and the like.	Changes of colour and speaking with a stammering tone, faintings, perspiration, horripilation, trembling, looking in every direction, etc.

Flavour.	Examples of Excitants.		Examples of Accessory Emotions (<i>vyabhichārī bhāva</i>).	Examples of Ensuaunts (<i>anu-bhāva</i>).
	Essential (<i>dlambana</i>).	Enhancing (<i>uddīpana</i>).		
7. Disgustful (<i>bhātsa</i>).	Stinking flesh fibre and fat, and the like.	Presence of worms, etc.	Distraction(5), death (9), dementedness (16), flurry (24), sickness (30), etc.	Spitting, averting of the face, clos- ing of the eyes, etc.
8. Marvellous (<i>adbhuta</i>).	Any supernatu- ral thing.	The greatness of the qualities of the supernatu- ral thing.	Joy (21), flurry (24), debate (32), and the like.	Stupefaction, per- spiration, horripi- lation, stammer- ing speech, agita- tion, wide opening of the eyes, etc.
9. Quietistic (<i>sānta</i>).	Either the emp- tiness and vani- ty of all things by reason of their not being lasting, or God (the only entity in the opinion of the quietist).	Holy hermitages, sacred places, places of pil- grimage, pleas- ant groves, and the like.	Self-disparagement (1), joy (21), resolve (23), recol- lection (33), etc.	Horripilation, etc.

[The translation of the word *bhāva* has presented some difficulty. It occurs in the phrases *vi-bhāva*, *sthāyī bhāva*, *vyabhichārī bhāva*, *anu-bhāva*, and *sāttvika bhāva*. A perfect translation would render it in each case by the same English word, but this is impossible, for the Sanskrit word comprehends not only feelings and mental states, but also conditions of the body. I have followed the translation of the *Sāhitya-darpana* in translating *vi-bhāva* by 'excitant.' Literally, it means that by which the mental or bodily states (*bhāva*) of the heroes or spectators are altered (*vi-bhāvayanti*). So also I have translated *anu-bhāva* by 'ensuant.' In the remaining three phrases I have adopted the word 'emotion' as the nearest equivalent. It suits well the meaning of *sthāyī bhāva*, and *vyabhichārī bhāva* being the converse, the same English word must necessarily be used in each case. The translation of the *Sāhitya-darpana* sometimes renders the former by 'permanent condition' and sometimes by 'permanent mood.' *Sthāyī* certainly does mean 'constant,' or 'permanent,' in opposition to *vyabhichārī*, 'changeable,' but the use of the word 'permanent' seems to me to be awkward, and I have adopted the word 'underlying' which, while not being a literal translation, accords well with the definition. In *sāttvika bhāva*, *bhāva* does not mean 'emotion,' but 'expression of emotion.']

End of the Third Lecture, entitled the Emotions and other Constituents of Flavour.

(To be continued.)

NOTE ON PROFESSOR JACOBI'S AGE OF THE VEDA AND ON PROFESSOR TILAK'S ORION.

BY G. BÜHLER, Ph.D., LL.D., C.I.E.

As peculiar circumstances have made me acquainted with the genesis of the important chronological publications of Profs. Jacobi and Bal G. Tilak, who both, and partly with the help of the same arguments, claim a high antiquity for the beginning of the Indo-Aryan

civilisation, I consider it desirable that I should state publicly what I know of the matter. The news that there were statements in Vedic works, calculated to upset the prevailing theories regarding the age of the Veda, first came to me through Prof. Jacobi. When, at the end of our summer term of 1892, I started on a journey to England, I stopped on July 23rd for a few hours at Bonn in order to call on the former companion of my travels, who had so materially lightened the tediousness of my Tour in the Rajputana Desert during the winter of 1873-4 and had so efficiently assisted me in exploring the libraries of Jêsalmlr and Bikanîr. In the course of our conversation Prof. Jacobi mentioned his explanation of *Rigveda* VII. 103, 9, and called my attention to the significance of the statements in the *Brâhmaṇas* regarding the beginning and the end of the year as well as regarding the beginning of the three seasons. The last point interested me greatly, as I had shortly before treated of the *châturmâsyas*, or three seasons of four months each, in connexion with the Pillar Edicts of Aśôka, and had again studied Prof. A. Weber's truly "classical treatise" on the Nakshatras. We had a long talk on the importance of the indications that the so-called Kṛittikâ-series was not the oldest arrangement of the Nakshatras, known to the Hindus, and I congratulated Prof. Jacobi on his discoveries which, he told me, would be made public in the *Festschrift* on the occasion of Prof. von Roth's jubilee.

Six weeks later the Committee of the Ninth International Oriental Congress sent to me the MS. of Prof. Tilak's *Orion* with the request that I would give my opinion on the advisability of its being printed in the *Transactions*. To my surprise I found that his views very closely agreed with those expressed to me by Prof. Jacobi, and that he quoted some of those very passages to which Prof. Jacobi had called my attention. Though it was impossible for me to agree with Prof. Tilak about all his details, I nevertheless recommended that his work should be printed in its entirety, as I believed that he had made an important discovery, which had also been made independently by Prof. Jacobi. Want of funds prevented the Committee from carrying out my recommendation, and the *Transactions* of the Congress contain only an abstract of the volume. Some time after my return to Vienna in October, I received from Prof. Tilak two copies of the printed abstracts. One of them I sent to Prof. Jacobi towards the end of December, and it was then only that I acquainted him with Prof. Tilak's discoveries and the submission of his large work to the Oriental Congress. Under the circumstances the honour of having found this new method of utilising the astronomical facts, mentioned in Vedic literature, belongs to Profs. Jacobi and Tilak conjointly, though the latter has published his results earlier, and though, as I have learned from a private letter of his, he has been gradually working out his theories for several years. The character of the two publications shows also clearly that the two gentlemen have worked independently of each other.

With respect to their new theory I can only say that in my opinion they have made good their main proposition, viz., that the Kṛittikâ-series is not the oldest arrangement of the Nakshatras known to the Hindus, but that the latter once had an older one, which placed Mṛigaśîras at the vernal equinox. If this proposition has not been proved mathematically, it has at least been made probable:—so probable that it may be used as the foundation for a future chronology of the so-called Vedic period of India. The chief arguments, contained both in Prof. Jacobi's paper and in Prof. Tilak's *Orion*, appear to me the following:—

While the arrangement of the Nakshatras according to the Kṛittikâ-series places the winter solstice in the month of Mâgha, the vernal equinox in Vaiśākha, the summer solstice in Śrāvāṇa and the autumnal equinox in Kârttika, there are a number of passages in Vedic works which contain contradictory statements. The well-known passages from the *Taittirîya Saṁhitâ*, as well as from the *Kaushîtaki* and *Pañchavinîśa Brâhmaṇas*, to which Prof. Tilak, *Orion*, p. 67, adds one from the *Gôpatha Brâhmaṇa*, and to which others might be added from the *Srauta Sûtras*,¹ declares

¹ See e. g., *Apastamba Srauta Sûtra*, v. 3, 16, यत्कास्मिन् पूर्णमास आदय्यास्वन्तरस्यैवमासमध्यात् इच्छे पुरेकाहे वा ॥ "If one kindles (the sacred fire) on the fullmoon day of Phâlguna, one places it in the mouth of the year; (hence one should do it) two days or one day earlier." The reason is, as Radradatta states, that the year will swallow the sacred fire and that it will be lost, in case it is kindled on the first day of the year.

the fullmoon night of Phālguna to be "the mouth of the year." Moreover, another passage of the *Taittirīya Samhitā* asserts that Uttara Phalgunī is the first night of the year and Pūrva Phalgunī is the last, which assertions are repeated in figurative language by the author of the Kaushitaki Brāhmaṇa. From the first set of utterances both Prof. Jacobi and Prof. Tilak infer, as has been done by others before them, that in the Vedic times a year, beginning with the full moon of Phālguna, was used, and Prof. Jacobi alone points out that the second set of statements permits the inference that there was also a second year, beginning exactly six months later in Praushthapada or Bhādrapada.²

The same scholar shews further that a third reckoning began with the month of Mārgaśīrsha, which in the *Grihya Sūtras* and in Pāṇini's *Grammar* is called Āgrahāyana or Āgrahāyanika 'belonging to the beginning of the year.'³ Thus there are for the Vedic times three years, a Phālguna-year, six months later a Praushthapada-year, and again three months later a Mārgaśīrsha-year. Such a variety of beginnings is, according to Prof. Jacobi, not surprising, as the Hindus used in historical times and still use various initial days for their reckoning, sometimes two or three in the same province. In order to shew the force of this argument more fully, I may add, that in historical India the year began, or begins, with not less than seven different months, viz., (1) Chaitra, (2) Vaiśākha, (3) Āshāḍha, (4) Bhādrapada, (5) Āśvina, (6) Kārttika and (7) Mārgaśīrsha, while a beginning with Phālguna has been proved for Ceylon by Prof. Kern (*Der Buddhismus*, Vol. II. p. 263.)⁴ The first three beginnings, as well as the fifth and sixth, are known from the works of astronomers and from inscriptions. The fourth is expressly mentioned by Bêrûnī, *India*, Vol. II. p. 8,⁵ and so is the seventh, which, in his times, was used in various provinces of Northern and North-Western India. Its occurrence is also vouched for by the *Bhagavadgītā*, X. 35, by *Mahābhārata*, XIII. 106, 11 ff. (as Prof. Jacobi points out to me), and by the *Amarkōsha*. This is just what might be expected in a large country like India, which was cut up into numerous political and other divisions. But it seems to me that in the Vedic works there are other indications, such as the contradictory statements regarding the number of the seasons, shewing that the reckoning of time even in the most early period was by no means uniform and that various opinions regarding astronomical matters prevailed.

The question, which now arises, is what the astronomical position of the Nakshatras was, according to which the three initial months of these Vedic years were named. Do these years belong to the period when the colure of the equinoxes passed through Kṛittikā and Viśākhā and that of the solstices through Maghā and Śravana? Or do they belong to an earlier time, when the colure of the solstices went through Uttara Phalgunī and Pūrva Bhādrapadā and that of the equinoxes through Mṛigaśīras and Mūla? In other words do they belong to the time, when the series of the Nakshatras, counting from that at the vernal equinox, began with Kṛittikā, or from the period when Mṛigaśīras occupied that position?

Both scholars decide for the latter assumption, but on grounds which partly differ. In stating these, I venture to arrange those among them, which appear to me particularly valuable, in my own way, and to somewhat expand them.

An *a priori* argument for Profs. Jacobi's and Tilak's views is, that it gives a rational explanation, why the ancient Hindus began their years with these three months. If the winter

² The enumeration of the months in the *Parīśishta* No. 57 of the *Atharvaveda* begins, as Prof. Weber states (*Die vedischen Nachrichten von den Nakshatras*, II. p. 334, Note 2), with Śravana, and proves the use of a Varshā-year for the period, when according to the Kṛittikā-series the summer solstice fell in Maghā. [The *Jaina Jambudīva-pannatti* likewise gives Śravana as the first month, see Weber, *Indische Studien*, Vol. XVI. p. 415. — Jacobi.]

³ Professor Tilak (*Orion*, p. 79) combats the idea that the Hindus ever began the year with this month, but adduces valuable evidence (also mentioned in Prof. Weber's essay quoted above) for the fact, which is clearly stated by Bêrûnī.

⁴ Compare also *Kāmasūtra*, p. 39, l. 9 [H. Jacobi.]

⁵ One of my Pandits in Surat, I forget which of them, told me that some Brahmans still began the year with Bhādrapada.

solstice fell in Phālguna, the vernal equinox in Jyāishṭha, the summer solstice in Praushṭhapada and the autumnal equinox in Mārgaśīrsha, it would be a perfectly rational proceeding to begin counting with any one of them. And it is conceivable that different schools of priests or of astronomers might decide for starting each with a different one of these four months, and might select respectively Himā, Vasanta, Varshā or Sarad years. With the Kṛittikā-series the beginnings are not as easily intelligible. For with that, Phālguna and Praushṭhapada are the second months of each Ayana, and Mārgaśīrsha lies one month behind the autumnal equinox. A good reason for the selection of the second months as initial points of reckoning seems difficult to imagine.

Secondly, as both Prof. Jacobi and Prof. Tilak point out, with the winter solstice in Pūrva Bhādrapadā the first Nakshatra after the autumnal equinox is Mūla or Mūlā, and if one begins to count from this, as must be done with a Mārgaśīrsha year, the last will be Jyēshṭhā. The etymological meaning of Mūla, "root," would agree with its being taken as the first constellation of the Sarad-year, and so would that of its older name Vichṛitan "the separators." In like manner the name Jyēshṭhā, "the oldest," would be suitable for the last Nakshatra of the year. With any other arrangement the names remain inexplicable.

Thirdly, several rules connected with sacred matters indicate that in ancient times the month of Praushṭhapada or Bhādrapada was that in which the summer solstice fell.

(1) The importance of one set of such rules, those regarding the date of the Upākaraṇa, or opening of the annual term of study, has struck both Prof. Jacobi and Prof. Tilak. The chief time for study was in ancient India the rainy season. For during the Monsoon out-door life necessarily ceases, and people are forced to seek their occupation in the narrowest circle, their houses or their villages. Consequently the *Grihya* and *Dharma Sūtras* state not rarely that the solemn opening of the annual term happens "on the appearance of the herbs," i. e., in the first days of the Monsoon, when after the first heavy fall of rain the new vegetation springs up as if by magic. The Monsoon bursts all over the Uttarāpatha, and in a large portion of the Dakṣiṇāpatha, exactly, or almost exactly, at the summer solstice. It is only on the Malabar coast and in the Karṇāṭik that the beginning of the rains falls a month earlier and a break comes just about the summer solstice,* while the eastern coast of the Dekhan, which is under the influence of the East-Monsoon, shews altogether different meteorological conditions.

Under the circumstances stated the "appearance of the herbs" mentioned by the *Sūtras*, must fall in a month, corresponding in part with our month of June. Actually the sacred treatises, referred to, as well as the metrical *Smṛitis* name three different months. All of them with one exception⁷ state that the full moon of Śrāvaṇa, or its Hasta-day, is most suitable for the Upākaraṇa, and the modern substitute for the latter, the so-called Śrāvaṇī, or annual renewal of the sacred string, is still performed in Śrāvaṇa. According to the luni-solar reckoning the month of Śrāvaṇa corresponds at present to our July-August, and according to the *Times of India Calendar* the Rik-Śrāvaṇī fell in 1888 on August 20, that of the Yajurvedins on August 21,⁸ between 2500-1500, when the vernal equinox lay at or near Kṛittikā and the Nakshatra of Maghā stood at the summer solstice, the month of Śrāvaṇa, of course, including the day when the sun turns towards south and the beginning of the rainy season. It is during this period, or (provided that the Hindus kept the Kṛittikā-series even after it had become astronomically incorrect) possibly somewhat later, that the rule, fixing the Upākaraṇa in Śrāvaṇa, must have been settled.

In addition to the month of Śrāvaṇa, five *Grihya* and *Dharma Sūtras*, as well as the *Manu-smṛiti*, name the month of Bhādrapada or Praushṭhapada as an optional term for the Upākaraṇa.

* See Mr. H. F. Blandford's "Rainfall of India," *Indian Meteorological Memoirs*, Vol. III., and especially his Summary on the summer rains, p. 117ff.

⁷ See the Table annexed to this paper.

⁸ The latter day was the full moon day of Śrāvaṇa. The date is an extraordinarily late one, because there was an intercalation of Chaitra.

Optional rules in Vedic works not rarely record ancient usages, which had become obsolete, but which the teachers did not like to omit on account of their sanctity. Hence the conjecture that this may be the case with the second date for the Upākaraṇa, readily suggests itself. And a passage from the *Rāmāyaṇa*, adduced by Prof. Jacobi, according to which in the poet's time the Sāmavedins actually began their studies in Praushthapada, confirms this view. If the Upākaraṇa was once celebrated in Praushthapada, that month must have included the beginning of the rains and the summer solstice. The period when this was actually the case, lies about the year 4000 B. C., when the colure passed through Uttara Phalgunī and Pūrva Bhādrapadā, and the Nakshatra of Mṛgaśīras occupied the place of Kṛttikā at the vernal equinox.

The third month, in which the Upākaraṇa may take place, is according to the Baudhāyana and Vaikhāṇasa *Sūtras*, Āshāḍha, which during the period from 550 B. C. to 550 A. D. included the summer solstice. It is possible that this rule was framed, when the Āsvini-series of the Nakshatras had supplanted that beginning with Kṛttikā. But it is also possible that the authors of the two *Sūtras*, who were natives of Southern India, changed the date, because in their native country the Monsoon begins in the month preceding Śrāvaṇa. For the question under consideration the passage of Baudhāyana (*Dharma Sūtra*, I. 12, 16) is of some interest, because it mentions, besides the new date, the ancient one in Śrāvaṇa, and thus confirms the interpretation put on the occurrence of the optional term in Praushthapada.

(2) A second rule, which evidently places the month of Praushthapada-Bhādrapada at the summer solstice and in the beginning of the rains, has been noticed by Prof. Jacobi alone. He points out that the Jainas, the most ancient heterodox sect of India, begin their Pajjusan or Paryushaṇā on the fourth or fifth day of Bhādrapada, and that the Pajjusan marks the old term of the retreat of the Jaina monks during the rainy season. All Indian ascetics, whether orthodox or heterodox, were and still are bound by their rules to put a stop to their wanderings during the Monsoon, and to devote the four rainy months to the study of their scriptures, to meditation, prayer and preaching, as the rules of their order may require. The loss of the ancient *Bhikṣu Sūtras* makes it impossible to determine when the Brahminical ascetics began their Varsha. Only the bare fact that they kept it, is mentioned in the *Dharma sūtras* of Gautama, III. 13,⁹ of Baudhāyana, II. 11, 20, and of Vaikhāṇasa, III. 6 (beginning). But we are better off with respect to the heretical Bauddhas and Jainas.

According to the Vinayapīṭaka¹⁰ the Bauddha monks began their *vassa* on the day after the full moon either of Āshāḍha or of Śrāvaṇa. The second term, which the Buddhists themselves call the later one, corresponds with the arrangement of the months according to the Kṛttikā-series, and has no doubt been taken over from Brahmanical rules. The earlier term may be an innovation, made by the Bauddhas, because in the fifth century B. C., when their religion was founded, the Monsoon began no longer in Śrāvaṇa but in Āshāḍha.¹¹ The Jainas finally have also a double beginning of their Vāsāvāsa. According to the usual rules now in force the Chaturmāsa of the Jainas, the season in which laymen and monks are forbidden to stir beyond their towns and villages, begins with the day after the full moon in Āshāḍha. Thus Vardhamāna's, *Āchāradīnakaru*, 31, 9, says:—

मार्गाद्याषाढपर्यन्तं मासे मासे महर्षयः ।

विहारं कुर्वते तेषां स्थितिरेकत्र नोचिता ॥ ९ ॥

⁹ In my note to the translation of this passage (*Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. II. p. 191) I have first stated that the *vassa* of the Buddhist, which even in 1879 was still believed to be a peculiar Buddhist institution, only an imitation of a Brahmanical rule.

¹⁰ See the passages in my note on Aśoka's Pillar Edict V., *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. II. p. 263; compare also Prof. Kern's, *Buddhismus*, Vol. II. p. 260.

¹¹ Professor Kern, *loc. cit.*, proposes a different explanation, based on the assumption that Āshāḍha was chosen according to the Ceylonese scheme of seasons. But, as the Northern and the Southern Buddhists agree in permitting the *vassa* to be begun in Āshāḍha, I think it more probable that the custom was an Indian one, started in Behar, where the Monsoon sets in during the month of June.

"From Mārgaśīrsha until Āshāḍha the great sages undertake journeys in each month; to stop in one place is not suitable for them."

Hence the season of rest lasts from Southern Āshāḍha badi or Northern Śrāvaṇa badi to the middle of Kārttika,¹² and in the *Times of India Calendar* for 1858, the Chaumāsa of the Śrāvaka is entered under Āshāḍha-Śrāvaṇa badi 1, corresponding with July 23.¹² Nevertheless, there is the Pajjusan or Paryushaṇa, which begins, as the *Kalpasūtra* states, one month and twenty days after the commencement of the Monsoon, on Bhādrapada sudi 5. And the Pajjusan, now frequently called a festival, is the true Varshāvāsa of the Jaina monks. It expressly receives this name¹³ and, like the Vassa of the Bauddhas, it is the season for preaching and devotional practices. It is obvious that here two different beginnings of the monsoon-retreat or Vassa have been fitted into one system. The later one dates from the time, when, in accordance with Mṛigaśīras-series of Nakshatras, Bhādrapada was the month of the summer solstice and of the rains. The earlier one agrees with the arrangement of the months according to the Āsvini-series. And it is not astonishing that the Jains should have preserved a custom, based on this very ancient scheme of the year. Their traditional chronology places the death of their first historical prophet Pārśva in the first half of the eighth century B. C., and, as will be shewn below, it is according to the newest discoveries highly probable that their sect really sprang up about that time. It is further not improbable, that in the eighth century B. C. the rules of the Brahmanical *Bhikṣu Sūtras* may have prescribed the beginning of the Varsha in Bhādrapada, just as a number of *Gṛhya* and *Dharma Sūtras*, even in later times, place the Upākaraṇa in the same month. If that was so, the Jaina teachers naturally would copy the practice from their predecessors.

3. A third significant rule, which is mentioned by Prof. Tilak alone, enjoins the performance of the holiest Śrāddha in Bhādrapada.¹⁴ The half of the year, during which the sun travels towards the south, is the Pitṛiyāna, the period sacred to the Manes. It is a matter, of course, that the Manes must be connected with the beginning of this period. And we actually find that they are named as the tutelary deities of the Maghā Nakshatra, which according to the Kṛittikā-series stands at the summer solstice. Moreover, several *Dharma Sūtras* contain a verse, which the Manes are said to address to their living descendants, and which prays that they may offer Śrāddhas "in the rainy season and under the constellation Maghā."¹⁵ For the same reason the performance of a Śrāddha is necessary on the full moon day of Śrāvaṇa. If nevertheless we find that the holiest Śrāddha falls in Bhādrapada and the whole dark half of this month is pre-eminently sacred to the Manes, the inference that this is due to the former position of that month at the beginning of the Pitṛiyāna, appears not unwarranted.

These arguments, it seems to me, are the strongest, which the two scholars have brought forward in order to shew that the Vedic Phālguna, Praushthapada and Mārgaśīrsha years began respectively with the winter and summer solstices and the autumnal equinox. Professor Jacobi

¹² From the *Kalpasūtra*, para. 123 (*S. B. E.*, Vol. II. p. 264); it would appear that its author likewise knew this period of the Varshāvāsa. For he says that Vardhāmana died in Kārttika, the fourth month of the rainy season which he passed in the office of the royal clerks at Pāvā.

¹³ Professor Jacobi has been good enough to furnish me for this paper with some passages, which are very clear on this point. In the *Paryushaṇkalpa Nirṇukti*, the second gāthā enumerates the several synonyms for *prijjosavanā* (Pajjusan), and the seventh is *vāśavāsa*, in which Jinaprabha's *Pañjikā* remarks, वासा इति वर्षाकालस्तासु वसन्तं वर्षावासः ॥ In the beginning of his commentary the same author gives the following explanation on the word *paryushaṇa*, अथ पयुषणेति कः शब्दार्थः । उच्यते । परि सामस्येन उषन्ति परिवसन्ति वा साधवः कृताभिषेहा अस्यामिति पयुषणा वर्षारामः ॥ Other utterances to the same effect are found in the *Saṁdehaviśeṣaśādhī* on the Sāmāchāri section of the *Kalpasūtra*, and have been printed by Prof. Jacobi in the notes to his edition.

¹⁴ *Orion*, pp. 91, 216. Professor Tilak has not quoted any authorities, probably because the great sanctity of the Mahālaya Śrāddha is known to every Hindu. If authorities are required they may be found, e. g., in Hemādri's *Parīśekhāṇḍa*, Part III. pp. 195 ff., and in *Manu*, III. 259, as well as in the parallel passages, quoted in the Synopsis to my Translation.

¹⁵ *Vasishṭha*, XI. 40, and the parallel passage in the note to my Translation.

mentions in addition two other points. In the beginning of his paper he quotes R.-V., VII. 103, 9:—

देवहिंति जुगुप्सद्दशस्य ऋतुं नरो न प्रमिनन्त्येते ।

which according to his interpretation means, "They guard the sacred order, these males never forget the proper time of the twelfth (month)." The passage thus alleges that the frogs are annually resuscitated in the twelfth month, of course, the last of the hot season, and it indicates that the year began with the rains or about the summer solstice. The assertion that the frogs reappear before the rains does agree with the actualities observable in India. It is perfectly true that the large species, usually called the bull-frog, makes the nights hideous with its cries about a fortnight before the Monsoon commences. I shall never forget my experiences during the hot season of 1863, when I lived in the old Elphinstone College near the Gavaliā Talāo in Bombay. During the latter half of May the bull-frogs came out every night and, sitting round the tank, disturbed my sleep with the noises, which are described in so graphic a manner in the Frog-hymn of the R̥gveda and in the corresponding verses of the Atharvaveda. But unfortunately the all-important word *dvādaśā* in R. V., VII. 103, 9, is ambiguous and may mean also "the (year) consisting of twelve (parts)." I do not see any particular philological objection to Prof. Jacobi's rendering, but I cannot put any great value on a line which may also be translated — "They keep the sacred order of the year, these males never forget the proper season," whereby the allusion to a Varshā-year is lost.¹⁶

Another argument of Prof. Jacobi's, drawn from R. V., X. 85, 13, seems to me equally precarious. It is possible that the verses connecting the entry of Sūryā, the celestial prototype of a bride, into her husband's house with the Nakshatra Arjunyaḥ or Phalgunyaḥ, may refer to the sun's entering on a course, i. e., beginning a new year on the day of its conjunction with Uttara Phalgunī.¹⁷ But other explanations are equally possible.

Among the numerous further arguments, which Prof. Tilak brings forward in his chapters IV.-VII., there is, I fear, none which will help to convince our fellow-students of the soundness of the new theory. His contention that Mṛigaśīras was once called Agrahāyana, because it stood at the head of the series of Nakshatras and at the vernal equinox, with which the Vasanta-year began, would be most important, if it could be established. Unfortunately the word Agrahāyana is not as yet traceable in Sanskrit literature, and the name Āgrahāyani, which really is given to Mṛigaśīras, is explained by the fact that one of the old Indian years did begin in the month of Mārgaśīrsha or Āgrahāyana.¹⁸ Professor Tilak denies this. But he has not only to refute the *Mahābhārata* and *Amarasimha*. As stated above, the perfectly clear statement of Bêrûnī is opposed to his view, and it is not to be thought of, that Bêrûnī and his Hindu informants could have been in error on the simple question of fact whether in A. D. 1030 a Mārgaśīrsha year was actually used in various provinces of North-Western India. As they say that this was the case, I cannot but believe them and see a confirmation of their statement in the hints of the *Mahābhārata* and of the *Amarakôsha*.

But to return to the main question. It seems to me that what has been set forth above is quite sufficient to make it at least probable that some Vedic writings have preserved reminiscences of a time when the Nakshatra Praushṭhapadā or Bhadrpadā stood at the winter solstice and the vernal equinox fell in Mṛigaśīras, and that this arrangement has left its traces in the rules regarding the seasons for certain ceremonies and sacrifices. The period when this arrangement

¹⁶ Professor Jacobi authorises me to state that he is fully aware of the objections, which may be raised against his first argument. He has placed it first, merely because the verse first suggested to him the idea that the ancient Hindus might have had a Varshā-year, and this observation induced him to examine the other Vedic passages regarding the beginnings of the Vedic years and the position of the months in which they occur.

¹⁷ Compare also Prof. Weber, *Nachrichten von den vedischen Nakshatras*, II. p. 364 ff.

¹⁸ Regarding the grammatical explanation of the word Āgrahāyana, see *Vārttika*, 4, on Pāṇini, V. 4. 36, where it is enumerated among the *Nipātas*, formed by the affix *an* without change of meaning.

was correct is, according to Prof. Jacobi's table, the year 4420 B. C. And if due allowance is made for possible and very probable errors of observation, the year 3800 B. C. may be fixed as the lowest term when a *Mṛigaśiras*-series could have been settled. This result does not prove that any verse or line of the Vedas was composed in those remote times, nor does it necessarily prove that the astronomical observations, on which it is based, were made by the ancient Indo-Aryans. For the whole Nakshatra system with the *Mṛigaśiras*-series may have been borrowed from one of the ancient Semitic or Turanian nations, some of which possessed an astronomical science in very early times. But, what the result proves is that the arrangement of the Nakshatras with the *Kṛittikā*s as the vernal equinox is an Indian invention. If in India a *Mṛigaśiras*-series¹⁹ preceded the *Kṛittikā*-series, the latter cannot have been borrowed from a foreign nation.

As the position of *Kṛittikā* at the vernal equinox was astronomically correct about 2550 B. C.,²⁰ the observations cannot, even if the necessary allowance is made for errors owing to imperfect methods, be assumed to have been made later than about 2000 B. C. At this time the ancient Hindus must have possessed an astronomical science, probably very elementary, yet based on scientific principles and on actual observation.

Moreover, the result of Profs. Jacobi's and Tilak's researches proves, too, that some of the Hindu rites and sacrifices existed even before the time when the *Kṛittikā*-series was invented, and were settled long before the year 2000 B. C. This second inference is supported by Professor Jacobi's remarks regarding the connexion of the Dhruva or pole-star with the ancient Vedic marriage-ritual, which, though only known to us from the *Grihya Sūtras*, yet must date from very remote times. He shews that, during about six centuries between 3100 and 2500 B. C., a real pole-star existed, the observation of which might have led to the well-known popular custom, according to which the husband on the wedding night points out the Dhruva to his bride and exhorts her never to forsake her new home, just as the star never changes its position. Professor Jacobi might have added that in later times, even during the Vedic period, the motion of the pole-star had been observed by the Hindus. In the *Maitrāyaṇa Brāhmaṇa Upaniṣad*²¹ the motion of the pole-star is mentioned as one of the many instances of mutability to which all terrestrial and celestial beings are subject.

These inferences from the new theory are calculated, not to fix the age of particular hymns or portions of the Veda, but, as Prof. Jacobi says at the end of his paper, to upset the still very popular doctrine, according to which the whole ancient literary development of India is believed to have begun about 1200 B. C. and to have been completed within a comparatively short space of time. Professor Jacobi declares himself strongly against this theory which has been put forward most clearly and worked out most fully in Prof. Max Müller's famous *History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature*. And he contends that the periods of two hundred years, allotted there to the development of each of the three oldest forms of literary composition, involve sheer impossibilities. Similar remarks have been made by other scholars in reviews of Prof. Max Müller's book and elsewhere. The objections have been supported both by general considerations and by special arguments drawn from Indian literature.

At the stage, which the Indo-Aryan research has reached at present, theories which place the composition of the oldest Vedic hymns about 1200 or even 1500 B. C. and the completion of

¹⁹ I merely use the term "*Mṛigaśiras*-series" for the sake of convenience. The ancient Hindus probably began to count from *Mūla*, and the more correct expression would be "*Mūla*-series."

²⁰ Professor Tilak gives the year 2350 B. C. My astronomical adviser, Dr. R. Schram, sides with Prof. Jacobi. Dr. Schram says in a letter on the subject:—

"The precession amounts at present to 50", 23 annually or to 1° in 72 years. But it does not remain constant. Two thousand years ago it was about 46", and thus we get the 78 years for a degree, entered in Prof. Jacobi's Table. It is a matter of course that also this figure is correct for a certain period only. It is impossible to give generally correct figures for long periods, because the time, required for the passage through a whole degree, is variable."

²¹ See *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XV. p. 239. Professor A. Weber was the first to call attention to the passage in the *Indische Studien*, Vol. II. p. 396.

the *Śruti* about 600 B. C., are no longer tenable, nay hardly disputable. The results of the Vedic studies, elaborated by M. Bergaigne and by Profs. Pischel and Geldner, shew more and more clearly that even the oldest *Sūktas* are not the productions of a people, combining the intellectual qualities of the ancient Greeks with the moral character of the ancient Teutons,—as depicted by Tacitus in his romantic *Germania* — in short of a nation resembling the abstract Aryans or Indo-Europeans, created by the fancy of the older school of comparative philologists and destroyed by the researches of Prof. O. Schrader. The results, at which the Vedists of the philological school have arrived, make it probable that the *Ṛishis* closely resembled the Hindus of historical India. Thereby the supposition of Prof. Max Müller, that the early literary life of India showed “a greater luxuriance” than that of later periods becomes hard to credit, and the conjecture that the ancient Indians raced through the so-called Chhandas, Mantra and Brāhmaṇa periods at a furiously fast pace loses its chief support.

Moreover, irrespective of the results of the Vedic studies, it cannot be denied that all the facts, which the more complete exploration of the Brahmanical, Buddhist and Jaina literature and of the inscriptions has revealed of late years, prove the pre-chronological period of the Indo-Aryan history to extend very considerably beyond 1200 or 1500 B. C. This remark holds good with respect to the political history as well as to the history of literature and religion. It is now evident that the conquest of the South by the Brahmanical Indo-Aryans took place earlier than was assumed some fifteen years ago, and it is no longer doubtful that Prof. Lassen's estimate, who places it in the sixth century B. C. or even earlier²² and before the colonisation of Ceylon, is nearer the truth than Dr. Burnell's, who believed that it must be placed after the beginning of our era. The sober facts, which hitherto have become known through the inscriptions, are that slices of the eastern and the western Draviḍa districts belonged to the Maurya empire, and that the remainder of the South was in the time of Aśōka divided between the independent States of the Cholas, Pāṇdyas, Keralas, Pulindas and Andhras. Aśōka's eastern Draviḍa possession, Kalinga, was inhabited, at the time of the conquest about 250 B. C., as he tells us in the thirteenth Rock-Edict, by numerous Brahmins and members of various sects, directed by ascetics. The Kalingas were, it would seem, exactly in the same state of civilisation as the inhabitants of India north of Ganges. The state, in which his western Draviḍa province Mysore was, is not accurately described. But the two geographical names, Isila and Suvāṇagiri, which the Siddāpur edicts contain, are Aryan, and point to the conclusion that the country was thoroughly under Aryan influence. The same inference may be drawn from the name of the neighbouring Vanavāsa, which is mentioned in the Buddhist traditions of the times of Aśōka. Among the independent southern kingdoms, which Aśōka mentions, there is only one, that of the Andhras, regarding which something definite is known. The inscription of the Bhaṭṭiprolu Stūpa, which come from the Andhra districts and probably belong either to the times of Aśōka or to the reign of his immediate successor, shew clearly that the country was fully hinduised. They contain more than a score of names of chiefs and merchants, among which there is not one of Dravidian origin. All the personal names, as well as that of a town, are Aryan, and among them we find the familiar Brahmanical appellations Kubiraka, *i. e.*, Kubēraka, Vaghavā, *i. e.*, Vyaghrapād, Bharadō, *i. e.*, Bharata, Satughō, *i. e.*, Śatru-ghna, Jētō, *i. e.*, Jayanta, Pīgalō, *i. e.*, Pīṅgala, Pīgaha, *i. e.*, Vīgraha (Brahman), which clearly prove an acquaintance with Brahmanical mythology and with the Epic legends. The same documents speak also of the existence of guilds and *gōshṭhās*, or committees of trustees supervising religious foundations, such as were known all through Aryan India. Some fifty or sixty years after Aśōka, the widow of the third Andhra king Sātakani I., Queen Nāyanikā, informs us in the large Nānāghāt inscription, that she was an adherent of the old Karmamārga and caused numerous expensive Śrauta sacrifices to be offered. Further, she invokes Kṛishṇa and Saṃkarabhaṇa, the sons of the Moon. She thus indicates that the Vaishṇava creed was prevalent in the south, side by side with the sacrificial worship of the Vedic deities. These

²² *Indische Altherthumskunde*, Vol. II. p. 119.

clear and numerous indications of the prevalence of Aryan and Brahmanical civilisation in Southern India during the third century B. C. and the first half of the second would be sufficient to warrant the assertion that the conquest of the Draviḍa country cannot have taken place later than in the fifth century. But there is further evidence that it happened even earlier. For, the Brahmanical tradition asserts that a number of the Vedic schools of the *Taittirīya Veda*, such as those of Baudhāyana, Āpastamba, and Bhāradvāja, Hiraṇyakeśin sprang up in the south. And the genuineness of this tradition is confirmed by internal evidence, furnished by their *Sūtras*, and by various other circumstances. The same Brahmanical tradition, which is supported by that of the later Buddhists, makes the second of the Rishis of grammar, Kātyāyana, a native of Dravidian India, and there is much in his notes on the grammar of Pāṇini, that shows his intimate acquaintance with the south, its geography, its ethnography, and its political condition. The author of the *Vārttikas* wrote certainly not later than in the third century, and the Vedic *Sūtrakāras*, or at least some of them, belong to even earlier times. The mere fact that Brahmanical learning flourished in the Draviḍa country centuries before the beginning of our era, is sufficient to push back the date of the conquest to the seventh or eighth century B. C. Finally, works belonging to the Buddhist canon like the *Jātakas*, refer, in their prose portions and in the presumably older Gāthās, not rarely to the eastern Dravidian districts, and narrate ancient legends regarding their rulers, which represent them as ordinary Rajputs, governing according to the principles of Brahmanical statecraft. Their contents fully confirm the inferences deducible from the ancient Brahmanical literature regarding the early occupation of the South. With the conquest of Southern India about 700 or even about 600 B. C., the assumption that the Indo-Aryans inhabited about 1200 or even about 1500 B. C. the northern corner of India and eastern Afghanistan becomes absolutely impossible. The idea that the Indo-Aryan nation of the Vedic times, with its many clan-divisions and its perpetual internal feuds, should have conquered the 123,000 square miles, which form the area of India (excluding the Panjab, Assam and Burma) and should have founded States, organised on the same model, all over this vast territory within the space of five, six or even eight hundred years, appears simply ludicrous; especially if it is borne in mind that this territory was inhabited not merely by forest tribes, but in part by peoples possessing a civilisation not much inferior to that of the invaders. More than the double of the longest period named was required for such achievements.

A scrutiny of the statements of the *Jātakas* and other portions of the Buddhist canon regarding the development of literature yields results which confirm the inferences drawn from the facts and traditions regarding the conquest of the South. Though I must reserve the details for another occasion, I will mention here that the information, contained in the sacred books of the Buddhists, shows the Brahmanical sciences and literature to have reached about 500 B. C. exactly the same stage of development, which is known from the historical period. The ancient Buddhists mention repeatedly the *aṭṭhārasa vijjāthānāni*, the eighteen sections into which Hindu knowledge is divided even at present, and they give sufficient details, scattered in many *Suttas* and in many passages, which leave no doubt that the contents of the several *Vidyāsthānas* were then almost, if not quite, identical with those enumerated in Madhusūdhana Sarasvatī's *Prasthānabheda*. They also prove that the Epic poetry, the real *Kāvya* and the drama, as well as other branches of secular literature were then cultivated quite as much as in the times of the Andhras, the Western Kshatrapas and the Guptas. It will, therefore, not do to place the beginning of the *Sūtra*-period in 600 B. C., nor is it possible to assume that the whole literary life of India began in 1200 or 1500 B. C.

Finally, the facts, which the modern researches regarding the religious history have proved or at least made highly probable, again agree with the supposition that the Vedic period lies a long way beyond the near 1500 B. C., but are absolutely irreconcilable with opposite theory. Before the rise of Buddhism about 500 B. C., certainly one, possibly several, heterodox sects, denying the authority of Vedas, existed, as well as some creeds of the type of the so-called

Bhaktimārga, a mixture of the philosophical tenets of the *Upanishads* with the exclusive worship of one of the great popular deities. Among these the heterodox Jainas claim to have had a prophet, whose death their traditional chronology places in the year 776 B. C. The trustworthiness of the Jaina tradition has been confirmed, of late, in very many particulars. And it has been shewn in particular that their second date, that of the death of their last prophet Vardhamāna or Mahāvīra, is approximately correct. As the Jainas assert that the Niggaṇṭha Vardhamāna, the son of the Nāya Rajput, died in 526 B. C. and the Buddhist canon places the death of the Nigaṇṭha teacher, the son of the Nāta husbandman, before the Nirvāṇa of Sākyamuni Gautama, which fell between 484 and 474 B. C., it is evident that the Jaina date cannot be much out, though a small error is very probable.

As it thus appears that up to 500 B. C. the Jaina chronology is more than a baseless fabric, there is good reason to suppose that the date for Pārśva, whose doctrines and pupils are not rarely mentioned in the Jaina *Āngas*, is not absolutely untrustworthy. The period of 250 years, which, according to the tradition, lies between the twenty-third Tīrthāṅkara and his successor is not a long one and *primā facie* unsuspecting. It may contain a small error, as traditional dates frequently do. But the great probability of the view, expressed by Prof. Jacobi and by others before him,²³ that Pārśva was the real historical founder of Jainism and that he lived in the second half of the eighth century B. C., seems to me also indisputable. If it must be conceded that a heterodox sect, whose teaching is based on a development of the doctrines of the Jñānamārga sprang up at that early period, it becomes impossible to reconcile this admission with the theory that the Brāhmaṇa period began about fifty years earlier. Still more irreconcilable with the theory that the literary activity of the Indo-Aryans began about 1200 or 1500 B. C. is another point, which, I think, can be proved, *viz.*, that the ancient Bhāgavata, Sātvata or Pāñcharātra sect, devoted to the worship of Nārāyaṇa and its deified teacher Kṛishṇa Devakīputra, dates from a period long anterior to the rise of the Jainas in the eighth century B. C. To give the details here would unduly lengthen this already long note. And I reserve their discussion for my *Indian Studies*, No. IV. The essentials may, however, be stated. They are (1) that the recovery of the Vaikhāṇasa *Dharma Sūtra* permits me to fully prove the correctness of Prof. Kern's (or rather Kālakāchārya's and Utpala's) identification of the *Ājīvikas* with the *Bhāgavatas*, and (2) that the sacred books of the Buddhists contain passages, shewing that the origin of the *Bhāgavatas* was traditionally believed to fall in very remote times, and that this tradition is supported by indications contained in Brahmanical works. It is even possible that ultimately a *terminus à quo* may be found for the date of its founder, though I am not yet prepared to speak with confidence on this point.

As thus numerous facts, connected with the political, literary and religious history of India, force me to declare that the commonly credited estimate of the antiquity of the Indo-Aryan civilisation is very much too low, it is natural that I find Prof. Jacobi's and Prof. Tilak's views not *primā facie* incredible, and that I value the indications for the former existence of a Mrigaśīras-series of the Nakshatras very highly. As the new theory removes the favourite argument of the Sanskritists of Possibilist tendencies, that the beginning of the Vedic period must not be pushed back as far as 2000 B. C., because the Kṛittikā-series may have been borrowed from the Chaldeans or from some other nation, it is of great advantage to those, who like myself feel compelled by other reasons to place the entrance of the Aryans into India long before the year 2000 B. C. But I think that the matter should not be allowed to rest where it stands at present. A renewed examination of all the astronomical and meteorological statements in Vedic works and their arrangement in handy easily intelligible tables seem to me very desirable. More than thirty years have passed since Prof. Weber's most important essays on the Nakshatras were written. Various Vedic, Buddhist and Jain texts, which then either were unknown or only accessible through extracts, can now be easily

²³ *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. IX. p. 162.

consulted. Thanks to the labours of Mr. Dikshit and Drs. Bhāṇḍārkar and Fleet, as well as of Profs. Jacobi, Kielhorn and Thibaut, Indian astronomy and chronology are no longer so difficult to deal with as formerly. And the publications of the Meteorological Department furnish a considerable amount of important and necessary information, which was formerly inaccessible. A judicious utilisation of the old and the additional materials will probably permit a classification of the Vedic rites and sacrifices according to the periods when the Indo-Aryans used successively the Mṛigaśiras-series, the Kṛittikā-series and the Āśvini-series. It may also be expected, that results will be found, fixing approximately the age of at least some Vedic works and the localities where they have been composed.

Vienna, March 15th, 1894.

Beginning of the Annual Term of Veda-study.

Āśvalāyana Gṛihyasūtra, 3, 5.	On appearance of herbs.	.....	Srāvana Full Moon or Hasta-day, Srāvana (5).	.....
Sāṅkhāyana Gṛihyasūtra, 4, 5.	On appearance of herbs.	.....	Srāvana-day or Hasta-day.	.....
Vasishtha Dharmaśāstra, 13, 1.	.....	.....	Srāvana Full Moon.	Praushthapada Full Moon.
Pāraskara Gṛihyasūtra, 2, 10.	.....	.....	Srāvana Full Moon; or Hasta-day.	.....
Yājñavalkya Dharmaśāstra, I. 142.	On appearance of herbs.	.....	Srāvana (5) on Hasta-day.	.....
Mānava Gṛihyasūtra, 1, 4.	.....	.....	Srāvana-day in the rains. ²⁶	.....
Mānava Dharmaśāstra, 4, 95.	.....	.....	Srāvana Full Moon.	Praushthapada Full Moon.
Kāthaka Gṛihyasūtra ...	.....	.....	Srāvana-day in the rains. ²⁶	.....
Vishṇu Smṛiti, 30, 1.....	.....	.....	Srāvana Full Moon.	Bhādrapada Full Moon.
Baudhāyana Gṛihyasūtra, 3, 1, 1.	.....	Āshāḍha Moon.	Full	.....
Baudhāyana Dharmaśāstra, 1, 12, 16.				
Bhāradvāja Gṛihyasūtra, 2, 37.	On appearance of herbs.	.....	During Srāvana-paksha or Srāvana Full Moon.	.....
Āpastamba Dharmaśāstra, 1, 9, 1.	.....	.....	Srāvana Full Moon.	.....
Hairanyakeśa Gṛihyasūtra, 2, 18.	On appearance of herbs.	.....	During Srāvana-paksha, Srāvana Full Moon.	.....
Vaikhānasa Gṛihyasūtra, 2, 12.	.....	Bright half of Āshāḍha, except on 4th, 9th and 14th.	.....	.....
Gobhila Gṛihyasūtra, 3, 3.	.....	.....	Srāvana Full Moon or on Hasta-day (5).	Praushthapada Full Moon.
Khādira Gṛihyasūtra, 3, 2.	.....	.....	Srāvana Full Moon or Hasta-day (5).	Praushthapada Full Moon.
Gautama Dharmaśāstra, XVI. 1.	.....	.....	Beginning, i. e., Full Moon of Srāvana.	Praushthapada Full Moon.

²⁵ Kindly communicated to me by Prof. Knauer.

²⁶ Kindly communicated to me by M. A. Barth. The commentary says that the meaning is "on the Srāvana-day either of Srāvana or of Bhādrapada, which two months constitute the Varshā-season."

THE ROOTS OF THE DHATUPATHA NOT FOUND IN LITERATURE.

BY G. BÜHLER.

(Concluded from page 154.)

In the preceding discussion, the usefulness of the *Mahārāṣṭrī* and of the modern *Gujarātī* has already been demonstrated in the cases of the verbs गृह्ण or गृह्णति and गृह्णति. I will now add a few remarks regarding two suspected roots, वृडति or वृडति मज्जने and बोलयति मज्जने, which the *Mahārāṣṭrī* and the Vernaculars prove to have belonged to the original stock of Indo-Aryan speech. Professor Whitney mentions both in the *Supplement*. But he appends to the former the note "the occurrence or two are doubtless artificial," and remarks concerning the second "the single occurrence in a commentary is doubtless artificial." B. R. W. quotes under वृड only the passive past participle वृडति, and hence Prof. Whitney naturally inferred that this is the only form which can be verified. The verb वृडति, or वृडति (as is the more usual spelling) is, however, not at all rare in the compositions of the Northern and Western poets and Pandits, dated after A. D. 700, and in the *Jaina Prabandhas*.¹ In the *Śrīkaṇṭhacharita*, 16, 9 (between A. D. 1125 and 1150), occurs the present वृडति, *ibidem*, 8, 2, the perfect वृडते, in the *Baijnāth Prasasti*, 1, 2 (A. D. 804), the present participle वृडत्, and in *Jonarāja's* commentary on *Śrīkaṇṭhacharita*, 16, 2, the derivative वृडनम्.² It is, of course, possible to declare such evidence insufficient in order to establish the authenticity of the root, because Rāma, Maṅkha, Kulhaṇa, Haripāla and Jonarāja were learned poets and commentators and might have written according to the *Dhātupāṭha*.³ But the *Mahārāṣṭrī* and the majority of the Indian Vernaculars possess representatives of the Sanskrit verb, which certainly have not been taken from the Dictionary of Sanskrit roots, वृड्, derived probably from *वृडति, is found in the list of the *Prākṛit Dhātuvādesas*, Hemachandra, IV. 101. The same author adduces passages with the future वृडिष्य and with the absolutive of the causative वृडयि, and the passive past participle वृड (in compounds वृड्) or is known from Hāla's very ancient *Kośa* and from other works. Finally, in his excellent note on Hemachandra, IV. 101, Prof. Pischel, who is one of the few Sanskritists aware of the importance of the Vernaculars for the study of Sanskrit, has adduced the corresponding *Sindhī*, *Gujarātī*, *Marāṭhī* and *Bengālī* verbs with radical letters वृड्, which together with the inverted form वृड् are used universally for 'to submerge' by the people of "the five Indies."

The evidence for बोलयति मज्जने is not equally strong. Hemachandra gives in the commentary on *Upādiganasūtra*, 19, the nouns बोलयुलः and बोलयुलः, which he derives from his *Dhātu* बोलय् and declares together with similar forms to be तत्तद्वाक्यार्थस्तच्छीला अनुवाक्यविशेषाः.⁴ In *Marāṭhī* it is regularly represented by बोलणे 'to dip, to smear,' and in *Gujarātī* by बोकळु

¹ From the *Uttamacharitrakathānaka*, published by Prof. A. Weber. B. W. quotes वृडइका, read वृडइवला.

² The verb occurs likewise more than once in Haripāla's ancient commentary on the *Gauḥavadha*. Rao Bahadur S. P. Pandit prints everywhere वृड्, but remarks on verse 101, that his copy, a transcript of the ancient *Jesalmir* palmleaf MS., has throughout वृड्. The ancient *Jaina* MSS. frequently express वृ by वृ, appending the vowel u to the side of the consonant instead of putting it below. The same practice is also found in old *Brahminical* MSS., and in the commentary on *Kātyāyana's Śranta Sūtra*, V. 5, 31, वृडनम् ought to be read for वृडनम्.

³ Those who make such a contention have to reckon with the rule of the *Alaṅkāraśāstra* which forbids for ordinary *Kāvya*s the use of uncommon, little understood words and terms, e. g., *Vāmana*, *Kāryālaṅkāra*, II. 1, 8. compare also *Tīnaktharaṇa*, I. 89.

⁴ वृड् is used, as the Dictionaries indicate, exclusively in *Hindī* and *Panjābī*, but occurs also in *Western India* and in the *Marāṭhā* country (especially in derivatives) side by side with वृड्. Cases of *metathesis* are common in the Vernaculars and occur in the older *Prākṛita*. Hemachandra's *Deśīkośa* offers a good many examples, and the *Pāli* उपान् 'shoe' for उपान् is a well known instance from the most ancient *Prākṛit* dialect known. From the Vernaculars I can adduce a case, which sorely troubles the schoolmasters of *Kāthīāwād*. The *Gujarātī* word for "fire" is देवता, literally "the deity." In the *Peninsula* everybody says देवता instead, and the children in the vernacular schools invariably pronounce this form, though their books shew the correct one.

⁵ I take these words and their explanation from Prof. Kirste's MS.-edition of the *Upādiganasūtra*, which will be published as Vol. II. of the *Vienna Series of Sources of Indian Lexicography*.

These two forms are sufficient to vindicate its genuineness. But, as बोलयति is evidently a denominative from *बोल, a variant of the Prākṛit participle बोड or बोड,⁶ it is necessary to account for its occurrence in the Sāṁskṛit Dhātupāṭha. The most probable solution of the problem is perhaps that it was excerpted from some old long lost Kāvya. It is at present quite possible to prove that Kāvya, the productions of learned poets, existed even in the fourth and fifth centuries B. C. Now, the Alāṁkāśāstra permits the poets, to use in their compositions "*expressions very commonly occurring in popular speech.*" This maxim is expressly stated, e. g., by Vāmana, Kāvyaalāṁkāra, V. 1, 13, where it is said: —

अतिप्रयुक्तं देशभाषापदम् ॥ १३ ॥

अतीव कविभिः प्रयुक्तमतिप्रयुक्तं देशभाषापदं प्रयोज्यम् ॥

Though Vāmana wrote only in the eighth century A. D., the maxim is no doubt an old one, like the famous permission to turn *māsha* into *masha* in order to save the metre.⁷ For even the learned Kavis naturally tried to keep in contact with the popular predilections, as it was their aim to amuse their rich patrons, who belonged to the landed aristocracy and the merchant class. If this was so, the occurrence even of real Prākṛit root forms in the Dhātupāṭha is, of course, easily intelligible. Others will perhaps hold that, as there is no definite boundary line between the pre-classical Indo-Aryan speech of the Sāṁskṛit type and the ancient Prakrits, बोड and *बोल and its denominative may have been used in one or the other of the several early Aryan communities. However that may be, it is certain that बोलयति is not a fiction of the grammarians. I may add that various analogies permit us to hazard at least a guess as to the original Indo-Aryan form of the root ब्रु. Thus Prof. Pischel has shewn in his admirable paper "*Die Deśisabdas bei Trivikrama*" (Bezenberger, *Beiträge*, Vol. III. p. 254 ff.) that the series of verbs, Sāṁskṛit क्रीड्, Pāli खिडु, Mahārāshṭrī खेडु, Sāṁskṛit and Prākṛit खेल goes back to an Indo-Aryan verb *स्क्रिर् 'to play, to amuse oneself.' In like manner ब्रु or ब्रुइ, ब्रुइ, ब्रुड, ब्रुइ and ब्रुड or ब्रुक् seem to point to an Indo-Aryan *ब्रुई, *वई or *वृइ.

A thorough exploration of the Prakrits and especially of their Dhātuvādesās will shew that many queer looking, apparently isolated, verbs of the Sāṁskṛit Dhātupāṭha are by no means εἰδωλα or ἀμενηνὰ κἀρηνα but strong, healthy beings, full of life and parents of a numerous offspring. A long paper on "Pali, Prakrit and Sanskrit Etymology" by Dr. Morris in the *Transactions of IXth Int. Congr. of Or.*, Vol. I. p. 466 ff., contains a good deal bearing on this matter, and deserves careful attention.

The fundamental maxim, which gives their importance to these researches, is that every root or verb of the Dhātupāṭha, which has a representative in one of the Prākṛits, — Pāli, Mahārāshṭrī, Māgadhī, Sauraseni, the Apabhraṁsas —, or in one of the modern Indian Vernaculars must be considered as genuine and as an integral part of the Indo-Aryan speech. Those, who consider such verbs to be "sham," "fictitious" or "artificial" have to prove their contention and to shew, that, and how, the author or authors of the Dhātupāṭha coined them. This rule, of course, holds good not only for the Indian languages, but *mutatis mutandis* for all linguistic research. If the grammatical tradition regarding the existence of a certain word is confirmed by the actualities in any dialect of a language, the presumption is that the tradition is genuine.

As I do not claim to possess prophetic gifts, I do not care to predict how many hundreds of roots will exactly be verified, when the search has been completed. But it is not doubtful that the majority of those verbs, which Prof. Whitney considers suspicious or fictitious, will turn up, and in addition a considerable number of such as have not been noted by the Hindu grammarians. On the other hand, it would be wonderful, if the whole contents of the Dhātupāṭha could ever be "belegt." For, it has been pointed out repeatedly and must be apparent to the merest tiro in Indian palæography that a

⁶ In accordance with the well-known maxim — बवयोर्देलयोरभिन् ॥

⁷ An example illustrating this rule occurs *as.te* where *viqā* has become, *metri causi*, *viqā*.

certain proportion of the roots is the result of misreadings. This is, of course, highly probable in all cases where the Dhātupāṭha gives pairs like जुह् and जुह् or झृह् and झृह्. The characters for *jha* and *ū* are almost exactly alike in the Nāgarī alphabet of the ninth, tenth, eleventh and twelfth centuries, just as those for *ya* and *pa* in the later MSS. More important is another point, which likewise has been frequently noticed, *vis.*, the fact that only a small portion of the Vedic literature, known to Pāṇini and his predecessors, has been preserved, and that of the ancient *laukika Śāstra*, the Kāvya, Purāṇa, Itihāsa and the technical treatises only very small remnants have come down to our times. The assertion that the old literature has suffered terrible losses, is admitted by all Sanskritists. It is only a pity that their extent has not been ascertained, at least approximately, by the preparation of a list of works and authors mentioned in the Śabdānuśāsana, the Brāhmaṇas, the Upanishads and the Vedāṅgas. Such a list, especially if supplemented by an enumeration of the numerous references to the spoken language, which Pāṇini's Śabdānuśāsana contains, would probably bar for the future the inference that a root or form must be fictitious, because it is not found in the accessible literature. This inference is based on a *conclusio a minori ad majus*, which with a list, shewing what existed formerly and what we have now, would at once become apparent. The loss Sākhās of the Vedas and the lost works of the *laukika Śāstra* amount to hundreds. If on an average a third or a fourth of them contained each, as is perhaps not improbable according to the results of the exploration of recently recovered Saṃhitās and Sūtras, one or two of the as yet untraceable roots, that would be sufficient to account for all the lost stems.

Three other considerations, it seems to me, help to explain some of the most remarkable peculiarities, observable in the materials incorporated in the Dhātupāṭha, *vis.*, the fact that a certain proportion of the roots really is and will remain isolated, neither derivatives nor cognate forms being traceable in the Indo-Aryan or in the Indo-European languages, and the indisputable fact that many roots may readily be arranged in groups, similar in sound and identical in meaning and inflexion. Both these peculiarities, as stated above, have been used by Prof. Edgren in order to prove that the verbs, shewing them, must be fictitious. And it has been pointed out, that the number of the isolated and barren verbs is not so great as Prof. Edgren supposes, the inflected forms or representatives of a certain proportion being found in the Prakrits and in the unexplored Sanskrit literature. Nevertheless, a certain number of instances will remain, which requires accounting for. With respect to the second fact, it has been pointed out that many of the curious variants are clearly dialectic and derived from lost or preserved parent-stems in accordance with phonetic laws valid in the Prakrits and in Sanskrit.⁸

The chief considerations, which in my opinion do account for these peculiarities are (1) the great length of the period, during which the materials of the Dhātupāṭha were collected, (2) the enormous extent of the territory from which the Hindu grammarians drew their linguistic facts, and (3) the great diversity of the several sections of the Indo-Aryans inhabiting this territory.

It is admitted at all hands that Pāṇini's Śabdānuśāsana is the last link in a long chain of grammatical treatises, which were gradually enlarged and made more and more intricate, until the Hindu system of grammar became a science, which can be mastered only by a diligent study continued for years. According to the unanimous tradition of the Hindus, the Vyākaraṇa is a Vedāṅga, *i. e.*, a science subservient to the study of the Veda, and it is highly probable that the older Hindu grammars exclusively or chiefly explained the Vedic forms, just like the oldest Koshas, the Nighaṇṭus, include very little that is not derived from Vedic texts. In Pāṇini's grammar the Vedic language is of minor importance. Its chief aim is to teach the correct

⁸ A perusal of Prof. Per Person's *Wurzelerweiterung und Wurzelvariation* would perhaps convince Prof. Edgren that many Indo-European roots may be arranged in *ganās*, similar to those in which he has arranged so many verbs of the Dhātupāṭha.

forms of the *laukikī bhāṣā* for the use of students of Sāṁskṛit. The road, that leads from the Vedāṅga to the independent Śabdānuśāsana, is a long one, and has not been traversed in one or a few decades. Centuries were required in order to effect the change. For in India processes of development are particularly slow, except when extraneous impulses come into play. To the conclusion that the prehistoric period of the Vyākaraṇa was a long one, point also Pāṇini's appeals to the authority of numerous predecessors. He not only mentions ten individual earlier teachers, but also the schools of the North and the East, and his grammar shews indeed very clear traces that it has been compiled from various sources. Now, if Pāṇini's Sūtras are the final redaction of a number of older grammatical works, the same must be the case with his Dhātupāṭha. For the arrangement of all Indian Śabdānuśāsanas presupposes the existence of a Dhātupāṭha, and there is no reason to assume that the older grammars were deficient in this respect. It may be even suggested that the occasional discrepancies between the teaching of the Dhātupāṭha and rules of the Śabdānuśāsana, the existence of which has been alleged, as well as the inequality in the explanatory notes, appended to the roots, are due to an incomplete unification of the various materials which Pāṇini used. Similar instances of what looks like, or really is, carelessness in redaction⁹ are not wanting in other Sūtras. In the Introduction to my Translation of Āpastamba's Dharmasūtra¹⁰ I have pointed out that, though Āpastamba condemns in that work the raising of Kshetrāja sons and the practice of adoption, he yet describes in the Śrauta Sūtra the manner in which a "son of two fathers" shall offer the funeral cakes, and that Hiranyakeśin has not thought it necessary to make the language of the several parts of his Kalpa agree exactly.

But, if Pāṇini's Dhātupāṭha must be considered as a compilation from various works, dating from different centuries and composed in various parts of India, it is only to be expected that it should contain many verbs which had already in his time become obsolete and isolated, many variants or dialectic forms. This supposition becomes particularly credible, if the extent of the territory is taken into consideration, from which the ancient grammarians drew their linguistic facts. It extends from the Khyber Pass and the frontier of Sindh in the West, about 71° E. L., to beyond Patnā in the East, in 86° E. L., and from the Himālaya to the Vindhya range, where the Narmadā, the *mekhalā bhuvah*, divides the Uttarāpatha from the Dakṣiṇāpatha, or roughly reckoning from the twenty-second to the thirty-first degree N. L. The Aryan population of this large tract was divided into a very great number of tribes, clans, castes and sects, as well as of schools of Vaidiks, Pandits and poets, and owed allegiance to the rulers of perhaps a dozen or more different kingdoms. In historic India tribal, sectarian, political and other divisions have always strongly influenced the development of the languages, and have caused and perpetuated dialectic differences. It seems difficult to assume that matters stood differently in prehistoric times, when there was not, as later, one single work which was generally considered as the standard authority of speech by all educated Aryans. The diversity of the words and forms in literary works and in the speech of the educated classes probably was very great and the task of the earlier grammarians, who had to make their selection from them very difficult.

This difficulty was, it might be expected, not lessened by their method of working. Even in the present day Indian Pandits rarely use any of the scientific apparatus, of which European scholars avail themselves. Indexes, dictionaries and "*Collectanea*," such as are at the service of the Europeans, are unknown to them. They chiefly trust to memory, and work in a happy-go-lucky sort of way. Even when writing commentaries, they frequently leave their quotations unverified or entrust the verification to incompetent pupils. The enormous quantity of the

⁹ I say advisedly 'looks like or really is carelessness,' because it is always possible that the Sūtrakāras intentionally left contradictory rules unaltered in order to indicate an option. Very clear cases of carelessness in the working up of different materials, do, however, actually occur, e. g., in the grammatical and lexicographical works of Hemachandra.

¹⁰ *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. II. p. xxiii, p. 130, note 7.

materials and the deficiencies in the system of working them up, explain why none of the Vêdas or other old books have been excerpted completely, while the diversity of the materials and the length of the period, during which the collections were made, fully account for the occurrence of dialectic, and of isolated or obsolete, forms in the list of roots. In my opinion it is only wonderful that they are not more numerous.

I now come to the real object of my paper, the practical suggestions for the continuation of the search for roots and forms and for an organisation of this search. On the one hand it is necessary that all the unpublished Dhâtupâṭhas together with their commentaries should be edited critically with good indexes, and that the same should be done with the Saṁskṛit Koshas, which furnish the tradition regarding the derivatives. On the other hand, all accessible Saṁskṛit, Pâli and Prâkrit books and MSS., as well as the Vernacular classics ought to be read and excerpted by competent scholars, with a view to the preparation of a Dictionary of Indo-Aryan Roots. This Dictionary ought to contain, not only the roots, included in the Dhâtupâṭha, together with their meanings and inflections, verified and unverified, as well with the corresponding forms of the Prakrits and Vernaculars, but also those verbs, which the grammarians have omitted, whether they are found in Vedic, Saṁskṛit, Prâkrit or Vernacular literature or speech. If the materials are arranged methodically and intelligibly, and if a good index is added, such a book would be of very considerable use to all linguists, who study any of the Indo-European languages. And if the excerpts are made with the necessary care, a portion of them can be made useful for the Saṁskṛit, Pâli and Prâkrit dictionaries of the future.

The magnitude of the undertaking would preclude the possibility of its being carried out by one or even by a small number of students. The co-operation of a great many would be required, not only of Europeans and Americans, but also of the Hindus of the modern school, who alone can furnish the materials for the very important Vernaculars. Moreover, a careful consideration of the general plan would be necessary, as well as the settlement of definite rules and instructions for the collaborators. Perhaps one of the next International Oriental Congresses will be a suitable occasion for the discussion of such a scheme, and of its details as well as of the great question of ways and means. I believe, that if the idea finds the necessary support, the appointment of a permanent international Committee will be advisable, which should supervise the preparation of the work and the indispensable preliminary labours. A small beginning has already been made with the latter by the Imperial Austrian Academy's *Series of Sources of Sanskrit Lexicography*, of which the first volume has appeared and the second, containing Hemachandra's *Uṇâdiganaśāstra* with the author's commentary, is ready for the press, while the third, the *Maṅkhakosha* with its commentary, has been undertaken by Prof. Zachariae. It is a matter of congratulation that the Council of the Société Asiatique has expressed its willingness to co-operate and has commissioned M. Finot to edit the *Ajayakosha* on the same principles, which Prof. Zachariae has followed in preparing the *Anekârthasaṁgraha*. I have hopes that the Austrian Academy will sanction the issue of some more volumes, including also some Dhâtupâṭhas, e. g., those belonging to Hemachandra's grammar and to the *Kâtantra*. If Prof. Lanman, the German Oriental Society, the Asiatic Society of Bengal and other corporations or individuals publishing editions of Saṁskṛit texts would each agree to undertake a few volumes, the necessary auxiliary editions might be prepared without too great a delay and without too heavy a strain on the resources of one single body.

At the same time it would be quite feasible to begin with the excerpts from the literary works, the results of which could be published preliminarily in the *Journals* of the various Oriental Societies and in the *Transactions* of the Academies. The form of publication ought to be such that they could easily be used by the editor or editors of the Dictionary, and the original excerpts, done according to uniform principles, might be deposited for future reference in the libraries of the learned bodies, publishing the results. With a well considered plan, which might follow partly the lines of that, adopted for the new *Thesaurus Totius Latinitatis*, the

"Dictionary of Indo-Aryan Roots" might be completed within the lifetime of those among us who at present are the *madhyamavriiddha* Sanskritists.

If the idea is ever realised and a standard book is produced, a great part of the credit will belong to Prof. Whitney. In his *Supplement*, which, in spite of my different views regarding the character of the linguistic facts handed down by the ancient Hindus and regarding various details, I value very highly and in his justly popular *Sanskrit Grammar*, the statistical method has been first applied to Sanskrit, and these two works mark a decided advance in the study of the ancient Brahmanical language.

Vienna, 31st Jan. 1894.

MISCELLANEA.

SOME REMARKS ON THE KALYANI INSCRIPTIONS.

(Continued from page 224.)

(5) Gôlamattikanagaram.

"Any structure built of loam, earth (Pâli *matikâ*, Skr. *mr̥ttikâ*), brick, or stone is called [in Talaing and Burmese] *taik*. The Talaing *Taikkulâ* (Takkula) and the Burmese *Kulâtaik* is the correct rendering of Gôlamattikâ. In old Talaing manuscripts the Pâli name is written Gôlamattikâ, and in modern manuscripts Gôlamattika and Kulâmatikâ. The Talaing equivalents are Taikgôla and, by a natural assimilation of *g* to *k*, Taikkôla, which changed in course of time to Taikkulâ."¹

The ruins of Taikkulâ are still extant between Ayethpema and Kinywa in the Bilin township of the Shwégyn district.

"Though the seashore is now about 12 miles to the west, this place was still an important seaport in the 16th and 17th centuries; it is marked on the map of Prof. Lassen as Tak-kala, but erroneously placed a few miles north of Tavoy. Cables, ropes, and other vestiges of sea-going vessels are still frequently dug up about Taikkulâ."

The subject of the identification of the Takôla of Ptolemy and the Kalah of Arabian Geographers is discussed by Forchhammer at pages 12-16, and at pages 198 and 199 of McCrindle's *Ancient India Described by Ptolemy*.

If the evidence afforded by the Kalyâni Inscriptions can be relied on, the settlement in Suvannabhûmi was apparently colonized from Bengal by the Gôlas, = Gaudas, during one of the struggles for supremacy between Buddhism and Brahmanism, and possibly Jainism also.

(6) The Stone at Gôlamattikanagaram.

Ante, Vol. XXI. p. 17, it is stated that when Sôna and Uttara conquered the *rakkhasas* at Gôlamattikanagara, images of *rakkhasas* were put

on children as protective charms. These charms are stated in the text to have been inscribed *bhujé vāpannē vā*, and I have translated this "on armlets, wristlets and leaves." I was misled by the Burmese version, and the allusion is evidently to the *bhūjapatra*, the palm-leaf MS. (the *bhūjapatr* of modern India) of modern and mediæval times, whatever it may have been originally.

It is further stated that the image of the *Rakkhasi* was engraved on a stone placed "on the top of a hill to the North-East of the town." "*Tam rūpaṃ yav' ajjatand dissati*, this image is to be seen to this day" says the inscription in 1476 A. D.

A stone answering this description is reported still to exist. Forchhammer says, *Notes on the Early History and Geography of British Burma*, II. page 10:—"Of the town nothing remains now except traces of brick walls and the stone image alluded to in the text taken from the Kalyâni Inscriptions. It is now lying half buried underground, near a small tank to the south of the Kumārachêti, and consists of a huge, phantastically-shaped boulder, similar in appearance to that strange freak of nature, the supposed lost species of *megatherium* preserved in the public garden at Prome."

(7) The Pestilence in Rāmaññadēsa.

After the appearance of Sôna and Uttara there is reference (*ante*, Vol. XXII. p. 17) to an *ahivatarôga*, which afflicted Rāmaññadēsa. This word is rendered by "pestilence" in translating the *Mahāvagga*, I. 50. See *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XIII. p. 204.

The pestilence referred to might well have been the result of the drying up of the deltaic lands of Rāmaññadēsa, such as has been witnessed in our own time in Lower Bengal.

(8) The Seven Kings.

After the pestilence mentioned in the last note Rāmaññadēsa "was conquered by the armies

¹ Forchhammer's *Notes on the Early History and Geography of British Burma*, II.—The First Buddhist

Mission to Suvannabhûmi, page 9.

² *Op. cit.* p. 7.

of the seven Kings" (*sattarājasēndyabhi-bhātattā*).³

The seven kings alluded to here appear to refer to the autochthonous tribes inhabiting the valley of the Sittang and Salween rivers before the advent of the Talaings, such as the Taungbūs, Karens, and Yabēns, remnants of whom are still found scattered in what was once the Talaing Kingdom; or to the Cambodian Princes whose power was paramount in Indo-China between the 6th and 7th centuries A. D.

Forchhammer, however, says, *Notes on the Early Hist. of British Burma*, II. p. 10:—"The Taungthūs, still numerous about Ayethèma and Thatōn, claim the region between the mouths of the Sittang and the Salween rivers as their original home, from which they were driven, according to their traditions, by the Talaings. The Taungthūs were divided into seven clans. I have little doubt that by the *sattarājasēnāya* of the Kalyāṇi Inscriptions, the seven clan chiefs of the Taungthūs are meant, who harassed the Talaings by their constant inroads. This must have happened in the 9th or 10th century after Christ, prior to the conquest of Thatōn by the Burmese King Anawratha. After the rise of Wāgarū, king of Martaban, at the close of the 13th century, the main body of Taungthūs, being conquered by the Talaings, left the country. Three clans (I owe this information to Dr. Cushing) went towards the north and the other four clans towards the north-east (Shān and Laos States). They appear to have been the cultivators of the soil from time immemorial, for in the Talaing law-books the word *Khēttiya* (*Kshētra*), which, in the *Dhammathāts*, is erroneously often treated as a synonym of *Khattiya* (*Kshatriya*) of the Hindu *Dharmadāstras*, and 'taken in the sense of tillers of the soil,' is always translated by 'Taungthus'."

For the Taungbūs see my remarks, *ante*, Vol. XXI. p. 379 ff.

(9) Eras and Reckoning.

The years of Sakkarāj (*Ḍetkayit*, the 'Vulgar Era' of the Burmese) throughout the inscriptions are expressed by means of mnemonic words,⁴ the latter being written in the reverse order.

The following list contains the words most commonly used in this connexion:—

Cipher—*kha*; *suñña* (void), *nabha* (the sky).

³ *Ante*, Vol. XXII. p. 17.

⁴ See Burnell's *Elements of South-Indian Palaeography*, pages 58 and 59.

One—*rūpa* (form).

Two—*dś* (or *dvā*); *chamma* (there being two kinds of skins); *yama* (a couple).

Three—*sikhi* (there being three kinds of fires, namely, of *lōbha* or *rāga*, *dōsa*, and *mōha*).

Four—*bēda* (the number of *Vēdas* being four).

Five—*pāna* (there being five kinds of intoxicants).

Six—*rasa* (there being six different kinds of tastes).

Seven—*muni* (there being seven kinds of sages).

Eight—*ndga* (there being eight kinds of *ndgas*).

Nine—*ruddha* (there being nine kinds of *samṣṭipattis*: five *rūpajjhāna*, and four *arūpajjhāna*).⁵

Two eras, both of exotic origin, are in use among the Burmese:—the era of Religion, or Anno Buddhæ, reckoned by the Burmans from 544 B. C., and the Vulgar era, or Sakkarāj.

The Burmans would derive Sakkarāj from Sakka or Sakra, the Recording Angel of Buddhism, and *rājā*, a king; because, according to them, the era was inaugurated by the king of the *dēvas*. In ancient books and inscriptions, however, the word is found written Sakarāj, which is more consonant with its true etymology from Sakarājā. It is in fact a form of the Saka era of India, and is found in use in most of the Indo-Chinese countries and in Java, being reckoned properly from Monday, 14th March 78, A. D. (Julian era).

The earliest era used in Burma seems to have been the Era of Religion, reckoned as above; but, according to the Burmese, this era was abolished by Samundari, King of Prome or Brikshētra, in Anno Buddhæ 624, and a new era was established in its own second year, thus wiping out 622 years of the Era of Religion. Hence the era established by King Samundari had the name of the Dōdōrasa Era applied to it.

It will be thus seen that the Dōdōrasa Era of King Samundari reckons from 78 A. D., that is, from the Saka Era of India. The correspondence of the beginning of this era in India and Burma, and of its very appellation, and the existence of architectural remains in Prome which resemble those of Upper India, are convincing proofs, to my mind, that there was frequent intercourse between India and Prome in

⁵ [Compare Natesa Sastri's slang mnemonic numerals now used in South India, *ante*, p. 49 f. — ED.]

the first century after Christ, when the latter was a seaport, and that Indian influence was predominant in the Irrawaddy Valley.

But the Burmese and Indo-Chinese generally reckon, and have for centuries reckoned, the Sakkaráj from 638 A. D., adding, as they say, 622 + 560 to the Anno Buddhæ to arrive at it. That is, to convert a year Anno Buddhæ into a year Sakkaráj, the numbers 622 and 560 must be added to the former. How the number 622 was arrived at, we have already seen, and the next puzzle is to find out why 560 has also to be added.

Besides the name Sakkaráj, or *Petkayit*, the name *Khachhapañcha* is applied to the Era which commences with 638 A. D., and the Burmese records are, so far as I know, silent as to the reasons for its introduction. For the matter of that they are silent as to the causes that led to the adoption of the Saka era of 78 A. D.

But there is evidence to shew that the new Sakkaráj, or Era of 638 A. D., is of Chinese origin. Forbes, *Languages of Further India*, p. 26 f., talks of the "singular fact that all the nations of Ultra-India, although deriving their religion, their civilization and their literature from India, have not adopted any of the Indian Eras, but have borrowed from China." He then goes on to quote from Garnier:

"Les relations établies par les Thang avec les contrées du midi avaient propagé sans aucun doute les connaissances astronomiques et le calendrier Chinois, et c'est là peut-être l'origine de l'ère qui est aujourd'hui la seule employée à Siam (Cambodge), au Laos, et en Birmanie, et qui commence à l'an 638. Cassini a démontré en effet que le point de départ de cette ère était purement astronomique. Le 21 Mars 638 la nouvelle lune coïncida avec l'entrée du soleil dans le premier signe du zodiaque et produisit une éclipse importante."

As to the travels of the Era from China to Burma, they can be accounted for thus. The Annamese, who became subject to China as long ago as the year 221 B. C. under the Emperor Hwangti, passed it on to their neighbours, the Cambodians, whose empire extended in the early centuries of the Christian era, prior to their conquest by the Siamese (1351-1374 A. D.), as far as the shores of the Gulf of Martaban. Traces of their influence and civilization are still to be found in the painting, sculpture and architecture of Burma.

To convert the present Sakkaráj into years A. D., it is simply necessary to add 638; thus $1255 + 638 = 1893$. The year 1893 A. D. = the year 1255 B. E. (Burmese Era). According to the Burmans the number 1255 is arrived at thus:—

1255 years Sakkaráj.
560 years Dôdôrasa.
622 years A. B.

2437 the present year A. B.

Subtract 1893 (years A. D.) from 2437 (years A. B.), and 544 B. C. is arrived at as the commencement of the Era of Religion.

It will, however, be perceived that there is nothing Indian about the Sakkaráj of the modern Burmese, except its name and the traditions connected with it.

(10) Anuruddha or Anòrat'āsò.

Anuruddha and its Burmanized forms, Anòrat'ā and Anòrat'āsò, are the names of the hero-king who reigned at Pagan about the beginning of the eleventh century A. D.

His conquest of Thatôn in 1057 A. D., is thus described by Phayre, *History of Burma*, page 37:—"The king now desired to possess the Buddhist Scriptures, the *Tripitaka*. He knew that those precious volumes existed at Thahtun (Thatôn). He sent an ambassador of high rank to Manuhā, the king of that city, to ask for a copy of the holy books. The king answered haughtily that he would give nothing. Anoa-rahā (Anòrat'ā), with a sudden fierceness, altogether opposed to the spirit of the religion which he had embraced, determined to punish what he deemed an affront. He collected a large army and went down the Irāwadi. The king of Thahtun had no means of meeting the invader in the field, but the city was well defended by a wall. After a long siege the citizens were reduced by famine and the city was surrendered. King Manuhā, his wives and children, were carried away captive to Pagan. The city was utterly destroyed. Nobles and artificers, holy relics and sacred books, golden images and treasures of all kinds were carried off; and from that time the country of Pegu became for more than two centuries subject to Burma. As a fit sequence to such a war the unhappy Manuhā, his whole family, and the high-born captives were thrust down to the lowest depth of woe by being made pagoda slaves."

During the three centuries⁶ that preceded the accession of Anòrat'ā, Buddhism was expelled

⁶ [But see ante, Vol. XXII. p. 358 ff., as to the travels of Dīpaṅkara in Lower Burma in the tenth century A. D. — ED.]

from India, and its votaries found a refuge in the neighbouring countries, namely, Tibet, China, the Malay Archipelago, Indo-China, and Ceylon. To this fact may, perhaps, be attributed the religious and architectural activity manifested at Pagàn at the beginning of the eleventh century, and the preparedness of the Burmans to assimilate the civilization of the Talaings transplanted through Anòrat'á's conquest.

However, it has hitherto been the fashion⁷ to represent Anòrat'á as the leader of a barbarian horde, who swept down upon Thatôn, and from thence carried away captive its king, Manuhá, together with "five elephant-loads of Buddhist Scriptures and five hundred Buddhist priests;" and that it was during his reign that the Burmans received their religion, letters, and other elements of civilization from the Talaings. Such statements do not appear to be warranted by the evidence afforded by the following considerations relating to this period:—

(a) The tract of country extending from Toungoo to Mandalay was colonised under feudal tenure in order to prevent the recurrence of the constant raids from the neighbouring Shân hills; and, with a view to attract population, the irrigation-works, which have been a source of wealth and prosperity to later generations, were constructed. A similar cordon of towns and villages was also formed on the Northern frontier to safeguard against aggressions from the Shân Kingdom of Pông. Coupled with these facts was that of the subjection of the Talaings to Burmese rule for over two centuries. These circumstances appear to indicate that the Burmans of that period were possessed of the elements of civilization and were acquainted with statesmanship, the methods of good government, and the arts of settled life.

(b) A debased form of Buddhism, which was probably introduced from Northern India, existed at Pagàn. Its teachers, called *Aris*, were not strict observers of their vow of celibacy; and it is expressly recorded in Native histories that they had written records of their doctrines, the basis of which was that sin could be expiated by the recitation of certain hymns.

⁷ Compare Forchhammer's *Jardine Prize Essay*, p. 4:—

"We shall in vain explore the reputed sites of ancient Burmese capitals for any architectural remains, antedating the rise of Anawrahta, which can be traced to Burmans. The conquest of Anawrahta inaugurated the career of the Mranmas or Burmans as a historical nation.

"Nor did they, prior to this event, possess an alphabet, much less a literature. Their most ancient inscrip-

The sacred language of Buddhism at the time of its introduction was Sanskrit, and not Pāli. This is abundantly clear from the terra-cotta tablets bearing Sanskrit legends found at Tagaung, Pagàn, and Prome, from the preference shewn for the Sanskrit form of certain words, as noticed by Fausbøll and Trenckner, in the Buddhistic books of Burma, and from the existence in the Burmese language of words importing terms in religion, mythology, science, and social life, which are derived directly from Sanskrit."

(c) It is expressly recorded in the *Mahāyā-zāwin* that Anòrat'á and Manuhá had inscriptions erected at the pagodas built by them, and that the Buddhist scriptures, which were in the Mun or Talaing character, were, by Anòrat'á's command, transcribed in the Burmese character at Pagàn. Inscriptions of the 11th and 12th centuries have been found at Pagàn, whose palaeographical development is clearly traceable to the Indo-Pāli alphabet of Kanishka (vide Cunningham's *Corpus Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Plate XXVII.), and not to the South-Indian alphabet of the Eastern Chálukya dynasty of Kalinga (vide Burnell's *Elements of South-Indian Palaeography*, Plate IV.) from which the Talaing alphabet was undoubtedly derived.

(d) The Shwézfgôn and several other pagodas were built by Anòrat'á, who enshrined in them the relics obtained by demolishing certain religious edifices in Arakan, Prome, and Hân Pawadi. The sudden outburst of architectural energy, which followed Anòrat'á's conquest of Thatôn, and which covered the Upper Valley of the Iráwad with pagodas and other religious buildings, could not have been possible unless the Burmans of that period had reached a certain stage in the scale of civilization.

It is to be hoped that further researches, both historical and antiquarian, will bring to light the social, intellectual, moral, and religious condition of the Burmans on the eve of their conquest of Thatôn in the 11th century. For the present, however, the available materials are either scanty or unreliable.

According to the Kalyāñi Inscriptions, the period extending from the establishment of

tions are not older than six centuries and display the art of writing in its infancy." [This last statement is at any rate wrong. *Vide ante*, p. 167, footnote 7: Cunningham's *Mahabodhi*, p. 75. — Ed.]

⁸ See the discussion on Sanskrit words in the Burmese Language ending with Mr. Houghton's "Rejoinder," *ante*, p. 165ff. *Pace* Mr. Houghton, I still hold to my original opinion.

Buddhism to the reign of Manuhā, — a period extending over thirteen centuries, — “the power of Rāmaññadēsa declined, because civil dissensions arose and the extensive country was broken up into separate principalities, because the people suffered from famine and pestilence, and because, to the detriment of the propagation of the excellent religion, the country was conquered by the armies of the seven kings.”

This very rapid *résumé*, amounting practically to silence, is thus explained by Forchhammer, *Jardine Prize Essay*, page 25 f.:—“From the 6th to the 11th centuries the political history of the Talaings is a blank.” During this period the ancient kingdom of Khmēr or Camboja attained to its fullest power; it extended from the Gulf of Martaban to Tonquin. The kings, who ruled over Khmēr from the year 548 A. D. to the 11th century, favoured Brahmanism to the almost total exclusion and suppression of Buddhism. The splendid ruins of Khmēr date from this period; the temples are dedicated to Siva and Vishnu; the inscriptions are written in Sanskrit. Camboja is the ‘great kingdom of Zabej’ of Arabian geographers, which, in the eighth and ninth centuries, extended also over the groups of islands south and west of Malacca, including Borneo, Java, and Sumatra; Kala (Gojanagara), north of Thatōn, was then an important sea harbour, and according to Abuzaid and Kazwini, an Indian town, subject at that time (9th century) to the king of Camboja. The country of the Talaings was then, no doubt, also a dependency of the same kingdom, and the silence of their records during that period is fully explained thereby. They mention, however, the struggle for ascendancy between Brahmanism and Buddhism; the latter prevailed, chiefly because the maritime provinces of Burma became a place of refuge to a great number of Buddhist fugitives from India.”

In this connexion it may be noted that, in order to comprehend accurately the history of Burma, the history of Indo-China should be studied as a whole.

(11) Sirisaṅghabōdhi-Parakkamabāhurāja.

These inscriptions are so full of dates relating to the doings of the Talaing emissaries to the Court of the Sinhalese kings that they should go far towards establishing the still doubtful chronology of the line.

* [Chiefly, I think, for the same reason that the history of the same centuries was blank for so long in India, — viz., the very numerous Talaing inscriptions have not yet been deciphered and read. — Ed.]

¹⁰ [Mr. Bell, *Arch. Survey of Ceylon, Report on the*

Parakkamabāhu is placed usually in 1153-1186 A. D. See App. XI. p. lxvi. to Turnour's *Mahāwanso*: and Tennent's *Ceylon*, Vol. I. p. 407.¹⁰

(12) Narapatijayasūra or Narapatisiḥḍ.

King Narapatijayasūra, or Narapatisiḥḍ, was the seventh king of Pagān after Anōratā and reigned for thirty-seven years, from 1174 to 1211 A. D. He built the Gōḍḍōpalin and Chūlāmaṇi Pagodas at Pagān, besides many other religious edifices in various parts of his kingdom. His reign is also memorable in the annals of Burma because of the communications with Ceylon. His own preceptor, Uttarājīvamahāthēra, visited that island, where one of the preceptor's disciples, Chapaṭa, a native of Bassein, received *upasampādā* ordination and remained for ten years. Chapaṭa returned to Pagān, accompanied by four other *mahāthēras*, namely,—

- (1) Sivali, of Tāmalitthi, *i. e.*, Tamlūk;
- (2) Tāmalinda, son of the king of Kambōja which may perhaps, in this instance, be identified with one of the Shān States;
- (3) Ānanda, a native of Kiñchipura, which is probably the well known Kāñchipura, or Conjeveram;
- (4) Rāhula, of Laṅkāḍīpa, *i. e.*, Ceylon.

The advent of these priests, and their subsequent disagreements among themselves, heralded the existence of religious schisms in Burma.

The apostolical succession of Uttarājīvamahā, thēra, mentioned *ante*, Vol. XXII. p. 17, is interesting, as it bears testimony to the early intercourse between Thatōn and Magadha and to the fact that the Talaing priests of those days were renowned for their piety and learning.

It may be noted by the way that Kappuṅganagara is locally identified with Kabaing, a small village a few miles to the south-west of Rangoon, and that Sudhammanagara is a classical name of Thatōn.

The reign of Narapatisiḥḍ is also memorable in Burmese history, for the high culture of the Burmese poetry of the period, and four, in Burma, immortal verses are attributed to Anantasūriya on the eve of his execution in this reign: — *vide Mahāyāñawindūgyi*, Vol. I. page 357.

TAW SEIN-KO.

Kégalla District, 1892, p. vii. wishes to put forward the date of Parakkamabāhu (Parākrama Bāhu) to 1164 A. D. He suggests various other alterations in dates, and tells me that the Kalyāṇi Inscriptions have supported his views. — Ed.]

THE HEMP PLANT IN SANSKRIT AND HINDI LITERATURE.

A search through all the Sanskrit and Hindi books accessible to me, has resulted in the following notes on the references to the hemp plant occurring in the literatures of those languages.

The hemp plant is met with in Sanskrit and Hindi literature under various names. The principal are — (1) *Bhaṅga*. (2) *Indrāsana*. (3) *Vijaya* or *Jaya*. The earliest mention of the word *gañjā*, which I have noted, is dated about the year 1300 A. D.

Whenever the word *vijayā* is used, it is doubtful whether the hemp plant is meant or the yellow myrobolan, as the word means both. The name *bhaṅga* occurs in the *Atharvaveda*, say, B. C. 1400. The hemp plant is there mentioned simply as a sacred grass. Pāṇini who flourished, say, B. C. 300, mentions the pollen of the hemp flower (*bhaṅga*). In the commencement of the sixth century A. D. we find the first mention of *vijayā* which I have noted. It is a sacred grass, and probably means, in this instance, the hemp plant. The first mention of *bhaṅga* as a medicine, which I have noted, is in the work of Susruta, before the eighth century A. D., where it is called an antiphlegmatic. During the next four centuries *bhaṅga* (feminine) frequently occurs, in native Sanskrit dictionaries, in the sense of hemp plant. In the tenth century the intoxicating nature of *bhaṅga* seems to have been known: and the name *Indrāsana*, Indra's food, first appears, so far as I know, in literature. Its intoxicating power was certainly known in the beginning of the fourteenth century. In a play written in the beginning of the sixteenth century it is mentioned as being consumed by *jōgīs* (Śaiva mendicants). It is there named "Indra's food." In later medical works it is frequently mentioned under various names. Below will be found a more detailed account of the passages, in which I have noted the use of the Indian hemp. I may add that I have not traced in literature any difference between the uses of the word *gañjā* and of the word *bhaṅga*, though modern *kavirājas* tell me that they are distinct plants.

In the *Atharvaveda* (cir. 1400 B. C.) the *bhaṅga* plant is mentioned (11, 6, 15) once:—"We tell of the five kingdoms of herbs headed by *Sōma*; may it, and *kuśa* grass, and *bhaṅga* and barley, and the herb *saha*, release us from anxiety." Here reference is evidently made to the offering of these herbs in oblations.

The grammarian Pāṇini (cir. B. C. 300) mentions (5, 2, 29) *bhaṅga*kaṭa, the pollen of the hemp

flower, as one of his examples. The fact that the pollen of this special flower was quoted is worth noting.

Varāhamihira (A. D. 504), in his *Bṛhat-saṁhitā* (XLVIII. 39), mentions *vijayā* as used with other grasses, in the rites of the Pushya bathing festival. *Vijayā* in this passage certainly means some plant or other. The word may mean either the Indian hemp plant, or be a synonym of *harttakī* (the yellow myrobolan). Dr. Hørnle informs me that in the oldest medical works the word is explained by commentators in the latter sense. It is doubtful, however, what meaning we are to adopt, and the word may mean the hemp-plant *bhaṅga*. In the passage from the *Ātharvaveda* already quoted, amongst the five plants specially honoured as oblations, *bhaṅga* is closely connected with the herb *saha*. So also, in the *Bṛhat-saṁhitā*, *vijayā* is mentioned as one of a long list of plants to be used in the offering, and the very next plant mentioned is *sahā*, which is apparently the same as *saha*. This would encourage the theory that the *vijayā* of the *Bṛhat-saṁhitā* was more probably the same as the *bhaṅga* of the *Atharvaveda*.

In Susruta who flourished before the eighth century (*Ut.* XI. 3), *bhaṅga* is recommended together with a number of other drugs as an antiphlegmatic. *Vijayā* is mentioned in the same work as a remedy for catarrh accompanied by diarrhoea (*Ut.* XXIV. 20) and (*Ut.* 39, p. 415, 20) as an ingredient in a prescription for fever arising from an excess of bile and phlegm. In these two passages, however, *vijayā* is probably an equivalent of *harttakī*, the yellow myrobolan, and does not mean hemp.

In the various *kōshas* or dictionaries, *bhaṅga* is frequently mentioned as meaning the hemp plant. Thus,—(1) *Amarakōsha*,¹ 2, 9, 20; (2) *Trikṣṇ-dāśeśha*,² 3, 364; (3) Hēmachandra's *Anēkārtthakōsha*,³ 2, 37; (4) Hēmachandra's *Abhidhānachintāmaṇi*, 1179. The *Sārasundarī* (date not known to me), a commentary on the *Amarakōsha* mentioned above, by Mathurēśa, and quoted in the *Śabdakalpavṛṇa*, mentions that the seed of the *bhaṅga* plant is the size of that of millet (*kaldya*).

Chakrapāṇidatta is said to have flourished under Nayapāla, a prince who reigned in the eleventh century A. D. In his *Śabdachandrikā*, a medical vocabulary, he gives the following Sanskrit names for *bhaṅga*:—(1) *Vijayā* (victorious), (2) *Trailōkyavijayā* (victorious in the three worlds), (3) *Bhaṅgā*, (4) *Indrāsana* (Indra's food),

¹ Cir. A. D. 500.

² Tenth or eleventh century.

³ Twelfth century.

(5) *Jayā* (victorious). These names seem to shew that its use as an intoxicant was then known.

The *Rājānighaṇṭu* of *Narahaṛi Paṇḍita* (A. D. 1300) adds the following names to those given by *Chakrapāṇidatta* in the *Śabdachandrikā* above mentioned:—(6) *Virapattra* (hero-leaved or the leaf of heroes), (7) *Gaṇḍī*, (8) *Chapalā* (the light-hearted), (9) *Ajayā* (the unconquered), (10) *Anandā* (the joyful), (11) *Harṣinī* (the rejoicer). He adds that the plant possesses the following qualities:—(1) *kaṭutva* (acridity); (2) *kashāyatva* (astringency); (3) *uṣṇatva* (heat); (4) *tiktatva* (pungency); (5) *vātakaphāpāhatva* (removing wind and phlegm); (6) *saṅgrāhitva* (astringency); (7) *vākpradātva* (speech-giving); (8) *balyatva* (strength-giving); (9) *mēdhākāritva* (inspiring of mental power); (10) *śrēṣṭhādīpanatva* (the property of a most excellent excitant).

The *Śārṅgadharasāṁhitā*, a medical work by *Śārṅgadhara*, the date of which is unknown, but which must have been compiled during the Muhammadan period of Indian History (say A. D. 1500), specially mentions (1, 4, 19),* *bhaṅga* as an excitant (*vyavāyin*). In the same passage it mentions opium.

The *Dhūrtasamāgama*, or “Rogues’ Congress,” is the name of an amusing, if coarsely written, farce of about the year 1500 A. D., the author of which was one *Jyōtirīśa*. In the second act two *Saiva* mendicants come before an unjust judge, and demand a decision on a quarrel which they have about a nymph of the *bāzār*. The judge demands payment of a deposit before he will give any opinion. One of the litigants says:—“Here is my *gañja* bag; let it be accepted as a deposit.” The judge (taking it pompously, and then smelling it greedily) says:—“Let me try what it is like (takes a pinch). Ah! I have just now got by the merest chance some *gañja* which is soporific and corrects derangements of the humours, which produces a healthy appetite, sharpens the wits, and acts as an aphrodisiac.” The word used for *gañja* in the above is *Indraśana* (Indra’s food).

The *Bhāvaprakāśa*, another medical work written by *Bhavadēvamisra* (cir. A. D. 1600)² has as follows:—

Bhaṅgā gañjā mātulinī
mādinī vijayā jayī |
Bhaṅgā kaphaharī tiktā
grāhinī pāchanī laghuḥ |
Tikṣṇō’shnā pittalā mōha-
mada-vāg-vahni-vardhinī ||

* I quote the MS. in the Library of the Asiatic Society of Bengal.

² According to Dutt “not before 1535 A. D.”

“*Bhaṅga* is also called *gañjā*, *mātulinī*, *mādinī* (the intoxicating), *vijayā* (the victorious) and *jayā* (the victorious). It is antiphlegmatic, pungent, astringent, digestive, easy of digestion, acid, bile-affecting; and increases infatuation, intoxication, the power of the voice, and the digestive faculty.”

The *Rājavallabha*, a *Materia Medica* by *Nārayanaḍāsa-kavirāja*, the date of which I do not know, but which is quoted in the *Śabdakalpadruma*, and is believed to be ancient (? 17th century), has the following:—

Śukrā’sanaṁ tu tikṣṇō’sṇaṁ
mōha-kṛit kuṣṭha-nīśanam |
Bala-mēdhā’gnī-kṛit ślēṣhma-
dōsha-hāri rasdyanam ||
Jātā mandara-manthandj jala-nidhau
pīyūṣha-rūpā purā |
Trāilōkyē vijaya-pradē’ti vijayā
śrī-dēvarāja priyā ||
Lōkinām hita-kāmyayī kṣhītī-talē
prāptī naraiḥ kāmada ||
Sarvā’taṅka-vinīśa-harṣha-jananī
yaiḥ sēvitā sarvād ||

“Indra’s food (i. e., *gañja*) is acid, produces infatuation, and destroys leprosy. It creates vital energy, the mental powers and internal heat, corrects irregularities of the phlegmatic humour, and is an *elixir vitæ*. It was originally produced, like nectar, from the ocean by the churning with Mount Mandara,³ and inasmuch as it gives victory in the three worlds, it, the delight of the king of the gods, is called *vijayā*, the victorious. This desire-fulfilling drug was obtained by men on the earth, through desire for the welfare of all people. To those who regularly use it, it begets joy and destroys every anxiety.”

The *Rasapradīpa*, a work the date of which is unknown to me, and which is quoted in the *Śabdakalpadruma*, mentions *jayā* as a remedy for indigestion:—

Kṣhātrayāṁ sūtagandhau
pañcakūlam idam śubham |
Sarvāḥ tulyā jayā bhṛīṣṭī
tad-ardhā śigrujā jatā ||

“Natron saltpetre and borax, mercury and sulphur, and the prosperous five spices (long pepper, its root, *piper chaba*, another pepper, and dry ginger). To these add an equal amount of parched *jayā* and half of that amount of horse-radish (*mōringa*) and *jatā*.”⁴ It is not certain whether *jayā* here means *bhaṅg* or *haritaki* (yellow myrobolan). The word has both significa-

³ Nectar was produced in this fashion.

⁴ The name of several plants; I do not know which is meant here.

tions. The latter, perhaps, suits the formula best.

In the *Rasaratna-samuchchaya*, a work written in the south of India, *jayā* is classified as a semi-poison,—

Lāṅgālī vishamushṭīś cha
karavīrō jayā tathā |
Tīlakāḥ kaṇakō 'rakāś cha
vargō hy upaviśhātmaḥ ||

"*Lāṅgālī*,⁸ *Vanguiera spinosa*, the root of the Fragrant Oleander, *jayā*, *Symplocos racemosa*, *kanaka*⁹ and *dk* (a kind of *Euphorbia*), are semi-poisonous."

Bhaṅg is frequently mentioned by vernacular poets. The oldest instance with which I am acquainted is the well-known hymn by Vidyapati Thakur (1400 A. D.) in which he calls Śiva "Digambara bhaṅga" in reference to his habit of consuming that drug. According to an old Hindi poem, on which I cannot now lay my hands, Śiva himself brought down the *bhaṅg* plant from the Himālayas and gave it to mankind. *Jōgīs* are well-known consumers of *bhaṅg* and *gāñjā* and they are worshippers of Śiva.

In folk-songs, *gāñjā* or *bhaṅg* (with or without

opium) is the invariable drink of heroes before performing any great feat. At the village of Bauri in Gayā there is a huge hollow stone, which is said to be the bowl in which the famous hero Lōrik mixed his *gāñjā*. Lōrik was a very valiant general and is the hero of numerous folk-songs. The epic poem of *Alhā* and *Rōdal*, of uncertain date, but undoubtedly based on very old materials (the heroes lived in the twelfth century A. D.), contains numerous references to *gāñjā* as a drink of warriors. For instance, the commencement of the canto dealing with *Alhā's* marriage describes the pestle and mortar with which the *gāñjā* was prepared, the amount of intoxicating drink prepared from it (it is called *sabās*) and the amount of opium (an absurdly exaggerated quantity) given to each warrior in his court.

That the consumption of *bhaṅg* is not considered disreputable among Rājputs may be gathered from the fact that Ajabās, who was court poet to the well-known Mahārāja Bishwanāth Singh of Rīwā, wrote a poem praising *bhaṅg* and comparing *siddhi* (a preparation of the drug) to the "success" which attends the worshipper of "Hari." Here there is an elaborate series of puns. The word *siddhi* means literally "success," and *hari* means not only the god Hari, but also *bhaṅg*.¹⁰

NOTES AND QUERIES.

DEMONOLATRY AMONG THE KACHINS.

The following characteristic and instructive note is taken from the diary of a native township officer of the Bhamo District, kindly forwarded to me by Mr. Thirkell White, C.I.E., Commissioner of the Northern Division, Upper Burma.

Maung P'ō T'un, Myō-būgyī (village headman) states:—"One day, east of Manyā, in the valley of the Nānhū Chaung (River), near the source of the river and situated in the jungle, there is a place known as the Nagā-yōk (Snake-image). There is a painted dragon there curled round a rock, the head being formed out of a slab thereof. It is not known whether the dragon-image got there of itself or how, and there is no inscription of any sort. I visited it five days ago (October 1893) when at Kyō Saing, whence the image is situated about half a day's journey to the eastwards, and off the main road. There is a narrow path leading to it, and the Kachins go near it to fish. The rock stands out from the bed of the Nānhū

Chaung. I cannot say that the dragon is man's handy-work. I should doubt it, as no one could paint a dragon in such a position.

Also on the road back to Manyā from Kyō Saing there is a pagoda called Kaingbōnyān. This has a curious rock at its base, and the Kachins say that in Tabaung-lābyi and lāzan¹ it bears two kinds of flowers, green and red!"

R. C. TEMPLE.

A BURMESE LOVE-SONG.

The following is a love-song popular in Burma and much admired for its depth of meaning, which, however, is quite lost in any rendering that might be made of it. It details the love of Mē K'in for her absent Maung Pē, whom she suspects of enjoying himself with another damsel, after the fashion of Burmese youth.

P'ō-ma-sōng ch'ēng-'lōd 'lit-pā lō. !
Chōng, lō, nga k'et, k'n, wè !

⁸ The names of several plants, — *Jussiaea repens*, *Hemionitis cordifolia*, *Rubia munjista*, *Heliosarum lagopodioides*.

⁹ Said by a *kavirāja* to mean *dhatūrā*.

¹⁰ [The above very valuable notes formed part of Dr. Grierson's evidence before the Hemp-drugs Commission, 1893-4. — Ed.]

¹ [I. e., full and new moon of Phālguna. — Ed.]

- B'ân kaṇṇit pya-ḍa lè hma
 Shu-bé-dè ma mwé.
 5 Pá-ya-ṣá: yadet ná ngè;
 Ta yet wè ch'á: b'á, Maung. Pé.
 Hó ta-myé t'd-ní hma
 Yá yí ngè pyò-bé.
 Nā-nī-dò p'ò twé. ló.
 10 S'wé ta-mé, bak'in!
 Hān-myé hma sàñ nē tin. 'nain-b'á.
 Pyān-wé. k'win. k'è-bā pyān-jin!
 Naung kun 'mè sabè-byin hma
 Mā K'in-ṣé sèk 'nin.
 15 S'ṣ chók ló, ma pyé-bā-naing
 Wé bē. yè aing!
 Shwé myet. yí aing-ta-aing ngè.
 Naing. ta-naing tin-bā-ya-ṣé!
 Lost am I as if I had lost my blanket!
 That is my condition now!
 On my bed of sandal-wood

- Lying I cannot sleep.
 5 Miserable and wretched am I;
 Worried every day, Maung Pé!
 In that new land
 Happy art thou in thy wandering!
 Thou hast taken to thyself a new match,
 10 O my dear Lord!
 Miserable I cannot remain in the land of
 Hān.¹
 Come back; I call thee! Thou shouldst come
 back!
 Thinking only of thy absence on her bed of
 jasmine,
 Mē K'in ceases not to weep!
 15 As a whirlpool ceases not to run
 Her tears fall!
 So great (is my sorrow) that my tears run into
 a lake.
 (On thy return only) I feel I could restrain
 my weeping.

BOOK-NOTICE.

COL. JACOB'S VEDANTASARA.¹

Colonel Jacob's name is a sufficient guarantee for the scholarly performance of the task which he has imposed upon himself. The work consists of the carefully edited text of Sadānanda's *Vēdāntasāra*, with Nṛsiṃha-sarasvatī's commentary printed at the foot of each page (pp. 1-72), followed by Rāmatīrtha's workmanlike (though here and there prolix) commentary (pp. 73-165). Then we have Col. Jacob's notes (pp. 167-199), and the book ends with four Appendixes, viz., (1) Index to Quotations, (2) Index to Important Words and Phrases, (3) List of Works cited in Text and Commentaries, (4) Addenda and Corrigenda (pp. 203-215).

Dr. Ballantyne's translation of the text of the *Vēdāntasāra* has long been out of print. The

text itself was printed in Böhtlingk's *Sanskrit Chrestomathy* published in 1877, and incorrect editions of the commentaries have appeared at various times in India, but this is the first attempt to publish a critical edition of the text and commentaries combined.

A special feature of the volume is the care with which citations from older works are indicated and their sources identified. The two Indexes are also worthy of notice and furnish a most convenient and much wanted aid to students of Indian Philosophy. The author's notes are of great value, more particularly to Sanskrit scholars beginning the study of the *Vēdānta* system. Indeed a better introduction than this complete, well-edited, clearly printed handbook cannot well be conceived. G. A. G.

OBITUARY.

PROF. W. DWIGHT WHITNEY.

Another of the links which connect the Sanskrit scholarship of the present day with a former generation has snapped. Forty years ago, Prof. Whitney was one of the assistants who worked with Böhtlingk and Roth in the preparation of the great *St. Petersburg Dictionary*, and to-day his views on Sanskrit Grammar are known as being more advanced than those of the younger scholars

of the ninth decade of the century. He has been *Hibernior Hibernis ipsis*.

The sad intelligence of his death reached us almost simultaneously with a printed copy of his latest essay, on the *Vēda* in Pāṇini. He died sword in hand, as all true scholars would die, fighting with unabated vigour in the battle of the moderns against the ancients. This is not a fitting occasion for me to discuss the arguments

¹ Hanpawadi = here Rangoon.

² The *Vēdāntasāra* of Sadānanda with the commentaries of Nṛsiṃha-sarasvatī and Rāmatīrtha, edited with

notes and indices by Col. G. A. Jacob, Bombay Staff Corps, Fellow of the Bombay University. Bombay, Nirpaya-sāgar Press, 8vo. Price Re. 1-8.

in his latest work. I must confess to belonging to the opposite camp, but that fact need not prevent a humble opponent from casting one more wreath on the tomb of one of the greatest Sanskrit scholars whom the Western world has known.

William Dwight Whitney was born at Northampton, Massachusetts, on the 9th of February 1827. He studied at Williams College, where he took his degree in 1845. He then spent three years as a clerk in a bank, which uncongenial occupation he gave up in 1849 to serve as assistant in the United States Geological Survey. In the autumn of the same year he went to Yale, where he continued the study of Sanskrit which he had commenced in 1843. In 1850, he visited Germany, where he spent some years in Berlin and Tübingen at the feet of Profs. Weber and Roth. It was at the latter place that he laid the foundations of that reputation for industry and accuracy which ever subsequently distinguished him. He returned to America in 1853, and in 1854 became Professor of Sanskrit at Yale, a post which he held during the remainder of his life. Shortly after his appointment he published the first volume (containing the text) of his well known edition of the Atharva Vêda, the second volume of which, comprising translation and notes, he had nearly completed at the time of his death forty years after the publication of the first. The appearance of this first volume fixed the course of Sanskrit scholarship in America. Under Whitney's tuition, and encouraged by the example of his unflagging industry, a school of Vedic students rapidly sprung up round his chair, from which have issued many valuable works, bearing the double impress of German solidity and care for minutiae, coupled with American originality and grasp of general principles. Whitney himself directed his researches to the Atharva Vêda and in due course scholars hailed with admiration and gratitude his *Atharva Vêda Prâtisâkhya* (1862), and, in 1881, his *Index Verborum of the Atharva Vêda*. In the interval, he had also issued an edition of the *Taittiriya Prâtisâkhya* in 1871.

In 1879 Prof. Whitney broke new ground by the publication of his *Sanskrit Grammar*, in which he definitely took his stand, not on the grammar as handed down by Pāṇini and his successors, but on the grammar as revealed by Sanskrit Literature itself. Few works have provoked so much controversy as this revolutionary challenge of the Yale Professor. Sanskrit scholars soon became divided into three camps: the extreme Pāṇineans, according to whom, whatever the old grammarian said was true, and whatever he had

not said was "not" grammatical "knowledge;" the extreme Whitneyites who denied that grammatical salvation could be found in the Gospel of Pāṇini, and that the actual usage of Sanskrit literature was the only possible guide; and the Moderates, who while not binding themselves to everything that Pāṇini laid down, believed that he knew more about the Sanskrit of his time than the most learned Europeans of the nineteenth century, and that till every Sanskrit text in existence had been published and analysed, it would be impossible to ascertain what the actual usage of the literary language was. Whitney's *Grammar* was thus only a grammar of the Sanskrit Literature to which Whitney had access, and nothing bears stronger testimony alike to the depth and to the wide extent of his learning, than the admirable practical completeness of this work as a whole.

Besides the above greater works Whitney had time to write several minor essays. These were subsequently collected and published in his *Language and the Study of Language* (1867), and *Oriental and Linguistic Studies* (1873-74). Like everything else that he did, these shew the same impress of perspicuity and mastery of details. He followed his own line, and not seldom was engaged in controversy, which though sometimes conducted with acrimony, was always noteworthy for fairness and a love of truth.

In subjects outside the range of Oriental scholarship, he is best known as the author of *Essentials of English Grammar*, and as Editor-in-chief of the *Century Dictionary of the English Language*.

For the past eight or nine years Prof. Whitney had been suffering from a serious disorder of the heart. His disease did not interrupt his life work, and he laboured to the end, which came at New Haven on the 7th of June, 1894.

During his busy life he received many honours. He was Honorary Member of all the great Oriental Societies, and was a member or correspondent of the Academies of Berlin, St. Petersburg, and Rome (the Lincei), and of the Institut of France. He was also a Foreign Knight of the Prussian Order "pour le mérite" for Science and Arts, filling the vacancy caused by the death of Thomas Carlyle. Many Universities conferred honorary degrees on him, and these only served as illustrations of the universal respect and affection in which this scholar, as simple-minded as he was distinguished, was held by the members of the great brotherhood of Oriental scholarship.

G. A. G.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.E.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-
ri. 8vo., mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 536, with map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
tops. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kaldagi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAD and KACHH, 1874-75,—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BIDAR and AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHIA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJANTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARĀVATI and JAGGANYAPETA BUDDHIST
STŪPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 252, for Jan. 1894.

VOLS. I. to XIII.: EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 260 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
(£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (2s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 36 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Re. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY

MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY
MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,

including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAH
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Re. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by Little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	½ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	„ 28-0,	„ 14-8,	„ 7-4.
Three „	„ 35-0,	„ 18-8,	„ 9-8.
Six „	„ 52-0,	„ 28-0,	„ 15-0.
Twelve „	„ 100-0,	„ 52-0,	„ 27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following 1½ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Dooldee*, Carsetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries. — *The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosapatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College. Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75, 38. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols. Rs. 50;
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magman's
Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 8;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the
Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and
promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES,
CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS,
DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM

Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES
AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other
Companies, in style and durability equal to those
of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying
Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

PART CCXCI.

(VOL. XXIII.)

OCTOBER, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.*Edited by*

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH, edited and translated by G. A. GRIERSON, PH.D., C.I.E.	265	BOOK-NOTICE:—	
2. FOUR CHOLA DATES, by E. HULTSCH, PH.D.	296	3. AN ORIENTAL BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY, by T. W. BEALE, edited, revised, and enlarged by H. G. KEENE, C.I.E.	299

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., PH.D.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscriptions in advance, Rs. 20, or, including Postage, 36s. via Brindisi.

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1898 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 306.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXIII. Part I. No. 2, 1894, edited by the Philological Secretary. Calcutta: 1894.

Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXIII. Part II. No. 2, 1894, edited by the Natural History Secretary. Calcutta: 1894.

Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. V. and VI., May and June 1894, edited by the Honorary Secretaries. Calcutta: 1894.

Sitzungsberichte der Königlich Preussischen Akademie der Wissenschaften zu Berlin. By Alfr. Weber.

Journal of the Maha-bodhi Society, Vol. III. No. 5, September 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple.

Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Daa.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—

No. 38.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler.

The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsek.

The Bhasha-bhushana of Jas'want Singh. By Geo. A. Grierson.

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By J. M. Campbell.

The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.

Narsinh Mehtanun Mameran. By Putlibai D. H. Wadia.

Folktales in Hindustan. By William Crooke:—

No. 11.—The Legend of Zahir Pir or Zahir Diwan, or Guga.

No. 12.—The Tale of Panchphula Rani.

On Jacobi and Tilak on the Age of the Veda. By the late W. D. Whitney.

Descriptive Catalogue of Objects made and used by the Natives of the Nicobar Islands. By E. H. Man.

STUDIES IN ISLĀM.—To Missionaries, Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. *Now ready.* 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans.' by J. D. BATE, M.R.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six rupees; postage six annas. Allen & Co., Pall Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European Students, a **DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE** (with the meanings in English) containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical and Colloquial Hindes. Super-royal octavo, pp. 505. Fifteen rupees; postage one rupee. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KASHMIRIYA'S RAJATARANGINI, or Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by Dr. M. A. STEIN, Principal, Oriental College, Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17.

EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH.

EDITED AND TRANSLATED BY G. A. GRIERSON, PH.D., C.I.E.

(Continued from p. 238.)

ATHA ARTHĀLĀNKĀRA-NĀMA CHATURTHAḤ PRAKĀṢAḤ ॥

LECTURE IV.

Ornaments of Sense.

[Rhetorical ornaments are divided into two classes, *arthālakāra*, or **Ornaments of Sense**, and *śabdālakāra*, or **Verbal Ornaments**.

Some ornaments partake of the nature of both classes, and are arranged under one or the other according to the predilection of the author who treats of the subject. For instance, the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (v. 641) treats *vakrōkti*, or Crooked Speech, as a Verbal Ornament, but the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* (v. 189) treats it as an Ornament of Sense.

Verbal Ornaments are those, such as Alliteration or Rhyme, which depend on the external form of words. **Ornaments of Sense**, such as the Simile, the Metaphor, or the Poetical Fancy, are those which essentially depend on the meaning of words, and not necessarily on their external form. The principal of these are founded on similitude, and hence the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*, like other works on rhetoric, commences this lecture by describing the *Upamā* or Simile, which is the foundation of all such ornaments.]

Text.

Upamālakāra.

<i>Upamēya 'ru upamāna jaha'</i>	<i>vāchaka dharma so chāri |</i>
<i>Pūrana upamā, hīna taha'</i>	<i>luptōpamā vichāri || 44 ||</i>
<i>Ihi vidhi saba samatā milai'</i>	<i>upamā sōi jāni |</i>
<i>Sasi sau ujjuva tiya-vadana</i>	<i>pallava sē mṛidu pāṇi || 45 ||</i>
<i>Vāchaka dharma 'ru varananiya</i>	<i>hai chauthau upamāna |</i>
<i>Eka binu, dvi binu, tīni binu</i>	<i>luptōpamā pramaṇa || 46 ||</i>
<i>Bijuri si pañkaja-mukhi</i>	<i>kanaka-latā tiya lēkhi |</i>
<i>Vanitā rasa-īṇigāra ki</i>	<i>kāraṇa-mūṛati pēkhi || 47 ||</i>

Translation.

The Simile.

[Cf. *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 647 and ff. 'A resemblance between two things, expressed by a single sentence, and unaccompanied by a contrast or difference, is termed a simile.']

A simile (*upamā*) consists of four component parts, viz. :—

- (1) The Subject compared, *upamēya* [or, *varṇanīya*].
- (2) The Object with which Comparison is made, *upamāna*.
- (3) The Word implying Comparison [*aupamyavāchin*, or] *vāchaka* (such as 'as,' 'like').
- (4) The Common Attribute [*sāmānya dharma*, or] *dharma*.

A Simile is **Complete** (*pūrṇōpamā*) when it has all its component parts. It is to be considered as **Incomplete** (*luptōpamā*) when (one or more) are wanting.

[Some copies omit the above verse. It is possibly not original as its contents are repeated lower down.]

In this way when you find all (four component parts) together, know it to be a (Complete) Simile, as for example :—

'The lady's face is bright as the moon, her hands are tender as a young branch.'

[Here the subjects compared are, respectively, the lady's face, and her hands; the objects with which they are compared are, respectively, the moon, and a young branch; the word

implying comparison is in each case 'as' (*sau, sé*); and the common attributes are, respectively, brightness and tenderness.]

When one, two, or three of the four (*viz.*, the word implying comparison, the common attribute, the subject compared, and the object with which it is compared) is or are wanting, it is an instance of the Incomplete Simile, as for example;

(a) 'The lotus-faced lady is [slender] as a flash of lightning.'

[Here the Common Attribute, slenderness, is wanting.]

(b) 'Behold, the lady is [fair] [as] a golden jasmine.'

[Here the Common Attribute, and the Word implying Comparison are both wanting.]

(c) 'Lo, the Lady (is) [fair] [as] [love itself], (for she) is the causal image of the erotic sentiment.'

[Here the Common Attribute, the Word implying Comparison, and the Object with which the lady is compared, are all three wanting.]

[A work called the *Luptôpamâvilâsa* by Kavi Hîrâchand Kânhi (date unknown to me) gives the following poem, containing examples of the fifteen possible kinds of a simile:—

(1) *Pûrñôpamâ*, The Complete Simile.

Gaja ki gati si gati manda lasé, 'Thy gait appears dignified as the gait of an elephant.'

(2) *Vâchaka-luptôpamâ*. Incomplete. Wanting the word implying comparison.

Yuga jañgha ju kêra ke khambha nayé, 'Thy two thighs are fresh (or plump) [as] plantain stems.'

(3) *Dharma-luptô*, Wanting the common attribute.

Kati sôhata sinhana ki kati si, 'Thy waist appears [slender] like that of a lioness.'

(4) *Upamâna-luptô*, Wanting the object with which comparison is made.

Ibha-sâvaka sé kucha uchcha bhayé, 'Thy bosom is round like [the frontal bones of] a young elephant.'

(5) *Upamêya-luptô*, Wanting the subject compared.

Vidhu pûrana sô paramôda karé, '[Thy face] causes joy like the full moon.'

(6) *Vâchaka-dharma-luptô*, Wanting both the word implying comparison, and the common attribute.

Sruti sîpa samîpa sumukta chayé, 'Pearls adorn thine ear [delicate] [as] a pearl-oyster-shell.'

(7) *Vâchaka-upamâna-luptô*, Wanting both the word implying comparison, and the object with which comparison is made.

Musukyâni praphullita ânana mē, 'On thy face, which blossomed [like] [a flower], hath appeared a smile.'

(8) *Vâchaka-upamêya-luptô*, Wanting the word implying comparison, and the subject compared.

Sita kunda ki pâti subhâti layé, 'Thou hast displayed the beauty of [thy teeth] [like] a row of white jasmine blossoms.'

(9) *Dharma-upamâna-luptô*, Wanting the common attribute, and the object with which comparison is made.

Tiya, tô sama-tûla na prîtama kê, 'Lady, thou art not [fair] (merely) like [other ladies] to thy beloved.'

(10) *Dharma-upamêya-luptô*, Wanting the common attribute, and the subject compared.

Daî âsava-pâna samâna mayé, 'Lady, [the touch of thy lip] produced intoxication [like] drinking wine.'

(11) *Upamâna-upamêya-luptô*, Wanting both the object compared, and that to which it is compared.

Pika śi madhuri na durī chhavi tē, '[Thy voice] is gentle as [the sweet notes of] the cuckoo, (though, unlike the cuckoo) thou art not devoid of beauty.'

(12) *Vāchaka-dharma-upamāna-luptō*, Wanting the word implying comparison, the common attribute, and the object with which comparison is made.

Tila hē ju kapōla su chitta khayē, 'A mole upon thy cheek [black] [like] [love's bowstring] ravishes (*khayē* = *kshaya*) the soul.'

(13) *Vāchaka-dharma-upamēya-luptō*, Wanting the word implying comparison, the common attribute, and the subject compared.

Kadalī-dala, '[A back] [broad] [as] a plantain leaf.'

(14) *Vāchaka-upamāna-upamēya-luptō*, Wanting the word implying comparison, the object with which comparison is made, and the subject compared.

Āya chadhī dāsi kē, Uta, 'On one hand, [thy hair] [like] [snakes] hath mounted (on thy head) to bite me.'

(15) *Dharma-upamāna-upamēya-luptō*, 'Wanting the common attribute, the object with which comparison is made, and the subject compared.

hai ita kira samāna jayē, 'On the other hand [thy nose] is [curved] like a parrot's [beak].'

[The *Sāhitya-darpana* gives also another classification of the Simile as **Direct** (*śrautī*) and **Indirect** (*ārthī*). The first is a simile in which the comparison is suggested by such words as *iva*, *jimi*, *jau*, *lau*, and the like, all answering to the English word 'as.' A simile is indirect when such words as *tūlā* 'equal to,' *sarisa* 'like' are employed.]

[A **Simile** differs from a **Metaphor** (*rūpaka*) (vv. 55-58), in that, in the latter, the resemblance is suggested, not expressed. Thus, — 'He sprang on them like a lion' is a Simile, but 'the lion (i. e., the hero) sprang upon them' is a Metaphor, the resemblance being suggested and not distinctly expressed. In a metaphor, too, the resemblance is suggested as an embellishment (or the reverse), while in the simile, the two things compared are said to be equal.

A **Simile** differs from the **Poetical Fancy** (*utpréṣhā*) (vv. 70, 71), because, in the latter, the subject of the figure is fancied as acting in the character of the object, and not merely as resembling it. Thus — 'He sprang upon them as though he were a lion' is a Poetical Fancy.

It differs from the figure of **Contrast** (*vyatirēka*) (v. 92), in that, in the latter, the difference is also expressed. Thus an example of Contrast is — 'He sprang on them like a lion, but without its cruelty.'

It differs from the **Reciprocal Comparison** (*upamānōpamēya* (v. 49), in that, in the latter, more than one sentence is employed. Thus — 'His lion-like bravery shines like his virtue, and his virtue like his lion-like bravery,' is an example of the Reciprocal Simile.

It differs from the **Comparison Absolute** (*ananvaya*) (v. 48), because in the latter there is only one thing which is compared to itself. Thus — 'The king sprang like himself upon the foe,' is a Comparison Absolute.

It differs from the ornament of the **Converse** (*pratīpa*) (vv. 50-54), because in the latter the object with which comparison is made is itself made the subject of comparison. Thus — 'The lion springs upon its prey, as this hero sprang upon his foe,' is an example of the Converse.]

[The *Lāla-chandrikā* describes a kind of simile, which may be called the 'Implied Simile,' *ākshēpamā*. The following is an example:—

<i>Dara na tarai, nīda na purai</i>	<i>harai na kāla-vipāka</i> |
<i>Chhina chhūkai uchhakai na phiri</i>	<i>kharau vishama chhavi-chhāka</i> || 47a ||

'(Unlike that caused by wine), the violent intoxication caused by beauty is not quenched by fear. It does not allow sleep, nor does it disappear with the lapse of time. If you feel its effects for but an instant, never will you be sober again.'

This is an instance of the figure of Contrast (v. 92). The *Lāla-chandrikā* says that if the words 'is not like' are taken as the *vāchaka* or word implying comparison, it is also an instance of Implied Simile. Of this the word 'like' is implied. But the whole *vāchaka* is not *lupta* (or wanting) for the word 'not' is given. The full simile would be, —

'The intoxication of love is not (fear-dispelling, etc.) [like] that of wine.'

The same work (341) describes the *dūshanōpamā*, in which the subject compared is exhibited as not equal to the object with which comparison is made. An example is the following:—

<i>Nahi' Hari lau' hiyarā dharau</i>	<i>nahi' Hara lau' ardhaṅga |</i>
<i>Ēkota-hi kari rākhiyē</i>	<i>aṅga aṅga prati aṅga || 47b ||</i>

'Like Viṣṇu bear not thy beloved upon thy heart: Like Śiva incorporate not thyself with her (for thou art not equal to them); but clasp her close to thee, body to body, limb to limb.'

[Text.

Mālōpamālaṅkāra.

<i>Jaha' ēkaḥi upamēya kē</i>	<i>buranē bahu upamāna |</i>
<i>Tūhi kahahi' mālōpamā</i>	<i>kavi su-jāna matimāna || 47c ||</i>

Yathā,—

<i>Mṛiga sē, manamatha-vāna sē</i>	<i>pīna, mīna sē svachchha |</i>
<i>Kaṇjana sē, khaṇjanana sē</i>	<i>manaraṇjana tō achchha || 47d ||</i>

Translation.

The Garland of Similes.

[*Sāhitya-darpana*, 665.]

It is the **Garland of Similes** when we have several comparisons of the same object, as for example:—

'Thine eyes (*achchha* = *akṣhi*) are like deers, like Cupid's arrows, full-orbed, bright-glancing like fish, like lotuses, (mobile) like *khaṇjana*-birds, and delight the soul.'

(Not in *Bhūshā-bhūshana*. Taken from Giridhara-dāsa, *Bhārati-bhūshana*, 30, 31.)

[Text.

Raśanōpamālaṅkāra.

<i>Kathita prathama upamēya jaha.</i>	<i>hōta jāta upamāna |</i>
<i>Tūhi kahahi' raśanōpamā</i>	<i>jē jaga su-kavi pradhāna || 47e ||</i>

Yathā,—

<i>Sati sī nati, nati sī vinati,</i>	<i>vinatī sī rati chāra |</i>
<i>Rati sī gati, gati sī bhagati,</i>	<i>tō mē pavana-kumāra || 47f ||</i>

Translation.

The Girdle of Similes.

[*Sāhitya-darpana*, 664.]

If a subject of comparison is turned further and further into what it is compared to, it is termed the **Girdle of Similes**, as for example:—

'O Hanumat, in thee the faith is (strong) like thy going; thy going is (strong) as thy delight (in me); thy delight is pleasing as thy obeisance; thy obeisance as thy humility, and thy humility as that of a virtuous woman.'

[Not in *Bhūshā-bhūshana*. Taken from *Bhārati-bhūshana*, 32, 33.]

Text.

Ananvayālaṅkāra.

Upamē-hi upamāna jaba
Tēré mukha ké jōra kau

kahata ananvaya tāhi |
térau-hi mukha āhi || 48 ||

Translation.

The Comparison Absolute.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 666.]

When the subject compared, and the object with which comparison is made, are the same, it is called the **Comparison Absolute**. Thus — 'The only fellow of thy face is thy face itself.'

[Here the Heroine's face is compared to itself, as the only possible object of comparison, and not to a lotus or the like. According to the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (666), the comparison must be expressed by a single sentence.]

Text.

Upamānōpamēyālaṅkāra.¹

Upamā lāgē parasapara
Khañjana hai' tua naina sē

sō upamānupamēi |
tua dṛiga khañjana sēi || 49 ||

Translation.

The Reciprocal Comparison.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 667, where it is called *upamēyōpamā*.]

When the simile is reciprocal, the figure is called **Reciprocal Comparison**. Thus — 'Thine eyes are like the *khañjana*-bird, and the *khañjana* is like thine eyes.'

Text.

Pratipālaṅkāra.

Sō pratīpa upamēya kau
Lōyana sē ambuja banē
Upamē kō' upamāna tē'
Garva karai mukha kau kahā
Ana-ādara upamēya tē'
Tichchhana naina kaṭāksha tē'
Upamē kō upamāna jaba
Ati uttama dṛiga mīna sē
Vyārtha hōi upamāna jaba
Dṛiga āgē mṛiga kachhu na, yē

kijē jaba upamānu |
mukha sō chandra bakhānu || 50 ||
ādara jabai na hōi |
chandahi nīkē jōi || 51 ||
jaba pāwē upamāna |
manda kāma kē bāna || 52 ||
samatā lāyaka nāhi |
kahai kauna vidhi jāhi || 53 ||
varṇanīya lakhī sāra |
pañcha pratīpa prakāra || 54 ||

Translation.

The Converse.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 742, 743.]

The figure of **Converse** has five varieties, viz.:—

(1) When the thing with which a comparison is usually made is itself turned into a subject of comparison. Thus — 'The lotus is lovely like thine eyes,' or 'The moon is like thy face.' [Here it would be more usual to say: 'Thine eyes are like the lotus,' and 'Thy face is like the moon.']

¹ Called also *upamēyōpamā*.

(2) When honour does not accrue to the subject compared from the object with which it is usually compared. Thus — 'Why art thou proud of thy face? See how fair the moon is (in comparison with it).'

(3) When the object with which comparison is usually made obtains dishonour from the subject compared. Thus — 'By the piercing glances of her eyes, Cupid's arrows seem but blunt.'

(4) When the object with which comparison is usually made is declared to be not fully equal to the subject compared. Thus — 'Who would compare to the (silvery darting) fish, her perfect eyes (floating in tears).'

(5) When the object with which comparison is usually made is declared to be useless beside the merits of the subject compared. Thus — 'The eyes of the deer are naught before her eyes.'

Text.

Rûpakâlaṅkāra.

<i>Hai rūpaka dwaya bhūti kau</i>	<i>mili tadrûpa abhêda |</i>
<i>Adhika nyûna sama duhuna kē</i>	<i>tini tîni yê bhêda || 55 ||</i>
<i>Mukha śaśi yâ śaśi tē adhika</i>	<i>udita jyôti dina râtî |</i>
<i>Sûgara tē upajau na yaha</i>	<i>kamalâ apara suhâtî || 56 ||</i>
<i>Naina kamala yaha aina hai</i>	<i>aura kamala kîhi kâma |</i>
<i>Garwana karata niki lagati</i>	<i>kanaka-latâ yaha vâma || 57 ||</i>
<i>Ati śôbhita vidruma-adhara</i>	<i>nahi samudra-utpanna |</i>
<i>Tua mukha-paṅkaja bimala ati</i>	<i>sarasa surûsa prasanna || 58 ||</i>

Translation.

The Metaphor.

[*Sâhitya-darpana*, 669 and ff.]

The metaphor is of two kinds according as it depends on (alleged) **Resemblance** (*tadrûpa*) or (alleged) **Identity** (*abhêda*), and each of these kinds has three varieties according as (the Resemblance or Identity of the thing compared) is **Excessive** (*adhika*), **Incomplete** (*nyûna*), or **Complete** (*sama*).

(1) An example of a metaphor depending on **Excessive Resemblance** is 'Her face, — a moon, but more perfect than this moon (we see in heaven), for its radiance is ever in the skies both day and night.' [Here the face is said to resemble the moon and is not identified with it, and moreover it exceeds or surpasses the moon in the very point on which the resemblance is founded, — viz., its full-orbed splendour.]

(2) An example of a metaphor depending on **Incomplete Resemblance** is, 'She is not sprung from the sea, but she is another fair Lakshmi.' [Here the resemblance to Lakshmi is incomplete.]

(3) An example of a metaphor depending on **Complete Resemblance** is, 'There are eyes which are lotuses in this house, what need is there of (thy searching for) other lotuses (elsewhere)?' [Here a friend of the heroine invites the hero, as he is searching for lotus flowers, into the heroine's house. The resemblance between her eyes and the flower is represented as complete.]

(4) An example of a metaphor depending on **Excessive Identity** is, 'The lady — a golden creeper, — appeareth beautiful when walking.' [Here the lady is identified with a golden creeper, with the additional advantage of being able to walk.]

(5) An example of a metaphor depending on **Deficient Identity** is, 'Her coral-lips are glowing, though not sprung from the ocean.' [Here her lips are identified with coral, but with this deficiency that they are not ocean-born.]

* (6) An example of a metaphor depending on Complete Identity is, 'Thy lotus-face is very spotless, full of nectar, fragrance and joy.'

[The difference between a Metaphor and a Simile (v. 44) has been explained under the head of the latter, but it is not always easy to distinguish between the two. The *Bhūṣha-kaumudī* dealing with the third example given above, says that the difference between a metaphor of complete resemblance (*tadrūpaka-samōkti*) and a simile with the word signifying resemblance and the common attribute omitted (*vāchaka-dharma-luptōpamā*) is this,— that in the metaphor the thing compared is embellished by the comparison with the thing to which it is compared, whereas in the simile the two are considered as equal. In the ornament of the Converse (*pratīpa*) (above, vv. 50-54) the thing compared may also be embellished by the comparison, but in it, the word signifying comparison (*vāchaka*) is always mentioned.]

[The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (669 and ff.) defines a metaphor as 'the superimposition of a fancied character upon an object unconcealed or uncovered by negation' (*rūpakam rūpitārōpād viśayē nirapahnave*). It classifies its varieties on principles entirely different from that given above. A metaphor is either Consequential (*paramparita*), Entire (*sūnga*, or according to other authorities, *sāvayava*), or Deficient (*niraṅga*). These are again subdivided, but the further classification need not be given here. Examples of the three main classes are as follows:—

Consequential, — 'May the four cloud-dark arms of Hari, rough by the contact with the string of his horny bow, preserve you, — arms that are the pillars to the Dome of the triple world.' Here the ascribing of the nature of a pillar to the arms of Hari, is the consequence of the attribution of the character of a dome to the triple world.

Entire, — That dark cloud, Kṛishṇa, disappeared, having thus rained the nectar of his words (upon the deities), — the corn withered by the drought of Rāvaṇa.' Here the nature of a cloud being attributed to Kṛishṇa, his words are represented as nectar-rain, the deities as corn, and Rāvaṇa's tyranny as drought.

Deficient, — 'When a servant commits an offence, the master's kicking him is but proper, and it is not for the kick received from thee that I grieve, fair lady; but that thy tender foot is pricked by the points of those thorns — the hard shoots of my hairs that stand erect (at the thrilling touch), this is my sore distress.'

In the Entire Metaphor the principal object is metaphorically figured or represented together with those subordinate (*aṅginō yadi sāṅgasya rūpaṇam sūṅgam ēva tat*). When all the constituent or subordinate metaphors are expressed in an entire metaphor, it is called *samastavastuvishaya*, or *savishaya*. When any of them are understood, it is called *ēkadēśuvivartin*. An Entire Metaphor is sometimes founded on a *paronomasia* (v. 99), and is then called *ślēsha-garbhita*. If the principal object is alone figured, it is Deficient Metaphor.]

Text.

Parīṇāmālaṅkāra.

Karai kṛiyā upamāna hwai varṇanīya parīṇāma |
Lōchana-kañja viśāla tē dēkhati dēkhō vāma || 59 ||

Translation.

Commutation.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 679.]

When the subject compared (*varṇanīya* or *upamēya*) acts after becoming (or being identified with) the object to which it is compared, it is the ornament of Commutation [in which the object superimposed is commuted into the nature of the subject of superimposition], as for example:—

'See the lady, she looks with those large lotuses, her eyes.' [Here the lotus is actually represented as seeing. The eye is identified with the lotus, and, in that character, performs the

action of seeing. This figure hence differs from the **Metaphor** (vv. 55-58), in which the superimposition is simply an embellishment of the principal subject, and in which the object superimposed does not do the action of the subject of superimposition.]

Text.

Ullêkhalañkara.

<i>Sô ullêkha ju éka kau</i>	<i>bahu samujhai bahu rîti |</i>
<i>Arthina sura-taru, tiya madana,</i>	<i>ari kau kâla pratîti || 60 ||</i>
<i>Bahu vidhi varanê éka kau</i>	<i>bahu guṇa sau ullêkha |</i>
<i>Kirtî arjuna, tēja ravi,</i>	<i>sura-guru vachana-viêkha || 61 ||</i>

Translation.

Representation.

[*Sâhitya-darpana*, 682.]

[The figure of **Representation** is of two forms according as it is **Subjective** or **Objective**.] In the first form, a number of perceivers understand the same thing in different ways, as for example :—

‘To those who ask for alms, of a certainty, he is a Tree of Plenty, to women he is the God of Love, and to his enemies he is Death.’ [Here the hero is given a variety of characters according to the subjective feelings of the perceivers.]

In the second form, the same thing is described under a variety of characters, based on differences in its own qualities, as for example :—

‘In heroism he is Arjuna, in brilliance he is the sun, and in discretion of language he is Bṛhaspati.’ [Here the differences, it will be noted, are objective, not subjective, and do not depend on the feelings of the observer.]

Text.

Smarana-bhrama-saṁdêhalañkara.

<i>Sumirana bhrama saṁdêha yaha</i>	<i>lakshana nâma prakâsa |</i>
<i>Sudhi dvata wâ vadana ki</i>	<i>dêkhi sudhâ-nivâsa || 62 ||</i>
<i>Vadana sudhâ-nidhi jâni yaha</i>	<i>tua sa'ga phirata chakôra |</i>
<i>Vadana kidhau yaha sîta-kara</i>	<i>kidhau kamala bhaya bhôra || 63 ||</i>

Translation.

Reminiscence, Mistake, and Doubt.

The distinguishing attributes of these three figures are apparent from their names (and hence no description is necessary).

[The *Sâhitya-darpana* defines these three as follows :—

(668) A recollection of an object, arising from the perception of something like to it, is called **Reminiscence** (*smarana*, or according to others *smṛiti*).

(681) The **Mistaker** (*bhrântimân*) is the thinking, from resemblance, of an object to be what it is not, — suggested by a poetical conceit (*pratibhâ*).

(680) ‘When an object under description (*pratibhâ-utthita*) is poetically suspected to be something else, it is called **Doubt** (*samsaya* or *saṁdêha*).]

An example of **Reminiscence** is the following :—

‘When I see the Moon, the abode of nectar, I am reminded of her face.’

An example of **Mistake** is the following : —

'The mountain partridges wander about with thee, imagining thy face to be the moon (with which they are enamoured).' [This figure must be distinguished from **Bhrānti**, Error, v. 194a, q. v.]

An example of **Doubt** : —

'Is this (my lady's) countenance, or is it the cool moon, or is it a lotus born at dawn'?

Text.

Apahnutyalaṅkāra.

<i>Dharama durai' ārōpa té</i>	suddha-apahnuti jāni |
<i>Ura para nāhi' urōja yaha</i>	<i>kanaka-latā-phala māni</i> || 64 ||
<i>Vastu durāwai' yukti sau</i>	hētu-apahnuti hoi |
<i>Tivra chanda na raini ravi</i>	<i>badavānala-hi joi</i> || 65 ||
Paryastahi <i>guṇa ēka kē</i>	<i>aura bikhai ārōpa</i> |
<i>Hoi sudhā-dhara nāhi' yaha</i>	<i>vadana-sudhā-dhara ōpa</i> || 66 ||
Bhrānti apahnuti <i>vachana sau</i>	<i>bhrama jaba para kau jāi</i> |
<i>Tāpa karata hai jvara nahi</i>	<i>nā, sakhi, madana satāi</i> || 67 ||
Chhēka-apahnuti <i>yukti kari</i>	<i>para sau' bāta durāi</i> |
<i>Karata adhara-kshata piya nahi</i>	<i>sakhi kīta-ritu-bāi</i> || 68 ||
Kaitava-'pahnuti <i>ēka kau</i>	<i>misu kari varanata āna</i> |
<i>Tichchhana tīya kaṭāksha-misu</i>	<i>barakhata Manmatha vāna</i> || 69 ||

Translation.

Concealment.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 683, 684.]

[There are six kinds of this figure, according as it is (1) **Simple** (*suddha*), or depends on (2) a **Cause** (*hētu*), or on (3) a **Transposition** (*paryastāpahnuti*), or on (4) a **Mistake** (*bhrānti*), or on (5) an **Artful Excuse** (*chhēka*), or on (6) a **Deception** (*kaitava*).]

[The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (l. c.) gives a less elaborate classification. It merely says: 'The denial of the real (nature of a thing), and the ascription of an alien (or imaginary, character constitute the figure of) **Concealment**. If, having given expression to some secret object one should construe his words differently, either by a *paronomasia* or otherwise, it, too, is **Concealment**.']

When by the superimposition (of a fancied quality), the real nature (of the thing compared) disappears, it is called **Simple Concealment** (*suddhāpahnuti*), as for example : —

'These are not the swelling orbs upon (thy lady's) bosom; know them to be the (fair round) fruit of a golden creeper.'

When the thing compared is concealed by an ingenious turn of expression (shewing the reason), it is termed **Concealment dependent on a Cause** (*hētvapahnuti*), as for example : —

'This cannot be a fierce moon (shining) by night, but must be the sun (burning) amid subaqueous fire.' [Here the heroine explains that in her fevered condition, even the moon-beams seem burning hot. The fierceness of the moon is the cause of the comparison.]

When the qualities of one thing are superimposed by transfer on another thing, it is an instance of **Concealment by Transposition** (*paryastāpahnuti*), as for example : —

'This (light upon the way) is not (the sheen of) the moon; it is the (reflection of the) brightness of thy moon face.' [Here brightness, the quality of the moon, is transferred to the face of the lady.]

When by means of words, another's mistake is corrected, it is called **Concealment dependent on a Mistake** (*bhramāpahnuti*), as for example : —

'It is true, O friend, that I am hot and shivering; but it is not fever. No, it is the torment of love.'

When a person conceals a thing from another with artfulness, it is an instance of **Concealment dependent upon an Artful Excuse** (*chhékāpahnuti*), as for example : —

'It is true, my friend, that there are wounds on my lower lip, but they are not caused by (the kisses of) my beloved; they are (chapped) by the winter wind.'

When one thing is mentioned as pretending to be another thing, it is an instance of **Concealment dependent on Deception** (*kaitavāpahnuti*), as for example : —

'Under the pretence that they are but the piercing glances of my Lady, Love showers his arrows upon me.'

Text.

Utprékshalañkāra.

Utprékshā sambhāvanā	vastu, hētu, phala lēkhi |
Naina manō aravinda hai	sarasa viśāla viśēkhi || 70 ||
Manō chālī ā'gaṇa kaṭhina	tā té rātē pāi |
Tua pada samatā kau kamala	jala sévata ika bhāi || 71 ||

Translation.

The Poetical Fancy.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 686 and ff.]

When, after considering a **Thing**, a **Cause**, or a **Purpose**, one imagines it (in the character of another), the figure *Utprékshā* or **Poetical Fancy** is used.

(1) An example of a **Poetical Fancy depending on a Thing** is : —

'Her eyes are specially large and luscious, as though they were lotuses.'

(2) An example of a **Poetical Fancy depending on a Cause** is : —

'Her feet are rosy, as though from walking on a rough court yard.'

(3) An example of a **Poetical Fancy depending on a Purpose** is : —

'The Lotus ever worships the Water(-God), with but one object, (as though) to achieve (a beauty) equal to that of thy feet.'

[The subject of the Poetical Fancy, or *Utprékshā* has been developed at great length by writers on rhetoric; both by the author of the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, and by authors who wrote subsequently to Jas'want Singh, such as Padmākara and others. A brief account of the various subdivisions may be given, as the numerous technical terms are frequently met with in various works.]

[According to the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, a Poetical Fancy is the imagining (*sambhāvanā*, or according to others, *tarka*) of an object under the character of another. As being **Expressed** (*vāchyā*) or **Understood** or **Implied** (*pratīyamānā*),² it is first held to be two-fold. It is expressed when the particles *iva*, 'as,' and the like are employed, and understood when they are not employed. Since in each of these a **Genus** (*jāti*), a **Quality** (*guṇa*), an **Action** (*kriyā*), or

² [The Expressed Poetical Fancy is also called *vyāñjikā* (in Hindi *vyāñjaka*) and the Implied *vyāngyā*, *gamyā*, or *luptā* (the Hindi uses the masculine forms). Thus, Giridhara-dāsa's *Bhārati-bhāṣaṇa*, 87 : —

Utprékshā vyāñjaka manahu	manu janu dāika dhi |
Jahā nahī yē, jāniyē	gamyōtprékshā tāhi ||

'A Poetical Fancy is 'Expressed' (*vyāñjaka*), when the words *manahu*, *manu*, *janu*, &c., all meaning 'as though,' are used. When these words are not used it is 'Implied' (*gamyā*).]

a **Substance** (*dravya*), may be fancied, the figure becomes eight-fold. In each of these eight sorts, again, the fancy being (1) **Positive**, or (2) **Negative** (*bhāvābhāvābhimānataḥ*), and the **Occasion** (*nimitta*) of the fancy being in the shape of (3) a **Quality**, or (4) an **Action**, they become thirty-two fold.

Of these, the **Expressed** (*vācchā*) sorts are, with the exception of that of substance (*dravya*) each three-fold, as pertaining to (1) a **Nature** (*svarūpa*), (2) a **Purpose or Effect** (*phala*), and a **Cause** (*hētu*).

Of these, the sorts pertaining to a **Nature** (*svarūpa*) are again two-fold, according as the **Occasion** (*nimitta*) of the **Fancy** is **Mentioned** (*ukta*) or **Not Mentioned** (*anukta*).

The divisions of the **Understood or Implied** (*pratiyamānā*) poetical fancy, may each pertain to a **Purpose or Effect** (*phala*) or to a **Cause** (*hētu*).

These, again, are two-fold, according as the **Subject** (*prastuta*) of the **Fancy** is **Mentioned** (*ukta*) or **Not Mentioned**.]

[It will be seen that the *Bhāṣhā-bhūṣhaṇa* gives a different analysis of the figure: and this latter analysis has been much developed by later authors. All authors agree, in following the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* by defining the figure as the imagining (*sambhāvanā* or *tarka*) of one thing (the subject) under the character of another. In its simplest form the following may be taken as an example. It is the first one given above, slightly developed:—

Her eyes, large and luscious, captivate the heart as though they were lotuses.

Here the subject of the figure, the eyes, is imagined under the character of the object of the figure, that is to say, lotuses.

The same idea expressed under the form of a **Simile** (*upamā*) would be:—

Her eyes are large and luscious like lotuses.

This is merely an expression of the resemblance of two things, the eyes and the lotuses, expressed in a single sentence. The resemblance is expressed, not suggested as in the Metaphor. Moreover in the Simile, the two objects are said only to resemble the other, while in the Poetical Fancy one is imagined or fancied to act in the character of the other.

The same idea expressed under the form of a **Metaphor** would be:—

Her lotus-eyes are large and luscious.

Here the fancied character of the lotus is superimposed upon the object — the eyes. This differs from the Simile because the resemblance is suggested as an embellishment, and is not expressed by any word such as 'like,' etc. It also differs from the Poetical Fancy because the subject, *i. e.*, the eye, is not imagined *as acting in the character* of a lotus, but is imagined *to be* a lotus.

In a **Simile**, words expressing resemblance, such as, *iva*, *tulya*, *jaisē*, *lau*, all meaning 'like,' are either expressed, or understood.

In the **Poetical Fancy**, words such *mānō*, *jānō*, 'methinks,' 'as though,' '*nīśchaya-pragaṭata*, 'of a certainty appears as though,' are expressed or understood.]

[All authors subsequent to the *Bhāṣhā-bhūṣhaṇa* agree that the Poetical Fancy is of three kinds according as it depends on a **Thing** (*vastu*),³ a **Cause** (*hētu*) or an **Effect or Purpose** (*phala*). That is to say, the subject of the Poetical Fancy is imagined to be another **Thing**, or it may be imagined to be in such a condition as to be **Caused** by some other fancied circumstance, or it may be imagined to be in such a condition as to have some other fancied circumstance for its **Effect**.

In the Poetical Fancy depending on a **Thing** (*vastūprēkṣhā*), the thing may be either simply a concrete noun substantive, or it may be a quality (adjectival), or it may be an action or condition (verbal).

³ The *svarūpa* (nature) of the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.

An example of the thing being a concrete noun substantive is : —

Her eyes, large and luscious, captivate the heart as though they are lotuses.

Here the lady's eyes are the subject of the Poetical Fancy, and are imagined to be acting in the character of a concrete thing, — a noun substantive, — lotuses.

An example of the thing being a quality is the following : —

His virtues, occasioning as they did other virtues, were, as it were, generative.

Here the hero's virtues are the subject of the Poetical Fancy, and they are imagined to possess the adjectival quality of generativeness.

An example of the thing being an action :—

In my dreams the night passed happily, as though I were sleeping in my beloved's arms.

Here the subject of the Poetical Fancy is the manner of passing the night, and it is imagined to be acting in the character of the verbal action of sleeping in the arms of the beloved.

This Poetical Fancy depending on a thing (*vastūtprekṣhā*) is further divided into two classes, according as the ground or occasion (*āpāda* or *vishaya*) for the fancy is or is not mentioned. In the first case the Poetical Fancy is called *uktāpādavastūtprekṣhā*, or *uktavishayā vastūtprekṣhā*. In the latter case it is called *anuktāpādavastūtprekṣhā*, or *anuktavishayā vastūtprekṣhā*.

An example of the ground for the Poetical Fancy being mentioned is the verse already given :—

Her eyes, large and luscious, captivate the heart as though they were lotuses.

Here the ground for imagining the eyes to be acting in the character of lotuses is that they are large and luscious and captivate the heart. This is mentioned.

Again :—

The spots shine beauteous on the moon, as though they were bees upon a lotus in the sky.

Here the spots on the moon are imagined to be acting in the character of bees on a lotus, and the ground for the imagination, viz., that, being spots on a white surface, they are nevertheless still charming, is stated.

Again :—

The ornament of Kṛishṇa's ear, being shaped like a makara, is beautiful as though it were the standard of the God of Love projecting from the gateway of the castle of Kṛishṇa's heart.

Here the ornament is imagined to be acting in the character of the standard of the God of Love. And the ground for the imagination, its being shaped like a *makara* (the standard of the God of Love is also a *makara*), is stated.

An example of a Poetical Fancy depending on a thing, in which the occasion is not expressed, is the following :—

The face of the deer-eyed one gladdens the heart as if it were another full moon.

The grounds for fancying the lady's face to possess the characteristics of a full moon (viz., its peculiar fairness, roundness, etc.), are not mentioned.

Again :—

Aloes and incense caused as it were a thick night.

Here the occasion of the Poetical Fancy, the smoke arising from the incense, is not mentioned.

As the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* remarks, in a Poetical Fancy depending upon a Cause or upon an Effect, the occasion must always, as a matter of course, be mentioned. For if the occasion, for instance, in the example immediately following, viz., 'holding deep silence,' be not mentioned, the sentence would be unconnected, or absurd.

The following is an example of a Poetical Fancy depending on a cause (*hétútprékshā*):—

I saw an anklet fallen on the ground, holding deep silence, as if from the sorrow of separation from the lotus-foot.

This Fancy in its simplest form is this :—

It was silent, as though it were in sorrow.

Here sorrow is fancied as the cause of the silence, and the suggestion (*tarka*) of this fact forms the Poetical Fancy.

Again :—

The lover gave his darling his heart, as though he were at a wedding ceremony.

A wedding ceremony is a cause of giving presents to the Bride, and here it is fancied as the cause for the Bridegroom presenting his heart to the Bride. The suggestion (*tarka*) of this fact forms the Poetical Fancy.

Again :—

The women of the house made as much of the Bridegroom, as if he were about to start on a long journey.

Here the starting on a long journey is imagined as the cause for the affection shewn to the Bridegroom.

Again (the example of the *Bhāshā-bhūshana*) :—

Her feet are rosy, as though from walking on a rough courtyard.

Here rosy, instead of brown, feet are an embellishment, but the colour is represented poetically as being caused by her having walked on rough ground.

A Poetical Fancy depending on a cause is of two kinds, according as the occasion of the Fancy is an **Actual, Natural thing which exists** (*siddhaviśhayā hētútprékshā* or *siddhāspada-hētútprékshā*) or an **Imaginary thing which does not exist**, but is only imagined and invented for the nonce (*asiddhaviśhayā hētútprékshā*, or *asiddhāspadahētútprékshā*). We shall take the latter first.

Examples of a Poetical Fancy depending on a cause with an imaginary occasion are :—

Kṛishṇa is glorious with the moon-like spots on his peacock diadem, as though, out of enmity with Siva, he had crowned his head with a hundred moons.

Here the suggestion (*tarka*) of the moon in the moon-like spots forms the occasion of the Poetical Fancy. The Fancy consists in imagining that the cause of Kṛishṇa wearing such a diadem is his enmity to Siva. But the moon-like spots are only imaginary moons. Hence the occasion is imaginary. The *Lāla Ohandrikā* (3) states that in this passage it is the enmity which is the imaginary occasion, but in this the author is, I consider, wrong. For the enmity is the cause of the occasion of the Poetical Fancy not the occasion itself. It is the *hētu*, not the *āspada*.

Again :—

Thy face hath become the enemy of this lotus, as if it were the moon.

Here the emulation with the lotus is imagined to be the cause of the face becoming the moon. The face being the enemy of the lotus is the occasion (*āspada*) of the Poetical Fancy and it is of course imaginary.

On the other hand, a Poetical Fancy depending on a cause, with a natural or actual occasion is exemplified in the following :—

She raised the wreath with both her hands, but was too much overcome by emotion to place it round Rāma's neck. Her hands and arms became languid in the glory of his moon-like face, as though because they were two lotuses, each with flower and stem, shrinking at the moonlight.

Here the Poetical Fancy consists in the suggestion that Sītā's arms became languid because they took the character of two lotuses. That is to say, the occasion of the Poetical Fancy is that her arms were languid. It was a natural, actual, circumstance, and not an imaginary one.

Again :—

Her brows are arched, as though she were in anger at the unfaithfulness of her lover.

Here the occasion of the Poetical Fancy is the beautiful curve of the Heroine's eyebrows. This is a natural and not an imaginary fact. The Fancy suggests that the cause of this characteristic is the anger of the lady.

A Poetical Fancy depending on an **Effect** or **Purpose** (*phalōtprēkshā*) is also divided, like that depending on a cause, into two classes, as the **Occasion is Actual or Natural** (*siddhaviśayā phalōtprēkshā* or *siddhāspadaphalōtprēkshā*) or **Imaginary** (*asiddhaviśayā phalōtprēkshā* or *asiddhāspadaphalōtprēkshā*).

An example of a Poetical Fancy depending on **Effect** in its simplest form is the one given in the *Bhūśhā-bhūśhaṇa* :—

'The lotus ever worships the water-god, as though to obtain a beauty equal to that of thy feet.'

Here the suggestion is that the abiding of the lotus in the water is an act of worship for the purpose of obtaining more perfect beauty.

The following is an example of the **Occasion (āspada) being Actual (siddha)** :—

The Creator made her bosom ezuberant, as though to cause her hips to sway by its weight.

Here the graceful swaying of the hips is suggested as possessing the character of being the effect of the weight of the bosom. The occasion (*āspada*) of the Poetical Fancy is the actual fact of the weight of the bosom. Hence the Poetical Fancy is *siddhāspada*.

Again :—

He abandoned his home and friends and ran to Rāma, as though he were a miser running to loot a treasure.

Here the runner is imagined in the character of a miser, and the running of the miser is the effect of the desire for wealth, just as the running of the other was the effect of his love to Rāma. The occasion of the Poetical Fancy is the running to Rāma and was an actual, not an imaginary, circumstance.

An example of a Poetical Fancy depending on a **Purpose**, with an **Imaginary Occasion** is the following :—

Such was her beauty that her ornaments could not enhance it. They were but as though the Creator, to preserve her pure fairness from defilement, had laid them there as mats on which to wipe the feet of prurient gazes that approached her.

Here the suggestion is that the ornaments were placed upon her body for the purpose of protecting her from defilement, and not to enhance her beauty. The occasion (*āspada*) of the Poetical Fancy is the imaginary supposition that the ornaments do not enhance her beauty. There is also the imaginary circumstance suggested that eyes have feet, and that their gaze can be wiped on anything. Hence the occasion, indeed the whole basis of the Fancy, is imaginary, and the *utprēkshā* is *asiddhāspada*.]

Text.

Atisayōktyalankāra.

Atisayōkti rūpaka jahā'

Kanaka-latā para chandramā

Sāpahnava guṇa ēka kau

Sudhā bharyau yaha vādana tua

kēvalu-hī upamāna |

dharai' dhanukha dvai vāna || 72 ||

aurahi' para ṭaharāi |

chanda kahai baurāi || 73 ||

Atisayōkti bhēdaka wai	<i>jō ati bhēda dikhāta⁴ |</i>
<i>Aurai ha'sibau dēkhibau</i>	<i>aurai yā ki bāta || 74 ||</i>
Sambandhātisayōkti jaha	<i>dēta ayōgahi yōga |</i>
<i>Yā pura kē mandira kuhai</i>	<i>śāsi lō uñchau lōga || 75 ||</i>
Atisayōkti dūji wai	<i>yōga ayōga bakhāna |</i>
<i>Tō kara āguī kalpa-taru</i>	<i>kyō pāwai sanamāna | 76 ||</i>
Atisayōkti akrama jabai	<i>kāraṇa kāraja saṅga |</i>
<i>Tō śara lāgata sāthahī</i>	<i>dhanukhahi aru ari aṅga || 77 ||</i>
Chapalātyukti jo hētu sau	<i>hōta śighra jō kāju |</i>
<i>Kāhkana-hī bhai mūdarī</i>	<i>pīya ga'wana suni āju || 78 ||</i>
Atyantātisayōkti sō	<i>pūrvāpara krama nāhi |</i>
<i>Fāna na paku'chai aṅga lō</i>	<i>ari pahilai giri jāhi || 79 ||</i>

Translation.

Hyperbole.

[The *Sāhitya-darpana* (693) defines a Hyperbole (*atisayōkti*) as a Poetical Fancy (*utprēkshā*) in which the introsusception (*adhyavasāya*) is complete (*siddha*). That is to say, the introsusception is incomplete in the Poetical Fancy, where the subjective notion is expressed with uncertainty. Whilst in the Hyperbole, it being conceived with certainty, the introsusception is complete.]

[A Hyperbole is of seven kinds accordingly as it (1) depends on a Metaphor (*rūpakātisayōkti*), or (2) on a Concealment (*sāpahnāvātisayōkti*), or (3) on a Distinction (*bhēdakātisayōkti*), or (4) on a Relationship (*sambandhātisayōkti*), or (5) on Cause and Effect occurring simultaneously (*akramātisayōkti*), or (6) on Effect immediately following the Cause (*chapelātisayōkti*), or (7) on the Sequence to a Causation being inverted (*atyantātisayōkti*).]

(1) A Metaphor becomes Hyperbole when the object with which comparison is made (*upamāna*) is alone mentioned, as for example : —

'I saw a moon upon a golden creeper, which bore two bows and two arrows.'

[Here the subjects with which comparison is made, the face, the body of the lady, the eyebrows, and her arrow-glances are not mentioned. Only the objects with which the comparison is made are mentioned.]

(2) When the qualities of one thing are (transferred to, and) established upon another it is called Hyperbole dependent on Concealment (*sāpahnāvātisayōkti*), or according to another reading *apahnavarūpakātisayōkti*, as for example :—

'It is thy face which is filled with nectar. If any say that (thy face) is the moon he is mad.' [Nectar properly speaking is contained in the moon.]

(3) A Hyperbole is said to depend upon a Distinction, when it insists on an extreme difference (between two objects). [This figure is properly called *bhēdakātisayōkti*, but some writers owing to a misreading of the first four syllables, which are frequently used as a contraction for the whole name, incorrectly call it *bhēla-kānti*.] An example is :—

'Her smile is altogether different (from that of others, that is to say, very excellent), so are her glances, and so her language.'

(4) Hyperbole depending on a Relationship is of two kinds :—

(a) In the first kind there is (an implication of) connexion where there is no connexion, as in the following example :—

'People call the temple of this city as high as the moon.'

⁴ v. l. sabai ihi vidhi varnata jāta.

[Here there is no real connexion between the height of the temple and of the moon, but nevertheless there is an implication of such connexion.]

(6) In the second kind there is a denial of connexion when there is connexion, as for example⁵ :—

‘In the presence (of thy generous) hand, how can the *kalpa-taru* obtain honour’?

[Here the connexion of the *kalpa-taru*, with the tree of plenty, and the hand of a generous giver is eminently proper, but it is denied in this special case.]

(5) When Cause and Effect are represented as occurring simultaneously, it is an instance of *akramāntīśayōkti* or Hyperbole not in Sequence, as for example :—

‘Thine arrows reach thy bow and thine enemies’ bodies at the same instant.’

[Here the placing the arrow in the bow is the cause of it reaching the body of the enemy, and the two, the cause and its result, are hyperbolically represented as occurring simultaneously.]

(6) When the Effect is represented as following the Cause very quickly, it is called the Hyperbole of Immediate Sequence (*chopalātīśayōkti*), as for example :—

‘Immediately on hearing of the departure of her beloved to-day, her ring became her bracelet (*i. e.*, she became so thin with grief that her ring was able to go round her wrist).’

(7) A Hyperbole may depend on the Sequence to a Causation being inverted and is then called Exaggerated Hyperbole (*atyantātīśayōkti*), as for example :—

‘His enemies fall, before his arrows reach their bodies.’

Text.

Tulyayōgitalaṅkāra.

Tulyayōgitā tīni ē	lakṣhaṇa krama tē jāni |
Ēka śabda mē hita ahita	bahu mē ēkui bāni || 80 ||
Bahuta su samatā guṇana hari	ihi vidhi hōta prākāra |
Guṇa-nidhi nīkai dēta tū	tiya kau ari kan hāra || 81 ||
Navala vadhū kī vadana-duti	aru sukuchita aravinda |
Tū-hī śrī-nidhi, dharma-nidhi,	tu-hī indra, aru chanda || 82 ||

Translation.

Equal Pairing.

[The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (695) defines this figure as follows:— ‘When objects in hand or others are associated with one and the same attribute (*dharma* = quality, *guṇa*, as well as action, *kriyā*) it is Equal Pairing.’ The *Bhāṣā-bhūṣhaṇa*’s description is not in accordance with this.]

The following are the three (varieties of) Equal Pairing (*tulyayōgitā*). Learn their peculiarities in order — (1) when in the same word both an auspicious and an inauspicious (meaning are suggested); (2) when one attribute (is associated) in several (words); and (3) when many (attributes) are detailed in equal co-existence. Such are the three varieties. Examples are :—

(1) ‘O thou abode of virtue, thou givest necklaces to thy Lady, and discomfiture to thine enemies.’ [Here the same word *hāra* is used in two senses, one auspicious, *i. e.*, ‘a necklace,’ and one inauspicious, *i. e.*, ‘discomfiture.’]

(2) ‘Faded (at nightfall) are the charms of the bride’s countenance, and the lotus.’ [Here the same attribute, fading, is attributed both to the bride’s countenance, and to the lotus (with which it may be compared).]

⁵ [Some authors, *e. g.* *Bhārati-bhūṣhaṇa*, 96, call this *asambandhātīśayōkti*.]

(3) 'Thou alone art the abode of Good Fortune, thou alone art the abode of virtue, thou alone art (mighty as) Indra, thou alone art glorious as the moon.' [Here a number of different attributes are mentioned one by one as equally co-existent in one person.]

[The *Bhūrati-bhūṣaṇa* of Giridhara-dāsa (104 and ff.) supplies the connexion between the *Bhūṣā-bhūṣaṇa* and the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*. It defines what the *Bhūṣā-bhūṣaṇa* calls the second kind of Equal Pairing (that in which one attribute is associated in several words), as follows:—

Kriyā aura guṇa kari jahā'
Varṇyana kō kai itara kō

dharma ēkatā hōi |
tulya-yōgitā sōi || 82a ||

Prastuta-tulyayōgitā-uddharāṇa : —

Aruṇa-udaya avalōki kai
Indu-udaya lakhi svairinī

sakuchahi kuvalaya chōra |
vadana vanaṇa chahu' ōra || 82b ||

Aprastuta-tulyayōgitā-uddharāṇa : —

Lakhi tēri sukumārātā
Kamala gulāba kaṭhōra sē

ē rī, yā jaga māhi |
kā kō bhāṣhata nāhi || 82c ||

When (a) objects in hand (*varṇyana*, or *prastuta*), or (b) others, are associated with one and the same attribute which may be either an action or a quality, it is Equal Pairing; examples are: —

(a) 'When they see the rising of the dawn, the night-lily and the thief lament. So also when they see the rising of the moon, in all directions, do the countenances of the free woman and the blue lotus.' (Here the description of the rising of the sun and of the moon is in question, and the lily and the thief, the free woman and the blue lotus, which are respectively connected therewith, are associated with the same action of lamenting.)

(b) 'Fair maid, who in this world that has perceived the softness of thy (body), does not speak of the hardness of the lotus and of the rose.' (This is a translation of the corresponding verse in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*. Here the description of the softness of the lady's body is the subject in hand, and the lotus and the rose which are unconnected with it, are associated with the same quality of hardness.)

It thus appears that the definition of the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* corresponds to the second kind of Equal Pairing defined in the *Bhūṣā-bhūṣaṇa*.]

Text.

Dīpakālaṅkāra.

Sō dīpaka nija guṇani sau'
Gaja mada sau' nriṇa tēja sau'

varani itara eka bhāva |
śōbhā lahata banāva || 83 ||

Translation.

The Illuminator.

[Cf. *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 696:— 'When a thing-connected-with-the-subject (*prastuta*) and another unconnected-with-it (*aprastuta*) (are associated with one and the same attribute); or when the same case is connected with several verbs (cf. *kāraka-dīpaka*, v. 150 below); it is called the Illuminator.' Compare the definition of Equal Pairing above, with which the definition of the Illuminator is closely connected.]

When a thing in hand (*varani*=*varṇyana*) and something else are each described as possessing the same attribute, each on account of its own peculiar qualities, it is called the Illuminator; for example: —

'The elephant and the king each takes enhanced glory, the one from his being in rut, and the other from his valour.'

[Here two things the subject in hand (the king), and something else (the elephant) are described each as possessing the same attribute of glory, though in each case from a different cause, the cause in each case being the peculiar nature of the king and the elephant respectively.]

Text.

Dīpakāvṛittyalāṅkāra.*

Dīpaka āvṛiti tīni vidhi	āvṛiti pada ki hōi |
Puni hwai āvṛiti artha ki	dījī kuhiyai sōi || 84 ||
Pada aru artha duhūna ki	āvṛiti tiji lēkhi |
Ghaṇa barasai hai, rī sakhi,	nīsi barasai hai dēkhi || 85 ||
Phūlai vṛiksha kadamba kē	kētaka bikasē āhi |
Matta bhaē hai mōra aru	chātaka matta sarāhi || 86 ||

Translation.

The Illuminator with Repetition.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

The Illuminator with Repetition is of three kinds — (a) In the first there is repetition of a word (*padāvṛitti*) (but not of its meaning). (b) In the second there is a repetition of meaning (*arthāvṛitti*) (but not of the same word). (c) And in the third there is repetition both of the word and of its meaning (*padārthāvṛitti*). Examples are : —

(a) 'O friend, the clouds rain; see, it is a night of the rainy season.' Here the word 'rain' is repeated, but each time in a different sense.

(b) 'The *nauclea* tree is in blossom, and the *kētaka* tree is flowering.' Here the words 'is in blossom' and 'is flowering' are different, but their meaning is the same.

(c) Excited is the peacock, and excited is the *chātaka*-bird worthy to be praised.' Here the word 'excited' is repeated, each time in the same meaning.

[It will be observed that all the above are examples of the Illuminator (v. 83, above).]

Text.

Prativastūpamālāṅkāra.

Prativastupamā samajhiyai	dōū vākya samāna |
Ābhā sūra pratāpa tē	śōbhā sūra ka vāna || 87 ||

Translation.

The Typical Comparison.

It is Typical Comparison when the same idea is implied by two different expressions. As for example : —

'The sun gaineth its brilliancy from its fierce heat, as the hero gaineth his glory with his arrow.'

[Here the actions of 'gaining brilliancy' and 'gaining glory,' though the same, are expressed by a difference of words to avoid repetition. Cf. *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 697, where the definition is 'Typical Comparison is when, in sentences or descriptions, of which the correspondence is implied, the same common attribute is differently expressed.' As its name in the vernacular implies, the figure is closely connected with the *upamā* or simile (vv. 44 and ff., above).]

* Or *Āvṛittidīpaka*.

Text.

Dṛishṭāntālaṅkāra.

<i>Alaṅkāra dṛishṭānta sō</i>	<i>lakṣhaṇa nāma pramāṇa ।</i>
<i>Kāntimāna sasi-hi banyau</i>	<i>tō-hi kiratimāna ॥ 88 ॥-</i>

Translation.

Exemplification.

The nature of the figure of **Exemplification** can be gathered from its name. An example of the figure is : —

‘The moon alone was created a thing of perfect beauty, as thou alone of perfect fame.’

[The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 698, defines the figure as the reflective representation (*pratibimbana*) of a similar (*sadharma*) attribute, (not of the same attribute, in which case the figure would be Typical Comparison, v. 87 above).

Giridhara-dāsa's definition in the *Bhārati-bhūṣaṇa* (119) is fuller than that of the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* : —

<i>Varṇya avarṇya duhūna kō</i>	<i>bhinna dharma darasāi ।</i>
<i>Jahā' bimba pratibimba sō</i>	<i>sō dṛishṭānta kahūi ॥ 88a ॥</i>

When different attributes are shewn as belonging respectively to the subject under discussion and to something not under discussion, — they bearing the mutual relationship of type and antitype, it is **Exemplification**.]

Text.

Nidarśanālaṅkāra.

<i>Kahiyai' trividhi nidarśanā</i>	<i>vākya artha sama dōi ।</i>
<i>Ēka kiś, puni aura guṇa</i>	<i>aura vastu me' hōi ॥ 89 ॥</i>
<i>Kahiyai' kāraja dēkhi kachhu</i>	<i>bhalau burau phala bhāu</i>
<i>Dātā saumya so aṅka binu</i>	<i>pūraṇa chanda banāu ॥ 90 ॥</i>
<i>Dēkhō, sahaja-hi dharata yaha</i>	<i>khañjana-lilā naina ।</i>
<i>Tējaswī sau' nibala bala</i>	<i>mahādēva aru maina ॥ 91 ॥</i>

Translation.

Illustration.

[Cf. *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 699. When a possible, or, as is sometimes the case, even an impossible connection of things (*vastusambandha*) implies a relation of type and antitype (*bimbānubimbatva*), it is Illustration.]

Illustration (*nidarśanā*) is of three kinds, viz., (a) when the meaning of the two sentences is the same ; (b) when the quality of one thing exists in another ; and (c) when from a consideration of the effect (of a similar action), the good or bad results of an action may be foretold. Examples of the three kinds are : —

(a) ‘This gentle giver is without spot ; in the same manner that the full moon is without spot.’

[The *Bhūṣaṇa-kaumudī* remarks that this must not be taken as an instance of **Exemplification** (v. 88) ; for in the latter there is no superimposition, merely comparison ; while here the quality of the spotlessness of the moon is superimposed upon the person compared, — the giver. In fact Exemplification bears much the same relation to this kind of Illustration, that a Simile does to a Metaphor.]

(b) ‘Behold, her eye naturally contains the sportive play of the (fluttering) *khañjana* bird.’

[Here the quality of the fluttering motion of the *khañjana* is used as an illustration of sportive play of her eyes, and is mentioned as existing in them. This form of the figure must be distinguished from **Hyperbole dependent on Concealment** (*Sāpahnāvatīśayōkti*, v. 30), in which all the qualities of one thing are taken away from it and established in another, while here there is no denial of the fact that the *khañjana* still possesses a fluttering motion, though the heroine's eye also possesses it.]

(c) 'When a weak person uses force against a mighty one, (it is an instance) of the story of Mahādēva and the God of Love.'

[The fatal result of the attack of the feeble God of Love upon the mighty Mahādēva is well known.]

Text.

Vyatirēkalāṅkāra.

<i>Vyatirēka upamāna tē</i>	<i>upamēyādika dēkhi</i> |
<i>Mukha hai ambuja sō, sakhi,</i>	<i>mīthī bāta viśēkhi</i> || 92 ||

Translation.

Contrast.

When a subject compared with another excels it, it is an instance of **Contrast** (*vyatirēka*), as for example:—

'This face of hers, O friend, is a lotus, but has this superior excellence, that sweet words issue from it.'

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 700, where it is said that the subject compared may either excel or fall short of the other. With this figure may be compared the ornament of the Converse (*pratīpa*), vv. 50 and ff.]

Text.

Sahōktyalāṅkāra.

<i>Sō sahōkti saba sātha-hī</i>	<i>varanai rasa sarasāi</i> |
<i>Kīrati ari-kula saṅga-hī</i>	<i>jala-nidhi pahu'cī jai</i> || 93 ||

Translation.

Connected Description.

This figure occurs when all of several facts are elegantly described as occurring simultaneously, as for example:—

'Thy fame, together with the hordes of thy foes, have reached the ocean at the same time (the one in triumphant progress, the other in headlong flight).

[The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (701) insists that this figure must be founded on a Hyperbole (*atīśayōkti*, vv. 29 and ff.); but this is not admitted by others. The *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* considers that it is sufficient that the coincidence should be elegantly expressed *rasa sarasāi*, *rasa kō sarasita kari kai*, Comm. So *Bhāratī-bhūṣaṇa*, 132, *jahā mana-rañjana varāṇiyē*.]

Text.

Vinōkti.

<i>Hai vinōkti dwai bhā'ti kī</i>	<i>prastuta kachhu binu kshīṇa</i> |
<i>Aru śōbhā adhiki lahai</i>	<i>prastuta kachhu ika hīna</i> || 94 ||
<i>Drīga khañjana-sē kañja-sē</i>	<i>añjana binu śōbhāi' na</i> |
<i>Bālā, saba guṇa sa-rasa tanu'</i>	<i>rañcha rukhāi hai' na</i> || 95 ||

¹ V. l. bali saba guṇa sarasāta tua.

Translation.

The Speech of Absence.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

The figure of the **Speech of Absence** is of two kinds:—(a) in one, the subject of description loses by the absence of something; (b) in the other, owing to the same cause, it gains enhanced beauty, but is still wanting in something (necessary). Examples are:—

(a) Thine eyes are (glancing) as the *khañjana* bird, and (full orb'd) as the lotus, but without collyrium they have no lustre.

(b) Fair damsel, thy body is luscious and filled with every charm. (Thou displayest) no harshness [which is necessary to bring thy lover to thy feet].

Text.

Samāsōktiyaṇkāra.

<i>Samāsōkti prastuta phurai</i>	<i>prastuta varṇana mā'jha</i> |
<i>Kumudini-hā praphulita bhai</i>	<i>dēkhi kalā-nidhi sū'jha</i> || 96 ||

Translation.

The Modal Metaphor.*

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 703. The **Modal Metaphor** is when the behaviour (or character) of another is ascribed (*vyavahārasamārōpa*) to the subject of description (*prastuta*), from a **Sameness** of (1) **Action**, (2) **Sex (or Gender)**, or (3) **Attribute**.]

The **Modal Metaphor** is when, in the account of a thing which is not the subject of description (*aprastuta*), the subject of description is itself manifested, as for example:—

'The lily also expanded (or became full of joy) when it saw the approach of the moon at eventide.' [Here the subject of description is the heroine, and not the lily. The real meaning (which has been manifested by the Modal Metaphor) is, 'The heroine became full of joy, when she saw the approach of her beloved at eventide.']

[This is an example of what the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* would call a Modal Metaphor dependent on Community of Attribute. As, however, the word *praphulita* is equally applicable to a lily or to a woman, the example is not a good one, as there is nothing to point out that it is really the heroine and not the lily that was referred to. Had the word been 'smiled,' there would have been no doubt that the heroine was intended, and it would have been a true Modal Metaphor.

The *Bhūṣhaṇa-kaumudī* insists that the second *prastuta* must be translated as if it were '*aprastuta*.' Such a violent assumption is certainly necessary for the translation given above. Perhaps a more literal translation might be: 'When in the account of (one) subject of description, (another) subject of description is manifested.' The word '*aprastuta*' will not scan. The text is probably corrupt. The *Bhārati-bhūṣhaṇa* (137), says:—

<i>Prastuta mē' jaba-hi phurai</i>	<i>aprastuta vṛttānta</i> |
<i>Samāsōkti bhūṣhaṇa kahai</i>	<i>tā kō kavi-kula-kānta</i> || 96a ||

Yathā:—

<i>Sajanī, rajanī pāi śaśi</i>	<i>viharata rasa-bhāra-pūra</i> |
<i>Ālīngata prācī mudita</i>	<i>kara pasūri kai sūra</i> || 96b ||

'O friend, the moon, when she findeth the night rejoices, full of nectar (or love), and intoxicated with affection, when she appeareth in the east, stretcheth forth her rays (or arms) and embraceth the sun.]

* Literally, Speech of Brevity.

Text.

Parikarāṅkāra.

Hai parikara dāya liyē *jahā' viśēshana hōi ||*
Sai-vadanī yaha nāyikā *tūpa haratī hai jōi || 97 ||*

Translation.

The Insinuator.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 704.]

Where there are significant epithets it is an instance of this figure.

This heroine reduceth the fever (of love). Rightly is she (called) the moon-face (the moon being a reducer of fever).

Text.

Parikarāṅkurāṅkāra.

Sābhiprāya viśēshya jaba *parikara āṅkura nāma |*
Sūdhē-hū piya kē kahai' *nēku na mānata vāma || 98 ||*

Translation.

The Passing Insinuation.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

But when special significance is given (not to the qualifying epithet), but to the object qualified itself, it is an instance of this figure, as, for example:—

'The lady (*vāma*) does not heed a single word of what her lover says, even though he stand erect before her.' Here the use of the word *vāma* is significant, as it not only means 'lady,' but also 'crooked,' in contradistinction to the erectness of her lover.

[Text.]

Punaruktivādābhāṣaṅkāra.

Not in *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*. I have only met it in *Lāla-chandrikā*, 678, which defines the figure as follows:—

Dikhai artha punarukti sau *punaruktivādābhāsa || 98a ||*
 Yathā:—
Mana-mōhana sau' mōha kari *tū Ghana-śyāma sa'hāri |*
Kuñj-vihārī sau' vihari *Giridhārī ura dhāri || 98b ||*

Translation.

Apparent Tautology.

Where there are a number of names each referring to the same person, but each having special significance, it is **Apparent Tautology**, as for example:—

'Shew love to Manō-Mōhana (the Heart-entrancer). Bring peace to Ghana-śyāma (or envelope him in thy cloud-dark hair). Sport thou with Kuñja-vihārī (he who sporteth in the bower), and clasp to thy (mountain-like) bosom Giridhārī (the Upholder of the Mountain). Here all these names of Kṛishṇa have special significance. The figure is a further development of the Passing Insinuation (98).]

Text.

Ślēṣaṅkāra.

Ślēṣa alaṅkriti artha bahu *ēka śabda tē' hōta |*
Hōi na pūraṇa nēha binu *aisō vadana udōta || 99 ||*

Translation.

Paronomasia or Coalescence.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 705.]

When several meanings come from the same word, it is an instance of this figure, as, for example:—

'Her face would not so shine, if there were not full love (or a full supply of oil),' [the word *nēha* meaning both 'love' and 'oil'].

Text.

Aprastutaprasaṃśālaṅkāra.

<i>Alaṅkāra dvai bhāṭi kau</i>	<i>aprastuta parasansa ।</i>
<i>Iku varṇana prastuta binā</i>	<i>dūjai prastuta ansa ॥ 100 ॥</i>
<i>Dhani yaha charchā jñāna kī</i>	<i>sakala samai sukha dētu ।</i>
<i>Visha rākhata hai kañḥa śiva</i>	<i>ūpa dharyau ihi hētu ॥ 101 ॥</i>

Translation.

Indirect Description.

[*The Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (706) thus defines this figure, which can hardly be said to be defined at all by the *Bhūsha-bhūshaṇa*. 'When (1) a particular (*viśēsha*) from a general (*sāmānya*), or (2) a general from a particular, or (3) a cause (*nimitta*) from an effect (*kārya*), or (4) an effect from a cause (*hētu*), or a thing similar from what resembles it (*saṃt samān*), is understood, each of the former being in question (*prastuta*) and the latter not so, it is Indirect Description.' This definition must be borne in mind as understood in the following.]

The figure of Indirect Description (*aprastutaprasaṃś*) is of two kinds, according as (a) description takes place without (mention of) the subject in question, and (b) description takes place with only a partial reference to the subject in question. Examples are:—

(a) 'Blessed is this pursuit of knowledge, which continually gives happiness.' [Here the subject in question is divine knowledge. It is not mentioned, but it is inferred that the particular knowledge which is in question can only be divine knowledge, from the effect described, viz., that it gives happiness at all times.]

(b) Śiva bears the (*halāhala*) poison in his throat, and therefore (to allay the burning) he placed the water (of the Ganges) on his head.' [Here the Ganges, which is the subject in question, is only hinted at by the word 'water.' It is understood that it is that particular river which is in question, from the effect; for no other river could allay the burning of the *halāhala* poison.]

[This last example is not an instance of *Kāvya-liṅga* or Poetical Reason (v. 153). In that figure, the reason given is a complete corroborator of a fact intimated, which is not the case here.]

[Giridhara-dāsa thus defines this figure in the *Bhāratī-bhūshaṇa*:—

<i>Aprastuta varṇana bishai</i>	<i>prastuta varṇyō jāi ।</i>
<i>Aprastuta-parasansa tehi</i>	<i>kahai kavina kē rūi ॥ 101a ॥</i>

It is Indirect Description when, by the description of a thing which is not in hand, the subject in hand becomes described.

So also Raghu-nātha in the *Rasika-mōhana* (106):—

<i>Aprastuti kī hōti jaha</i>	<i>prastuti sō asphūrti ।</i>
<i>Aprastuti-prasaṃśa kahata</i>	<i>alaṅkāra kari sūrti ॥ 101b ॥</i>

Again Padmākara-bhaṭṭa in the *Padmābharṇa* (107) says:—

<i>Aprastuta viritānta maha</i>	<i>jaha prastuta kō jñāna ।</i>
<i>Aprastuta-parasansa sō</i>	<i>pañcha prakāra pramāṇa ॥ 101c ॥</i>

<i>Ika sārūpya-nibandhanā</i>	<i>viya sāmānya-nibandha ।</i>
<i>Bahuri viśēshya-nibandhanā</i>	<i>kahi kavi rachata prabandha ॥ 101d ॥</i>
<i>Chauthi hētu-nibandhanā</i>	<i>kūja-nibandhanā āna ।</i>
<i>Yā vidhi pāñcha prakāra sau</i>	<i>tūhi kahata matimāna ॥ 101e ॥</i>

Indirect description occurs when in the description of a thing not in question, the thing in question is inferred. It is of five kinds, viz. : —

- (1) When it originates in a resemblance (between the thing described and the thing inferred).
- (2) When it originates in a general statement (from which a particular is inferred).
- (3) When it originates in a particular statement (from which a general is inferred).
- (4) When it originates in a cause (from which an effect is inferred).
- (5) When it originates in an effect (from which a cause is inferred).

This agrees with the *Sāhitya-darpana*, and gives the clue to the connexion between the definition given in that work, and that of the *Bhūshā-bhūshana*.]

Text.

Prastutāṅkurālaṅkāra.

<i>Prastuta aṅkura hai kiyai</i>	<i>prastuta mē prastāi ।</i>
<i>Kahā gayau ali kēwarā</i>	<i>chhāḍi sukōmalatāi ॥ 102 ॥</i>

Translation.

The Passing Allusion.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpana*.]

It is the figure of **Passing Allusion**, when allusion (*prastāi-prastāva*) (hinting a connexion with) the subject in the mind of the speaker (is made to some passing circumstance) as for example : —

‘O Bee, why hast thou deserted the delicacy (of other flowers) and gone to the *kēwarā*? Here under the passing allusion to the bee, it is hinted that some person, who has attached himself to the pleasures of this world (the *kēwarā* flower), and abandoned the sweet flowers of the name of Rāma.

Another interpretation of this verse is as follows :— A heroine has been detected by her friend returning from the embraces of her lover. The friend thus addresses her, alluding to the scratches, marks of the love-conflict, on her face :—

‘My dear (*ali*), what (thorny) *kēwarā* flower hast thou been visiting, that thou hast lost the tender smoothness (of thy face)?’ Here the lover is figuratively alluded to as a *kēwarā* flower.

Text.

Paryāyōktyalaṅkāra.

<i>Paryāyōkti prakāra dhai</i>	<i>kachhu rachanā sau bāta ।</i>
<i>Misu kari kārāja sādhiyai</i>	<i>jō hai chitta sohāta ॥ 103 ॥</i>
<i>Chatura wai jehi tua garē</i>	<i>binu guṇa dāri māla ।</i>
<i>Tuma dōḍai baiṭhau ihā</i>	<i>jāti anḥāwana tāla ॥ 104 ॥</i>

Translation.

Periphrasis.

[*Sāhitya-darpana*, 708. ‘Periphrasis is when the fact to be intimated (*gamya*) is expressed by a turn of speech.’]

Periphrasis is of two kinds: (a) In the first a statement is made by some ingenious turn of speech. (b) In the other the object which is desired by the agent's heart is accomplished by some pretext. Thus, for example: —

(a) 'Clever is he, who threw a necklace round thy neck — a necklace without a binding-string.' According to the *Bhūshana-kaumudī*, a friend has detected the heroine returning from an assignation, and the necklace without a binding-string represents periphrastically the arms of the lover. The passage is also capable of interpretation like the passage from the *Raghuvamśa* quoted in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*. Thus: — 'A skilled (conqueror) is he, who placed on thy neck a necklace without a binding-thread (composed of the tears trickling down thy bosom in drops large like pearls, welling forth at the defeat of thy husband, his foe).

(b) 'You two are seated here (for a flirtation).' 'No friend, we are on our way to bathe in the lake.' Here the hero and heroine have accomplished their desire for an assignation, under pretext of having accidentally met on their way to the bathing *ghaṭ*.

Text.

Vyājastutyalāṅkāra.

Vyājastuti nindā misahi	jabai baḍāi jōhi |
Swarga chaḍhāyē patita lai	gaṅga kū kahau tōhi || 105 ||

Translation.

Artful Praise.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 707.]

When under pretence of blame, praise is expressed, — it is to be considered as an instance of **Artful Praise**, as for example: —

'O Ganges, what (good) can I say of thee. Thou hast raised sinners to heaven.' [Here under pretence of blaming the Ganges for defiling heaven with sinners, the poet really praises it for its salvation-giving properties.]

[The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* includes under this figure its converse, — the giving blame under pretence of praise. So also *Bhārati-bhūshana*, 154,* which further includes the expression of praise, under pretence of praising somebody else. E. g., Praising the All-purifying God, under pretence of praising the pure man in whose heart He abides, i. e., the exact converse of the succeeding.]

Text.

Vyājanindālāṅkāra.

Vyāja-ninda nindā misahi	nindā aurai hōi |
Sadā kshīṇa kinḥau na kyō	chanda manda hai sōi || 106 ||

Translation.

Artful Blame.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the figure of **Artful Blame** (*vyājanindā*) when, under pretext of blaming one person, another person is also blamed; as for example: —

'Why did not (the Creator) make the moon ever and always emaciated? It was an evil action of His (not to have done so).'

[Here a heroine, distraught of the absence of her beloved, blames the moon for not being always as emaciated as herself, under cover of blaming the Creator. Cf. the note to the preceding figure.]

* So also *Rasika-mōhana*, 110, and *Padmōbharana*, 126.

Text.

Ākshēpālāṅkāra.

<i>T'ni bhā'ti ākshēpa hai</i>	<i>ēka nishēdha-abhāsu |</i>
<i>Pahilahi kahiyai' āpu kachhu</i>	<i>bahuri phēriyai' tāsū || 107 ||</i>
<i>Durai nishēdha jo vidhi-vachana</i>	<i>lakshana itnō' pēkhi |</i>
<i>Hai nahi' dūtita agini tē</i>	<i>tiya-tana tāpa viśēkhi || 108 ||</i>
<i>Sita-kirana dai darāa tū</i>	<i>athavā tiya-mukha āhi |</i>
<i>Jāi dai mō janma dē</i>	<i>chalai dēsa tuma jāhi || 109 ||</i>

Translation.

The Hint.

[The definition of the *Sāhitya-darpana* (714, 715) differs, though the third example of the *Bhāshā-bhūshana* is nearly the same as one given in the former work. It (the definition) is as follows : — 'When something, really intended to be said, is apparently suppressed or denied (*nishēdhābhāse*), for the purpose of conveying a particular meaning, it is termed Hint, and is two-fold as pertaining to what is about to be said or what has been said. Another figure (also termed Hint) is held, likewise (*i. e.*, for the purpose of conveying a particular meaning) to be an apparent permission (*vidhyābhāsa*) of something really unwished for.' The first of these two definitions corresponds to the first definition of the *Bhāshā-bhūshana*, and the second definition of that work is really included in it. The second definition of the *Sāhitya-darpana* corresponds to the third of the *Bhāshā-bhūshana*.]

The Hint is of three kinds :— (a) In the first there is an apparent suppression (or denial for the purpose of conveying a particular meaning). (b) In the second, the speaker himself at first commences a statement, and then turns it aside. (c) In the third, a refusal (of permission) is concealed under words signifying permission. Examples are : —

(a) 'In the lady's body there is a fever more fierce than fire, — but no, she has not its brilliancy.'

[Here the pangs of separation felt by the friend of the speaker are hinted at in general, but the particular fact that she is pale and about to die is suppressed.]

(b) 'O Cool-rayed (Moon) reveal thyself, — or, stay, is it my lady's face (which I see).'

[Here the hero commences to compare his lady's face to the moon, but stops and addresses her directly, after giving a hint of what was in his mind.]

(c) 'Depart (my love) to a far country (if thou art resolved to go) — And may God give me again birth there.'

[Here the permission to go is really a prohibition. Moreover the lady hints that if her beloved does go she will of a certainty die, and will have to be reborn elsewhere.]

Text.

Virōdhābhāsalāṅkāra.

<i>Bhāsai jabai virōdha sō</i>	<i>wahai virōdhābhāsa |</i>
<i>Uta rata hau, utarata nahī</i>	<i>mana tē prāṇa-nivāsa || 110 ||</i>

Translation.

Apparent Contradiction.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpana*; cf. however 718, *virōdha*, contradiction.] When an incongruity is (at first sight) apparent (but there is really no incongruity), it is called Apparent Contradiction; as for example : —

'Tis there (*uta*, *i. e.*, with some other lady) that thou art devoted (*rata*). She, the abode of thy life, departeth (*utarata*) not from thy heart.'

[Here the speaker is a jealous heroine. The apparent contradiction dwells in the use of the two expressions *uta-rata* (devoted there), and *utarata nahī* (does not depart). It will be seen that this particular example is also an instance of the ornament of *Yamaka* or *Pun* (v. 203). In a *Pun*, however, the incongruity is not a necessary part.]

Text.

Vibhāvanalāṅkāra.

<i>Hōhi chha bhāti vibhāvanā</i>	<i>kāraṇa bina-hi kāja</i> |
<i>Binu yāvaka dīnai charaṇa</i>	<i>aruṇa lakhai hai āju</i> || 111 ||
<i>Hētu apūraṇa tē jabai</i>	<i>kāraja pūraṇa hōi</i> |
<i>Kusuma-vāna kara gahi madana</i>	<i>saba jaga jityau jōi</i> || 112 ||
<i>Pratibādhaka-hū hōta hai</i>	<i>kāraja pūraṇa māni</i> |
<i>Nisī-dina śruti-saṅgati taū</i>	<i>naina rāga ki khāni</i> || 113 ||
<i>Jabai akāraṇa vastu tē</i>	<i>kāraja prakāṣa-hi hōta</i> |
<i>Kōkila ki vāṇī abai</i>	<i>bōlata sunyau kapōta</i> || 114 ||
<i>Kāhū kāraṇa tē jabai</i>	<i>kāraja hōta viruddha</i> |
<i>Karata mōhi sawlāpa-hē</i>	<i>sakhī, sīta-kara śuddha</i> || 115 ||
<i>Puni kachhu kāraja tē jabai</i>	<i>upajai kāraṇa rūpa</i> |
<i>Naina-mūna tē dēkhi yaha</i>	<i>saritā bahata anūpa</i> || 116 ||

Translation.

Peculiar Causation.

[*Sāhitya-darpana*, 716. 'When an effect is said to arise without a cause (*hētu*), it is Peculiar Causation (*vibhāvanā*), and is two-fold, according as the occasion (*nimitta*) is or is not mentioned.' It will be noticed that the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* (and indeed all other later authors whom I have consulted) gives a much wider definition.]

Peculiar Causation is of six kinds, *vis.* : —

(1) When an effect (is said to arise) without a cause, as for example : —

'Without applying red-lac dye, a rosy hue appears upon her feet.' Here the rosy hue of the feet, which is an enhancement of beauty, is shewn as existing without its usual cause.

(2) When a full effect (is said to arise) from a cause which is incomplete, as for example : —

'Behold, although the God of Love has merely grasped his dart of flowers, he has conquered the whole world.'

(3) When, in spite of an obstacle, the effect is nevertheless complete, as for example : —

'Although they are ever near (*i. e.*, long, extending to) her ears (or, by a *paronamasia*, in the neighbourhood of religious books), still her eyes are full (*lit.*, mines) of anger.'

(4) When an effect appears to arise from a thing which cannot be the cause, as for example : —

'Lo, I heard a dove utter just now the call of a cuckoo.' [In this example, a friend of the hero is inviting the heroine to come to the place of assignation, and suggests this apparent miracle as a pretext.]

(5) When a contrary effect is said to arise from a cause, as for example : —

'O friend, this pure cooling moon only gives me fever.' [The heroine is lamenting the absence of her beloved.]

[The *Lāla-chandrikā*, 436, mentions a figure called *Virōdha* which is closely connected with the fifth variety of Peculiar Causation. Cf. *Sāhitya-darpana*, 718.

The example given is :—

<i>Māryau manuhārani bhari</i>	<i>gāryau kharī mīṭhāhi</i> ।
<i>Wā kau ati anakhāḥaṭau</i>	<i>musakḍhaṭa bina nāhi</i> ॥ 115a ॥

‘Even her beatings of me are full of captivatings of the soul. Even her abuse is very sweet. Even her extreme anger is not without a smile.’]

(6) When originating from some effect, the appearance of a cause is produced, i. e., when the sequence of cause and effect is inverted, as for example : —

‘See those (clear) darting fishes, her eyes. From them flows a river.’ [Here from the eyes metaphorically considered as fishes, taken as an effect, the torrent of tears, further metaphorically considered as the cause (or essential of existence) of these fishes, viz., a river, is represented as being produced by them.]

Text.

Viśeṣhōktyalaṅkāra.

<i>Viśeṣhōkti jō hēlu saw</i>	<i>kāraja upajai nāhi</i> ।
<i>Nēha ghaṭata hai nahi</i> taḍ	<i>kāma-dīpa ghaṭa māhi</i> ॥ 117 ॥

Translation.

Peculiar Allegation.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 717.]

When, in spite of the existence of a cause, there is an absence of effect, it is **Peculiar Allegation**, as for example : —

‘Although the lamp of desire (is burning) in her body, still the oil (or her love) diminishes not.’ [Here there is a *paronomasia* on the word *nēha*, which means both ‘oil’ and ‘love.’]

[This figure is two-fold according as the occasion (*guṇa* or *nimitta*) for the absence of the effect is mentioned (*ukta*) or is not mentioned (*anukta*). An example of *uktaguṇa viśeṣhōkti* is *Bihāri-saṭ* saṭ, 533 : —

<i>Tyau tyau pyās-i rahata</i>	<i>jyau jyau piyata aghāi</i> ।
<i>Saguṇa salaunē rūpa kau</i>	<i>ju na chakhā trishā bujhāi</i> ॥ 117a ॥

‘The more my eyes drink to satiety, the more thirsty they become. Their thirst for his lovely (or salt) form is not extinguished.’ Here the cause for the absence of the quenching of the thirst, viz., the beauty (or, by a *paronomasia*, the saltiness) of her beloved’s form is mentioned.]

Text.

Asambhāvālaṅkāra.

<i>Kahata asambhava hōta jaba</i>	<i>binu sambhāvana kaju</i> ।
<i>Giri-vara dharihai gōpa-suta</i>	<i>kō janai ihiāju</i> ॥ 118 ॥

Translation.

The Unlikely.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

They call the figure **The Unlikely**, when an effect occurs contrary to the usual course of events, as for example : —

‘Who imagines to-day, that (Kṛishṇa) the cowherd’s son would hold up (the mountain of) Gôvardhana ?’

[So also *Bhāratī-bhūṣhaṇa*, 178, *Padmābharaṇa*, 145, *Rasika-môhana*, 123.]

Text.

Asaṃgatyaṅkāra.

<i>Tīni asaṃgati kāja aru</i>	<i>kāraṇa nyāre śhāma</i> |
<i>Aura śhaurahi kīyiyai</i>	<i>aura śhaura kau kāma</i> || 119 ||
<i>Aura kāja drambhiyai</i>	<i>aurai kariyai daura</i> |
<i>Kōkila mada mātī bhaś</i>	<i>jhūmata ā-bahi maura</i> || 120 ||
<i>Téré ari kī āṅganā</i>	<i>tilaka lagāyau pāni</i> |
<i>Mōha miṭāyau nāki prabhu</i>	<i>mōha lagāyau āni</i> || 121 ||

Translation.

Disconnection.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 719, where the definition corresponds only with the first of the three given by the *Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa*.]

Disconnection is of three kinds : — (a) When an effect and a cause are (represented as) locally separated; (b) When an action occurs in a place other than the usual one; and (c) When a commencement is made towards one effect, but another is proceeded to. Examples are : —

(a) 'It is the flower clusters on the mangos which destil intoxicating juice, but it is the cuckoo (not the mango) which is drunk.'

(b) 'The wives of thy foes are wearing their forehead ornaments on their hands,' (which also, by a *paronomasia*, means 'have placed sesamum (*tila*) and water (*kz*) in their hands in token of submission.)

(c) 'O God, thou hast not wiped away my illusion, but has brought and enveloped me in more.' [Here God is represented as having commenced to wipe away illusion, and then to have ultimately added more instead. Or, according to another explanation, it is not God, but a lover who is addressed. He has just returned from a far country, and is about to start again on his journeys without seeing his beloved. A companion of the latter addresses him :— 'My Lord, thou hast come to relieve her woes, and (art departing) without doing so.']

[So also, *Bhārati-bhūṣaṇa*, 180, *Padmābharaṇa*, 146, *Rasika-mōhana*, 124.]

Text.

Vishamāṅkāra.

<i>Vishama aṅkāriti tīni vidhi</i>	<i>anamilitahi kau saṅga</i> |
<i>Kāraṇa kau ra'ga aura kachhu</i>	<i>kāraja aurai raṅga</i> || 122 ||
<i>Aura bhalau udyama kiyē</i>	<i>hōta burau phala dī</i> |
<i>Ati kōmala tana tīya kau</i>	<i>kahā kāma kī lāi</i> || 123 ||
<i>Khaḍga-latā ati śyāma tē</i>	<i>upajī kirati sēta</i> |
<i>Sakhi lāyau ghanasāra pai</i>	<i>adhiku tāpa tana dēta</i> || 124 ||

Translation.

Incongruity.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 720.]

The figure of **Incongruity** is of three kinds : — (a) In the first there is association of incongruous things; (b) In the second, the qualities (or appearances) of a cause and its effect are opposed to each other; and (c) In the third a good endeavour brings an evil result. Examples are :—

(a) 'Very tender is the form of the lady. How can (it support) the burning flame of love (with which it is filled).' [Here there is an association of the two incongruous things, — a woman's tender frame, and the fire of love.]

- (b) 'From the black tree of thy sword, has sprung the white (flower of thy) glory.'
 (c) 'O friend, I applied (cooling) camphor, but it only increased the fever of her body.'
 [The *Rasika-môhana*, 127 and ff., further develops the figure at great length.]

Text.

Samālanākāra.

<i>Alānkāra sama tīni vidhi</i>	<i>yathāyōgya kau saṅga |</i>
<i>Kāraja mē saba pūiyai</i>	<i>kāraṇa-hi kē aṅga || 125 ||</i>
<i>Srama binu kāruja siddha jaba</i>	<i>udyama karata-hi hōi |</i>
<i>Hāra vāsa tiya ura karyau</i>	<i>apanē lāyaka jōi || 126 ||</i>
<i>Nicha saṅga acharaju nahī</i>	<i>Lachchhi jalajā āhi |</i>
<i>Yāsa-hi-kau uddima kiyau</i>	<i>nīkai pāyau tāhi || 127 ||</i>

Translation.

The Equal.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 721. 'The Equal is the commendation of an object fitly united with another.' The *Bhūṣhā-bhūṣhaṇa* definition is more developed.]

[The **Equal** is the converse of the figure of **Incongruity** (vv. 122 and ff.), that is to say], it is of three kinds:— (a) In the first there is association of congruous things; (b) In the second, there is to be found a complete concordance between cause and effect; and (c) In the third without any labour a complete result follows, immediately on making an endeavour. Examples are:—

(a) 'The lady made her bosom the abode of her necklace, considering it worthy of herself.' [Here there is a complete correspondence between the beauty of the necklace, and the beauty of the lady.]

(b) 'It is not wonderful that Lakshmi should associate with the lowly, for she is born of water.' [Here water is represented as naturally seeking a lower level, and hence there is a complete concordance between the cause, — the birth of Lakshmi in the water, and the effect, — her naturally seeking the lowly.]

(c) 'He made an effort for fame alone, and gained it easily.'

[So also *Bhārati-bhūṣhaṇa*, 191, *Padmābharaṇa*, 153, *Rasika-môhana*, 134.]

Text.

Vichitrālanākāra.

<i>Ichchhā phala viparīta kī</i>	<i>kijai yatna vichitra |</i>
<i>Na'vata uchchatā lahana kau</i>	<i>jō hai purusha pavitra || 128 ||</i>

Translation.

The Strange.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 722.]

This figure occurs when an effort is made for the purpose of effecting a contrary result, as for example:—

'The pure minded man, for the purpose of being elevated, bows down.'

Text.

Adhikālanākāra.

<i>Adhikāi ādhēya kī</i>	<i>jaba adhāra sau' hōi |</i>
<i>Jō adhāra ādhēya tē</i>	<i>adhika, adhika ē dōi || 129 ||</i>
<i>Sāta dvīpa nava khaṇḍa mē</i>	<i>kīrati nāhi samāta |</i>
<i>Sāta dvīpa nava khaṇḍa jaha</i>	<i>tua guṇa varanē jāta || 130 ||</i>

Translation.

The Exceeding.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 723.]

The figure of the **Exceeding** is of two kinds :— (a) In one, the contained is represented as vaster than the container. (b) In the other, the container is represented as vaster than the contained. Examples are :—

(a) 'Thy fame cannot be contained within the limits of the seven continents and the nine regions.'

(b) 'In the seven continents and the nine regions, thy virtues are the theme of praise.'

Text.

Alpālankāra.

Alpa alpa ādhēya tē
A-gurī kī mu'darī hutī

sūkshma hōi ādhāra |
pahuchani karata vihāra || 131 ||

Translation.

The Less.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

The **Less** is when the thing containing is represented as smaller than the thing contained, as for example :—

'It was a finger ring, and now she wears it on her wrist.' [This is a report of Uddhava to Kṛishṇa regarding the sad condition of the herd maidens of Gōkula. They are so wasted away in grief that their finger rings are actually used as wristlets.]

[Padmākara-bhaṭṭa in the *Padmābharana* (160), gives a second variety of this figure, corresponding to the second variety of the Exceeding (v. 129 above).

Alpa alpa ādhāra tē
Ati sūkhama jō manā tahā

jaha ādhēya bakhāna |
tā-hū tē laghu māna || 131a ||

(A second variety of the figure of) the **Less** is when the contained is represented as smaller than the container, as for example :—

'Very little is her heart, but still less is the indignation (contained therein).']

[Text.

Ādhāra-mālālankāra.

Not in *Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa*. I have only met it in *Līlā-chandrikā*, 536, where it is defined as follows :—

Ika kau ika ādhāra krama

māla adhāra su chāhi || 131b ||

Yathā, sōraṭhā :—

Tō tana avadhi anūpa
Mō ḍṛiga lāgē rūpa

rūpa laggyau saba jagata kau |
ḍṛigani lagī atī chaṭapaṭī || 131c ||

Translation.

The Serial Container.

When there is a succession of objects each contained in the preceding, it is the figure of the **Serial Container** (*ādhāra-mālā*), as for example :—

'Thy form is absolutely matchless. In thee is contained all the beauty of the world. In that beauty are immersed my eyes, and in my eyes is excessive agitation.' This is really a variety of the **Serial Illuminator** (v. 140).]

Text.

Anyônyalaṅkāra.

Anyônyalaṅkāra hai
Sasi tē nīsi nikī lagai

anyônyahi upakāra |
nīsi-hī tē sasi-sāra || 132 ||

Translation.

The Reciprocal.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 724.]

The Reciprocal (*anyônya*) is when (two things) mutually benefit each other, as for example: —

‘The moon lends lustre to the night, and the night gives glory to the moon.’

(*To be continued.*)

FOUR CHOLA DATES.

BY E. HULTZSCH, PH.D.

Of the numerous inscriptions of Chôla kings, which are scattered all over the Tamil country, none, as far as we know at present, contains a date in the Saka or any other era; and even the approximate time of the reigns of Parāntaka I. and his successors would have remained unsettled unless the names of some of these kings did occur in dated inscriptions of their Gaṅga and Chālukya contemporaries. These contemporaneous references, which I have fully discussed on previous occasions,¹ are briefly the following:—

I. — According to the Udayēndiram plates of the Gaṅga-Bāṇa king **Rājasimha** *alias* Hastimalla,² — this feudatory of the Chôla king Madirai-konḍa Kô-Parakēsarivarman *alias* Parāntaka I. was the grandson of Prithuyasas, who was a contemporary of Amôghavarsha, i. e. the Râshtrakûṭa king Sarva-Amôghavarsha I. who ruled from A. D. 814-15 to 876-78.³

II. — According to the Âtakûr inscription, the Chôla king **Rajaditya**, eldest son of Parāntaka I., was slain by the Gaṅga king Bûtuga, who was a feudatory of the Râshtrakûṭa king **Krishna III.**, before A. D. 949-50.⁴

III. — **Kundava**, the daughter of the Chôla king **Rajarāja**, great-grandson of Parāntaka I., was married to the Eastern Chālukya king **Vimalāditya** (A. D. 1015 to 1022).

IV. — **Rajendra-Chôla I.**, son of **Rajarāja**, fought with the Western Chālukya king **Jayasimha III.** (about A. D. 1018 to about 1042); and his daughter **Ammaṅgadēvi** was married to the Eastern Chālukya king **Rajarāja I.** (A. D. 1022 to 1063).

V. — The Chôla king **Rajēndradēva** fought with the Western Chālukya king **Āhavamalla II.** (about A. D. 1042 to about 1068); and his daughter **Madhurantakī** was married to the Chālukya-Chôla king **Rajendra-Chôla II.** *alias* **Kulôttuṅga-Chôla I.** who succeeded to the Chôla throne, and the year of whose accession (A. D. 1063) as well as that of his two immediate successors, **Vikrama-Chôla** (A. D. 1112) and **Kulôttuṅga-Chôla II.** (A. D. 1127), is known from copper-plate inscriptions.⁵ The dates Nos. 2, 3 and 4, which will be published below with Prof. Kielhorn's and Mr. Dikshit's calculations, prove the approximate correctness of the

¹ *ante*, Vol. XVIII. p. 240; *South-Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. I. pp. 82, 51 f. and 112, and Vol. II. p. 232; *Annual Report* for 1891-92, p. 2 ff.

² In Mr. Foulkes's edition of this inscription, the meaning of verse 21 is obscured by two misreadings. The original plates, which are in my hands, read:—तस्माच्चोलभक्त पट्टमयं प्रसादं बाणाधिराजपदलम्भनसाधनं यः [1*] आक्रामतो युधि परान्तकतो नरेन्द्रान् गंगावपा(वा)यसलिलाशयराजसिंहः [2*] ||

³ *Ep. Ind.* Vol. III. p. 54, Table.

⁴ *Ep. Ind.* Vol. II. p. 168 f.

⁵ *South-Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. I. p. 32, and *ante*, Vol. XX. p. 283.

years of accession as recorded in the grants. Nos. 2 and 3 fix the date of the accession of Kulōttuṅga I. within narrower limits, and No. 4 yields the very day of Vikrama-Chōla's accession. Before publishing these three dates, I shall discuss afresh the only date admitting of calculation, which has hitherto been found in Chōla inscriptions previous to Kulōttuṅga I.

A. — RĀJARĀJA.

No. 1. — Inscription in the Bilvanāthēsvara temple at Tiruvallam in the North Arcot District.

This inscription mentions a lunar eclipse which occurred on the day of the autumnal equinox in the 7th year of the great Rājarāja. Dr. Fleet⁶ has pointed out that, within the period to which Rājarāja's reign must be allotted, the only two years in which a lunar eclipse took place at or near the autumnal equinox, were A. D. 991 and 1010. In the first of these two years the eclipse occurred on the day after the equinox, while that of the second year was invisible in India. If the first eclipse is meant in the inscription, the year of Rājarāja's accession would be A. D. 984 or 985, and in the second case A. D. 1003 or 1004. If the second alternative is accepted, the conquest of Vēṅgi, which according to Rājarāja's inscriptions was effected between the 12th and 14th years of his reign,⁷ must be placed between A. D. 1015 and 1017, i. e. within the reign of his own son-in-law Vimalāditya. Secondly, as Rājarāja's reign probably terminated in the course of his 29th year, the reign of his son and successor Rājendra-Chōla I. would have commenced about A. D. 1033, and the latter's expedition against Jayasimha III., with whom he fought in the 8th or 9th year of his reign,⁸ would fall between 1040 and 1041, while Jayasimha III. refers to wars with Rājendra-Chōla in inscriptions of A. D. 1019 and 1024.⁹ Consequently, we are forced to accept the date of the first lunar eclipse, and the year A. D. 984-85 as that of the accession of the great Rājarāja. With this starting-point, the expedition against Vēṅgi fell between A. D. 996 and 998, i. e. within the break of thirty years in the succession of the Eastern Chālukya kings; the accession of Rājendra-Chōla I. in about A. D. 1014; and the war between Rājendra-Chōla I. and Jayasimha III. which is referred to in the inscriptions of the former, in A. D. 1021 or 1022. An earlier encounter between the two is recorded in an inscription of Jayasimha III. which is dated in A. D. 1019, i. e. the 6th year of Rājendra-Chōla's reign. The Satyāsraya whom Rājarāja boasts of having conquered in the 21st year of his reign¹⁰ (A. D. 1005), must be identified with the Western Chālukya king Satyāsraya, who ruled from A. D. 997-98 to about 1008.

B. — KULōTTUṅGA-CHōLA I.

No. 2. — Inscription in the Naṭarāja temple at Chidambaram in the South Arcot District.

1. || Svasti śrī || Tiribuvāṇachchakkaravattiga| śrī-Kulōttuṅga-
2. 'Sōladēvar tiru-ttaṅgaiyār Rājarājan Kundavaiy=Ā|vār
5. nā-ṇilattai muḷud=āṇḍa Jaya-
6. dararaku nārpaṭtu-nāl=āṇḍil ¹¹Miṇa=niga| nāyarṇu Velli pe-
7. rra Urōsaṇi-nāl=Idabam pōḍāl.

"In the forty-fourth year (of the reign) of Jayadhara,¹² who ruled all the four quarters, — at the time (of the rising of the sign) Rishabha on the day of (the nakshatra) Rōhiṇi, which corresponded to a Friday in the month during which (the sign) Mīna was shining, — Kundavai

⁶ *ante*, Vol. XIX. p. 71.

⁷ See my *Annual Report* for 1891-92, p. 4.

⁸ See *ibid.*

⁹ *South-Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. I. p. 93, notes 2 and 3, and p. 112 f.

¹⁰ See note 7, above.

¹¹ Read *Miṇam*.

¹² This was a *virūda* of Kulōttuṅga-Chōla I.; see *South-Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. II. p. 230, note 11. The actual name of the king is mentioned in connection with the donor, the princess Kundavai.

Ālvār, (*the daughter of*) Rājārāja¹³ (*and*) the royal younger sister of the emperor of the three worlds śrī-Kulōttuṅga-Chōḷadēva, [*gave, etc.*]"

No. 3. — Inscription in the Āpatsahāyēśvara temple at Ālaṅguḍi in the Tanjore District.

1. || Svasti śrī || Pu[ga] śūḷṇda¹⁴

30. kōv=¹⁵Arājakēsaripatmar=āna Tribhuvanaehchakra-
va[r]tti śrī-Kulōt-

31. tu[ṅga]-Sōḷadēvaṅku yāṇḍu 45āvadu Tulā-nāyarṇu pū[r]vva-pakshattu Viyāla-
kkiḷamaiyum septamiyum per[ra]

32. Uttira . . [ti]-nāl.¹⁶

"In the 45th year (*of the reign*) of king Rājakēsarivarman, *alias* the emperor of the three worlds śrī-Kulōttuṅga-Chōḷadēva, on the day of (*the nakshatra*), ¹⁷ which corresponded to Thursday, the seventh *tithi* of the first fortnight of the month of Tulā."

Professor Kielhorn has favoured me with the following calculation of the dates Nos. 2 and 3.

"Kulōttuṅga I. having ascended the throne in A. D. 1063, I have made the necessary calculations for the years A. D. 1105-1110, and have found that the only year which yields satisfactory results for both the dates (Nos. 2 and 3), is A. D. 1107.

"No. 2 is Friday, the 1st March, A. D. 1107; = Chaitra *śudi* 5. On this day the sun was in Mīna, which it had entered on the 22nd February, A. D. 1107; and the moon was in Rōhiṇī, according to the *Brahma-Siddhānta* from 8 h. 32 m., and according to Garga from 9 h. 51 m. after mean sunrise.

"No. 3 is Thursday, the 24th October, A. D. 1107, when the 7th *tithi* of the bright fortnight of Kārttika commenced 0 h. 55 m. after mean sunrise, and when at sunrise the moon was in Uttarāśāḍhā. The sun was in Tulā, which it had entered on the 27th September, A. D. 1107."

Mr. Dikshit adds to the above:—

"The two dates of Kulōttuṅga I. appear to have been regulated by solar reckoning, and the day of his accession falls evidently between the 2nd March and 24th October (both inclusive) of A. D. 1063."

C. — VIKRAMA-CHŌḶA.

No. 4. — Inscription in the Tyāgarāja temple at Tīruvārūr in the Tanjore District.

1. Svasti śrī [||*] Pū-mālai miḍaiṇdu¹⁸

¹³ On a previous occasion I identified this Rājārāja with the Chōḷa king Rājārāja (*South-Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. I. p. 97) and consequently Kundavai's elder brother Kulōttuṅga-Chōḷa with the Chōḷa king Rājendra-Chōḷa I. (*ibid.* p. 168). As, however, Jayadhara is now known to have been a surname of Kulōttuṅga-Chōḷa I., it is evident that the present Kundavai was the younger sister of the latter, and hence the daughter of the Eastern Chōḷukya king Rājārāja I. We have thus to distinguish between three princesses of similar names:—1. Kundavai, the daughter of Parāntaka II., elder sister of the Chōḷa king Rājārāja, and queen of Vallavaraiyar Vandiyadēvar (*South-Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. II. p. 68); 2. Kūṇḍavā, the daughter of the Chōḷa king Rājārāja, younger sister of Rājendra-Chōḷa I., and queen of the Eastern Chōḷukya king Vimalāditya (*ante*, Vol. XIV. p. 53); and 3. Kundavai, the daughter of the Eastern Chōḷukya king Rājārāja I. and younger sister of Kulōttuṅga-Chōḷa I.

¹⁴ The historical introduction of this inscription resembles that of the Tañjāvūr inscription of Kulōttuṅga-Chōḷa I., which was published in *South-Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. II. p. 282 ff.

¹⁵ Read *Irāja*.

¹⁶ It is not clear if the actual reading is *Uttirāḍḍi-nāl* or *Uttirāḍḍi-nāl* (for *Uttirāḍḍi-nāl*).

¹⁷ The *nakshatra* was either Uttara-Bhadrpadā or Uttarāśāḍhā.

¹⁸ The historical introduction of this inscription resembles that of the Tañjāvūr inscription of Vikrama-Chōḷa, which will be published as No. 68 of *South-Indian Inscriptions*, Vol. II.

3. kô=Ppara[k]êsarivarmmar=âna Tribhuva[na]cha-krava[rttiga]! śrī-Vikrama-Chôla[dê]varkku [y]â[n]du aiñjâ[vadu] Mi[thu]na-nâyarru pûrvva-pakshattu saptamiyum Nâ[yi]rru-kkiḷamaiyum Attamum=âna nâl munnûrru-nâ[pa]di[n]âl.

"In the fifth year (of the reign) of king Parakêsarivarman, *alias* the emperor of the three worlds śrī-Vikrama-Chôladêva, on the three-hundred-and-fortieth day, which was (the day of the *nakshatra*) Hasta and Sunday, the seventh *tithi* of the first fortnight of the month of Mithuna."

To Mr. Dikshit I am obliged for the following calculation of the date No. 4.

"Assuming that Vikrama-Chôla began to reign in A. D. 1112, his 5th year would be about A. D. 1116. Having made calculations for 1115, 1116 and 1117, I find that A. D. 1116 is the only year which corresponds with the details of the given date. In that year, Āshāḍha *sukla* 7 ended on Sunday, the 18th June, at about 21 hours after sunrise. This was the 25th day of the solar month Mithuna. On this day, at sunrise, the *nakshatra* was Uttara-Phalgunī, which ended at 7 hours 48 minutes after sunrise, when the *nakshatra* Hasta commenced. As this was the 340th day of the 5th year of Vikrama-Chôla's reign, the 1st day of the 5th year falls on the 14th July, A. D. 1115, which was the 18th day of the solar month Karkāṭaka. Accordingly, the 1st day of his 1st year, *i. e.* the day of his accession to the throne, was Śrāvaṇa *sukla* 6, Friday, the day of the *nakshatra* Chitrā, which corresponds to the 18th day of the solar month of Karkāṭaka, and to the 14th July, A. D. 1111, and which was, by the rules of astrology, an auspicious day for the accession of a king."

BOOK-NOTICE.

AN ORIENTAL BIOGRAPHICAL DICTIONARY by T. W. BEALE, edited, revised, and enlarged by H. G. KEENE, C. I. E. (W. H. Allen & Co., 1894).

Our welcome to a second edition of this work must not be considered the less sincere, because we cannot join in the praise that has been given to it for its chronological exactitude. The labourers in this field are so few, that we should be sorry to discourage any one, on the ground that his work is imperfect. Least of all do we desire to cast any reproach upon Mr. Keene, to whom all students of Indian History are indebted for a series of charming works. Would that his zeal and enthusiasm had found more imitators! But Mr. Keene, as editor of a work of reference, provokes a curious sense of the incongruous. As fittingly might we yoke Pegasus to the plough.

We have used his Calcutta Edition ever since it appeared, and we have found it of much help. The most valuable notices are, no doubt, those of Indian saints, poets, and learned men of all ages, and those referring to Indian notables of the present century. Of the latter Mr. Beale had personal knowledge, and thus recorded many facts, which it is impossible to find elsewhere. At the same time, it was quite obvious, even on cursory perusal, that much of the matter needed reconsideration and revision. We therefore began to look through the new edition in the confident expectation that Mr. Keene, during an interval

of about twelve years, had carried out a close and serious revision of his text. We much regret to find, however, that there are still as many doubtful, and even erroneous, statements as there were before, and that the little labour required to diminish the number of imperfectly told biographies has not been bestowed upon the book.

We are glad to observe that at least one reviewer holds the opinion, which we have entertained ever since we first knew the book, that its usefulness is greatly reduced by the non-quotation of authorities. If these had been added to each notice, as is generally done in such works, the value of the book to students would have been quadrupled. With regard to the remarks which follow, we must begin by pointing out that they are restricted entirely to one class of entries. The work covers an immense expanse both in space and time, no less than the whole Muhammadan world during the thirteen centuries that have passed since the Flight. As to much of this vast subject we claim no right to speak. We confine ourselves to the Indian notices, and among them to those belonging to the comparatively brief periods between the years 1100 A. H. and 1200 A. H. For this portion of the *Dictionary* we have noted, without having resort to any elaborate research, the statements, which, from our own reading, we know to be doubtful or incorrect.

Mr. Keene has not, we dare say, much respect

for the historical school, to which we may be assumed to belong:—those who have been styled, with some truth, but with more than necessary disparagement, "*les petits merciers de l'histoire*." At any rate, we offer these pedlar's wares, such as they are, in the hope that until Mr. Keene's next edition appears, they may aid those who have bought and are using his book. To whatever school he may belong, no real historian can deem minute attention to detail out of place in a biographical dictionary; and we trust that Mr. Keene will not despise the assistance we wish to give him, so far as in us lies, in his self-imposed task. "*Le bonhomme*" says truly enough, as he will remember, "*on a souvent besoin d'un plus petit que soi*."

We come first to 'Abd-us-Šamad Khān (p. 14); and as space is precious, we content ourselves, for the most part, with stating results, although we could adduce chapter and verse for each assertion. Here the first edition was nearer the facts than the second; but the man was never Bahādur Jang, nor have we ever seen such a title as 'Alī Jang. As Mr. Keene rightly notes, we find everywhere else Daler Jang, and not 'Alī Jang. His original name was 'Abd-ur-Rahīm (son of 'Abd-ul-Karīm), and it is very doubtful whether he was born in Agra; every one else says he was born in Samarkand. And he certainly never bore the title of Šamsām-ud-Daula. The second edition tells us he died in 1739, "during the invasion of Nādir Shāh." The first edition was better; it gives 1737, "a year before the invasion of Nādir Shāh." The exact date is 10th Rabi' II. 1150 A. H. (6th August, 1737 N. S.), his age being then between 70 and 80 lunar years. A worse mistake, however, is confounding him with Khān Daurān on pages 214 and 286. Everybody knows that the Muzaḥḥar Khān on p. 286 was a brother of Šamsām-ud-Daula, Khān Daurān (Khawāja 'Āsim), and not of 'Abd-us-Šamad Khān. In the confusion the said Khān Daurān (son of Khawāja Kāsim), who appears on p. 148 of the first, seems to have dropped out altogether from the second edition. That Khān Daurān, however, did die in 1739; he died on the 19th Zú'l Kā'dh, 1151 (27th February, 1739), of wounds received at Karnál in a fight with Nādir Shāh's troops four days before his death.

Then on p. 15 and p. 45 there seem some doubtful statements about the Jodhpur Rajas. Ajit Singh was murdered in Shawwál, 1136 (June-July, 1724) and Abhai Singh, his eldest son, succeeded, as is correctly stated on p. 45. The statement on p. 15 is wrong. Bakht Singh did not succeed his father, but received from his brother, Abhai Singh, the fief of Nágor, to the

north of Jodhpur. Abhai Singh lived until 1749 A. D., when his son, Rām Singh, followed. Bakht Singh then defeated this nephew and took possession; in 1752 he was himself poisoned. His (Bakht Singh's) son, Bijai Singh, succeeded. Thus it was not Abhai Singh who was poisoned, nor was Bijai Singh that prince's son. For these facts see, for one place, Colonel Jarrett's translation of the *Āin-i-Akbari*, II., 271, note 7, which is taken from Prinsep's *Useful Tables*, and they in turn were founded on the genealogies in Tod's *Rajasthan*.

On p. 49 we are told that 'Ālam-gír's nine children were all by one mother. It is not necessary to go farther than to a popular manual in a popular series, Mr. Stanley Lane Poole's *Aurangzib*, to discover the contrary. The nine children were by four different wives.

Again under Ararú (p. 77) we are told that he slew Ján Nišār Khān, brother-in-law of the Wazír. The event took place in Ramgán, 1144 (February-March, 1732), but the murderer was Bhagwant, Kiohar, and not his father, Ararú (or Udará). 'Azímullah Khān, the officer sent against the rebel, was, no doubt, a relation,—a cousin, of the Wazír; but he was the son, not of Ján Nišār Khān, but of Zahír-ud-Daula, Ra'áyat Khān (ob. 1137), son of Mír Bahá-ud-dín. The murdered man, Mhd. Ibráhm, Ján Nišār Khān, was the son of Abu'l Mukáram, Ján Nišār Khān (ob. 1131 A. H.). And, being a stylist himself, what does Mr. Keene think of Mr. Beale's English—"the skin of his body was flayed off?" "Foh! a fiao for the phrase."

Page 71, column 2, last line but one. Amír Khān, Sindhí, died, not before, but after Mhd. Shāh's accession. The date is 28th Zú'l Kā'dh, 1132 (30th September, 1720), in the 2nd year of Mhd. Shāh. His age was 77 lunar years.

Page 71, col. 2, line 46. Amír Khān, Governor of Kábul. This man's biography might as well be completed by giving the date of his death. Sayyad Mír, entitled Amír Khān, son of Mír Mhd. Khān, Khawáfi, resigning his government, died at Sháhjahánábád on the 27th Rabi' II., 1081 (13th September, 1670). He was the brother of the Shekh Mír, q. v., who was killed in 1069, A. H., fighting on Aurangzeb's side in the battle with Dará Shukoh near Ajmer.

Most authorities tell us that Mhd. Karím (p. 89, line 27) was the eldest, and not the second, son of 'Azím-ush-Shán. Then, on p. 102, we have doubts expressed as to whether Raja Chait Singh of Benares was the brother, or son, of Balwant Singh; while on p. 113, and again on p. 275, the fact is quite correctly stated, namely, that he was the son of Balwant Singh.

Page 115. Chatr Sál should be, by the Hindí

spelling, Ohhatra, or Chhatar, Sál. The father's name was Champat, not Chait, Ráe. Chhatar Sál's earlier career is ignored: while the agreement with the Marathas took place in 1141 or 1142 A. H. (1728-29-30), not in 1146 (1733-4). Chhatar Sál died, not in 1733, but either on the 15th Jamádí II., 1144 (14th December, 1731 N. S.), or Pús badí 3, St. 1788 (16th December, 1731 N. S.). He had not two only, but some thirteen, sons, most of whom survived him.

The date of Dánishmand Khán (Á'li's) death (p. 117) was 30th Rabí I., 1122 (28th May, 1710), and not 1120 (1708). His non-completed *History* went up to the 10th Zú'l Ka'dh, 1120 (20th January, 1709), that is, nearly to the end of Bahádur Sháh's second year. The author laid part of it before that emperor, then encamped in the Dhár territory, on the 1st Zú'l Ka'dh, 1121 (1st January, 1710). There is an unnecessary repetition of Dánishmand Khán Á'li's life on p. 291, where there is also a separate entry of a Ni'amat 'Alí Khán, who is evidently the same person, under his previous title.

Donde Khán (p. 123) was most decidedly not the son of 'Alí Muhammad Khán, Rohela. The exact date of his death is the 5th Muharram, 1185 (19th April, 1771).

On p. 143 it is said that the date of 'Imád-ul-Mulk's death is not known. We give Mr. Keene a choice of several authorities:—(1) Ghulám Husain Khán, author of the *Zikr-us-Sair*, who was with Chait Singh near Kálpí at the time, says the ex-Wazir died in 1213 A. H. (14th June, 1798—4th June, 1799); (2) Muftí Wali-ul-lah, in the *Túrikh-i-Farrukhábád*, gives the 10th Rabí II., 1215 (1st September, 1800); (3) in the "*Historical Sketch* . . ." (Elinburgh, 1835), p. 84, note, we are told that the Nawáb died at Kálpí in 1800. 'Abd-ul-Kádir Khán, Jáisi, informs us that when he was sent up-country on a mission in 1211 A. H. (1797), he heard that 'Imád-ul-Mulk had gone towards Láhor to visit Zamán Sháh, Abdáli. But the same year the Nawáb returned to Kálpí; and 'Abd-ul-Kádir Khán heard some of his adventures from his own lips, how he landed at Maskat, instead of Jadda, and travelled by land to Makka, and how he returned to India by the port of Bhúj in Kachh. 'Imád-ul-Mulk was born at Narwar, 44 miles south of Gwáliyár, on the 1st Shawwál, 1148 (13th February, 1736); see the work of Mhd. Bakhs (Áshob), India Office Library, MS. No. 250, Vol. I. fol. III. b.

Page 145. Girdhar Singh was not a Rájput, but a Nágur Brahman, and he was killed on the 7th Jamádí I., 1141 (8th December, 1728).

Page 149, Hafíz-ul-lah. The year 1767 (1181 A. H.) was not the 21st of Mhd. Sháh, who died in 1748 (1161 A. H.) That monarch's 21st year

began 1st Rabí II., 1151 (18th July, 1738) and ended 30th Rabí I., 1152 (6th July, 1739). The year 1767 (1181) would be the 7th or 8th year of Sháh 'Álam II.

Page 149, col. 2, Haidar Khán, Mír. The correct date of Husain 'Alí Khán's death is 6th Zú'l Hajj, 1132 (8th October, 1720, N. S.)

Page 151. Safdar Jang died 17th Zú'l Hajj, 1167 (5th October, 1754, N. S.) The year 1753 is not correct.

Page 159, Hazín. This man died on the 18th Jamádí I., 1180 (22nd October, 1767), and thus 1779 A. D. must be wrong. The year 1779 A. D. corresponds chiefly to 1193 A. H., but includes a few days of both 1192 and 1194 A. H.

Page 160, Himmatt Bahádur. This biography is very imperfect, for it entirely ignores the man's earlier history before he went, in 1764 or 1765, into Bundelkhand.

Page 161, Hoshdár Khán. The last sentence appears disconnected with what goes before; this is due to a misprint. For *that time* read *the time*, and *dele* the full stop after "time."

Page 175, 'Ibrat (Mír Ziyá-ud-dín). This biography appears twice on the same page.

Page 176, Ikhlás Khán is very imperfectly dealt with. He was a Ballí Khatri, originally named Debí Dás, and was born at Kalánaur in the Bári Dúáb, about 56 miles N.-E. of Láhor; he died on the 2nd Jamádí II., 1140 (14th January, 1728). His first appointment was given him in the 25th year of 'Álamgir, 1092-1093 A. H. (1681-2 A. D.) It might also have been added that his history of Farrukhsiyar's reign does not appear to have come down to us, unless it is identical with that of Mhd. Ihsán, Ma'ní Khán (Íjád), Samánawí, of which fragments are extant. The reference to Kishn Chand is misleading, the only connection between the two men being that Kishn Chand adopted the *nom de guerre* of Ikhlás, the Sincere.

Page 179. 'Ináyat-ul-lah Khán died on the 21st Rabí I., 1133 (26th November, 1725), aged 75 years.

Page 186. 'Izzat-ud-Daula, died in Rabí II., 1162 (March-April, 1749).

Page 187, col. 1. For *Jabila* every body else has *Chhabilah*. He was hardly a chief, but an imperial officer without any position apart from his office. He died in Zú'l Hajj, 1131 (October-November, 1719), on some day before the 25th of that month (7th November, 1719).

Page 188, Ja'far Khán. He died early in Zú'l Ka'dh, 1139 (19th June-18th July, 1727), aged 79 lunar years. His full titles were Mú'taman-ul-Mulk, 'Alá-ud-Daula, J. K., Bahádur, Nasrí, Násir Jang. It is rather misleading to talk of *his* dynasty (if dynasty there were), seeing that the fourth person in the list, 'Alíwirdí Khán,

Mahábat Jang, was a usurper, who overthrew and killed Ja'far Khán's grandson.

Page 190. Jahándár Sháh was surely not surnamed Mu'izz-ud-dín, seeing that this was his first name, given him by his grandfather at his birth. His mistress should scarcely be styled *Lál Kunwár* (The Virgin Ruby); the name was *Lál Kunwar*, or *Kúar*, an ordinary form for a woman's name. Jahándár Sháh's death took place on 16th Muharram, 1125 (11th February, 1713).

Page 200, Jaswant Singh. It is hardly correct to say that Jodhpur was restored to Ajít Singh by Farrukhsíyar, unless you preface this by mentioning that Ajít Singh first took it by force in 1708, after the death of 'Álamgír, and that Bahádur Sháh, after an abortive attempt to recover the country, left Ajít Singh in undisturbed possession.

Page 206. Kalb Husain Khán (*takhallus* Nádír), died at Fathgarh, N.-W. P., circa 1878, at a great age. The father Kalb 'Alí Khán, a notable man in his time, might have had a place in the book.

Page 211, Khair-ud-din Muhammad. This entry is exceedingly imperfect. He was the author of many other works besides his *Jaunpúr Náma*, not one of his best by any means. Some of the others are the *Gwáliyár Náma*, the *Tuhfa-i-Táza* (a history of the Benares Rajas), and the *Ibrat Náma*. He is also the author of a *Tazkira*, or Biography of Poets, the name of which we forget. He was born c. 1756 and died at Jaunpur after 1827. His English patrons at various times were David Anderson, Henry Vansittart (the younger) and Abraham Welland, Judge and Magistrate of Jaunpur.

Page 214, Khán Daurán. One man who bore this title is entirely omitted, namely, Khwája Husain Khán, who received this title from Jahándár Sháh on the 25th Safar, 1124 (2nd April, 1712). Another Khán Daurán was Nizám-ul-Mulk, Ásaf Jáh, who held the title for a short time in the reign of Bahádur Sháh (1118-1124). As already pointed out, Khán Daurán IV. is erroneously identified with 'Abd-us-Samad Khán. Daler Jang, a man who never held this title.

Page 214. Khán Jahán ('Alí Murád) died on the 13th Zú'l Hajj, 1124 (10th December, 1712).

Page 226, Law. The native version, Mushír Lás, is justified by the fact that the French themselves (strange though it may seem) pronounce the name Lás. The date of M. Law's death is not very hard to discover. Turning to the *Nouvelle Biographie Générale* (Paris, 1859, Firmin-Didot) we find in Vol. 29, p. 945, that Jacques François Law de Lauriston, Count of Tancarville, was born on the 20th January, 1724,

and died about 1785. He became Colonel in 1765, Major-General and Commander-in-Chief in French India, 1766, Brigadier of Infantry (16th April, 1767), Maréchal de Camp, 1st March, 1780. — For *Gáya* read *Gayá*.

Page 227. Lutf-ul-lah Sádik. This is more than usually imperfect. Lutf-ul-lah, the second son of 'Abd-ur-Razzák, Anşári, was born in 1080 A. H. (1669-70) and died in 1165 A. H. (1751-2), see the *Tárikh-i-Muzaffarí*, a work which Mr. Keene well knows, under the reign of Aḥmad Sháh. His first title of *Khán*, added to his own name, was conferred by Bahádur Sháh in Šafar, 1119 (May, 1707). In that reign he rose rapidly, held several Court offices, and became a *Sih kasári* (3,000, 2,000 horse. After the struggle between Bahádur Sháh's sons, although a partisan of Jahán Sháh, he succeeded in buying pardon and office from the victor, Jahándár Sháh. He was equally lucky in maintaining his position on the transfer of power, a few months afterwards, to Farrukhsíyar. But the Sayyad brothers procured his disgrace in Zú'l Hajj, 1126 (December, 1714) and he retired to his home at Pánípat. On the fall of the Sayyads, he returned to Court, and in 1133 (1720-21) Muhammad Sháh made him Shams-ud-Daula, L. K., Bahádur, Šádik, Neknám, Mutahawwir Jang. This position he held until his death. Khushál Chand (in the *Nádír-uz-Zamání*) accuses him of doing nothing in return for his *jágirs*, never having maintained an ass, much less a horse, or a trooper to ride on a horse.

Page 242, Mansá Rám. Here we have a very bad error, for it is a matter of common knowledge that Chait Singh was the son of Balwant Singh, and was, therefore, the grandson, and not the son, of Mansá Rám. The latter died, according to the *Tuhfa-i-Táza* "in the beginning of 1152 A. H." That year began on the 9th April, 1739, and therefore 1739 would be more correct than 1740.

Page 253. Mirza Naşír. The statement on this page that (Mḥd. Amín) Burhán-ul-Mulk, Sa'adat Khán, was once governor of Agra fort conflicts with that on p. 337 under Sa'adat Khán. The latter statement, namely, that he was *faujdar* of Bayána, is that commonly received, and is correct. He was then for a short time governor of Agra *subah*: (not of the fort).

Page 259. Mḥd. Akbar was the fourth, but not the youngest, son of Aurangzeb. Kám Bakhsḥ was the youngest son. Akbar died at Mashḥad in Khurásán on the 17th Zú'l Hajj, 1117 (31st March, 1706). He was born on the 12 Zú'l Hajj, 1067 (9th October, 1657).

Page 260, Muhammad Amín Khán. This man's father, Bahá-ud-dín, was not the brother of Nizám-ul-Mulk, but his uncle. Thus Mḥd. Amín Khán was Nizám-ul-Mulk's cousin, not his nephew.

Page 269. Muḥammad Khán was first of all governor of Allahábád, and after his removal from that province, was sent to Málwa. There are his own letters in existence to prove this, besides confirmation from contemporary history. The error began with the *Sair-ul-Mulákhari*, which for those years is not a first-hand authority. Muḥammad Khán's appointment to Allahábád was dated the 25th Šafar, 1133 (25th December, 1720); the *sanad* for Málwa is dated 17th Rabí' I., 1143 (29th September, 1730). His troops crossed the Jamna into Bundelkhand on the 12th Jamádi II., 1139 (3rd February, 1727). His investment inside Jaitgarh began in March, and ended in May, 1729. He died on the 2nd Zú'l Ka'dh, 1156 (17th December, 1743), aged over 80 years. The succession to the principality of Farrukhábád is incompletely stated. After Muẓaffar Jang came Imdád Husain Khán, Násir Jang, ob. 1st February, 1813. Khádím Husain Khán, Shaukat Jang, ob. 9th July, 1823. Tajammul Husain Khán, Zafar Jang, ob. 9th November, 1846. Then should follow the name of Tafazzul Husain Khán, the exiled Nawáb, who died at Mecca on the 20th March, 1832.

Page 271. Mḥd. Šálih appears in three separate notices on this one page, once in the first, and twice in the second, column. The title of his history is correctly '*Aml-i-Šálih*', as in the first of these notices. His tomb is at Láhor.

Page 272, Mḥd. Šáh. Roshan Akhtar was hardly his "surname," for that was the name given to him at birth. His enthronement took place on the 15th Zú'l Ka'dh, 1131 (28th September, 1719, N. S.).

Page 278. Mulla Firoz. *Qans* is a misprint for *Qaus*. There is no mention here of the *George-náma*, or of the Mulla Firoz Library at Bombay. On p. 278 there is another notice of the same man under F, where the *George-náma* is referred to.

Page 285. Muẓaffar Jang of Farrukhábád was never named Muẓaffar Husain Khán. His name was Daler Himmat Khán. He certainly never ceded his territory to the English in 1802, for he died in October, 1796. Tafazzul Husain Khán, who was his great-grandson and not his grandson, did not succeed him; Imdád Husain Khán, Násir Jang, Khádím Husain Khán, Shaukat Jang, and Tajammul Husain Khán, Zafar Jang, came between.

Page 286, Muẓaffar Khán. This man's brother Khán Daurán, was not 'Abd-uṣ-Šamad Khán (Khawája 'Abd-ur-Raḥím), but Šamšám-ud-Daula, Khán Daurán, Bahádúr, Manšúr Jang, (Khawája 'Ášim).

Page 294, Násir. The exact date of death was 1st February, 1813, which is by General Cunning-

ham's tables the day of a solar eclipse. Násir Jang is omitted from the list of Farrukhábád Nawábs on p. 211.

Page 300, Neko Siar. This biography is very scanty and has not a single date. Nekúsiyar, the third son of Prince Akbar, was born in Sha'ban, 1090 (September-October, 1679). In 1092 (1681) with his mother and two sisters, he was sent by his grand-father, 'Álamgir, a prisoner to Agra. On the 25th Jamádi II., 1131 (14th May, 1719), the mutinous soldiery raised him to the throne in the fort at Agra, and coin was issued in his name. The garrison surrendered to Raffi'-ud-Daula's Mír Bakhsí, Husain 'Alí Khán, Bárha, on the 27th Ramzán, 1131 (12th August, 1719). Nekúsiyar was sent to prison at Dihlí, where he died on the 6th Rajab, 1135 (11th March, 1723), aged a little under 45 lunar years. His mother, Salíma Bano Begam, is mentioned on p. 319.

Page 302, Nizám-ul-Mulk. In his father's name insert the word *Fírúz* between Khán and *Jang*, the whole reading as Gházi-ud-dín Khán, Fírúz Jang. Nizám-ul-Mulk was born on the 14th Rabí' II., 1082 (11th August, 1671), his maternal grandfather being Sa'd-ul-lah Khán, Sháhjahán's Wazír. His successive titles were Kamr-ud-dín Khán (1096), Chín Kílich Khán, Bahádúr (1101), Khán Daurán, Bahádúr (1119), Gházi-ud-dín Khán, Bahádúr, Fath Jang (1124), Nizám-ul-Mulk (1125), and finally Ásaf Jáh added to the last of these.

Page 313, Qadir. This is a repetition; see last entry on p. 312.

Page 315, col. 2, line 13, Qasim Ali. It was Major Hector Monro, and not Major Carnac, who commanded at the battle of Buxar (Baksar); see Marshman, 2nd Ed., p. 305; M. Elphinstone's *Rise of the British Power*, p. 414, or any other *History* of the period. Qasim 'Alí died in Rabí' II. of the year named (1191 A. H.)

Page 330, Ranoji Sindhia. This leader died on the 8th Jamádi II., 1158 (19th July, 1744) at Sháhjahánpur in Málwa.

Page 335. Rukn-ud-Daula, I'tikád Khán (Mḥd. Murád), died on the 12th Ramzán, 1139 (2nd May, 1727), aged 72 lunar years.

Page 337. Sa'adat Khán died on the 10th Zú'l Hajj, 1151 (20th March, 1739), while Nádir Šáh was in Dihlí. Nádir Šáh entered the palace at Dihlí on the 6th Zú'l Hajj, 1151 (16th March, 1739) and left Dihlí on the 7th Šafar, 1152 (15th May, 1739). Therefore Zú'l Hajj, 1152 A. H. must be wrong: and even if it were right, that date corresponds to 7th March, 1740, N. S., and not to 9th March, 1739. The wife of Šafdar Jang was not "his (*i.e.* Sa'adat Khán's) only child"; he had a number of other

daughters. In the list of the Nawábs of Audh it should be noted that Sa'adat 'Alí Khán was not the son of Ásaf-ud-Danla, but his younger brother, and therefore the son of Shujá-ud-Daula.

Page 338, col. 1, line 4. The author of the *Gulistán-i-Bahmat* was Mustajáb Khán, not Mastara Khán (Elliot, VIII. 301).

Page 352, Sarbuland Khán. His appointment as governor of Kábul is not mentioned.

Page 361, col. 2, line 9. The Hijra year 1185 is wrong, it ought to be 1202 A. H., which began 12th October, 1787, and ended 30th September, 1788. We know (see Jonathan Scott, II. Part IV. p. 293) that the 10th August, 1788 is right, and we have worked out the corresponding Hijra date as the 9th Zú'l Ka'dh, 1202 A. H.

Page 386, Siráj-ud-din 'Alí' Khán (Árzú). As he was only born in 1101 A. H., he could hardly have been "an officer of rank" in Farrukhsiyar's reign (1124-1131). His period was later.

Page 407, Udaipurí Begam. She is generally styled Bée Udaipurí, or Udaipurí Mahal. She died at Gwáliyar in Rabí' I., 1119 (June, 1707), a few days after the death of A'zam Sháh, which took place on the 18th of that month (18th June, 1707). One authority gives her title as Bádsháh Begam, and it may be inferred from one passage that she was once a dancing woman. Catrou says she was a Georgian from Dára Shukoh's harem, and remained a Christian. The question of her origin remains a puzzle.

Page 427, Zamfir. It might be noted that this gentleman was the father of Ghulám Husain Khán, author of the *Sair-ul-Mutákharrin*.

Page 428, Zinat-un-nissa Begam. The year of this lady's death is put as 1122 (1710), which is, no doubt, justified by the date on her tomb—see Beale's *Miftáh*, p. 297; *Aqár-us-sanádíd*, p. 44; Francklin's *Shah Aulum*, p. 206; Thorn's *War in India*, p. 164. She really died eleven years later in 1133 A. H. (22nd Rajab = 18th May, 1721): but it would take too much space to set out here the evidence for this later date.

We do not feel sure of having pointed out every error within the period covered by our remarks, nor have we attempted to supply more than a few of the omissions. We conclude with a list of such misprints as we have noticed.

Page 9, col. 1, l. 16. For *Sawána* read *Samána*. *Id.* col. 2, l. 24, for *Auransib* read *Aurangshib*. *Id.* l. 34, for *or* read *of*. Page 35, col. 2, l. 19, for *Aráish* read *Aráish*, that is, *Aráish-i-Mahfil*. Page 37, col. 1, l. 43, for *1810* read *1840*. Not many weeks ago we saw Don Pascual at the British Museum, old certainly, but still hearty, and a

wonderful man indeed, if he was already an author 84 years ago. Page 45, col. 2, l. 12, why here and elsewhere, *Rathauri* instead of *Ráthaur* or *Ráthor*?

Page 118, col. 2, l. 8, most authorities have *Jajhár* instead of *Chhajjar*. Page 130, col. 2, last line but one, for *Asís-ud-dín* read *A'zz-ud-dín*. Page 139, col. 2, l. 43, for *Ráughars* read *Rángars*. Page 151, col. 2, l. 38, for *Lakhalus* read *Takhallus*. Page 159, col. 1, fourth line from end, for رادی read احراری. Page 160, col. 2, l. 22, for *Bakhigani* read *Bakhshigari*. *Id.* fifth line from end, for *Rekka* read *pakka*? Page 161, col. 2, l. 47, for "at that time" read "at the time," and delete the comma after *time*. Page 164, col. 1, l. 17, for *Alahwirdi* read *Alwirdi*. Page 181, col. 2, l. 45, for *political* read *poetical*. Page 186, col. 1, l. 10 and l. 12, for *Amir* read *Amin*. Page 189, col. 2, l. 2, for *1325* read *1125*. Page 200, col. 1, l. 19, insert *throne* between *the* and *Raja*.

Page 214, col. 2, l. 49, for *Alghans* read *Afgháns*. Page 219, col. 1, l. 36, for *Bákhkhá* read *Bhákha*. Page 223, under Kisbn Chand cancel reference to *Ikhlas Khán*. Page 253, col. 1, l. 45, for *Issaf* read *'Issat*. Page 254, col. 1, ll. 2 and 5, for *Karnál* read *Karnúl*. *Id.* l. 8, for *Kalál* read *Karawal*. Page 270, col. 1, ll. 28 and 29, for *Jalain* read *Jálain*, and for *Mirat at Urús* read *Mirát-ul-'Arús*. Page 272, col. 1, l. 42, for *pageants* we suggest *puppets*, as easier to elevate or cast down. Page 280, col. 1, l. 19, for *1103* read *1193*. Page 294, col. 2, l. 45, for *Singh* read *Sindh*. Page 310, col. 1, ll. 36 and 46, for *Jaudpúr* read *Jodhpur*, and for *Dauroji* read *Damaji*. Page 332, col. 2, l. 2, for *Aosat*, following the transliteration of the rest of the book, read *Ausat*. Page 345, col. 1, l. 54, for *1866* read *1766*. Page 349, col. 1, l. 16, for *Eukn* read *Rafí'*. Page 355, col. 2, l. 30, for *was* read *is*, the gentleman being still alive. *Id.* l. 32, insert *-us-* between *Aqár* and *Sanádíd*. Page 362, col. 2, l. 8, for *and* read *at*. Page 364, col. 1, l. 4, for قران we suggest افروز, and at the end of the fifth line افروز instead of افروز. Page 364, col. 1, l. 25, for *Muháru* read *Muhám*, and the man's name should be *Šadík Husain Khán* and not *Šadík Hasan Khán*. He was a poor scholar from a village near Kanauj. Page 516, col. 1, l. 23, for *Lohari* read *Loháru*. Page 393, col. 2, l. 26, for *buried* read *burned*. Page 430, col. 2, l. 42, for اسمعيل read اسمعيل.

We find that it has taken us at the outside ten days to put together these remarks. In the period of over ten years between Mr. Keene's first and second editions what might not have been done?

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-ri-
8vo., mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 536, with Map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
top. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kaladgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAR and KACHH, 1874-75.—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BIDAR and ADHANABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJANTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARAVATI and JAGGAYYAPETA BUDDHIST
STEPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 282, for Jan. 1894.

Vols. I. to XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.
One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 15 (2s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (5s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

Vols. XIV. to XX.; EDITED BY

MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

Vols. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY

MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,
Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Rs. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and MESSRS. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kasmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	1 col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	28-0,	14-8,	7-4.
Three	35-0,	18-8,	9-8.
Six	52-0,	28-0,	15-0.
Twelve	100-0,	52-0,	27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 ns. per
line; 2nd and following 1½ ns.; 12 insertions in
succession Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deolalee*, Cursetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries."—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosuppatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75, 38. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50;
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's
Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the
Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and
promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES,
CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS,
DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM

Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES
AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other
Companies, in style and durability equal to those
of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying
Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

PART CCXCII.

(VOL. XXIII.)

NOVEMBER, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH, edited and translated by G. A. GRIERSON, Ph.D., C.I.E.	305	3. FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA, No. 38.— THE TALISMAN OF CHASTITY, by PANDIT NATESA SASTRI, B.A. M.F.L.S.	339
2. NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND CUSTOM, by J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E., I.C.S.	333	NOTES AND QUERIES:—	
		4. A TELUGU SUPERSTITION, by M. N. VENKET- SWAMY	344

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

LEITZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Annual Subscriptions in advance, Rs. 20, or, including Postage, 36s. via Brindisi.

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1888 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 233 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 308.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED :—

Essays on Kannada Grammar, Comparative and Historical, by R. Raghunatha Rao, B. A. Bangalore: 1894.

The Mahabharata of Krishna-Dwaipayana Vyasa, Part XCI., by Pratapa Chandra Ray, C. I. E. Calcutta: 1894.

Catalogue of Books printed in the Bombay Presidency, during the Quarter ending 30th June 1894.

Journal of the Maha-bodhi Society, Vol. III. No. 6, October 1894.

Some Early Sovereigns of Travancore, by P. Sundaram Pillai, M. A. Madras: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND :—

Devil Worship of the Tuluvus, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple.

Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.

Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri :—

No. 33.—The Talisman of Chastity.

No. 33.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.

No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.

Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.

On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.

Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler.

The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsek.

The Bhasha-bhushana of Jas'want Singh. By Geo. A. Grierson.

Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By J. M. Campbell.

The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.

Narsinh Melthanun Mameran. By Putlibai D. H. Wadia.

Folktales in Hindustan. By William Crooke :—

No. 11.—The Legend of Zahir Pir or Zahir Diwan, or Guga.

No. 12.—The Tale of Panchphula Rani.

On Jacobi and Tilak on the Age of the Veda. By the late W. D. Whitney.

Descriptive Catalogue of Objects made and used by the Natives of the Nicobar Islands. By E. H. Man.

STUDIES IN ISLAM.—To Missionaries, Clergymen, Librarians, and Others. *Now ready*, 'An Examination of the CLAIMS OF ISHMAEL as viewed by Muhammadans,' by J. D. BATE, M.R.A.S. Demy-octavo; pp. 352, six rupees; postage six annas. ALLEN & Co., Pall-Mall.—Also, specially adapted to European Students, a **DICTIONARY OF THE HINDEE LANGUAGE** (*with the meanings in English*) containing upwards of 50,000 words in Classical and Colloquial Hindee. Super-royal octavo; pp. 805. Fifteen rupees; postage, one rupee. Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co., London. Cash with order. May be had of the Author, Allahabad.

KALHAṆA'S RĀJATARANGINĪ, or Chronicle of the Kings of Kashmir. Edited by Dr. M. A. STEIN, Principal, Oriental College, Lahore. Vol. I.—Sanskrit Text, with Critical Notes. In paper cover, Rs. 16; cloth Rs. 17.

EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH.

EDITED AND TRANSLATED BY G. A. GRIERSON, PH.D., C.I.E.

(Continued from p. 296.)

LECTURE IV. (continued).

ORNAMENTS OF SENSE (continued).

Text.

Viśeshālaṅkāra.

<i>Tīni prakāra viśeṣa hai</i>	<i>anādhāra ādhēya |</i>
<i>Thōrō kachhu ārambha jaba</i>	<i>adhika siddhi kō dēya || 133 ||</i>
<i>Vastu ēka kō kīyāi</i>	<i>varṇana ṭhaura anēka |</i>
<i>Nabha ūpara kañchana latā</i>	<i>kusuma srachchha hai ēka || 134 ||</i>
<i>Kalpa-vṛiksha dēkhyau sahī</i>	<i>tō kō dēkhata naina |</i>
<i>Antara bāhira diśi vidiśi</i>	<i>vahai tiya sukha-daina || 135 ||</i>

Translation.

The Extraordinary.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 725.]

The **Extraordinary** is of three kinds:—(a) When something that depends on another is represented as existing without it. (b) When one in commencing with a thing of small importance, gives it great importance in the conclusion. (c) When one action is spoken of as occurring in many places simultaneously. Examples are:—

'In the upper sky (I see) a golden creeper with one charming flower.' [Here the lady's face is the charming flower. The creeper is represented as existing in the sky, as an *ākdṣa-kusuma* in fact, instead of on its natural support, a tree.]

'I see thee with mine eyes, — but in reality I saw a Tree of Plenty.' [Here a commencement is made with the commonplace statement that the hero saw the lady, — but the subject is raised to importance in the conclusion by unexpectedly comparing her to a Tree of Plenty.]

'Within and without, in the four cardinal points, and in the intermediate points, that lady is a giver of happiness.'

Text.

Vyāghātālaṅkāra.

<i>Sō vyāghāta jo aura tē</i>	<i>kījai kārāja aura |</i>
<i>Bahuri virōdhī tē jabai</i>	<i>kāja lāiyai ṭhaura || 136 ||</i>
<i>Sukha pāvata jū sō jagata</i>	<i>tū sō mārata mūra |</i>
<i>Nīschai jānati bāla tau</i>	<i>karati kahā parahāra || 137 ||</i>

Translation.

Frustration.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 726, 727.]

It is **Frustration** when, (a) by means (which are employed in bringing a thing to a particular state), a person brings it to an opposite one; and (b) when from an argument to the contrary effect, a course of action is justified. Examples are:—

(a) 'By those (arts of love), from which the world gains happiness, doth the God of Love kill (mortals).'

(b) 'The damsel certainly knows (that with a glance of the eye Siva destroyed Love), why now does she use a similar glance (on me, to bring Love to life)?' [The above is the explanation of the *Bhūṣhaṇa-kaumudī*.]

Text.

Kāraṇamālālaṅkāra.

Kaṭiyaiḥ gaṃpha paramparā *kāraṇa-mālā hōta* ।
Nītiḥ dhana, dhana tyāga puni, *tā tē yaśa uddyōta* ॥ 138 ॥

Translation.

The Garland of Causes.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 728.]

When something mentioned first is spoken of as the cause of what follows, and this again of what comes next, and so on, like a necklace, it is the **Garland of Causes**, as for example:—

‘From virtue cometh wealth, from wealth generosity, and from generosity illustrious glory.’

Text.

Ēkāvalyalāṅkāra.

Grahata mukta pada rīti jaba *ēkāvali taḥ māni* ।
Dṛiḡa śruti para, śruti bāhu para, *bāhu jānu lō jāni* ॥ 139 ॥

Translation.

The Necklace.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 730.]

When there is a succession of objects (each qualifying) the last mentioned, it is the **Necklace**, as for example:—

‘Know that his eyes (are long reaching) to his ears. His ears (are long reaching) to his arms. His arms (are long reaching) to his knees.’

Text.

Mālādīpakālāṅkāra.

Dīpaka ēkāvali milai *mālā-dīpaka nāma* ।
Kāma-dhāma tiya-hiya bhaya *tiya-hiya kau tū dhāma* ॥ 140 ॥

Translation.

The Serial Illuminator.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 729.]

When the Illuminator (v. 83), and the Necklace (v. 139) are united, it becomes the **Serial Illuminator**, as for example:—

‘The Lady’s heart is the abode of love, and thou art the abode of the lady’s heart.’ [Here both the lady’s heart and the hero are given the same attribute of being an abode, each on a different account. The reason in each case being the peculiar qualities of each. It is there an example of the Illuminator: and there is a succession of objects each qualifying the one preceding it; therefore it is also an example of the Necklace.]

Text.

Sārālāṅkāra.

Ēka ēka tē sarasa jaha *ālāṅkāra yaha sara* ।
Madhu sō madhurī hai sudhā *kavitā madhura apāra* ॥ 141 ॥

Translation.

The Climax.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 731.]

A succession of objects gradually rising in excellence is termed the **Climax**, as for example : —

‘Nectar is sweeter than honey, and poetry is surpassingly sweeter (than nectar).’

[Other writers add (b) a climax of inferiority, and (c) a climax of mixed inferiority and excellence, thus Padmākara-bhaṭṭa gives the following examples of these two varieties in the *Padmābharaṇa*, 182, 183 :—

(b) <i>Bahu āyudha kē ghāta tē</i>	<i>dusaha vajra kō pāta</i> |
<i>Tā kē pāta-hu tē dusaha</i>	<i>khāla-mukha nikasī bāta</i> ||
(c) <i>Kaṭhina kāṭha tē ati kaṭhina</i>	<i>yā jaga mē pashāṇa</i> |
<i>Pāshāṇa-hu tē kaṭhina yē</i>	<i>tērē uraja su jāna</i> ||

(b) ‘More unbearable than the wounds of many weapons is the fall of the thunderbolt. More unbearable even than the fall of the thunderbolt, are the words which issue from the mouth of the wicked.’

(c) Much harder than hard wood, in this world, is stone. Know thy bosom to be harder (firmer) even than stone.]

Text.

Yathāsaṅkhyālaṅkāra.¹

Yathāsaṅkhyā varṇana bikhai	<i>vastu anukrama saṅga</i> |
<i>Kari ari mitta vipatti kau</i>	<i>gañjana rañjana bhaṅga</i> 142 ||

Translation.

Relative Order.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 732.]

Relative Order is when objects are referred to in the order in which they occur, as for example : —

‘Cause thou of our enemies, our friends and our misfortunes, respectively the crushing, the rejoicing and the breaking.’

[Text.

Kramālaṅkāra.

<i>Krama tē kāraja kījiyē</i>	<i>kramā nāma tēhi sajjī</i> ||
-------------------------------	------------------------------

Translation.

Relative Sequence.

Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* or this *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*. The above definition is taken from the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* of Śrī-dhara Ōjhū.

It is **Relative Sequence** when acts (are described) as occurring in order, as for example :—

Bihārī-sat'sai, 107 :—

<i>Tōhī kau chhuṭa māna gau</i>	<i>dēkhata-hī Vraja-rāja</i> |
<i>Rahī ghari 'ka lau māna sī</i>	<i>māna kiyē kī lāja</i> || 142a ||

‘When thine eyes fell upon Kṛishṇa, thy wrath against him at once vanished; but for a while thou appearest like one full of wrath, through shame at having been wrathful.’

On this the *Lāla-chandrikā* says, — ‘*Kramālaṅkāra spashṭa hai* ! *Māna kiyē kī lāja sē māna rakkhā* ||’

¹ Called *kramikā* by Baghu-nātha in *Rasika-mōhana*, 151.

The *Hari-prakāśa* says that this is an instance of *chapaḷātīśayōkti* (v. 78).

The *An'war-chandrikā* " " *utpréکشā* (v. 70).

Another example is (ib. 359) :—

<i>Pati ritu avagūṇa guṇa badhatu</i>	<i>māna māha kau śita</i> |
<i>Jāta kaṭhina hwaī atī mṛida-u</i>	<i>ramaṇi mana navaṇita</i> || 142b ||

'Through the faults of her beloved, and through the qualities of the season, increase respectively her indignation, and the cold of the month of Māgha. Even though they both are (naturally) very soft, the heart of the Lady and butter become hard under their respective influences.' The *Lāla-chandrikā* says this is an example of *krama*, and explains as follows :—

<i>Pati auguṇa ritu kē guṇani</i>	<i>badhata māna uhi śita</i> |
<i>Hōta māna tē mana kaṭhina</i>	<i>hima tē hai navaṇita</i> || 142c ||

'From the faults of her beloved, and the qualities of the season, increase respectively her indignation and the cold. From her indignation becomes her heart hard, and from the frost becomes butter hard.']

Text.

Paryāyalaṅkāra.

<i>Dvai paryāya anēka kau</i>	<i>krama sō āśaya ēka</i> |
<i>Phiri krama tē jaha ēka kau</i>	<i>āsraya dharai anēka</i> || 143 ||
<i>Hutī taralatā charaṇa mē</i>	<i>bhai mandatā āi</i> |
<i>Ambuja taji tiya-vadana duti</i>	<i>chandahi rahi banāi</i> || 144 ||

Translation.

The Sequence.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 733.]

(a) When many objects are described as being in the same place in succession, or
(b) When the same object is described as being in several places in succession, it is termed **The Sequence**. Examples are :—

(a) 'There used to be light activity in this foot, now it is possessed by gentle slowness.'

(b) 'Glory has abandoned the lady's face, and has gone first to the lotus and then to the moon.'

Text.

Parivrityalaṅkāra.

<i>Parivrītti lijai adhika</i>	<i>thōrō-i kacchu dēi</i> |
<i>Ari indirā-kaṭāksha yaha</i>	<i>eka sara dāri lēi</i> || 145 ||

Translation.

The Return.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 734.]

The **Return** (*parivrītti*) is the giving in exchange of something very small for what is greater, as for example :—

'This (hero) takes the favourable glances (which) Lakshmi (means) for his enemies, and gives in exchange, a single arrow.'

[Text.

Vinimaya.

Not in *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* or *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.

Thus defined in *An'war-chandrikā*, 430 :—

<i>Jaha dē kai kacchu lijai</i> |	<i>yaha vinimaya chita kijiyai</i> || 145a ||
---------------------------------	--

Translation.

The Barter.

It is the figure of **Barter** where something is given and taken.

In the figure of *Parivṛitti* (Return) (145), the essential element is that there is disparity between what is given (which is little) and what is taken (which is great). This is not an essential in this figure.

Example, *Bihārī-sat'sai*, 240 :—

<i>Sahita sanēha sakōcha sukha</i>	<i>svēda kampa musikāni |</i>
<i>Prāṇa pāṇi kari āpanē</i>	<i>pāna diyē mō pāṇi || 145b ||</i>

With love, with bashfulness, with thrilling sweats, with quivering, with a smile, my beloved put into my hand a betel roll, and took my soul into her hand instead.]

Text.

Parisaṅkhyālaṅkāra.

<i>Parisaṅkhyā eka thala baraji</i>	<i>dūjē thala ṭhaharāi |</i>
<i>Nēha-hāni hiya mē nahī</i>	<i>bhaṭ dīpa mē jāi 146 ||</i>

Translation.

Special Mention.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 735.]

It is the ornament of **Special Mention**, when it is denied (that an object) is in one place, and affirmed that it is in another, as for example : —

‘The minishing of love (or oil) is not in my heart, but is in the lamp.’

[Here the figure, being founded on a *paranomasia* is particularly striking, the word *nēha* (*snēha*) meaning both love and oil. The definition of the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* is a more accurate one than that given above, and may be quoted. ‘When, with or without a query, something is affirmed for the denial, expressed or understood, of something else similar to it, it is **Special Mention**.’ All Hindī authorities, however, which I have seen, closely follow the *Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa*.]

[Text and Translation.

Uttarālaṅkāra.

The Reply.

Not in *Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa*.

Sāhitya-darpaṇa, 736. The Reply occurs when a question is inferred from an answer ; or, the question being given, there are a number of answers unlooked for.

Bihārī-sat'sai, 130, is an instance of the first kind.

<i>Ajyau na āyē sahaja ra'ga</i>	<i>viraha-dūbarē gāta |</i>
<i>Abā-hī kāha chalāiyata,</i>	<i>lalana, chalana kī bāta || 148a ||</i>

(Here the Question is put by the Hero, who wishes to go to a far country. “May I go?” It is surmised from the answer of the Heroine, viz.)

‘The natural colour has not yet returned to thy form wasted by the woes of (our last) separation. Now, darling, why dost thou mention the subject of departure?’

The second variety is thus defined in the *An'war-chandrikā*, 164:—

<i>prati-uttara jaha hōi |</i>	<i>uttara dūjō sōi || 148b ||</i>
--------------------------------	-----------------------------------

When there is a question and an answer, it is the second (variety of the figure of the) Reply ; as for example, *Bihārī-sat'sai*, 12 : —

<i>Bāla kahā lālī bhāī</i>	<i>lōyana kōyana mā'ha |</i>
<i>Lāla tihārē dṛigani kī</i>	<i>parī dṛigani mē' chhā'ha || 146c ||</i>

HE (*she is angry at his unfaithfulness*) : — 'My girl, what is this redness in the pupils of thine eyes' ?

SHE (*his eyes are red after a night of unfaithfulness*) : — 'Darling, the red reflection of thy (weary) eyes has fallen into mine.'

As the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* requires, this is an unlooked for reply !]

Text.

Vikalpālankāra.

<i>Hai vikalpa yaha kai waha-i</i>	<i>ihī vidhi kau birilanta |</i>
<i>Karihai dukha kau anta aba</i>	<i>yama kai pyarau kanta || 147 ||</i>

Translation.

The Alternative.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 738.]

It is the figure of **The Alternative** when a statement is made in the form of 'either this or that,' as for example : —

'Either death or (the arrival of) my dearly beloved will put an end to my woes.'

[The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* makes the ingenuity of the opposition between the two terms an essential of the figure.]

Text.

Samuochchayālankāra.

<i>Dōi samuochchaya, bhāva bahu</i>	<i>kahu eka upajai saṅga |</i>
<i>Ēka kṛja chāhai karyau</i>	<i>hwai anēka eka aṅga || 148 ||</i>
<i>Tua ari bhājata girata hai</i>	<i>phiri bhājata satarāi |</i>
<i>Yauvana vidyā madana dhana</i>	<i>mada upajāwata āi || 149 ||</i>

Translation.

The Conjunction.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 739.]

The figure of **The Conjunction** is of two kinds : — (a) When several conditions are simultaneously produced. (b) When several (causes) desire (or are each sufficient) to produce an effect, and in each case the effect is of the same nature. Examples are : —

(a) 'Thine enemy flees, falls, again flees in blind terror.'

(b) 'Budding youth, Knowledge, the God of Love, Wealth, each comes and produces the intoxication of love in her.'

[Here each is sufficient to produce the effect.]

Text.

Kārakadīpakālankāra.

<i>Kāraka-dīpaka ēka mē'</i>	<i>krama tē' bhāva anēka |</i>
<i>Jāti chitai dwati ha'satī</i>	<i>pūchhata bāta vivēka || 150 ||</i>

Translation.

The Case-Illuminator.

[Cf. *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 696b. See above v. 83. The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* defines one kind of Illuminator as occurring when the same case (*kāraka*) is connected with more than one verb. This corresponds to the present figure.]

The Case-Illuminator occurs when several conditions occur in order in the same (subject), as for example : —

'She glances and moves forward, she approaches, she smiles, she considers and asks questions.'

[The example in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* is 'she rises up fitfully and lies down and comes to thy dwelling house, goes out and laughs and sighs,' on which the author remarks : 'Here the same heroine is connected with the many actions of rising up, etc.']

Text.

Samādhyalaṅkāra.

<i>Sō samādhi kārāja sugama</i>	<i>aura hētu mili hōta |</i>
<i>Utkañthā tiya kau' bhai</i>	<i>athayau dina-udyōta || 151 ||</i>

Translation.

The Convenience.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 740.]

The Convenience is when what is to be effected becomes easy owing to the actor having obtained the aid of some other additional agency, as for example : —

'The Lady had a longing (to meet her beloved), (and fortunately her aim was made easy of accomplishment, for) the sun set.'

[Text.

Pratyanikālaṅkāra.

<i>Lakṣi ajāta nija śatru kaha'</i>	<i>tā pakṣi kaha' yatra |</i>
<i>Karai parākrama satya nija</i>	<i>pratyanika hai tatra || 151a ||</i>

Yathā : —

<i>Hāri mārā Tripurāri sō</i>	<i>mahā kōpa vistāri |</i>
<i>Tad-anuhāri muni-varana kō</i>	<i>ura bēdhata śara mārī || 151b ||</i>

Translation.

The Rivalry.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 740-41.]

When some one sees that his enemy cannot be conquered, and, in despite, attacks successfully something which has connection with him, it is the figure of the Rivalry, as for example : —

'When Love could not conquer Śiva, full of mighty wrath he attacked the great saints who resembled him, and pierced their hearts with his arrows.'

(Not in *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*. The above is taken from the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*, 244-5.)]

Text.

Kāvyaarthapattyalāṅkāra.

<i>Kāvyaarthapati kau' saba-i</i>	<i>ihi vidhi varanata jāta |</i>
<i>Mukha jityau wā chanda saw</i>	<i>kahā kamala kī būta || 152 ||</i>

Translation.

The Necessary Conclusion.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 737.]

The following is an example of the **Necessary Conclusion** (*kāvyaṛthāpatti*) [the essence of which is that, on the supposition of one fact, another can certainly follow, *jō wahi bhayau, tō yaha kauna āśchārya hai ki nahi hōai*]: —

‘If her face surpasses the moon in loveliness, what (use is there in) suggesting the lotus (as it necessarily follows that it also is surpassed)’?

[So *Padmābharāṇa*, 200 : — ‘*waha ju kiyau, tau yaha kahā? yau kāvyāṛthāpatti.*’

‘If he has done that, then what (difficulty) is there in this?’ Such is the necessary conclusion.]

Text.

Kāvyaṅgalaṅkāra.

Kāvyaṅga jaba yukti sau
Tō kō jityau, Madana, jō

artha-samarthana hōi |
mō hiya mē Siva sōi || 153 ||

Translation.

Poetical Reason.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 710.]

When by implication (or by an apt use of words), a speaker corroborates (or gives a reason or ground for) his meaning (or purpose) it is **Poetical Reason**, as for example: —

‘I have taken that Siva to my heart, who conquered thee, O God of Love.’

[Here the lady, who is tortured by the pangs of love, informs the God of Love that she has taken Śiva into her heart, and implies that she has done so in order to frighten the former therefrom, Śiva being the only deity who has ever conquered Love. She does not, however, state in so many words that this is the reason. She only implies that it is such.]

[The figure of Poetical Reason must be distinguished from the figures of **Transition** (*arthāntaranyāsa*) (v. 154), and **Inference** (*anumāna*) (v. 153a). The last figure is not described in the *Bhāṣā-bhāṣaṇa*, but is defined in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (711) as follows: —

The notion, expressed in a peculiarly striking manner, of a thing established by proof, is termed **Inference**, as for example: —

‘Wherever falls the sight of women, there fall sharpened arrows; hence, I infer, Cupid runs before them with his bow furnished with shafts.’

Regarding these three figures the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* (710) points out that, in the province of poetry, reason is of three kinds:— Informative, Compleitive, and Confirmative. Of these three sorts, the Informative Reason is the subject of the figure of Inference, the Justicative of the Transition, and the Compleitive of the Poetical Reason. In the example above given of Inference, the poet assumes that Cupid armed runs before fair women, a bold conceit, complete in itself, and then informs the reader of the grounds on which he makes this inference, that arrows fall wherever fall a woman’s glances. In Transition, the reason is given as a justification for a statement which is otherwise quite complete in itself. Take the example given in v. 154. The speaker says that by Rāma’s help he has crossed mountains. This is an intelligible statement complete in itself. The circumstance added that Rāma is Almighty, only justifies the statement without being needed to be mentioned to complete the sense.

On the other hand, in Poetical Reason, the Reason is Compleitive. That is, it must be implied in order to complete the sense of the passage.

Take the example given above : — The Lady states that she has taken Śiva into her heart. She adds that Śiva has once before conquered love, and implies that the latter fact is the reason for her action, though she does not say so in so many words. The reason, too, for her having taken Śiva into her heart is complete, for without that reason her action would be unintelligible. For no one would willingly under ordinary circumstances take so terrible a god to his heart.

Or, again, take an example given in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* : — ‘The blue lotus, which was like thine eyes in loveliness, is now sunk under the water : The Moon, my love, which imitated the fairness of thy face, is mantled over by clouds : — Alas, the gods would not suffer me to derive a consolation even from thy similitudes.’ Here the first two sentences are indispensably wanted for the completion of the sense, inasmuch as, without them, the sentence constituting the last line of the verse, would be incomplete in its signification, and therefore absurd. Moreover, the reason is not stated as a reason, but is only implied, and the inference is left to be drawn by the reader.

Again, ‘Śiva, afraid of the immense weight, bears not on his head the Ganges, muddy with the heaps of dust raised by the multitude of thy horses.’ Here the extraordinary amount of mud in the Ganges is not stated to be the reason for its immense weight, but it is implied that it is the reason. Moreover it is a complete reason. Without it, the statement that ‘Śiva did not bear the Ganges on his head, being afraid of its immense weight, would be incomplete in its signification, and therefore absurd.

Or take another example, from the *Saṭṣaī* (117) of Bihārī Lāl. ‘Mournfully she gazes, full, very full, of wrath and grief. The deer-eyed one seeth the mark of her co-wife’s hair upon the pillow, and refuseth to approach the couch.’ Here the reason for her refusing to approach the couch, is her seeing the mark of her co-wife’s hair, is implied, — not stated directly. Moreover the reason is complete, for without the refusal would lose all its significance and be absurd.

Padmākara Bhaṭṭa (*Padmābharṇa*, 200 and ff.) gives a two-fold definition of this figure. His first is : —

Artha samarthahi yōga jō
Kāvyaṅga tā saṭṣaī kahata

karai samarthana tāsū |
jinha kē sumati prakāsu || 153a ||

This is the same in substance as that given in the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*. He further develops the explanation in his alternative definition : —

Hētu padāratha lahi kahū
Karai samarthana artha kō

kahu vākyāratha pāi |
kāvyaṅga sō āi || 153b ||

Padārtha-hētu, yathā : —

Vṛithā virasa bātai karati
Yaha na ācharaja hai kachhū

lēti na Hari kō nāma |
rasanā tērō nāma || 153c ||

Vākyārtha-hētu, yathā : —

Aba na mōhi ḍara vighana kau
Gaṇa-nāyaka Gaurī-tanaya

karata kauna-hū kaju |
bhayau sahayaka āju || 153d ||

When by taking a reason implied in (1) a word or (2) a sentence, the meaning of a statement is corroborated (or affirmed), it is poetical reason, as for example : —

(1) ‘O tongue, thou dost use vain and loveless (*vi-rasa*) words, and dost abstain from uttering Hari’s name. This is not astonishing, (for) thy name is *rasa-nā* (which also means “there is no love”).’ Here the fact that the tongue is called *rasanā* implies a reason for the statement that it uses loveless (*vi-rasa*) words.

(2) 'Now I have no fear of any impediment, in whatever task I may engage. Gaṇeśa, the son of Gaurī, has become my helper.' Here the sentence forming the second line implies a reason for what is affirmed in the first line.

This second definition is that given in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.

The following is the definition of this figure, given by Raghunātha (*Rasika-mōhana*, 163):—

<i>Jaha samarthaniya artha kī</i>	<i>kēta varāṇiyē āni |</i>
<i>Kāvyaṅga saba kuvi kahata</i>	<i>alaṅkāra sukhadāni || 153e ||</i>

Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhārati-bhūṣaṇa*, 248) in his definition lays stress on the complete character of the reason:—

<i>Ukta artha jō pushṭa nahi</i>	<i>bina samarthana hōi |</i>
<i>Tāhi samarthiya yukti sō</i>	<i>kāvyaṅga kai sōi || 153f || . ]</i>

[Text.

Anumāna.

Not in *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*.

Sāhitya-darpaṇa, 711. Cf. 153, *ante*, for the difference between this figure, and Poetical Reason. The figure is thus defined in the *An'war-chandrikā*, 256:—

<i>Hētu pāi anumāna lē</i>	<i>samujhi lījiyai bāta |</i>
<i>Alaṅkāra anumāna sō</i>	<i>bhākhata mati-audāta || 153g ||</i>

Translation.

Inference.

The clear-minded call that inference, in which, being given a cause, a thing is understood by inference, as for example:—

Bihārī-saī'saī, 141:—

<i>Mṛiga-naint dṛiga kī pharaka</i>	<i>ura uchhāha tana phāla |</i>
<i>Bina-hī piya-āgama amagi</i>	<i>paḷana lagi dukūla || 153h ||</i>

'When the fawn-eyed lady felt her (left) eye throb (*an omen of good fortune*), her heart rejoiced, her form blossomed forth, and full of rapture, even before the arrival of her beloved, she began to change her vesture.'

Here from the cause (her left eye throbbing), she inferred the approach of her beloved.]

[Text.

Amitālaṅkāra.

Not in *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*.

This figure is thus defined by *Rasa-rūpa Kavi* in the *Tulasī-bhūṣaṇa*:—

<i>Jahā sādhaṅkā bhōgawai</i>	<i>sādhana kī sama siddhi |</i>
<i>Amita nāma tā sau kahai</i>	<i>jā kī amita prasiddhi || 153i ||</i>

Yathā Bihārī-saī'saī, 119:—

<i>Gahyan abōlau bōla pyan</i>	<i>āpai paḷhai basāha |</i>
<i>Dīhi churāi duhuna kī</i>	<i>lakhi sakuchau'hi dīha || 153j ||</i>

Translation.

The Intercepted Fruit.

When (a Principal) allows his Agent to enjoy the successful result of an object to be accomplished, it is, as is well known, the figure of the *Intercepted Fruit*, as for example:—

'She called for her beloved, and herself sent a message (by a confidante), and yet remained silent (when he came): for she marked the stolen glances of the two (*i. e.*, her lover and the messenger), and noted their shyness (which shewed that they had love passages on the way').

The *Lāla-chandrikā* says this is *amitālaṅkāra* : —

<i>Amīta sādhanē bhōgawai</i>	<i>sādhaka siddha pravīṇa |</i>
<i>Tiya-sādhaka, piya surata sidhi</i>	<i>sakhi sādhanā tiya līna || 153k ||</i>

When a skilled Principal causes his Agent to enjoy the successful result of an object to be accomplished, it is *amita*. Here the Agent of the Lady, *i. e.*, her *confidante*, took the result of the object which the lady desired to obtain, that is to say the caresses of her beloved.

The *Hari-prakāśa* says this is an instance of *anumāna* (153g).

The *An'wur-chandrikā* says, it is *vishama* (third kind) (122).]

Text.

Arthāntaranyāsālāṅkāra.

<i>Viśēsha tē sāmānya dṛiḍha</i>	<i>taba arthāntaranyāsu |</i>
<i>Raghuvara kē vara giri tarē</i>	<i>badē karai na kahā su || 154 ||</i>

Translation.

Transition.

[*Sāhitya-darpana*, 709] :—

When a general statement is confirmed by a particular, it is called the figure of *Transition*, as for example :—

'By Rāma's favour I have crossed mountains. Mighty is he, what can he not do? [*I. e.* (by the figure of *kakūkti*, emphasis, or change of tone of voice), he can do everything.']

[Here the general statement that Rāma can do everything, is confirmed by the particular example of his having aided the speaker to cross the mountain.]

[The *Sāhitya-darpana* definition is much wider. It includes not only the confirmation of a general statement by a particular but also the confirmation of a particular by a general, or the justification of an effect by a cause, or *vice versa*—either under a correspondence or a contrast.

Other Hindi writers include the confirmation of a particular by a general. Thus, Giridhara-dāsa in the *Bhārati-bhūṣaṇa* says :—

<i>Jaha viśēsha sāmānya tē</i>	<i>hōi samarthita khāsa |</i>
<i>Kai sāmānya viśēsha tē</i>	<i>sō arthāntaranyāsa || 154a ||</i>

It is *Transition* when a particular is specially confirmed by a general, or a general by a particular.]

[*Kāku* or *kākūkti* (in Hindi sometimes, incorrectly, *kākōkti*), *i. e.*, emphasis or change of voice, is hardly a rhetorical figure, and is not defined as such in any treatise on *Alaṅkāra* which I have read. It is mentioned in the *Sāhitya-darpana*, ^{27 trans.}/_{28 text}, as one of the Causes of Suggestion, and not as an Ornament. The definition is, 'an emotional alteration of the sound in the throat is called Emphasis (*kāku*).']

Text.

Vikasvarālaṅkāra.

<i>Vikasvara hōta viśēsha jaba</i>	<i>phiri sāmānya viśēsha |</i>
<i>Hari giri dhūryau satpurusha</i>	<i>bhāra sahai jyau śēsha 155 ||</i>

Translation.**Expansion.**

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When a particular is confirmed by a general and that again by a particular, it is **Expansion**, as for example:—

‘Did Kṛishṇa lift up mount (Govardhana)? Yes, for he is a holy person (and a holy person) can bear all burdens, as, for instance, the serpent of eternity.’

[The particular statement that Kṛishṇa raised Govardhana is confirmed by the general statement that he is a holy person, and that a holy person can lift anything, and this general statement is in its turn confirmed by the particular instance of Śeṣha who supports the Universe.]

According to Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhāratī-bhūṣaṇa*, 254) this figure is two-fold, according as the final particular is an object of simile (*upamāna*) or not. Thus in ‘Thou, O saint, hast destroyed the darkness of my heart, for this is the custom of good men, (able) like the sun (to destroy darkness).’ Here the final particular, the sun, is an object of a simile. On the other hand, ‘Duryōdhana will not listen to remonstrances, for there is no medicine to heal the wicked, just as sprinkling a lemon with sugar will not make it sweet.’ Here the final particular, a lemon, is not an object of a simile.]

[Text.**Ayuktāyuktālaṅkāra.**

Not in *Bhāṣa-bhūṣaṇa*.

I have only come across this figure in *Lāla-chandrikā*, 546, where it is defined as follows:—

Sōraṭhā | Aśubha śubha hvai jāi sō vahai ayuktāyukta || 155a ||

Yathā:—

*Dōhā | Tanaka jhūṭha nisawādali kauna bāta pari jāi |
Tiya-mukha rati-ārambha ki “nahi” jhūṭhiyē miṭhāi || 155b ||*

Translation.**The Exceptional Result.**

When the inauspicious becomes inauspicious, it is the figure of the **Exceptional Result**, as for example:—

‘A falsehood, even if it be a little one, is without flavour. Under what circumstances does this want of flavour disappear? The “no” from the lips of a girl at the first caress is sweet though false.’]

Text.**Praudhōkti.²**

*Praudha-ukti varṇana bikhai adhikāi adhikāra |
Kēsa nīla ē raini ghana saghana timira kē tāra || 156 ||*

Translation.**Bold Assertion.**

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When in a description there is an excess of the peculiar quality of the object described (from some imaginary cause), it is **Bold Assertion**, as for instance:—

‘Thy (dark) locks are (all the more) black from the clouds of night, and are all the more dense from the (dense) strings (*tāra-dōrī*) of darkness (which surround thee).’

² 156, v. 1. *Praudhōkti utkarṣa binu
Kēsa amāvāsa raini ghana*

*hētu varṇana kāma |
saghana timira saba sāma || 156 ||*

[Padmākara-bhaṭṭa (*Padmābharāṇa*, 212) thus defines this figure :—

<i>Jo na kārāṇa utkarsha kau</i>	<i>kiyo sô kalpita hētu |</i>
<i>Padumākara kavi kahata imi</i>	<i>prauḍhōkti hai chētu || 156a ||</i>

Yathā : —

<i>Īsa s'sa kē chanda sau'</i>	<i>amala āṭhau yāma |</i>
<i>Surasari taṭa kē barapha tē'</i>	<i>dhavala suyaśa tua Rāma || 156b ||</i>

When a thing which is not the cause of excess is stated as an imaginary reason for it, it is the figure of **Bold Assertion**, as for example : —

'By the (light of) the moon on Śiva's head, is (thy glory) without spot for the whole eight watches of the day; from the (reflection of the snow) on the banks of the Ganges, is thy glory ever fair and white, O Rāma.'

So also Raghunātha (*Rasika-mōhana*, 167):—

<i>Jaha' varṇata utkarsha kē</i>	<i>hētu, hētu kou āni |</i>
<i>Tahā', su-kavi, prauḍhōkti yaha</i>	<i>jaga mē' kahata bakhāni || 156c ||</i>

And Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhūṭatī-bhūṣaṇa*, 257):—

<i>Kāraja-gata utkarsha kau</i>	<i>jô na hētu, tehi hēta |</i>
<i>Kara varaniya prauḍhōkti kavi</i>	<i>māna tāsū kahi dēta || 156d || ]</i>

Text.

Sambhāvanālaṅkāra.

<i>"Jau' yô hō, tau yô," kahai</i>	<i>sambhāvanā vichāra |</i>
<i>Vaktā hōtau śēsha jau',</i>	<i>tau lahatau guṇa pāra || 157 ||</i>

Translation.

The Supposition.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When 'if' (introducing a protasis) is followed by 'then' (introducing an apodosis), it is to be considered an instance of the **Supposition**, as for example : —

'If the serpent of eternity had been able to speak, then he might have been able to describe fully thy virtues. [No one else could do so.]'

Text.

Mithyādhyavasityalaṅkāra.

<i>Mithyādhyavasiti kahata kachhu</i>	<i>mithyā-kalpana rīti |</i>
<i>Kara mai' pāraḍa jau' rahai</i>	<i>karai' navôḍha prīti || 158 ||</i>

Translation.

The False Supposition.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is **False Supposition** (when the impossibility of a thing is illustrated) by making it depend upon an impossible contingency, as for example : —

'When a man can retain quicksilver in his hand, he may expect a newly-wedded bride to shew him affection.'

Text.

Lalitālaṅkāra.

<i>Lalita kahyau kachhu chāhiyai'</i>	<i>tāhi kau pratibimbu |</i>
<i>Sētu bā'dhi karihai kahā</i>	<i>aba tô utarē ambu || 159 ||</i>

Translation.

The Graceful.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When it is necessary to make a statement, and it is not made directly, but is made by means of reflecting imagery, it is the ornament of the Graceful. [It differs from the Passing Allusion (*Prastulāṅkura*, v. 102), in that in the latter the reason for the statement is not also mentioned figuratively, while in the Graceful it is (*Kāvya-sudhākara*).] As for example:—

‘Why wilt thou build a causeway? Now the sea has become fordable?’

[This is addressed to a heroine who is going out to see her beloved by night. Her confidante under the above imagery means to say ‘Why are you putting on white clothes, so as to be invisible in the moon-light, for, lo, the moon has set.’ It will be observed that the reason is also figuratively stated.]

This figure is thus defined by Padmākara-bhaṭṭa (*Padmābharaṇa*, 217):—

<i>Kahahi-yōga prastuta-vishaya</i>	<i>jo kachhu kahai nahi jēi |</i>
<i>Kahai tāsu pratibimba kachhu</i>	<i>lalita kahijatu tāhi || 159a ||</i>

‘When a thing in connexion with the matter in hand, which should be said, is not said, but instead something in the way of its reflective image is said, it is the Graceful.’

So Raghunātha (*Rasika-mōhana*, 170):—

<i>Prastuta kē vākyārtha kē</i>	<i>varṇana kau pratibimba |</i>
<i>Jahā varāṇiyē lalita taḥa</i>	<i>lakhi lijau binu limba || 159b ||</i>

‘When a statement is made of the reflective image of a statement of the literal meaning of the matter in hand, it is to be recognized as the Graceful, without fault (*limba* = *dōṣha*, comm.)’

So again Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhārati-bhūṣaṇa*, 263):—

<i>Prastuta-gata-vṛttānta jō</i>	<i>varṇan’ya taji tauna |</i>
<i>Aprastuta-pratibimba-vata</i>	<i>kahiya lalita mati-bhauna || 159c ||</i>

Text.

Prahārshapālāṅkāra.

<i>Tṇi praharṣhaṇa yatna binu</i>	<i>vāñchhita phala jaba hōi |</i>
<i>Vāñchhita-hū tē adhika phala</i>	<i>śrama binu lahiyai sōi || 160 ||</i>
<i>Sādhata jā kē yatna kau</i>	<i>vastu chadhāi kara tēi |</i>
<i>Jā kau chita chāhata hutau</i>	<i>ḍi dātī wēi || 161 ||</i>
<i>Dīpaka kau udyama kiyau</i>	<i>tau lō udayau bhānu |</i>
<i>Nidhi-añjana kī aushadhī</i>	<i>sōdhata lahyau nidāna || 162 ||</i>

Translation.

The Successful.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

The ornament of the Successful is of three kinds, viz.:—

- (1) When a desired result is achieved without effort.
- (2) When, without effort, something over and above a desired result is achieved.
- (3) When a thing comes of itself into the hand of a man who is making preparations for making an effort for obtaining it.

Examples of these three in order are:—

- (1) ‘She, for whom your soul longeth, came herself to you as (her own) messenger.’
- (2) ‘He attempted to (light) the lamp, and just then the sun rose.’

(3) 'He was searching for the drug from which is made the ointment which when applied to the eyes shews all the riches of the world (literally the riches-ointment), and lo, he found (riches themselves), the first cause (of his search).'

Text.

Vishādālaṅkāra.

<i>Sô vishāda chita-chāha tē</i>	<i>ulaṭau kachhu hvai jāi |</i>
<i>Nivi parasata, ēruti pari</i>	<i>charanāyudha-dhuni āi || 163 ||</i>

Translation.

The Disappointment.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpana*.]

It is the figure of **Disappointment**, when something the reverse of what is one's desired object occurs, as for example :—

'Just as I laid my hand upon her girdle, the sound of a cock's crow fell upon my ear.'

Text.

Viparityalaṅkāra.

Not in *Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa*. I have only met it in *Lāla-chandrikā*, 409, where it is defined as follows :—

<i>Sādhana bādha siddha kau</i>	<i>sô vipariti ganāi || 163a ||</i>
<i>Yathā : —</i>	
<i>Sôwata sapanē śyāma-ghana</i>	<i>hili-mili harata viyôga |</i>
<i>Taba-hi țari kita-hū ge</i>	<i>nīda-u nīdana yôga || 163b ||</i>

Translation.

The Perverse Agent.

When an Agent becomes a hindrance towards the accomplishment of his task it is the figure of the **Perverse Agent**, as for example :—

'Sleeping, in my dreams, Ghana-śyāma used to join me and take away my woe. Since then sleep also has departed and gone I know not where, — and it also must I blame.'

Text.

Ullasālaṅkāra.

<i>Guṇa avagūṇa jaba ēka kau</i>	<i>aura chahai ullāsa |</i>
<i>Nhāi santa pāvana karai</i>	<i>gaṇa dharai ihi āsa || 164 ||</i>

Translation.

Sympathetic result.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpana*.]

When one person desires the good or bad qualities of another, it is the figure of **Sympathetic Result**, as for example :—

'The Ganges has but one hope, — that the pious may bathe in her and communicate to her their purity.'

[This figure is more usually explained, as occurring, when the good or bad qualities of one person, cause bad or good qualities to arise in another, as for instance the budding beauty of a new bride, causing her co-wives to become ugly, through despair — *Aura kē guṇa tē dōsha*.

Compare *Lāla-chandrikā*, 25 :—

<i>ika kē guṇa tē hōi jaha</i>	<i>aurahi dōsha ulāsa |</i>
<i>dulahi kē guṇa tē baḍhyau</i>	<i>sautina dōsha prakāsa || 164a ||</i>

³ Dalliance after sunrise is prohibited.

Padmākara-bhaṭṭa (*Padmābharāṇa*, 224), says : —

<i>Jo guṇa dōsha tē' aura kē</i>	<i>thapai anata guṇa dōsha |</i>
<i>Tāhi kahata ullāsa kavi</i>	<i>pāi hiyē santōsha || 164b ||</i>

‘When one person gains a good quality or a bad quality from the good or bad quality of another, it is called by poets *ullāsa*.’ He then gives examples of:—

(1) Good qualities begetting good qualities (*guṇa tē' guṇa*). (Example — the beauty of Kṛishṇa enlarging the eyes of those who behold him, owing to their being unable to cease staring.)

(2) Bad qualities begetting bad qualities (*dōsha tē' dōsha*). (Example — disfiguring marks of dalliance with another woman, on the hero, begetting anger in the heroine.)

(3) Good qualities from bad ones (*dōsha tē' guṇa*). (Example — a crowd thrusts aside a beggar into the dust, and thereby saves his life.)

(4) Bad qualities from good ones (*guṇa tē' dōsha*). (Example — a good man proving (by the fact of his goodness) the folly of those who do not reverence him.)

So also Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhārati-bhūshaṇa*):—

<i>Jaha' eka kē guṇa dōsha tē'</i>	<i>hōi aura kau tauna |</i>
<i>Ullāsālaṅkāra tehi</i>	<i>varaṇahi' kavi mati-bhauna || 164c ||</i>
<i>Kahu' guṇa tē' guṇa, dōsha tē'</i>	<i>dōsha, guṇa-hu' tē' dōsha |</i>
<i>Dōsha-hu' tē' guṇa hōta imi</i>	<i>varaṇata kavi mati-kōsha || 164d ||</i>

He then gives four similar examples.

So also Raghunātha (*Rasika-mōhana*, 175):—

<i>Sō ulāsa guṇa sau' su-guṇa</i>	<i>hōta, dōsha sau' dōsha |</i>
<i>Guṇa sau' dūshaṇa, dōsha tē'</i>	<i>guṇa, vidhi chāri, sa' tōsha || 164e ||</i>

Text.

Avajāṇālaṅkāra.

<i>Hōta avajāṇā aura kau</i>	<i>na lagai' guṇa aru dōsha |</i>
<i>Parasi sudhā-kara kīraṇa kau</i>	<i>phulai na paṅkaja-kōsha || 165 ||</i>

Translation.

Indifference.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the ornament of **Indifference** when one is not affected by another's good or bad qualities (as might have been expected), as for example : —

‘The lotus-flower does not expand, when it touches the rays of the moon.’

[Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhārati-bhūshaṇa*, 279) makes this plainer : —

<i>Guṇa tē' guṇa nahi hōi, aru</i>	<i>nahī' dōsha tē' dōsha |</i>
<i>Kahahi' avajāṇā dōi vidhi</i>	<i>imi kavi kavita-kōsha || 165a ||</i>

‘There are two kinds of Indifference, when good qualities do not beget good qualities in another, and when bad qualities do not beget bad qualities.’ He then gives examples of each, viz. :—

(1) Rapture not being begot by beautiful poetry.

(2) The ashes on Siva appearing to him as pleasant as sandal paste, and the *hālāhala* poison like nectar.]

Text.

Anujāṇālaṅkāra.

<i>Hōta anujāṇā dōsha kau</i>	<i>jō lija' guṇa māni |</i>
<i>Hōhi vipati yā mē' sadā</i>	<i>hiyē chaḍhata Hari āni || 166 ||</i>

Translation.

Acceptance.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When any disadvantage is desired as an advantage, it is the ornament of Acceptance, as for example : —

'May misfortune come (to me), that the Lord ever may dwell in my heart.'

[Here misfortune is a disadvantage, but as it is considered to be a necessary concomitant of God dwelling in the heart, it is looked upon as a blessing.

So Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhārati-bhūṣaṇa*, 282) :—

<i>Jaha' abhilāṣhā dōsha ki</i>	<i>tāhi mē' guṇa pāi |</i>
<i>Tahā' anujñā ābharaṇa</i>	<i>kahahi' sakala kavi-rāi || 166a ||</i>

So Padmākara-bhaṭṭa (*Padmābharaṇa*, 232) :—

<i>Dōsha chahai mana māni guṇa</i>	<i>so anujñā !haharāi | 166b</i>
------------------------------------	----------------------------------

And Raghunātha (*Rasika-mōhana*, 176) :—

<i>Ichchhā kījata dōsha ki</i>	<i>jahā barau guṇa pāi | 166c |</i>
--------------------------------	-------------------------------------

It will be observed that all these authorities insist that the disadvantage must be desired.]

Text.

Lēbalāṅkāra.

<i>Guṇa mē' dōsha 'ru dōsha mē'</i>	<i>guṇa-kalpāna sō lēśa |</i>
<i>Suka yaha madhuri vāṇi sau'</i>	<i>bandhana lahayau viśēsha || 167 ||</i>

Translation.

The Unexpected Result,

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the figure of Unexpected Result when what is usually considered an advantage is represented as a disadvantage, and *vice versa*; as for example : —

'This parrot owing to its sweet voice has specially been imprisoned (in a cage),'

[So all writers,]

Text.

Mudrālāṅkāra.

<i>Mudrā prastuta pada bikhai'</i>	<i>aurai' artha prakāśa |</i>
<i>Alī jāi ki na pīwa tahā</i>	<i>jahā' rasilī vāsa || 168 ||</i>

Translation.

Indirect Designation,

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the figure of Indirect Designation, when a second meaning is made apparent in a word in hand; as for example : —

'O bee, why goest thou not to drink there where there is odour full of nectar'?

[Here the second meaning is 'O Hero, why goest thou not to drink the odorous nectar of the heroine's lips'? The Hero is indirectly designated by the name "bee."

So Padmākara-bhaṭṭa (*Padmābharaṇa*, 235) :—

<i>Prakṛita artha para pada jahā'</i>	<i>sūchya artha kē tā'hi |</i>
<i>Sūchana karai so hōta hai</i>	<i>mudrā-"bharaṇa tahā'hi || 168a ||</i>

'The indication of a (metaphorical) meaning to be indicated by another word used in its literal sense is Indirect Designation.' So Raghunātha (*Rasika-môhana*, 178) : — "*Sūchyā 'rtha kau sūchibo.*"

Text.

Ratnāvalyalaṅkāra.

<i>Ratnāvali prastuta artha</i>	<i>krama tē aura-hu nāma |</i>
<i>Rasika chatura-mukha lakshmi-pati</i>	<i>sakala jñāna kau dhāma || 169 ||</i>

Translation.

The String of Jewels.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When a series of names of other people or things all meaning the subject in hand is given in order, it is an instance of this figure; as for example : —

'O Devoted Gallant, Chief of the skilful (or Brahmā), Lord of Wealth (or Viṣṇu) Abode of all knowledge (or Śiva).'

Here the Heroine addresses the Hero, and gives him these names in order.

So Padmākara (*Padmābharaṇa*, 237) :—

<i>Ratnāvali krama sau kahaba</i>	<i>prākṛita padārtha-vrinda |</i>
<i>Ravi, śaśi, kuja, budha, guru guṇani</i>	<i>lai Vidhi rachyau narinda || 169a ||</i>

The String of Jewels is the mentioning in order a number of words in the meaning of the subject in hand (indicating a person mentioned, and not, as in the last figure, not mentioned but inferred); as for example : —

'God created this king after selecting the qualities of the Sun, the Moon, Mars, Mercury and Jupiter.'

Text.

Tadguṇālaṅkāra.

<i>Tadguṇa taji guṇa āpanau</i>	<i>saṅgati kau guṇa lēi |</i>
<i>Bésari mōti adhara mili</i>	<i>padma-rāga chhavi dēi || 170 ||</i>

Translation.

The Borrower.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 746.]

The Borrower is when an object is represented as quitting its own quality, and assuming that of another in proximity to it; as for example : —

'Her lower lip, when it touches the pearl of her nose ring, gives it the beauty of a ruby.'

Text.

Pūrvārūpālaṅkāra.

<i>Pūrva-rūpa hai saṅga guṇa</i>	<i>taji phiri āpanau lētu |</i>
<i>Dūjai jaba guṇa nā miṭai</i>	<i>kiyē miṭana kē hētu || 171 ||</i>
<i>Śēsha śyāma hai śiva galē</i>	<i>yasa tē' ujjvala hōta |</i>
<i>Dīpa miṭāyē-hū kiyau</i>	<i>raśanā-maṇi uddyōta || 172 ||</i>

Translation.

The Reversion.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the figure of Reversion (*a*) when an object abandons its adventitious qualities and reverts to its original form, and (*b*) when a thing does not abandon its own qualities, even though efforts be made to cause them to disappear. Examples are :—

'O Śēsha, by contact with Śiva's neck thou hadst become black, but now, by thy glory, thou art returned to thy original pure white colour.'

'Although she put out the light, still there was the gleam of her jewelled girdle.'

Text.

Atadguṇālaṅkāra.

<i>Sōi atadguṇa saṅga tē</i>	<i>guṇa jaba lāgata nāhi</i> ।
<i>Piya anurāgi nā bhayau</i>	<i>vasi rūgi mana māhi</i> ॥ 173 ॥

Translation.

The Non-borrower.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 747.]

It is the Non-borrower when a thing does not acquire the qualities of what it is connected with (although such a borrowing might be expected); as for example : —

'My beloved though dwelling in my heart which glows with ardent affection, doth not glow himself.'

Text.

Anugūṇālaṅkāra.

<i>Anugūṇa saṅgati tē jabai</i>	<i>pūrva guṇana sarasāi</i> ।
<i>Mukta-māla hiya hūsyā tē</i>	<i>adhika tvēta hwai jāi</i> ॥ 174 ॥

Translation.

The Enhancer.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When a thing's original qualities are enhanced by connexion with another, it is the figure called the Enhancer; as for example :—

'The pearl necklace on her heart becomes still whiter when she smiles (from the reflection of her pearly teeth).'

Text.

Militālaṅkāra.

<i>Milita sō sūdrīṣya tē</i>	<i>bhēda jabai na lakhāi</i> ।
<i>Drupa-varṇa tiya-charaṇa mē</i>	<i>yāvaka lakhyaṇa na jāi</i> ॥ 175 ॥

Translation.

The Lost.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 744.]

The Lost is when the difference (between one thing and a similar thing) is not apparent, (and one is lost or merged in the other), through a likeness of properties; as for example : —

'The red dye is not visible on the rosy feet of the lady (being lost in their lustre).'

Text.

Sāmānyālaṅkāra.

<i>Sāmānya jo sūdrīṣya tē</i>	<i>jāni parai na viśēsha</i> ।
<i>Pharaku nahi śruti-kamala aru</i>	<i>tiya-lôchana animēsha</i> ॥ 176 ॥

Translation.**The Sameness.**[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 745.]

The **Sameness** is when something in question (is spoken of as) having become indistinguishable from something else, through a likeness of properties; as for example : —

‘The intent eye of the lady and the lotus behind her ear were indistinguishable (*farq nahi*).’
[Here owing to the resemblance between the lotus and the eye of the lady intently gazing on her beloved, they could not be distinguished.]

Text.**Unmilīṭālaṅkāra.**

Unmilīṭa sādṛṣīya tē
Kīratī āgē tūhina-giri

bhēda phurai taba māni ।
chhuai parata pahichāni ॥ 177 ॥

Translation.**The Discovered.**[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When owing to a likeness of properties, the difference (between one thing and another similar thing, in which it is merged, is not noticed, as in the figure of the Lost, v. 175, but) is subsequently made plain, it is **The Discovered**; as for example : —

‘In (the brightness of) thy fame the snowy Himālaya (was not visible, and) its existence could not be known till it was actually touched (and its coldness felt).’

Text.**Viśēṣhakālaṅkāra.**

Yaha viśēṣhaka viśēṣha puni
Tīya-mukha aru pañhaja lakhai

phurai jo samatā mā'jha ।
śaśi darśana tē sā'jha ॥ 178 ॥

Translation.**The Distinguisher.**[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is **The Distinguisher** when, after noticing (an apparent) sameness, the distinguishing quality (of one) is subsequently made manifest; as for example : —

‘(The difference between) the Lady’s face and the lotus is made manifest at even when the moon shews herself (for then the lotus closes, and the lady’s face expands at the approach of her beloved).’

Text.**Gūḍhōttarālaṅkāra.**

Gūḍhōttara kachhu bhāva tē
Una vēṭasa-taru mē pathika

uttara dīnē hōta ।
utarana lāyaka sōta ॥ 179 ॥

Translation.**The Hidden Answer.**[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the **Hidden Answer**, when an answer is given with some under-meaning; as for example : —

‘Amidst that reed thicket there is a spring fit for the halting of a traveller.’ [Here the heroine answers a traveller, and her inner meaning is that the place is suitable for a flirtation.]

Text.

Chitrālankāra.

Chitra praśna uttara duhā
Mugdhā tiya kī kēli ruchi

ēka vachana mē' sōi |
gēha kōna mē' hōi || 180 ||

Translation.

The Manifold.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When the same words express both a question and its answer, it is the ornament of the **Manifold**; as for example: —

Question: — 'In what room (*gēha kōna mē'*) doth the damsel enjoy amorous dalliance'?

[The same words, differently interpreted, give the answer, *viz.*: —]

Answer: — 'In the corner of the room (*gēha-kōna mē'*) the damsel doth enjoy amorous dalliance.'

[*Padmākara-bhaṭṭa* in the *Padmābharāṇa* (249), and *Giridhara-dāsa* in the *Bhārati-bhūṣhaṇa* (311), mention another variety of this figure in which one answer is a reply to several questions; thus *Padmābharāṇa* (249): —

Uttara ika buhu praśna kau
Kauna ju ripu kshatriyana kau?

chitra kahau. Kō syāma? |
mōsala-dhara kō? Rāma || 180a ||

When one answer is a reply to many questions it is also an example of this figure; as for example: —

Question: — Who was the Dark One, who was the Enemy of the *Kshatriyas*, and who was the Club-bearer?

Answer: — Rāma. I. e., *Rāma-chandra*, *Paraśu-rāma*, and *Bala-rāma* respectively.]

Text.

Sūkshmalāṅkāra.

Sūchhama para āśaya lakhai
Mai' dēkhyau, uhi sīsa-maṇi

sainani mē' kachhu bhāi |
kēsani liyau chhapāi || 181 ||

Translation.

The Subtle.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 748.]

When some meaning is conveyed to another by hints it is termed the **Subtle** (*sūkshma*); as for example: —

'I saw the Lady, and she concealed her jewel-face under her black hair [thereby intimating that at nightfall she would meet me.]

Text.

Pihitālāṅkāra.

Pihita chhapī para-bāta kau
Prātahi āyē sēja piya

jāni dikhāwai' bhāi |
ha' si dāwati tiya pāi || 182 ||

Translation.

The Concealed.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When by some (hidden) meaning a person shews a circumstance connected with another, which is concealed by him, it is the ornament of the **Concealed**; as for example: —

'Her beloved (did not) approach her couch (till) morning, and smiling the lady shampoos his feet.'

[Here the lady means to hint that he has been spending the night with some other charmer, and that he must be weary, and will be rested by the shampooing.]

Text.

Vyājōktyalāṅkāra.

Vyāja-ukti *kachhu aura vidhi* *kahai durai ākāra* |
Sakhī, śuka kīnhyau karma yaha *dantani jāni anāra* || 183 ||

Translation.

The Dissembler.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 749.]

When a person conceals (the true cause of) a fact which is apparent, by explaining it in some other way, it is the **Dissembler** (*vyājōkti*); as for example : —

‘My dear, it was a parrot which did this deed, mistaking my teeth for pomegranate seeds.’

[Here the Heroine dissembles and conceals the true reason of the wounds upon her lips, — caused by the amorous kisses of her beloved.]

Text.

Gūḍhōktyalāṅkāra.

Gūḍhā ukti *misu aura kē* *kijai para upadēśa* |
Kālhi, sakhi, hau jāu'gi *pūjana dēva mahēśa* || 184 ||

Translation.

The Hidden Speech.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the ornament of **Hidden Speech** (*gūḍhōkti*), when under pretence of saying something else, a person suggests (to a third) a course of conduct ; as for example : —

‘Tomorrow, my dear, I shall go to worship (at the temple of) Mahēśa.’

[Here the heroine indicates to her lover who is standing by and hears her talking to her friend, that the next place of assignation will be the temple of Mahēśa.]

[The *Lāla-chandrikā* (317) contrasts the *gūḍhōkti*, with another figure which it calls **anyōkti**, or **Other Speech**, and defines them thus : —

Gūḍhōkti, aur kē mis aur kau upadēś | *anyōkti, aur kī bāt aur par kahai* ||

Hidden speech is when under pretence of (addressing) one person, instruction is given to another. It is **Other Speech**, when a person attributes a characteristic of one thing or person to another. Bihārī-lāl in his *Sat'sai* (317) gives an example of both these figures : —

Rahyau mēha milanau rahyau *yau kahi gahai marōra* |
Uta dai sakhihi urāhanau *ita chitai mō ōra* || 184a ||

The speaker is the hero, — ‘Wrathfully said she (as she spoke) in that direction and abused her friend, “you have been entangled in love, you have had a meeting with a lover,” and then she looked towards me.’

Here it is Hidden Speech, for under pretence of abusing her friend she abused the hero, and it is also Other Speech, for the conduct alleged as that of the friend is really meant to be attributed to the hero.]

Text.

Vivṛitōktyalaṅkāra.

Ślēsha chhapyau kīṅhyau prakāṣa *vivṛitōkti hai aina* |
Pūjana dēva mahēśa kau *kahati dekhāś saina* || 185 ||

Translation.

The Open Statement.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is an example of the **Open Statement** when a thing is intimated by a *paronomasia* in a statement made openly; as for example: —

‘She made a gesture, as she said that she would go to worship Mahēśa.’

[Here the word (*saina=saijñā*) translated ‘gesture,’ also means ‘several’ (*sainya*), and the lady by making a gesture intimated to her lover that ‘several’ companions would accompany her. Hence the intimation to the lover is made by a *paronomasia* on the word *saina*, which was said (or rather acted) openly. This figure differs from the Subtle (v. 181), in being founded on a *paronomasia*.]

Text.

Yuktyalaṅkāra.

Yahai yukti kīṅhai kriyā *karma chhapāyau jāi* |
Piya chalata a'suā chālē *pō'chhata naina ja'bhāi* || 186 ||

Translation.

The Artifice.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the **Artifice** when one action is concealed by doing another, as for example: —

‘Tears flowed from her eyes as her beloved departed, and she yawned as she wiped her eyes (to conceal the action).’

Text.

Lōkōktyalaṅkāra.

Lōka-ukti kachhu vachana sau *līnhē lōka-pravāda* |
Naina mū'ḍi shaṣa māsa lau *sahiyai viraha viśāda* || 187 ||

Translation.

The Idiom.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the figure of the **Idiom** (*lōkōkti*), when words are employed which are used in common talk (in an idiomatic or proverbial sense); as for example: —

‘She must close her eyes for six months (in the absence of her beloved), and suffer separation and sorrow.’

[Here the expression ‘to close the eyes’ is idiomatically used, in the sense it bears in common talk, to mean ‘to suffer pain.’]

Text.

Chhēkōktyalaṅkāra.

Lōka-ukti kachhu artha sau *sō chhēkōkti pramāni* |
Jō gāina kau phērihai *tāhi Dhananjaya jāni* || 188 ||

Translation.

Ambiguous Speech.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

When an idiom is used, as in the last figure, and at the same time the words can also be taken more or less in their literal sense, it is an instance of **Ambiguous Speech**; as for example:—

‘Know him to be Arjuna, who will bring back the cows.’ [This is an idiomatic proverbial saying, and means that it requires a great man to do a great action.]

It also means literally that the hero has attacked the foe, and has released cattle, and is therefore a second Arjuna.

Text.

Vakrōktyalaṅkāra.

<i>Vakra-ukti kachhu ślēsha sau'</i>	<i>artha phēri jo hōi !</i>
<i>Rasika apūraḥ hau, piyā,</i>	<i>burau kahata nahi kōi || 189 ||</i>

Translation.

Crooked Speech.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 641.]

When the meaning of (the speech of another) is changed to the hearer by a *paronomasia* it is called **Crooked Speech** (*vakrōkti*); as for example:—

‘My dear, you are a wonderful lover [meaning a very base lover], and no one (I suppose) [that is to say every one] speaks badly of you.’

[The example does not fit the definition. That is, however, the fault of the latter, which is incomplete, and not of the former. According to the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, and all other authorities which I have consulted, the definition should run, ‘When the meaning of (the speech of another) is changed (to the hearer) by a *paronomasia* (*ślēsha*), or by a change of voice (*kāku*), it is, etc.’ The example is evidently an instance of Crooked Speech depending on a change of voice. The whole meaning of the sentence is reversed by the satirical or reproachful tone in which it is uttered.]

The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* classes this figure as a Verbal Ornament (*śabdālaṅkāra*), and not as an Ornament of Sense (*arthālaṅkāra*) under which head it is classed in the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* and other modern works.]

[Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhāratī-bhūṣaṇa*, 332) thus defines this figure:—

<i>Sunata vākya rōṣhādi vāśa</i>	<i>rachai artha jaha' aura !</i>
<i>Kahu' ślēsha-hu kāku sau'</i>	<i>vakra-ukti tehi phaura ||</i>

When on hearing a sentence, a meaning different (from its natural one) is given to it under the influence of anger and the like, either by a *paronomasia* or by a change of voice, it is called *Vakrōkti*.

So *Padmābharṇa*, 259; *Rasika-mōhana*, 195.]

Text.

Svabhāvōktyalaṅkāra.

<i>Svabhāvōkti yaha jāniyai'</i>	<i>varnaṇa jāti-subhāi !</i>
<i>Ha'si ha'si dēkhati phiri jhukati</i>	<i>mukha mōrati itarāi || 190 ||</i>

Translation.

The Description of Nature.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 750.]

The **Description of Nature** is the narration of actions natural to the actor [the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* says the object must be one that is not easily perceived] ; as for example : —

'She smiles as she looks, and again she bends her body away (in anger), and again she proudly turns aside her face.'

[This is an account of the characteristic actions of a heroine who is another's (*parakīyā*). Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhārati-bhūṣaṇa*, 335, explains *jāti* by *śiśutva-ādi*.

'*Śiśutvādi jo jāti hai tadgata jauna svabhāva.*']

[This figure is also called *jāti* or *jāti-varṇana* or *jāti-svabhāva-varṇana*. From what some authors say it might be gathered that *svabhāvōkti* and *jāti* are different figures, but they are everywhere defined in identical terms. Thus the *An'war-chandrikā* (499) thus defines *svabhāvōkti* : —

<i>Jā kō jaisō rūpa guṇa</i>	<i>varaṇata wāhī rīti ।</i>
<i>Tā sō jāti svabhāva kavi</i>	<i>bhāshata hai kari prīti ॥ 190a ॥</i>

The same work (579) defines *jāti* in exactly the same words.

Again the *Lāla-chandrikā* (28) defines *svabhāvōkti* as follows :—

<i>Jā kzu jaisau rūpa guṇa</i>	<i>kahiyē tāhī rīti ।</i>
<i>Subhāvōkti tā kzu su-kavi</i>	<i>bhāvata hai kari prīti ॥ 190b ॥</i>

and (2), defines *jāti* thus, —

<i>jāti su jaisau jāsū kzu</i>	<i>rūpa kahai tihi jāsa ॥ 190c ॥</i>
--------------------------------	--------------------------------------

[Prēman.

True Love.

Not in *Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa*.

Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*. Thus defined in the *Lāla-chandrikā* (146) :—

<i>Jaha nahi kapaṭa pirīti, taha</i>	<i>lakhi prēmalaṅkāra ॥ 190d ॥</i>
--------------------------------------	------------------------------------

A description of true love is called **Prēman**.

Example, *Bihārī-sat'sat*, 146 :—

<i>Bhēṭata banata na bhāva, tau</i>	<i>chita tarasata ati pyāra ।</i>
<i>Dharati, uñhāi, lagāi ura</i>	<i>bhūṣaṇa vasana hathiyāra ॥ 190e ॥</i>

(The hero has just arrived from a journey.) She cannot find an opportunity of meeting him (in private), and her soul is all atremble with her great love. So she takes up, presses to her bosom, and puts down the ornaments, the clothes, the weapons (which he has just discarded).]

Text.

Bhāvikaṅkāra.

<i>Bhāvika bhūta bhaviṣya jō</i>	<i>paraticchha hōi batāi ।</i>
<i>Vṛindāvana mē āju waha</i>	<i>līlā dēkhī jāi ॥ 191 ॥</i>

Translation.

Vivid description.

When something past or future is represented as if it were present (*pratyakṣa*), it is termed the **Vision**; as for example : —

'Those sports (of Kṛishṇa) in *Vṛindāvana* are (as it were) seen (by me) to-day.'

[Here a heroine addresses her companion. The sport which she imagines she saw took place long before. She had been sporting with her beloved, and had imagined herself as sporting with Kṛishṇa in the olden time. According to some authorities the mention of Kṛishṇa is a reference to the future; she saw, in her mind's eye, the sport which Kṛishṇa would carry out at some future time.]

Text.**Udattalaṅkāra.**

Upalakṣhaṇa kṛi sālhiṇi
Saba jā kē vuṣa hōta hai

adhikāi so udatta |
sunai tanak-si bāta || 192 ||

Translation.**The Exalted.**

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 752. The definition is, however, quite different.]

When, from a petty sample,⁴ greater things are inferred (than would be expected from the words taken explicitly), it is the figure of the **Exalted**; as for example:—

‘All go and become subject to him, on hearing but a few words.’ [Here it is implied that the few words had very great power to produce such an effect and it is left to be inferred how wonderful would be the result of a long oration. *Ex pede Herculem* is an example of this figure.]

[The *Sāhitya-darpaṇa* definition is as follows:— ‘The description of supermundane prosperity (*lōkātiśaya-saṃpatti*), or an action of great persons (represented) collaterally to the subject in hand (*prastutasya-aṅga*), is termed the exalted. Other modern writers closely agree. Thus *Giridhara-dāsa*, *Bhāratī-bhūṣaṇa*, 340 and ff.:—

Slāghanīya jō charita sō
Aru alī saṃpati varanibō

aṅga aura kō hōi |
hai ubāṭta vidhi dōi || 192a ||

Yathā:—

Muni-jana dhyāvahi jāsu pada
Tē kubjā kē bhavana mē
Tō ghara tai dūrahī janī
Tina tē bhē naga-naga ghanē

darśana pāvahi rañcha |
rājata baiṣṭhē mañcha || 192b ||
dhūri māṇina buhūri |
lakhahu mēru anuhūri || 192c ||

It is the Exalted (a) when a praiseworthy action takes place collaterally with something else, and (b) when excessive prosperity is described; as for example:—

(a) ‘He, whose feet the saints meditate on and see but seldom, is in the hunchbacked girl's house, glorious, seated on her bed.’

(b) ‘From thy house the maid-servants sweep out jewels, which have been laid aside. And so, they have become heaps of previous stones, resembling Mount Mēru.’

So also *Paṇḍitābharaṇa*, 267.]

Text.**Atyuktyalaṅkāra.**

Alaṅkāra atyukti yaha
Yāchaka tērē dāna tē

varanata atīśaya rūpa |
bhaē kalpa-taru, bhūpa || 193 ||

Translation.**Exaggeration.**

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

Where a description is made in a manner which is excessive, it is **Exaggeration**; as for example:—

‘O king, the very beggars (at thy door) through thy generosity have become trees of Plenty (granting every wish).’

⁴ Comm. *upalakṣhaṇa kahai kachhu anīṣa kṛi kai*.

[Other authors insist that the description must be surprising and literally untrue. Thus, Giridhara-dāsa (*Bhārati-bhūṣaṇa*, 343):—

Jaha' udāratā śūratā *virahādika kī ukti* |
Adbhuta mithyā hōi taha' *alaṅkāra atyukti* || 193a ||

It is Exaggeration, when a description of nobility, heroism, unhappy love or the like contains a statement which is at the same time surprising and untrue.

[Vipsā — Repetition.

Not in *Bhāṣhā-bhūṣaṇa*.

Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*. Defined in *Lāla-chandrikā* (217), as follows:—

Sōraṭhā | *Ikahi śabda bahu bāra* *adhikā-hita vīpasā* || 193b ||

The repetition of one word, for the sake of giving it a superlative force, is called Repetition, thus:—

Bihārī-sat'sai, 217:—

Ha'si ha'si hēratī navala tiya *mada kē mada umadāti* |
Balaki balaki bōlati vachana *lalaki lalaki lapaṭūti* || 193c ||

'The young bride exults in the drunkenness of joyful love, and laughing, laughing, looks around. Babbling,⁵ babbling, does she utter words, and staggering, staggering, she falls upon her beloved's neck.'

Compare the 'Red, red rose' of English idiom.]

Text.

Niruktyalaṅkāra.

Sō nirukti jaba yōja té *artha kalpanā āna* |
Uddhava kubjā vaśa bhaś *nirguṇa wahaī nidāna* || 194 ||

Translation.

Derivative Meaning.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the figure of Derivation when by reverting to the etymological meaning of a word, a secondary meaning can be arrived at; as for example:—

'O Uddhava, if (Kṛishṇa) is indeed enamoured of Kubjā, that is the end (to be expected) of one who is worthless.'

[Here if we take the word *nirguṇa* in its original meaning of 'devoid of quality,' hence 'the Supreme Deity,' we can translate the verse]:—

'O Uddhava, if (Kṛishṇa) is enamoured of Kubjā, he is indeed The Supreme Deity.'

[The example of Padmākara-bhaṭṭa (*Padmābharṇa*, 273) is better:—

Rakhata na hita kahu kāhu sō *vana vana karata vihāra* |
Yahai samujhi vidhi nai kiyo *mōhana nāma tumhāra* || 194a ||

'Thou art faithful to none, but wanderest sporting in the Forest. God knew this when he created thee, and gave thee thy name of Mōhana (the bewilderer).']

[Bhrānti — Error.

Not in *Bhāṣhā-bhūṣaṇa*.

Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*. *Bhūṣaṇa-tripāṭhī* (quoted in *An'war-chandrikā*, 266) thus defines this figure:—

Bhrama chitta hōta āi | *Bhūṣaṇa su bhrānti gāi* || 194b ||

⁵ Lit., speaking indistinctly like one drunk. I am afraid that there is no doubt that the poet meant to represent the bride as not only figuratively but also literally drunk, and that he thought all the better of her for being so.

Bhūshana sings that it is the figure of Error, when the intellect makes a mistake.

This figure is quite distinct from *bhrama* (62).

Example, *Bihārī-sat'sai*, 205 : —

<i>Rakhi pakari pāṭi su risa</i>	<i>bharē bhau'ha chita naina |</i>
<i>Lakhi sapanē piya āna-rati</i>	<i>jagata-hu lagati hiyai na || 194c ||</i>

'She grasped the side of the bedstead, her eyebrows, soul, and eyes all full of rage. For in a dream she saw her beloved in another's arms : — nay, even when she woke she would not nestle into his heart.']

Text.

Pratishēdhālaṅkāra.

<i>Sō pratishēdha prasiddha jō</i>	<i>artha nishēdhyau jāi |</i>
<i>Mōhana kara murali nahī</i>	<i>hai kachhu baḍi balāi || 195 ||</i>

Translation.

Negation of Meaning.

[Not in *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*.]

It is the ornament of **Negation of Meaning**, when the ordinary meaning (of a word or sentence) is negated ; as for example : —

'This is not a flute which is in Kṛishṇa's hand, it is some great calamity (which drives us frenzied with love).'

[Here the ordinary acceptation of the word *murali*, viz., 'flute,' is denied. Another example from the *Padmābharaṇa*, 278, may be given : —

<i>Rachī na madhu miśri kutē</i>	<i>so puni sudhā tē nāhi |</i>
<i>Lai adharana tē madhuratā</i>	<i>bharī su adharana māhi || 195a ||</i>

'Honey was not made from candy, nor yet from nectar. Its sweetness was taken from thy lips, and then poured full into thy lips again.']

Text.

Vidhyalaṅkāra.

<i>Alaṅkāra vidhi siddha jō</i>	<i>artha sādhiyai phēri |</i>
<i>Kōkila hai kōkila, jabai</i>	<i>ṛitu mē karihai tēri || 196 ||</i>

Translation.

Corroboration of Meaning.

It is the **Corroboration of Meaning** when the ordinary meaning (of a word or sentence) is emphasized ; as for example : —

'The cuckoo will be indeed a cuckoo, when it utters its notes in (the spring) season.'

[Here the ordinary meaning of the word 'cuckoo' is emphasized.]

Text.

Hētvalaṅkāra.

<i>Hētu-alaṅkriti dōi, jaba</i>	<i>kāraṇa kāraja sāṅga |</i>
<i>Kāraṇa kāraja ēka jaba</i>	<i>vastu ēka-hi āṅga || 197 ||</i>
<i>Udita bhayau śasi mānini</i>	<i>māna miṭāwata māni |</i>
<i>Mēri siddhi samṛiddhi yaha</i>	<i>tēri kṛipā bakhāni || 198 ||</i>

Iti arthālaṅkāra-nāma chaturthaḥ prakāśaḥ.

Translation.

The Cause.

[*Sāhitya-darpana*, 712. Where, however, only the second variety mentioned in the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa* is found.]

The ornament of the Cause is of two kinds:—(a) In the first, the cause and its effect are represented as together. (b) In the second, when the cause of any thing is represented in identity with the effect; as for example:—

(a) 'Proud Lady, hear my words. The moon is arisen and straightway dissipateth pride.'

[Here the cause of the disappearance of pride, the moon, and the effect, the disappearance, are represented as coincident. Or we may translate:—'Proud Lady, hear my words, thy pride (is arisen, and with it) the moon which dissipateth it.' Here the occurrence of pride is represented as causing the moon which dissipates it to arise. The pride is the cause, the rising of and the moon is the effect.]

(b) 'This, my success, my affluence, I declare to be thy favour.'

[Here the cause, the master's favor, is represented as in identity with its effect, — the success, etc., of the servant.]

End of the Fourth Lecture, entitled Ornaments of Sense || 4 ||

(To be continued.)

NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND CUSTOM.

BY J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E., I.C.S.

PART I.

RELIGION.

CHAPTER I.

A.—SPIRIT-WORSHIP.

1. Ancestor-worship.

Ancestor-worship, says Mr. Herbert Spencer, is the rudimentary form of religion. The first idea of a spirit was the soul of the dead, and it seems to have been with the souls of the dead that the early man peopled the air, the earth, the water, the underground, and many plants and animals. Among high class Hindus ancestor-worship is one of the most universal faiths. Every orthodox Brāhman daily, after performing his *sandhyā* (adoration) and *dēvapūjā* (worship of household gods) and before taking his meals, offers *tarpan* (oblations of water) to his ancestors. Again, among the high and middle class Hindus, whenever any auspicious ceremony is performed, it is one of the essential parts of the ceremony that the ancestors should be invited and worshipped along with the gods, and generally a day or two before a wedding, or some other important ceremony, some Brāhmans and Brāhman women are fed in the name of the ancestors and *kuladēvatās*, or family deities, in order that no evil may befall the family during the ceremony. Among the lower classes and ruder tribes of Hindus the family dead hold the place of the house, or village, god, if not of the chief god. The Dhôr Kāthkaris of Thāna worship the spirits of dead relations, which have become *bhūts*, capable of entering the bodies of men.¹ The Vaitis of Thāna worship a cocoanut in their houses as a representative of their ancestors,² and the Kōnkani Kunbis of Kānara worship an unhusked cocoanut as their ancestor.³ The Kānara Attē Kunbis worship an unhusked cocoanut on a platform in the

¹ *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. XIII. p. 165.

² *Op. cit.*, Vol. XIII. p. 182.

³ *Op. cit.*, Vol. XV. p. 217.

cooking-room as an ancestor. Among them the spirit of the man who dies an accidental death is supposed to wander. The spirit is kept to the village boundary by the offering of a cock.⁴ The Hâlvakkî Vâkkals, an early tribe of Kanarese husbandmen, worship *balindra*, their ancestral cocoanut, by bathing it with water, rubbing it with sandal paste, offering it flowers, and waving a lighted lamp before it.⁵ The Bhîls of Khândêsh worship the spirits of their ancestors, and believe in sorcery, witchcraft, and omens. Most of them pay a special reverence to the female spirits called *mâtûs*, or the mothers.⁶ Among the Bijâpur Ambigs, or Kabligers, on the fifth, or other odd, month after a death, if the dead be a man, a mask, or, if the dead be a woman, a top-like vessel, is brought and laid among the house gods and worshipped.⁷ The Sûryavamî Lâds of Bijâpur, on the eleventh day after a death, get a silver image of the dead made, and, with other ancestral images, carry it to a stream-bank and worship it.⁸ The Belgaum Kunbîs worship copper pots filled with water as representatives of their ancestors.⁹ The Râmôsis of Belgaum worship their ancestors.¹⁰ In the Gujarât Panch Mahâls the household deity of the Bhôls is Mēldî Mâtâ, a dead woman of the house, who helps them when they wish to avenge themselves on a rival.¹¹ The Gujarât Chârâns often wear round the neck a golden mask of one of their ancestors, and among the Gujarât Bhañgiâs the only household god is the image of a woman who has been possessed.¹² The Central Provinces Gonds people the forests, hills, valleys and trees with Gonds.¹³ They worship Sâñalk, or the dead who comes into the office of ministrant, or *pujâri*.¹⁴ The Naikada Gonds worship the family dead on the third day after a death and on every Saturday and feast day;¹⁵ and the Halwâs, an early class of Gonds, also worship the ancestors,¹⁶ and the *dôma*, a dead man, and the *sanz*, a dead woman.¹⁷ The Sonthâls sacrifice fowls and sheep to ancestors.¹⁸ In Eastern Bengal the important tribe of Bhûiyâs worship *vîras*, or dead ancestors;¹⁹ and ancestor-worship also prevails among the Nâgêswârs and the Karens.²⁰ Further west the Kôchs, or Kôcchs, of Kûch Bihâr worship their ancestors and offer them fruit,²¹ and the Kôls bring back the soul of the dead as a household spirit.²² The Khonds of Ganjam in North Madras, think an ancestor is re-born in a child.²³ The Polîars, formerly a slave class in Malabâr, worship the good dead as Erikapeni, and the bad dead as Kuli, and make offerings to both.²⁴ The Panians, a wild tribe near the Wynaad, call good spirits *kulis* and bad spirits *pénês*. They lay out rice, cocoanut and liquor on the ground, and call on the spirits to receive the offerings.²⁵ The Arriyans, or Malai-arasar, of South Travankor worship ancestors and local spirits who live in peaks, trees and great rocks.²⁶ Sir W. Elliot mentions the case of a woman in Masulipatam, who was believed to have been murdered by her husband coming and entering into women and demanding her husband. The woman afterwards became a goddess, and was worshipped.²⁷ The Malabâr fishermen, known as Mukuas, worship the spirits called Paisâchis, and respect a class of exorcists called Kunian.²⁸ The Kurubarus, properly shepherds and blanket-weavers, one of the leading Kanarese tribes, worship *virikûs*, the spirits of unmarried ancestors. Red cloth, molasses, and rice are offered every year to them. If the feast is omitted, the *virikûs* get angry, send sickness and horrid dreams, kill sheep, and strike people on the back when they walk at night. They are appeased by a feast.²⁹ The worship of unfriendly spirits, or demons, is most typical among the South Indian Shânârs. The spirit is called Pai, or Pê.³⁰ Sir W. Elliot says this demon-worship has infected all the religious systems of India. The Brâhmans abhor it, but in sickness conform

⁴ *Op. cit.* Vol. XV. p. 249.

⁷ *Op. cit.* Vol. XXIII. p. 117.

¹⁰ *Op. cit.* Vol. XXI. p. 124.

¹³ Hislop, *Aboriginal Tribes of the Central Provinces*, p. 4.

¹⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 25.

¹⁶ *Jour. Ethno. Soc.* Vol. I. p. 106.

¹⁸ *Op. cit.* pp. 117, 132.

²³ Macpherson's *Khonds*, p. 56.

²⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 496.

²⁷ *Op. cit.* p. 116.

³⁰ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 397.

⁵ *Op. cit.* Vol. XV. p. 203.

⁸ *Op. cit.* Vol. XXIII. p. 173.

¹¹ From MS. notes.

¹⁴ *Op. cit.* p. 21.

¹⁹ Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 139.

²¹ *Op. cit.* p. 91.

²⁴ Buchanan's *Mysore*, Vol. II. p. 492.

²⁶ *Jour. Ethno. Soc.* New Series, Vol. I. p. 109.

²⁸ Buchanan's *Mysore*, Vol. II. p. 528.

³⁰ *Jour. Ethno. Soc.* Vol. I. p. 115.

⁶ *Op. cit.* Vol. XII. p. 83.

⁹ *Op. cit.* Vol. XXI. p. 124.

¹² From MS. notes.

¹⁷ *Op. cit.* App. I.

²² *Op. cit.* App. III.

²⁹ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 152.

to it.³¹ In Maisor the Idigas, a Telugu class of palm-tappers worship *vīrikās*, or the spirits of unmarried men.³² The Telugu Bédarus of North-East Maisor believe that the spirits of the unmarried dead, or *vīrikās*, come back, and threaten evil if they are not worshipped. Images are carved, or rather rude shapeless stones are set up, oiled and kept in a hollow cairn of stones, and offerings of rice and cloth are made to them.³³ The Lali-Gundārus, a class of Maisor husbandmen, pray to the spirits of the good dead who send dreams.³⁴ The Wakalgarus, another very large class, believe that the good dead warn in dreams.³⁵ In Maisor the Gollarus, a Telugu tribe, sacrifice to the spirits of the good dead.³⁶ The Kunsā Vakaligarus, a class of Karnātak husbandmen, think that the spirit of the good becomes a kind of god and warn men in dreams. Bad men become devils, but have no power over men.³⁷ The Koramas of Maisor worship a male deity named Muni, and make him presents of fowls, pigs, goats, and sheep.³⁸ In Maisor the *ammas*, or mothers, are very largely worshipped by the lower classes; and their priests, as a rule, belong to the impure tribes. Lingāyats, and even Brāhmins in danger, sometimes make (blood) offerings to the mothers.³⁹ The *ammas*, or mothers, are the great objects of worship among the lower class Hindus of South India.⁴⁰ Whenever a Brāhman meets with good fortune he must perform a memorial service to his ancestors.⁴¹

In Central Asia the Kafirs of the Hindu Kush believe that many of their idols were once men and women.⁴² They leave an open space in their line of battle, that there may be room for the dead heroes to join the conflict and fight on their side.⁴³ The Burmans worship spirits named *nāts*, and make them offerings of water, fruit, oil, lamps, and morsels of food. The chief Burman spirit is called Tagaung. He was formerly a king.⁴⁴ Numerous early tribes in Burma scattered among the Buddhist Burmans, such as Karens, Kachins and others, have no worship but *nāt* or spirit-worship.⁴⁵ Ancestor and hero-worship is the basis of the Chinese religion.⁴⁶ The Chinese make such prayers to their ancestors as a Christian makes to God — grace to pass safely through life and to prepare for eternal glory. In times of trouble they go and consult their ancestors.⁴⁷ Filial piety, which, after the death of parents, assumes the form of ancestral worship, must be considered the central doctrine of the system of Confucius, and is regarded at present as the national religion of China.⁴⁸ The worship of ancestors is one of the chief branches of the religion of the Chinese.⁴⁹ The Japanese *kamis*, or gods in Shinto temples, were dead ancestors, chiefly emperors.⁵⁰ The *kamis*, or guardian spirits of Japan, are (dead) men.⁵¹

The Australians have no religion, except the ghosts of the dead and demons. Caves, thickets and pools of water are supposed to be haunted by the spirits of the dead.⁵² The dead are worshipped in New Zealand.⁵³ The Negritos of the Philippine Islands hold the dead in great reverence. For years they offer tobacco at the tomb, and hang the bow and arrow of the dead over the grave, and think he goes a-shooting.⁵⁴ Among the people of the Hervey Islands, after a chief died, his head was cut off, and a cocoanut laid in his grave, and the head was set in the bow of a ship, and was prayed to in bad weather.⁵⁵ The Polynesians, Fijians, Malays and

³¹ *Op. cit.*, loc. cit.

³² *Op. cit.* p. 359.

³³ *Op. cit.* p. 348.

³⁴ *Op. cit.* pp. 242, 243.

³⁵ Buchanan's *Mysore* (1890 A. D.), Vol. I. p. 395.

³⁶ *Op. cit.* p. 350.

³⁷ *Op. cit.* p. 349.

³⁸ Caldwell in Balfour's *Hindus*.

³⁹ *Op. cit.* p. 350.

⁴⁰ *Op. cit.* p. 250.

⁴¹ Colebrooke's *Miscellaneous Essays*, Vol. I. p. 264. It appears that, like the Hindu practice, the dread of the jealousy and ill-will of the dead is at the root of the Chinese practice of ennobling the father of a man, who deserves well of his country, instead of ennobling the man himself.

⁴² Elph. *Cabul*, Vol. II. p. 377.

⁴³ *Op. cit.*, loc. cit.

⁴⁴ Shway Yoe's *The Burman*, Vol. I. pp. 279, 280. [Nearly all the *nāts* are historical personages, who have become spirits. — Ed.]

⁴⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 276.

⁴⁶ *Op. cit.* p. 79.

⁴⁷ Reed's *Japan*, Vol. II. p. 141.

⁴⁸ Wallace's *Australasia*, p. 100.

⁴⁹ Earl's *Papuans*, p. 132.

⁵⁰ *Jour. Ethno. Soc.* Vol. II. p. 21.

⁵¹ Gray's *China*, Vol. I. p. 322.

⁵² Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 118.

⁵³ *Manners and Customs of the Japanese*, p. 337.

⁵⁴ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 174.

⁵⁵ Gill's *Polynesia*, p. 104.

New Caledonians worship dead and more remote ancestors as gods.⁵⁶ The people of the Marian Group, or Philippine Islands, have an extraordinary veneration for ancestors, not out of love, but out of fear. They keep their skulls in their houses and call on them in time of need.⁵⁷ The people of the Solomon Islands say all spirits were men.⁵⁸ In Melanesia one great class of spirits is the ghosts of men.⁵⁹

Some tribes in Central South Africa pray to the departed chiefs and relations.⁶⁰ In Africa the spirits of men are the Zulus' deities.⁶¹ In East Africa graves of chiefs strewn with broken earthenware, and also with huts built over them with a centre post of cactus tree, are common.⁶² The Bongos of the White Nile make images in wood of their dead chiefs and of their wives and children, and adore them.⁶³ The only god of the Shillooks of the White Nile is an ancestor who brought them to their present settlement.⁶⁴ In Madagascar a divinity is ascribed to ancestors. They are said to have gone to be gods, and are invoked in prayers immediately after the Supreme Being.⁶⁵ The god of the Hottentots is their great chief,⁶⁶ and when they are in trouble they pray at their ancestors' graves.⁶⁷ The worship of ancestors is found both in North and in South America.⁶⁸ Some tribes eat the ashes of their fathers to whom they pay divine honours.⁶⁹ The Romans worshipped their house-fathers and their tribe-fathers as Lares and Manes, and in their honour held the Parentalia Festival.⁷⁰

A main ground for the belief in the return of ancestors was the likeness of children to the dead. The Kônkan Kunbis and even Brâhmans believe that the dead ancestors sometimes come into children, and so in many cases children are named after their grandfathers or grandmothers. Among Gujarât Musalmâns, if a child is naughty or peevish, its mother or nurse says: "Its kind has come on its head."⁷¹ It is the belief of the Khonds that an ancestor comes back in a child.⁷² Among the American Indians, when a man dies the medium puts his hands on the head of one of the mourners, and the spirit of the dead enters him, ready to appear in his next offspring.⁷³ Among the Laplanders of Europe, an ancestral spirit tells the mother that he has come into the child, and directs her to call the child by his name.⁷⁴

2. Ancestors become Guardians.

1. Spirits as Guardians.

If the first feeling towards the ghostly dead was fear, the wars between rival families and rival tribes must have given rise to the idea that the gallant dead were the guardians of the living.⁷⁵ Visions of warriors, as in later times, would appear and turn the scale in a fight. From faith in the family head, or in the chief of the clan, flowed the great body of guardian

⁵⁶ Spencer's *Princ. of Sociology*, Vol. I. p. 308.

⁵⁷ *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. X. p. 303.

⁵⁸ Livingstone's *Travels in South Africa*, p. 605.

⁵⁹ Cameron's *Across Africa*, Vol. I. p. 49.

⁶⁰ *Op. cit.* p. 91.

⁶¹ Hahn's *Truni Goam*, p. 39.

⁶² Bancroft, Vol. III. p. 517; Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. pp. 113, 114.

⁶³ Pliny's *Natural History*.

⁶⁴ Macpherson's *Khonds*, p. 56.

⁶⁵ *Careri in Churchill*, Vol. IV. p. 463.

⁶⁶ *Op. cit.* Vol. X. pp. 287, 300.

⁶⁷ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. pp. 21, 113, 116.

⁶⁸ Schweinfurth's *Heart of Africa*, Vol. I. p. 235.

⁶⁹ Sibree's *Madagascar*, p. 249.

⁷⁰ *Op. cit.* p. 113.

⁷¹ Bancroft, Vol. III. p. 316.

⁷² From MS. notes.

⁷³ Bancroft, Vol. III. p. 517.

⁷⁴ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 4. [For the spread of belief in ancestor and spirit worship among Indian Muhammadans see that admirable little book, Crooke's *Introd. to the Popular Religion and Folklore of Northern India*, p. 118 ff. : and my *Legends of the Panjab, passim*, wherever a saint-legend occurs. — Ed.]

⁷⁵ The idea of guardian spirits is perhaps due to the earliest belief that the dead fight with the living against their enemies. Compare the Portuguese, who, in their Indian fights, often saw crosses in the air, and at different times Moorish persons asked who the beautiful young women and the venerable old men were, who appeared in the front of the Portuguese squadrons. The Portuguese, who saw no such persons, were thus taught to believe themselves under the particular care of the Virgin and St. Joseph (Mickle's *Lusitad*, Vol. I. p. clxiii.). So the guardian God of the Jews, when they went into Canaan, went with them to fight for them against their enemies (*Deuter. xx. 4*).

spirits, — the Vaishnava or protecting element in many faiths, — the origin of family badges, the Hindu *dēvak*, the American *totem*, the Australian *dobong*.

One result of the guardian, or dual type, of religion — Zoroastrianism, Vaishnavism, Buddhism, and Christianity — was to increase the power and the fear of unfriendly spirits; the greater the evil to be warded, the higher the value of the guardian. None of the higher faiths seems so suited to foster magic as Buddhism. Its ascetic morality, its deification of dread, and its want of a controlling guardian, made practical Buddhism a fight between fiends and magic. The Jain *gôrjis* are the only body of priests in Western India, whose chief function is exorcism.⁷⁶ Among the Kirântis, or Kirâtis (calling themselves Khombos and Kirâwas) on the Bhûtân and Nêpâl borders are exorcists, who wander dressed as Buddhist priests, dance and cast out devils.⁷⁷ The Lepchas of East Bengal, who are Buddhists, have priests who are medicine men, exorcists and directors of feasts in honour of evil spirits.⁷⁸ The Buddhist Bhutiâs of Bhûtân believe in a countless host of spirits, and make them offerings of flowers and rags.⁷⁹ In North Bhûtân the Buddhist priests are the doctors of the people. Exorcism is the only system of treatment.⁸⁰ Brâhmans have despised this power of exorcism, trusting to Siva, the ruler of spirits; and among Lingâyats the wearing of the *ling* frees from the fear of spirits.

The following examples support the view that the family dead were the first guardians. The Komârpaiks of Kânara believe that the spirits of their ancestors become guardians of their houses. They make offerings of fowls and sheep to these guardian spirits on the last day of Dasarâ.⁸¹ The Havig Brâhmans of Kânara, on their marriage and other auspicious occasions, worship the eight *mâtrikâs*, or mothers, and the *pitris*, or ancestral spirits who are considered as guardians.⁸² The Attê Vakkals offer a cock to the guardian spirits, or *nas*.⁸³ The guardians of the Shenvâ Tîrs, or Shindâs, of Gujarât is Bhildimâtâ, a woman of the house.⁸⁴ The Central Provinces Kols bring back the souls of the dead to be worshipped as house spirits.⁸⁵ The guardian of the Kurs, or Muâsis, of West Bengal is the spirit of a dead chief.⁸⁶ The Buniyâs of the Central Provinces leave a dish of flour on the tomb, and going back search for the print of a fowl's foot. The print shows that the dead is pleased, and has come as a guardian.⁸⁷ The Bhûiyâs, a Turanian or Dravidian Bengal tribe, worship the sun as a guardian, calling it Vîrâ, or Mahâbîr, the heroic dead.⁸⁸ The Orissa Khonds had the country full of guardian spirits.⁸⁹ The guardian of the Central Provinces Gonds is a dead man.⁹⁰ The worship of a dead ancestor as a guardian is recorded from all parts of the world.⁹¹ Among the Hindus the whole dinner has first to be offered to the guardian. They put morsels of food in five places.⁹² The Veddâs of Ceylon think the dead are guardians.⁹³ In Burma people are buried alive at the gates of cities, in order that they may become guardians and hover about the gates and bring harm on strangers.⁹⁴ In Burma certain *nâts* (spirits) are considered as the guardians of the empire.⁹⁵ The Bghai Karens of Burma have one or more stones as household gods, to which they offer a cock. They say: "If we do not give them blood, they will eat us."⁹⁶ The Chinese have a female guardian spirit called Kum Fa, a deified woman, who presides over child-birth and diseases.⁹⁷ In Japan, in front of Shinto temples, many fowls are offered to guardian gods.⁹⁸ The Melanesians of the Pacific have champion stones in the house associated with some dead person.⁹⁹ The ancestral guardian is worshipped in Tasmania, New Zealand and Madagascar. The

⁷⁶ From MS. notes.

⁷⁷ Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 104.

⁷⁸ *Op. cit.* p. 101. [Cf. also "Demonolatry in Sikhim Lamaism," ante, p. 197 ff. — ED.]

⁷⁹ *Op. cit.* p. 97.

⁸⁰ *Op. cit.*, loc. cit.

⁸¹ *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. XV. pp. 288, 291.

⁸² *Op. cit.* Vol. XV. p. 125.

⁸³ *Op. cit.* Vol. XV. p. 251.

⁸⁴ From MS. notes.

⁸⁵ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 152.

⁸⁶ Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 232.

⁸⁷ *Op. cit.* p. 148.

⁸⁸ *Op. cit.* p. 147.

⁸⁹ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 187.

⁹⁰ Hislop's *Aboriginal Tribes of the Central Provinces*, App. III.

⁹¹ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 113.

⁹² Ward's *View of the Hindus*, Vol. II. p. 34.

⁹³ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 117.

⁹⁴ Shway Yoe's *The Burman*, Vol. I. p. 286.

⁹⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 197.

⁹⁶ Fyche's *Burmah*, Vol. I. p. 355.

⁹⁷ Gray's *China*, Vol. I. p. 164.

⁹⁸ Reed's *Japan*, Vol. I. p. 62.

⁹⁹ *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. X. p. 276.

belief is strong among the South African Zulus.¹⁰⁰ Among all the nations of the Zulu country it is a custom that on starting for a war, or a hunt, the chief sacrifices to the spirit of his immediate ancestor. It is to the humour of this capricious spirit that every degree of success or failure is due.¹ The Papuans of New Guinea have an idol called Kaiwai. This seems to be the guardian spirit of each person. When a man dies, the guardian is abused, and is set over the grave, and left there to rot.² In America the Hyperboreans hold that men who die a natural death become guardians.³ The Dacota Indians take a round stone, paint it red, call it grandfather, and pray to it as a guardian.⁴ The Roman Catholics believe in an angel guardian, who keeps off danger, and warns and stirs to good.⁵

One of the early phases of the guardian theory was that there were guardian animals. Guardian animals were of two kinds : animals whose habits suggested that they held the spirits of the dead — the cock, the crow, the snake, the monkey, the rat. Another class of animals seem to owe their position as guardians to the fact that they were man-eaters, whose spirits staying in their living tomb made the eaters kindly disposed to men, or at least spirit-scarers. Thus, in North Kânara the important cultivating class of Halvâkî Vakkals, an early and wide-spread tribe, is divided into eight clans, each of which has a separate clan god, or guardian spirit, and a name-giving article which they do not eat. Thus the Kadanballis do not eat the *sâmbar*, or stag, called *kadave* in Kanarese. The Bargalballis do not eat the deer (*bârgâ*), and the Kuntiballis do not eat the woodcock.⁶ The reason why they do not eat these animals is probably that they are considered as guardians. The Vâydas of Kachch worship the monkey god, who is considered as their ancestor,⁷ and to please him, in their marriage ceremony, the bridegroom goes to the bride's house dressed as a monkey, and there leaps about in monkey fashion.⁸ The guardian spirit of the Kurs, or Muâsis, of West Bengal is Gansâm, a Gond chief, who was eaten by a tiger.⁹ Among the Central Province Gonds, Bâghdêv, the tiger-god, is a man, who has been eaten by a tiger.¹⁰ The Malays hold that the spirits of dead men go into tigers.¹¹ In the Hervey Islands one clan held birds sacred, and another the land crab.¹² The Africans believed that men went into snakes and monkeys,¹³ and the American Indians thought men went into the bear, wolf, tortoise and deer.¹⁴

Under the head of animal-worship it will be shewn that these animals were all held to be guardians and spirit-scarers. Similarly several of the spirit-scarer or guardian plants and trees, as the betel and cocoanut, are used to represent ancestors. Among the depressed Gujarât Shindâs, Bhildî Mâtâ, the family guardian, lives in a cocoanut.¹⁵ Guardian spirits need not always be friendly or well-disposed, they may have been neglected, and so be angry, and have to be appeased by offerings. Again, guardians are not always, and they were not at first, satisfied with milk, flowers and fruits — lifeless offerings. They were accustomed to other food in their life : they were used to worry¹⁶ enemies, and, therefore, their strength must be kept up. This seems the reason why Lakshmi was till lately in Bombay, and is still in outlying places, pleased with blood offerings — cocks, goats, and even buffaloes.

(To be continued.)

¹⁰⁰ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. pp. 113-115.

² Earl's *Papuans*, p. 85.

³ Bancroft, Vol. III. pp. 516, 576.

¹ Gardiner's *Zulu Country*, p. 314.

⁶ *Golden Manual*, p. 139.

⁴ *Bombay Gasetteer*, Vol. XV. p. 203.

⁵ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 161.

⁸ *Op. cit.*, loc. cit.

⁷ *Op. cit.*, Vol. V. p. 50.

¹⁰ Hislop's *Aboriginal Tribes of the Central Provinces*, App. III.

⁹ Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 232.

¹² Gill's *Polynesia*, p. 9.

¹¹ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 233.

¹⁴ *Op. cit.*, loc. cit.

¹³ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 233.

¹⁵ In Melanesia ancestral spirits are often asked to worry a rival (*Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. X. p. 286). Worrying spirits are of two kinds : a neglected guardian and a dead man come back to claim property (Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 130). The Khonds believe that sickness is caused by an angry guardian (Macpherson's *Khonds*, p. 75). So among the Romans when the *parentilia*, or dead festival, was not kept, Rome was heated with funeral fires, a ghastly crowd thronged the streets and howled (Ovid's *Fasts*, Vol. II. p. 566).

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT NATESA SASTRI, B. A., M. F. L. S.

No. 38. — *The Talisman of Chastity.*

In the land of Akhaṇḍakāvērī there reigned a king, named Viradēva. He had an only daughter, named Ambikā. She was his only hope, and so he brought her up very tenderly. Nor was her education neglected on that account, as is usually the case with spoilt children. She was put to school at a very tender age, and was very carefully educated. Every day she rose up early from her bed and devoted her whole time to her studies. It was a very hard routine that she had to undergo, attending upon various teachers and receiving instruction from them, for they were numerous. Indeed there was a professor employed for each of the sixty-four departments of knowledge — *chatus shashthi kalās*. So ardent was her desire to acquire knowledge, — so great was her thirst for it, that she drank deep at the fountain, and before she attained to mature age she became a great *paṇḍitā*. Of all the sixty-four teachers presiding over her tuition, there was one whom she specially venerated, for he deserved it. To him she gave the best of her love. He had instructed her the most, and rightly deserved the extreme veneration in which he was held by his royal student.

When Ambikā had almost completed her education, it was time for her to retire from the company of her much venerated masters, and shut herself up in the closely guarded rooms of her palace, as became a royal maiden. She therefore proceeded to the house of each of her teachers to take leave of them in person. Everywhere she found a ready welcome. The usual presents were exchanged; advice was freely given; and the parting was joyous and pleasant. Then, after taking leave of her minor teachers, she reached the house of the great master whom she held in such veneration. When the usual presents were placed before him, he said: —

“My dear Ambikā, it was not for these presents and flimsy nothings that I took so much care of you. My fee is an embrace from you, not now, — but, on the first day of your nuptials with your lawful husband, whoever he may be. On that busy day, when the festivities are over, and when you are ready to enter your lord’s rooms, you must take leave of him for a short time and visit me in this house with all your nuptial decorations and allow me to embrace you first. This is the fee I demand for all my trouble on account of your education, and no other fee will I accept.”

Thus spoke the master, and Ambikā nodded assent to his demand, for she was so mad in her veneration for his learning, that she overlooked his moral character. She perceived his meanness and depravity, as in reality she had strong ideas on morality and chastity; but her childish veneration for the man made her consent, and she promised to visit him on her wedding day as ordered. Without any ill-will towards him she returned home, and thence remained shut up according to the custom of the country, expecting her wedding.

A princess, so learned and so beautiful, could not have long to wait for marriage. The prince of the Pāṇḍiyas soon sought her hand, and, as usual, the marriage was celebrated in the capital of Akhaṇḍakāvērī. Great were the preparations. Grand were the ceremonies. The busy day was drawing to a close. The night had set in. The preparations for ushering in the bride and bridegroom were gone through; but, as Ambikā was just on the point of entering her lord’s room, she made some signs to her mother, as if she wanted to retire for five or ten minutes for some urgent reason.

The princess thereupon disappeared in the twinkling of an eye, and vanished like lightning among the clouds. She had already planned a secret way for her escape, and for the faithful execution of her promise to her master. All this she had done for herself. No second soul knew anything about it. With the rapidity of lightning she flew to her master’s house and knocked at his door, and he knowing well, that it was the day of the princess’s marriage, was all agog to test Ambikā’s faithfulness. At the first knock he came out suddenly and opened the door,

and, in reality to his amazement, found the princess standing in all her wedding attire before him. Now, this man was the noblest of human beings and had all along perceived that Ambikâ had the greatest regard for a promise. His indecent demand was merely a strong test to examine her. He bowed himself at her feet, and, instead of meeting a tutor come to ravish her and make her life a burden to her, she heard a voice from the ground :—

“My noble Ambikâ, never hereafter take me for a vile brute. My demand was only made to test your power of keeping a promise. Return home at once, and repose happily by the side of your husband. Till now you were my daughter by the rules of tutorship. From this night you are my mother.”

Thus said the master, and showering his blessings on her, requested her to return in haste to the palace. Ambikâ, overjoyed and extremely pleased at heart at her adventure and her unsullied reputation, returned as quickly as she had left. But for all that, the time had been longer than she had expected, and her beating heart and profuse perspiration roused the suspicions of her husband. And, as usual, with young princes, he suspected her chastity at once. At their very first meeting there was a quarrel.

“Where did you go for so long ?” asked he.

“Only to the back of the palace,” said Ambikâ.

“So !” said the husband. “Till I have more confidence in your chastity, I shall not sleep by your side. Sleep in a distant cot. Never approach me,” roared the enraged prince.

“My lord ! I am as chaste as pure milk. I have never known any one till now. If it is my fate that I should be thus suspected, I shall bear it without any murmur and wait for your lordship’s pleasure to regain your confidence. I agree to your lordship’s hard condition,” replied Ambikâ, and calmly waited upon her husband.

The prince was unbendable. His suspicion was very strong, and it was not easily to be overcome. All Ambikâ’s explanations were in vain. But she did not utter a syllable about her promise to her tutor, dwelling only upon her purity of conduct. There was no other place to go to ; so she had to sleep apart from her husband in the same room. Thus the first night passed away ; and so the second, and third — a week — a month. Every night the prince and princess retired to their bed-chamber, and slept on different beds. To the outer world they seemed very loving and affectionate to each other ; but in their hearts they knew their extreme misery.

When the first month was over the prince requested his father-in-law to permit him to return to Pāṇḍiyadēśa with his wife. The lord of Akhaṇḍakāvērī readily gave his consent, and sent off his son-in-law and Ambikâ with suitable presents and other things becoming to the occasion, and himself accompanied the prince and his daughter for three days on their journey to Pāṇḍiyadēśa. Then the father-in-law took his leave, and bent his way back to his kingdom. The prince and Ambikâ, after a journey of a few more days, reached his home, and the old king gave them a suitable welcome, and all the usual festivities were conducted at Madura, the capital of the Pāṇḍiyas. Here, too, no one knew of the difference that existed between the prince and his newly married wife. Every one took them to be the happiest of newly married pairs. They slept in the same room, though not on the same cot, regularly for two full months.

During this long interval of three months and more, the prince had been closely watching Ambikâ. The more he tested her, the more the force of his suspicions began to decline. Her patient conduct, her close application to her books, her profound learning and deep experience, her most correct behaviour towards himself, notwithstanding his unkindness towards her, the unabated affection she shewed him, and a thousand other little matters came before him to upbraid him for his brutal conduct towards her, till, one night, he spoke to her thus :—

“Ambikâ, will you, now at least, tell me the truth ? Tell me plainly that you are not unchaste. Whatever may have been your previous course of life, I shall gladly excuse you. Be true now, and utter no lie.”

Replied Ambikā:—"My most noble lord. I have not till now known any person. It is very unkind of you to harbour such suspicions of me. I am as chaste as chastity itself."

Said the prince:—"You are chaste because I watch you so carefully. Who knows what you may be if you are left to yourself?"

Said Ambikā:—"If this idea had been lingering in your mind, why did you not, my lord, mention it long ago to me? You may leave me here and disappear for any period of time you like. I shall never think of any being in this world but yourself. I shall ever continue to be your loyal wife, however hardly you may behave to me."

Said the prince:—"What guarantee is there to me that you will always continue chaste? Give me some proof by which I may know, wherever I may be, that you are chaste."

"Agreed," said the wife, and took out from her box a garland of lotuses. "This is the test of my chastity. This was given to me by my mother as soon as I came to understand. The moment the flowers fade, you must know that my chastity is lost, and that as long as these flowers retain their freshness I am chaste. You can take it with you, and roam over the whole world with a calm mind, never harbouring any anxiety as to my conduct; for when you perceive the colour and freshness of these flowers to fade, you will know that I have lost my reputation."

The husband took the garland, for had his wife told him an untruth and said that she was impure, he would easily have forgiven her. But her denial increased his suspicions and he intended to try his best to test her: to regain her with increased love if she withstood the trial: to banish her for all her assumed goodness if she was really bad. With these thoughts in his mind the prince said to her:—

"You seem to be a more and more curious woman every time I examine you. Do you practise magic to deceive people? What! These are merely ordinary lotuses, and if they are fresh now, they will fade tomorrow."

"Keep them, my lord, for some days before you judge of them. As for your statement, I swear by every thing that I hold sacred that I know of no magic, except the magic of being chaste and obedient to my husband, and I have confidence that that magic will one day remove all your doubts and make you love me all the more for your doubts now," said Ambikā.

The husband knew not what to say; so he took the garland and locked it up in his box. He kept it with him for some days in Madura, and every morning when he left his bed he examined it, and to his surprise, which daily increased, he found it unchanged in color and freshness. He now resolved upon a plan to put his wife under the severest of conditions for testing her fidelity; and thus spoke to her:—

"My Ambikā! you must leave this roof to-morrow. I intend sending you to the east end of this town to a ruined choultry, with your maid-servants to take care of you. They will bring you every morning from the palace two measures of rice with other necessaries to live upon. You must live there, while I go on a pilgrimage to Bânâras to wash away my sins for having married an unchaste wife. With your own money—and I do not know how you will get it—you must build a Saiva temple opposite to the choultry, must become pregnant of a son, through me and unknown to myself, before my return to this city. I shall be absent for two years. Till you perform successfully all these conditions, I shall never call you my wife, nor imagine you to be chaste."

"Agreed," said Ambikā. "I am sure that my chastity will successfully help me in all these undertakings.¹ With the talisman of my chastity in your hands you can go

¹ Cf. Milton's *Comus* (420-437):—

"Tis chastity, my brother, chastity;
She that has that is clad in complete steel.

No goblin or swart faery of the mine
Hath hurtful power o'er true virginity.

wherever you like. I shall contrive to live in the humble house selected for me by my lord as happily as in this palace. It is the mind that makes the house happy."

Thus said Ambikā, without in the least fearing her change of dwelling. Her husband admired her perseverance, but firmly made up his mind to put her to this most severe test. With his mind thus made up, he approached his father the next morning, and disclosed to him the secret about his wife's conduct, which he had till then kept to himself. He never told the old man a word about the talisman, nor his conditions to his wife, but proposed a pilgrimage to Bânâras with the double object of forgetting his past miseries and of searching for a better wife. The father tried his best to dissuade the son from his project.

"Remain at home, and I shall find you a better wife," said he.

But the son was already resolved. He sent Ambikā that very morning to the choultry with four maid-servants to attend upon her, and every morning one of them had to come to the palace to receive the dole of rice.

Ambikā bravely faced her new life, hopeful of successfully performing all her husband's conditions; but for a time she was wholly at a loss as to how to do it. She was now very miserable, — an out-cast of womankind, a suspected woman, — living on the charity of the prince. So the outer world took her to be. She had neither money, nor friends, nor influence and she feared that she might be closely watched without in the least knowing it.

As for the prince, the greater the distance he travelled the more his heart turned back to his wife, for the talisman, which he daily examined, indicated his wife's chastity. Now and then a strong desire came over him to turn back and embrace his loyal and faithful wife; but at other times a headstrong stupidity to see how his wife would execute his hard conditions impelled him on his course. Thus he travelled for a month and reached Vijayanagara.

The king of Vijayanagara was a bad man. His pride was in having many wives, and his motto was that no woman in the world was chaste. The Pândiya prince reached the court, and, in a conversation about the chastity of the women of different parts of India, dwelt at length on the fidelity of his wife, and produced the talisman as a proof of it. The king of Vijayanagara called him a great fool for putting so much trust in womankind, and promised to send one of his ministers to Madura to ruin the woman he extolled so much, and whose talisman he possessed.

"Agreed," said the prince; and a minister was at once despatched to Madura.

Now he was one of the most depraved of human beings, whose sole object of life was to gain the favour of his master by doing his dirty work for him. He attired himself like a vendor of pearls and precious stones, and with a good quantity of these articles proceeded to Madura, which he reached soon. He took up his abode in the eastern quarter, and in a small house he opened his shop for vending gems and pearls. Crowds began to collect, and these goods, which were very valuable, were purchased now and then by the few rich people in the place. The news spread throughout the town that a merchant with a fine stock had arrived from the north, and that he was exposing good stuff for sale. Few bought, for the articles were of high value, but the whole town congregated there to see the fine goods.

About a month after the arrival of the merchant, the people, ceased to pour into the shop to take a look at the goods, and only those who really wanted to purchase went there. So on a certain day, when there was no one there except Dêvi, a maid-servant of Ambikā, who had come out of curiosity, the pretended merchant thus spoke to her:—

"Good woman, may I know who you are?"

She replied:—"I am a poor woman. Servant to the princess of Akhaṇḍakāvērī, who is undergoing punishment."

"Who is this princess? What is her story? Why is she undergoing punishment?" the merchant asked, as if he knew nothing about her.

The maid-servant related what little she knew, but all she knew was that Ambikā was suspected, and that her husband, the prince, was punishing her for unfaithfulness. When he had heard all she had to say the merchant, as if a new thought had dawned upon his mind, thus replied:—

"Then it is already established that her character is bad. If you but aid me in seeing her for a night, I shall in return make over to you, or to her, my whole property. That may also relieve you from your present miseries. Nothing will be lost thereby. The reputation of the princess is already tainted."

The maid-servant did not know what reply to make. But the merchant, by his winning conversation, soon made her agree to talk upon the subject to the princess; and with this mission she went away. At first she did not know what to do. How to open the subject was the great difficulty she felt, but she was somewhat emboldened by the thought that Ambikā was already a suspected character. At last she told her everything.

Ambikā listened to what the maid-servant had to say very attentively, and, taking her into her confidence, related to her in detail every part of her miserable life — her pure unsullied character, the cruelty of her husband, the vow, and so on.

Ambikā then continued: — "My kind Dēvi, from to-day you must lend me all your help to enable me to fulfil my vows, for to-day I make you the chief of my maid-servants. To secure us funds for the raising of the Saiva temple, the suggestion of the pearl-merchant has provided us with means. He wants to sleep with a princess. Let him have his wish, and let my character still remain unimpaired. What if we decorate one of the maid-servants in all my ornaments and pass her off for me for a night? I can easily wear her clothes for the night. By doing thus, the pearl-merchant will be duped, the funds required will be secured, and my character will remain unsullied. So run you to the merchant and tell him that he shall have his desire fulfilled this very night."

Dēvi pitied Ambikā for all that she had related to her, and, resolving within herself to do her best to assist the poor princess, at once arranged everything with one of her co-servants, and ran to the pearl-merchant. He was delighted to hear that matters were settled so easily, and was full of hope that he would the next day carry the news to Vijayānagara as to how pure a princess Ambikā was; so he hastened that very night to Ambikā's quarters. He spent the night with a maid-servant in the belief that the woman he slept with was the princess, and the next morning, quite in keeping with his promise, he made over to Dēvi all the wealth he had with him, in return for her assistance, and left Madura. He journeyed for a fortnight, and reaching Vijayānagara, informed his monarch that his mission was successfully accomplished, and that the princess was no better than other women. In proof he shewed one or two ornaments of the princess, which he had carefully brought with him. They were, no doubt, the ornaments of the princess, which the maid-servant had worn on the night on which she slept with the emissary. These proofs were quite enough to convince the Pāṇḍiyan prince that his wife was of a bad character. He had all along entertained that kind of doubt about her, though now and then there were circumstances, which made him waver in his opinion. The minister's mission and the supposed successful execution of it, made the husband think that he was all along wrong in having now and then entertained a better and higher idea of the Akhaṇḍakāvērī princess. He looked at his talisman, and not a petal had faded. The king of Vijayānagara called it magic, and the trophy, which the minister had brought with him, in the shape of the ornaments of the princess, in token of his having spent a night with her, made the enraged husband think that the talisman was magical, that his wife was a bad woman, and that there was no use in testing her conduct any longer.

"Shall I go back and have her killed for her crime?" thought he within himself. But he did not like to be so very hasty, and as the princess was his wife only in name, he did not much care what life she led.

"She is already proclaimed by me to be a bad woman, and deservingly has been placed in a disgraceful corner of the town. If she had established her conduct to be above suspicion, I would have taken her back to myself; but now she has forfeited all chance of ever returning to me as my wife. Why should I, therefore, care any more for her? Why should I curtail my pleasures in travelling over several countries to visit Bânâras?"

Thus thought he within himself, and though the insinuating taunts of the Vijayânagara monarch and his minister pierced him to his heart, he heard them calmly and started towards the north. The talisman he still kept with him, though he no more cared to look at it and examine it every day. Thus was the husband of the most chaste Ambikâ poisoned in his judgment, and, after leaving Vijayânagara, he banished from his mind all thoughts of her. The various countries he passed through, and their scenery, peoples, manners and customs engaged his attention. After a seven months' journey, he reached Bânâras, and took up his abode in a fashionable quarter, generally occupied by well-to-do people.

He was still new to the place, and was spending his first month in making the acquaintance of several princes and noblemen's sons, who were staying in that sacred city, like himself. Almost opposite to his lodging there was sojourning the prince of Sîmhaladvîpa, keeping a large establishment of servants and courtizans. The Pândiyan prince contrasted himself with the Sîmhala prince and thought he to himself:—

"How happy this prince of Sîmhala spends his stay here! What a large establishment he keeps! What a pity it is that I did not make as pleasant arrangements for myself!"

Thus thought he and wished to cultivate his acquaintance, but the Sîmhala prince seemed to care for nothing in the world except his own enjoyments. There was feasting, dancing and music in his house every day almost, but he kept it all to himself, and invited none to it.

Now the Pândiyan prince was always unhappy. His wife's conduct since he had married her, the curious talisman which still preserved its colour notwithstanding the months that had passed since he first received it from her hands, her goodness, sound learning, and then that she should so easily have received the Vijayânagara minister to her embrace, would come into his mind in his loneliness and make him extremely sad. At other times, he would entirely forget her, and even if he thought of her, would never bestow any thought upon her conduct, or how his reputation would be affected by it, as long as he did not regard her as his wife. But little by little he entirely gave up all his ideas about his wife, and his great object was to cultivate the friendship of the prince of the Sîmhaladvîpa, and enjoy, in his company, all the festivities to which that prince was so addicted.

(To be continued.)

NOTES AND QUERIES.

A TELUGU SUPERSTITION.

The Telugus, as a rule, wear constantly a thread round the waist which they call *molatada*. It is renewed from time to time. If, however, a Telugu happens to lose his wife he ceases to wear it for a period, and it is thrown away; and if during this period, he happens to receive a

blow on the top of the head with the palm of the hand he is supposed to be afflicted with hydrocele. Repeated instances to the contrary have not yet succeeded in convincing the people of the groundlessness of this time-honored superstition.

M. N. VENKETSWAMY.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHAEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.I.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-r.
8vo., mor. gilt top, pp. xx. and 536, with Map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
top. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kaladgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAD and KACHH, 1874-75,—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BIDAR and AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJANTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARAVATI and JAGGAYAPETA BUDDHIST
STÜPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey); LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 282, for Jan. 1894.

VOLS. I. TO XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth, Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 290 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vol. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (24s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Re. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY

MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY

MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary,

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Rs. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	½ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	„ 28-0,	„ 14-8,	„ 7-4.
Three „	„ 35-0,	„ 18-8,	„ 9-8.
Six „	„ 52-0,	„ 28-0,	„ 15-0.
Twelve „	„ 100-0,	„ 52-0,	„ 27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following 1½ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dak Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deolalee*, Cursetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wymann & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 39, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries."—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhagosappatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75, 3s. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by SIR MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50;
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's
Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 25; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the
Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and
promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES,
CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS,
DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM

Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES
AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other
Companies, in style and durability equal to those
of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying
Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied.

&c. &c. &c.

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA
is published quarterly under the authority of the Government of India
as a Supplement to the Indian Antiquary.

PART COXCIII.

(VOL. XXIII.)

DECEMBER, 1894.

THE
INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE		PAGE
1. THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH, edited and translated by G. A. GRIERSON, PH.D., C.I.E.	345	3. NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND CUSTOM, by J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E., I.C.S.	37
2. BULLETIN OF THE RELIGIONS OF INDIA, by A. BARTH OF THE INSTITUT DE FRANCE, translated from the French by JAMES MORISON..	352	NOTES AND QUERIES :—	
		4. A TELUGU SUPERSTITION, by M. N. VENKET- SWAMY	384

The index number to Vol. XXIII. will be issued as soon as ready.

BOMBAY :

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON : KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON : LUZAC & Co.

BOMBAY : EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

NEW YORK : WESTERMANN & Co.

CHICAGO : S. D. PEET, Esq., PH.D.

LEIPZIG : OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

PARIS : E. LEROUX.

BERLIN : A. ASHER & Co.

VIENNA : A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1893 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 166-5-4; and Rs. 153 for 1892; 1893, Rs. 188.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Joint Proprietors' account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

**The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.**

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS RECEIVED:—

- Folk-lore, Vol. V. No. 3, September 1894. Edited by Joseph Jacobs, B.A. London: David Nutt.
- Proceedings of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Nos. VII. and VIII. July and August 1894, edited by the Honorary Secretaries. Calcutta: 1894.
- Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXIII. Part I. No. 3, 1894, edited by the Philological Secretary. Calcutta: 1894.
- Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Vol. LXIII. Part II. No. 3, 1894, edited by the Natural History Secretary. Calcutta: 1894.
- Die Religion des Veda. By Hermann Oldenberg. Berlin: 1894.

PAPERS ON HAND:—

- Devil Worship of the Tuluvas, edited from the papers of the late A. C. Burnell, by R. C. Temple.
- Kunda Inscription of Aparajita. By Mahamahopadhyaya Kaviraja Shyawal Das.
- Indo-Danish Coins. By T. M. Ranga Chari and T. Desika Chari.
- On the Dates of the Saka Era in Inscriptions. By F. Kielhorn.
- Bulletin of the Religions of India. By G. Bühler.
- The Horses and the Camels of the Arabs. By the late E. Rehatsek.
- Notes on the Spirit Basis of Belief and Custom. By J. M. Campbell.
- The Lolo Written Character. By E. H. Parker.
- Narsinh Mehtanun Mameran. By Puthibai D. H. Wadia.
- Folklore in Southern India. By S. M. Natesa Sastri:—
- No. 33.—The Talisman of Chastity.
- No. 39.—The Devoted Daughter-in-law.
- No. 40.—The Learned Son-in-law.
- Folktales in Hindustan. By William Crooke:—
- No. 11.—The Legend of Zahir Pir or Zahir Diwan, or Guga.
- No. 12.—The Tale of Panchphula Rani.
- On Jacobi and Tilak on the Age of the Veda. By the late W. D. Whitney.
- Descriptive Catalogue of Objects made and used by the Natives of the Nicobar Islands. By E. H. Man.

We acknowledge, with thanks, the following subscriptions to the *Indian Antiquary*:—

- | | |
|--|----------------------|
| Ratnam Durgaram, Esq. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Curator, Government Oriental Library, Mysore | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Oriental College Library, Lahore. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Secretary, Bareilly Library. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Bareilly | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Messrs. Asher & Co., for 8 copies, Berlin | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| R. Houghton, Esq., England | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| R. Sewell, Esq., M. C. S., London. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Hon'ble Maharaja Jotendra Mohan Tagore, Calcutta | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Dr. G. Bühler, Vienna. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| V. A. Smith, Esq., Gorakhpore .. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Secretary to Government, Separate Department, Bombay, for 19 copies | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Supdt. of Stationery, Calcutta, for Director of Land Records and Agriculture, Assam..... | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| B. L. Rice, Esq., C.I.E., Bangalore | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Rev. A. F. Rudolf Hoernle, Calcutta | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Principal, Sanskrit College, Calcutta .. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| E. Rose, Esq., C.S., Faizabad .. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| R. Green, Esq., C.S., Ghazipur. | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| J. Thin, Esq., Bookseller, Edinburgh, for 2 copies | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Moulavi Syed Ali Belgrami, Hyderabad | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Rev. Thos. Foulkes, Salem | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |
| Secretary, Victoria Jubilee Vaidya Museum, Vaidya | 12 mts. to Dec. 1894 |

THE BHASHA-BHUSHANA OF JAS'WANT SINGH.

EDITED AND TRANSLATED BY G. A. GRIERSON, PH.D., C.I.E.

(Concluded from p. 333.)

ATHA SABDĀLANKĀRA-NĀMA PAÑCHAMAḤ PRAKĀSAḤ ॥

LECTURE V.

Verbal Ornaments.

[On the distinction between Ornaments of Sense and Verbal Ornaments, see introductory note to Lecture IV.]

[The only verbal ornaments dealt with in the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣana* are those depending on *anuprāsa* or Alliteration.]

Text.

Chhēkānuprāsāṅkāra.

<i>Avriti varna anēka kī</i>	<i>dōi dōi jaba hōi |</i>
<i>Hai chhēkānuprāsa svara</i>	<i>samatā bina-hū sōi || 199 ||</i>
<i>Añjana lāgyau hai adhara</i>	<i>pyārē nainani pīka |</i>
<i>Mukuta-māla upaṭi pragaṭa</i>	<i>kaṭhina hiē para ṭhika || 200 ||</i>

Translation.

Single Alliteration.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 634. The name means literally 'Alliteration of the skilful.']

The repetition (*āvṛitti*) of several consonants, two of each, even when the vowels are not the same, is called **Single Alliteration**; as for example: —

'Beloved, (what do I see?). Your lower lip is smeared with collyrium. Red marks of betel juice are on your eyes, and your pearl necklace appears fitly in disarray over your hard heart.'

[Here the heroine reproaches the hero, who has been dallying with some other flame. There are several consonants repeated in pairs. For instance, two *m* in *mukuta-māla*, two *ṭ* in *upaṭi pragaṭa*, two *ṭh* in *kaṭhina hiē para ṭhika*.]

Text.

Lāṭānuprāsāṅkāra.

<i>Sō lāṭānuprāsa jaba</i>	<i>pada kī āvṛiti hōi |</i>
<i>Sabda artha kē bhēda sau'</i>	<i>bhēda binā-hū sōi || 201 ||</i>
<i>Pīya nikaṭa jā kē, nahī'</i>	<i>ghāma, chā'danī āhi |</i>
<i>Pīya nikaṭa jā kē nahī',</i>	<i>ghāma chā'danī āhi || 202 ||</i>

Translation.

Lāṭānuprāsa.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 638. The definition differs slightly. 'A repetition of sound and sense, when there is a difference in the mere purport is *Lāṭānuprāsa*.' The figure is so named from its being liked by the people of the country of Lāṭa.]

A repetition of a phrase, when there is a difference in the purport of the (sum of the) words (in each case), or even when there is no difference, is called **Lāṭānuprāsa**; as for example: —

'She who has her beloved near her, (to her) heat does not exist (*ghāma nahī'*), (nay, fiery heat itself) is (cool as) moonbeams. But she who hath not her beloved near her, to her the very moonbeams are (fiery) heat.'

[Here the difference in meaning is indicated in the text by commas. The above translation makes the example of a repetition of the phrase with the purport of the words different in each case. The same verse, with the punctuation made the same in each case, is an example of *Lāṭānuprāsa* when there is no difference in the purport of each phrase. Judging from the definition given in the *Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, this ornament is distinguished from the *Yamaka* (v. 203), by the fact that in the *Lāṭānuprāsa*, the meaning of the separate words in each repetition is the same, though the purport is different. In the *Yamaka*, the repeated groups of consonants have altogether different meanings.]

Text.

Yamakānuprāsalaṅkāra.

<i>Yamaka śabda kau phiri śravaṇa</i>	<i>artha judai śō jāni !</i>
<i>Sītala [chandanu] [chanda na]hi</i>	<i>adhika agni tē māni || 203 ||</i>

Translation.

The Pun.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 640. That work, however, does not class the *Yamaka* as an instance of *anuprāsa*. The translation gives 'rhyme' as its English equivalent.]

When one hears the same word (or more accurately, the same collection of vowels and consonants) repeated, with a different meaning in each case, it is called a **Pun**; as for example:—

'Neither (refreshing) sandal ointment nor the moon is cool to me. Each appears to me hotter than fire.'

[The complaint of a disconsolate heroine separated from her beloved, the group of letters repeated is marked in the text with square brackets.]

Text.

Vṛittyānuprāsalaṅkāra.

<i>Prati akshara āvṛitti bahu</i>	<i>vṛitti tīni vidhi māni !</i>
<i>Maithura varṇa jā mē sabai</i>	<i>upanāgarikā jāni || 204 ||</i>
<i>Dūjai parushā kahata saba</i>	<i>jā mē bahula samāsa !</i>
<i>Binu samāsa binu madhuratā</i>	<i>kahai kōmalā tāsa || 205 ||</i>
<i>Ati kāri bhāri ghaṭā</i>	<i>pyāri vāri vēsa !</i>
<i>Piṇa paralēsa a'dēsa yaha</i>	<i>āwata nāhi sa'dēsa || 206 ||</i>
<i>Kēkila-chātaka-bhṛīṅga-kula-</i>	<i>-kēki-kāṭhina-chakōra !</i>
<i>Sōra sunai dharakyau hiyau</i>	<i>kāma-kaṭaka ati jōra || 207 ||</i>
<i>Ghana barasai dāmini lasai</i>	<i>dasa disi n'ra tarāṅga !</i>
<i>Dampati hiya hulāsa tē</i>	<i>ati sarasāta anaṅga || 208 ||</i>

Translation.

Multiple Alliteration.

[*Sāhitya-darpaṇa*, 635. The *Bibl. Ind.* translation renders the name of this ornament by the words 'Harmonious Alliteration.' It will appear, however, that such a title is not suited for the ornament as described, at much greater length, in the *Bhāṣā-bhūṣaṇa*. I have adopted the term Multiple Alliteration, because the fact that the same letter is repeated more than once distinguishes it from *Ohhēkānuprāsa*, or Single Alliteration (v. 199).]

The multiple repetition (*āvṛitti*) of (a letter or letters), in several syllables, is called **Multiple Alliteration**, and is of three kinds, *viz.*:—

(a) That in which all the repeated letters are melodious. In this case it is called *Upanāgarikā vṛitti*. [The origin of this name is obscure.]

(b) The second kind is that in which there are lengthy compound words, and is called *parushā vṛitti*, or **Harsh repetition**.

(c) The third is that in which there are no compound words, and no repetition of melodious letters. This is called *Kōmalā vṛitti*, or **Delicate repetition**.

Examples are : —

(a) 'Very dark and heavy are the clouds, and the dear lady is of tender age. Her beloved is in a far country, and anxious is she, for no news of him cometh.'

[Here the vowel *ā* is repeated melodiously several times in the syllables *kā(rī)*, *bhā(rī)*, *pyā(rī)* and *vā(rī)*, and also the letters *dēśa* are melodiously repeated in the words *paradēśa*, *a'dēśa*, and *sa'dēśa*. Hence the couplet is an instance of *upanāgarikā vṛitti*.]

(b) 'The many cuckoos, *chātaks*, shrikes, harsh peacocks, and partridges, — when I hear the voices of all these, my heart is filled with agitation, and the army of the God of love violently (assails me).'

[Here there is a repetition of the letter *k* in several syllables, and the whole of the first line is one long *dvandva* compound. It is therefore an example of *parusha vṛitti*.]

(c) 'The clouds pour forth rain, and amid them flickers the summer lightning. In all directions are wavelets of water (on the swollen rivers). High surges up love, full of joy, in the hearts of the happy pair.'

[Here the letters *s* and *t* are repeated each in several syllables. There is no repetition of melodious letters, nor is there any long compound. Hence it is an instance of *kōmalā vṛitti*.]

Text.

Grantha-prayōjana.

<i>Alaṅkāra śāhārtha kē</i>	<i>kaḥē ēka sai āṭha |</i>
<i>Kurē prakāṣa bhāṣhā bikhai'</i>	<i>dēkhi saṁskṛita pāṭha || 209 ||</i>
<i>Śabdālaṅkāriti bahuta hai</i>	<i>akshara kē saṁyōga |</i>
<i>Anuprāsa śruṭa vidhi kaḥē</i>	<i>jō hai bhāṣhā yōga || 210 ||</i>
<i>Tāhī nara kē hētu yaha</i>	<i>kīnhyau grantha navīna |</i>
<i>Jō paṇḍita bhāṣhā nipuna</i>	<i>kavitā bikhai' pravīna || 211 ||</i>
<i>Lakṣhaṇa tiya aru puruṣha kē</i>	<i>hāva bhāva rasa dhāma |</i>
<i>Alaṅkāra saṁyōga tē'</i>	<i>bhāṣhā-bhāṣhaṇa nāma || 212 ||</i>
<i>Bhāṣhā-bhāṣhaṇa grantha kau'</i>	<i>jō dēkhai mana lāi |</i>
<i>Vividha artha sūhitya rasa</i>	<i>tāhī sakala darasī || 213 ||</i>

Iti Śabdālaṅkāra-nāma pañchamaḥ prakāśaḥ || 5 ||

Iti Śrīmanmahārāja-Jasavatasīmha¹-kṛitaṁ Bhāṣhā-bhāṣhaṇaṁ sāmptṛṇam.

Translation.

Epilogue.

I have described one hundred and eight ornaments, both verbal and of sense, and have explained them in the vernacular, after consulting various Sanskrit works.

There are many verbal ornaments, arising from the conjunction of letters, but I have only described the six kinds of alliteration, which are those suited to (composition in) the vernacular.

I have composed this new work for the man who is a *paṇḍit*, expert in the vernacular, and skilled in writing poetry.

I have described the distinguishing characteristics of Heroines and of Heroes, the Indications of Emotion, the States or Conditions, the Sentiments, and the [Permanent Conditions (*sthāyī*]

¹ So in all copies.

bhāva) which form the] abode (of the sentiments). To these I have added (an account of) the Ornaments, and have named my work the *Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa*.

He who carefully peruses this work, the *Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa*, will find explained to him in all its various meanings the essence of rhetoric.

End of the fifth lecture of the Bhāshā-bhūṣaṇa, entitled Verbal Ornaments.

FINIS.

INDEX.

(The numbers refer to verses.)

akrama-atīśayōkti, al. 77	asiddha-āspada-phala-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
ajñāta-yauvanā nāyikā 11	asiddha-āspada-hetu-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
a-tad-guṇa, al. 173	asiddha-vishaya-phala-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
atī-ukti, al. 193	asiddha-vishaya-hetu-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
atīśaya-ukti, al. 72 & ff.	asūyā, vyabhichārī bhāva 41
atyanta-atīśayōkti, al. 79	ākṛiti-gōpana, vyabhichārī bhāva 42
atyukti, al. 193	ākshēpa, al. 107
adbhuta rasa 37	ākshēpa-upamā, al. 47a
adhika, al. 129	āgamapatikā nāyikā 20a
adhika rūpaka, al. 55	āgatapatikā nāyikā 21
adhirā nāyikā 23	ādihāra-mālā, al. 131b
ananvaya, al. 48	ārthī upamā 44 (trans.)
anukūla nāyaka 6	ālambana vibhāva 40
anukta-āspada-vastu-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)	ālasya, vyabhichārī bhāva 41
anukta-guṇa (or nimitta)-viśēsha-ukti, al. ... 117a	āvritti-dīpaka, al. 84 (note)
anukta-vishaya-vastu-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)	āvēga, vyabhichārī bhāva 42
anu-guṇa, al. 174	ukta-āspada-vastu-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
anujñā, al. 166	ukta-guṇa (or nimitta)-viśēsha-ukti, al. ... 117a
anuprāsa, al. 199, 201, 204	ukta-vishaya-vastu-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
anubhāva 39	ukti, al.—
anumāna, al. 153 (trans.), 153g	ati-u. 193
anūśayānā nāyikā 15	atīśaya-u. 72
anūdhā 15b	anya-u. 102 (trans.)
anya-ukti, al. 184 (trans.)	kāku-u. 154 (trans.)
anya-bhōga-duḥkhitā nāyikā 22	gōdha-u. 187
anya-sambhōga-duḥkhitā nāyikā ... 22 (trans.)	chhōka-u. 188
anyōkti, al. 184 (trans.)	nir-u. 194
anyōnya, al. 132	paryāya-u. 103
apasmāra, vyabhichārī bhāva 42	prauḍha-u. 156
apahna-rūpaka-atīśaya-ukti 73 (trans.)	lōka-u. 187
apahnuti, al. 64	vakra-u. 189
aprasuta-prasūnsā, al. 100	vinā-u. 94
abhilāsha dasā 33	vivṛita-u. 185
abhisārikā nāyikā 17	viśēsha-u. 117
abhēda rūpaka, al. 55	vyāja-u. 183
amarsha, vyabhichārī bhāva 43	samāsa-u. 96
amita, al. 153i	saha-u. 93
ayuktāyukta, al. 155a	svabhāva-u. 190
arthāntara-nyāsa, al. 154	ugratā, vyabhichārī bhāva 43
arthālankara IV. introd.	utkanṭhā, vyabhichārī bhāva 43
alpa, al. 131	utsāha, sthāyī bhāva 38
avajñā, al. 165	utkanṭhitā nāyikā 18
avahitthā, vyabhichārī bhāva 42 (trans.)	uttara, al. 146a
asru bhāva 25	utprēkshā, al. 70
asamgati, al. 119	udātta, al. 192
asambandha-atīśayōkti, al. 76 (trans.)	uddīpana vibhāva 39
asambhava, al. 118	udvēga dasā 34

unmāda daśā 36	gūḍhōkti, al. 184
un-mīlita, al. 177	gūḍhōttara, al. 179
upanāgarikā vṛitti 204	glāni, vyabhichārī bhāva 42
upapati nāyaka 8	chapala-atīśayōkti, al. 78
upamā, al. 44 ff., 87	chapatatā, vyabhichārī bhāva 42
ākshēpa-upamā 47a	chitra, al. 180
dūshana-upamā 47b	chitrinī nāyikā 9
mālā-upamā 47c	chintā daśā 33
prativastu-upamā, al. 87	chintā, vyabhichārī bhāva 41
raśanā-upamā 47e	chhēka-anuprāsa, al. 199
upamāna 44	chhēka-apahnuti, al. 68
upamāna-upamēya-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)	chhēka-ukti, al. 188
upamāna-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)	chhekōkti, al. 188
upamānōpamēya, al. 49	jaḍatā daśā 36
upamēya 44	jaḍatā, vyabhichārī bhāva 42
upamēya-upamā 49 (note)	jāti, al. 190 (trans.)
upamēya-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)	jāti-utprēkshā, al. 30 (trans.)
unmāda, vyabhichārī bhāva 41	jāti-varṇana, and jāti-svabhāva-var-
ullāsa, al. 164	ṇana 190 (trans.)
ullēkha, al. 60	jugupsā, sthāyī bhāva 38 (trans.)
ūḷhā 15b	jñāta-yauvanā nāyikā 11
ēkāvali, al. 139	jjyēsthā 21a
ēkadēśavivarti rūpaka 55 (trans.)	tad-guṇa, al. 170
autsukya, vyabhichārī bhāva 43	tadrūpa rūpaka, al. 55
aupamyavāchin 44 (trans.)	tapana bhāva 32 (trans.)
kanishṭhā 21a	tulya-yōgitā, al. 80
kampa bhāva 25	trāsa, vyabhichārī bhāva 42 (trans.)
karuṇā rasa 37	dakṣhiṇa nāyaka 6
karuṇā 33 (trans.)	dayā vira 37 ff. (trans.)
kalahāntarītā nāyikā 16	daśā 33 and ff.
kāku-ukti, al. 154 (trans.)	dāna vira 37 ff. (trans.)
kāraka-dīpaka, al. 150	divābhīśārikā nāyikā 17a
kāraṇa-mālā, al. 138	dīpaka, al. 83
kāvya-artha-āpatti, al. 152	dīpaka (kāraka-), al. 150
kāvya-līnga, al. 153	dīpaka (mālā-), al. 140
kāvya-arthāpatti 152	dīpaka-āvṛitti, al. 84
kilakīūchita bhāva 30	dūshana-upamā 47b
kuṭṭamita bhāva 30	drisṭānta, al. 88
kulaṭā nāyikā 14	daunya, vyabhichārī bhāva 41
kṛishnābhīśārikā nāyikā 17a	dravya-utprēkshā, al. 70 (trans.)
kōmalā vṛitti, al. 205	dharma 44
kaitava-apahnuti, al. 69	dharma-upamāna-upamēya-luptōpamā, 44 (trans.)
krama, al. 142a	dharma-upamāna-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)
kramikā al. 142 (note)	dharma-upamēya-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)
kriyā-utprēkshā, al. 70 (trans.)	dharma-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)
kriyā-vidagdā nāyikā 13	dharma vira 37 ff. (trans.)
krōdha, sthāyī bhāva 38	dhīrā nāyikā 23
khaṇḍitā nāyikā 17	dhīrādhīrā nāyikā 23
gamyā-utprēkshā 70 (trans.)	dhṛiti, vyabhichārī bhāva 42
garva, vyabhichārī bhāva 41	dhṛisṭa nāyaka 7
garvitā nāyikā 22	navōḷhā nāyikā 11a
guṇa-utprēkshā, al. 70 (trans.)	nidarsanā, al. 89
guṇa-kathana daśā 34	nidrā, vyabhichārī bhāva 43
guptā nāyikā 14	nindā, sthāyī bhāva 38
guṇa-varṇana daśā 34	niraṅga rūpaka, al. 55 (trans.)
gūḍha-ukti, al. 184	nir-ukti, al. 194
gūḍha-uttara, al. 179	nirvēda, vyabhichārī bhāva 41

nirvêda, sthâyi bhâva 38a	mati, vyabhichâri bhâva 42
nishâbhisârikâ nâyikâ 17a (trans.)	mada, vyabhichâri bhâva 41
nishêdha-âbhâsa, <i>see</i> âkshêpa.	mada hâva 32a
nyûna rūpaka, al. 55	madhyâ nâyikâ 12
pati nâyaka 8	mâna (trividha) 24
padmini nâyikâ 9	marana dasâ 36a
paramparita rūpaka, al. 55 (trans.)	mâna 33 (trans.)
parakiyâ nâyikâ 10	mâlâ-upamâ 47c
parikara, al. 97	mâlâ-dipaka, al. 140, 131b (trans.)
parikara-ânkura, al. 98	mithyâ-adhyavasiti, al. 158
parivṛitti, al. 145	milita, al. 175
parinâma, al. 59	mugdha hâva 32 (trans.)
pari-sankhyâ, al. 146	mugdhâ nâyikâ 11
parushâ vṛitti, al. 205	muditâ nâyikâ 14
paryasta-apahnuti, al. 66	mudrâ, al. 163
paryâya, al. 143	mṛiti dasâ 36a
paryâya-ukti, al. 103	mṛityu, vyabhichâri bhâva 41
pihita, al. 182	môṭṭâyita hâva 32
punaruktivadâbhâsa, al. 98a	môha, vyabhichâri bhâva 41
pulaka bhâva 25	yamaka-anuprâsa, al. 203
pûrûpamâ, al. 44	yathâ-samkhyâ, al. 142
pûrva-râga 33 (trans.)	yukti, al. 186
pûrva-rûpa, al. 171	yuddha vîra 37 ff. (trans.)
pragalbâ nâyikâ 12 (trans.)	rati, sthâyi bhâva 38
prativastu-upamâ, al. 87	ratnâvali, al. 169
pratishêdha, al. 195	rasanâ-upamâ 47e
pratipa, al. 50 and ff.	rasa 37
pratiyanâ utprêkshâ, al. 70 (trans.)	rûpaka, al. 55 and ff.
pratyanka, al. 151a	adhika 55
pralaya bhâva 25	abhêda 55
pralâpa dasâ 35	êkadêsavivartin 55 (trans.)
pravatsyatpatikâ nâyikâ 20	tadrûpa 55
pravâsa 33 (trans.)	nirânga 55 (trans.)
prastuta-ânkura, al. 102, 159 (trans.)	nyûna 55
praharshana, al. 160	paramparita 55 (trans.)
preman, al. 190d	êlêshagarbhita 55 (trans.)
prêma-garvitâ nâyikâ 22	sama 55
prôshitapatikâ nâyikâ 16	samastavastuvishaya 55 (trans.)
prauḍha-ukti, al. 156	savishaya 55 (trans.)
prauḍhâ nâyikâ 12	sânga 55 (trans.)
phala-utprêkshâ, al. 70	sâvayava 55 (trans.)
bibhatsa rasa 37	rûpaka-atîsâyôkti, al. 72
bôdha, vyabhichâri bhâva 43	rûpa-garvitâ nâyikâ 22
bôdha or bôdhaka hâva 32b	raudra rasa 37
bhaya, vyabhichâri bhâva 42	rômâñcha bhâva 25 (trans.)
bhaya, sthâyi bhâva 38 (trans.)	lakshitâ nâyikâ 13
bhayânika rasa 37	lalita, al. 159
bhâva 26 (trans.)	lalita hâva 28
bhâvika, al. 191	lâṭa-anuprâsa, al. 201
bhiti, sthâyi bhâva 38	lîlâ hâva 27
bhêdaka atîsâyôkti 74	luptâ-utprêkshâ, al. 70 (trans.)
bhêdakânti, al. 74 (trans.)	luptôpamâ, al. 44 and ff. (trans.)
bhrama, al. 62	lêsa, al. 167
bhrama-apahnuti, al. 67 (trans.)	lôka-ukti, al. 187
bhrânti, al. 62 (trans.), 194a	lôkôkti, al. 187
bhrânti-apahnuti, al. 67	vakra-ukti, al. 189
bhrântimân, al. 62 (trans.)	vakrôkti, al. 189

vachana-vidagdha nāyikā 13	vaivarnya bhāva 25
varṇaniya 44 (trans.)	vaiśika nāyaka 8
vāchaka 44	vyañjikā (vyañjaka)-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
vastu-utprēkshā, al. 70	vyatirēka, al. 92
vāchaka-upamāna-upamēya-luptōpamā. 44 (trans.)	vyabhichārī bhāva 40
vāchaka-upamāna-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)	vyāghāta, al. 136
vāchaka-upamēya-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)	vyāja-ukti, al. 183
vāchaka-dharma-upamāna-luptōpamā. 44 (trans.)	vyāja-nindā, al. 106
vāchaka-dharma-upamēya-luptōpamā ... 44 (trans.)	vyāja-stuti, al. 105
vāchaka-dharma-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)	vyājōkti, al. 183
vāchaka-luptōpamā 44 (trans.)	vyādhi daśā 35
vāchyā utprēkshā, al. 70 (trans.)	vyādhi, vyabhichārī bhāva 43
vāsakasajjā nāyikā 19	vriḍā, vyabhichārī bhāva 42
vikalpa, al. 147	śaṅkā, vyabhichārī bhāva 41
vikasvara, al. 155	śaṅkhini nāyikā 9
vikṛita hāva 27, 32a	śaṭha nāyaka 7
vikshipti hāva 32a	śabdālankāra IV. introd.
vikshēpa hāva 32 (trans.)	śama, sthāyī bhāva 38a (trans.)
vichitra, al. 128	śānta rasa 37
vichchhitti hāva 29, 32a (trans.)	śuklābhisārikā nāyikā 17a
vitarka, vyabhichārī bhāva 43	śuddha-apahnuti, al. 64
vidhi, al. 196	śringāra rasa 37
vinā-ukti, al. 94	śōka, sthāyī bhāva 38
vinimaya, al. 145a	śrama, vyabhichārī bhāva 41
vinōkti, al. 94	śrautī upamā 44 (trans.)
vipariti, al. 163a	ślēsha, al. 99
vipralabdha nāyikā 19	ślēshagarbhita rūpaka 55 (trans.)
vipralambha 33 (trans.)	samāsaya, al. 62 (trans.)
vibōdha, vyabhichārī bhāva 43 (trans.)	samchārī bhāva 40 (trans.)
vibhāva 39 ff. (trans.)	samdeha, al. 62
vibhāvanā, al. 111	sandhyābhisārikā nāyikā 17a (trans.)
vibhrama hāva 29	sama, al. 125
viraha 33 (trans.)	sama rūpaka, al. 55
viraha-daśā 33 ff.	samastavastuvishaya rūpaka 55 (trans.)
virōdha, al. 115a	samādhi, al. 151
virōdha-ābhāsa, al. 110	samāsa-ukti, al. 96
vilāsa hāva 28	samuchchaya, al. 148
vivṛita-ukti, al. 185	sambandha-atīśayōkti, al. 75
vivṛitōkti, al. 185	sambhāvanā, al. 157
vivvōka hāva 31	sambhōga 33 (trans.)
visraddha-navōdha nāyikā 11a	savishaya rūpaka 55 (trans.)
visēsha, al. 133	saha-ukti, al. 93
visēsha-ukti, al. 117	sahōkti, al. 93
ukta and anukta guṇa vi. 117a	sāṅga rūpaka, al. 55 (trans.)
visēshaka, al. 178	sāttvika bhāva 25
vishama, al. 122	sāpahnava-atīśayōkti, al. 73
vishāda, al. 163	sāmānya, al. 176
vishāda, vyabhichārī bhāva 41	sāmānya dharma 44 (trans.)
vismaya, sthāyī bhāva 38	sāmānyā nāyikā 10
vi-sama, al. 122	sāra, al. 141
vihita hāva 32a	sāvayava rūpaka, al. 55 (trans.)
vihṛita hāva 27 (trans.)	siddha-āspadā-phala-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
vira 37 ff. (trans.)	siddha-āspadā-hētu-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
vipeśā 193a	siddha-vishaya-phala-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
vīra rasa 37	siddha-vishaya-hētu-utprēkshā, al. ... 70 (trans.)
vṛitti-anuprāsa, al. 204	sūkshma, al. 181
vēpathu bhāva 25 (trans.)	stambha bhāva 25

sthāyī bhāva	...	...	...	...	38	svādhīnapatikā nāyikā	...	...	...	20
smaraṇa, al.	...	...	...	...	62	svēda bhāva	...	...	...	25
smaraṇa daśā	...	...	...	...	34	harsha, vyabhichārī bhāva	...	...	...	42
smṛiti, al....	...	...	...	...	62 (trans.)	hastinī nāyikā	..	...	...	9
smṛiti, daśā	...	...	...	...	34 (trans.)	hāva	...	...	...	26
smṛiti, vyabhichārī bhāva	...	...	...	...	43	hāsa, sthāyī bhāva	...	...	...	38
svaktyā nāyikā	...	...	...	...	10	hāsa rasa	...	...	...	37
svapna, vyabhichārī bhāva	...	...	...	...	43	hētu, al.	...	...	...	197
svabhāva-ukti, al.	...	...	...	...	190	hētu-apahnuti, al.	...	...	...	65
svabhāvōkti, al.	...	...	...	...	190	hētu-utprēkshā, al.	...	...	...	70
svayamdutikā nāyikā	...	...	...	...	15a	hēlā	...	...	...	26 (trans.)
svarūpa-utprēkshā, al.	...	...	...	...	70 (trans.)	hēlā-hāva	..	...	...	32a
svara-bhāṅga bhāva	...	...	...	...	25					

BULLETIN OF THE RELIGIONS¹ OF INDIA.

BY M. A. BARTH OF THE INSTITUT DE FRANCE.

(Translated from the French by Dr. James Morison.)

I shall follow in this *bulletin* the same order as in the preceding ones : — I shall examine, in succession, the works relating to the **Veda** and **Brahmanism**, which forms, in a manner, the continuation of the Veda; in the next place those which bear on **Buddhism**; and its twin, **Jainism**; and finally those which treat of that conglomeration of sects, observances and creeds which modern India continues to present to us, a conglomeration which has not yet been, and, in fact, cannot be, defined, and for which I reserve the name of **Hinduism**. This arrangement cannot be considered organic or chronological, except to a certain extent. The second of these divisions, Buddhism and Jainism may, it is true, be easily detached from the rest,—provided, however, that we replace them in our thoughts in the surroundings from which they arose, and which continued, side by side with them, to develop. This is not the case with the other two. Ancient Brahmanism cannot be separated from the Veda on one side, and from modern Brahmanism on the other, and the latter, again, is so intimately connected with all the branches of Hinduism that too sharp a division runs the risk of breaking vital connections. The discrepancies, no doubt, are numerous and sometimes of such importance as to appear, at the first sight, decisive; nevertheless, it is equally difficult to make a sharp division either from a logical point of view, or according to chronology. The latter, in fact, for the ancient periods is often little more than fanciful, and represents the reflection of our own way of looking at the logic of facts.

This is a difficulty which we meet, in fact, almost everywhere, but perhaps nowhere in such a high degree as in India. Here, as far as we go back, we find several traditions, equally rich, full in details, and systematic, but dates of absolute certainty occur only very late, when the periods of genuine growth have been over for a long time. No nation has ever been of so systematic a turn of mind and no nation has shewn more indifference to contradictions. Nothing ever incorporated in their traditions has completely vanished, and even what has the most modern appearance we may look to find again some day or other in their most ancient monuments. In very few cases only are we likewise able to ascertain which of their ideas are ancient or modern, and every attempt at an accurate division in some way lays itself open to objections. This is the reason, why we place, at the end of our first section, the ancient Epic poem and the different *sāstras*, which are connected, or make pretensions to be connected, more or less legitimately, with the Veda. It is clear, however, from several important points of view, for instance from that of the theology of these works and frequently even from that of simple chronological order that these texts cannot be quite separated from, *e. g.*, the *Purāṇas*,

¹ From the *Revue de l'histoire des Religions*, publiée sous la direction de M. Jean Réville [Annales du Musée Guimet].

which we place in the third or last section. In this case our excuse must be the English saying, "the line must be drawn somewhere," and also the fact, that this order, with the restrictions just made, remains still the best and, in any case, the most convenient that can be imagined.

I do not pretend to be any more complete in this *Report* than I was in the preceding ones. Indian studies extend now over so vast a dominion, India itself has for some years taken so active a part in them, that it is impossible to procure, still less to take notice of, everything that is of any importance. With a few exceptions, where I merely mention the books, I shall only speak of such works as I have been able to personally examine. Even for these I shall try to be brief, whenever I am obliged to recur to matters already treated in this *Review*, to avoid making too many repetitions.

I. Veda and Brahmanism. Professor Max Müller has quickly carried to a successful completion the 2nd Edition of the text of the *Hymns of the Rig Veda* with the commentary of Sāyana,² for which he found in India not only a generous Maecenas, the Mahārāja of Vijanagram, but also additional manuscript materials.

After this renewed inquiry and revision, both carried on, as before, with admirable fullness and care, the traditional text of the hymns may be considered as established definitively, and the restoration of the text of the commentary of Sāyana has not much to expect from future discoveries. This edition, however, does not yet render it unnecessary to recur to the old one. The Indices are not included. But this is an omission of secondary importance, which, no doubt, will soon be supplied, and we may now consider as completed this great and noble work, with which the name of Prof. Max Müller will remain connected as long as Oriental studies are held in esteem, and when certain unpleasant differences, to which it has given rise, will long be forgotten. Not many scholars will be found in a single century who have been so lucky.

Almost at the same time a native edition of the *Rig Veda* and its commentary was published at Bombay.³ This edition is not, like other publications of the same kind recently made in India, a mere reprint. It is founded on an independent collation of excellent MSS. It has thus a value of its own, which Prof. Max Müller has readily acknowledged, and it does the greatest honour to the Theosophical Society of Bombay, which has borne the expense and which, in this instance, has been working to better account than its sisters of Madras and Calcutta. Dr. P. Peterson, in editing parts of the text and commentary of the *Rigveda*, had particularly in view educational wants.⁴ Nevertheless, he has not considered himself relieved of the responsibility of a serious editor. His texts are his own, as he has taken the trouble to establish them anew on the foundation of MSS. Their contents are as follows: — (1) a selection of hymns accompanied by the commentary of Sāyana and critical notes; (2) the preface of Sāyana and critical notes; (3) *Hymns from the Seventh Maṇḍala* with extracts from the Pada text with the commentary of Sāyana and critical notes. The latest of these different parts is the translation of the Preface of Sāyana. It is an excellent introduction to the study of the style of the commentators, by means of an elaborate and extensive specimen. The translation itself is a mixture of literal version and more free paraphrase; it makes us catch the progress of the living thought and the manner of composition peculiar to this sort of writings. Considering the aim of the book, I only regret that Dr. Peterson has not added the exact references to the quotations of Sāyana, and that he has refrained from all comparison with parallel passages from the Preface to the com-

² Four vols., quarto, 1890-92.

³ *Rigveda Samhita*, with a Commentary by Sāyanāchārya, edited by Rājārām Shāstri Bodas and Shivarām Shāstri Gore, 8 vols. octavo, Bombay: 1889-90.

⁴ P. Peterson, *Hymns from the Rigveda*, edited with Sāyana's Commentary, Notes and a Translation, Bombay: 1888. — *Handbook to the study of the Rig Veda*, Part I. Introductory, Bombay: 1890—Part II. *The Seventh Maṇḍala* with the Commentary of Sāyana, Bombay: 1892. These three volumes form Nos. XXXVI., XLI. and XLIII. of the Bombay Sanskrit Series.

mentary of the *Taittiriya Samhitā*. Likewise, the notes, which bear only on the criticism of the text, would have been far more useful if they also included historical explanations.

The traditional text of these ancient documents being once established, there still remains the more arduous task of interpreting them. We have to mention in this respect a longer series of efforts of different tendency and value, the best of which, we must confess, leave us still far from our goal. I have already explained myself in one of the preceding numbers of this *Review* on the translation of the hymns by Prof. Max Müller resumed in the *Sacred Books of the East*, and I have done so fully enough to think myself dispensed from recurring to it here. The translation published at Benares, by Mr. Griffith⁵ comprehends like that of Prof. Max Müller the whole of the work. With this exception it has a quite different character. The object of the latter is to give the English and Anglo-Indian public a true representation of this ancient poetry, interpreted according to the method and general results of European criticism. It presents itself without any scientific apparatus, which, however, does not imply that it is not scientific. The author, who was the Principal of the Benares College for a long time, has a profound knowledge of the Indian languages and customs, and of the Indian mind, and for many passages one would be wrong not to reckon with the translation, though it lays claim to so little outward pretension. But it is written in verse, sometimes in very fine verse. Whatever may be the capability of Mr. Griffith to render the Hindu metres into English, a capability which is no less splendid here than in his translations of the *Rāmāyaṇa* and *Kumārasambhava*, it is evident that the literal exactness, often the only one that can be attained, had to be sacrificed more than once.

After these versions, more or less complete or intended to be so one day, and before passing to the works which belong to general interpretation, there remains for me only to mention some partial translations.

M. V. Henry⁶ has begun to publish the commented translation of forty hymns of the Rig Veda, which the late M. Bergaigne had prepared for his "*Chrestomathie védique*" completed and edited, but after his death, through the pious care of his pupil and friend. One finds therein Bergaigne himself with his incomparable masterly knowledge of the Rig Veda, his most scholarly conscience always on guard to control and correct himself, and it appears more than ever regrettable that this keen intellect, at once so audacious and so cautious, has been taken away from us so prematurely in his full strength, before he could give us his last results. Professor Bollensen⁷ has given a translation of, and full commentary on, one hymn, I. 88, or rather a new text of this hymn, based upon conjectures. Professor Bartholomae⁸ and Professor Aufrecht have discussed single passages. Professor von Bradke⁹ has declared himself opposed to an attempt (little justified) of introducing into the vocabulary of the Rig Veda a set of new significations. He did not succeed so well, I think, when taking up again after Prof. Geldner the hymn X. 102. He exaggerates the comic element and makes a simple parody of it.¹⁰ Why should it have been impossible to worship Indra seriously in a legend full of improper expressions and containing certain details, which we may be sure excited hearty laughter in the audience? Professor von Roth has tried to reconstruct the *araṇi*, an apparatus used in the ritual for the production of fire,¹¹ and to shew what difference there is between the modern instrument and the more simple often mentioned in the hymns. He has also applied himself to solve with that lucid

⁵ Ralph T. H. Griffith, *The Hymns of the R̥gveda*, translated with popular Commentary, 4 vols. in 8vo. Benares: 1889-92.

⁶ In the *Mémoires de la Société de Linguistique de Paris*, Vol. VIII. p. 1, etc., 1892. The published portion comprises the fourteen first hymns of the *Chrestomathie*.

⁷ Fr. Bollensen, *Beiträge zur Kritik des Veda*, *Zeitschr. der Deutsch. Morgenländ. Gesellschaft*, XLV. (1891), p. 204.

⁸ Chr. Bartholomae, *Arisches*, *ibidem*, XLIII. (1889) p. 664, and XLVI. (1891) p. 291.—Th. Aufrecht, *Zur Erklärung des R̥g Veda*, *ibidem*, XLV. (1891) p. 305.

⁹ P. von Bradke, *Ueber Vorredisches im Veda*, *ibidem*, XLV. (1891) p. 684.

¹⁰ Ein lustiges Wagenrennen in Altindien, *ibidem*, XLIII. (1889) p. 445.

¹¹ R. Roth, *Indische's Feuerzeug*, *ibidem*, XLIII. (1889) p. 590.

simplicity which is the mark of every thing he writes two of the riddles of the hymn I. 164, which consists of nothing but riddles.¹² But I fear he has stopped half-way. In both of these verses one body and one soul is spoken of, i. e., objects between which the same relation exists as between body and soul, and which came to be designated metaphorically as such.¹³ When taken literally of the soul and the body, the solution would in fact be very easy.

In India, the interpretation of the Veda goes back to Vedic times; the *Brāhmaṇas* are in great part explanatory of it, and the separation of the words of the sacred text in the *pada-pāṭha* is a first attempt at grammatical analysis, incorporated directly into the *Saṁhitās*. The other branches of exegesis, pronunciation, prosody, grammar, metre, lexicography, the calendar, the assignment of the hymns to their authors and different divinities, are treated in a special series of works, of uncertain and various dates, frequently of very doubtful authenticity, the majority of which are called *Vedāṅgas*, "treatises auxiliary to the study of the Veda." Among them, a collection of the treatises known under the name of *śikshā*, is being published in the Benares Sanskrit Series.¹⁴ In the same collection the same editor has published a new edition of the *Prātisākhya* of the White Yajur with the commentary of Uvaṭa and various appendices, among others the *Pratijñāsūtra* with the commentary of Anantadeva, the *Charaṇavyūha* of Śaunaka, with the commentary of Mahidāsa, a *Jatāpātala* with the commentary of the editor.¹⁵ This last work, which deals with the eight different ways of reciting the Veda by repeating and inverting the words, and which, under its different forms, is said to be a part of the *Vikṛitivalī* of the old grammarian Vyāḍi, differs here from the two texts formerly published by Dr. Thibaut,¹⁶ and still more from another text published more recently by Satyavrata Sāmaśramin, in the *Ushā*.¹⁷

Less dry than these fragments of the work of Vyāḍi, which refer to the strongest complications of the tradition of the Vedic texts, is the *Bṛihaddevatā* of Śaunaka, published in the *Bibliotheca Indica*.¹⁸ It is a kind of *Anukramaṇī*, or index, which gives for every hymn or portion of a hymn of the R̥g Veda, the divinity to whom they are addressed, the whole interspersed with short legendary stories in a remarkably unpolished and concise style, which make this collection less monotonous than those which have come down to us under the name of the same author. These latter, those at least which have been recovered up to date,¹⁹ appear to be intended to be included in this edition, for the third part (the fourth has appeared, but I have not yet seen it) contains at the end of the *Bṛihaddevatā* the *Ārshānukramaṇī*, or index of authors, and the beginning of the *Chandonukramaṇī*, or index of metres. At an early date the *Sarvānukramaṇī* of Kātyāyana seems to have taken the place of the greater number of these treatises, and to sum them up. They are very rare; one of them seems to have been lost

¹² *Zwei Sprüche über Leib und Seele, Zeitschrift der D. Morg. Ges.* XLVI. 1892, p. 759. Compare a similar riddle drawn from a Jaina *niryukti*, *ibidem*, p. 612.

¹³ Another short notice of Prof. Roth in reply to certain remarks of Böhtlingk (*ibidem*, XLIII. p. 604) caused by a comparison made by Prof. Fischel, also, though indirectly, refers to the R̥g Veda. *Der Bock und das Messer*, *ibidem*, XLIV. p. 371, Böhtlingk's answer is found, *ibidem*, XLV. p. 493, and Prof. Fischel's, *ibidem*, p. 497.

¹⁴ *Śikshāsamgraha*, a collection of *Śikshās* by Yājñavalkya and others, edited and annotated by Paṇḍit Yugalāśīkhara Vyāsa. Benares, fasc. I.-III. 1889-91. The *Nāradyasikshā* has been published in the *Ushā*, I. fasc. IV. Calcutta, 1890. Mr. Em. Sieg has edited the *Bṛhaddevatāśikshā*, cum versione latinā excerptis ex commentario adnotationibus criticis et exegeticis. Beirolini, 1892.

¹⁵ Kātyāyana's *Prātisākhya* of the White Yajur Veda, with the commentary of Uvaṭa, Benares, 1888. The *Prātisākhya* and the *Charaṇavyūha* had already been published by Prof. Weber in Vols. IV. and III. of the *Indische Studien*.

¹⁶ *Das Jatāpātala*, etc., Leipzig, 1870.

¹⁷ *Ushā*, I. No. 2, Calcutta, 1890. The text is accompanied by the commentary of Gaṅgādhara. Compare in the same periodical, No. 1, a text on the same subject by a certain Madhusūdana (a modern author, who gives himself out as a disciple and son of Kṛishṇa Dvaipāyana), the *Ashṭavikṛitivyūṭi* where the six last verses correspond to the end of the second text published by Dr. Thibaut.

¹⁸ *Bṛihaddevatā*; an index to the gods of the R̥g Veda, by Śaunaka Āchārya. Edited by Rājendralā Mitra, fasc. I.-IV. Calcutta, 1889-92.

¹⁹ One of them, the *Anuvāḍānukramaṇī*, has been published by Prof. A. A. Macdonell at the end of the *Sarvānukramaṇī* of Kātyāyana, Oxford, 1886.

entirely. The edition of **Rajendrāla Mitra** will be welcomed as the last, but not the least, of the many services which the illustrious Hindu has rendered to the study of the antiquities of his native land.

The treatises, which we have hitherto been speaking of, are properly manuals. Their aim is, not to explain the texts, but to catalogue and fix certain facts presented by the texts. Further, this aim is still more specialized. Each treats of a single Veda, more strictly of a single *śukhā* or recension of a single Veda, and they deal with them from the point of view of a single order of facts, of one discipline. Quite different is the *Nirukta* of **Yaska**. Under the guise of a simple commentary on an elementary dictionary, and though its immediate object is the etymological explanation of the words, it is really a treatise on general exegesis, where all the resources of interpretation are employed, and these explanations, though the *Rigveda* occupies the chief place, cover the whole of the Veda. Of all the works of this kind which India has left us, it is the oldest and, at the same time, the most comprehensive. The admirable edition, too, which Prof. von Roth gave us nearly half a century ago, marks one of the great epochs in the history of Vedic studies. The new edition, enriched with the commentaries and all sorts of matter derived from native tradition, which, **Pandit Satyavrata Sāmasramin** undertook in 1881 in the *Bibliotheca Indica* is now, I suppose, completed.¹⁹ The fifth and sixth parts of the last volume contain the index and further a longer piece, *Niruktilōchana* or "reflexions on the *Nirukta*," which is continued in the seventh, and is completed, I suppose, in the eighth, and in which the editor examines in detail all the questions which are connected more or less closely with the *Nirukta*. **Satyavrata Sāmasramin** is a *bhāṣṭāchārya* or doctor, and a *sāmavedin* or follower of the *Sāmaveda* by descent and profession. His training is founded, at least in the first instance, on the native tradition, and among living scholars, he is certainly one of the best specimens that the native system of education has produced. But at the same time he has a very open mind, in no way inaccessible to influences from without. It is hard to say how far he has a direct knowledge of the works of European scholars. He mentions only Wilford, Wilson, Goldstücker, and Böhlingk; for the edition of the *Nirukta* he has used that of Roth. But we easily see that, directly or indirectly, he has made himself quite familiar with the chief results of their works. His position with regard to them is remarkably free and untrammelled. He criticizes them, adopts their opinions, or more frequently rejects them with complete independence. There is in him no trace of blind hostility, or of a gloomy and stern orthodoxy, even in face of those solutions which shock his most cherished convictions. He has gained a sufficiently clear notion of history and its requirements, and his evident intention is to use a strictly historical method and in this succeeds, but in his own way, though not without some misunderstandings (such as might happen even to European scholars), but with singular skill. His manner of explanation, moreover, though it is native, and on occasion uses the peculiar forms of Hindu logic, comes very near our own methods. These "Considerations" if translated into some generally understood European language would make a very respectable appearance, and were very likely written in part at least for Western readers. It would be a great pity if they were to remain unread here. They contain, in fact, a complete view of all the sacred literature of India, in broad outlines (though abounding in details) from the point of view of Hindu, or rather Vedic, orthodoxy, by a native scholar, who is at once conservative and daring; and this summary, however strange its conclusions may sometimes appear, is so noteworthy, both for what it gives up and what it retains, that at the risk of wandering far from the *Rigveda*, and returning to it only after a long digression, I think it my duty to give at least a short summary of it here. To save time, I shall confine myself to stating the views of the author without attempting to discuss them. I shall pass quickly over theories, which when stripped of their details are of importance only to Hindus; and even then the digression will be long enough.

¹⁹ The *Nirukta* with Commentaries, Vol. IV. fasc. I.—VIII., Calcutta, 1886-1890. The eighth part, the last I suppose of the work, has been published, but has not reached me.

The author has divided his essay into twelve questions, which taken together with their answers make as many chapters. 1. What is the *Nirukta*? — By *Nirukta*, properly “explanation of the meaning of words,” we must understand here the second part of a book, whose first part is a dictionary, called *Nighaṇṭu*. The *Nirukta* is the commentary to the *Nighaṇṭu*. 2. To which of these two parts does the appellation *Vedāṅga* belong? — To the *Nirukta* and to the *Nirukta* alone. The *Nighaṇṭu* is of a still higher authority, and is inferior only to the *Mantras* and equal to the *Brāhmaṇas*, from which it differs only in the way it has been handed down to us. 3. Who is the author of the book? — The *Nighaṇṭu* is contained in its entirety in the *Brāhmaṇas*, so to say in a state of diffusion. Like them, it cannot be assigned to a definite author, and if we must name some author, we must go up as far as the *prajāpati* Kaśyapa. As to the *Nirukta*, is it the work of Yāska? 4. Who was this Yāska? — We have no direct evidence as to his personality; he tells us nothing of his name or family. Tradition alone informs us that he was of the *gotra* of Yāska, a Pāraskara, that is to say, a native of Pāraskara or a descendant of a Pāraskara, probably also a descendant of another Yāska named in the *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa* and a follower of the Yajurveda. 5. Was Yāska a *rishi*, or inspired author? — He was not a *rishi* in the first degree, like those who “saw” (revealed) the *Mantras*. Further he was not a *rishi* in the second degree, like those who published the *Brāhmaṇas*. He was not even a *rishi* in the third degree, like the authors of the *Vedāṅgas*, to whom that title is also given; because his book, though rightly regarded as a *Vedāṅga*, is not one of the primitive *Vedāṅgas*, such as the Grammar of Pāṇini;²⁰ for they are enumerated in it as being six in all, the *Nirukta* itself included. It is therefore only by an extension of the term that we can give to Yāska the title *rishi*; properly speaking he was a *muni*, and *āchārya*, a sage or teacher. 6. What portion of the *Nirukta* goes back to Yāska? — The first twelve books; the two last books are *Parīśiṣṭas*, or later additions. At the time of Śāyana the fourteenth book had not been finally incorporated with the work; at the time of Devarāja, the oldest commentator known, the uncertainty extended to the thirteenth book; at Patañjali's time these two books were not yet in existence. 7. What is the date of Yāska? — Unfortunately there are no historical works in India, and it is hardly likely that there ever were any. There are many stories in the Veda, but they are only allusions, examples, comparisons brought in without any connexion, sometimes simply allegories. No intelligent man will look on the *Mahābhārata* as historical, still less the *Purāṇas* and *Upapurāṇas*. It will not do to use, for the ancient period, the commentators, like Śhaḍguruśiṣhya, for example, who has no notion of the gross historical anachronism he commits by confounding the *rishi* Śaunaka of the R̥gveda with the Śaunaka, who had to do with the transmission of the *Mahābhārata* and the *Harivaṃśa*.

One work, and one only, the *Rājatarāṅginī*, can afford any satisfaction to those who are desirous of learning the truth about ancient India, but unfortunately it deals only with the kings of Kāśmīr. As to the other works whose supposed authority has been appealed to so rashly, such as the *Kathāsaritsāgara*, and its prototype, the *Bṛhatkathā* of Guṇāḍhya, in which Kātyāyana, though later than Pāṇini by a thousand years, is yet reckoned as his contemporary, they are a mere tissue of imposture. Books like these deserve no better fate than to be thrown into the fire, now that they have unfortunately escaped the destiny that was properly theirs, — suppression at the moment of their origin. Under these conditions, all researches of this kind must be very difficult and uncertain. We must take indirect and unconnected pieces of evidence, bring them face to face with one another, join them together, and proceed, as it were, by feeling our way, at the risk of stumbling at every step. With this method, and with all these reserves before our mind, the following account seems most

²⁰ The Grammar of Pāṇini, newly edited and translated by Geheirath von Böhtlingk, Leipzig, 1886-7, is at present being translated in India: The *Aṣṭādhyāyī* of Pāṇini, translated into English by Śrīśa Chandra Vasu (Book I.), Allahabad, Indian Press, 1891. The translator gives most of the *vārttikas* and adds the *Kāśikā vṛtti*. Another English translation by Mr. Goonetilleke (I have only seen the first part) does not seem to have been continued. On Pāṇini and his system, see Bruno Liebich, *Pāṇini Ein Beitrag Zur Kenntniss der indischen Literatur und Grammatik*, Leipzig, 1891.

likely. Yāska is clearly anterior to the *Mahābhārata*, where he is mentioned. He is also anterior to Patañjali, the author of the *Mahābhāṣya*, who used his *Nirukta*, and who is himself older than the *Mahābhārata*. This Patañjali, the author of the *Mahābhāṣya*, quite distinct from his namesake, the very much older author of the *Yogasūtras*, must be placed between the invasion of Alexander and the foundation of Pāṭaliputra, and as, according to him, this city was still in his time situated on the Soṇa, while in the time of Chandragupta, according to contemporary evidence,²¹ the Ganges alone flowed past it, his probable date is about 450 B. C. All the arguments for a later date (and the author discusses nearly every one of them) are to be rejected. Before Patañjali there comes our present Code of Manu, which he quotes without naming it. This *Manusamhitā* is a recast of much older *sūtras*, such as those of the *Mānavas*, and would more correctly be called the *Bhṛiguśamhitā*, from the name of its real author, a Bhṛigu, who must not be confounded with the *ṛishis* who bear the same name. It is anterior to the preaching of Buddhism and the rise of the doctrine of *ahimsā* (respect for everything endowed with life) by not less than two centuries, since it comes before the *Rāmāyaṇa*, which is itself pre-Buddhistic and quotes Manu. Since, further, it ignores the Śaiva worship, which we know by the positive testimony of the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* (!) to have flourished from the eighth century B. C., we cannot go far wrong in putting it in the ninth or tenth century. Now Yāska is older than this *Manusamhitā*, for he agrees with it, without mentioning or quoting it; the Manu, the author of a *smṛiti*, whom he does know, is quite different and much older. Yāska is older also than Kātyāyana, the author of *vārttikas*, who may be the same as the author of the *Prātiśākhya* of the White Yajurveda, but who must at all events be kept separate from the more ancient author of the *Srautasūtra* of the same Veda, and whom we may admit to have lived about 1300 B. C. But Yāska is later than Pāṇini, the author of the famous grammar and father of all grammar (before him there was no *vyākaraṇa*), who must be placed about a thousand years earlier, about 2300 B. C.²² Between Yāska and Pāṇini there comes again Vyāḍi, the author of the *Samgraha* and the *Vikṛitavallī*, and his teacher Saunaka, the author of the *Ṛikprātiśākhya*, quite distinct from the other Saunakas, who are *ṛishis*: (all the *Prātiśākhyas* are later than Pāṇini). Yāska himself must have been preceded by Pāṇini by three or four centuries, and perhaps may be placed approximatively about 1900 B. C. Before Pāṇini there lived the heroes celebrated in the *Mahābhārata*, and the authors of the original *sūtras* of the six schools of philosophy and of the ritual *sūtras*. Beyond these, there are only the inspired prophets of the Veda. 8. What is the *Nirukta*? — The interpretation of the Veda. 9. What is the Veda? — The Veda is the revealed "science"; it is composed of two parts: *mantra* and *brāhmaṇa*. As the word *veda* is met with in all the collections of *Mantras*, and as these are anterior to the *Brāhmaṇas*, it is clear that this word, like most of its synonyms, originally meant only the *Mantras*, and that it was only at a later time extended to the explanatory portions. The author then discusses the synonyms of the word *veda*: *śruti*, *āmṇāya*, *trayī*, names which are later, and the second of which, *āmṇāya*, has been extended by usage to books, which, strictly speaking, do not form part of the Veda. The third *trayī*, properly *trayī vidyā*, "the triple science," is applied to the three kinds of *Mantras*, which are either *ṛich* "verse," or *yajus* "prose," or *sāman* "melody," and it is a mistake to see in this expression the proof that for ages there were only three Vedas, to which was added, in much later times, a fourth, the *Atharvaveda*. The two phrases "the four Vedas" and *trayī vidyā* denote absolutely the same thing — the Vedas in their entirety; the one phrase referring to the arrangement, the other to the form. For the Veda is in reality one, whether in the form of *ṛich*, *yajus* or *sāman*, and originally formed one whole. It was the *ṛishi* Atharvan, the first originator of the

²¹ Among these our author seems to reckon the *Mudrārākṣha*! It is well known that Megasthenes places the city at the meeting of the two rivers.

²² To justify this thousand years between Pāṇini and Kātyāyana, the author appeals, among other arguments, to the differences between the language of the two, and discusses in this connexion the phrase *devānāmpriya*, as M. Sylvain Levi has done more recently (*Jour. Asiat. Nov.-Dec. 1891*, p. 549), but who arrives, as we see, at quite different results.

sacrifice, who divided this whole according to the requirements of the sacrifice. He made in this way a first collection for the use of the *hotri* priest, the *Riksamhitā*; a second for the use of the *adhvaryu* priest, the *Yajussamhitā*; a third for the *udgātri*, the *Sāmasamhitā*, and a fourth collection containing what the superintending priest the *brāhmaṇa*, had to know in addition to the three first, the *Atharvasamhitā*, correctly so called by the name of the originator himself. To each of these collections there corresponds a collection of injunctions and explanations, which is its *Brāhmaṇa*, *Samhitā* and *Brāhmaṇa* together forming the *Rigveda*, the *Yajurveda*, the *Sāmaveda*, and the *Atharvaveda*. Then comes a discussion of the other synonyms of the *veda*: *chhandas*, *svādhyāya* (properly that portion of the scriptures, varying with each individual, which every orthodox believer must repeat and study), *āgama* and *nigama*. The last term denotes, strictly speaking, a passage quoted for explanation, or as an authority. The *Brāhmaṇas* are therefore really commentaries on passages taken from the *Mantras*, which are their *nigamas*; later on they, in turn, served as *nigamas* to still more recent explanations. From the *Veda* considered as a whole the essayist goes on to treat of its two parts, *mantra* and *brāhmaṇa*. He discusses the word *mantra* and mentions the different kinds of *mantras*: invocation, prayer, praise, wish, etc. The collection of the *mantras* of each *Veda* is its *Samhitā*. It admits three chief modes of recitation (*pāṭha*): in a continuous text, *samhitāpāṭha*; with division of the words *padapāṭha*; with repetition and interlacing of the words, *kramapāṭha*; this last mode is in turn sub-divided into eight *vikṛitis*, or varieties, as the repetition and interlacing are more or less complicated. In the progress of time and as a result of the accidents inseparable from tradition, there have crept into these *samhitās* certain minute variations, which form the different *śākhās*, or "branches." One *śākhā* of a *Veda* is not merely a portion of that *Veda* or a chapter of it; it is the whole of that *Veda*, and whoever has studied one *śākhā* of the *Rigveda*, for example, can be at rest in his mind; he has studied the whole *Rigveda*. A dog whose tail has been cut off is not the less the same dog. A more deeply reaching distinction exists only in the case of the *Yajurveda*, where several *śākhās* make up the White *Yajurveda*, and the others the Black *Yajurveda*. In this way the number of *Samhitās* is in reality five, not four.²³ Among these *Samhitās* an attempt has been made to establish a certain succession in time; that of the *Rigveda* would be the oldest; those of the *Sāman* and *Yajus* would seem to have been extracted later on, either in whole or in part; that of the *Atharvan* would be a *pariśiṣṭa*, or supplement to the rest; in the *Riksamhitā* itself, the second *maṇḍala* would appear to be a secondary addition; the tenth a still later addition. If a merchant brings to market various kinds of fruits, to sell them more readily, he will divide them into as many heaps as there are kinds of fruit. Must we say that this or that heap has been made earlier or later than any other? No doubt the fruits themselves were not grown all at once, but the division took place at one time. In the same way we may grant that such and such a *mantra* was "seen" after such and such another; but their distribution between the various *samhitās* was the work of one and the same arranger. From the first part of the *Veda*, the *mantras*, our author passes to the second the *brāhmaṇa*. This is either a command and declaration (*vidhi*) or an explanation and development (*arthavāda*), terms which he examines at great length, both with regard to their use and the subdivisions which they include. The *brāhmaṇas* must not be confused with the *anubrāhmaṇas*, which are simply imitations of the *brāhmaṇas*, and have only a certain likeness to them (*brāhmaṇasadrīśa*).

The *anubrāhmaṇas* are nearly all lost; the substance of them has passed in the *Vedāṅgas*, the *Mīmāṃsā*, the *Itihāsas*, and the *Purāṇas*. But parts of the *anubrāhmaṇas* of the *Sāmaveda* have been preserved (not to speak of what has been collected from this source in the *Nidānasūtra*): they are the minor *Brāhmaṇas* of this *Veda*. *Sāyaṇa*, it is true, took them for real

²³ The author does not say anything more on this head; notably he does not explain the mixture of *mantra* and *brāhmaṇa*, which marks the *śākhās* of the Black *Yajurveda*. The state of matters is not absolutely incompatible with his views, but would have interfered with the apparent cogency of his demonstration. This and another which we shall note farther on, is the only point of importance, which he may be said to have passed over intentionally.

brāhmaṇas. This is because Sāyaṇa was not professionally a *sāmavedin*. He did not receive his knowledge of this Veda from the mouth of a *guru*. The commentary then, which he compiled, as best he could, is not a real *sāmavedābhāṣya* in the eyes of the *sāmavedins*, but a mere piece of schoolboys' work. The *brāhmaṇa* portion of the Veda has given rise, no less than the *mantra* portion, to erroneous speculations. Thus, with regard to the *āranyakas* it has been maintained that they cannot have more than a single book (*adhya*), that they are nothing but *pariśiṣṭas* of the *brāhmaṇas*, that they are later than Pāṇini, that they do not form a part of the Veda. All this, unfortunately, shews that the knowledge of the Veda is dying out. If the precepts which enjoin the study of the whole text were still held in reverence, and not in words only, it would be recognised that there is not a single *āranyaka* which does not possess more than one book, that they are not found solely in the *brāhmaṇas*, and that one of them is a part of the *Sāmasaṅkhitā*. Pāṇini, it is true, teaches that the derivative *āranyaka* is said of a man, to designate him as an inhabitant of the forest, which has called forth the remark of Kātyāyana that the same derivative may be used also of a road, an elephant, and of certain chapters (of the Veda). All that we may fairly draw from this is, that, at the time of Pāṇini, the word was not yet used to designate writings of this kind. To infer that these works were not yet in existence, would be the same as to say that in his time there were neither forest-roads, nor wild elephants. And it is just as hasty to exclude the *āranyakas* from the Veda by means of a false interpretation of a passage of Manu.²⁴ There are, no doubt, *āranyakas* which are questionable or notoriously spurious, like those of the fifth book of the *Aitareya Āranyaka*. That only proves that the *brāhmaṇas*, as well as the *mantras*, have their *khilas*, unauthentic supplements, about which in other respects, however, tradition has never been entirely mistaken. No less daring opinions have been expressed with regard to the *upanishads*, which commonly form part of the *āranyakas*, but several of which are to be found in the *brāhmaṇas* and even in the *samhitās*. The *Upanishads* would thus be later than Pāṇini, because he does not teach that this word is used to denote certain parts of the Veda. But Kātyāyana and Patañjali have not taught this either, nor have many other grammarians, some of whom are quite modern. Shall we be compelled to say that for this reason the *Upanishads* are very recent works? Doubtless, there are unauthentic *Upanishads*, composed in imitation of the ancient, to give more credit to certain doctrines, as for example, the *Rāmātāpanī*. There are also some palpable forgeries like the *Ala Upanishad*, which cannot deceive any one. But those which form an integral part of the Vedic books are quite as authentic as those books themselves. Those Pāṇini not only knew, but he knew the imitations of them, since he teaches the formation of a special and compound *upanishatkṛitya*, to denote these imitations. Besides this, Pāṇini mentions the *Bhikshusūtras*, which, if they are not our present *Vedāntasūtras* are at any rate their source, and must like the *Vedāntasūtras* have been based on the *Upanishads*. Lastly, Yāska knew and used the name *upanishad*, and Yāska is older than Pāṇini, according to these same critics. How do they get out of this?

10. What is the age of the Veda? — All tradition teaches that the Veda is *apauruṣeya*, that it is not the work of man. It exists from all eternity in the mind of the divinity: the wise men, who have revealed it to us have seen it, — did not make it. That being the case, it is useless to look for its origin. But even if we admit, as the most ancient texts lead us to suppose, that these sages, who must be thought of as living in time, were themselves the real authors of it, its origin would not be more easily determined on that account. We have seen above that Pāṇini must have lived about 2300 B. C., or in the first thousand years of the current *yuga*. Before him there lived the authors of the *Kramapāṭha*, such as Bābhavya; before them, the authors of the *Padapāṭha*, such as Śākalya; before them again the authors of treatises like the *Riktantra*, Śākaṭāyana and others, and still further removed at the beginning of the *yuga* (3102 B. C.) the editors of the *Kalpasūtras*. Then come, always

²⁴ The passage in question is Manu, IV. 123, where we read the well-known prohibition to reciting the *rich* and *yajus* verses where the *sāman* verses are being sung. Our author sees in this a prohibition to recite the one immediately after the recitation of the others, and explains it by the desire of Manu to spare the priest the painful effort of altering his voice from the seven accents of the *sāmans*, to the three accents of the other texts.

going back, the *rishis*, the authors of the *anubrahmanas*, such as Kusuruvinda, and, before them, those who composed our actual *brahmanas*, such as Mahidasa and many others. With these, we are fully into another *yuga*, perhaps even in another *kalpa* (at least 4,300,000 B. C.) But before them appeared the authors of the *ślokas*, *anushlokas* and *gāthās*, which have been worked up in the *brahmanas*. Before these latter again, there was a period in which all that doctrine was in a state of scattered tradition, of simple sayings (*pravāda*, whence the corresponding designation of *śruti*, which has remained). And that age itself was preceded by another, in which the sacrifice was instituted, and in which Atharvan, once for all, constituted the *samhitās*. But these, again, were preceded by smaller collections, the *maṇḍalas*, *sūktas*, etc., which in turn presupposed the composition of *mantras* by a long series of *rishis*. Who would venture, at such remote periods, to dream of a chronology? All chronological research sets out from certain precise data, and here we have none. The very names of the *rishis*, which have been handed down, are often fictitious, as for example the names of divinities; others, that have the look of being real names, such as Vasiṣṭha and Bhṛigu, are, for us, outside of all time; others, again, like Vasiṣṭha and Kāśyapa, are family names, which tell us absolutely nothing. In this connexion, the essayist says, I, too, am a Kāśyapa, my father was a Kāśyapa, and my son and grandson will also be Kāśyapas. And what is true of the *mantras* is true also of the *brahmanas*. All we can say is that they are later than the *mantras*, and that some of their parts are earlier, or later, than some other of their parts. But to wish to assign to a single one of these parts a definite epoch, is to be misled by a will of the wish. In the *Aitareya Brāhmaṇa*, for instance, mention is made of a Janamejaya, son of Parikshit. Some have wished to identify him with the king of the *Mahābhārata*, the great-grandson of Arjuna, and have made the deduction that the *brāhmaṇa* is several centuries later than the great war. But, in that case, it would be nearly of the same age as Pāṇini, which is impossible after what has been said. Similarity of name does not imply identity of person, or we would need to admit that the *mantras* of the *Rigveda* which mention a Bhoja, are later than Uvaṭṭa, who wrote a commentary on the Vedas under King Bhoja. You cannot roast a fowl and make it lay eggs at the same time. In the same way a false conclusion has been drawn from a *sūtra* of Pāṇini,²⁵ and a corresponding *vārttika* of Kātyāyana, that the *Śatapathabrāhmaṇa* was then quite new, while these texts shew that, in reality, then, as now, certain *brāhmaṇas* were recognized, not as absolutely recent, but as more recent than other *brāhmaṇas*.

11. What are the subjects treated in the *Nirukta*? — Here the seventh part comes to an end. This question, as well as the twelfth and last, to the commentators on the *Nirukta* and their date will fill the eighth part, which is published, but has not reached me. In the course of this analysis I have refrained from pointing out the many cases in which the arguments of the worthy *āchārya* seem unsound; it is equally useless to insist upon the extreme demand made on our powers of belief, which he makes on us with respect to a past, which, by his own confession, has no history. I shall only add a single remark here. The author does not say a word as to the part that writing must have played in all this; and this is the other noteworthy, if intentional, omission I have found. All that we find on this point is a passing remark that in the "time of the *rishis*" writing was not used. According to him we are therefore compelled to believe, on the one hand, in the purely oral origin and transmission of this long series of Vedic works without any overlapping, each of them fixed in all its parts, before the composition of the following one, and on the other hand, in the employment of writing in India, some two or three thousand years before our era. Some words of explanation would have been necessary on both heads. To give some idea of the abundance of details presented by the essay which have had to be sacrificed here, I must add that the portion analysed numbers 176 pages and that the *āchārya* writes tersely.

Returning after this long digression to the exegesis of the Veda, I must notice in the

²⁵ The often discussed rule IV. 3, 105; the author always writes *yājñavalkyaṇi brāhmaṇāni* in place of the more correct reading *yājñavalkāni*.

first place, the continuation of the Vedic Studies of Messrs. **Pischel and Geldner**.²⁶ In a very careful introduction the authors give a *resumé* of the history of the interpretation of the Veda, and, while attempting to do justice to everybody, have done their best to define exactly the points in which they disagree with their predecessors. The general spirit of their attempt has been criticized by me on the appearance of the first series of studies.²⁷ We recognize here, too, the same knowledge of the texts, the same philological attempt to go deeply into things and give back to India, a book which, after all, belongs to India; we recognize also the same daring. As in the first part, each will find something to take and something to leave, among all those fragments which defy analysis by their very richness and variety. I shall take objection to two points only, where the authors seem to me to go astray on topics which they dwell on at length; sport and *hetaerae* in the Veda. The reader is compelled to cherish doubts as to the constant devotion to equine amusements attributed to the Vedic poets, and still more the ease with which Dr. Geldner detects and explains the language of the turf of those distant times, when we have difficulty enough to understand that of to-day. As to courtesans, it is certain that neither the Dawn nor the *Apsaras* are represented as chaste wives, but to assume from them the existence of a widely developed system of *hetaerae* is to judge of a society too much by its nymphs and goddesses.

General and detailed criticisms on these Studies have been written by Profs. Oldenberg²⁸ and Colinet,²⁹ and Prof. Ludwig has devoted to them a long essay, very learned but very muddled and confused.³⁰ With Messrs. Pischel and Geldner we always know at least what they mean and where they wish to lead us. Another essay of the same author directed chiefly against the *Prolegomena* of Prof. Oldenberg deals chiefly with the reconstruction of the text of the Rigveda.³¹ Here again the inherent difficulties of the subject do not seem to satisfy Prof. Ludwig, who writes as if with a determination to make his readers do penance.

Want of clearness is not the shortcoming of the work in which **M. Hirzel** has fallen on the remarkable idea of counting and classifying the comparisons and metaphors of the *Rigveda*, in order to establish thereby statistics of the occupations and favourite pursuits of the Vedic peoples. To lend greater probability to the investigation he has compared the corresponding results furnished by the Greek poets. Those who know what sort of progress has been made in the interpretation of the Veda, — how questions like that of the knowledge of the sea by the Hindus of that period are still under discussion, — can only look on this laborious attempt as nothing but the whim of a man who has time to lose. We are also in the domain of fancy, but another kind of fancy, with **M. Brunnhofer**.³² M. Brunnhofer, who combines wide knowledge with a great deal of imagination, starts with a very true conception, namely that differences of race and language have never been, either in the past or now, an unsurpassable barrier between nations. But he has let himself be led astray by it, and after several stages, is completely in a dream-world. In his eyes, the Veda was composed by people who came from Afghanistan, Persia, Media, Parthia, the shores of the Caspian, from Ararat, the Caucasus, the Black Sea, from everywhere, perhaps even from India. He discovers in the Veda stanzas in the Zend

²⁶ Richard Pischel and Karl F. Geldner, *Vedische Studien. Erster Band. Stuttgart, 1889, Zweiter Band 1 Heft. ibid. 1892.*

²⁷ Tome XIX. p. 128.

²⁸ In the *Götting Gel. Anz.* 1890, No. 10.

²⁹ *Les principes de l'exégèse védique d'après MM. Pischel et K. Geldner.* In the *Muséon*, Vol. IX. (1890) pp. 250 and 372.

³⁰ Alfred Ludwig, *Ueber Methode bei Interpretation des Rigveda* in the *Abhandlungen* of the Academy of Prague, 1890.

³¹ *Ueber die Kritik des Rigvedatextes*, *ibid.* 1889.

³² Hermann Brunnhofer, *Iran und Turan., Historische, geographische und ethnologische Untersuchungen über den ältesten Schauplatz der Indischen Geschichte*, Leipzig, 1889. — *Vom Pontus bis zum Indus, Historisch-geographische und ethnologische Skizzen*, Leipzig, 1890. — *Culturwandel und Völkerverkehr*, Leipzig, 1890. This last book, a collection of various essays, is of a less special character. The following I do not know at first hand, but doubt if it is much more valuable: *Vom Aral bis zur Gangá. Historisch-geographische und ethnologische Skizzen zur Urgeschichte der Menschheit*, Leipzig, 1892.

language, the key of the legend of Cyrus and Queen Tomyris, and quite recent recollections of the invasion of Semiramis. An Âtreya has even preserved for us a tradition of the taking of Babylon by Zoroaster in the year 2458 B. C., at which this Âtreya was present, and which is known only through him. We sometimes ask ourselves if the author is talking seriously, as when he asks the Russian Government to send a scientific expedition to the steppes of Turkestan, in order to study the phenomena of the mirage, and confirm his view that the Hindus have hence derived their ideas of the Pitris, and of Mitra and Varuṇa. In spite of the absolute want of sound general views M. Brunnhofer has a remarkable sagacity in dealing with points of detail, some of which are valuable.

The question of the connexion of the Vedic Hindus with the Iranian peoples has always attracted the attention of Prof. Weber, but without leading him into extravagances like those just mentioned. He has taken up the subject again in an essay.³³ The essay is not confined to this question nor to the Rig-Veda, as he endeavours to follow up the traces of the epic legend in the ritual literature (another series of questions which Prof. Weber was the first to put), but the problem of the north-west is always present in some form or other. The whole essay is a model of erudition, and is full, thorough and exact, with several daring digressions, which open up long vistas into the past, but in which the use of hypothesis is never pushed beyond its proper limits. As regards the epic legends, the more they agree with what the Veda has preserved or depart from it, the more we must, it seems, accustom ourselves to regard them, not as mere copies of these more ancient traditions but, with all the later systematisation, as a branch of parallel tradition, having in many cases a value of its own. As to these countries on the north-west frontier they seem to have been in the earliest times very much the same as we find them at various historical periods, in the middle ages for example, when the table-land of Iran was *India Minor*, and to a certain degree down to our own days. In every age the Paṭhāns have made inroads on India, either as invaders or by a process of slow and more or less peaceful infiltration, and in the early periods the Paṭhāns were not Musalmāns.

Other works deal with conceptions peculiar to the Rig-Veda. M. Koulikovski has, in this *Review*,³⁴ made a study of a certain number of epithets of Agni, and has built up, on a very slender basis, a whole pile of very hazardous conclusions as to the social and political organization of the Vedic tribes. M. Colinet has very carefully gathered together all the ideas bearing on the upper world.³⁵ The almost unavoidable defect of an essay like this, is that, after reading it, we are hardly any further on than before. It was known that this upper world was the abode of the *devas* and the light, and it is easy to understand that it was also the abode of the *pitris* and of Yama. But it is also the world of Soma, of the Âpas, of Aditi, of the *ṛita*, of the *asu*, and of other beings, which should first of all be carefully determined, and M. Colinet doubtless does not flatter himself that he has always completely succeeded in this task. This would be to make clear the most obscure portion of the Veda. M. Ehni has made a study of Yama, and has endeavoured by comparison with corresponding figures in other mythologies to

³³ Alb. Weber, *Episches im Vedischen Ritual* in the *Sitzungsberichte* of the Academy of Berlin, 23rd July 1891. In a later essay, *Ueber Bāhlī Bāhlīka*, ib. 17th November 1892, Prof. Weber has examined afresh a special case of these points of contact between India and Persia. We know that Bāhlī and Bāhlīka are in classical Sanskrit names of Bactria and the Bactrians, and it is generally admitted that in this form those names cannot go back further than the first centuries of our era. Professor Weber enumerates the works which are reckoned old, in which these forms are found, among others the *Vārtikas* of Kātyāyana, and the *Mahābhāṣya*, which would thus be subsequent to the Christian era. But he agrees that Valhika, which is found in the *Atharvasaṃhita* and in the *Śatapathabrāhmaṇa* is a name of Hindu origin, and has nothing to do with Bactria, and he cites cases where the two orthographies have been confused. For another special case, that of the Yavanas, the Greeks, see Sylvain Levy, *Quid de Græciis veterum Indorum monumenta tradiderint*, Paris, 1890, and a third essay of Prof. Weber, *Die Griechen in Indien* in the same *Sitzungsberichte*, 17 July 1890.

³⁴ Tome XX. p. 151, *Les trois feux sacrés de Rig-Veda*.

³⁵ Ph. Colinet, *La nature du monde supérieur dans le Rig-Veda* in the *Muséon*, 1890. I have not yet seen another essay of M. Colinet on *Aditi*, which was presented to the Oriental Congress in London, 1892, *Transactions*, Vol. I. pp. 396-410. A first sketch appeared in the *Muséon*, 1893: *Étude sur le mot Aditi*. M. Colinet holds that in the *Rig-Veda*, the word *Aditi* is always the proper name of a goddess.

reduce this conception to its origin in nature.³⁶ Like many others he sees in Yama a solar hero, and we may accept this view, but I doubt if we can equally accept the further ideas which he adds of his own, of the rising sun, the sun in spring-time, the setting sun, the sun at night, etc. In a word, the book hardly marks any real advance.

In this respect the work of Prof. Hillebrandt on the Soma is very different.³⁷ If there ever was a book to give hope to those who desire to see deeply into the Veda, it is this. The position which the author defends is a new one; it is of the very highest importance, since there is scarcely a hymn which it does not touch on more or less, and from which it does not remove some troublesome problem; to put it shortly, the correctness of the position is, in my opinion at least, proved. In the whole Veda, Soma, not only, as was formerly believed, in a few late³⁸ passages but in numberless places, designates the moon, conceived of as the recipient of the celestial *soma*, the food of the gods, of which the terrestrial *soma*, offered in the sacrifice, is the symbol here on earth. These three meanings are nearly always present at one and the same time; in certain cases it is difficult to say that the text passes from one to the other, so closely are they interwoven, whether intentionally or simply in consequence of the long employment of the same formulæ. This fundamental proposition of Prof. Hillebrandt's book is laid before the reader with such a wealth of proof, is followed up so patiently in all its consequences and in its smallest details, that it must be received, in our opinion, as one of the most enduring conquests of Vedic philology. Henceforth, whenever the celestial *soma* and its peculiar attributes are discussed, we shall know where to look for it. The terrestrial *soma* is treated as carefully as its celestial homonym. The description of the plant, the preparation of the sacred liquor, the utensils employed, the use made of it in the sacrifice (no doubt in daily life too), are examined in detail, and determined as accurately as the texts will permit, which refrain intentionally from definite expressions. If I had any doubts to give utterance to, it would be in regard to the secondary positions taken up in the book, where a whole series of other divine figures are more or less identified with the moon. In the case of Viśvarūpa, the son of Tvashṭri, the sun, who is the moon conceived of as a demon, I think that Prof. Hillebrandt is successful; I am doubtful as to Bṛishaspati and Apām, napāt, who are rather other forms of Agni, though both names do occasionally mean Soma. To shew too ready an acceptance of syncretism in the Veda, is to bring everything into confusion. Much less still am I persuaded that Yama, who is also an offspring of the sun, was ever the moon. But it is difficult to make a discovery and not overstep its limits a little. Among the points where Prof. Hillebrandt goes too far, there is one, however, which I cannot pass over in silence, recurring as it does over and over again. In his view the Vedic religion, from being solar, became a lunar religion. This, I think, is far from the case, and it became the one, just as little as it ever was the other. If the *rishis* of the Veda had been worshippers of the Sun, the Moon, the Fire, they would have told us so in clearer terms, and Prof. Hillebrandt's discovery would have been made long ago. This discovery throws a new light, not so much on the religious ideas of the *rishis*, as on the origins, or some of the origins, of these ideas, as well as the origins of the practical part of their worship, and of the forms in which they clad their thoughts. The service which he has done is too great for us to spoil it by pushing it too far,

³⁶ I. Ehn, *Der vedische Mythos des Yama, verglichen mit den analogen Typen der persischen, griechischen, und germanischen Mythologie*, Strassburg, 1890.

³⁷ Alfred Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*. Erster Band. Soma und verwandte Götter. Breslau, 1891.

³⁸ Professor Hillebrandt ranks me along with those who defend this view, and I cannot blame him for doing so, since it is expressed in my *Religions of India*, and, up to the present I have nowhere formally withdrawn it. But, in fact, I have long ceased to hold it, and have arrived at opinions which are fundamentally the same as those of Prof. Hillebrandt, and that partly for the same reasons — the identity of the *amṛita* and of the *soma*, and the constant belief of the Hindus which places the food of the gods within the moon. If, as I suppose, the second English edition of my book simply repeats on this point the first edition: this second edition is quite unknown to me; up to this moment I have not even seen a copy of it. Such a thing could not have happened in the life of the late Mr. Nicholas Trübner, who had both learning and delicate taste. If the present managers of the firm think that a book on India can be reprinted after six years without additions or alterations, the next French edition will undeceive them.

and trying to find out, for example, in the midst of Vedic surroundings, fully developed moon festivals. For those who composed these songs, Soma and Agni had long ceased to be the moon or the fire and had become universal principles of life, just as Indra and Varuṇa had ceased to be the sky, and had become celestial kings, to be in turn drawn into and lost in the eddies of mystical speculation. The incoherences of the language of the hymns would have no meaning, if not this.

Here I could close the list of works on the R̥gveda, the least pretentious of which serve some purpose. But, however, unwillingly I find myself compelled to return to the works of M. Regnaud and speak of them at some length. M. Regnaud, like many others, feels very keenly the imperfection of the state of Vedic studies, and cherishes the very praiseworthy desire of finding a remedy. But I must confess that he seems to me to be on a completely wrong track. In the previous *Report* (T. XIX. p. 127) I mentioned two of these essays, which have appeared in this *Review*, and tried to say in a few words all the good I could say of them, perhaps a little too much. I also took exception to some things, to which M. Regnaud replied on p. 348. In these criticisms of mine he imagined he saw the effect of advancing age, and from a motive of kindness, for which I tender him my thanks, he expresses his regret that I have passed the age of fifty. This I regret I feel as keenly, perhaps more even than he, but I do not think that my years have at all affected my criticism of his work. But if I had any doubt on this point, M. Regnaud himself would have removed it. On this same page 348 he has given us again a specimen of his method. He asks how the epithet *hotri*, the name of a class of priests, could have been given to Agni. The best means of learning this would surely be to investigate the functions of the *hotri*, to examine, with this end in view, the innumerable passages in which the word is found, to find out also if Agni has not other similar epithets, such as *neshtri*, *potri*, *adhvaryu*, etc. M. Regnaud's method is more expeditious; he is content with knowing that the word "rests on two roots originally identical both in sense and form, meaning — (burn, shine, manifest) make to understand,³⁹ pour out, scatter, etc.," and the thing is done. Frankly, I do think that even at twenty I should have been too old for a method like this. I am not able to review in detail, in this place, these Vedic studies, which are besides already quite familiar to the readers of this *Review*.⁴⁰ They consist uniformly of a "preface on method," (as if there were a peculiar method for the R̥gveda) followed by translations of whole hymns or isolated passages. What this method precisely is would be difficult to say at a first view in a few words. We see chiefly that M. Regnaud claims to continue the work of Bergaigne; that the R̥gveda has been little understood because various bad systems have been applied to its interpretation; that this would be altered with a good system; that the R̥gveda is a primitive book, the most primitive we can imagine, one in which nothing is fixed, but in which everything, both ideas and language is in process of formation; that it also may not be primitive in its entirety, (we must always take care to be in the vanguard, and be on the outlook against what perhaps will be the opinion current to-morrow), but that it is absolutely primitive in its materials, (but where we are to draw these materials from is not said). All this is, at first sight, a little confused;⁴¹ evidently the correct method is as yet only in its beginnings. As to translation, we see that on the other hand this is very simple: we have only to depart as much as may be from our predecessors, to frame our etymologies according to linguistic theories which are not approved of, as far as I can see, by the students of language, and without any great care for the rudimentary principles of philology. It is not sound philology, for instance, to translate *dakṣhiṇā*, by offering, which is not a ἀπαξ λεγόμενον, because it is "certainly allied with the root *dās-dai* to give, make an offering,⁴² or in verse 7,⁴³ to make *parikṣitos* a simple adjective, with the meaning, "containing, enclosing," and further in the locative case from the mere desire of change, and contrary to all feeling for the usages of

³⁹ Rather "caṣ"; the meanings which I have put within brackets do not exist either in classical Sanskrit nor in the Vedic language.

⁴⁰ T. XXI. pp. 63, 301; XXII. p. 302; XXIII. p. 506; XXV. p. 63; XXVI. p. 43.

⁴¹ Though very well put, M. Regnaud's powers as a dialectician are not in question here.

⁴² Rv. I. 123, 1. T. XXI. p. 70, *dai* does not exist.

⁴³ Rv. I. 123, 7, *ibid.* p. 81.

the language. But this mode of procedure is comparatively harmless when M. Regnaud has to deal with a fully commented text as here, though even then it sometimes plays him a bad trick. Further on, for instance,⁴⁴ he takes Hymn III. 1, which has been translated and annotated in the Vedic Studies by Prof. Geldner, to whom, we may mention, he deigns to give a certificate for proficiency in grammar, such as he has given to Bergaigne. Prof. Geldner thinks he sees in this hymn a very clear distinction between the celestial and the terrestrial Agni, and has naturally drawn a little on his imagination, for things like that are never clear in the Veda. M. Regnaud, who, from the first, holds fast by his "system," and will not hear of a celestial Agni at any price, thinks he sees in it only the terrestrial Agni, the fire on the altar, and, as a matter of course, composes another romance. Let us admit that his notion is the better of the two; all that I wish to do is to shew, by an example, at what price he has gained it, and what confidence we can have in its author. In the second verse⁴⁵ *gîh* becomes a masculine, which it certainly is not here, because of the formula in which it occurs; *vardhatām*, a middle form, is translated like a causative; the division of the *pādas* is neglected in the most awkward way;⁴⁶ at the same time the question whether the priest who recited the hymn also fed the fire is got over very summarily;⁴⁷ lastly *duvāyan*, which is a third person plural (it has no accent), is taken as a participle, and, I am very much afraid, a future participle, which would be one barbarism more. All this in nine words, because M. Regnaud has understood Prof. Geldner's German quite as little as the Sanskrit original. As methods go this is one, but not a good one. I shall only mention the strange interpretation of VIII., 102 (91), 4,⁴⁸ where Aurva becomes the outpoured butter, metaphorically personified. Bhṛigu, the flame also personified, and Apnavān, another metaphorical synonym of fire which M. Regnaud refrains for the moment from explaining, but for which he will certainly have an explanation ready when wanted. And they were not only such in their origin, to be re-discovered now by the clear eyes of M. Regnaud; they were so for the *rishi* too, who could recite without a laugh; "I invoke the fire, as Butter poured forth, as Flame, as Fire (invoke it)."⁴⁹ Daring as this may seem, M. Regnaud affords us plenty more examples; for, in the meantime, the "system" has been brought to perfection and reduced to a formula; the key of the Veda has been detected and M. Regnaud does not need to take any further precautions. This key is, that there are no deities in the R̥gveda, there are only two igneous elements, fire and an inflammable liquid, *agni* and *soma*, whose constant union is the sole theme of the *rishis*; all the rest is delusion and rhetoric. Like most wrong-headed ideas, it has not sprung up of itself, but has its origin in a grain of truth. It has long been noticed that divine personages are not always taken seriously as such in the Veda, and that the sacrifice is at least as much an *opus operans* as an *opus operatum*, and that not in the sense in which every act of witchcraft is, but as a primitive rite, anterior to every thing, and rendering the gods, in a way, superfluous. A whole school of the Mīmāṃsā went, in this respect, quite as far as M. Regnaud: for them the gods existed only in the *śabda* (we would say in the letter) of the Veda. And so in spite of their scrupulous piety in the ritual, they were looked on as atheists. This, in the *rishis*, has been called syncretism, and has been regarded as the result of advanced speculation, acting on a religion, which was in process of dissolution, not of formation. In M. Regnaud's view, it is quite the other way; it is neither syncretism, nor mysticism, nor speculation of any sort, the simple union of the fire and the liquid butter is the primitive germ, the key of the Veda, and of all Indo-European mythology. To attain this result, we must first clear the ground a little. If there are no gods, it is clear we cannot speak of believ-

⁴⁴ T. XXII. p. 302.

⁴⁵ T. XXII. p. 311.

⁴⁶ Still more so in the second half verse, where nearly every word is taken wrongly, *vidatha*, among the rest, whose etymology M. Regnaud fancies he has proved, without having been able to convince any one else of its truth.

⁴⁷ To M. Regnaud this presents no difficulty, but with the standpoint which he occupies, is there anything that presents a difficulty?

⁴⁸ T. XXXIII. p. 313.

⁴⁹ This tasteful interpretation is only a part of a long proof of how the myth of Aurva took its rise in the misunderstanding of this verse, where the appearance of such-like misapprehensions is exhibited as a discovery. Does M. Regnaud not know this is as old as the beginning of Vedic studies? Can he have forgotten the god *Ka*?

ing and having confidence in them. We are next told that the word *śraddhā*,⁵⁰ by which this sentiment is expressed in the Veda, has not this meaning, that theological⁵¹ faith is too abstract a notion, and savours too much of reflection for so early a book, where everything is simple, material, and tangible; that *śraddhā* here means what it has never meant since the existence of language in India, "gift, offering." This M. Regnaud tries to prove by the Latin *credere*, "whose primitive meaning is, without doubt, to give, restore, trust;"⁵² by means of two signification "of the roots *ślath*, *śruth* and *śraṇ*, variants of *śrad* which mean to send, restore, detach, etc.,⁵³ by "the constant use of the derivative (or the variant)⁵⁴ *śrāddha* in the ritual and technical sense of a libation made to the manes:"⁵⁵ in a word, by a succession of translations, which M. Regnaud looks on as "perfectly convincing," but which will be accepted by no Vedic scholar. If there are no gods, there must consequently be no prayers. And, in reality there are none: as he shews us further on,⁵⁶ not by a "detailed proof," which would be too long, but by a method of procedure which "very happily" leads to the "same result at much less cost." Ninety-nine per cent. of the Veda has, it is true, very much the look of being prayers; there is nothing, it would seem, that the gods are not asked to grant or to avert. These are all merely phrases, or passages which have been wrongly understood. The texts are as clear as day, we must only torture them to understand them. The whole of this article is simply topsy-turvy. How can I prove to M. Regnaud, if he will not see it, that *tam ma saṁ srija varchasaḥ* means "(Agni) grant me splendour," and not "(Agni) make me flow on with thee," that is to say, "cause that which I am making flow, to flow,"? that *samā agne varchasaḥ srija sam prajayā sam dyushā*, means "Agni, grant me splendour, offspring, a long life" and not "Agni, make me flow on by thy splendour, by thy production, by thy warmth"? that I. 23, 22, means "O Waters, carry off whatever evil has been done by me whatever violence I have committed, or what I have sworn falsely" and not "O Waters (which I make flow on), carry off all what in me is difficult of approach (let not that flow on which I do not cause to flow) or what I have hemmed in (prevented from flowing on) or what I have closed in, inasmuch as I have not caused it to flow on."⁵⁷ "The root *śap*," says M. Regnaud, on this, "is generally taken to mean 'swear, curse.' It has this meaning, it is true, in the classical literature, but from a wrong interpretation of its Vedic meaning. *Śap*, for *śchap*, seems to be a doublet of *kshap*, which means 'that which covers, envelops,' or 'darkness, night;' compare the Greek *σκέπας*, *σκέπω*, *σκέπάζω* etc." M. Regnaud often appeals to Bergaigne. Now, if he can shew me, in all Bergaigne's works, a single specimen of sleight of hand like this, I shall consent, from henceforward, to admit that he is right in the whole question.

At this point we have come, for this time at least at the end of this long and doleful journey in the realm of absurdity, and are now in a position to read with advantage the volume in which M. Regnaud has embodied his most recent researches.⁵⁸

⁵⁰ T. XXV. p. 61.

⁵¹ A great deal can be done with words in *ital.* No body ever took *śraddhā* in the Veda for faith in the sense of St. Paul or St. Augustine. But I cannot see that there is anything so subtle in it when reduced to the simple act of belief or non-belief in the power or the existence simply of such and such a god. The most primitive tribe we may imagine had neighbours who did not believe in their gods (of course if they had some) and the Vedic *ṛishis* were in this position, they knew peoples who were *anindrāḥ* "who did not honour Indra."

⁵² "To give," of course, but to give of trust; *debitum* is always the correlative of *creditum*.

⁵³ Which assumes for *śraddhā* something like the meaning of "the deposition of the gift," or something similar.

⁵⁴ Again an inaccuracy. *Śrāddha* is surely a derivative and nothing but a derivative. But then it is clear that the original and the derivative cannot both mean "gift."

⁵⁵ Here, as always, an inaccuracy. *Śrāddha* means the whole ceremony, which is very complicated, never a libation, a single offering. M. Regnaud would have made a point by paying attention to this, for this would have let him explain *śrāddha* by "the ceremony which has to do with the offerings." But habit is a second nature.

⁵⁶ T. XXVI. p. 48.

⁵⁷ The bracketed words are added by me, and are taken from the annotations of M. Regnaud.

⁵⁸ *Le Rig-Veda et les origines de la mythologie indo-européenne*. Première partie (forming the first volume of the *Bibliothèque d'études in the Annales du Musée Guimet*), Paris, 1892.

Shall I give an analysis of this work, the result of hasty studies, carried on from hand to mouth, but with a great air of confidence, which we are, nevertheless, tempted sometimes to look on as a prolonged mystification? As to matter or method, we do not learn anything which we did not know before; the fire and a liquid, their union or, rather, mutual transformation, in the flame of the altar, the liquid becoming fire and the fire becoming liquid: the whole horizon of the authors of the Veda is bounded by this; they see and seek for nothing beyond. They sit bent before the fire like alchemists, intent on their *magnum opus*, but a *magnum opus* which seems to have no purpose. At least M. Regnaud himself does not appear to have rightly grasped this purpose, since, here again, he does not tell us what it is, and the explanation of this curious state of mind is put off till later, when no doubt he will have pulverized the gods of Greece, as thoroughly as those of India. For the time being, he is content with establishing the fact, that the foundation, the only real foundation of the Veda, is the act of pouring into the fire, to feed it, an inflammable liquid, oil, or spirituous liquor:—facts which are proved by him “according to the meaning of the texts and common sense.” Putting aside for a moment the texts, let us look at this common sense. What it tells us is, that if the *soma* helped to feed the fire, it must have been inflammable, and must have been an oil or alcohol. But sound sense makes us also see clearly the unlikeness of this conclusion. The plant which yielded the *soma* (and provisionally, till we are enlightened by a revelation from above, we must believe that it came from a plant) was probably ground up in water, and the liquid so obtained was itself mingled, not only with milk and other substances, but also with water, all of which scarcely harmonizes with the notion of an inflammable oil. It was drunk and produced excitement and intoxication, which agrees with this notion still less. On the other hand, can we, without further consideration, attribute to the Hindus of that time the knowledge of distillation? For every other spirituous liquor obtained by fermentation, wine included, even though very strong and in a perfectly pure state, even without any addition of water, would have extinguished the fire rather than have quickened it. Even the fermentation must have been feeble, for the *soma* is not described as a liquid which could be kept; it seems that it was prepared when wanted. The texts tell, or seem to tell, us all this, and we have no right to throw their testimony overboard, like M. Regnaud. Further, we cannot call to mind, in other later texts, a *soma* more or less different from that which, being certainly mixed with water and not fermented (it had not to be more than one night old), did not put the fire out; a fire, that, it must be remembered, consisted of a few small faggots. We may imagine that the Hindus had in time substituted other plants in place of their *soma*; but how could they have lost the art of distillation, if they ever had it? How could they have given up the use of an oil to feed their fire? Things and ideas may change, but usage is commonly permanent. This conclusion, then, lands us in serious difficulties, and common sense bids us, in such a case, re-examine the promises with care; is the *soma* really the food of Agni? If, indubitably, the texts answer in the affirmative, then and then only, we must admit it to be true. On this point, there is on the first page of the book, a note which we cannot read without regret, where M. Regnaud asserts that Prof. Hillebrandt in his work on “the god Soma” has only seen one thing, namely, that the *soma* was also poured on the fire. Can he have read Prof. Hillebrandt’s book, and not destroyed his own! The truth is that, if Prof. Hillebrandt has seen only this, it is because this is the only thing to see. Nowhere, in no text, are we told clearly that *soma* is the food of Agni, that the *soma* is poured into the fire to nourish it, and make it blaze up. Agni is fed on butter and fat, he devours the wood and the raw flesh, if he drinks the *soma*, it is as a god and companion of other gods. The *soma-pis* are the *devas*, chiefly Indra, who drink it and have drunk it from the first in heaven, and in the solemn sacrifices, who get their share of it here on earth, part of which was cast into the fire to make them approach, we know not how or in what quantity. But we must think to what these symbolical acts are commonly reduced. The officiating priests drank the remainder. It is true that in M. Regnaud’s eyes these *devas* are the flames, that Indra is another name for Agni, that the officiants are probably also the flames, that the heaven has no

existence, and that consequently no one could drink there the *soma*. But this is the Veda of M. Regnaud, and we must not begin by believing in it if we are to criticize it. There remain then for us only the texts, the unfortunate texts, to which we must at last return. Sad to say they exist only to be the victims of the theory. All this is purely *à priori* construction, though M. Regnaud were to assert the contrary a hundred times. It is not from the texts that he has learned that *prithivī . . . yachhā nah śarma saprathah* means, "libation, make flow on our libation which extends itself," that *Indrāvaruṇa . . . asmabhyam śarma yichhatam* means "fire alight and fire enveloping, make the libation flow on for us." No, once in possession of his "key," he applies it to every "lock" to see if it will fit. And it fits, but at what a price! This fourth chapter, not to speak of others, is so marvellous that we ask if it is not meant as a refutation of the whole system by a *reductio ad absurdum*. That the Vedic dictionary is far from perfect, no one will deny. The later literature, from the *brāhmaṇas* onwards, the next oldest monuments, is an uncertain guide, partly because certain words have gone out of use, or because their meanings have undergone an essential change of meaning; still more, because the writers indulge in trifling speculations with some of them,⁵⁹ and this again is a point in which every one is agreed. Our task is not to create a system that questions everything, by starting with what is obscure, but to go on continuously from the known to the unknown, from what is certain to what is doubtful, and above all to be content with moderate gains. Has M. Regnaud taken this course? I can only compare his procedure to that of a woodman in a forest which must be cleared. Everything falls before him, not only technical words, terms which are uncommon, or which have early gone out of use, but the best authenticated, the commonest words, which have always remained in the language, and have given rise to derivatives, and passed into the dialects. How can we take seriously oracles like the following, in which *prishtha*, which is identified at a stroke of the pen with *prishṭa*, means no longer "back," but "that which is turned;" in which *parvan* does not mean "joint," but "that which flows;" in which *parvata*, *adri*, *giri*, *sānu* do not mean "the rock, the mountain," but "the libation;" in which *grāvan* is not "the stone," but the libation, inasmuch as it is "rapid;" in which *barhis* is no longer "the grass," but the libation, inasmuch as it is "strengthening;" in which *dyaus* is no longer "the heaven," *prithivī* is no longer "the earth," but the libation, inasmuch as it is "set on fire or not set on fire;" in which *antariksha* "the atmosphere," becomes the libation "enveloped," that is to say, "not lit;" *vyoman* "space" becomes the libation "which nourishes;" in which *manushvant*, an adjective which does not exist and for good grammatical reasons, but which is said to mean "provided with *soma*," is made in the neuter into *manushvat* which is a synonym of another adjective *manurhita*, and means like this, "so far as provided with *soma*;" in which *pavitra* is what serves not to "purify," but to "light;" in which *pur* does not mean "town," but the libation as "nourishment;" in which *araṇi* is not a piece of wood, but the libation as "moving," and in the dual "the libation which moves, and which does not move;" in which *sāvatsāra* is not the year, but the libation, as "having its calf with it?" All these little etymological jokes are brought about by means of Sanskrit of all periods, and one-half of the dictionary is used to destroy the other. We may imagine after this what will become of phrases, combinations of words and whole hymns when reconstructed with the same skill and philological care.

We have an example of this in chapters six and seven, where M. Regnaud examines in order, at the expense of several hymns, "the metaphorical origin of the myth of the Dawn," which is also, to him, merely a form of the ever-recurring libation, and "the alleged myth of the descent of *Soma*," i. e., its descent from heaven, one of the best ascertained beliefs in the whole Veda. We find other examples in the last part of the book (which is not so much a book as a collection of articles printed together) — an appendix which gives an explanatory translation of the thirteenth book of the Atharvaveda, undertaken as a reply to that of M. Henry, and intended to shew M. Henry how it should have been done. It is an occasional essay, only included in

⁵⁹ Exactly as M. Regnaud does in all seriousness. —

this volume because written in the same spirit and with the same method, and which the author would have made more telling against M. Henry, if he had not added a translation of his own to his criticisms. I shall have to speak further on of the work of M. Henry. Meanwhile I shall only say for the benefit of those readers who are not specialists, that they need not take alarm at all the accusations of "wrong meaning" and "opposite meaning" which are brought against this translation of M. Henry; this only means that M. Henry translates differently from M. Regnaud, on which we must congratulate M. Henry. No one knows better than he that his translation is and could be a simply tentative one, and that it is laid before us only as such in a spirit of genuine modesty.

But we do not mean to say that M. Regnaud's work contains nothing of value. Far from it. M. Regnaud is a worker and investigator. If as a student of language he is combated by the students of language, if as a philologist by the philologists, no one will deny him an active and original mind, a vigorous style of argument, and great keenness of observation. A fixed idea is quite compatible with the latter gift, and often sharpens it. In the negative part of his book, where he detects the weak places in his opponents' armour, the want of strength in such and such an argument, the uncertainty of some meaning which has been provisionally accepted in default of a better, and still more, in the few parts of his book which are not directly concerned with his main thesis, we find a good number of just and useful observations. But I was called on to speak of this thesis, or rather system in this place, and I am compelled to pronounce completely against it. Under its spell, he has rid himself gradually of some useful checks possessed by Vedic philology, and in the end has thrown overboard all philological principles whatever. He has thus given himself free elbow room. But such a method avenges itself, it has led him into a perfect cloud-land, and I fear he will remain there. For if I have spent such time over his works, I scarcely dare hope to convince him. It was because a protest was needful, since there may be some simple-minded people on whom these essays will have an influence, and because, in the second place, it was needful, by shewing what the method of M. Regnaud is, to put an end to the belief that he carries on the tradition of Bergaigne, with whom for years he has had nothing in common, and lastly because it seemed necessary, against all hope, to make a final attempt to deal with his speculations. I do not think that, in the future, I shall have the same patience. M. Regnaud imagines that, since Indianists do not discuss his works, this is for the purpose of suppressing them by a conspiracy of silence. By no means. It is simply because there are certain topics which, like the squaring of the circle, do not admit of discussion. How is discussion possible, when there is no kind of agreement? M. Regnaud then must acquiesce; his writings are now addressed only to a circle of kindred spirits. He tells us of a school which is being formed about him. Frankly speaking, I wish it may be very small; otherwise we might expect to see some strange things.

Prof. Hillebrandt has finished, in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, his edition of the text of the ritual and liturgical hand-book of the Kaushītakins, one of the *śūkhās* or branches of the R̥gveda, the *Srauta sūtra* of *Sāṅkhāyana*, and has begun the commentary of *Ānartīya*.⁶⁰ M. Sabbathier has given us a good study on the *Agnishṭoma*, the simplest form of the *soma* sacrifices in the form of a translation with explanations of the fifth chapter of the *śrauta sūtra* of *Āśvalāyana*.⁶¹

On the *Yajurveda* I have few works to mention. The edition of the *Taittirīya Samhita* continued in the *Bibliotheca Indica* by Mahesachandra Nyāyaratna, has advanced since my last report by two parts only.⁶² After nine years the fifth book is finished, and there are seven books.

⁶⁰ Alfred Hillebrandt, *The Sāṅkhāyana Srauta Sūtra, together with the Commentary of Varadattasuta Anartīya*. Vol. I. *Text of the Sūtra, Critical Notes, Indices*, Calcutta, 1888, seven parts. Vol. II. *The Commentary of Varadattasuta Anartīya*, Parts i.-iv. Calcutta, 1889-1892.

⁶¹ P. Sabbathier, *Études de liturgie védique. L' Agnishṭoma d' après le Srauta-sūtra d' Āśvalāyana* (*Journal Asiatique*, Jan.-Feb.-Mar. 1890).

⁶² The *Samhita* of the Black Yajurveda, with the Commentary of Mādhava Āchārya, Parts xxxv., xxxvi. Calcutta, 1890-1892.

From want of sufficient manuscripts Prof. Garbe has not been able to take up again in the same collection, his edition with commentary of the *Srautasūtra* of that school, that of Āpastamba. But one portion of that immense collection of *sūtras*, the twenty-fifth book, the *Yajñaparibhāṣāsūtra*, or general rules on the sacrifice, has been published in the *Ushā* by Satyavrata Sāmasramin,⁶³ and has been translated into English by Prof. M. Müller in the *Sacred Books of the East*.⁶⁴ Lastly the *Upanishad* which forms a part of the *brāhmaṇa* of the White Yajurveda, the *Bṛihadāranyaka-upanishad*, has been edited according to the text of the school of the Mādhyamīdinas by Geheimrath v. Böhtlingk.⁶⁵ It is both a critical recension of the text, and an attempt, frequently happy, to translate it, untrammelled by the interpretation of the commentators. In both respects Prof. Whitney shews still more independence in the learned articles which he has devoted to the publication of Geh. v. Böhtlingk and which are an indispensable supplement to them.⁶⁶ I have noticed above the edition of the *Frātisākhya* of the White Yajurveda published in the Benares Sanskrit Series.⁶⁷

For the *Sāmaveda* the material is a little more abundant, thanks to the activity of one man, the *āchārya* Satyavrata Sāmasramin, the author of the work I have analyzed above the *Niruktālochana*. In the *Ushā* (Dawn) founded by him in 1889 and conducted by him alone, he discusses doctrinal questions relative to the Veda, and edits texts and rare Vedic treatises, among which those of the *Sāmaveda* have taken till now the chief place.⁶⁸ Several of these treatises have been mentioned above; the *Nāradyasikshā*, the *Ashtavikritivivṛiti* of Madhusūdana, what remains of the *Vikritivalli* attributed to Vyādi, the *Yajñaparibhāṣāsūtra* of Āpastamba. The others are, the *Aksharatantra*,⁶⁹ a treatise on the *stobhas* (the syllables inserted between the words, or even in the words themselves, when the *ṛichas* are chanted as *sāmans*) attributed to Āpiśali, a predecessor of Pāṇini, the *Sāmapratīśākhya*,⁷⁰ which also deals with the change of *ṛichas* into *sāmans*. This treatise, better known under the title of *Phulla-* or *Pushpasūtra*, is here in twelve chapters and, according to a tradition, is attributed to a *ṛishi* Pushpa. The editor does not give his opinion on these attributions, in general he seems to admit them; a *Sāmapadasamhitā*,⁷¹ (i. e., the *padapāṭha* of the *ṛichas* of the *Sāmaveda*, the text of these *ṛichas* with the words separated and the phonetic rules in abeyance), made by the editor to replace the *pādapāṭha* attributed to Gārgya, which is now lost; three of the short *brāhmaṇas* of the *Sāmaveda*.

1°. The *Mantrabrāhmaṇa*,⁷² a collection of *mantras* prescribed for the domestic ritual of the *Sāmaveda*, with a commentary by the editor and a preface in which he sets forth the genuine tradition of the *Sāmavedins*, at least those of the school of the Kaṇthumas, with respect to their *brāhmaṇa*. Like the other *śākhās* of the other Vedas, they reckon in fact, one *brāhmaṇa*, comprising the *Tāṇḍya* or *Pañchaviṃśabrāhmaṇa*, the *Shadviṃśabrāhmaṇa*, the *Mantrabrāhmaṇa*, and the *Chāndogya-upanishad*. The other five short *brāhmaṇas* are supplements, *anubrāhmaṇas*.⁷³ This tradition is not incompatible with the relatively recent date of the *Mantrabrāhmaṇa*, which has itself very much the appearance of being a

⁶³ *Ushā*, I. Part viii. Calcutta, 1891.

⁶⁴ Vol. XXX. following the second part of the *Grihyasūtras* of Prof. Oldenberg. Professor M. Müller had before published a German translation of this part of the *Āpastambasūtras* in the *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, Vol. IX. 1855. — On the *Dharmasūtra* and *Grihyasūtra* of this school see further on.

⁶⁵ *Bṛihadāranyakopaniṣad* in der *Mādhyamīna Recension*. St. Petersburg, 1890.

⁶⁶ W. D. Whitney, On Böhtlingk's *Upanishads* in the *Proceedings of the American Oriental Society*, October 1890. It is a summing up of the following article: — Böhtlingk's *Upanishads* in the *American Journal of Philology*, Vol. XI. No. 4. These articles embrace also the *Chāndogya-upanishad* of Geh. v. Böhtlingk, which will be spoken of further on.

⁶⁷ According to a report which has reached me from India, but which, I trust, will not prove true, the excellent series will be stopped.

⁶⁸ *Ushā*, *Vaidikapatricā*, Vol. I. Parts i.-xii. Calcutta, 1889-91; Vol. II. Parts i.-iii. 1892.

⁶⁹ *Ushā*, I. 2, 1889.

⁷⁰ *Ushā*, I. 3, 1890.

⁷¹ *Ushā*, I. 5, 1890.

⁷² *Ushā*, I. 3, 1890. Published before for the first time in the *Hindu Commentator*, 1872.

⁷³ This question has been treated by the editor in his *Niruktālochana*.

supplement, and which in its present state, is perhaps not much older than the *grihyasūtra* of the Sāmaveda, that of Gobhila.⁷⁴ For even if, generally speaking, a *brāhmaṇa* is anterior to its corresponding *sūtra*, it does not follow that the compilation of the one should have been finished and entirely fixed before the first redaction of the other. But this is not the point of view of the editor; for him, from the moment when his text becomes a *brāhmaṇa*, it changes its character and its antiquity becomes indisputable. Critical as he may be, or at least open to doubt as to other works, when he has to do with the tradition of recognized *gurūs*, he raises no discussions, especially on what touches his own Veda.

2°. The *Ārshyabrāhmaṇa*,⁷⁵ one of these *anubrāhmaṇas*, with the commentary of Sāyaṇa. It is a kind of *anukramanī*, or index of the *ṛishis*, who are authors of the *sāmans*, published before with extracts from the same commentary by Burnell, in 1876, and, again, according to the text of the Jaiminīyas, in 1878.

3°. The *Varṣabrāhmaṇa*,⁷⁶ another *anubrāhmaṇa*, which gives the succession of the ancient teachers of the Sāmaveda, with the commentary of Sāyaṇa, and notes by the editor. This treatise had also been published by Burnell with the same commentary in 1873; the *Grihyasamgraha*,⁷⁷ a *pariśiṣṭa*, or supplement of the domestic rites of the Sāmaveda, the *Grihyasūtra* of Gobhila; the *Upagranthasūtra*,⁷⁸ another *pariśiṣṭa* of the *Srautasūtra* of the Sāmaveda; the *Seventeen Mahā-sāmans*,⁷⁹ the *Seven Samhitās*,⁸⁰ the *Recitation of the Brahmayajña*,⁸¹ and the *Ariṣṭavarga*,⁸² are also short liturgical collections, lessons which the student of the Sāmaveda must repeat, either every day or on certain occasions, prayers which are only shortly prescribed in the ritual works, *brāhmaṇa* and *sūtra*, which the editor prints in full, with the traditional mode of reciting them. Besides the part devoted to editions of texts, there is another part of the *Ushā*, in which the editor investigates, either in Sanskrit or Bangālī, various points of Vedic doctrine, questions of ritual, custom, morals, or health; some of which are highly interesting, as burning questions and bearing on the interests of the day, such as the prohibition of travelling beyond the seas, or working in the fields, infant marriages, the marriageable age of girls, etc. They are in fact really *fatwās*, in which, without breaking at all with the orthodox method of settling everything by an appeal to the texts, the *āchārya* shews great liberality of mind, and gives his vote as much as may be for the most enlightened and most just decision.

Geh. v. Böhtlingk has edited and translated the *Chândogya-Upanishad*,⁸³ on the same lines as in his previous issue of the *Bṛihadaranyaka-Upanishad*. The critical restoration of the text had to play a greater part here, since this *Upanishad* is not so well preserved as the other. As in the previous publication of Geh. v. Böhtlingk we must refer to the remarks of Prof. Whitney, mentioned before. Lastly, Mr. Oertel has made some additions to our knowledge of the *brāhmaṇa* of the Sāmavedins of the school of the Jaiminīyas, by publishing afresh, from more abundant manuscript sources, the fragment of the *brāhmaṇa* which Burnell printed in a few copies in 1878, and which Prof. Whitney has also worked at, and by adding to this fragment eight other pieces taken from another section of the *brāhmaṇa* of which only the *Kena-Upanishad* was previously known.⁸⁴

For the *Atharvaveda*, on the other hand, the harvest has been very rich, not so much from the number of publications, as by the exceptional importance of one of them. M. Henry has

⁷⁴ Cf. on this the remarks of Prof. Oldenberg in the *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XXX., p. 4, etc.

⁷⁵ *Ushā*, I. 11-12, 1891.

⁷⁶ *Ushā*, II. 2, 1892.

⁷⁷ *Ushā*, I. 10, 1891. Published before at the end of the *Grihyasūtra* of Gobhila, in the *Bibliotheca Indica*, and by Prof. Bloomfield in the *Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, XXXV. 1881, with a German translation.

⁷⁸ *Ushā*, II. 1, 1892.

⁷⁹ *Ushā*, II. 2, 1892.

⁸⁰ *Ibid.*

⁸¹ *Ushā*, II. 3.

⁸² *Ibid.*

⁸³ Otto Böhtlingk, *Chândogyopanishad*. Kritisch herausgegeben und übersetzt. Leipzig, 1889.

⁸⁴ Hanns Oertel, *Extracts from the Jaiminīya-Brāhmaṇa and Upanishad-Brāhmaṇa, parallel to passages of the Satopatha-Brāhmaṇa and Chândogya Upanishad*. In the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, Vol. XV. 1892.

given us a translation of two books of the *Saṃhitā*, the thirteenth and seventh books.⁸⁵ I shall speak of it quite as freely, as if one of the papers were not dedicated to me, just the one of the two that pleases me least, the translation of the thirteenth book. The choice was, I think, an unfortunate one. Such hymns do not lend themselves to translation, except for one's own use, when we are compelled to it; we do not voluntarily choose them. For it must be confessed that this whole version is hardly intelligible; and yet M. Henry has done everything in his power, he has struggled boldly with the text before him and no one could have performed such a task better. He has seen of course that the apparent unity of the book is open to doubt, but has let himself be led away by it. He sees in it the glorification of a body of myths under an uncommon and peculiar form. Here, however, I think, we have less to do with myths than usages, and these unhappily are not within our knowledge. Just on this book the ritual treatises of the *Atharvaveda*, which are very capricious, do not give us much information. I had been struck with the general likeness of the commencement and the *mantras* and practices of the "royal rite," the *rājasūya*, as it is described in the *Yajurveda*, and had begged M. Henry to investigate this point. If he had followed this track he would perhaps have found himself on firm ground for the beginning at least, as Prof. Bloomfield has afterwards shewn in the excellent remarks which he has made on this translation.⁸⁶ As a translation to be read from beginning to end, it is not successful. But as a commentary, as an honest and painstaking exposition of the difficulties of the text, as a starting point for other attempts, it is, in my opinion, of great value. And this is how M. Henry seems to have looked on it: it is eminently a work of scientific devotion. In the seventh book, he is on more favourable ground. Here we are in the midst of the usages of exorcism, sorcery, incantation on which this Veda is founded; information about features of the ritual is abundant, though often concise and obscure, and we know something at least as to what it is all about. M. Henry's labours, which are carried out with care, are therefore welcome; he has added as it were another link to the chain of translations which now includes the first seven books of the *Atharvaveda*.

Mr. Magoun has edited, with translation and commentary, the *Āsurīkalpa*,⁸⁷ one of these short treatises subjoined in no regular order to the *Atharvaveda* under the general heading of *pariśiṣṭas* or appendices. In this, the practices of witchcraft, which are carried out by means of a plant called *āsuri*, and which Mr. Magoun has studied carefully, are described. The text, which is very corrupt, required many emendations, to which we must add those proposed afterwards by Geh. v. Böhlingk.⁸⁸ Professor Bloomfield has published in a completer form one of those detached studies, which I was able to refer to in the last *Report*⁸⁹ from the summary report in the *Proceedings of the American Oriental Society*, and he has followed it up by several others of the same kind,⁹⁰ in which he shews, with his complete mastery of the subject, the importance of the ritual for the interpretation of the Veda, how many problems as to the arrangement and primitive meaning of the *mantras* are thereby solved, problems whose very existence would otherwise not even be guessed at. In several of these studies, which are usually confined by him to the *Atharva-Veda*, he has enlarged his scope and examined

⁸⁵ Victor Henry, *Les Hymnes Rohitas. Livre XIII. de l'Atharva-Veda, traduit et commenté*, Paris, 1891. *Atharva-Veda, traduction et commentaire. Le livre VII. de l'Atharva-Veda traduit et commenté*, Paris, 1892.

⁸⁶ In the fourth series of his *Contributions to the interpretation of the Veda*. I do not require to return here to the translation of the thirteenth book which M. Regnaud has given; he has perceived that what is described must go on partly at least on this earth, but he has a knowledge of the usages which we have not, it is his eternal union of the fire and the liquid. To gain anything from his version we would need to adopt his system and use the same language as he does. I do not yet know his most recent publication in which he criticizes the views of Prof. Bloomfield.

⁸⁷ H. W. Magoun, *The Āsurīkalpa: a Witchcraft Practice of the Atharva-Veda, with an Introduction, Translation, and Commentary*, Baltimore, 1889.

⁸⁸ In the *Zeitschrift der deutschen morgenländischen Gesellschaft*, XLIV. (1890), p. 489.

⁸⁹ Tome XIX. p. 14.

⁹⁰ Maurice Bloomfield, *Contributions to the Interpretation of the Veda*, in the *American Journal of Philology*, Vol. XI. 1890. Third Series in the *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, Vol. XV. 1891. Fourth Series in the *American Journal of Philology*, Vol. XII. 1892.

certain myths in their totality, such as those of Namuchi and Indra, of Yama and his two dogs, of Manu, and of Saranyu. I think that for each one of these he has been successful in making the story more definite, in telling it to us better, notably in the case of Namuchi⁹¹ and Saranyu; where he attempts to guess at their origin, he seems less fortunate. But, as a whole, these studies are written with such care and with such a perfect knowledge of the data, that with regard to this alone any future student of these myths will have always to pay attention to them.⁹² Professor Bloomfield is indefatigable. At the head of a company of pupils and colleagues he gives us hopes of a complete **Vedic Concordance** which will contain all the formulæ of the older literature. If this work be carried out thoroughly on the orderly and comprehensive plan sketched out by Prof. Bloomfield, it will be an invaluable help in future researches.⁹³ Another announcement which we welcome with pleasure is that of the speedy appearance of the translation of the *Atharvaveda* by Prof. Whitney, with commentary, notes and references.⁹⁴ It is, further, a proof that the health of Prof. Whitney, which has long been far from good, is at last re-established, and that is a second reason for hailing this announcement with joy.

(To be continued.)

NOTES ON THE SPIRIT BASIS OF BELIEF AND CUSTOM.

BY J. M. CAMPBELL, C.I.E., I.C.S.

(Continued from p. 338.)

2. Badges or Dêvaks.

A great step towards guardian gods took place when the spirits of the family dead were considered friendly, not hostile. These friendly dead had, as noticed above, taken their abode either in the living tombs of man-eating animals, or in fruit or other food-yielding trees. The choosing a badge was not the cause of tree, or animal, worship; it was the result of the belief that the spirits of ancestors lived in plants or in animals.¹ Mr. McLennan explains the ten incarnations of Vishnu as the adoption into the national religion of ten clan gods.² It seems simpler to suppose that these were all worshipped as different objects, which gave protection against spirits, before they were chosen as a badge by any clan.

In the Bombay Presidency the practice of choosing guardians, or dêvaks, is universal among the Marâthâs of the Deccan, and to a less extent among the Kunbis, Kôllis, and Mâlis of the Kônkan, and some husbandmen, like the Halvâkki Vâkkals of North Kânara. The usual dêvaks are animals, like the elephant, stag, deer, or cock, or trees, as the mango, *jambul*, *vad*, or *bôr*. The dêvak is the ancestor or head of the house, and so families, who have the same guardian badge, or dêvak, cannot intermarry. If the dêvak be an animal, its flesh is not eaten. If the dêvak be a fruit tree, the use of the fruit is not forbidden, though some families abstain from eating the fruit of the tree which forms their dêvak, or badge. Among the Nâsik

⁹¹ See on this a letter of Prof. M. Müller in the *Academy*, 22nd October 1892.

⁹² On the myths I shall also mention a pamphlet by M. V. Henry, in which he applies the theory of nature or solar "riddles" to some ancient legends and in which the references to the Veda are numerous: *Quelques mythes naturalistes méconnus. Les supplices infernaux de l'antiquité*, Paris, 1892. In the case of Tantalus the author could have strengthened his position if he had noticed that, in its most ancient form, the punishment of Tantalus takes place not in hell, but in heaven.

⁹³ *A Vedic Concordance. Being a Collection of the Hymns and Sacrificial Formulas of the Literature of the Vedas.* By Maurice Bloomfield. From the Johns Hopkin's University Circulars, May 1892. Cf. *Proceedings of the American Oriental Society*, April 1892.

⁹⁴ Announcement as to a Second volume of the Roth-Whitney edition of the *Atharva-Veda*, by Prof. W. D. Whitney, in the *Proceedings of the American Oriental Society*, April 1892. [The great Professor died 7th June, 1894. — Ed.]

¹ McLennan (*Fort. Rev.* Vol. VII. New Series, p. 213) thinks that the worship of animals or plants began in their being badges or protectors. Lubbock thinks it arose from certain ancestors choosing to be called as a memorial after some animal. It seems more likely to have its rise in the experience of men being re-born as animals (Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 237).

² *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VII. New Series, p. 215.

Mālis, rules about *dēvaks*, or guardian badges, are strictly observed. Among their *dēvaks* are such trees, or tree-leaves, as the *shami* (*Mimosa suma*), mango, *jambul* (*Ocyptranthus jambolana*), *bôr* (*Zizyphus jujuba*), and *vaḍ* (*Ficus Indica*).³ Some have wheat-bread for their *dēvak*, and some have a conch-shell, an earthen pot, or an axe, or *kurhād*.⁴ Among Ratnāgiri Kunbīs the *vaḍ* (*Ficus Indica*) is the badge of those who have the surname of Kadam, and an elephant of those whose surname is Sāvant.⁵ A mango twig is the Shōlāpur Burud's *dēvak*, or guardian, and the *dēvak*, or guardian, of the Shōlāpur Tēlt, or oil-maker, is an iron bar, or *pahār*, and a mill, or *ghāna*.⁶ The *dēvak* of the Shōlāpur Agarvāls, or scent-makers, is five piles, each of five earthen pots, with a lighted lamp in the middle.⁷ The Pātradavarus, or dancing girls, of Dhārwar, when a girl is in her seventh year, worship the musical instruments, which are their guardians.⁸ In North Kānara the important cultivating class of Halvākkī Vākkals, an early and wide-spread tribe, is divided into eight clans, each of which has a separate badge, which, when it is an animal, they do not eat. Thus the Kadanballīs do not eat the *kadavé*, or stag, the Bargalballīs do not eat the *bārgā*, or deer, the Kuntiballīs do not eat the woodcock.⁹ The Dhurvē Prabhus of Poona, before the thread-girding ceremony, set up a guardian, or *dēvak*. They take an earthen pot, which they white-wash and mark with yellow, green and red. In it are laid grains of wheat and rice, a betelnut, a piece of turmeric root, and a halfpenny. The lid of the pot is closed, and thread is wound round it. A lighted stone lamp is set before it, and fed with oil.¹⁰ The *dēvak* of the Poona Rauls consists of leaves of the mango, *ruī*, and *saundad* trees.¹¹ The *dēvak*, or guardian, of the Bangars of Poona is a conch-shell, and the *dēvak* of the Pardēshī Rājputs is an earthen pot filled with wheat.¹² The *dēvaks*, or guardians, of the Ahmadnagar Sonārs, at their weddings, are their *sāndās*, or pincers, and their blowpipe, or *phunkant*.¹³ The *dēvak*, or guardian, of the Jain Shimpls of Ahmadnagar is a pot with a flat lid, white-washed and marked with red and green.¹⁴ The Ghisādīs of Ahmadnagar have as a guardian the leaves of the mango, *umbar* (*Ficus glomerata*), *ruī* (*Calotropis gigantea*), and *jambul* trees.¹⁵ The Ahmadnagar Khatri's family guardians at a thread-girding and a marriage are white-washed earthen pots.¹⁶ The Chāmbhārs of Ahmadnagar worship an axe as their *dēvak*, or guardian, and the Pāhādīs, a small class of Nāgar market gardeners, worship a pair of scales, or *tarāju*, as their *dēvak*.¹⁷

Several of the early tribes of Bengal shew traces of the worship of clan guardians, or badges. The Hōs and Mundās are divided into clans or *kilis*. A man is not allowed to marry a girl of his own clan. The Mundarīs adopt the name of an animal as the clan badge, and its flesh may not be eaten. Among the animals chosen are the eel and tortoise. The badges of the Larkās and Hōs are not generally animals.¹⁸ The Mānbhūm Kharriās neither eat mutton, nor use wool. Dalton suggests they may be a sheep tribe, and the flesh of the badge, according to Kolarian rules be forbidden. Several of the Khond clans are named after animals — Muningā or Fish Tribe, Janingā or Crab Tribe, Pochangā or Owl Tribe, Syalongā or Spotted Deer, and Orangō or Blue Bull.¹⁹ The Orāons of Chutiā Nāgpur and the Kasiās of the North-East frontier are called after

³ From MS. notes.⁴ From MS. notes.⁵ From verbal information given by a peon.⁶ *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. XX. pp. 93, 143.⁷ *Op. cit.* Vol. XX. p. 49.⁸ *Op. cit.* Vol. XXII. p. 191.⁹ *Op. cit.* Vol. XV. p. 203. See *ante*, note 6.¹⁰ From MS. notes.¹¹ *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. XVIII. p. 360.¹² *Op. cit.* Vol. XVIII. pp. 265, 403.¹³ *Op. cit.* Vol. XVII. p. 136.¹⁴ *Op. cit.* Vol. XVII. p. 101.¹⁵ *Op. cit.* Vol. XVII. p. 98.¹⁶ *Op. cit.* Vol. XVII. p. 111.¹⁷ *Op. cit.* Vol. XVII. pp. 167, 91.¹⁸ Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 189.

¹⁹ *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 161. Macpherson's *Khonds*, p. 34. Other tribal names seem to have an animal origin. The Kods are perhaps the horse tribe, as Koda Pen is the horse god of the Central Province Gonds (Hislop's *Aboriginal Tribes of the Central Provinces*, p. 18). Lamani is a peacock in Naikadu Gondi (*op. cit.* p. 27). Konda is a bullock in some Gond dialects (*op. cit.* p. 7). Koi is a cock or crow in Kaikadi (*op. cit.* p. 9), and a crow in Munda (*op. cit.* p. 10). The Marāṭhī Selars do not eat goat's flesh, and seem to take their name from the Telugu *shel* for a goat. It seems probable that Selar has been Sanskritized into Silahara, the dynasty who ruled in the Konkan from A.D. 850 to 1300. Similarly it may be suggested that the well-known dynasty of Chalukyas, whose chief capital was Kalyān near Haidarābād, are the Chalkis, or goat-herds, of the Deccan, who appear as Chherkyas among the Gonds (*op. cit.* p. 6).

animals, and are forbidden to use the animal after whom they are called.³⁰ Thus the Tirkis, or Mice, may not eat mice; Ekharas, or Tortoises, may not eat the tortoise; Kirpôtas may not eat the stomach of a pig; Lakrars may not eat tiger's flesh; Kujrars may not eat oil from the tree or sit in its shade; Gedhiars may not eat the kite; Khakhars may not eat the crow; Minjars may not eat the eel; Kerketars may not eat the bird of that name; and Barars may not eat from fig leaves.³¹ The Santhâls have twelve tribes, but only one is called after an animal.³²

The clan-guardian seems to appear among the tribes of Central Asia, many of whom trace their descent from animals.³³ The Chinese have clan-names and keep the rule forbidding the people of the same clan-name marrying.³⁴ The Japanese of the old Shinto faith have a *kami*, or guardian saint, in each house.³⁵ In Australia the badge or clan-guardian, which is called *kobong*, is widespread. It is accompanied with the two rules—that succession is generally through the mother, and that people with the same crest may not marry.³⁶ They have also the rule forbidding the killing, or use, of the clan-guardian.³⁷ The Australian tribes are called after animals, as Murui the kangaroo, Tdhuru the brown-snake, Karaki the opossum. When they go to war each carries his own animal stuffed as a standard.³⁸ The Australian guardians are both plants and animals. Many of the animals are birds, and one is a fish. They believe that their forefathers were turned from these animals into men.³⁹ The Philippine islanders had many ancestral guardians called *anitos*, whom they called in time of trouble.⁴⁰ The Fiji islanders have badges, and follow the rule that the badge may not be eaten. He who worships the eel-god must never eat eel. Some cannot eat men, because their badge is man.⁴¹ In Africa tribes have a badge or guardian, and keep the rule against marriage between people with the same crest.⁴² The Banyai of Equatorial Africa pray to the dead. The Veddahs think the spirits of ancestors guard them, and the Dakotahs and the New Caledonians call on ancestors to help.⁴³

Many North American tribes have a clan-guardian, generally an animal, bear, wolf, or deer. The guardian is held to be the clan-ancestor, and marriage between families of the same guardian is forbidden. In many cases the child takes its mother's guardian.⁴⁴ It was an American rule that the guardian was not to be killed.⁴⁵ Besides the clan-guardian some of the American tribes had a personal guardian. Each youth sees his guardian in a dream. It may be an animal or part of one, the skin or the claws, a feather or a shell; a plant, a stone, a knife, a pipe. This becomes his protector, and is buried with him.⁴⁶ In other tribes the naked child was laid on a bed of ashes, and the marks which were found next morning became his guardian.⁴⁷ The Canadians have also guardians or medicines. The red-maise is the oldest: the red deer the strongest.⁴⁸ The Eskimos have also guardians, but their rules are less strict. If they are unlucky they start a new guardian, and under certain circumstances they may shoot their guardian.⁴⁹ The idols of the South American Indians are guardian spirits of places.⁵⁰ They will not kill the animal, from which they believe they are sprung.⁵¹ Among the Amazulus the ancestral spirits of one tribe go to fight the ancestral spirits of the other.⁵² The Amazulu ancestors are angry when their rites are neglected.⁵³ In the Roman camp the eagles and other standards held a first

³⁰ Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 57.

³¹ *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VI. New Series, p. 418.

³² Silver's *Japan*, p. 39.

³³ *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VI. p. 414.

³⁴ *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VI. p. 410.

³⁵ *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VI. p. 421; Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 232.

³⁶ Spencer's *Princ. of Sociology*, Vol. I. p. 295.

³⁷ Bancroft, Vol. III. p. 35.

Among the animal guardians were (Fort. Rev. Vol. VI. New Series, p. 413) wolf, bear, beaver, turtle, deer, snipe, heron, hawk, crane, duck, turkey, musk-rat, pike, cat fish, sturgeon, carp, buffalo, elk, reindeer, eagle, hare, rabbit and snake. Many others were plants (op. cit. p. 411); sand, water and rock were also guardians (op. cit. p. 413); and so were the sun and the moon (op. cit. pp. 419, 420).

³⁸ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 155.

³⁹ *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VI. New Series, p. 412.

⁴⁰ *Jour. Ethno. Soc.* Vol. II. p. 231.

⁴¹ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 210.

⁴² *Op. cit.* p. 254.

⁴³ *Op. cit.* p. 218.

⁴⁴ *Early History of Man*, p. 280.

⁴⁵ *Early History of Man*, p. 284.

⁴⁶ *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. VII. p. 249.

⁴⁷ Careri in Churchill, Vol. IV. p. 431.

⁴⁸ *Early History of Man*, p. 282.

⁴⁹ *Early History of Man*, p. 284.

⁵⁰ Bancroft, Vol. III. p. 467.

⁵¹ Bancroft, Vol. III. p. 128.

⁵² Spencer's *Princ. of Sociology*, Vol. I. p. 385.

⁵³ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 211.

rank among tutelary deities.⁴⁴ Mr. McLellan traces clan-guardians among old tribes in South Europe.⁴⁵ He suggests that the animals in the sky, the serpent, scorpion, dragon, horse, bull, dog, swan, ram, goat and fish were originally clan-guardians. But the origin of animal worship seems to have preceded the choice of an animal as a clan-guardian. The Celtic clans of Scotland have their badges, some of which are plants, as the Campbells' bog-myrtle and the Macdonalds' heather. Some of the Scotch borderers had the moon as an armorial bearing, meaning that they were gentlemen of the night, or minions of the moon.⁴⁶ The clan-guardian would seem to be the origin of the ensign and the crest.⁴⁷

3. Spirits are Mortals.

It seems probable, from the examples given under the heading of Ancestor-worship, that all spirits were originally the spirits of men. It is also probable that all spirits were originally mortal.

According to the *Védas*, offerings should be given to ancestors for three generations,⁴⁸ and so in Western India the higher class Hindus worship their ancestors for three generations. But among the lower classes uneasy ghosts are rarely worshipped for more than a generation or two.

Ghosts are like men, and like men die and pass into powerlessness. The Kunbis of the Kônkan believe that a ghost cannot trouble a man for more than twelve years. In the Deccan there is a belief that ghosts do not live for more than three or four generations.⁴⁹ The Midhis of the North-East frontier think spirits are mortal.⁵⁰ The Kurkûs of the Central Provinces worship the dead for a year after death.⁵¹ In Siberia the ordinary spirit lived in a pillar for three years; a sorcerer's spirit was immortal.⁵² Among the Persians both the *paris*, or kindly spirits, and the *dêôs*, or unfriendly spirits, were mortal.⁵³ The Burmans believe that the victims, who are buried alive at the foundation of a tower and become guardians, last only for a time.⁵⁴ Among the Chinese the common people sacrifice to the father and grand-father; the nobles to three generations; the petty kings to five; and the emperors to seven ancestors.⁵⁵ The Zulus worship no ancestors except the father.⁵⁶ The figures set up for the dead in Melanesia are either the lately dead or the great dead. People seldom pray to a soul they have not known in life. Most ghosts perish after a time.⁵⁷ The Greenlanders believe that spirits are mortal.⁵⁸ The Greeks and Romans held that the life of the tree-nymph was bound up in the life of the tree.⁵⁹ In Europe the Middle Ages (1000-1500 A. D.) Cabalists believed in mortal sylphs, gnomes and undines.⁶⁰ In Scotland the elfin people were believed to die.⁶¹

4. Spirits cause Disease.

In early times the great fear which people entertained of the spirits of the dead was due to the belief that all diseases are caused by spirits; and the belief that spirits are the cause of sickness and misfortune is still entertained by many early tribes in India, as well as in other countries. Thus the Kôlis of Thâna ascribe every sickness and death to the agency of the *bhûts*, or evil spirits, or to witchcraft.⁶² In the Kônkan, which is locally considered the hot-bed of evil spirits, among the lower classes ninety per cent. of the sickness and diseases is ascribed to *bhûts*, or evil spirits. The Mâhâdêv Kôlis of Ahmadnagar believe that every malady or disease, which seizes man, woman, child or cattle, is caused either by an evil spirit or by

⁴⁴ Gibbon's *Decline and Fall*, Vol. I. p. 169.

⁴⁵ Scott's *Border Minstrels*, p. 28.

⁴⁶ Maurice's *Indian Antiquities*, Vol. II. p. 189.

⁴⁷ Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 21.

⁴⁸ *Early History of Man*, p. 109.

⁴⁹ Shway Yoe's *The Burman*, Vol. II. p. 209.

⁵⁰ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 116.

⁵¹ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 22.

⁵² *Eur. Rat.* Vol. I. p. 47.

⁴⁵ *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VI. p. 568.

⁴⁷ *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VI. pp. 418-569.

⁴⁹ From MS. notes.

⁵¹ Hislop's *Aboriginal Tribes of the Central Provinces*, App. VI.

⁵³ Scott's *Border Minstrels*, p. 442.

⁵⁵ Careri (1695) in Churchill, Vol. IV. p. 361.

⁵⁷ *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. X. pp. 238, 285, 294.

⁵⁹ Smith's *Classical Dictionary*.

⁶¹ Scott's *Demonolatry and Witchcraft*, p. 128.

⁶² From MS. notes.

an angry god;⁶³ and the Bijâpur Vaddars have a yearly feast to their ancestors to prevent the dead bringing sickness into the house.⁶⁴ In the *Dâbistân*⁶⁵ it is stated that in Kalinga in East India (1649 A. D.) every village had a spirit called by some particular name, each supposed to be the author of some disease. One was called *anambaram*. In North Bhûtân all diseases are believed to be special spirits, and the only treatment is by exorcising.⁶⁶ Among the Gâros when a man sickens, the priest asks what god has done it.⁶⁷ The Kûkis and nearly all aboriginal tribes hold that disease is caused by evil spirits.⁶⁸ The Khonds think disease is sent either by a god, or by an angry ancestor.⁶⁹ The Bâstâr Kôis believe that death is generally caused by female spirits, probably at the instigation of an enemy.⁷⁰ The Katals, or Kurumbals, of Malabar, a higher class slave tribe, believe that the spirits of men after death inflict diseases, and are appeased by the offerings of distilled liquor, which the votary drinks, after calling on the spirit to partake of it.⁷¹ The Mogayers, South Kânara fishermen, believe that evil spirits cause disease, and so in cases of sickness they call in Billavars, and even Musalmân exorcists.⁷²

The old Persians had, as the Pârsi sacred books still have, a spirit-explanation for almost all diseases. Fever was made by the devil.⁷³ Sickness, fever, cold, and shivering gather at the Tower of Silence.⁷⁴ The Pârsi has also a spirit of blindness,⁷⁵ of hunger and thirst,⁷⁶ of bad swelling,⁷⁷ and of irregular sickness.⁷⁸ The Prophet Muḥammad,⁷⁹ held that all diseases were the work of devils, except fever, which was a foretaste of hell-fire.⁸⁰

The Chinese believe that all diseases are caused by the spirits of the unfriendly dead.⁸¹ The inhabitants of Melanesia believe that all sickness and mischief to the living is the work of the ghosts of the dead, who are always seeking an opportunity to do evil. So, for fear of *tamates*, no one will go about at night, unless he carries a light, which ghosts are afraid of. If a child is sick, it is thought that it has wandered within reach of some ghost. When a man goes out of his mind, it is thought that a ghost has possessed him, and wonderful things are thought to be done by one in such a condition.⁸² The Australians believe that diseases are caused by evil spirits.⁸³ The Inthlangwains near Natal do not know how long the spirit of a dead person lives. They attribute every untoward occurrence to the influence of the spirit, and if sickness comes, slaughter a beast to please the spirit.⁸⁴ Among the Wazaramos of East Africa, whenever any one is ill he is supposed to be possessed by the evil one.⁸⁵ In East Africa all disease is believed to be caused by spirits or winds. The spirit doctor drives out the spirit by music and hard exorcism.⁸⁶ The Tanalas of Madagascar believe that death is caused by spirits, and so at the grave a man shouts: "This is what ye⁸⁷ get; you must not follow after his children. This is the one you have got."⁸⁸ The Indians of Arizona believe that death is caused by the devil.⁸⁹

The next step was that only certain diseases came to be attributed to spirits. Thus the Mângellâs of Thâna believe that most diseases and misfortunes in life are due to *bhûts*, evil spirits, witchcraft, or to the influence of the nine planets.⁹⁰ The palm-tappers of South Kânara, called Billavars, believe that most women are liable to spirit-possession.⁹¹ The Wasnaluli

⁶³ *Bombay Gazetteer*, Vol. XVII. p. 200.

⁶⁴ Vol. II. p. 160.

⁶⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 60.

⁶⁶ Macpherson's *Khonds*, p. 76.

⁶⁷ 1800 A. D., Buchanan's *Mysore*, Vol. II. p. 498.

⁶⁸ Bleek's *Avesta*, Vol. I. p. 12.

⁶⁹ *Op. cit.* p. 56; *Yâna*, Vol. X.

⁷⁰ *Op. cit.* p. 69.

⁷¹ A. P. 612.

⁷² *Jour. Ethno. Soc.* Vol. II. p. 21.

⁷³ Wallace's *Australasia*, p. 100.

⁷⁴ Thomson's *Central Africa*, p. 104.

⁷⁵ *I. e.*, spirits of the dead ancestors.

⁷⁶ *First Report of the Bureau of Ethnology*, Washington.

⁷⁷ From MS. notes.

⁷⁸ *Op. cit.* Vol. XXIII. p. 212.

⁷⁹ Dalton's *Descriptive Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 97.

⁸⁰ *Op. cit.* p. 43.

⁸¹ *Jour. R. A. Soc.* Vol. XIII. p. 416.

⁸² *Op. cit.* Vol. III. p. 63.

⁸³ *Op. cit.* p. 63.

⁸⁴ Bleek's *Avesta*, Vol. I. pp. 63-65.

⁸⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 12.

⁸⁶ *Fort. Rev.* Vol. VI. p. 426.

⁸⁷ Codrington in *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. X. p. 284.

⁸⁸ Gardiner's *Zulu Country*, p. 314.

⁸⁹ Burton's *Central Africa*, Vol. II. p. 353.

⁹⁰ Sibree's *Madagascar*, p. 237.

⁹¹ Buchanan's *Mysore*, Vol. III. p. 53.

of East Africa believe that many diseases are caused by evil spirits, or *pepo*, who get into the body, and must be driven out.⁸²

As men advanced in knowledge and power, the assumption that all diseases or most diseases, are caused by spirits was narrowed into the belief that some diseases, or certain diseases, are caused by spirits. The diseases thus attributed to spirits were sudden sicknesses, seizures, fainting, mania, rheumatism, small-pox, barrenness, cholera, and other epidemics. In the Kônkan the lower and middle classes, and to some extent even the higher classes, believe all these diseases to be due to the influence of spirits.

The following examples shew, too, how widely the belief that spirits cause disease is, or has been, entertained. In North Kânara, thirty miles up the Kârwar river, a place named Kadêrî, when Dr. Buchanan visited it (1792), had for many years been troubled by a curious sickness. The people, who were Brâhmans, thought the epidemic was the work of an enraged *bhût* or spirit.⁸³ The Komarpaiks, a class of North Kânara husbandmen, believe that the spirits of children, whose mothers die in pregnancy, become *bhûts* or devils, and enter into people and cause sickness. The sufferers attempt to be relieved by prayer and sacrifice, and some villages are supposed to know charms which drive the spirits away.⁸⁴ In the Deccan, when a Chitpâvan woman suffers greatly in child-birth, a priest is called who reads the passages from the *Veds* and *Purâns* which drive away evil spirits.⁸⁵ In Bengal, whenever a woman is seized with a sudden sickness she is supposed to be witch-ridden.⁸⁶ The Brinjâris of Mysore in 1792 claimed the right to put witches to death, because all sickness among children was due to witchcraft.⁸⁷ The Coorgs believe that diseases of men and cattle rarely come in the natural order of things, but are due either to magic or to an enemy.⁸⁸ In Mysore, an acute conical mound of mud, on a round base, ornamented with wild flowers is set up to keep off cattle-disease. It is called Kâtama Râya.⁸⁹ In Mysore men are possessed and bewitched by spirits, who lodge in trees and burial-grounds.¹⁰⁰ Among the Kôls of the Central Provinces when any one falls ill, the ancestors are propitiated.¹ The early Brâhmans in India were always troubled by spirits and demons.² In Mysore and North Tulu, if the worship of Bhûtâ is neglected, he is supposed to cause sickness and suffering. If a sacrifice is made to Bhûtâ he takes the spirit or life of the sacrifice, and gives no more trouble.³ Children get epileptic fits from Siva.⁴ Sneezing is due to spirit-possession. The Pârâls say a prayer when they sneeze.⁵

The Circassians believe that diseases are caused by spirits.⁶ In Egypt, Mr. Douglas has seen barren women pass under the belly of an elephant, to drive out the haunting spirit of barrenness.⁷ The Jews held that madness was the work of a spirit, and at the time of Christ spirits were believed to cause madness, fits, and other forms of disease.⁸

The Burmans believe that witches, called *sôns*, kill people and give epileptic fits,⁹ and that some diseases are caused by bones and other things being forced into the body by witches.¹⁰ Epidemics are specially believed to be due to spirits. In Burma, when cholera appears in a village, the people climb on to the roofs of the houses and beat them with bamboos and billets of wood.¹¹ Sometimes, when a person is sick, a small coffin and a tiny corpse are buried, and the

⁸² News' East Africa, p. 69.

⁸³ Buchanan's Mysore, Vol. III. p. 188. [See also in this Journal, "Devil Worship of the Taluvas," *passim*.—Ed.]

⁸⁴ Op. cit. p. 185.

⁸⁵ Ward's View of the Hindus, Vol. III. p. 210.

⁸⁶ Rice's Mysore, Vol. III. p. 211.

¹ Tylor's Primitive Culture, Vol. II. p. 33.

² Buchanan's Mysore, Vol. III. p. 107.

³ Dâbistân, Vol. I. p. 818.

⁷ From MS. notes. Compare:—In Gujarât, when an ascetic of the Dundîâ sect dies, women who seek the blessing of a male child strive to secure it by creeping beneath his litter (Forbes' Râs Mâla, Vol. II. p. 332).

⁸ From MS. notes.

¹⁰ Fytche's Burma, Vol. II. p. 80.

⁸⁷ Bombay Gazetteer, Vol. XVIII. p. 112.

⁸⁸ Wilk's South of India, Vol. III. p. 211.

⁸⁹ Op. cit. Vol. I. p. 363.

¹⁰⁰ Op. cit., loc. cit.

² Maurice's Indian Antiquities, Vol. IV. p. 632.

⁴ Ward's View of the Hindus, Vol. I. p. 231.

⁶ Balfour's Encyc. Vol. V. p. 531.

⁹ Shway Yoo's The Burman, Vol. II. p. 126.

¹¹ Op. cit. Vol. II. p. 104.

disease disappears.¹³ The Burmans use the following articles to cure sores or spirit-diseases:—the hand of a lizard, sulphur, the bulb of a white lily, roast chillies, and cock's dung.¹³ A Burman, also when suffering from headache, hangs up pictures of peacocks and hares under the eaves; headache is considered a sun-(or a moon-)stroke, and the peacock belongs to the sun and the hare to the moon.¹⁴ Spirits are considered one of the chief causes of disease in Burma,¹⁵ and the Buddhist novice is asked if he is free from madness or other ills caused by giants, witches, or the evil spirits of forests and hills.¹⁶ In China epidemics are supposed to be devil-caused.¹⁷ The Chinese believe that drought is caused by evil spirits,¹⁸ and also any sickness that does not give way to medicine.¹⁹ The belief that spirits cause disease, is widespread in China.²⁰ Ancestors are supposed to cause sickness if their tombs are neglected; they are appeased by the present of paper money and paper clothes.²¹ When a Chinaman has had an ill-omened dream he fills his mouth with water, slashes the air with a sword, and holding a red or yellow scroll in his hand says: "O scroll, avert all evil influences."²² In China, spirits are supposed to raise storms, especially the summer squalls known as "devils" winds,²³ and the sty is exorcised by a priest in order that the pigs may not become diseased.²⁴ The spirits of cows are much feared in China, and must be driven away by exorcists or priests; otherwise the whole herd may die.²⁵ In China, when many people are drowned the belief is that the spirits of the poor have caused the accident. They have had no proper funeral and so are angry.²⁶

The West Australians believe that sickness is caused by evil spirits; doctors go round the sick man, and shout to keep the devil away. They do not believe in natural death,²⁷ but believe that fatal sickness is caused by their medicine-men, called Boglias, who can kill even at a distance from the power of some stones in their stomachs.²⁸ In Australasia, illness and death, especially of the young, is attributed either to sorcery or to evil spirits.²⁹ The Motus of New Guinea connect a sudden attack of illness with an evil spirit, called Vata. He is supposed to live in the bush; they neither worship nor propitiate him in any way. When a person is taken ill they say Vata has killed him; the patient's life is despaired of, and little or nothing is done to him. In rare cases some leaves and roots are used as an antidote in charming diseases.³⁰ Spirits cause epidemics, and so the Motus after an epidemic drive away the disease-spirit by beating sticks, shouting, making a noise generally, and throwing burning sticks into the air.³¹ The Samoans hold that all disease marks the displeasure of some god. In cases of sickness the village priest is consulted, gifts are made, and mouthfuls of water are sprinkled over the sick bed.³²

The Tanalas of Madagascar believe that sudden death is caused by witchcraft; and other tribes, especially the Sihanakas, think all death to be due to witchcraft. When the dead is in the tomb the Sihanakas say: "Whoever it is that has bewitched you, break him upon the rock that the children may see it."³³ The people of Madagascar believe that any one who is sick is possessed by an evil spirit.³⁴ In East Africa a madman is said to have fends.³⁵ Barrenness is a spirit disease, and so in South Central Africa a baton of wood covered with grass is rubbed on a woman to cure her of barrenness.³⁶ The people of South Central Africa think that sickness is due either to spirits or to sorcery.³⁷ The inhabitants of the country to

¹³ Shway Yoe's *The Burman*, Vol. II. p. 138.

¹⁴ *Op. cit.* Vol. II. p. 137.

¹⁵ Shway Yoe's *The Burman*, Vol. I. p. 138.

¹⁶ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 148.

¹⁷ Gray's *China*, Vol. II. p. 17.

¹⁸ *Op. cit.* p. 286.

¹⁹ *Op. cit.* p. 35.

²⁰ *Op. cit.* Vol. VII. p. 289.

²¹ *Op. cit.* p. 483.

²² Pritchard's *Polynesian Remains*, p. 147.

²³ *Op. cit.* p. 295.

²⁴ Pinto's *How I crossed Africa*, Vol. I. p. 837.

¹³ *Op. cit.* Vol. II. p. 140.

¹⁵ Fytche's *Burma*, Vol. II. p. 79.

¹⁷ Gray's *China*, Vol. II. p. 31.

¹⁹ Cabbold's *China*, p. 69.

²¹ *Op. cit.* p. 23.

²² *Op. cit.* p. 13.

²⁴ *Op. cit.* p. 169.

²⁵ *Op. cit.* p. 153.

²⁷ *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. V. p. 319.

²⁹ Wallace's *Australasia*, p. 103.

³¹ *Op. cit.*, loc. cit.

³³ Sibree's *Madagascar*, p. 291.

³⁵ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 130.

³⁷ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 130.

the north of the Zambesi, have a great fear of spirits. They think that spirits cause sickness and wish to take away the living. When one man has killed another, a sacrifice is made to lay the ghost.³⁸ The South-West Africans believe that if the spirits of the departed are appeased, there is no other cause of death except witchcraft.³⁹ Sneezing is supposed to be spirit-caused. Gardiner notes that when Dingaru, a Zulu chief, sneezed, his people said:—"May he grow greater."⁴⁰ The Nubras divide diseases into two classes, wind or spirit diseases and blood diseases.⁴¹ The Moors of Morocco, when they stumble or fall, stain their clothes, cut their fingers, break a pot, or hear an ass bray, say:—"God damn the devil."⁴² The old belief that spirits cause diseases seems to have been modified by the Moors of North Africa, who now consider every sickness a judgment.⁴³

The American Indians almost universally believe that death is caused by witchcraft.⁴⁴ The Zaparo Indians of South America think illness and death due to sorcery.⁴⁵ In the West Indies, Columbus (1495) found a sorcerer, who pulled diseases off the patient as one pulls off a pair of trousers;⁴⁶ and the Californian Indians spend all their time in shaking off evil spirits.⁴⁷

Homer's⁴⁸ Greeks thought that disease was caused by a demon,⁴⁹ and this belief was upheld by Pythagoras.⁵⁰ Madness they thought was due to a spirit.⁵¹ The Romans called madmen *lymphati*, ghost-haunted, and a Temple of Fever stood on the Palatine Hill.⁵² The Roman matrons were cured of barrenness by being beaten with thongs by the priest of the Lupercalia. The Lupercalia continued to be held in Rome till the middle of the fifth century.⁵³ The Scandinavians believed that Runic letters eased women in labour, kept off poison, dispelled evil thoughts, and cured child-diseases and melancholy.⁵⁴ In Russia, the ague is called the Female Neighbour or the Female Friend. Ague is a spirit which will worry her patient till she goes, and before she goes she appears in terrible dreams.⁵⁵ Toothache is cured in Russia by rubbing on the gum the ends of candles, which have been burnt in church.⁵⁶ Barrenness is supposed to be a spirit-disease, and so in France, even to-day, women are said to sit on dolmens to cure sterility.⁵⁷ Formerly in England it was held that pestilences and other diseases and sicknesses were due to wicked spirits. In the *Epistles and Gospelles*, London, imprinted by Richard Bankes, a sermon on "Rogation Dayes" runs:—"In these Rogation Days, it is to be asked of God and prayed for, that God of His goodness will defend and save the corn in the field and that He will vouchsafe to purge the air; for this cause be certain Gospels read in the wide fields among the corn and grass, that by the virtue and operation of God's word the power of the wicked spirits, which keep in the air and infect the same (whence come pestilence and other kinds of diseases and sicknesses), may be laid down and the air made pure and clean to the intent the corn may remain unharmed and not infected of the said hurtful spirits."⁵⁸ In England a stoppage in the throat was supposed to be due to witchcraft, or spirits, and the following remedy was resorted to as a cure:—"Hold the diseased by the throat, and say—'Blaze, the martyr and servant of Jesus Christ, commands thee to pass up or down.'"⁵⁹ In England convulsions were an attack of dwarves.⁶⁰ Pestilences came in human form.⁶¹ Barrenness was a spirit-disease, which was believed to affect trees, as well as men and women. So, till 1790, the Devonshire farmers used to go round their apple

³⁸ Livingstone's *Travels in South Africa*, p. 434.

⁴¹ Schweinfurth's *Heart of Africa*, Vol. II. p. 326.

⁴³ *Op. cit.* p. 76.

⁴⁵ *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. VII. p. 506.

⁴⁷ Bancroft, Vol. III. p. 497.

⁴⁹ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 137.

⁵¹ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 138.

⁵³ Gibbon's *Decline and Fall*, Vol. IV. p. 78.

⁵⁵ Mrs. Romanoff's *Rites and Customs of the Græco-Russian Church*, p. 226.

⁵⁶ *Op. cit.* p. 90.

⁵⁸ Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, Vol. I. pp. 201, 202.

⁶⁰ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II. p. 140.

³⁹ *Op. cit.* p. 440.

⁴⁰ Gardiner's *Zulu Country*, p. 52.

⁴² Rohlf's *Morocco*, p. 60.

⁴⁴ *First Report of the Bureau of Ethnology*, Washington, p. 158.

⁴⁶ Tylor's *Primitive Culture*, Vol. II, p. 129.

⁴⁸ B. C. 1000.

⁵⁰ B. C. 540.

⁵² Pliny's *Natural History*, Vol. I. p. 8.

⁵⁴ Mallet's *Northern Antiquities*, p. 118.

⁵⁷ Walhouse in *Jour. Anthropol. Inst.* Vol. VII. p. 34.

⁵⁹ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 52.

⁶¹ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. pp. 295, 293.

trees on Twelfth Day in order that they might bear well.⁶³ In Herefordshire, under the name of Wassailing, the following rites were observed:—At the approach of evening, on the vigil of the Twelfth Day, the farmers, with their friends and servants, used to meet together, and at about six o'clock walk to a field of wheat. In the highest part of the ground twelve small fires and one large fire were lighted. The attendants, headed by the master of the family, pledged the company in old cider, which circulated freely. A circle was formed round the large fire, and a general shouting and hallooing was raised. Sometimes fifty or sixty of these fires might be seen at once.⁶³ In England, the "falling sickness," like barrenness, was considered to be a spirit-disease. Lupton in his *Book of Notable Things* (1660), p. 40, says:—"Three nails, made in the vigil of the Midsummer Eve and driven in so deep that they cannot be seen, in the place where the party doth fall that hath the falling sickness, doth drive away the disease quite."⁶⁴ Sir T. Browne (1660) thought fits to be natural, but heightened by the power of the devil and of witchcraft.⁶⁵ Spirits cause certain diseases, and so Prospero⁶⁶ tells Ariel to charge his goblins, to grind Caliban's joints with dry convulsions, to shorten his sinews with aged cramps, and make him more pinch-spotted than a cat-a-mountain. In Yorkshire, St. Vitus' dance was believed to be caused by an evil eye or a witch.⁶⁷ The belief in the spirit-theory of disease is still common in rural England. Fits, the falling sickness, ague, cramp and warts are all believed to be caused by a spirit going into the patient's body. These diseases are cured,—that is, the spirit who causes the disease is scared,—by a charm. In the charm, the disease is addressed as a spirit or being:—thus, in ague the charm runs: "Ague, farewell till we meet in hell;" and cramp is addressed: "Cramp, be thou faultless, as our Lady was sinless when she bore Jesus."⁶⁸ In Lancashire, the people think casting out the ague is the same as casting out the devil, for it is the devil in the sick man that makes him shiver and shake.⁶⁹ Warts are cured by rubbing them with a green elder stick and burying the stick.⁷⁰ In certain parts of England, fits and hiccough are still believed to be possessions, and are cured by charms.⁷¹ Severe bleeding at the nose is in England thought to be caused by a spirit sucking the blood. In a case recorded in Northumberland a woman's nose bled so dangerously that the husband went to call a wizard. On his way the wizard crossed a stream between him and the woman's house, muttered a spell, and said that the bleeding had stopped. The husband went home, and finding that the bleeding had not stopped, returned to the wizard, who remembered that there was a second stream. He crossed this stream, repeated the charm, and the bleeding was stayed.⁷² Big neck, or goitre, was cured in England by the touch of a dead hand, especially of that of a suicide,⁷³ and shoes used to be set cross-wise near a bed to keep off cramp.⁷⁴ In Scotland epilepsy is still supposed to be fiend-possession. One cure was to put the epileptic in bed with his dead mother, apparently in the belief that the evil-spirit that caused the disease would leave the sufferer and go into the dead.⁷⁵ In parts of England (1870) erysipelas is thought to be a spirit called Ceronsepel. The charm for erysipelas runs:—"Ceronsepel coming in at the town end. By the name of the Lord I medisen thee."⁷⁶ The people of Moray in Scotland pare the finger and toe nails of a hectic person, tie them in a rag, and wave the rag thrice round his head sunways, *deas soil*, and bury the rag. So, according to Pliny, did the Druids.⁷⁷

1. Effect of the belief that Spirits cause disease.

One result of the universal belief that disease is caused by unfriendly spirits is the anxiety to find out articles⁷⁸ that scare spirits. The early Hindus found that the juice of

⁶² Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, Vol. I. p. 29.

⁶³ Scott's *Demonolatry and Witchcraft*, p. 264.

⁶⁷ Henderson's *Folk-Lore*, p. 152.

⁷⁰ *Op. cit.* p. 165.

⁷³ *Op. cit.* p. 153.

⁷⁶ Henderson's *Folk-Lore*, p. 150.

⁷⁸ The names of the principal articles, which were believed to scare spirits, are given under the heading "Articles which scare Spirits."

⁶³ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 30.

⁶⁴ *Tempest*, IV. ; 1.

⁶⁵ Dyer's *Folk-Lore*, pp. 152-164.

⁷² Henderson's *Folk-Lore*, p. 153.

⁷⁵ Mitchell's *Highland Superstitions*, p. 24.

⁷⁷ Dyer's *Folk-Lore*, p. 150.

⁶⁴ *Op. cit.* Vol. I. p. 336.

⁶⁹ *Op. cit.* p. 133.

the holy basil, or *tulsi*, restored consciousness, removed pain in the ear, cured scratches, and ringworm, and destroyed *krīmi*, or intestinal worms. They also perceived that the smell of the basil flower was sweet, and that the basil leaf, when eaten, was agreeable to the taste. They, therefore, held that the sweet basil scared spirits, and so was a Guardian. So they made garlands and necklaces of sweet basil leaves and stems; and the necklace was called *tulsi-pati*, a name still borne by a gold ornament worn by Hindu women. In the same way it was found that the *darbha*, or *durva*, grass was healing or spirit-scaring, and so *paritrī*, or purifying rings of this grass, were worn on the fingers. In the Bombay Kōnkan, where rice is the staple food, it was considered to contain some divine principle. Four deities were supposed to live in rice: — *Brahmā* the creator, *Ravi* the sun, *Sōma* the moon, and the *Marudganas* the wind-gods. As rice was the abode of gods, it was thought to be a protection against unfriendly spirits. They, therefore, worshipped rice, and, to scare spirits, put into their ears fresh ears of the rice called *bugdī*, a practice which is preserved in the Hindu female ear-ornament *bugdī* or *mugdī*.⁷⁹

In early times, especially in India, the cow was considered the most useful of animals. Its milk gave strength and vigour, its urine and dung were medicinal, and its head gave a yellow substance, called *gōrōchan*, which was found a valuable cure for child-diseases. Everything that appertained to the cow was taken to be sacred and spirit-scaring. So the word *pātala* in Sanskrit means "pale-red" or "cow-coloured," and hence the *pātali*, or cow-coloured ornament worn by Hindu females. Again it was believed that the sacred thread of *Brāhmins* kept off spirits, partly because it has several knots called *Brahmā granthīs*: knots, or knotted things, being a spell against evil spirits. Hence the *gānthālī*, or knotted necklace, and the *gānthā*,⁸⁰ or knotted earring, worn by the low class Hindus.

Palm-leaves, beads, and certain teeth and bones were supposed to possess the power of dispelling spirits, and so the wearing of ornaments made of palm-leaves, beads and ivory came into fashion. Thus, the Hindu *tanmanī* and *kālīgāthī* ornaments, which are now made of gold or pearls, were formerly made of black beads, the word *kālīgāthī* meaning black beads or black knots, and *tanmanī* meaning beads of life. Similarly the chief neck ornament of married Hindu females, called *galāśrī* or neck-luck, must, as a rule, be of black beads. *Pātālīs* made of ivory are still worn by Hindu women, and are considered to be more auspicious than either gold or pearl ornaments.

With the working of metals came the discovery of the healing value of minerals. The Hindus considered *lōhabhasma*, the ashes of iron, *tāmrahāsmā*, the ashes of copper, and *raupyahāsmā*, the ashes of silver, to be the elixir of life. Again, as branding the patient with an iron or copper rod was found an effective cure for certain diseases, which were supposed to be spirit-caused, the belief spread that metal was a great spirit-scarer. So they exchanged their ornaments of grass, tree-leaves, bones and beads for ornaments of iron, copper, silver and gold.

2. Ornaments scare Spirits.

The meanings of many of the ornaments worn by Hindu women support this view of the general history of personal ornament.

Among Head-ornaments are: — *Kētaka*, the Sanskrit *kētaki*,⁸¹ the flower of the *Pandanus odoratissimus*, a golden hair ornament worn by Hindu women. *Kamal*, the Sanskrit *kamala*, a lotus, a hair ornament resembling a lotus. *Kuluka*, the Sanskrit *kalittha*, Marāṭhī *kulīta*, a bunch of the *Glycine tomentosa* leaves, is worn on the hair: the word also means a golden hair ornament, which is otherwise called *māda*, the joy-giver. *Chāndanī*, the Sanskrit *chandra*, moon,

⁷⁹ Molesworth's Marāṭhī Dictionary. The *bugdī* resembles an ear of rice.

⁸⁰ Sk. *granthi*, a knot.

⁸¹ *Pandanus odoratissimus*.

a full-moon shaped gold ornament worn on the hair. *Chandrakôr*, the Saṅskṛit *chandra*, moon, and *kôra*, a part or portion : a half quarter-moon head ornament. *Chāmpyāchibār*, the Saṅskṛit *champaka*, the *chāmpā* tree,⁸² and *bār* a row : a golden hair-ornament resembling a row of *chāmpā* flowers. *Gulābāchēphul*, the Marāṭhī *gulāb*, rose, and *phul*, a flower : a golden head ornament like a rose flower. *Gōndā*, the Marāṭhī *gōndā*, the *Globe amaranth* : a golden and silken head-ornament like a bunch of *Globe amaranth* flowers. *Nāg*, the Saṅskṛit *nāga*, a serpent, a gold snake-shaped ornament.

Among Nose-ornaments are: — *Nath*, apparently the Marāṭhī *nāth*, the juice of a plant administered through the nose, a common nose-ornament. *Vālī*, the Marāṭhī *vālī*, *Bassella rubra*, a pearl nose-ring.

Among Ear-ornaments are: — *Bugḍī*, the Marāṭhī *bugḍī*, a kind of rice, a gold ornament like a rice ear. *Bālī*, the Saṅskṛit *baḷi*, Marāṭhī *baḷ*, strength, a gold and pearl ornament supposed to protect or strengthen. *Gānthā*, the Saṅskṛit *granthi*, Marāṭhī *gānthā*, a knot : any knotted ear-ornament worn by low class Hindus. *Lavaṅgē*, the Marāṭhī *lavaṅg*, clove, a golden ear-ornament resembling a clove. *Kuḍēn*, the Marāṭhī *kuḍēn*, a root shoot of turmeric, rice, ginger, or garlic, an ear-ornament worn by females.

Among Neck-ornaments are: — *Javāchīmāl*, the Marāṭhī *java*, barley, and *māl*, a garland : a garland of gold beads like barley grains. *Chāmpēkalichīmāl*, the Marāṭhī *chāmpā*, *kaḷi*, a bud, and *māl*, a garland : a golden garland resembling *chāmpā* flowers. *Hār rāmnāmāchā*, the Marāṭhī *hār*, a garland, and *rāmanāma*, the name of the god Rāma : golden garland, on which the name of the god Rāma is written. *Tulsipattī*, the Marāṭhī *tulsi*, sweet basil, and *pattī*, a necklace : a necklace of *tulsi* leaves or stalks, a golden necklace. *Chinchpattī*, the Marāṭhī *chinch*, tamarind, and *pattī*, a necklace : a gold necklace. *Vajratīka*, the Saṅskṛit *vajra*, thunderbolt, and Marāṭhī *tīka*, a bit : an ornament worn round the neck, as powerful a guardian as a bit of Indra's thunderbolt.

Among Hand-ornaments are: — *Bāṅgḍī*, probably the Marāṭhī *bāṅgḍā*, a kind of fish : said to have been adopted by the Hindus from the Muhammadans : — orthodox Hindu ladies prefer the *pātālī* or cow-colour, which was supposed to avert evil. *Vālā*, the Marāṭhī for the sweet-rooted grass, *Andropogon muricatum*, a round golden hand ornament. *Pātālī*, the Saṅskṛit pale red or cow-coloured, a cow-coloured ornament of gold or ivory.

Among Foot-ornaments are: — *Vālā*, the Marāṭhī name for the *Andropogon muricatum*, a foot-ornament of silver. *Phulēn*, the Marāṭhī word *phul*, a flower : silver foot-ornaments, *Māsōlyā*, the Saṅskṛit *matsya*, Marāṭhī *māsā*, a fish : a silver fish-shaped toe-ornament.

(To be continued.)

NOTES AND QUERIES.

A TELUGU SUPERSTITION.

The Telugus, as a rule, wear *dhōṭis*, but occasionally also *pāejāmas*, extending from the waist to the knee, and fastened round the waist by a cord, called *nada*, run through a turned in border or selvedge by means of a small stick, which

they say should be split in two before it is thrown away when done with, or the wearer of the *pāejāmas* will become lean. Repeated failure of the superstition has had as yet no effect on its prevalence.

M. N. VENKETSWAMY.

⁸² *Michelia champaca*.

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHEOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.F.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-ri.
8vo., mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 536, with Map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
tops. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kaladgi Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAD and KACHH, 1874-75.—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—Report on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BIDAR and AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & Co., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—The BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJANTĀ, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARĀVATI and JAGGAYTAPETA BUDDHIST
STŪPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey). LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIII. begins with Part 282, for Jan. 1894.

VOLS. I. to XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth. Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth, Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (24s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Rs. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY
MR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY
MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. and XXII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary,

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH.

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance, Rs. 8 or 12s.,
including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Rs. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.

	Page.	1 col.	$\frac{1}{2}$ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	„ 28-0,	„ 14-8,	„ 7-4.
Three „	„ 35-0,	„ 18-8,	„ 9-8.
Six „	„ 52-0,	„ 28-0,	„ 15-0.
Twelve „	„ 100-0,	„ 52-0,	„ 27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following $1\frac{1}{2}$ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Rs. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: *Bombay*, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; *Poona*, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; *Deolaleu*, Cursetjee Dossabhoj; *Calcutta*, Wyman & Co.; *Madras*, Higginbotham & Co.; *Allahabad*, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); *London*, G. Street, 50, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries."—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosuppatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75. 3s. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India, Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

PROF. APTE'S

PRACTICAL SANSKRIT-ENGLISH
DICTIONARY.

LIBRARY EDITION.

Containing 1,200 pages of the size of Webster's International English Dictionary; bound in half leather.

Price Rs. 12. Postage extra.

Apply to SHIRALKAR & Co., Poona.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50;
Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's
Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols.,
Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5;
Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6;
Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's
Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20.
Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort,
Bombay.

Bombay Education Society's Press,

Printers, Lithographers, Book-Binders, Engravers, &c.,

BYCULLA

(Opposite the Byculla Railway Bridge).

(The Profits from the Press go to the support of the
Orphans in the Byculla Schools.)

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and
promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES,
CIRCULARS, BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS,
DRAWINGS, MAPS, PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM
Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES
AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other
Companies, in style and durability equal to those
of the best London Houses.

Maps carefully and neatly mounted.

STATIONERY.

PAPERS OF THE BEST QUALITY

Always in stock in large quantities.

Drawing Papers, Cards, File Boards, Copying
Books, Memorandum Books, &c.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour.

India Rubber Stamps supplied,

&c. &c. &c.

PART CCXCIV.

(VOL. XXIII.)

DECEMBER, 1894, PART II.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY,

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

IN

ARCHÆOLOGY, EPIGRAPHY, ETHNOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, HISTORY, FOLKLORE, LANGUAGES,
LITERATURE, NUMISMATICS, PHILOSOPHY, RELIGION, &c., &c.

Edited by

RICHARD CARNAC TEMPLE, C.I.E.,

MAJOR, INDIAN STAFF CORPS.

CONTENTS.

PAGE	PAGE
FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA, No. 38.—	
THE TALISMAN OF CHASTITY, by PANDIT	
NATESA SASTRI, B.A., M.F.L.S. 385	INDEX 389

BOMBAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED AT THE EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS, BYCULLA.

LONDON: KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & Co.

LONDON: LUZAC & Co.

LEIPZIG: OTTO HARRASSOWITZ.

BOMBAY: EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

PARIS: E. LEROUX.

NEW YORK: WESTERMANN & Co.

BERLIN: A. ASHER & Co.

CHICAGO: S. D. PEET, Esq., Ph.D.

VIENNA: A. HOLDER & Co.

[All Rights Reserved.]

Subscribers are in arrears for Vols. I. to XIII. to the total amount of Rs. 401. It is specially requested that these outstandings may be cleared off without further delay.

N.B.—Subscriptions for the year 1886 (Vol. XV.) are overdue to the amount of Rs. 220; for 1887, Rs. 93; for 1888, Rs. 110; for 1889, Rs. 40; for 1890, Rs. 80; 1891, Rs. 168-5-4; 1892, Rs. 153; 1893, Rs. 186; and 1894, Rs. 105.

Subscribers in Europe are requested to pay their Subscriptions for 1893 to the Proprietor's account, Chartered Mercantile Bank, 65, Old Broad St., London, E.C., giving notice of their having done so, and of Address, by card addressed to the Manager, Education Society's Press, Bombay. This arrangement will secure such Subscribers their copies being posted direct.

Papers and correspondence for the Journal from contributors in India or anywhere else, should be addressed to the EDITOR, care of the Education Society's Press, Bombay.

Contributors of Articles to this Journal will greatly oblige the Editor if they will leave the upper half of the first sheet of manuscript blank, for the convenience of the Editor in entering instructions to the Press regarding titling, style of printing, submission of proofs, &c., &c. Such instructions, when sent separately, are liable to result in confusion and delay.

Remittances, correspondence relative to Subscriptions, and notices of change of address to be sent to—

The Superintendent,
Education Society's Press,
Bombay.

Notes and Queries will always be gladly received and inserted in the *Indian Antiquary*.

BOOKS FOR SALE.

H. H. Wilson's Works, 11 vols., Rs. 50; Wilson's Vishnu-Purana, 4to., Rs. 35; Magnan's Miscellanea Numismata, 250 plates, 4 vols., Rs. 20; Gordon's Cabinet of Coins, plates, Rs. 5; Humphrey's Ancient Coins and Medals, Rs. 6; Barthelemy's Numismatique, all plates; Griffith's Ramayana of Valmiki, 5 vols. (Benares), Rs. 20. Write to Mr. Nanabhai, 21, Todd Street, Fort, Bombay.

Published Monthly, Price 8 annas.

THE INDIAN TRAVELLER'S GUIDE, containing the Special Time and Fare Tables of all the Indian Railway Companies, Steam Boat and Dāk Companies, Bullock Trains and Transit Companies; the Routes between the principal towns of Northern, Central, and Western India, &c.

WITH A COLOURED MAP OF INDIA.

BOMBAY:

Printed and Published at the "Bombay Gazette" Steam Press.

Agents: Bombay, Watson & Co., Thacker & Co.; Poona, Treacher & Co., Phillips & Co.; Deolalee, Cursetjee Dossabhoj; Calcutta, Wyman & Co.; Madras, Higginbotham & Co.; Allahabad, Kellner & Co. (Railway Station); London, G. Street, 30, Cornhill; Gordon and Gotch, St. Bride Street, Ludgate Circus, E. C.

Messrs. LUZAC & Co.'s List.

Official Agents and Publishers to the India Office.

LONDON.

Cappeller's Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo., cloth, £1-1s.

The Book is certainly the cheapest, and, for a beginner, in some respects the best, of existing Sanskrit-English Dictionaries.—*The Academy*.

Useful Sanskrit Nouns and Verbs. In English Letters. By CHARLES JOHNSTON. Small 4to., cloth, pp. 30. 2s. 6d.

Buddhaghosuppatti; or, the Historical Romance of the Rise and Career of Buddhaghosa (from a rare MS. hitherto unedited), with indigenous notices of, and a critical inquiry into, the great commentator's connection with Burma. By JAMES GRAY, Professor of Pali, Rangoon College, Rangoon. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. vi., 75, 3s. 6s.

Indian Wisdom; or, Examples of the Religious Philosophical, and Ethical Doctrines of the Hindus, with a brief History of the Chief Departments of Sanskrit Literature, and some account of the Past and Present Condition of India. Moral and Intellectual, by Sir MONIER MONIER-WILLIAMS, K.C.I.E., M.A., etc., etc. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. Post 8vo., cloth, pp. 576. £1-1s.

Luzac and Co.'s Oriental List. Containing Notes and News on, and a Bibliographical List of, all new Publications on Africa and the East. Published monthly. Annual subscription (Post free), 2s. 6d.

LUZAC & Co., 46, GREAT RUSSELL STREET
(Opposite the British Museum),
LONDON, W. C.

FOLKLORE IN SOUTHERN INDIA.

BY PANDIT NATESA SASTRI, B. A., M.F.L.S.

No. 38. — *The Talisman of Chastity.**(Continued from p. 344.)*

MEANWHILE the fair name of Ambikâ had been spoiled by the minister of Vijayâgarâ. But she had no idea of how great the mischief was that had been done. All she had wanted were funds for the Saiva temple, which her lord had ordered her to acquire for herself. The funds had been acquired in the manner directed. So when the merchant, after giving away all that he had to Dêvi, left Madura for the north, and when all this property was safely and secretly collected and kept in the choultry, Ambikâ said to Dêvi:—

“My dear friend, I mean to entrust the building of the Saiva temple to you, for I must leave this place soon, if I am to execute the last hard condition of my lord. Meanwhile, you must daily go to the palace to receive the dole for our maintenance. Everything must go on, as if I remained here. Not a word, not a syllable, must escape from your lips about my absence. The building of the Saiva temple, opposite to our choultry, must commence from to-morrow, and slowly must the work go on. You must keep a regular account of all the money that you spend upon it, and it must be built strictly from the funds that we have acquired from the merchant.”

Dêvi listened eagerly to what all Ambikâ said, and put her a thousand questions, and promised to do all that a maid-servant could do in helping Ambikâ.

Now, as her lord left her for Banâras, the princess had determined to follow him there in disguise, for successfully accomplishing the last and the most severe of his conditions — that she should, through him and without his knowledge, — give birth to a son. But she now saw that unless she had strong help the successful execution of her project would be an extremely difficult, nay, an impossible, task. So she wrote to her father secretly about her hard life, and why she had to go to Banâras, and saying that for this journey she wanted a good retinue composed of men and women quite foreign to India, a very confidential man for superintending her affairs at Madura, and ample funds for her journey and stay at Banâras. Her father had the greatest regard for his daughter, and so he at once sent men and money, and, as desired by his daughter, made the whole retinue wait at a day's journey from Madura. The men and women that composed this retinue were all persons from the Simhaladvîpa, and the king made two of his confidential ministers assume the guise of common men of that island, and ordered them to obey the princess's orders.

One of these men was to superintend the work that Dêvi was to undertake for the Saiva temple; and great was Ambikâ's delight when she saw him near her, disguised as a beggar. She came to know through him that a retinue of a hundred men and a hundred women, with another person, disguised like himself, was waiting for her at a day's journey from Madura. Her joy knew no bounds when she heard of this. She called Dêvi to her side, recommended her to the confidential friend in disguise, and made arrangements that the Saiva temple should be built by him with funds supplied by Dêvi. She then took a box from the hands of the disguised friend, which contained something for her from her father, and went in to her own room. After a *ghaṭika* she returned, and the persons found a strange prince standing before them, and no longer the princess Ambikâ, for the box that the princess received from her father contained a complete set of a male dress. The confidential friend accompanied the disguised Ambikâ to the spot where the retinue was waiting, and returned to Madura to attend to his duty. Thus did Ambikâ, disguised as a prince, begin her long, troublesome and rapid pilgrimage to Banâras. She reached the sacred city a day after her lord's arrival there, and took up her abode opposite to his house, calling herself, in her disguise, the prince of Simhaladvîpa.

The several festivities, the music and the nautch parties were purposely held in the house of the Simhaladvîpa prince to attract the attention of the Pândiyan prince. But the latter never for a moment had any reason to suspect that these things were wholly done for his sake,

and he was for several days eagerly waiting for an opportunity to get himself introduced to one whom he considered to be the happiest prince in the world. In about a couple of months after his arrival in Banâras, he was allowed to become the friend of the prince of Simhāladvīpa, and little by little the friendship between the two princes grew thicker and thicker, till on a certain day the Simhāladvīpa prince thus questioned his friend :—

“O Pāṇḍiya, notwithstanding the several festivities, nautches and music that I get up day after day on your account, I now and then find that you are absent-minded. There must be some cause for all this. Though we have become bosom friends now, you have not been free with me. Tell me now, please, what lurks in your mind, and let me try my best to console you.”

The prince then related all about his wife, except her banishment to the choultry, and so his listener came to understand who the pearl merchant had been. The Simhāladvīpa prince laughed freely over the story, and this want of politeness enraged the vexed husband very much.

“You laugh now, O Simhala! I do not know how you would have liked these things, if your wife had behaved thus towards you,” said the Pāṇḍiyan prince, to which the listener replied :—

“Thank God, O Pāṇḍiya, I have no wife. I shall never marry one.”

Now that the topic had been once mooted, there were several occasions in the next and succeeding days on which they had again to revert to it. Though Ambikā, disguised as the Simhala prince, had laughed over the volley of abuse that her husband, without knowing who his listener was, had showered upon her, there was no sadder soul in the world than herself at the time.

“Thus, thought she, “has my lord been deceived by the Vijayānagara minister, and believes me to be a bad woman and disbelieves my talisman, and calls it a magic. It is my fate to undergo such hardship. Let things only go on as I wish them now, and I shall soon win over my lord to my side.”

One evening, the Simhala prince thus consoled his friend :—

“From all that I can gather from your speech, you seem to envy my happy life in the midst of so many courtezans, while you look upon your stay opposite to me all alone as a great hardship. If you have no objection, I can easily send you one of these courtezans for company.”

The Pāṇḍiyan prince gladly accepted his friend's suggestion, and from that night, the Simhala prince assumed the disguise of a courtesan of Simhāladvīpa during the nights, and spent them with her lord. The Pāṇḍiyan prince never suspected that the prince and the courtesan, who visited him every night, were one and the same person. Thus matters continued till Ambikā became certain of her pregnancy, and the moment she was certain of this, her whole thoughts were fixed on Madura. But before she thought of returning there, she secured the best of his ornaments from her lord — of his finger and ear rings, garlands, and even of the talisman of lotuses which she had given him. Having no more thought of his bad wife, and never suspecting the courtesan to be a princess or his wife, he gave her all that she asked, and more. The object of the pilgrimage of the princess to Banâras was now successfully accomplished, and four full months she had spent happily with her lord.

One day, the following letter was shewn to the Pāṇḍiyan prince by the Simhala prince :—

“My dearest son! Your presence is urgently needed here. Start at once and come away. You have spent too long a time at the sacred city.”

“Do you see, O Pāṇḍiya, this letter from my father? I cannot stay long. I must be off in a day or two. Though we may part now, we shall meet soon, I hope. Before I go, I want to advise you a bit, encouraged to do so by our long friendship. On your return to your country take care first to dive into the whole secret of your wife's conduct, before you think of punishing her. She may still be chaste, and the minister's story after all a lie. He might have purchased the ornaments easily from some maid-servants.”

The Pāṇḍiyan thanked the Simhala for his good advice. Now that a kind and good friend suggested it to him, this idea — that the Vijayānagara minister's version of his wife's

character might after all be a tale, and that the ornaments might have been got by unfair means, occurred to him at once. But the original warmth of his true regard to his singular wife, which he had before he came to Vijayānagara, was gone. He promised to himself secretly that, on his return, he would sift the matter well before taking any harsh steps, and no sooner had this idea entered into his head than he also wanted to return to his country.

The Simhala prince, after intimating to his friend that he would be going down to the south in a few days, resolved within himself that his departure must be sudden, secret and rapid. All arrangements necessary for this were secretly made, and executed the very next day. The third morning after the letter was seen by the Pāṇḍiyan prince he saw the mansion opposite to his house vacant, and the inmates all gone. On asking the landlord, he was told of the abrupt departure of the inmates to their country on the previous night.

"What," thought the Pāṇḍiya. "Is friendship a mere name without any meaning attached to it, that my friend, the Simhala, should thus quit this place without one word as to the time of his leaving? But let me not accuse him. I was advised by him only the other day not to be so hasty and foolish in believing the Vijayānagara minister's accusation against my wife."

Thus thought he, and made arrangements for going also to his country.

As soon as the princess Ambikā in her male disguise left Banāras, she requested her confidential friends to hasten the journey as much as possible, and reached Madura in four months' time. As might be expected, she sent away to her father all the men and women who had formed her retinue a day's journey from her choultry, and taking only two chosen and trustworthy friends with her, she reached her poor habitation safely in the middle of the night. She met her confidential friend and Dēvī. Great were their rejoicings at this happy meeting, and Ambikā was delighted to find that the temple was almost approaching to completion. The other part of her promise, too, she expected to be fulfilled in a couple of months in the natural course of circumstances. No one ever doubted that the princess had not remained in the choultry, for the morning doles had been regularly received, and now Dēvī and the other servants were mightily pleased at all the steps Ambikā had taken for successfully retrieving her character. She requested them all to keep everything to themselves till her lord's return.

Six months after her return to Madura, her lord, the prince of the Pāṇḍiya country, returned to his palace from his pilgrimage to the north. The first news that he heard, when entering his dominions, was a scandal about his banished wife. Births and deaths cannot be kept secret for long time, and it became known throughout the palace first, then throughout the city, that the banished princess had given birth to a son. Then the whole Pāṇḍiyan realm came to know of it. This event took place just four months before the return of the prince, who, after leaving Banāras, travelled in haste for a few days to join the Simhala prince, but, being unable to catch him up and obtain news of his movements, had taken his own time for his return journey.

The prince's return was welcome to all in the capital, except to himself, for though now and then he consoled himself with the thought that the character of a banished princess should not at all put him out of his usual peace of mind, the scandal, as it appeared to him, was in the mouth of every one, and made him hang his head. His father the old king gave the prince a very kind and hearty welcome, but at their first meeting, it so happened that Dēvī also was waiting to receive her morning dole. All the anger which the prince was keeping to himself broke out at once at the sight of that maid-servant :—

"Has your lady a baby with her?" asked the prince.

"Yes, my lord," replied she.

"Cannot the father of that child feed you all?" roared out the prince, his tone of speech having changed itself by anger to a high pitch.

Coolly the maid-servant replied :— "Your Highness, my lord, is its father, and, in keeping with your Highness's orders, I come daily to the palace gates."

The prince, who had not the slightest reason to connect himself with its origin, thought himself doubly insulted by the cutting remarks by the maid-servant. He would have rushed at her and plunged his dagger in her body, had not half a dozen friends near him held him back, fearing his attitude. He abused her, and several people had already rushed at her to push her away, when the old king restored order, and severely reprimanded Dêvi.

But she was glad at heart that unwittingly the matters had taken such a course.

"Let me be abused and thrashed," thought she. "I shall be proud of having brought this separation between the prince and his chaste wife the sooner to an end."

With this thought, she bowed very respectfully to the prince, and requested him to turn his mind back to the Sîmhala prince, and that she was not at all joking, but in earnest, when she said that he was the father of the beautiful baby. She even went out of her way, and remarked that in all the fourteen worlds there could not be found a better lady than the princess of Akhaṇḍakāvêri.

The prince's face changed colour when the name of the Sîmhala prince fell into his ears.

"What? Is it possible! What connection is there with that company in Banâras and the baby's birth here? Let me enquire," thought he.

Dêvi was not that day permitted to return to the choultry. Immediately, the princess with her baby and the other maid-servants were sent for. The prince, overcome by extreme anger, had forgotten all his hard conditions, which he had imposed on his wife before he started for the sacred city:— the raising of the Saiva temple and the giving birth to a son by his own self without his knowledge.

Ever obedient to orders issued by her lord or his father, Ambikâ, with her little baby at her bosom, arrived at the court like an ordinary woman without any reference to her position. But what did she, the gem of womankind, care for all the outward formalities? Her face, which bore on every line of it, furrows of deep anxiety and misery, indicated for all that her chaste innate character. Reaching the court she bowed with grace to her father-in-law and then to her lord. When questioned by the former as to who was the father of the baby, she replied:—

"Respected father-in-law. Your noble son and my husband is its father. Let him kindly remember the Sîmhala prince, his friend, at Banâras, and the courtesan that visited him every night there. This is that courtesan, and the cause of all this is the imposition of two severe conditions, which your own son will explain to you, sire. If he is doubtful of the courtesan, let him please examine these ornaments, which he presented to me."

Here she placed before the old king all the jewels that her husband had given her in her disguise as a courtesan. She then explained her whole story, from the beginning of her wedding night to that moment. All the people concerned in the affair were called and examined. The further the examination went the more the prince began to admire his chaste wife. What hardships, what renunciations she had undergone to please the whims of his own bad self? Even the Vijayânagara minister with his sovereign had to come in to give evidence, and on the former's saying that the princess he slept with for a night, as a pearl merchant, had a mole in her right cheek, the last lingering doubt in the minds of the most suspicious of men assembled there was removed. This on examination was proved to exist on the face of the maid-servant who had put on the disguise of the princess for a night. The examination was thorough and extremely minute, and before it was over there was not a single soul in the court, who did not condemn the prince for his bad treatment of his excellent wife, nor praise Ambikâ for all her successful adventures and noble execution of her undertakings for unsullied fame.

The prince was more than sufficiently pleased. He took back with pleasure his virtuous wife, and many were the occasions when they recounted their Banâras adventures. Once thus closely united by so many pleasant recollections and adventures they never became separated afterwards in their life. Ambikâ, by her purity of conduct, soundness of learning, and kindness to every one, became an object of respect to every person, and even to her husband. And they now lived together happily for a long time.

INDEX.

- a Draconis was the pole star *circ.* 2800 B. C. 158
 Abhayadēva, his sect in dispute 170
abhiskēka, as a test Skr. word in Burmese..... 165
 Āchārya Mañjuśrī, as a Lamaic god 73
adhvan, as a test Skr. word in Burmese 165
 Aḍūra Dēre Baidya, a hero of the Jumādi
 Legend 19
 Aḍūra Jumādi, a Bhūta..... 20
agelu-tambila, a form of Bhūta worship, 6,
 7; peculiar to the Beiderlu 7
 Agni, a king of a point of the Compass, 15:—
 notes on M. Koulikovski's works on 363
 Allard, his service under Rañjīt Singh alluded
 to 64
 alliteration in Indian Rhetoric, 345ff.:—
 defined 265
 Aḥmad Shāh, his invasion of the Pañjab..... 59
 Ajīt Singh present at Rañjīt Singh's death,
 68:—murders Shēr Singh, 69f.:—his death 70
 Akkājī Māmōjī, a celebrated king among
 the Tuluvas 98f.
 Amadādi Pañjarli, the Bhūta, his acts 94f.
 Amānta Dates, 122ff.:—of the Saka Era...129f., 131
 Amitābha, Litany of 208
 Ammanna Baidya, his share in Deyibaidi's
 death..... 29
amraik, as a test Skr. deriv. in Burmese 165
 ancestors as guardian spirits, 336ff.; were
 the first guardian spirits, 337; gallant, are
 guardians of the living, 336:—as friendly
 spirits, 374:—as hostile spirits, 374:—wor-
 ship of, the rudimentary form of religion,
 333; the most universal form of Hindu
 faith, 333:—the return of, belief in the,
 caused by the likeness of children to the
 dead 336
 ancestral gods in Sikhim 197f.
 Añchala-gachchha, list of the *śūrts* of the...175ff.
Anēkarthasaṅgraha, Zacharie's version of ... 84
 animals, as guardian spirits, two kinds of,
 338:—habits of some, suggest them to be
 spirits of the dead, 338:—worship of, origin
 of, 377:—have speech in folktales, a cow... 160
 Anṇappe, a Bhūta 16
 Anōrat'ā = Anuruddha 257
 Anōrat'āzō = Anuruddha 257
 Anuruddha, king of Pagān, 257f.; his con-
 quest of Thatōn, 257:—was not a barba-
 rian 258
 Aparāntaka, the name discussed 103
arañt, notes on Prof. von Roth on the 354
 Aris, teachers of Buddhism in old Pagān ... 258
 Ariyadhajathēra, preceptor of Rāmādhīpati.. 101
 Arramana, the name discussed 100
 "Ārya Language," alluded to in a Tuluva
 legend 192
 ashes are spirit-scarers 383
 Aśōka, claimed as a Lāma, 74:—Burmese
 views of, discussed 102ff.
*āsura*kriyā = Bhūta worship 10
Asurkalpa, Mr. Magoun on the, notes on ... 373
Atharvavēda, notes on ancient works on the,
 372ff.:—Prof. Bloomfield on the, notes
 on 373f.
 Attāvar Daiyōngulu, a Bhūta, the legend of. 190ff.
 Auckland, Lord, his doings with Rañjīt Singh. 68
 augury among the Karens 26f.
 Avitable, his service under Rañjīt Singh
 alluded to..... 64
 badges, family, origin of 374
 Bākibalatimāra in Pañje, a field famous in
 the Kōṭi-Channayya Legend.....45, 87, 89
 Bākimār, a field famous in the Kōṭi-Chan-
 nayya Legend 37
 Bāloji, a 'kingdom' 95
 Balwanti Rānī, heroine of a folktale 79
bandi, a form of Bhūta worship..... 6
 Bannāla, the birthplace of Kinni Dāru 43
 Bārnas Sāhib = Alexander Burnes..... 62
 basket, index of luck, 80:—magical 80
 battle, the great, in the Kōṭi-Channayya
 Legend 88ff.
 beads are spirit-scarers..... 383
 Beiderlu, Bhūtas in the form of giants,
 5:—of human origin, 5:—are the spirits
 of heroes of the Billavars..... 5
 Berma = Brāhmara 6
 Berma-sthāna, a temple sacred to Brāhmara.. 6
bhaṇḍra, the five images used in the worship
 of Jārāndāya 10
bhaṅga, a name for hemp in Skr. 260
 Bhaṭṭa, a hero of the Kanapādītāya Legend... 92ff.
 Bhīma (Rakkasa), an image of, as a charm ... 191
 Bhīmāla Mitra, Pañḍita, a Lamaic god 73
 Bhīmāla Bhāskara, a Lamaic god 74
 Bhuiyās, a note on the 81
bhūts are the spirits of dead relations, 333; =
bhūtas 333
 Bhūtas, worship of, in South Canara, 1f.; forms
 of worship of, 5, 6:—worship of, spread
 among the castes, 7; extent of, 7; spread

- of, 4:—sacred to the Holeya caste, 6:—worship described and detailed, 7ff.:—worshippers of, their cosmogony, 15 f.:—festivals, 10, 11; Burnell's MS. describing a note on, 2:—forms of, 5; represented by stones and planks, 5:—a note on some images of, 11, 12:—the use of the, 16:—images of, for a charm, 95:—various kinds of, 5; among the Tuḷuvas, partly created by God, 5; of superhuman origin, 191; partly sprung from men, 5; as family tutelary demons, 6; a family, mentioned, 187; the family, used to distinguish a person, 43; village tutelary demons, 5; a village, mentioned, 92; allusion to a village, 44; connected with certain temples, 6:—a list of 133, 12, 13:—the Five, of Ambaḍḍi, 95:—causes sickness out of revenge, 20; spread disease, 184f.:—power of metamorphosis, 186, 189:—a Brahmanical substitute for *pēyi*, a South Indian aboriginal god, 7:—as attendants on Siva, a Brahmanical innovation, 7:—origin of the, a legend, 13ff.:—a specimen of an incantation, 7ff.:—a mode of selecting a temple, 95:—Dr. Männer's note on the, 5f.:—worship of, works relating to 5
- Bhūta-gaṇas, the 1001 16
- Bhūta-koṭya, the place of residence for a family Bhūta 5
- Billavar (toddy-drawers), the caste mainly given to Bhūta worship, 7: their share in the Bhūta worship, 4: their festivals..... 10
- Birmāna Baidya, a hero of the Jumādi Legend, 19:—kills Deyibaidi by magic ... 29
- Biru of Naddiyōḍi, a heroine of the Koḍamana-tāya Legend 92
- blood, hot, of a cow, a folktale remedy..... 161
- Bobbaria, the Bhūta, origin of 193
- Bobbarye, a Bhūta 16
- Boḷlu, name of a dog in the Kōṭi-Channayya Legend 86f.
- Bopp, notes on a life of 109
- boundary-stone, a case of 45f.
- Brahmā, his place in Bhūta worship, 15ff.:
Brahmā Bhūtas, three mentioned at one place 184
- Brahmā of Alake = Bobbaria..... 193
- Brahmā of Māribetṭu, a Bhūta 96
- Brāhman, prophecy of a, 40f.:—as priest of the Bhūtas, 6:—and Brahmarā of Kemmuḷe 47f.
- Brāhmanism, notes on current works on..... 352ff.
- Brāhmara, the forest Bhūta 6
- Brahmarā of Kemmuḷe, a Bhūta, 29; salutation addressed to him, 34; invoked, 86:—his charmed dagger, 89:—held in great awe, 40:—his appearance, 47:—his doings with Kōṭi and Channayya, 47f.; invoked by Kōṭi and Channayya, 45f.:—the family Bhūta of Kinni Dāru..... 43
- Brāmarākshasa = Brāhmara 6
- Branginoco, the name explained..... 140
- bride, death (Bhūta) following the, to injure those amongst whom she goes 93f.
- Bṛihaddevatā of Saunaka, notes on the..... 355
- Bṛihad-gachchha, a note on the 183
- Buddha Gāya, Burmese missions to 102
- Buddhas of Medicine in Sikkim 213
- Buddhism, notes on current works on, 352ff.:—in old Pagan 258
- Buddhist Convocation, the Third, notes on, 102f.:—structures, origin of, in Burma ... 102
- Buddiyanta, a hero of the Kōṭi-Channayya Legend, 29; was part-owner of the field Anilaja, with Kōṭi and Channayya, 31:—his quarrel with Kōṭi and Channayya, 30ff.:—his murder by Kōṭi and Channayya, 35:—his children play with Kōṭi and Channayya, 29f.; his children quarrel with Kōṭi and Channayya 30
- Bühler, Dr., on the age of the *Rig Veda* 239ff.
- Bulāṇḍi, a Bhūta 96
- Burma, Languages of, notes on 194f.
- Burnell, history of his Devil Worship of the Tuḷuvas, 1ff.; his MSS., contents of, 1f.; his MSS. of the Devil Worship of the Tuḷuvas, description of 1ff.
- Burnes, his dealings with Raṣṣṭ Singh, 61f.; his extraordinary interview with Raṣṣṭ Singh 67
- Byinnya T'ò, a title of Shin Sòbò 101
- cashew-nuts used in gambling 30
- caves, Buddhist, in Mergui 168
- Ceylon, Burmese missions to 102
- Chait Singh wasīr, his doings 69
- chakrá, as a test Skr. word in Burmese..... 165
- challenge, symbol of 88
- Chāmunda Bernāye, a hero of the Kōṭi-Channayya Legend..... 43f.
- Chand Kaur, widow of Khaṛk Singh 69
- Chandagidi Baidya, a hero of the Kōṭi-Channayya Legend, 43f.; killed by Kōṭi in the great battle 89
- Chandrakirtti, as a Lamaic god 74
- chankram, as a test Skr. word in Burmese ... 165
- Channamaṅgala Chaluvarāya, name of an ox in the Todakināra Legend 98f.
- Channayya, the Bhūta, Legend of, 29ff.; as Chennayya Beidya, was the hero Bhūta, 6:—his birth, 29; named after a god at Badirūga, 29:—murders Buddiyanta, 35;

- murders a ploughright, 39; murders Dêre the toll-man, 39f.: — his suicide 90
- Channayya the Young = Channayya of Êdambûr 46
- Channayya of Êdambûr, a minor hero of the Kôti-Channayya Legend 46f.
- charms, the object of 16
- Chart Singh, grandfather of Rañjît Singh, an account of 60
- chastity, proofs of, in folktales, 341; a test of, in folktales 340
- Chikkarâya, a god 98
- Chintâmani Tripâthi, a writer on Rhetoric... 215
- Chôlas, four dates of the, discussed.....296ff.
- cock, dead, revives... 20
- cock-fighting as a religious ceremony 19
- cow, as a goddess in the subterranean world, 162f.: — is a spirit-scarer 383
- coins of the Kings of Vijayanagara, 24ff.; of Jassâ Singh (Sikh), alluded to..... 59
- Collections, the Three, in Sikhim208f.
- Counting-out Rhyme in Burma 84
- cumulative rhyme in Western India, a 167
- Dab-lha, the enemy god in Sikhim 197
- Dagôn, a name for Rangoon 102
- Dalip Singh, his birth, 68; his accession..... 70
- Damuda River, origin of the name... 104
- Dandâ, a folktale hero 81
- darbha* = *durva* 383
- Dasahra, description of the..... 69
- dates of the Saka Era, 113ff.; in current years, 127ff.; in expired years, 113ff., 131ff.; in expired or current years, 130f.: — in solar months, 131ff.; in lunar months, 113ff.: — in bright fortnights, 113ff., 127ff.: — in dark fortnights, 122ff., 129f.: — *amânta*, 122ff., 129f., 131: — *pârṇimânta*, 122, 130f.: — Of the Burmese common era, 139f.: — Four Chôla, 296ff. — Mnemonic words to express 256
- daughter, only, adventures of, in folktales, 339: — of a god, her doings on earth..... 93f.
- dead pig revived..... 86f.
- death ceremonies in Sikhim, detailed, 206ff.: the funeral, 209; post-funeral 211ff.
- death-demon in Sikhim, ceremony of exorcising 209ff.
- Demonolatry in Sikhim, 197ff.: — among the Kachins..... 262
- demons, the eight classes of, in Sikhim, 202ff.: — of the sky in Sikhim described, 202: — personal, in Sikhim, 197: — their colors, in Sikhim 193f.
- Dêre, the toll-man, murdered by Channayya in the Kôti-Channayya Legend 39f.
- Dêva Râya of Vijayanagara, four coins of, described 24f.
- dêvakriya* = god-worship 10
- dêvaks*, guardians (spirits or gods), 374f.: — are ancestors 374f.
- Deyibaidi, the Legend of the Bhûta heroine, 22ff.: — a great heroine of Bhûta Legends, 22ff.; was a Jôti Brâhmanî, 22: — deserted in the forest at Sañkamale, 22: — famed as a "wise woman," 23; cures a Ballâl, 23f.: — is the mother of Kôti and Channayya, 29ff.: — is (or Baidyati) mother of Kinni Dâru, 43: — her daughter married to Paiyya Baidya, 22: — her death by magic and burial 29
- Dhammachêti = Râmâdhipati 102
- Dhammachêti-dhammasattham*, the, noted ... 102
- Dhammadhara = Râmâdhipati 101
- Dhammañâpa, a pupil of Dhammadhara 101
- Dhammapala = Dhammañâpa 101
- Dhammâsôkarâjâ = Aśoka 102
- Dhammavilâsa, a Buddhist priest 101
- Dharma, a 'king' and Bhûta, 97; his birth, 97; goes to see the Tulu people 98ff.
- Dharma-arasu, a Bhûta..... 99
- Dharmada-arasu, the Lord of Charity, a Bhûta 92
- Dharmakâya Padma Sambhava, a Lamaic god 73
- Dharmakâya Samantabhadra, a Lamaic god... 73
- Dharmanâtha Gûrd Jo-ber, a Lamaic god ... 74
- Dharmarâja, a Lamaic god 74
- Dharmasâgara, his dispute with Jinachandra-sûri 170
- Dhâtupâtha*, notes on the roots in the, 141ff.: some remarks in defence of the..... 251ff.
- dhruva*, see pole star 157
- Dhûnavati, Bhûta of Mudabidu in the Tulu Country 16
- dialects, slang, in South India 49ff.
- disguise, in folktales..... 385f.
- diseases, certain, attributed to spirits..... 378f.
- Diwân Dinânâth, his share in Sikh affairs ... 71
- Dôst Muḥammad of Kâbul, beginnings of trouble with 66
- drama, Saṅskrit, notes on the history of..... 110
- drawers, superstition concerning the string of 384
- Duggaṇṇa Kâver, a hero of the Koḍamapa-tâya Legend..... 91
- Durugulaya, a Bhûta..... 99
- durva* grass, the, is a spirit-scarer 383
- dvddusa* in R.-V. VII. 103, 9, a test word in the date of the *Rig-Vêda* 154f.
- earth-demons of Sikhim described 201f.
- earth-gods in Sikhim 197

- Eḍambūr, a place famous in the Kōṭi-Channayya Legend, 42, 45; legend of an inscription at 45f.
 Edgren, Prof., his views on the *Dhātupāṭha*... 143f.
 Ejanagar = Bijanagar..... 97, 191
 Ekkadka Erryangaḍa, the property of Kōṭi and Channayya 48
 Elphinstone, his dealings with Rājīt Singh... 61
 emotions, the, a lecture in the *Bhāṣā-Bhāṣaṇa*, 230ff.:— accessory, 235:— in poetry, analysed 236f.
 enauants in Indian Rhetoric described..... 235f.
 epic poetry in India 52ff.
 eras, in Burma, origin of the, 256; Buddhist, in Burma, reckoned from 544 B. C., 256; Dōdōrasa, of Burma = the Śaka Era, 256; Kachhapasīcha, = Sakkarāj, 256; Śaka, its counterparts in Burma, 256; the Vulgar, of Burma = Sakkarāj, 256:— notes on the Sakkarāj 256
 excitants in Indian Rhetoric described 235
 exorcism in Sikhim, 199ff.:— a ceremony of, in Sikhim, described 204ff.
 fairy, doings of a, in a folktale, 78:— sleeps for twelve years, 79; has seven guards, 79: marries a mortal, 80:— marriage, no ceremony necessary, 80:— food, 81: fairy clothes, 78, 81; marking her clothes for identification 79
 festivals of the Sikhs, described 64, 69
 flavours, the, of rhetoric, in India, 233f.:— = practically style..... 233
 flying couch, 81:— elephant 83
 forbidden glance back in folktales..... 79
 folklore in Hindustān, 78ff.:— in Salsette, 134ff.:— among the Sgaw-Karens, 26ff.:— in Western India, 160ff.:— turning on trade slang terms 51f.
 Fortnights, bright, dates of the Śaka Era, in, 113ff., 177ff.:— dark, dates of the Śaka Era, in..... 122ff., 129f.
 garudi = Bhūta temple sacred to the Beiderlu 6
 genius, the, in Sikhim 197
 ghosts are mortal, 377:— are noxious in Sikhim, 214:— exorcism of, in Sikhim, 214f.; are got rid of by being burned in Sikhim... 214
 Giravu, a Bhūta.. 187
 Giridhara-dāsa, a writer on rhetoric 216
 gods, guardian, origin of, 374ff.:— in Sikhim Lamaism, 197ff.:— the Three Upper, in Sikhim 198
 Gōlamattikanagaram is Taikkulā, 255; the stone at 255
 Grammarians, Hindu, Whitney's views of the, 143: their statements confirmed by modern research 147f.
 guardians (spirits or gods), 374ff.: can be changed, 376f.:— personal, 376:— of the clan, is a clan ancestor 376
 gudi, a place set apart for the Bhūta guardian of temple..... 6
 Gujarāṭi, its usefulness to Skr. studies 250
 Gujjara Language = (P) Gujarāṭi..... 192
 Gul Bēgam, wife of Rājīt Singh 63
 Gūrū, a Lamaic god 74
 Gūrū of the Sikhs, a summary of an account of, 57f.:— lives of the Sikh, noted 61
 Gurudevāl of the Jayavijaya-gaṇi, a note on the, 179:— of the Dharmasāgara-gaṇi, a note on the 179
 Guttyamma, a site for Bhūta worship 11
 Gyāba, a Lamaic god 74
 Hamaśvatī = Pegu 100
 hells, the Brahmanical, 109:— the Buddhist, note on the, 109:— ceremonies for getting the soul out of, in Sikhim 208f.
 Hemp plant in Indian literature, 260f.:— its name in Skr., 260:— mentioned in the *Atharvaveda*, 260; by Pāṇini, 260; by Varāhamihira (504 A. D.), 260; by Susruta (7th Century A. D.), 260; by Chakrapāṇidatta (11th Century A. D.), 260f.; in the Skr. dictionaries (*kōśhas*), 260; in folksongs of the 12th Century A. D., 262; by Narahari Paṇḍita (1300 A. D.), 261; by Vidyāpati Thākura (1400 A. D.), 262; in the *Dhātusamāgama* (1520 A. D.), 261; in the *Śāringadhara* (1520 A. D.), 261; by Nārāyaṇadāsa-kavirājā (1700 A. D.), 261; in the *Rasa-pradīpa*, 261; in the *Basaratnasamuchchaya*..... 262
 hens, crowing, an omen 19
 hero tasks, 81:— and mare born together in folktales 81
 heroes and heroines, classification of, a lecture in the *Bhāṣā-bhāṣaṇa* 255ff.
 heroine sheds pearls for tears and rubies for laughter, in folktales 102
 Hesse, Dr., his notes on Burnell's MS. description of a Bhūta festival 2
 hgo-wa-lha, the chief personal gods among the Lamas 197
 Hihihri Pipihri, identification of 104
 Himāvanta, the name discussed..... 103
 Hinduism, notes on current works on 352ff.
 Hīrā Singh, his death 70
 Holeya = Holier = Holiya, the Pariah of South Canara 6

- Hôlt festival, Sikh celebration of, 65 : description of the 69
- Holiers (= Holiya), a Bhûta worshipping caste. 4
- horoscope of death in Sikhim.....206f.
- Hügel, Baron von, his doings with Rañjit Singh 64
- hydrocele, a folk reason for..... 344
- hyperbole analysed279f.
- 'Ibratnâma, allusion to the 57
- identification by means of personal ornaments in folktale 386f.
- illechchida, a form of Bhûta worship 7
- Illechchida-nêma, a Bhûta festival..... 10
- illustration in rhetoric analysed 283f.
- impossible task, variant of the 78, 136f, 386f.
- incantation to Saturn, details of, 63f. :— Sikh, described 69
- indrâsana, a name for hemp in Skr. 260
- Indre, a king of a point of the Compass 15
- inexhaustible pot 81
- Inscription, Âlanguði of Kulôttunga-Chôla I., edited, 298 :— Bilvanâthêśvara temple at Tiruvallam, date of, discussed, 297 :— Chidambaram of Kulôttunga-Chôla I., edited, 297f. :— Sahasrâm, note on the, 109 :— Tet'nwêgyaung at Pagân, noted, 101 :— Tiruvarûr of Vikrama-Chôla, edited, 298f. :— note on a Jain, 183 :— Skr. in Burma, 258f. :— Sanskrit, in Cambodia, notes on, 112 :— legend of an, at Êdambûr 45f.
- Irvail, a god 92
- Îsânye, a king of a point of the Compass..... 15
- Isara Kambi, the barber, a hero of the Kôṭi-Channayya Legend 30f.
- Iskandar Bârnas = Alexander Burnes 62
- Îśvara, as a Lamaic god, 76 :— his place in Bhûta worship, 15ff. :— the king and queen of the pigs destroy the garden of, 21f. ; protects the children of the king and queen of the pigs, 21f. :— disguised as a Brâhman, in a folktale..... 162
- ivory is a spirit-scarer 383
- Jacquemont, his doings in the Pañjâb 64
- Jainism, notes on current works on.....352ff.
- Jains, Gachchhas of the, *Pañḍavâs* of the...169ff.
- Jâkman = Jacquemont..... 64
- Jallâ, Pañdit, his doings 70
- Jârândâya is a Bhûta in the form of a horse, 5 :— his acts, 91 :— three names for him, 9 :— his image, 10 :— incantation of, translated, 8f. : introduced into an incantation... 8ff.
- Jassâ Singh, coinage in his name 59
- Jaśwant Singh Hulkar, his dealings with Rañjit Singh, 60f. — Author of the *Bhâshâ-bhûṣana*, notes on215f.
- Jattige, a Bhûta 16
- Jawâhir Singh, his doings 70
- jayâ, a name for hemp in Skr..... 260
- Jhârkhând Forest, the 79
- Jirâpalli = Jirâulli 183
- Jirâulâ-sâkhâ, the, a note on 183
- Jimmapa, a god 21
- Jina Lakshmi Sudâ, a Lamaic god..... 73
- Jina Zhang-tôn, a Lamaic god..... 74
- Jinachandra-sûri, his dispute with Dharma-sâgara 170
- judgment, unjust, in folktales135f.
- Jumâdi, the legend of the Bhûta 17ff.
- Jumâdi, a Bhûta, 99 : — = Sarala Jumâdi ... 184
- Jumâdi Banti = Kujumba Kañje, the Beiderlu attendant 8ff.
- Kadgârâvane, a Bhûta 16
- Kâju, name of a dog in the Kôṭi-Channayya Legend..... 86f.
- Kâlabhairava, a Bhûta, Legend of, 186ff. : is a family Bhûta, 186 : servant of a god 192
- Kalliyâṭa, a Bhûta festival 11
- Kâlû, name of a dog in the Kôṭi-Channayya Legend 85f.
- kambala, an agricultural ceremony, described. 31ff.
- Kanapâditâya, the Bhûta, his acts, 92ff. : — as a family Bhûta 92
- Kâñchikadaṅga, a celebrated building in the Todakinâra Legend 97
- Kanchinjanga, Mt., as the mountain-god of Sikhim 198
- Kânta, a *pombaḍa* who gave Burnell his Tuluva MSS. 1
- Kântakke, a heroine of the Kôṭi-Channayya Legend 41
- Kântanêtri-jumâdi, a Bhûta introduced into an incantation, 8ff. ; his image..... 10
- Kântanna, a hero of the Deyibaidi Legend, 22ff. ; married to Deyibaidi, 22 : father of Kinni Dâru 43
- Kanya, a hero of the Jarantâya Legend 9
- Kapṭân Şâhib = Wade..... 62
- Karens, casting lots by the, 26f. : — their legend as to a lost script 27f.
- Kâvyamḍla, Prof. Weber on the 28
- Kêmer Ballâl of Pañje, a hero of the Kôṭi-Channayya Legend, 43f. : proceedings of Kôṭi and Channayya at his house44ff.
- Kemmule forest, adventures of Kôṭi and Channayya in46ff.
- Kêśava-dâsa, the father of Indian Rhetoric... 215
- Khark Singh, son of Rañjit Singh, his birth, 60 : his accession..... 68
- Khattiya (Kshatriya) mistaken for Khêttiya... 256
- Khen, sign of, in Sikhim, described 202

- Khen-pa, Old Father 202
 Khèttiya = Taungthu, 256 : — = Kshêtra
 not Kshatriya 256
 Khôn, the sign of 201
 Khônma, Old Mother 201
Khulâsatu't-tawârâkh, allusion to the 57
 king as superhuman, faith in the, gave rise to
 guardian spirits 336f.
 Kinni Dâru, sister to Kôti and Channayya ... 43
 Klatt, Johannes, an account of 169n.
 knots and knotted things are spirit-scarers... 383
 Kodamanatâya, the Bhûta, his acts 91f.
kola, a form of Bhûta worship..... 6
 Kolala, a fort built by Kôti and Channayya... 38
 Kong-kin-na-pu-lo, identified as Kôkanûr ... 28
 Kosambi, as an imported word in Burma ... 168n.
 Kote Bâle, a Brâhman, a hero of the Jârân-
 dâya Legend..... 8f., 91
 Kôtésvara, a god 29
 Kôti Beidya, the hero Bhûta, 5, 6:— Legend of,
 29ff.; named after the god Kôtésvara, 29; his
 birth, 29; his share in the great boar-hunt,
 86ff.; wounded by Chandagiḍi Ballâl, 89;
 his death, 90; goes to Kailâsa and returns
 to the world, 90; promises to fight for the
 Ballâl as a spirit..... 90
 Kôti and Channayya Legend, the, 85ff.:— a
 version of the Legend of the Bhûtas, 29ff.:—
 taken charge of by Sâyina Baidya, 29; their
 series of murders, 38ff.; murder a washer-
 man, 39; story of the great boar-hunt, 85ff.:
 their interview with Brahmâ, 90; become
 spirits, 90, 91:— their position in the
 pantheon 91
 Kriṣṇa Râya of Vijayanagara, a coin of,
 described 25
 Kubêre, a king of a point of the Compass ... 15
 Kujumba Kâñje, is a hero Bhûta 6
 Kumârâja, a Lamaic god 74
 Kumberlu, the tutelary Bhûta of the Holeya
 caste 6
 Kumberlu-kotya, the residence of Kumberlu. 6
 Kunya, the ferryman, a hero of the Jârân-
 dâya Legend 8f.
 Kusima = Bassein..... 100
 Kutti-Kâttan, a form of Will-o'-the-wisp or
 Corpse-Candle, worship of, 7:— is a Bhûta. 7
 Kyam-dô = Rejuge-formula 73
- Lâl Singh, seated on the throne by Mâi
 Chandân 71
 Lâma, sorcerer in Sikhim, 211:— the Refuge-
 formula of the, 73:— their system of
 exorcism, in Sikhim..... 199ff.
 Lamaic Demonolatry, 197ff.:— Pantheon, a
 description of the, 73f.:— worship, its
 analogy to Roman 191, 201
- Languages, notes on the Tonic Theory of... 194ff.
 Laukâ, the name discussed 54
 Lawrence, Sir Henry, his doings with Rañjit
 Singh..... 69
 Lékpyingyaung-pôngyi = Râmâdhipati 101f.
 life, restoration to, ceremony of, 87; by spells,
 82; dismemberment prevents 161
 life-index varied as luck-index 80
 Litanies after death in Sikhim 208
 Lóni = Colonel Ochterlony 61
 Lóni Akhtar = Colonel Ochterlony 61
 Lord of Charity, the, a Bhûta 92
 love-song, a Burmese 262f
 luck, folk-methods of gaining, 30:— the
 ceremony for gaining, described..... 30f.
- Mackeson, his doings with Rañjit Singh, 64:
 his extraordinary interview with Rañjit
 Singh..... 64f.
 magic wand, 81: elephant, 83: needle 163
Mahâbhârata, Dr. Holtzmann on the 52
 Mahâgnrû Dharmarâja, a Lamaic god 74
 Mahâkâli, a god 16
 Mahâlingêśvara, a god 21, 190
 Mahân Singh, father of Rañjit Singh, an
 account of 60
 Mahânta, a doctrine deified..... 75
 Mahârâshtri, its usefulness to Skr. studies ... 250
 Mahisândâya is a Bhûta in the shape of an
 ox 5
 Mahisâsuras, the, as Bhûtas..... 16
 Mâi Chandân gives birth to Dalp Singh 68
 Mâi Lachhmi, arrest of, by the English 72
 Maiyya Bermane, a hero of the Jârândâya
 Legend 9
 Mallarâye, a Bhûta 16
 Mallo, the dog fancier, in the Kôti-Channayya
 Legend 85f.
 Mañjagabbe Dêva, a Bhûta 187
 Mañjolu, the rock, celebrated in the Kôti-
 Channayya Legend 87
 Mañju Pañja, a hero of the Pilichamunḍi
 Legend 95f.
 man-eaters, as spirits of the dead 338
 Maṅgala-dêvi, a goddess 190
 Manner, Dr., his aid in publishing Burnell's
 MSS., 3:— a note by, on Bhûtas, 5f.; his
 original Bhûta tales 3
 Marang Buru, identification of 104
 Mâri, a god 16
 Mârîchi-dêvi, a Lamaic goddess 73
 masks, use of, in Bhûta incantations..... 8
 Marlu-jumâdi, a Bhûta introduced into an
 incantation, 8 ff.; his image..... 10
 marriage, of royal brother and sister, alluded
 to, 21:— of a boy, by force..... 79

- Matirāma Tripāṭṭi, a writer on Rhetoric..... 215
 Maṭṭi Bira Ballāya, a "wise man" in the
 Kōṭi-Channayya Legend 31f.
 medical works, note on editions of Hindu ... 109
 metals are spirit-scarers 383
 metaphor defined, 267ff.:— modal, analysed. 285f.
 metamorphosis by a Bhūta, 189:— in folktales,
 heroine into a bird..... 163
 Metcalfe, his dealings with Rañjīt Singh ... 60f.
 metempsychosis, popular Indian belief in, a
 case of, 135n.:— a case of, in folktales ... 135
 Mikshan Śāhib = Mackeson 64
 Mīr Mu'ainu'l-mulk, his fight with the Sikhs. 59
 miraculous vehicles 83
 Mitta Mugerāya, a Bhūta..... 99
 Mögling, Dr., his share in Burnell's *Devil*
 Worship of the Tuluvās 1
 Mo-lha is the Mother God in Sikhim 197
 months, dates of the Śaka Era in solar,
 131ff.; dates of the Śaka Era in lunar,
 113ff.:— intercalary and expunged, for the
 expired Śaka years 1 to 2105, 104ff.:— Bur-
 mese method of reckoning the days of the. 140
 Mudader = Kāla Bhairava 186
 Mudadēya, the Bhūta, mentioned 193
 Mudadōye = Mudadēr 190
 Mudatāya, the Bhūta, mentioned 189
 Mudathēye = Mudadēr 189
 Mulatāntra Lāma, a Lamaic god 76
 Mūlraj, as a prisoner..... 72
 Muṇḍipādītāya, a form of Kālabhairava, 94:
 the Bhūta, his acts..... 94
 Murray, his dealings with Rañjīt Singh 62
 Muṭṭi Śīrda, a hero of the Kōṭi-Channayya
 Legend..... 87f.
 Muttima = Martaban 100
 Myang-ban, a Lamaic god 74
 mystic syllables in Sikhim, some, explained... 212
- Nāgapuriyā-tapā-gachchha = Pārśvachandra-
 sūri-gachchha 181
nakshatras, the astronomical position in the
 Vedic period discussed, 240ff.: their arrange-
 ment with the Kṛittikās as the vernal
 equinox is an Indian invention 245
man-gō, ceremony of, described 202
 Nam-tel, the servant of Khen-pa 202
 Nānaka-gachchha, origin of the 175
 Nang-lha, the House Demon of Sikhim,
 described..... 199ff.
 Narakas, list of all the ninety, noted..... 109
 Narapatijayasūtra of Pagān 257f.
 Narapatīsītā = Narapatijayasūtra..... 259
 Nārāyaṇa, as Creator..... 15
 Nārāyaṇa Raṅgōjī, a hero of the Kōṭi-Chan-
 naya Legend.. 30f., 85
- Nau Nihāl Singh, his wedding described 65
nēma, a form of Bhūta worship, 6:— =
 niyama 7, 10
 Neireitye, a king of a point of the Compass... 15
 Nirmānakāya Mahāvajra-dhāra, incarnation
 of Śākya Muni (Lamaic)..... 73
 Nirmānakāya Kapala, a Lamaic god 76
Nirukta of Yāska, notes on the 356f.
 Nor-lha, the left-earpit god, in Sikhim 97
 Nyan, malignant demon of Sikhim 201
- offerings, blood, origin of..... 338
 oil, ceremony of bathing in 87f.
om, ah, hum, Lamaic sacred words, detail
 of 75
om-swa-ti, the ceremony of, in Sikhim, de-
 scribed 202ff.
 ornaments in Indian Rhetoric, 265ff.:—
 which scare spirits..... 384f.
 orphan, career of an, in folktales 78
- Padmākara-bhaṭṭa, a writer on Rhetoric..... 206
 Paiyya Baidya, a hero of the Deyibaidi
 Legend, 22ff.; of the Kōṭi-Channayya
 Legend. 42:— the husband of Kinni Dāru. 43
 palm-leaves, method of preparing for writing,
 30f.:— writing on, described, 85:— mode
 of writing on, 97:— are spirit-scarers 383
 Palaungs, a Burmese tribe, note on 195
 Pāli, not the old language of Buddhism in
 Burma 253
 Pal-zang, a Lamaic god 75
 Paūchalinga, a god..... 98
Pañchaviṃśa Brāhmaṇa, a passage in the,
 used to test the date of the *Rig Vēda* 156f.
 Pañjarli = Pañjurli, the Bhūta, 20:— origin
 of the Bhūta, 22:— Legend of the Bhūta... 20ff.
 Pañje, a plain celebrated in the Kōṭi-Chan-
 nayya Legend, 41ff., 45, 86ff.: Chan-
 nayya's quarrel with the people of..... 87
 Pañji Gujjare, king of the pigs, a Bhūta 21
 Pañji Kālī, queen of the pigs, a Bhūta..... 21
 Pañjurli, a Bhūta in the form of a pig, 5:— a
 god-created Bhūta, 5:— introduced into an
 incantation, 8ff.; his image, 10:— a Legend
 of 94f.
 Parakkamabāhu of Ceylon, his date now pro-
 bably confirmed 259
 Paramēśri of Purāla, a goddess 19
 Paramēśvara in a folktale..... 78
parissad, as a test Skr. word in Burmese 166
 Parmāle Ballāl, a hero of the Deyibaidi
 Legend 22ff.
 Pārśvanātha, note on an inscribed statue of... 183
 Partāb Singh, son of Shēr Singh, murdered.. 70

- Pārvati protects the children of the king and queen of the pigs 22
- paṭṭavallī* of the Jains, a list of seventeen, 170: — *Añchala-gachchha* described, 174ff.: — of the *Gōyaraksha-śākhā*, a note on the, 179: — of the *Pārsvachandra-gachchha* described, 181f.: — of the *Tapā-gachchha* described, 179: — of the *Vijayā-nanda-sūri-gachchha* described, 179f.: — of the *Vijayāśākhā* described, 180: — of the *Vimala-gachchha* described 180f.
- Paṭṭavallī-sārōddhara*, a note on the 179
- Paṭhikondāye*, a *Bhūta* 16
- pearls for alms 163
- Pegu, literature in, in the 15th Century 100f.
- Pemba = Saturn in Sikhim 202
- periphrasis analysed 288
- Pēshōrā Singh, his doings 71
- pēyi = *bhūta* = an aboriginal god of South India 7
- Phō-lha, an ancestral god, in Sikhim 197
- Pho-o, a particular kind of *Lāma* in Sikhim 206
- pigs, king of the 86
- Pilichāmunḍi, the *Bhūta*, the acts of 95
- Pilichavanḍi, a *Bhūta* 99
- plants, as guardian spirits 338
- poetical fancy, defined 274f.
- pole-star, the part played by its position in testing the age of the *Rig Veda*, 157ff.: — in the Vedic period was a *Draconis* (circ. 2800 B. C.) 158
- pombada*, a priest of the *Bhūta* worshippers, 1f.: — as actor in a *Bhūta* incantation, 8; acting as, allusion to, in a legend, 93f.: — also the name of a caste 10
- Portuguese names in India 76f.
- possession by a demon, described, 8ff.: — by *Bhūtas*, 92f., 99: — transferring, 11; mode of transferring 8
- Poyyedār of Kunnandūr, a hero of the *Toḍa-kināra* Legend 98f.
- Prākṛita*, their value in testing the roots mentioned in the *Dhātupāṭha* 251
- Prasṇōttara-śata* = *Sāmadhārti-śatakam* 169
- Princep, his connection with Rājīt Singh ... 63
- puns in Indian Rhetoric 346
- purgatory in Sikhim Lamaism 208
- pūrṇimānta* dates (Saka Era) 122, 130f.
- Raghunātha-bhaṭṭa, a writer on Indian Rhetoric 216
- Rājā Rasālū, a version of his story in the North-West Provinces 83n.
- Rāmādhipati, a description of his reign 100f.
- Ramañña, derivation of 100
- Rāmañnadēsa, described, 100: — the pestilence in the 15th Century A. D., 255: — the Seven Kings of 255f.
- Rāmanya = Ramañña 100
- Rāmīyaṇa*, place of the, in Indian Literature, 53f.: — Dr. Jacobi on the 53
- Rājīt Singh, his birth, 60: gets permanent possession of *Lāhōr*, 60: his interview with the Governor-General, 62f.: — details of his keeping of the *Hōlī* festival, 63: his death, 68: — his superstition, 63f.; medicines administered to 66
- Raṭṭhasāra, the great Burmese epic poet 101
- Ravivardhana-gaṇi, author of the *Paṭṭavallī-sārōddhara* 179
- religion, ancestor-worship, the rudimentary form of 333
- Rhetoric in India, has no hand-book, 215: — index of terms used in Indian, 348ff.: — figures of, various, analysed, 278ff.: — ornaments of sense in Indian, 305ff.; verbal ornaments in Indian 345ff.
- rhyme, Indian, defined 265
- rice is a spirit-scarer 383
- riddles in folktales 41f.
- Rig Veda*, Date of the, 154 ff.; placed in the second half of the period 4500-2500 B. C., 157: — part played by the ancient views of the position of the heavenly bodies in ascertaining the date of the, 155: — same views as to the position of the heavenly bodies found in other Vedic works, 155: — a note on Prof. Tilak's view of the age of the *Rig Veda*, 158: — age of the, some notes by Prof. Bühler, 239ff.: — notes on M. Brunnhofer's works relating to the, 362f.: — notes on M. Colinet's works relating to the, 363: — notes on M. Hirzel's works on the, 362: — Hymns of the, notes on Max Müller's 2nd Ed., 353: — notes on Dr. Peterson's Ed. of parts of the, 353f.: — M. Regnaud on, notes on, 365ff.: — remarks on Regnaud's theory of the, 111f.: — notes on Prof. Weber on Vedic Ritual, 363: — notes on a native Ed. of the, 353: — notes on translations of the, 111; notes on Griffith's translation of the Hymns, 354; notes on M. Henry's translation of the Hymns of the 354
- Rishi*, as a test Skr. word in Burmese 166
- roots, practical suggestions for continuing the search for Skr. 254
- Rukku Ballāl, a hero of the boar-hunt in the *Kōṭi-Channayya* Legend, 86f.; his share in the great battle, 88ff.: — murders the potter Padāmpu 89

- Sab-dak = Sa-dag 201
 Sa-dag, the earth-owner demon, of Sikhim... 199
 Sa-dak-po = Sa-dag 201
 Sadāsiva Raya of Vijayanagara, three coins
 of, described 26
 sa-gô, the ceremony of, in Sikhim 201
 sakhilya = bhandārd 10
 Saka Era, dates of the... 113ff.
 Sakkarāj Era, notes on the, 256 :— = Sakarāj
 = Saka Era of India, 256 :— may be of
 Chinese origin, 256 :— sometimes reckoned
 from Monday, 14th March 78 A. D.
 (Indian), 256 :— dates from 638 A. D. 256
 Sakra, as a test Skr. word in Burmese 166
 Śākya-Muni, as a Lamaic god 73
 Sāmāchārti-satakam described, 169ff. :— list of
 authors and dates quoted in 170ff.
 Sāmaveda, notes on current works on the ... 871ff.
 Samayasundara-gani, author of the *Sāmā-*
chārti-satakam 169
 Sambhōgakāya Santikhrōda-prasaraka, a La-
 maic god 73
 samuddarā, as a test Skr. word in Burmese... 166.
 sāna = sthāna = Bhūta temple 5, 7
 Sānada-nēma = Illēchchida-nēma 10
 Sank, a forest famous in the Kōṭi-Channayya
 Legend 42
 Sanka = Sank, the forest 86
 Sankaru Baidyati, a heroine of the Kāla-
 bhairava Bhūta Legend 187ff.
 Sankēsvara-gachchha, origin of the 175
 Sanskrit, its debt to the vernaculars,
 110 :— the old language of Buddhism in
 Burma, 258 :— translation into Burmese,
 101 ;— words in Burmese 165ff., 168
 Santāls, the migration of the 103ff.
 Sārakāla Birmāpa, a hero of the Jumādi
 Legend 19
 Sāra-jumādi, a Bhūta, introduced into an in-
 cantation, 8ff. : his image, 10 : the Bhūta,
 Legend of 183ff.
 Sa-thel-ngag-po, the attendant of Old Mother
 Khönma 201
 sattvā, as a test Skr. word in Burmese 166
 Sāyina Baidya, a hero of the Deyibaidi
 Legend, 22ff. :— rescues Deyibaidi in the
 forest, 22 ; reckons Deyibaidi as his sister,
 23 ; takes charge of Kōṭi and Channayya,
 29 ; gives advice to Kōṭi and Channayya,
 37 ; uncle to Kinni Dāru, 43 :— his share
 in the great bour-hunt 87ff.
 Sāyina Baidyati, mother of Kāntappa in the
 Kōṭi-Channayya Legend 31
 Selungs, a note on the language of the 195
 Shāh Shujā'a, the determination taken to set
 up 67ff.
 Shān Languages, notes on 194
 Shānārs, Bhūta worship of the 4
 shaving, a ceremony of, described, 191f. ;
 ceremony of, a king 97ff.
 She, the disease-producing demon of Sikhim. 204
 Shēr Singh, his usurpation of supreme
 power 69
 Shin Sōbā of Pegu, a note on 101f
 Shinsōbūmyō, in Rangoon 102
 Siddamārda Baidya, son of Sankaru Bai-
 dyati 187ff.
 Sikhs, rise of the, 58 :— their first appearance
 as a military power, 59 :— their rising
 against Ahmad Shāh, 59 :— wars of the,
 account of, lost by Sir Herbert Edwardes,
 71 :— a summary account of their Gurdās,
 57f. :— medicine among the Sikhs 69
 silā-stone = inscribed stone 45ff.
 Silavāmśa, the great Burmese epic poet 101
 silk, names of various kinds of 98
 simile defined 265ff.
 S'inbyūyin, a title of Rāmādhipati, 102 :—
 = Sētagajapati 102
 Sinhāsvarā, a Lamaic goddess 74
 Siripavaramahādhammarājādhirājā, a title of
 Rāmādhipati 102
 Sittisavari, a Bhūta 14
 Sōhan Lāl Sōri, author of the 'Umdat'it-
 tawārīkh, 57 :— was a vakīl at the Court
 of Rājīt Singh, 57 :— his death 72
 Soma, Prof. Hillebrandt on, notes on 364
 Sōmanātha, a god, 98 ; a god 193
 son, only, adventures of an, in folktales 81ff.
 soul, extracting the, in Sikhim 206
 spells restore to life 82
 spirits, were first the souls of the dead, 333 ;
 — = bhūts, 333 ; were all originally spirits
 of men, 377 :— are mortal, 377 ; were all
 originally mortal, 377 :— cause disease,
 377ff. :— fear of, due to belief in their
 power to cause disease, 377ff. ; have to be
 appeased by offerings, 338 :— of the dead,
 man-eaters as, 338 :— guardian, 336ff. ;
 were at first dead ancestors, 337 :—
 animals as guardian, 338 :— guardian,
 plants as, 338 :— unfriendly, fear of, in-
 creased by belief in guardian 337
 spirit-scarers, 332ff. ; animals, 338 ; plants ... 338
 śrāhe = śrāhī 224
 Śrī Sinha Paṇḍita, a Lamaic god 73
 Srog-lha, the Life-god, in Sikhim 197
 sthāna, a Bhūta temple 5
 Sthavira Dang-ma, a Lamaic god 74
 step-mother, evil doings of a, in folktales ... 160ff.
 stone, used to indicate a Bhūta, case of, 47 :—
 used to represent Bhūtas 5
 Subrāya, a god 21, 98
 subterranean palace in folktales 162ff.

- Suchét Singh, his doings on Dalip Singh's accession, 70: — reviews the Sikh cavalry. 65
- Sunāparanta identified as Aparāntaka 103
- Suvannabhūmi, notes on the name, 222ff.: — in the Kalyāṇi Inscriptions is Rāmaññadēsa, 224: — is according to the Burmese Thatōn. 224
- Svāmi Baidyati = probably Sāyina Baidyati, 36: — is cook to Kōṭi and Channayya 48
- symbol, of challenge, 88: — secret trade, in South India 51
- sympathetic magic in Sikhim shewn in lay figure of deceased made after death 212
- Taikkulā, the ruins of, described 255
- Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa, a passage of the, used in testing date of the Rīg Vēda 155f.
- Taittirīya Saṁhitā, notes on current works on the 370f.
- Takkula = Taikkulā 255
- tambila, the family worship of Bhūtas 7
- Tanḍu, name of a dog in the Kōṭi-Channayya Legend 86f.
- tāntri = Tuḷu Brāhmaṇ 1
- Taungthū, a race in Burma 256
- teacher, veneration for the, in women 339ff.
- Tēj Singh, Rājā, his doings 72
- Thatōn, a note on, 100: — conquered by Andrat'āzō, 257f.: — = Suvannabhūmi 224
- Theatre, History of the Indian, noted 109ff.
- Thetkayit = Sakkarāj 256
- Thig-po-ling, a Lamaic god 74
- Thihābū, King of Avā, 101: = Sihasūtra 101
- thread, the sacred, is a spirit-scarer 383
- Tilak, Prof., a note on his view of the age of the Rīg-Vēda 158
- Timmāntikāri of Tibēra, a hero of the Koḍamanatāya Legend 91
- Timmappa, a god 192
- tiruvayana = the altar of Bhūta temple 10
- Toḍakināra, the Bhūta, his acts, 96ff.: — origin of the name 99
- tonsure, the ceremony of, described 31
- trade signs in South India 51
- Traders' slang in South India 49ff.
- tricks of women, a variant of the tale 136ff.
- Tsi-pa, Astrologer-Lāma in Sikhim 206
- tulasī is a spirit-scarer 383
- Tuḷuvas, description of the, 3f.: — devil-dancers among the, plates of 1ff.
- twelve years, sleep for, by fairy, case of, in folktales 79
- Ullatti, as a Bhūta, 99: — of Ammanār, a hero of the Toḍakināra Legend 99
- 'Umdat'ut-Tawdrīkh, notice of the, 57ff.: — its value for Pañjāb History 57
- Upadēsi-Marda Baidya = Siddamarda Baidya 188
- vaḍḍavāra = Friday 167f.
- Vajra, incarnation of, Lamaic 73
- Vajrapāṇi, as a Lamaic god 73
- Vajrasattva, a Lamaic god 73
- Vālmiki, discussed, 54ff.: date of 55f.
- Varadēśvara, a god 185
- Vardēśvar, a god 93
- Varune, a king of a point of the Compass ... 15
- Vāyavaye, a king of a point of the Compass... 15
- Vēda, works on the, notes on current 352ff.
- Vēdāgas, notes on current works on the ... 353ff.
- Vedic Concordance, note on the prospects of a, 374: — rites, some instituted before 2000 B. C. 245
- Vēṅkapati Rāya of Vijayanagara, a coin of, described 26
- Ventura, his service under Rañjit Singh, alluded to 64
- Verkadi, a Bhūta 99
- Vignes, his doings with Rañjit Singh 64
- Vignēśvara, a god 189
- vijayā, a name for hemp in Skr. 260
- Virabhadra, a god 16
- Vṛishabha, de Milloué's theory of the myth of 112
- Wade, his dealings with Rañjit Singh 61ff.
- Wāgarū, his dynasty 102
- water-spilling, a superstition about 193
- Whitney, his views on the Dhātupāṭha, 141: his views of the Hindu Grammarians, 143: his strictures on European opponents of his theory of Skr. roots, 141f.: — a memorial notice of the late Prof. Dwight 263f.
- wife, suspected, in folktales, 340ff.: — substitution of maid for a, 343: — folly of praising a, in folktales 342
- Win = Vignes 64
- words, the nature of, a lecture in the Bhāṣa-kaumudī, 217ff.: — modes of expressing the meaning of, 219: — the uses of, 219: — functions and powers, 219: — the proper power of, 219; suggested power of, explained, 221; the metaphorical power of, 219f.; modes of giving, metaphorical power through simple motive, 220f.; modes of giving metaphorical power to, through qualified motive, 221; power of, through motive, 219f.: — conventional acceptance of 219f.
- Yab-dud, Black Father Devil, in Sikhim 198
- Yajñaparibhāṣasūtra, notes on works on the.. 371

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p><i>Yajurveda</i>, notes on current works on the... 370ff.</p> <p>Yama, notes on M. Ehni's works relating
to 363f.</p> <p>Yâme, a king of a point of the Compass 15</p> <p>Yaw, a Burmese tribe, note on 195</p> <p>Yâzâdarit of Pegu, 101 :— = Râjâdhirâjâ ... 101</p> <p>years, current, dates of the Saka Era in,
127ff. :— expired, dates of Saka Era
in 113ff., 131ff.</p> | <p>Yôna, Shân country about Chiengmai (Zim-
mè)..... 103</p> <p>Yul-lha, the Birth-place god in Sikkim, 197 :—
the, detailed 198f.</p>
<p><i>Zend Avesta</i>, notes on translations of the... 111</p> <p>Zhang-lha is the Uterine god in Sikkim 197</p> <p><i>zhi-dûk</i> demons of Sikkim, explained 198f.</p> |
|---|--|
-

Published by order of Her Majesty's Secretary
of State for India.

GOVERNMENT ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF WESTERN INDIA.

THE CAVE TEMPLES OF INDIA.—By J. FER-
GUSSON, D.C.L., C.I.E., F.R.S., V.P.R.A.S., & JAS.
BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., M.R.A.S., &c. Super-ri.
8vo., mor. gilt. top, pp. xx. and 536, with Map, 99 plates
and 76 woodcuts. £2-2s.

REPORTS.—Super-royal 4to., half morocco, gilt
tops. By JAS. BURGESS, LL.D., F.R.G.S., &c.

Vol. I.—Report of the First Season's Operations
in the Belgaum and Kalādgī Districts, 1874.
With 56 Photo. and Lithographic Plates and
6 Woodcuts. £2-2s.

Vol. II.—REPORT on the ANTIQUITIES of
KATHIAWAD and KACHH, 1874-75,—242 pp., with
74 Photograph and Lithographic Plates. £3-3s.

Vol. III.—REPORT on the ANTIQUITIES of the
BIDAR and AURANGABAD DISTRICTS, being the Re-
sults of the Third Season's Operations, 1875-76.
With 66 photo. and lithographic plates and 9
woodcuts. £2-2s.

LONDON: BERNARD QUARITCH, Piccadilly.
BOMBAY: THACKER & CO., LIMITED.

Vol. IV.—THE BUDDHIST CAVES and their
Inscriptions, with 60 plates and 25 woodcuts.

Vol. V.—The Caves of Elura and the other
Brahmanical and Jaina Caves in Western India,
with 51 autotype and other plates, and 18 wood-
cuts. The two vols. Price £6-6s.

LONDON: Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

NOTES on the BAUDDHA ROCK-TEMPLES of
AJANTA, their Paintings and Sculptures, &c., by
J. Burgess, LL.D. Demy 4to., pp. 112 with 31
plates. Rs. 5.

THE AMARĀVATI and JAGGAYYAPETA BUDDHIST
STŪPAS, by J. Burgess, LL.D., C.I.E. Sup. roy.
4to. pp. 132, with 69 autotype and lithographic
Plates of Sculptures and Inscriptions. (Madras
Survey): LONDON: Trübner & Co. 1887. £3-3s.

BOMBAY: Thacker & Co., Ltd.

MADRAS: Higginbotham & Co.

4to. Demy, with Illustrations.

THE INDIAN ANTIQUARY;

A JOURNAL OF ORIENTAL RESEARCH

In Archaeology, Epigraphy, History, Literature,
Languages, Folklore, &c., &c.,

Vol. XXIV. begins with Part 295, for Jan. 1895.

VOLS. I. to XIII.; EDITED BY DR. J. BURGESS.

One complete set—Vols. I. to XIII. bound
in cloth. Rs. 315 (£24) nett. Carriage extra.

Vols. III. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 200 (£15) nett
and carriage. A few copies only.

Vols. IV. to XIII. in cloth, Rs. 163 (£12-5s.)
nett and carriage.

Vols. V. to XIII. (9 vols.) in cloth. Rs. 135
 (£10-5s.) nett and carriage. Single Volumes,
not bound, Rs. 16 (2s.) each and carriage.

Vols. I., II., and III. not sold separately
and very scarce.

Vol. IV. Rs. 30 (45s.), a few copies.

Separate parts, if in stock, Re. 1-10 to Rs. 3.

WANTED TO BUY:—Vol. I. (1872) of the
Indian Antiquary, complete, bound or unbound,—
offered Rs. 25.

Also loose parts for Feb., July, and August of
1872 (Vol. I.), and Jan., Feb., and March of 1873
(Vol. II.),—offered Rs. 2 each part.

Apply to MANAGER, Education Society's Press.

VOLS. XIV. TO XX.; EDITED BY

DR. FLEET AND MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XIV. to XX., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

VOLS. XXI. ONWARDS; EDITED BY

MAJOR TEMPLE.

Vols. XXI. to XXIII., not bound, Rs. 20 each,
including carriage.

PUBLISHED quarterly under the authority
of the Government of India as a Supple-
ment to the Indian Antiquary,

EPIGRAPHIA INDICA

and Record of the Archaeological Survey of India.

Edited by DR. E. HULTZSCH,

Government Epigraphist.

192 pp. and 24 plates annually.

Annual Subscription in advance for four numbers.

Rs. 8 or 12s., including postage.

WORKS BY MAJOR R. C. TEMPLE.

THE LORD'S PRAYER IN THE SOUTH
ANDAMANES LANGUAGE. By E. H. MAN
AND R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

THE LEGENDS OF THE PANJAB. In
Monthly numbers, from August 1883. Vol. I.
bound. Rs. 18. Vol. II. bound Rs. 15.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

Price to Subscribers Re. 1 per part. Vol. III.

All issued except the final part.

A DISSERTATION on the PROPER NAMES
OF PANJABIS. *Out of print.*

BOMBAY:—EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

PANJAB NOTES AND QUERIES. A
Monthly Periodical. Edited by Major R. C.
TEMPLE and Messrs. DAMES and CROOKE,
Vols. I., II., III. and IV.

A few copies still available.

ALLAHABAD:—PIONEER PRESS.

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

WIDE-AWAKE STORIES; A Collection of
Tales told by little Children between Sunset and
Sunrise in the Panjab and Kashmir. By F. A.
STEEL and R. C. TEMPLE. *Out of print.*

LONDON:—Kegan Paul, Trench, Trübner & Co.

ADVERTISEMENTS.


	Page.	1 col.	$\frac{1}{2}$ col.
One insertion.....	Rs. 17-8,	Rs. 9-4,	Rs. 4-12.
Two insertions	28-0, „	14-8, „	7-4.
Three „	35-0, „	18-8, „	9-8.
Six „	52-0, „	28-0, „	15-0.
Twelve „	100-0, „	52-0, „	27-0.

Short advertisements: 1st insertion 2 as. per
line; 2nd and following $1\frac{1}{2}$ as.; 12 insertions in
succession Re. 1 per line.

Though the circulation of the *Indian Anti-
quary* is necessarily limited, its subscribers are
almost exclusively such as advertisers generally
wish to draw the attention of to their advertise-
ments, and the terms for insertion, given above,
are very moderate. Application should be
made to the Publisher, Education Society's
Press, Byculla, Bombay. All payments must
be made in advance.

BOMBAY EDUCATION SOCIETY'S PRESS,
PRINTERS, LITHOGRAPHERS, AND BOOKBINDERS,
BOMBAY, INDIA

(Opposite the Byculla Bridge).

 This Establishment is kept up solely to aid the BOMBAY EDUCATION SOCIETY'S ORPHAN SCHOOL for European and Eurasian Children.

All profits are paid to that Institution.

LETTER-PRESS PRINTING

By Steam Machine and Hand Presses, neatly and promptly executed.

BOOKS, PAMPHLETS, REPORTS, CATALOGUES, CIRCULARS,
BILL HEADS, CARDS, &c.,

In English and all the Vernaculars.

LITHOGRAPHIC PRINTING.

BOOKS, CIRCULARS, NOTE HEADINGS, DRAWINGS, MAPS,
PLANS, &c.,

Skilfully Lithographed.

ADDRESSES ON PARCHMENT AND VELLUM
Beautifully Illuminated.

BOOKBINDING.

LIBRARY AND LAW BOOKS, ATLASES, AND MUSIC,

Bound in first-class style in Russia, Calf, or Morocco.

ALBUMS MADE TO ORDER.

LEDGER AND ACCOUNT BOOKS,

For Bankers, Merchants, Insurance and other Companies, got up in style,
and for durability, equal to the best London Houses.

MAPS CAREFULLY AND NEATLY MOUNTED.

INVITATION AND VISITING CARDS PRINTED.

Monogram Dies stamped in every colour,

&c., &c., &c.

3 2044 055 054 886

~~OUR APR 23 '38~~

~~DEC 26 '38~~

STAIN STUDY
CHARGE
JAN 10 1939
CANCELLED

W

Widener Library



3 2044 084 494 251

